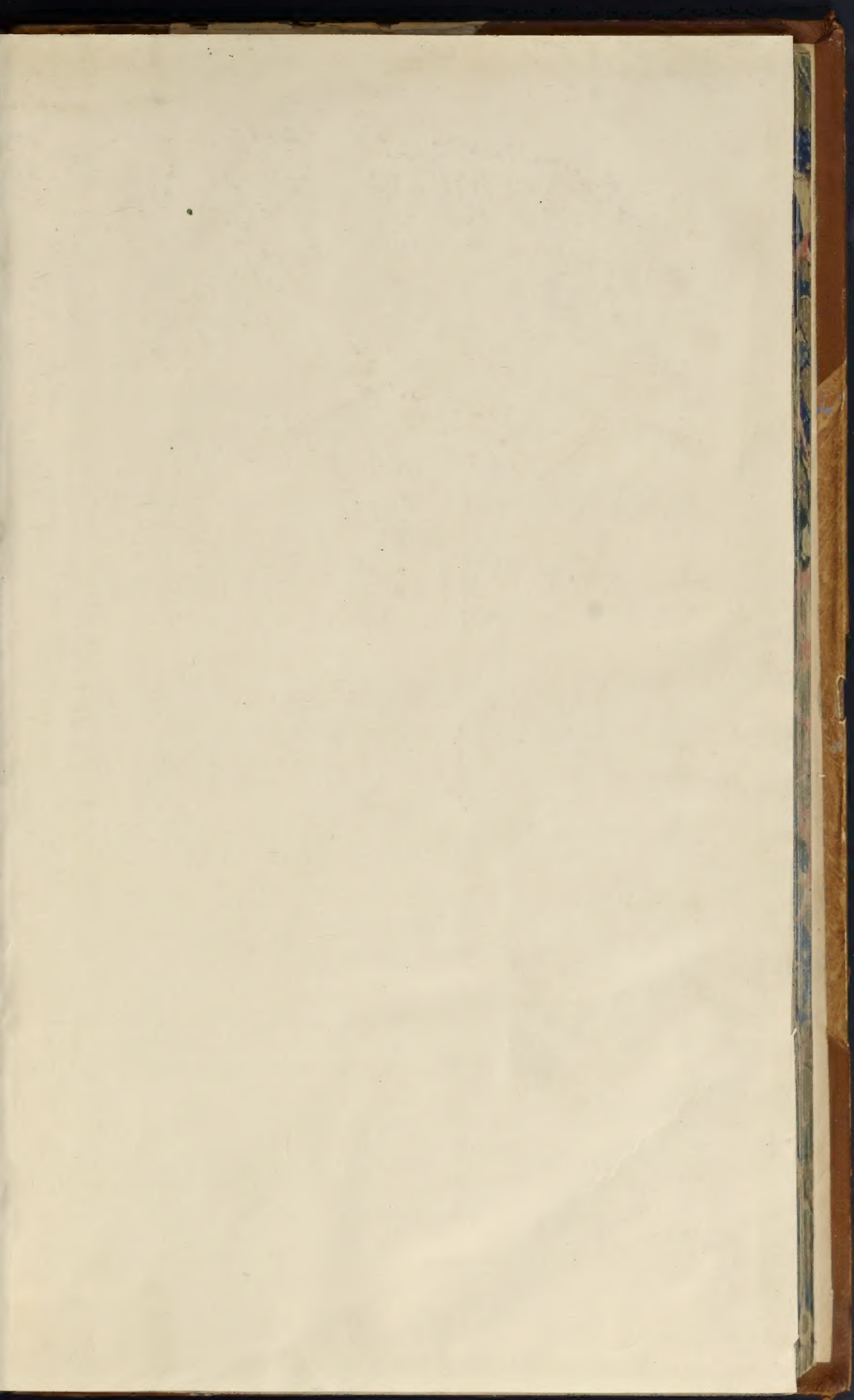


E. K. WATERHOUSE
E. K. WATERHOUSE.

2/24/74



A
D I S P L A Y
O F
HERALDRY:

MANIFESTING

A more easie access to the **Knowledge** thereof than
hath been hitherto published by any, through the
benefit of **Method**;

Whereunto it is now reduced by the Study and Industry
O F

JOHN GUILLIM,

Late Pursuivant at *ARMS*.

The fifth Edition much enlarged with great variety of **BEARINGS**.

To which is added a *TREATISE* of

H O N O U R
Military and Civil,

According to the Laws and Customs of **ENGLAND**, collected
out of the most Authentick Authors, both Ancient and
Modern, by Capt. **JOHN LOGAN**.

ILLUSTRATEED

With variety of **SCULPTURES** futable to the severall Subjects; to which is
added a Catalogue of the *Atchievements* of the **NOBILITT** of *England*, with
divers of the **GENTRY**, for Examples of **BEARINGS**.

L O N D O N,

Printed by **S. Roycroft** for **R. Blome**; and are sold by *Francis Tyton*,
Henry Brome, *Thomas Bassett*, *Richard Chiswell*, *John Wright*.
and *Thomas Sambridge*, **MDCLXXIX**.

HERALD

OF THE

AMERICAN

REPUBLIC

OF THE

UNITED STATES

OF AMERICA

OF THE

REPUBLIC



TO
The most August
CHARLES
THE SECOND.

King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender
of the Faith, &c.

Dread Sovereign,



*E R E is a Firmament of Stars, that
shine not without your Benign Beam ;
you are the Sun of our Hemisphere that
sets a splendour on the Nobility : For
as they are Jewels and Ornaments to*

*your Crown, so they derive their lustre and value from thence:
From your Breast, as from a Fountain, the young Plants of*

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Honour are cherisht and nurst up. Your vertuous Atchievements are their Warrant and Example, and your Bounty the Guerdon of their Merit. And as all the Roman Emperours after Julius Cæsar, were desirous to be called Imperatores & Cæsares, from him; so shall all succeeding Princes, in this our Albion (in emulation of your Vertues) be ambitious to bear your Name to Eternity.

Deign then (Great Sir) a gracious Reflex upon, and Acceptation of this Display of Heraldry, which though in it self is excellent, yet thus illustrated by your Name, will admit of no Comparison, but render to the Publisher a share of Honour, in that he is permitted into your Presence: Being

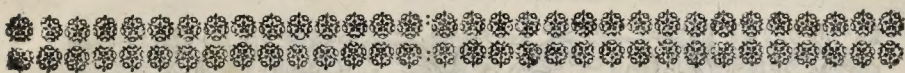
In all humility,

Your Majesties most

submissive and obedient

Subject and Servant,

RICHARD BLOME.



TO THE
RIGHT NOBLE
Henry Duke of Norfolk,

EARL-MARSHAL of ENGLAND,
Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, *Norfolk* and *Norwich*; Lord
Howard, *Moubray*, *Segrave*, *Brews of Gower*, *Fitz-Allen*, *Clun*, *Oswal-*
street, *Maltravers*, *Graystock*, and *Howard of Castle-Rising*, &c.

AND TO
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
ROBERT Earl of *ALISBURY* and *ELGIN*,
VISCOUNT *Bruce* of *Amptbill*,
Baron *Bruce* of *Whorlton*, *Skelton*, and *Kinloss*, Here-
ditary High-Steward of the Honour of *Amptbill*, Lord Lieutenant
of the County of *Bedford*, and High-Steward of *Leicester*, and one
of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council,
his Graces Substitute for the Officiating the said Office of Earl-
Marshal.

Most Honoured Lords,

THIS Treatise, next to his Sacred Majesty,
Honours Grand General, must necessarily
be dependant on your Lordships, Honours
Earl-Marshal, to whose Protection and Patronage it
is also most humbly Dedicated by,

My Lords,

Your Graces and Honours

most Submissive Servant,

a

Richard Blome.



To the most Concerned the

NOBILITY AND GENTRY.

My Lords and Gentlemen,

THis inestimable Piece of Heraldry, that had past the Press four times with much approbation, had the unhappy Fate in the last to have a Blot in its Esccheon, viz. the Insertion of Oliver's Creatures; which as no Merit could enter them in such a Regiment but Usurpation, so we have in this Impression exploded them, and inserted the Persons, Titles, and Dignities of such as his Majesty (since his blessed Restauration) conferred Honour upon, that so the Corn may be intire, of one Sheaf, and the Grapes of one Vine. To this Impression is added A Treatise of Honour Military and Civil, which I do own to have received from Captain David Logan of Ildbury in Oxfordshire, whose Manuscript is not exactly observed by omitting the Quotations in his Papers, as being unwilling to swell the Volume unto too large a bulk; and the rather, being confident he asserts nothing without the Authority of good Authors, putting my Confidence in his Care, who is tender enough of his Honour and Loyalty, Vertues inherent in his Blood and Name, witness the Scottish Histories, although unfortunate therein three or four Ages ago; Nor may this Treatise be without some Errors, committed by the Press, and that occasioned by his great distance in the Countrey, which (if any) shall be corrected in the next Impression, begging the Readers pardon for the present.

R. B.



Mr. Guillim's

P R E F A C E
TO THE
R E A D E R.

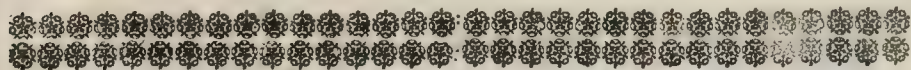
HOW difficult a thing it is to produce form out of things *shapeless* and *deformed*, and to prescribe limits to things *confused*, there is none but may easily perceive, if he shall take but a sleight view of the *Chaos-like* con-temperation of things not only diverse but repugnant in Nature, hitherto concorporated in the generous Profession of *Heraldry*: as the forms of the pure *Celestial Bodies*, mix'd with gross *Terrestrials*; *Earthly Animals*, with *Watery*; *Savage Beasts*, with *Tame*; *Whole-footed Beasts*, with *Divided*; *Reptiles*, with things *Gressible*; *Fowls of Prey*, with *Home-bred*; these again, with *River-Fowls*; *Any Insecta*, with *Earthly*; also things *Natural*, with *Artificial*; *Arts Liberal*, with *Mechanical*; *Military*, with *Rustical*; and *Rustick* with *Civil*. Which confused mixture hath not a little discouraged many persons (otherwise well affected to the study of *Armory*) and impaired the estimation of the Profession. For redress whereof my self (though unablest of many) have done my best, in this my *Display of Heraldry*, to dissolve this deformed *Lump*, distributing, and digesting each particular thereof into his peculiar *Rank*; wherein, albeit the issue of my Enterprize be not answerable to the height of my desires, yet do I assure my self my labour herein will not be altogether fruitless; forasmuch as hereby I have broken the *Ice*, and made way to some after-comers of greater Gifts and riper Judgment, that they may give a fairer body to this my delineated rough draught, or shadow of a new-framed method. For if men of greatest skill have failed to give absolute form to their works, notwithstanding their best endeavours, with little reason may such perfection be expected from me, whose *Talent* is so small, as that I am forced to build wholly upon other mens Foundations; and therefore may be thought to have undertaken an idle task, in writing of things formerly handled and published by persons of more sufficiency and greater judgment. Notwithstanding;

a 2

who

Mr. Guillim's Preface to the Reader.

who knoweth not, that as every man hath his proper conceit and invention, so hath he his several drift and purpose, so as divers men writing of one self *Argument*, do handle the same diversly? which being so, what letteth that every of us, writing in a diverse kind, may not without offence to other, use our uttermost endeavours to give unto this erst unshapely and disproportionable profession of *Heraldry*, a true *Symmetria* and proportionable correspondence of each part to other? Inasmuch (if I be not deceived) both they and my self do all aim at one mark, which is, so to adorn and beautifie this Science, as that it being purged from her wonted deformities, may become more plausible to many, and be favourably entertained of all; which could not be otherwise better effected, than by dissolving of this *Chaos-like* or confused Lump, and dissevering of each particular thereof from other, and disposing them under their peculiar Heads, which is the full scope of these my *Travels*. Now to the end I might the better accomplish this *Task*, after I had carefully collected the chief *Grounds*, *Principles*, *Rules*, and *Observations* that *Ger. Leigh*, *Boswell*, *Ferne*, *Bara*, *Chassaneus*, and other best approved *Authors* in their several *Works* have written touching the *Rudiments* and first *Principles* of *Armory*; then did I seriously bethink my self for the orderly distribution of those their dispersed *Notes* and *Observations* so by me collected, and digesting of them into some form of *Method*, or at the least into some *Methodical* resemblance, wherein I hope I have in some sort accomplished my desire, and have for thy better understanding and apprehension (*gentle Reader*) first distributed this work into *Sections*, and those into *Chapters*, briefly shewing their several substances and orderly connexions; and throughout the whole I have begun with the *Genus* of each kind, and severed them into their *Species*, which also are subdivided into *Individuals*, annexing particular *Rules* to each several sort. Moreover, I have added *Definitions*, *Divisions*, and *Etymologies* of the Artificial terms peculiarly pertaining to this *Art*, bestowed the chief *Grounds*, *Principles*, *Rules* and *Observations* under their proper Heads, and manifested their use by examples of special choice, whereby they receive not only warrant, but also lively sense and vigor, in default whereof they would become destitute of all force, according to that saying of *Aretius*, *Præcepta, quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea representat*. Finally, to the end that nothing should be wanting that might give thee full contentment, I have prefixed before every *Section* an *Analogical Table*, briefly comprehending the substance of each subsequent *Section*, and that with such coherence that each of the said *Tables* answereth in a Relative respect of the one of them to the other; so as all of them do jump together in an universal coherence, as by their particular references doth manifestly appear, whereby I have brought to pass (though with long and difficult labour) that in this my *Display of Heraldry*, thou mayest easily find (bestowed according to *Order*) whatsoever thou desirest concerning the *Principles* of this *Profession*: So that thou in short time, and with much ease, mayest reap not only a profitable *Gleaning*, but a plentiful *Harvest* of this my long and painful *Lucubrations*. Farewel.



A

T A B L E

O F T H E

HEADS and METHOD

Of such things for the

Display of Heraldry

As are treated of in this

W O R K.

Section I.		Sect. III.		Camels, Boars, Sheep, &c. in whole and in part,	
P lain Shields	11,35	Angels and Spirits	74	Lions	131
Ermyns	15	Spheres and Stars	77	Lions heads and paws	134
Vaire	15,36	Sun and Moon	82	Tigers, Bears, and Wolves,	145
Bordures	18	Crescents	85		147
Files and Labels	22	Flames, &c.	87	Greyhounds and Dogs	149
Distinction of Houses	25	Mullets	90	Foxes, Cats, Ermyns,	151
Abatements	29	Nebule	93	Squirrels, Rabbits, Moles,	
		Escarbuncle	94	Hedgehogs, Tortoises, ibid.	
		Stones	95	Toads, Spiders, Emmets,	154
		Trees and Leaves	97	Grahhoppers	156
		Fruits	101	Snakes, Snails,	157
		Roses	102	Swans, Ducks, Cranes, and	
		Wheat-ears and Sheaves	103	Herns,	158
		Flower de Lis	106	Spread Eagles	161
		Trefoils, Quarterfoils, and		Wings, Feathers, and Legs,	
		Cinquefoils	109		163
		Flowers	111	Hawks, Owls, and Birds,	
		Guttee	113		166
		Deaths heads and bones	114	Marblets	170
		Elephants	118	Peacocks, Turkies,	172
		Horses, Asses, Bulls, Goats,		Flies, Bees, &c.	173
		&c. in whole and in part,		Eeles, Dolphins, Crabs, and	
				other fish,	175
				Escallop-shells and other shells	
		Stags, Bucks and Deer	124		178
		Bucks heads	128	Effgies of men, &c.	182
		Unicorns	130	Parts of men	184
				Otters	
Sect. II.					
Chiefs	39				
Pales	41				
Bends and Bendlets	41,66				
Fefs	47				
Cheverons	49				
Barres and Barrulets	51,67				
Gyrons	51				
Piles	52				
Flanches	54				
Orles	55				
Crosses	56				
Salitres	63				
Pallets	65				
Two or three Ordinaries in one shield	67				

T A B L E.

<i>Otters</i>	189	<i>Combs, Purfes,</i>	218	<i>Guns and battering Rams,</i>	
<i>Leopards</i>	190	<i>Pellets, Plates, Hurts, Be-</i>			244
<i>Leopards faces</i>	191	<i>zzants,</i>	219	<i>Bows, Arrows, and Pheons,</i>	246
<i>Griffins, Wiverns, Cockatrices</i>		<i>Pick-axes, Mallets, Squares,</i>		<i>Swords, Spears, Bills, Laun-</i>	248
<i>Mermaids, &c.</i>	192	<i>Axes,</i>	222	<i>ces, and Ladders,</i>	254
<i>Lions and other Beasts not</i>		<i>Plumets, Compasses, Pinchers,</i>		<i>Helmetts, Gauntlets, Legs,</i>	256
<i>freely born</i>	195	<i>&c.</i>	ibid.	<i>Saddles, Horses, Shoes,</i>	258
Se&t. IV.					
<i>Crowns, Scepters, Garters,</i>		<i>Castles, Towers, Tents,</i>	225	<i>Chaplets</i>	259
<i>&c. Cardinals Hats, Mi-</i>		<i>Bells, Cushions,</i>	228	<i>Shackbolts</i>	260
<i>ters, Crostiers,</i>	202	<i>Tressels, Trevets, Pots, Bel-</i>		<i>Waterbowgets</i>	262
<i>Swords, Maces,</i>	207	<i>lows, &c.</i>	229	<i>Tortexes</i>	ibid.
<i>Rings, Annulets,</i>	208	<i>Sails, Anchors,</i>	230		
<i>Billets</i>	210	<i>Boats, Ships,</i>	231	Se&t. V.	
<i>Pens, Inkhorns, Letters</i>	211	<i>Hunters Horns</i>	232	<i>Coats of several Ordinaries</i>	269
<i>Fidles, Pipes, and other In-</i>		<i>Bells, Lewyes,</i>	233		
<i>struments</i>	212	<i>Muscles, Frets,</i>	234	Se&t. VI.	
<i>Celestial Signs</i>	213	<i>Fishhooks, Nets, and Weels,</i>	235	<i>Impaled Coats</i>	285
<i>Plows, Harrows, Checker-</i>		<i>Playing Tables, Dice,</i>	236	<i>Quartered Coats</i>	288
<i>wheels,</i>	214	<i>Chefs-rooks and Ferdemolins</i>	237		
<i>Spindles, Cards, Barrels,</i>	216	<i>Banners, Spears, Beacons,</i>			
<i>Maunches</i>	217	<i>Drums,</i>	239		
		<i>Trumpets, Fluits, Clarions,</i>	243		

Nihil



TO THE
MOST NOBLE PRINCE
JAMES

Duke of MONMOUTH and BUCCLEUTH,

Earl of *Doncaster* and *Dalkeith*, Lord *Scott* of *Asdale*, *Tendale*, and *Wichester*, Lord High Chamberlain of *Scotland*, Chief Justice, and Justice in Eyre of all his Majesties Parks, Chafes, and Forests on the South side of *Trent*, Lieutenant of the County, and Steward of the Town of *Stafford*, Lord Lieutenant of the East-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Governour of the Town and Citadel of *Kingston* upon *Hull*, Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*, Master of the Horse to his Majesty, Captain of his Majesties Guard of Horse, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, Captain General of his Majesties Land Forces, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

May it please your Grace,

Here present to your Serene View a Treatise of a most Sublime Nature, HONOUR and ARMS, the most useful and ornamental Properties amongst men, rendring the meritorious as Demy Gods. The Title your Grace hath to the one by Birth,

Birth, and to the other by your Heroick A&ts, would render me unjust, should it appear under any other Tutelage. My Lord, I have illustrated it with the Effigies of your Royal Sire his Sacred Majesty, and adorned it with the Robes peculiar to the Peers: And for the compleating the said Work, with great Care, and no small Charge, I have added the Honourable Ensigns of the Nobility, with a select number of the Gentry, in such accurate Sculptures, that modestly I may say the like hath not hitherto been attempted by any. To whose protection this Treatise of Honour and Arms (as your Grace's just due) is in all humility dedicated to your Highness by,

My Lord,

Your Graces most Obedient

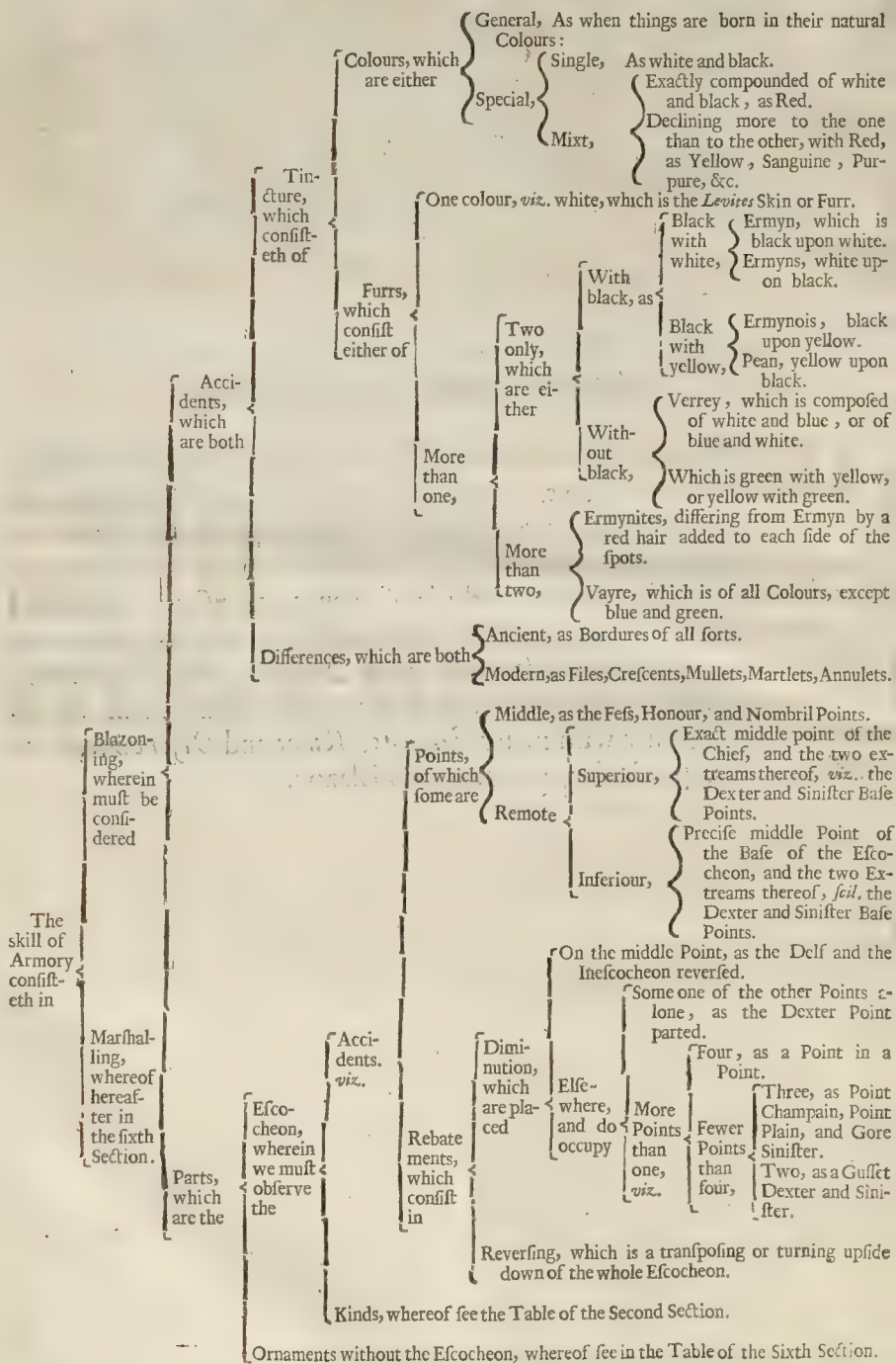
and Submissive Servant,

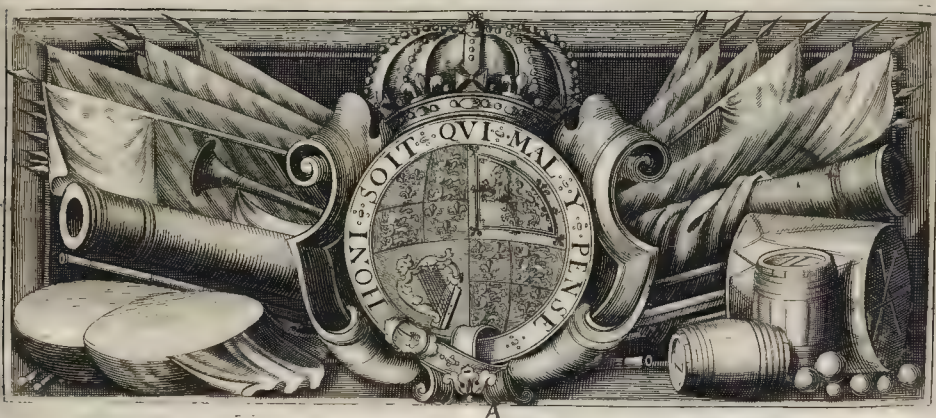
RICHARD BLOME.

Nihil est inventum & perfectum simul.

THis first Section sheweth the original beginning and universality, diverse denominations, composition and voluntary assumption of *Arms* and *Ensigns*; the original discipline of them, the *Equivocation* of the Latin word *Arma*, and in what sense the same is to be understood and taken, the necessity and use of *Arms* and *Ensigns*; when and by whom they were first given for remunerations; their *sympathy* with their Bearers, and their *conformities* with Names; their *Definition*, *Distribution*, *Blazon*, *Accidents*, and *Parts*; their *Diminutions* or *Abatements*; together with many *Precepts*, *Rules* and *Observations*, as well general as particular, pertaining to *Blazon*.

The Table of the First Section.





DISPLAY OF HERALDRY.

SECT. I. CHAP. I.



Whoever shall address himself to write of matters of Instruction, or of any other Argument of importance, it becometh, that before he enter thereinto, he should resolutely determine with himself, in what order he will

handle the same: So shall he best accomplish that he hath undertaken, and inform the understanding, and help the memory of the Reader. For so doth *Chassineus* admonish us; saying, *Priusquam ad scientiam perveniatur, bonum est, modum præscribere docendi, & ordinem; quia per ordinem res intellectæ magis delectant animos, mentes nutriunt, sensus magis illuminant, & memoriam reddunt clariorem.* Such order and course of Writing doth also procure in the Reader a facility of apprehension, as *Eraſmus* noteth; saying, *Facilius discernimus quæ congruo dicuntur ordine, quam quæ sparsim & confusim.*

What Order is, *St. Augustine* doth inform us; saying, *Ordo est parium, dispariumque rerum distributio.* This Order is twofold; the one of Nature, the other of Discipline: the order of Nature (as *Doctor Casus* noteth) is a progression from

Simples to things Compound: contrariwise, the order of Discipline is a proceeding from things Compound to Simples. As touching the order that I have prefixed to my self in this Display of Heraldry, you shall understand, that forasmuch as the handling of one of these alone, sufficeth not to the effecting of my intended Method, I must of force make use of them both in some sort according to their distinct kinds. Wherein albeit the order of Nature in right should have the precedence, as the more worthy, *quia Natura regitur ab intelligentia non errante*: nevertheless in regard my principal purpose tendeth to the prescribing of a form of Discipline, whereunto these tokens which we call Arms must be reduced, and therein to manifest rather their Location than their Generation, their Use than their Essence, their Shadow than their Substance; I am constrained to prefer the latter (which serveth directly for my purpose) before the former, which tendeth thereto but collaterally; whose dignity notwithstanding I purpose regardfully to observe, when I shall come to the distribution of things Natural in their proper places.

But before I enter my Method, I hold it expedient (though I do somewhat digress) by way

of introduction to the better conceiving and understanding of that which shall be herein handled, briefly to offer to the consideration of the Judicious Reader, some few things of necessary note, touching the Subject of this Work: Such are those ensigns or marks which we call Arms in English, and in Latine *Arma*; which being a word of equivocation or ambiguity, needeth some explication; *Digredi enim quandoque licet ex causa, non autem divagari*: for so it is very requisite, to the end it may be certainly known in what sense this word is to be here taken, *quia discenti potenda sunt vera & certa*.

It is therefore to be observed that this word *Arma* in Latine is sometimes taken for very natural instruments, and in this sense doth Doctor *Cassius* use the same, where he saith, *Arma belluis natura dedit, ut Leoni dentes, Serpenti aculeum, &c.* Sometimes it is taken for all manner of instruments pertaining to Mechanical Trades, as *Arma Rusticorum, Rastra, Ligones, & huiusmodi*. Also *Arma Coquinaria, lebes, patella, tripus, olla, &c.* And *Virg. Æneid. 5.* speaking of the necessities pertaining to Shipping, saith, *Colligere arma jubet, validisq; incumbere remis*.

Sometimes it is taken for all sorts of warlike instruments; and in this sense doth Doctor *Cassius* take it, saying, *At hominibus arma industria finxit, edque finxit, ut pro imperio rationis eis uteretur*. But this word *Arma* here meant is not understood in any of these significations, but must be taken in a metaphorical sense, for that they do assume a borrowed name (by way of figure called *Metonymia Subjecti*) from the Shields, Targets, Banners, Military Casocks, and other Martial Instruments, whereupon they were engraven, embossed, embroidered or depicted: which kinds of furniture and habiliments are peculiar unto Martial men and professed Souldiers, to whom only it pertaineth to bear Armour; which even at this day we do usually call by the name of Arms. And of them in process of time did these ensigns or marks receive their denomination, and were called *Arma*, in English Arms, as *Abra. Fra.* noteth, saying, *Arma appellantur, quod olim solis militibus data fuerunt, qui arma gerere solent. Nam cum ista sit gloria armis, ut instrumentis comparata, placuit ipsam quoque mercedem arma appellare*.

Claudius Fauchet saith, that Arms have their Appellation or Denomination, because Military men bare their Devices, or Inventions depicted upon their Coat-Armours, and in and upon their shields: *Claudius Fauchet*.

Arms were called *Symbola*, which signifieth Signs, Tokens, or Marks, given in time of Hostility, or of Civil Tumults, by Captains to their Souldiers, or by the Authors of Rebellion to their pernicious Associates and Confederates, for distinguishing of particular persons, as well among themselves, as from their Enemies; for the better avoiding such inconveniencies (as I shall presently shew when I come to speak of them, and use of Arms.)

These Armorial Notes (so much in use with us at this day) are oftentimes called *Insignia*, which name, as *Aldrovandus* supposeth, proceeded of the barrenness of the Latine tongue; his words are these, *Insignium nomen ex lingue Latina videtur fluxisse inopia, & certè vix aliud vocabulum huic magis quadrat, quod hæc præcipue virtutis & gentilitatis sive nota sive signum sit*.

How far the extent of this word *Insignia*, or Ensigns, doth dilate it self, we may perceive by this, that it compriseth generally all Signs, Marks, and Tokens of Honour, due to well deserving persons, either in respect of their Government, Learning, Wisdom, Magnanimity, &c. These albeit they have no government annexed to them, yet have they in them much honour, and estimation, as were those Pontifical Ornaments, and Ensigns, wherewith *Simeon* the High Priest was adorned and furnished at such time as he went to meet *Alexander*, by means whereof his fury was appeased. In the like sort did Pope *Leo* attire himself, when he went to meet *Attila* the *Scythian* Prince; who having subdued the Country of *Hungary*, and destroyed *Aquileia* in *Italy*, came forwards to *Rome* with like intent. So also did Pope *Benedict* mitigate the fury of *Totila*, as if there lurked some secret force and majesty in the very Ornaments and Ensigns.

Of the number of these Ensigns, are those notes, marks, and shapés of Animals, that Martial men used to adorn the Crests of their Helms withal, to make themselves more eminent in the Field: and to the end there might be better notice taken of their valorous actions, when they encountered their Enemies in Battel: or should draw on their Forces to fight. Whereof we shall have cause to speak hereafter in place more convenient, when we shall come to Treat of them particularly.

The use of these was yet extended farther than the adorning of Shields and Helms only: For Ships also and other Navigable Vessels, were also garnished and beautified in their Fore-decks, yea, and that in very ancient time, for the distinguishing of one Ship from another; as we may see, *Acts 28. 11.* Where *Paul* saith, he went in a Ship whose badge was *Castor* and *Pollux*. Also the Fore-deck of the Ship that carried away *Europa*, had a form of a Bull painted thereon, which gave occasion to the Fable, that a Bull had stolen away *Europa*. Neither did the Ancients only use this, but it hath been a received Custome in all Ages sithence, and yet continued with us unto this day. Hereof it cometh that we give the Ships the names of the things that are depicted upon them, as the Bull, Bear, Lyon, Tyger, &c.

Arms then as they are here meant, according to their Original and first Use, may be thus defined: Arms are tokens or resemblances, signifying some act or quality of the Bearer. Or thus, These Signs called Arms are nothing else but Demonstrations and Testimonies of Nobility and of Worthy prowessful exploits performed in Martial services, especially if they be ancient, and beflowed

flowed by a Noble and Renowned Prince; And this is according to their use in the time of *Alexander the Great*, and since, until of later times; But according to their modern (I mean since the time of *Charles the Fourth*) and present use, Arms may be said to be Hieroglyphical or Enigmatical Symbols or Signs, testifying and demonstrating the Nobility or Gentry, acquired by the virtue and good service performed by their Bearer or some of his Ancestors, either in Martial Exploits abroad, or by their Learning and Wisdom, which they attained to, by spending their bodies and spirits in continual study, to make themselves fit for the patronage and defence of the Weal-Publick at home.

How great the dignity and estimation of Arms ever hath been, and yet is, we may easily conceive by this, that they do delight the beholders, and greatly grace and beautifie the places wherein they are erected; so also they do occasion their spectators to make serious inquisition, whose they are, who is the owner of the house wherein they are set up, of what Family their Bearer is descended, and who were his next, and who are his remote Parents or Ancestors.

It is very probable that these Signs, which we call Arms at this day, howsoever in former Ages they have been named (whether Emblems or Pictures, graven, painted, or embossed, or notes representing some secret or hidden Mystery; as Hieroglyphicks, or Enigmatical, or hidden conceits) they were external notes of the inward disposition of the mind, manifesting in some sort the natural qualities of their Bearers, yet so as they were hidden from the vulgar sort, and known to the judicious only, experimented in the knowledge of the natural virtues and dispositions of Bodies Celestial, of Animals, and of Vegetables, &c.

These in their beginning and first institution, were not bestowed upon vulgar persons, neither were their intendments fitted for common capacity, but such as were extracted out of the bowels, and very entrails of Nature, and were neither obscure to the Learned, nor over-familiar to the Common sort.

Between Arms and Names there is a certain conformity, so that as it is a thing unlawful for a man (but upon great occasion) to change his name; *Sic neque arma* (saith Chassan.) *mutare licet, nisi magna & honorifica causa accesserit*; and another saith, *A Nominibus ad Arma bonum deducitur Argumentum*.

There are sometimes Arms born that may seem to have been devised (in their first institution) according to the Surnames of the Bearers, as a Bear for *Ursonne*, three Castles for *Castleton*, three Conies for *Conesby*, &c. Whether these be either better or more ancient than other Arms, it is a question of more difficulty to be resolved, than commodious if it were known.

If there were two distinct Families of one Surname, yet bearing several Coat-Armours, it is no consequence that they are originally issued from

the same Ancestours; for their agreement of their Surnames may be said to be a probability, but yet it is no proof, that they are both extracted from the same Ancestours, unless there be withal a resemblance of their Coat-Armours, which are the expresse notes of distinction.

In case where there are two Families, diverse in Name, and issued from several Parents; and both of them do bear one and the self same Coat-Armour, and the Name of one of them is agreeable to the Coat-Armour, and the other dissonant from the same; the same being in question to whether of them this Coat doth properly appertain: it may be probably conjectured, that he is interested in the Coat-Armour whose appellation is agreeable therewith; rather than he, whose name hath no conformity with it. For Names were instituted for differencing of each person from other severally, according to the saying, *Sicut Nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines: Ita Arma & Insignia ad recognoscendum homines sunt inventa*.

If two men of several Families shall bear one Coat-Armour, and have their abode in one Country or Territory; and one of them can produce no more proof why he doth arrogate the propriety thereof, than the other can; in such case the cause shall be questioned before the Sovereign, or before such as do from him derive their authority, for the hearing, examining, and determining cases of this nature; Otherwise, if either of them can prove that his Ancestors received the same of the Kings Gift, as a remuneration for service done, the Arms shall be adjudged to be his.

Also there is between these Arms and their Bearers a kind of Sympathy or natural participation of qualities, inasmuch as who so dishonourably or unreverently useth the Arms of any man; seemeth to have offered indignity to the person of their Bearer, so as (according to some Authors) their owner shall right himself against such an offender, or wrong-doer, *Actione Injuriarum*.

As touching the Antiquity of these Signs which we call Arms, *Diodorus Siculus* maketh mention, that *Osyris* surnamed *Jupiter the Just*, Son to *Cham* the Cursed Son of *Noah*, called of the Gentiles *Janus*, being banished from the blessed Tents of *Shem* and *Japhet*; by reason of the Curse fallen upon his Father, was constrained to seek some remote place wherein he might settle himself, his children, and people: for which purpose he assembled a great Army, and appointed *Hercules* his Eldest Son Captain. And in this so ancient an expedition of Wars, as well *Osyris* himself as *Hercules*, *Macedon* and *Anubis* his Sons and others, did Paint certain Signs upon their Shields, Bucklers, and other Weapons; which Signs were after called Arms: As for example *Osyris* bare a Scepter Royal, insigned on the top with an Eye; *Hercules* a Lion Rampant holding a Battle-axe; *Macedon* a Wolf, and *Anubis* a Dog. And we find in *Homer* and in *Virgil*, that the Hero's had their Signs or Marks, whereby

whereby their persons were distinctly known, and discerned in Battel, as well as their Kings and Commons had their Publick Ensigns: For the *Athenians* bare the Owl, the *Perſians* an Anchor or Sagittary stamped on their Coins; the *Romans* bare an Eagle, Minotaur, and ſundry other ſhapes, which (according to *Pliny*) they bare in Battel unto the time of *Marius*, who bare in his Enſign an Eagle, Argent, Figured and Embossed, *Sus une haute langue*, as may be ſeen in ancient Medals, and chiefly in which is found this word, *Allocutio*.

Paulus Hemilius ſaith, that anciently the *French* Kings did bear, Argent, three Diadems, Gules. Others ſay they bare three Toads, Sable, in a field, Vert, *alias* Sinople, which cannot be good Armory, as the Maſters of that Myſtery do hold, becauſe of Colour upon Colour.

Whence they received thoſe Arms is not certainly known, unleſs they had them from the *Romans*.

But their opinion is more probable who by the Blazon of the Shield of *France*, would ſhew that the firſt *Franks* conſiſting of *Sicambri* (a people of *Germany*, inhabiting the Marches of *Friſeland* towards *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Gelderland*) gave unto them Azure, which reſembleth the water (which being calm repreſenteth the colour of the Heavens) and therein three Flowers de Lis Or, which do grow plentifully in thoſe Marches, and do flouriſh in *May* and *June*.

Others affirm, that the fame was ſent by an Angel from Heaven to *Clovis*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *France*.

But *Gregory of Tours* in his Hiſtory mentioned no ſuch thing, neither doth it appear that they bare thoſe Arms before the time of King *Pepin*, but after the time of *Lewis le Groſſe*: at which time it ſeemeth that Armories began to become hereditary, and were transferred from Father to Son in each Family.

In the firſt aſſumption of theſe Signs, every man did take to himſelf ſome ſuch Beaſt, Bird, Fiſh, Serpent, or other Creature as he thought beſt fitted his Eſtate, or whoſe nature and quality did in ſome ſort quadrate with his own, or whereunto himſelf was in ſome reſpect in quality like, or wiſhed to be reſembled unto. *Ex iis quibus quiſque maxime delectatur qualis etiam ſit ipſe cognoſcitur*. The reaſon is, for that no man is delighted but with things that are like himſelf. Therefore wherein any man is ſpecially delighted, himſelf alſo is found to be in quality much like unto them. *Zanchius de immortalitate Animarum* 133.

Whereof it cometh that our Souls albeit they are naturally delighted with things that pleaſe, and delight the External Senſes, yet ſhall we find that by how much the mind is more generous and noble, by ſo much the more doth it apprehend a more ſolid delight in things pertaining to the inward faculties, than in ſuch as pertain to the exterior ſenſes, as we may ſee in thoſe Arts wherein the Phantaſie is chiefly exerciſed; whereby

they receive a greater contentment of things pertaining to the mind; that is to ſay, as well Moral, as Natural, and Supernatural Philoſophy. For like as our exterior ſenſes are delighted with corporal, and corruptible things; ſo in like manner are our minds affected to things Spiritual and eternal, and are wonderfully delighted in them by reaſon of the Sympathy of their natural qualities. *Similitudo non currit quatuor pedibus (ut aiunt in Scholis)* many things may be like, yet nothing like in all points or reſpects.

As their Inſtitution is not new, but very ancient, derived almoſt from the beginning of the world; ſo their uſe was not limited, or reſtrained to ſome few particular Nations, Kingdoms and Countries, but moſt largely ſpread all the World over, inſomuch, as there is no Nation, Country or People, ſo ſavage or barbarous, but that they have their particular Signs, whereby they may particularly and diſtinctly be known and diſcerned from others. As in Example.

The Nations of the } Bare for their Enſigns	{ <i>Israelites</i> }	{ The Hebr. Letter <i>Tau</i> ,
	{ <i>Scythians</i> }	{ A Thunderbolt,
	{ <i>Egyptians</i> }	{ An Oxe,
	{ <i>Phrygians</i> }	{ A Swine,
	{ <i>Thracians</i> }	{ Mars,
	{ <i>Romans</i> }	{ An Eagle,
{ <i>Perſians</i> }	{ Bow and Arrows,	

Coral a Savage people of *Pontus* bare 2 Wheels.

And *Plutarch* in the life of *Marius* ſaith, that the *Cimbrians*, a People inhabiting the parts of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and the *Almains*, which in thoſe days were cruel, and barbarous, nevertheless had their Shields adorned with the forms and ſhapes of ſavage and cruel beaſts, as alſo their Targets, and other Military Inſtruments ſuited accordingly, and that in ſuch multitudes, and in ſuch glorious and glittering manner, that they dazzled the eyes of the beholders.

Neither were theſe Signs particularly reſtrained unto Nations, Countries, and Provinces but they were ſo univerſal, as that there was no Tribe, particular Perſon or Family, but had their Armorial Signs or Notes, whereby they were not only diſtinctly known, and diſcerned from other foreign Tribes and Families; but alſo apparently diſcerned (amongſt themſelves) one from another, by means of interpoſition of ſome minute or ſmall differences, which after-comers were forced to deviſe for the preſervation of Common peace and unity, when the multitude of Bearers (through long tract of time) increaſed exceſſively.

Achilles had his Shield beautifully adorned with great variety of things Celeſtial, as the motion of the Sun, Moon, Stars, Planets, and other the Celeſtial Spheres, the Situation of the Earth, and the adjacent Iſlands, the Seas with the ebbing and flowing thereof, &c. whereof I ſhall have better occaſion offered to ſpeak more at large hereafter. Alſo *Amphiaras* (as *Pindarus* the *Theban*

Theban Poet affirmeth) in his expedition to *Thebes*, bare in his Shield a painted Dragon. *Capaneus* one of the seven Captains that besieged *Thebes*, bare the manifold headed *Hydra* that *Hercules* fought withal, as *Statius* the *Neapolitan* Poet reported. *Polynices* a *Sphinx*. *Agamemnon* in the *Trojan* Wars bare in his Shield a Lion, with this Epigram, *Terror hic est hominum, & qui nunc gerit est Agamemnon.*

Ulysses bare a Dolphin, and a Typhon breathing out flames of fire; *Perseus* *Medusa's* head; *Antiochus* a Lion with a white wand; *Theus* an Oxe; *Selencus* a Bull; *Augustus* a *Sphinx*, with infinite others which I purposely overpass.

These Signs or Tokens were in their first production rough-hewen (as I may term them) and rude, as also those other notes or signs that we now call Badges or Cognizances: so as they may be said to have been rather painted Emblems, than exquisite tokens of honour, or absolute signs or badges: in the time of their first institution they received divers denominations, as Signs, Ensigns, Tokens, Marks, Cognizances, &c. But when in After-ages they had been polished and refined, then were these Tokens or Signs, that had been formerly (after a rude fashion) handled together, more carefully distinguished, so as those which we now call Crests or Cognizances, worn upon the helmets of Military persons in the field, were distinctly known from those that were born in the Shields and Targets, which we now call Arms in English, and in Latin *Arma*. Men of ancient times devised and invented many things ingenuously and with great care and consideration, but finished them not; but recommended them to posterity, to be by them brought to perfection, according to that saying, *Invenit antiquitas, posterius perfecerunt*, neither doth this derogate ought from the studious, and industry of the Ancient, neither is this any indignity unto them; *Non erubescat antiquitas (saith Chassaneus) si quid melius horum quæ ipsa tradidit, Novitas adinvenit*: for nothing is devised and perfected at an instant, but it is continuance of time, and much labour and industry that brings it to perfection.

These Signs, Marks, Notes, Ensigns, or whatsoever else you please to name them, are not all of one sort, for some of them may be applied to peace, and others to military use; and of each of these there are divers kinds or sorts: For some of them are exprefs notes of government and authority or jurisdiction, others have no authority at all annexed to them.

Like as there is an absolute Authority or Jurisdiction Royal, free from all limitation, and another said to be a mixt government; yea, and that as well in Civil Policy, as in Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction: so are also the Ensigns several, as well those that pertain to the City, or Commonwealth, as also those that belong to Ecclesiastical Government.

Those Ensigns that are remote or exempted from Government and Authority are diverse, according to the diversity of concepts of the first institutors or devisers of them. For some of them are in manner Vulgar and Common, and such as may fall to the lot of a person of mean condition: others again, of more subtilie and deep invention; exquisite, beautiful, and honourable, and are remunerations or rewards of some noble exploits, of meer divine wits, or of some rare or excellent vertue, as a recompence of memorable and worthy deserts.

I know some are of opinion that these tokens or signs, which we do call Arms, were utterly unknown to the ancient *Greeks* and *Romans*; and their memory not to be found with their Nations: They do confesse that the *Romans* did make the same use of their Images that we do at this day by our Arms, *viz.* to produce them for testimonies of their generous race.

Some other are of opinion, that they were excogitated and brought in use by *Charles* the Great and the *Lombards*, and some again do suppose, they began in the time of *Frederick Barbarossa*, but the contrary appeareth by Authentical proof, as I have even now shewed: well may their opinion stand with reason, that do hold, that the discipline of Arms in the Reign (or rather) during Imperial Government of *Theodosius*, and in the time of *Charles* the Great, was brought to some kind of perfection, and withal more generally propagated and dispersed, according to that saying of *Abra. Fra. Carolo Potentissimo Imperante hac & distinctius explicata fuisse, & frequentius usurpata elucescit.*

The principal end for which these signs were first taken up, and put in use was, that they might serve for notes and marks to distinguish tribes, families, and particular persons, each from other; but this was not their only use, for that they served also to notify to the ingenuous beholder of them (after some sort) the natural quality and disposition of their Bearers; and so behooveful was this invention thought to be, and their use so reasonable, as that they have been entertained of all succeeding posterities, among all Nations, and continued (even to this day) without any immutation or alteration of their primary institution. These Armorial Ensigns thus ingeniously devised had a further use; for they served also for the more commodious distribution of Nations, Tribes, and Families, into Regiments and Bands; as also for assembling, conducting, and governing of them in martial expedition; and distinguishing (as I have shewed) of particular persons in wars, as well amongst themselves as from their enemies; because it often falleth out by reason of the likeness of Armour and Weapons, of Discipline of War, and of Language and Voice (in default of such signs) that much treachery is wrought, and many men after battle or skirmish do make their retreat to the troops of the Enemy, to the

danger of their surprize, or loss of life : So then it is clear that this is one use of these Notes, or Marks of distinction called Arms, that if a man shall meet or encounter us, we do forthwith discover by the note or mark that he beareth whether he be friend or enemy ; and for some of those uses and ends which I have formerly shewed, These Armorial Ensigns have received approbation in the highest degree, even from the mouth of God himself (who, when he prescribed unto *Moses* and *Aaron* a Form of ordering and conducting the *Israelites* in their passage towards the Land of the Promise, did expressly command the use of Armorial Signs, saying, *Filii Israelis quisque juxta vexillum suum cum signis secundum domum Majorum suorum castra habento* : which order he required to be observed not only in the conduction of them in their journey, but also in the pitching and raising of their Camp.

In which precept we may observe, that God maketh mention of two sorts of Ensigns ; the one general, the other particular ; and that these latter were no less needful than the former ; for the orderly governing and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude as the *Israelites* were, in a journey so long, and withal subject to infinite dangers. The first sort of these Ensigns, God calleth *Vexilla*, that is to say Standards or Banners, which served for the conduction of their several Regiments. For the *Israelites* consisted of twelve Tribes which were divided into four Regiments ; that is, to wit, three Tribes to each Regiment, of which every one had a particular Standard, which as they differed in colour one from another, so did they doubtless comprehend in them several and distinct Forms.

Here may arise a twofold question concerning these Standards before mentioned ; the one, what colour each of them were ; the other, what forms and shapes were depicted on them. As to the colour, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers*, saith, *Qualia sunt ista Vexilla in Textu non habetur, sed dicunt aliqui Hebræi quod Vexillum cujuslibet Tribus, erat simile colori lapidis positi in rationali, in quo inscriptum erat nomen ipsius Reuben, & sic de aliis.*

And as to their several Forms, *Martinus Borhaus* in his Commentary upon the same place, hath this saying, *Tradunt Veteres in Reubenis vexillo Mandragoram depictam fuisse, quam ille in agro collectam matri Lix attulerat ; in Jehudæ Leonem, cui illum benedicens pater Jacobus contulerat. In Ephraim vexillo, Bovis species, In Danis vexillo, serpentis Imago, qui serpenti & colubro a Jacobo comparatus erat, fiat Dan coluber in via.* And in Conclusion he saith, *Sit fides penes Auctores.*

This sort of Ensign according to *Calepine*, is called *Vexillum quasi parvum velum, & accipitur* (saith he) *pro signo quo in exercitu vel classe Imperatores utuntur.* The use of these

Standards doth consist herein, that they being born aloft upon a long pole or staff apparent to every mans view, the Souldiers may be thereby directed (upon all occasions of service) and by the sight of them may be delivered and united at all times, as the necessity of the service shall require. Of this use, *Lyra* upon the second of *Numbers* saith, *Vexilla in perticis elevantur, ut ad eorum aspectum bellatores dividantur & uniantur* : for like as a Ship is guided in the surging Seas by the Stern or Rudder, even so are the Souldiers ordered in their Martial Exploits by their Standard or Ensign.

The other sorts of Ensigns God calleth *Signa secundum domum Majorum suorum* : whereby is meant (if I be not deceived) the particular Ensigns or Tokens of each particular Family, and of the particular persons of each Family. For so do I understand that exposition of *Lyra* upon the same place, *Signa propria sunt in vestibus & scutis, quibus bellatores mutuo se cognoscunt, & suos ab Adversariis distinguunt.*

But here we must put a difference between these words *Arma & Insignia*, and we must separate those things that are proper to Arms from such as pertain to Ensigns.

Arms therefore being taken in the largest sense (as I have hitherto in this Discourse used the word) may be said to be either Publick or Private.

Such are said to be Publick Arms, as have some Sovereign authority or jurisdiction annexed to them.

Of the first sort are such Arms as are born by Emperours, Kings, and absolute Princes, and free Estates, having Sovereign authority and power within their several Empires, Kingdoms, and Territories. These in propriety of speech cannot be aptly said to be the Arms of their Stock or Family, whereof they are descended, but do rather represent the nature of Ensigns, than of Arms, in regard of the publick authority to them annexed ; as also in respect that whosoever shall succeed them in those supreme Governments shall bear the same Arms, as the expresse Notes and Testimonies of such their several Jurisdictions, though they be extracted from Aliens or forraign Families. For so neither is the Eagle the peculiar Arms of the house of *Austria*, nor the Lions of the Family of *Plantagenet*, nor the Flowers de Lis of the house of *Valois*. And these Arms or Ensigns may no man else bear, or yet mark his Goods withal, unless it be that in token of Loyalty he will set up the Kings Arms in his house, and place his own Arms underneath. And there are certain Ensigns of Dignity and Office which every man having the same Dignity or Office may lawfully bear, as the Ensigns of a Proconsul, the Ensigns of a Bishop. And these are peculiar to those only that have the exercising of such Dignity or Office ; if any other shall usurp the bearing or use of them, he incurreth the crime

crime of Forgery. Private Arms are such as are proper to Private persons, whether they be numbred in rank of the greater Nobility, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts and Barons, having no soveraign or absolute power: or of the lesser Nobility or Gentry, Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen; neither yet are they Ensigns of any ordinary dignity, but peculiar to their Family, and may be infinitely transferred to their Posterity.

For Arms or Armorial Tokens pertaining to some particular Family; do descend to every peculiar person extracted from the same Agnation, whether they be heirs to their Father or Grandfather, or not. Sometimes the bearers of these do so greatly multiply, as that they are constrained for distinction sake, to annex some apposition over and above their Paternal Coat to them descended, for differencing the persons. *Quod licitum est, sicut nomini addere prænomen*, which they may no less lawfully do, than to add a Christian name to a Surname, to distinguish two Children issued from one Parent.

These Arms are sometimes composed of Natural things, as of some kinds of Celestial Bodies, *viz.* of the Sun, Moon, Stars, &c. Sometimes of four footed Beasts, or of Birds, or of Serpents, or of Fishes, or some other Reptiles, or else of some kind of Vegetables, as Trees, Shrubs, Flowers, Fruits, Leaves, &c. Or else of some solid things, as Castles, Towers, Mountains, &c. Or of things pertaining to Arts Liberal, or Trades Mechanical, &c. Sometimes again they are compact of none of these, but do consist only of the variations of simple Colours, counterchanged by occasion of Transverse, Perpendicular, or whatsoever other Line used in Coat-Armour, whether the same be Straight, Crooked, Bunched, &c. Whereby passing through the Escutcheon, either Transverse, Oblique, or Direct, the Colours become transmuted or counterchanged; of all which I shall have occasion to speak hereafter in their particular place.

If question happen to arise touching the right of some desolate place, or ruinated building, if in digging up the ruins, or taking up of the foundation thereof, there be found any known Coat-Armour; the questioned place shall be adjudged to appertain to that Family, to whom that Coat-Armour belongeth.

If any man be attainted or convicted of Treason, for betraying his Country, or of Heresie, to the end he should be branded with a greater note of infamy, his Arms are rased, broken down and utterly defaced.

Sometimes it falleth out that if a Noble Family be extinguished by the death of the last of the same (deceasing without issue) whereby the bearing of the Arms proper to that Lineage is from thenceforth abolished: The Arms are interred in the grave, together with the Corps of the Defunct.

After long tract of time, these Tokens which we call Arms, became remunerations for service, and were bestowed by Emperours, Kings, and Princes, and their Generals and chief Commanders in the field upon Martial men, whose valorous merits even in justice, required due recompence of Honour answerable unto their worthy acts, the remembrance whereof could not better be preserved and derived unto posterity, than by these kinds of honourable Rewards. The first we read of, that made this use of them was *Alexander* the Great, being moved thereunto by the perswasion of *Aristotle* his Schoolmaster: who having observed his magnificent mind in rewarding his Souldiers to the full of their deserts, did at length prevail with him so much, as that he caused him to turn the Current of his Bounty another way, and to recompence his Souldiers with these Marks or Tokens of Honour; which he bestowed on them as Hereditary testimonies of their glorious merits. In later Ages *Charles* the Fourth the Emperour, gave Arms also unto Learned men, and such as had performed any memorable service, or excellent work, therefore *Bartholus*, being a most expert man in the Laws, and one of the Council of the said *Charles* the Fourth, received in reward for his Arms from the said Emperour, this Coat-Armour, *viz.* Or, a Lion rampant his tail forked, Gules, which afterward descended successively to his Children and Posterity. But *Bartholus* (though he were a most singular and perfect Civilian) because he was unexperienced in Martial Discipline, durst not at first assume the bearing of those Arms: But afterwards upon better advice he bare them, knowing how unfit it was to refuse a Reward given by so Potent an Emperour. And this was a noble Institution of *Charles* the Fourth, that not only the Skilful Professors of the Civil Laws, but the Learned Proficients, and the Judicious Students in other Arts and Professions, might receive remuneration for their Vertues, *Honos enim alit Artes, omnesque incenduntur ad studia gloria. Abra. Fra. pag. 76.* And without all doubt there is great reason that Arms should be distributed unto men renowned for their Learning and Wisdom, who with expence, even of their Lives and Spirits in continual Study, to enable themselves fit for to serve the Weal publick at home, by Magistracy, and Civil Government, wherein they may no less merit reward of their Prince at home, by their politick managing of Civil Affairs, than the Martial man abroad with his brandished slaughtering Sword; fithence they oftentimes in their Civil Government, do prescribe limits to Martial affairs also, how far they shall extend their power, according to that saying of *Cicero*; *Offic. 1. Parvi sunt foris Arma, nisi est consilium domi* And this is the cause that Arms are given for remuneration in later times, as well to Learned and Religious men, as to Martial men; yet not so much for their valour,

valour, as for their wisdom, and to honour them withal, according to the saying of a certain Author, *Arma dantur viris Religiosis, non propter strenuitatem, sed propter honorem, quia honorabile est Arma portare; ut Doctor in legibus viginti annis per legem Armorum fiet Miles, non tamen propter ejus strenuitatem, sed propter ejus dignitatem.*

The examples of these two Great Potentates before mentioned, in remunerating their well meriting Souldiers, faithful Servants and virtuous and learned Subjects, with these Signs or Symbols called Arms; the one, *viz. Alexander* the Great, for service done in Wars; the other, namely *Charles* the Fourth, for politick managing of Civil Affairs by learning and wisdom at home, have been imitated by divers Emperors, Kings and Princes of succeeding Ages, using therein the ministry of the Office of Heralds; as subordinate Officers thereunto appointed and authorized, reserving always to themselves the supreme jurisdiction of Judging and Remunerating persons according to their Deserts; but using the ministry of the Heralds, as for sundry other uses of great importance in a State, so also for the inventing and devising of congruent tokens of Honour, answerable to the merits of those that shall receive the same: to do which although there is a power seeming absolute, committed to them by the Sovereign; yet the same is restrained into a power ordinary, which is to devise with discretion Arms, correspondent to the desert of the person, that shall be thought worthy to have these honourable badges or tokens of honour bestowed upon him.

Now sithence we have had cause here in this Chapter to make mention of a Herald, it shall not be amiss to shew what this word is, and its natural signification.

Herè-beaulte. by abbreviation (as *Verstegan* noteth) *Herault*, as also *Herauld*, doth rightly signifie the Champion of the Army; and growing to be a Name of Office, he that in the Army hath the special charge to denounce Wars, or to challenge to Battle or Combat: in which sense our name of *Heraulte* approacheth the nearest to *Pecialis* in Latin.

CHAP. II.

SO much of such Notes as are necessary to be observed for the better understanding of these things that shall be hereafter delivered, touching the Subject of this Work. Now we proceed to the practick exercise of these Armorial tokens, which pertain to the function of Heralds, and is termed Armory, and may be thus defined: Armory is an Art rightly prescribing the true knowledg and use of Arms.

Now like as in things natural the effects do evermore immediately ensue their causes, even so division which is a demonstration of the extent and power of things, must by immediate consequence follow definition, which doth express the nature of the thing defined. Division is a distribution of things common, into things particular or less common. The use thereof consisteth herein, that by the assistance of this division, words of large intendment and signification, are reduced to their definite and determinate sense and meaning, that so the mind of the learner be not misled through the ambiguity of words, either of manifold or uncertain interpretations. Moreover it serveth to illuminate the understanding of the learner, and to make him more capable of such things as are delivered, *Ea enim quæ divisim traduntur facilius intelliguntur.*

The practise hereof shall be manifested in the distribution of the skill of Armory, with all the parts and complements thereof throughout this whole Work.

This Skill of Armory consists of } Blazoning,
and
} Marhalling.

Albeit I do here make mention of the Marhalling, or conjoyning of divers Arms in one Shield, or Escoccheon; nevertheless, sithence it is far besides my purpose, for the present to have further to do with them (in this place) than only to nominate them; for distributions sake, I will reserve this kind of Marhalling or conjoyning of the Arms of distinct Families in one Escoccheon, unto a more convenient time and place, peculiarly destinated to that purpose, and I will proceed to the explication of those things which do concern the first member of this distribution, *viz. Blazoning.*

Blazon is taken, either strictly for an explication of Arms in apt and significant terms, or else, it is taken largely for a display of the virtues of the Bearers of Arms: in which sense *Chassaneus* defineth the same in this manner, *Blazonia est quasi alicujus vera laudatio sub quibusdam signis, secundum prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem & temperantiam.* A certain French Armory faith, that to Blazon is to express what the shapés, kinds, and colour of things born in Arms are, together with their apt significations.

Like as definitions are forerunners of divisions, even so divisions also have precedence of rules. To speak properly of a rule, it may be said to be any straight or level thing, whereby lines are drawn in a direct and even form. In resemblance whereof, we here understand it, to be a brief precept or instruction for knowing or doing of things aright, as witnesseth *Calepine*, saying, *Regula per translationem dicitur, brevis rerum præceptio*, that is to say, a compendious, or ready instruction of matters.

Rules are taken for brief documents prescribed for the delivery, or apprehension of some
Art

Art or Science; by these the wits and inventions of men are much comforted and quickened, according to the saying of *Seneca, Ingeni vis præceptis alitur & crescit, non aliter quam scintilla flitu levi adjuta, novæque persuasiones adjicit innatis, & depravatas corrigit.* The force of wit is nourished and augmented by Rules or Precepts; like as a spark is kindled with a soft and gentle fire, and do add new inducements and persuasions to those that are already apprehended, and correcteth such as are depraved and vicious.

It followeth therefore, by due order of consequence, that I should annex such Rules as are peculiar to blazon in genere. For other particular Rules must be reserved to more proper places.

The aptest Rules for this place, are these immediately following: In Blazoning you must use an advised deliberation before you enter thereunto; for having once begun, to recal the same, doth argue an inconsiderate forwardness meriting just reprehension.

The more compendious your Blazon is, by so much is it holden the more commendable; *Quia quod brevius est semper delectabilius habetur.* Therefore you must shun multiplicity of impertinent words in your Blazon, *Frustra enim fit per plura quod fieri potest per pauciora.* But herein you must observe this Caution, that whilst you labour to be compendious, you omit nothing material or necessary to be expressed: For as the one doth eclipse the understanding, so the other is offensive to memory, as *Aristotle* noteth, saying, *Omnis sermo, si sit brevior quam oportet, obscurat intellectum, si autem longior, difficile erit retentioni.*

You must take special heed to words in Blazon, for a different form in Blazoning maketh the Arms cease to be the same; *Diversitas enim nominis inducet diversitatem rei, in tantum quod nomina sunt significativa rerum.*

You must not be too full of conceits in Blazon, nor overforward in speech.

You must use no iteration or repetition of words, in Blazoning of one Coat:

Especially of any of these four
words, viz. { Of,
Or,
And,
With.

For the doubling of any of these, is counted a great fault, inasmuch as the offender herein is deemed unworthy to Blazon a Coat-Armour.

In Blazoning you must have regard of the things that are born in Arms: as also whereunto they may be resembled, whether they be natural or artificial, and so to commend them accordingly.

In the Blazoning of any Coat, you must evermore observe this special Rule. First to

begin with the Field, and then proceed to the Blazon of the Charge, if any be. Moreover, if the Field be occupied with sundry things, whether the same be of one or divers kinds, you must first nominate that which lieth next and immediately upon the Field; and then Blazon that which is more remote from the same: What Field and Charge are shall be shewed in their proper places; *Interim oportet discentem credere.*

Chassaneus holdeth, that where the Chief of an Escutcheon is of one colour or metal, or more, you shall blazon the Chief first; but I hold it more consonant to reason, to begin with the Field (because of the priority thereof in nature, as also in respect that it is the Continent) rather than with the Charge, which is the thing contained; and so consequently last in nature. Nevertheless the French Armorists for the most part do blazon the Charge first, and the Field after, which is a course merely repugnant to nature; by whose precept order, the place must have precedence of the thing placed, and the continent of the thing contained: wherefore our Heralds manner of blazon is more agreeable to reason than theirs. There be divers forms of blazon: A certain Dutchman, who lived in the time of King *Henry* the fifth, used to blaze Arms by the principal parts of mans body, as *Ab. Fra.* writeth, pag. 63. *Malorques*, a French-man, made use of flowers for this purpose. *Faucon*, an English-man, who lived in the time of King *Edward* the Third, performed it by the days of the week. But in former times their Predecessors used only these three kinds following: first, by Metals and Colours; secondly, by precious Stones; and thirdly, by the Celestial Planets. Out of which sundry forms, I have made choice of these three last which are most ancient and necessary, in respect that these, above all other, do best fit my purpose; which is, to apply to each particular state of Gentry, a blazon Correspondent. As for example, to Gentlemen having no title of dignity, blazon by Metals and Colours: to persons ennobled by the Sovereign, by precious Stones: and to Emperours, Monarchs, Kings and Princes, blazon by Planets.

The two last of these three selected forms are not to be used in the blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Gentlemen that are not advanced to some degree of Nobility, unless they be rarely qualified, or of special desert.

These selected forms of blazon, do seem to imply a necessity of their invention; to the end that as well by blazon, as by degree, Noblemen might be distinguished from Gentlemen, and persons of Majesty, from those of Noble Lineage, that so a due *Decorum* may be observed in each Degree, according to the Dignity of their Persons; for that it is a

thing unfitting, either to handle a mean Argument in a lofty stile, or a stately Argument in a mean.

CHAP. III.

SO much of the Definition and general Rules of Blazon. Now will I proceed to the distribution thereof.

The principal means of teaching, and the chief part of Method consisteth in distinction, therefore in the explanation or unfolding of this Fabrick of Arms or Armorial Signs, I will use some manifest kind of distribution.

The blazon of Arms consisteth }
in their }
Accidents, }
and }
Parts. }

I call those notes or marks Consistencies of Arms, that have no inherent quality or participation of the Substance or Essence of them, but may be annexed unto them, or taken from them, their Substance still remaining; for so doth Porphyrius define the same, saying, *Accidens potest adesse & abesse sine subiecti interitu*. Accidents may be said to be Consistencies to Nothing: For so, after a sort, doth Aristotle reckon of them, saying, *Accidens videtur esse propinquum non enti*, *Metaph. 6*. For they have no being of themselves, but as they are in things of being, or annexed to them. As the same Author further noteth, *Metaph. 7*. *Accidentia non sunt entia, nisi quia sunt entia*.

Accidents and Forms do agree in this point, that both the one and the other of them being separated from the Substance, yet is not the Substance thereby altered from that it was, but remaineth still the same; which occasioned many men to think that Forms were Accidents. These cannot alter the matter or substance, because they are not of the main, but come upon the by, as it were. *Nihil enim transmutat materiam, nisi sit in materia*.

Accidents are in the subject, as *passio in patiente*, according to that saying, *Accidens ut est in subiecto, non idem est in subiecto, sed ut est passio ejus, est sibi idem*.

Such Accidents as are here meant }
are these, *viz.* }
Tincture, }
and }
Differences. }

Tincture is a variable hue of Arms, and is common, as well to Differences of Arms, as to the Arms themselves.

And the same is distributed into }
Colours, }
and }
Furs. }

Colour may be said to be an external die, wherewith any thing is coloured or stained, or else it may be said to be the gloss of a Body beautified with light.

And the Colour here mentioned is }
both }
General, }
and }
Special. }

By general Colour, I understand the proper and natural colour of each particular thing, whether the same be Natural or Artificial, of what kind soever that are depicted and set forth in their external and proper beauty. In this respect all colours whatsoever (without exception) may seem to pertain to this Art, for so much as there is nothing in this world subjected to the sight of man, but either is, or aptly may be born in Arms; so spacious and general is the scope of Armory. In blazoning of things born in their natural or proper colour, you shall only term them to be born proper, which is a blazon sufficient for things of that kind, and well fitting their property or nature, for there are no terms of blazon allowed to things born after that sort.

By special Colours, I mean such colours, as by a certain peculiar propriety (as it were) do belong to this Art of Armory.

These are both }
Simple, }
and }
Mixt. }

Simple Colours are those, whose existence is of such absolute perfection (in their kind) as that they need not the participation of any other colour to make them absolute, but do communicate their natural qualities to all other colours, to make them perfect, in which respect they are called *elementa coloris*, as shall be shewed hereafter.

And those are }
White, }
and }
Black. }

To these in right belongeth the first place amongst colours, because in the order of nature they were before all other colours: *Priora enim sunt compositis incomposita*: and are of Aristotle called *Elementa colorum*, saying, *Albus & niger sunt elementa colorum medicorum*. Only White and Black are accounted simple Colours, because all other colours whatsoever are raised either of an equal or unequal mixture or composition of these two, which are (as I may term them) their common parents. These are said to be the common parents of all other colours, in respect they have their original being from these, either in an equal or disproportionable mixture. Therefore I will begin with them, and so proceed to the rest that we call *colores medii*, in respect of their participation of both. Now for as much as practise is the scope of Doctrines (to the end those things that are, or shall be delivered, may be the better conceived or born in memory) I have thought good to manifest them by particular examples of ocular demonstration, in the plainest manner that I can devise, *Quia qualis est rerum demonstratio, talis futura est hominum scientia*.

Ex-

Examples and Demonstrations are of great power and efficacy to illustrate and bring things to light, wherein brevity, the prop and aid of memory and sweet compaction of facility, is highly commended, as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Nihil est ad res illustrandas illustrius exemplis, in quibus brevis adjutrix memoriæ, facilitatis socia, semper est commendata.*



White is a colour that consisteth of very much light, as it is of *Scribonius* defined, *Albedo est color simplex in corpore tenuiore multa luminositate constans*: to which Black is contrary. Note, as colours may be resembled to things of greatest No-

bility or Reputation, so is their worthiness accounted of accordingly.

The colour White is resembled to the light, and the dignity thereof reckoned more worthy than the Black, by how much the light and the day is of more esteem than darkness and the night, whereunto black is likened. Furthermore, white is accounted more worthy than black, in respect of the more worthy use thereof. For men in ancient time were accustomed to note things well and laudably performed (and esteemed worthy to be kept in memory) with white, and contrariwise, whatsoever was holden reproachful or dishonourable, was noted with black, as the Poet noteth, saying,

*Quæ laudanda forent, & quæ culpanda vicissim,
Illa prius creta, mox hæc carbone notasti.*

Moreover, white challengeth the precedence of black (according to *Upton*) in respect of the priority of time, for that it was in nature before black, which is a deprivation thereof: Like as darkness, whereunto black is resembled, is an exemption of light, *Omnis enim privatio præsupponit habitum*. Finally, *Upton* preferreth white before black, in regard that white is more easily discerned, and further seen in the Field.

This colour is most commonly taken in Blazon for the metal Silver, and is termed Argent, wheresoever the same is found, either in Field or Charge. This metal representeth Water, which (next to the Air) is the noblest of all the Elements, and in Armory it is termed Argent, for that it approacheth near to the Luminary Bodies. To this metal is given the second place next to Gold, in regard that the Armory cannot be good, that hath not in it either Gold or Silver: It also, for another cause, bare the resemblance of Water, which scoureth, cleanseth, and

putteth away all filth and uncleanness: For in Blazon it betokeneth innocency, cleanness of life and chastity; amongst Complexions it is likened to flegm. As for the esteem of this metal Silver, we may observe in all Ages, that Emperours, Kings, and Princes had, and yet have, their Vessels of chief use of Silver. As for the abundance of this metal, you may read 2 *Chron.* 9. how every man brought unto *Solomon* presents, being *Vessels of Silver and Vessels of Gold, and Rayment and Armour, and sweet Odors, Horses and Mules from year to year. And the King gave Silver in Jerusalem as Stones, &c.* Such was the plentiful abundance of this metal in the days of *Solomon*. In composition of Arms, it is accounted a fault worthy blame to Blazon this otherwise than Argent; but in doubling of Mantles it is not so taken: for therein it is not understood to be a metal, but the skin or furr of a little Beast called a *Lituite*, so named (as I conceive) of *Lithuania*, now called *Luten*, a part of *Sarmatia*, confining upon *Polonia*. This Furr hath been heretofore much used by the ancient Matrons of the honourable City of *London*, even by those that were of the chiefest account, who ware the same in a kind of Bonnet, called corruptly a *Lettice Cap*.



Black is a colour contrary to White, having little participation of light, and is of *Scribonius* thus defined, *Nigredo est color in corpore crassiori exigua luminositate participans*. Whereby it is apparent that black is of less perfection than

white. For what thing soever there is that hath in it either light or heat, or else a life, either Animal or Vegetable, the same being once extinct, the thing it self becometh forthwith black, which is said to be the colour of horror and destruction; for which respect mourning Garments are made of that colour, that doth most significantly represent the horror of death and corruption, *Farnes.* 3. 104. This colour is called in blazon Sable, of the Latin word *Sabulum*, which signifieth grofs sand or gravel, in respect of the heavy and earthy substance, wherein it aboundeth above all others. And this colour is reputed far inferiour in dignity to white, and is likened to darkness, called in Latin *Tenebræ, ed quod teneant, id est, impediunt oculos, & visum prohibeant*. Note that the rest of those special colours before mentioned, besides white and black, are called *Colores medii*, for that they have their primary Essence from these, either by an equal or uneven incorporation or mixture of these two together:

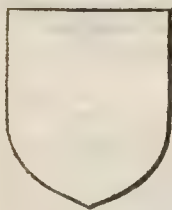
and in regard of these two extremes, from which they have their being, cannot properly be called *Colores*, nisi per participationem. This colour is in Heraldry blazoned Sable, and is expressed in Graving by lines hatched cros each other.

Now as touching *Colores medii*, or mixed Colours, it is to be understood that they are raised by the contemperation or mixture of the two Simples formerly handled, as may appear by the Definition of *Scribonius*, who saith, *Mixtus color est, qui ex Simplicium contemperatione productur.*

All mixt or midling Colours; that we call *Colores medii*, are reckoned more Noble, or Ignoble, by participation; that is to say, as they do partake more or less of the nobility of white, which is resembled to light; or of black, which hath a resemblance of darkness, or deprivation of light.

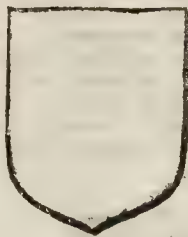
Of these according to *Scribonius*, some are

Exactly compounded of both Simples.
Declining more to the one than to the other, in an unequal proportion.



That Colour which is said to be exactly compounded, doth participate of the two Simples indifferently in a just proportion, as Red; which *Scribonius* thus defineth, *Rubedo est color aequali simul Albedinis & Nigredinis combinatione constans.* A-

mongst Colours (next after Metals) this Colour, Vermilion, or Red, hath the prime place; forasmuch as it representeth the Fire, which of all other Elements, is the most lightsome, and approacheth nearest to the quality and vertue of the Sun: In regard whereof it was ordained, That none should bear this Colour (which betokeneth nobleness of Courage, and valorous magnanimity) but persons of honourable birth and rank, and men of special desert. This colour inciteth courage and magnanimity in persons that do grapple together in single or publick fight. We read, that those that strengthened their Bartels with Elephants; when they would provoke them to fight, they produced before them resemblances of this martial Colour, as the blood of Grapes and of Mulberries. This Colour is likened to the precious Rubie. Amongst Vertues it is compared to magnanimity or boldness of Courage. And amongst the Complexions it is resembled to Choler. In Armory it is called Gules. And it is expressed in Graving by Lines drawn streight down the Escoccheon.



This Colour is bright Yellow; which is compounded of much White, and a little Red, as if you should take two parts of White, and but one of Red. This colour in Arms is blazed by the name of Or, which is as much to say as *Aurum*, which is Gold: And it is commonly called Gold Yellow, because it doth lively represent that most excellent Metal, the possession whereof enchanteth the hearts of Fools, and the colour whereof blindeth the eyes of the Wise: Of the excellency of this Metal, *Hesiodus* hath this saying: *Aurum est Corporibus sicut Sol inter Stellas.* And therefore such is the worthiness of this Colour, which doth resemble it, that (as *Christine de Pise* holdeth) none ought to bear the same in Arms, but Emperours and Kings, and such as be of the Blood Royal, though indeed it be in use more common. And as this Metal exceedeth all other in value, purity, and fineness, so ought the Bearer (as much as in him lieth) endeavour to surpass all other in Prowess and Vertue. It is expressed in Graving by Pricks or Points.



This Colour is Green, which consisteth of more Black, and of less Red, as appeareth by the Definition; *Viridis est color Nigredine copiosiore, & Rubedine minore contemperatus.* This Colour is blazoned Vert, and is called in Latin *Viridis*, a vigore, in regard of the strength, freshness, and liveliness thereof; and therefore best resembleth youth, in that most Vegetables, so long as they flourish, are beautified with this verdure: and is a Colour most wholesome and pleasant to the eye, except it be in a young Gentlewomans Face. This Colour is expressed in Graving by Lines drawn towards the right hand.



Blew is a Colour which consisteth of much Red, and of little White, and doth represent the Colour of the Skie in a clear Sunshining day. This in Blazon is termed Azure. *Ceruleus color, a Cælo dictus est, quod tanquam solers & diligens nescit otari.* Farnes. 2. 18. In Graving, this Colour is expressed by Lines drawn cros the Shield.

Purple

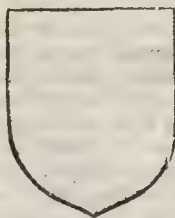


Purple is a Colour that consisteth of much Red, and of a small quantity of Black, and is thus defined; *Purpureus color est, qui a multa Rubedine, & pauciore Nigredine commiscetur. Chassaneus* having formerly handled those former six Colours,

viz. White, Black, Red, Yellow, Green, and Blew, saith, that of them all (being compounded and mixed together according to proportion) this Purple Colour is raised. This Colour usually hath no other name in Blazon.

Purple Colour hath some resemblance of a withered red Rose, which after long gathering, the glorious lustre thereof fading, becometh somewhat blackish, as if it were a proportionable commixture of Red and Black together. This Colour hath its Denomination of a certain Fish called in Latin *Purpura*, a kind of Shell-fish, whereof in times past, great store have been found near to that famous City of *Tyrus*, situated next to the Sea-coast in the Country of *Phœnicia*: this kind of Fish hath in the mouth of it an excellent and precious liquor, or juice, of singular use in dying of Cloaths, the invention and use whereof was first found out by the *Tyrians*, for which cause this Colour is called *Tyrian Color*. They must be taken alive, and that chiefly in the Spring Season, at which time this juice is most plentiful in them, at other Seasons it is more scarce: They are gathered alive, and cast together on a heap, that so by their continual motion they may vent out this rich liquor together with their spirit, which done in some near place or other provided for the clean keeping thereof, it is taken up and spared for necessary purposes. This Colour, in ancient time, was of that precious esteem, as that none but Kings and Princes, and their Favourites, might wear the same, as we may see, *Dan. 5. 16. Now if thou canst read the writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof; thou shalt be clothed with Purple, and shalt have a chain of Gold about thy neck. Also, 1 Macchab. 10. 25. And Alexander sent Jonathan a Purple Robe, and a Crown of Gold. And again; When his Accusers saw his Honour as it was proclaimed, and that he was clothed in Purple, they fled all away.* Hereof (perhaps) it cometh that this Colour is found of so rare use in Armorial Signs. Moreover it is said; And

the King commanded that they should take off the Garment of Jonathan, and cloath him in Purple, and so they did, 1 Macchab. 10. 62.



Tawny (saith *Leigh*) is a Colour of Worship, and of some Heralds it is called Brusk, and is most commonly borne of French Gentlemen, but very few do bear it in *England*. In Blazon it is known by the name of *Tenne*. It is (saith he) the surest

Colour that is (of so bright a hue, being compounded) for it is made of two bright Colours, which are Red and Yellow: neither shall you have any Colour so made among all that may be devised; and not to be stainand.



The last of the seven mixed Colours, we do commonly call *Murrey*, but in Blazon, *Sanguine*, and is (as most truly saith *Leigh*) a Princely Colour, being indeed one of the Colours appertaining of ancient time to the Prince of *Wales*. It

is a Colour of great estimation, and very stately, and is in use in certain Robes of the Knights of the Bath. Some Heralds, of approved Judgment, do hardly admit these two last mentioned for Colours of Fields, in regard they are reckoned Stainand Colours. Yet some Coats of Arms there are, and those of reverend Antiquity, whose Fields are of those Colours, for which respect they have been allowed for Colours of Fields, as Sir *John Ferne*, in his *Glory of Generosity*, noteth. This kind of bearing, *Leigh* doth instance in two English Gentlemen of ancient Houses, that have of long time borne Tawny in their Arms; the one of them he nameth *Hounzaker*, and the other *Finers*.

I have purposely, for the avoiding of prolixity, omitted here to speak of the Elements, Vertues and Complexions which every one of these Metals and Colours are respectively resembled unto, because *Ferne*, in his Blazon of Gentry, hath a large Discourse of the same subject, to which I refer the Reader.

CHAP. IV.

Hitherto of Colours and Metals: Now of Furrs, according to the Series and Course of our Distribution before delivered, pag. 10.

Furrs (used in Arms) are taken for the Skins of certain Beasts, stripped from the Bodies, and artificially trimmed, for the furring, doubling, or lining of Robes and Garments, serving as well for State and Magnificence, as for wholesome and necessary use. And these thus trimmed and employed, are called in Latin *pellicei*, *à pellendo*, of driving away, (quite contrary in sense, though like in sound, to *pellices*, *à pellicendo*, for drawing all to them) because they do repel and resist the extremities of cold, and preserve the Bodies that are covered with them in good temperature.

These are used as well in doublings of the Mantles pertaining to Coat-Armours, as in the Court-Armours themselves.

Furrs do consist either of

One colour alone,
or,
More colours than one.



That Furr that consisteth of one Colour alone, is White, which in doubling is taken for the *Lutwits* Skin, before spoken of, p. 11. An example whereof we have in this Esccheon. Some perhaps will expect, that in the handling of these

Furrs, I should pursue the order of *Gerard Leigh*, who giveth the preheminance of place unto Ermyne, for the dignity and riches thereof: but that form suiteth neither with the Method that I have prefixed to my self; nor yet with the Order of Nature, which ever preferreth Simples before Compounds, because of their priority in time: For as *Aristotle* saith, *Priora sunt compositis incomposita*: which order, as it is of all other the most reasonable, certain, and infallible, so do I endeavour by all means to conform my self, in these my poor Labours, thereunto: *Natura enim regitur ab intelligentia non errante*. Note that this, and all other the Examples following throughout this Chapter (as they are here placed) must be understood to be doublings or linings of Robes, or Mantles of State, or other Garments, wherein (according to *Leigh*) they all have one general Name, and are called Doublings; but in Esccheons they are called by Nine proper and several Names. What those Mantles are, shall be shewed hereafter, when I come to the handling of

the second Member of Division before made. In the blazoning of Arms, this Colour is evermore termed Argent, unless it be in the description of the Arms of one that is *Reverend Laese Majestatis*: but being a doubling, it is no offence (saith *Christine de Pise*) to call it White, because therein it is to be understood only as a Furr or Skin.

Furrs consisting of more than one Colour, are either of

Two Colours,
or,
More than two.

Such Furrs as are compounded of two Colours only, are forced either

with Black, and are either
Black mixt with White, as
Black mixt with Yellow, as

or

without Black; such are, according to
Verrey, scz. A. and B.
and
Verrey, Or, and Vert.

Knowledge is no way better or more readily attained than by Demonstration: *Scire enim est per demonstrationem intelligere*, saith *Aristotle*. I will therefore give you particular example of their several Bearings.



Ermyne is a Furr consisting of White, distinguished with black spots. *Albane* Earl of *Brittain*, unto whom *William* the Conqueror gave the Earldom of *Richmond*, and Honour of *Middleham*, bore this Coat. You must Blazon this by the name

of Ermyne, and not Argent powdered with Sable. This is the Skin of a little Beast, less than a Squirrel (saith *Leigh*) that hath his being in the Woods of the Land of *Armenia*, whereof he taketh his name. The tail thereof is of a Thumbs length, which is of colour brown. The Egyptians did propose this little Beast for an Hieroglyphick of Chastity, *Farnes. lib. 2. fol. 15*. So greatly is this little Beast affected unto cleanness, as that he had rather expose her self to the hazard of being killed, or taken by the Hunters, than she would pollute her Coat with the filth of the Bird-lime laid before the entrance of the Cave to take her at her going in. *Leigh*, in the former part of his *Accidence*, fol. 132. seemeth therein to contradict himself, in that he affirmeth Ermyne to be no Colour, but a Compound with a Metal, and serveth as Metal only. For mine own part, I do not see how

how in doubling of Mantles it should be reckoned a Metal, for that all doublings or linings of Robes and Garments, though perhaps not altogether, yet chiefly are ordained for the repelling of cold and weathers drift: to which use Metals are most unfit, as King *Dionysius* declared, when coming into a Church where the Images were attired in most rich golden Robes, he took them away, saying, *Such Garments were too cold for Winter, and too heavy for Summer.* A fair pretence to cloak his Sacrilegious Avarice. The same Author in his said *Accidence*, fol. 75. making mention of this Furr, taketh occasion to commend a late prescribed order for the distribution of this rich and rare Furr, according to the dignity of the persons to whom the wearing thereof is allowed, which is this; That an Emperour, a King, or a Prince, may have the powdering in their Apparel as thick set together as they please: a Duke may have in his Mantles cape, only four Raungs or Ranks of them: a Marquis three Raungs and a half: an Earl a cape of three Raungs only. In some Coats these are numbred, but then they extend not to the number of ten. These rows or ranks before named are of some Authors called Timbers of Ermyr: for no man under the degree of a Baron, or a Knight of the most honourable Order of the Garter, may have his Mantle doubled with Ermyr.



This is that other Furr, before mentioned, to consist of a mixture of White and Black, and hath some resemblance of the former: but differeth in this; that where that is composed of White powdered with black; contrariwise this is Black

powdered with White. But neither in that, nor in this, shall you make any mention in Blazon of any such Mixtures, but only use the name appropriated to either of them, which doth sufficiently express the manner of their composition to the understanding of those that are but meanly skilled in Blazon; the name peculiarly allotted to this Furr, is Ermyrns.

Mr. *Boswell* is of this Opinion, That Ermyrns and Ermyrns ought never to be sorted in Arms with the Metal of their colour, because (saith he) they are but Furrs, and have no proper Blazon with any Metal. Yet doth he particularly Blazon the Coat of *Walcot*, fol. 106. in the Achievement of the Right Honourable Lord, Sir *William Cecil* Knight, late Lord Treasurer of *England*, where he might fitly have taken exception against such bearing, if he could have produced any good

ground for warranting such his Opinion; in default whereof he there passeth the same over with silence, knowing that Antiquity and Custome (which hath the vigour of a Law, where there is no Law written) are powerful in things of this nature: he secretly relinquisheth his Opinion, forasmuch as it is manifest, that not only *Walcot*, but *Kingsmell*, and many others, both ancient and modern, have used such bearing without contradiction.

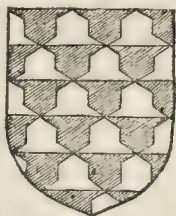


Of those Furrs before mentioned, that are compounded of Yellow and Black, this is the first, and is termed in blazon, Ermyrnois, whose Ground or Field is Yellow, and the Powderings Black. Though this be rich in Arms (saith *Leigh*) yet in doubling it is not so rich. Of the use of this Furr, *Bura* maketh mention in his Book, entituled, *Le Blazon des Armoiries*, p. 14. and *Edel. Hryssen*, in his Book, entituled, *Le Jardy d'Armoiries*, in the Arms of *Leejswelt*.



This is that other Furr composed of the same Colours, but disposed in a contrary manner to the former; for whereas that consisteth of Yellow powdered with Black, this is Black powdered with Yellow; and in Blazon is termed Pean.

These are other sorts of Furrs or Doublings, consisting also of two only Colours, which as they are much different in form, so do they also receive a diverse Blazon from these before specified, which are these that follow, and their like.



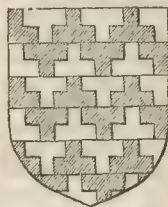
He beareth Verrey, Or and Gules, by the name of *Ferrers*, and is the Coat of *Jo. Ferrers* of *Walton upon Trent* in *Derbyshire*, Esquire. In Coats of this sort of bearing, in case where it may be holden doubtful whether should have the precedence, the Colour or the Metal; the Metal must have the pre-eminence as the most worthy. The French men, from whom we do borrow our terms of Blazon, do call all sorts of Doublings or Furrs of this form, by the name of *Vaire*; per-

perhaps, *Quia ex diversis coloribus alternatim variantur*. To this sort of bearing, there are no other terms of Blazon allowed. If your Vaire doth consist of Argent and Azure, you must in Blazon thereof, say only, He beareth Vaire; and it sufficeth: but if it be composed of any other Colours, then you must say, He beareth Vaire of these or those Colours. The Latin Blazoners, making mention of this sort of bearing, do thus describe them, *Portat arma variata ex pellibus albis & caeruleis*, accounting them for Skins of little Beasts. For that in ancient times they were used for linings of Robes, and Mantles of Senators, Consuls, Emperours and Kings, and thereupon are skillfully termed Doublings. Of this use of them, *Alex. ab Alex. Genial. dierum, lib. 5. fol. 285.* saith, *Legimus Caligulam depictas penulas induisse*.

Sometimes it was permitted to men grown to years, to use a kind of short Cloak, called *Penula*, in time of wars, though it were in substance but sleight and thin: For *Alexander Severus* the Emperour, in favour of aged men, did grant them a Privilege for wearing of this kind of Garments: *Wolf. Lazius, lib. 8.* The Garments of the Tribune of the People, and of the *Plebeian* Sect, were most commonly this *Penula* before mentioned; like as also was *Sagum*, which was a Souldiers Cloak or Callock, and *Endromis*, which was an hairy Garment much like an Irish Mantle and Hood. These were apt Garments for repelling of Cold. These were not Habits befitting an Emperour, or chief Commander to wear; nevertheless we read that *Caligula* wore oftentimes *Depictas Penulas*, *Alex. lib. 5.* Amongst the rest this is to be observed; That Consuls were habited sometimes in Coat-Armors, called *Paludamenta*, and sometimes in Kirtles called *Trabeae*, which was a kind of Garment worn by Kings under their Mantles of State. So that they were sometimes said to be *Trabeati*, and sometimes to be *Paludati*, according to these several Habits. Also the *Lictores* were Officers that usually attended these Consuls, and were like unto Sergeants, or Ministers appointed to inflict corporal punishment upon Offenders, and were most commonly in number Twelve. These also attended the Consul to the wars, invested also with Coat-Armour.

Concerning those *Depictae Penulae* formerly mentioned, they are said to have been in use with Emperours of later Ages, that were addicted to wantonness and delicacy, whereof *Tranquillus* in *Caligula*, writeth in this manner, *Vestitu, calceatuque & cetero habitu, neque patrio, neque anili, ac ne virili quidem, ac denique non humano semper usus est: saepe depictas gemmatasque Penulas indutus.* *Wolf. Lazius in Comment. Reip. lib. 8. 857.* If you observe the proportion of this

Vaire, you shall easily discern the very shape of the Case or Skin of little Beasts in them; for so did ancient Governours and Princes of the World (saith Sir *John Ferne* in *Lac Nob. pag. 68.*) line their pompous Robes with Furr of divers Colours, sewing one Skin to another, after the plainest fashion. There is yet another kind of Furrs much differing from all other the Furrs before expressed, not only in shape, but in name also, as in Example.



This sort of Furr or Doubling was (as *Leigh* noteth) of some old Heralds called *Varry Cuppy*, and *Varry Taffa*, which (saith he) is as much to say, as a Furr of Cups; but himself calleth it *Meire*, for so he reckoneth it well Blazoned, very ancient, and a Spanish Coat. But I hold it better Blazoned, Potent counterpotent, for the resemblance it hath of the Heads of *Crowches*, which *Chaucer* calleth Potents, *Quia potentiam tribuunt infirmis*, as appeareth in his Description of Old Age, in the *Romant of the Rose*.

*So eld she was that she ne went
A foot, but it were by potent.*

So much of Furrs consisting of two Colours only: now of such as are composed of more than two Colours, according to the Division before delivered.

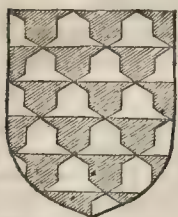
Such are these, and } *Ermynites*.
their like, viz. } *Vaire of many Colours.*



This, at the first sight, may seem to be all one with the second Furr, before in this Chapter expressed, but differeth in this, that herein is added one hair of Red on each side of every of these Powderings. And as this differeth little in shape and shew from the second Furr, named *Ermyn*; so doth it not much differ from the same in name, that being called *Ermyn*, and this *Ermynites*.

The other Furr that is composed of more than two Colours, is formed of four several Colours at the least, as in Example.

This



This differeth much from all the other Furrs, and (according to Leigh) must be blazoned Vaire; this is composed of four distinct colours, viz. Argent, Gules, Or, and Sable. Here I will note unto you a general Rule that you must carefully observe,

not only in the blazoning of these Furrs, but generally of all Coat-Armours, viz. that you describe them so particularly and plainly, as who so heareth your Blazon, may be able to trick or expresse the form and true portraiture thereof, together with the manner of bearing, no less perfectly, than if he had done it by some pattern thereof laid before him.

Although I have here in the Blazon of this kind of Furr, as also in the Table of this first Section put a difference between these three words, Vaire, Verrey, and Varrey, in ascribing to every one of these a particular property in the Blazon of Furrs differing in Metals and Colours; in which I must confess, I have followed Leigh; yet I do for my own part rather agree with Sir John Ferne, who in the 86. pag. of his Book entituled *Lacy's Nobility*, writeth, *That there is no other blazon allowed to a Doubling or Furr of this nature, than only Vaire, or varied; for which word varied I have observed, that our English Blazoners use Verrey, from the French Masculine Participle, vairé; and Sir John Ferne there further saith, That these differences of terms, Verrey, Varrey, and Vaire, are meer phantasies of Leigh his Blazon, and newly by him devised, without any authority of Writers to inferre the same: And that before Leigh his time, all Authors had called this sort of Furr or Doubling, Vaire: And if it be varied, or composed of Argent and Azure, then it is so called, and no Colours named: but if it consist of any other Colour, then it is blazoned Vaire, of such and such Colours.* And I shall hereafter in this my present Edition, always blazon a Furr of this nature, of what Metal and Colours soever composed, yea, although it consist of two Metals and two Colours, Vaire or Verrey, always naming the Metal and Colour, except it consisteth of Argent and Azure: And thus concluding the Chapter of Tinctures, being the first kind of Accidents of Arms, I will now go on to the second sort.

C H A P. V.

HAVING hitherto handled the first part of the distribution before delivered touching the Accidents, viz. Tincture: I will now go forward to handle that other member of the same, namely, Differences; shewing first what Differences are; and so proceed in order to the Division of them.

But before I proceed to the definition and division of them, it is not unnecessary to observe, That Arms may be resembled to Arithmetical numbers, for like as in numbers, the addition, or subtraction of an unity, maketh the said number to receive a diverse form from that it hath before; in like manner by the apposition to, or exemption of any one thing from the Coat-Armour, be it either difference, or whatsoever else, the Coat-Armour is not the same, but varieth from that it was before. This variation (occasioned by the addition or exemption of some adventitious thing) nevertheless altereth not the substance of the Coat-Armour, but maketh the same to differ in form only from that it was before; for these adventitious Appositions are of the nature of Accidents, whose property is *Adesse* & *abesse sine subjecti corruptione*; as I have formerly shewn out of *Porphyrius*, p. 16.

Differences have no existence of themselves, but are of the quality of Adjectives, which need the ayd and support of some substantive, to be annexed to them, and were devised, for the distinguishing of Coat-Armour, of particular persons, of one and the same family each from other among themselves, according to that saying of Chass. *Differentia sunt quedam accidentia per se non existentia, quæ inducunt diversitatem separativam, per quam dignoscuntur talia Arma, in quibus sunt inserta, ab armis alterius.* But I will proceed to the definition and division of Differences.

Differences are extraordinary additaments, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-Armour are distinguished each from other, and their nearness to the principal Bearer is Demonstrated.

Of Differences some are { Ancient,
Modern.

Those I call ancient Differences, that were used in ancient time for the distinguishing, not only of one Nation or Tribe from another, but also to note a diversity between particular persons, descended out of one Family, and from the same Parents. Such are Bordures and Imborduring of all sorts. The Bordures that were annexed to Coat-Armours, in the beginning were plain, and (in all likelihood) were of some one of the Colours or Metals before spoken of: But afterwards in process of time (by reason of the multiplication of Persons and of Families)

E

men

men were constrained to devise other sorts of Bordures, to induce a variety, whereby each particular person might be distinctly known, and differenced *ab omnibus & singulis ejusdem domus & familie*. Of these there are divers forms, as by these examples following may appear.



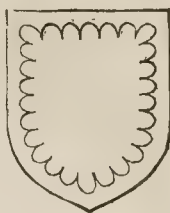
The first devised Bordures were born plain, after the manner of this, which is thus blazoned. He beareth Argent, a bordure Gules. Here you shall not need to mention the plainness of the bordure; for when you say a bordure of

this or that colour or metal, and no more, then it is always understood to be plain, albeit the same be not so expressed. But if it have any other form than plain, in such case you must not omit to make express mention of the fashion thereof.

The plain Bordure, used for differing of Coat-Armour, is resembled to those Fimbria's, or Bordures, that Almighty God, by the mouth of his Servant *Moses*, commanded the Israelites to wear about the skirts of their Garments, to put them in mind of their duties touching their observation of his Precepts; In respect that the people were yet rude, and unexercised in obedience, therefore was this Ordinance prescribed unto them; as St. Hierom noteth in these words: *Rudi adhuc populo, & hominibus ad obedientiam insuetis, per Moysen imperatur à Domino: ut in signum memoriae quod præcepta Domini recorderentur, per singulas vestimentorum fimbrias babeant cum cocco Hyacinthini coloris Insignia, ut etiam casu hoc illicque respicientibus oculis, mandatorum Cælestium memoria nascatur*. Of these Bordures were the Pharisees reproved by Christ, because they perverted the use thereof, by wearing them, not for the putting of them in mind of the observation of Gods Precepts, but for a bravery, and their own vain ostentation, and to the end they would seem more strict and severe observers of Gods Precepts, than others were.

The Content of the Bordures (saith Leigh) is the fifth part of the Field. Also it is to be observed, that when the Field and the Circumference or Tract about the same, drawn (as in this example) be both of one Metal, Colour or Furr, then shall you not term it a Bordure, but you shall say, that he beareth such Metal, Colour or Furr imbordured. Leigh reckoneth this sort of imborduring here spoken of, to be of the number of Differences of Brethren; but Bartol (saith he) hath committed the distribution thereof to the Heraulds.

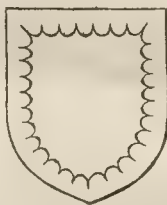
Before I proceed to the Compound Bordures above specified, I will give some few Examples of other several forms of simple Bordures; (*Quia simplicia priora fuerunt compositis*) as followeth.



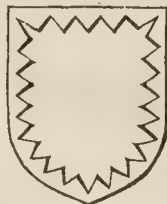
He beareth Sable, a Bordure engrailed, Argent. This word *ingrailed*, is derived from the Latin word *Ingradior*, which signifieth to enter, or go in: *Quia ista linea ex qua conficitur Bordura, Campum plus æquo ingrediatur*.

Or else it is derived of *Gradus*, which signifieth a step or degree, and thereof it is called a Bordure engrailed; *Quia (as Upton noteth) ejus color gradatim inferitur in Campum Armorum*.

The next sort of Bordure that I will note unto you, is a Bordure invecked; and the same is formed as appeareth in this next Esccheon.



This Bordure is formed merely contrary to the last precedent, and is blazoned in this manner. He beareth Or, a Bordure invecked, Gules. As the former doth dilate it self by way of incroaching into the Field, contrariwise this doth contract it self by inversion of the points into it self; in regard whereof (it seemeth) it receiveth his denomination, and is called Invecked, of the Latin word *Inveho*, which signifieth, To carry in: *Quia ipsa linea gibbosa, in borduram plus æquo invehatur*.



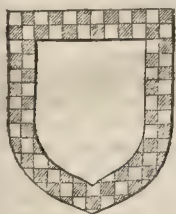
This Bordure differeth in form from both the other, and is thus blazoned; he beareth Gules, a Bordure indented, Argent. Mr. Wyrly, in his Book intituled, *The true use of Arms*, treating of the honourable life, and languishing death of Sir John de Gralhye, Capitoll de Buz, and one of the Knights elected at the first foundation of the Garter, by that victorious King Edward the Third, doth therein make mention of one Sir Perducus Dalbreth, to whom this Coat-Armour did properly appertain, and describeth the same in this manner.

*Sir Perducas Dalbreth to the French return'd,
Who Guly Shield about his neck did fling,
Wrapt with dent Bordure silver shining.*

This Bordure is said to be indented, because it seemeth to be composed (as it were) of Teeth, whereof the same hath a resemblance as well in property as in form: For Teeth (especially those of Beasts of ravenous kind, or of prey) have that part of their Teeth next to their Gums, broad and strong, and their points sharp, after the manner above specified; and they are called in Latin, *Dentes à demendo* (as *Isidorus* noteth) which signifieth to take away or diminish, *Quia a liquid de cibis semper demunt*. In the same manner also do every of these Indentings, entering into the Field, lessen and take away some part of them as they go.

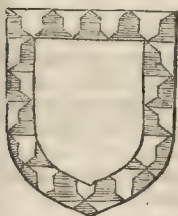
Note that all sorts of Bordures are subject to charging with things, as well Artificial, as Natural; as by examples following, in part shall appear; wherein I purpose not to be curious, either in their number, or yet in their order; but as they shall come to hand, so will I set them down in their proper places.

Hitherto of Bordures simple. Now of such as are compounded, as followeth:



He beareth Azure, a Bordure counter-composed, Or, and Gules; which is as much to say, as compounded of these two Colours counterly placed. Note that Counter-compony consisteth evermore of two Tracts only, and no

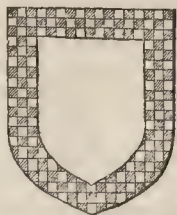
more. Note further, that the manner of differencing of Coat-Armours by Bordures is very ancient; but if you respect their particular forms and charge, they are not so.



He beareth Gules, a Bordure purflew, Verrey. Note here, that this term Purflew, is common to all the Furrs before handled, so often as they are used in Bordures. Therefore whenever you shall find a Bordure of any of these

several kinds, you must (for the more certainty of the Blazon) express by name of what sort of Furrs the same is, if there be a peculiar name appropriate thereunto. Otherwise, if it be one of those kinds that have no certain name, whereby it may be distinctly known from the rest; or if it be so, that the Bordure be composed of some such of the

Furrs, as do comprehend under one name, divers and distinct Colours, then must you of necessity particularly name the Colours whereof every such Bordure is so composed, except it consisteth of Argent and Azure, as this doth, and then it sufficeth to call it only Verrey, as in this Example I have done.



He beareth Gules, a Bordure checkie, Or, and Azure. Albeit this hath a near resemblance of Counter-compony before handled, yet it is not the same, for that never exceeded two Tracts or Panes, and this is never less

than of three: Therefore you must take special heed to the number of the Tracts in Blazon, else may you easily err in mistaking the one for the other. And this Rule holdeth not alone in Bordures, but also in Bends, Fesses, Barrs, &c. both after those manners.



He beareth Vaire, a Bordure Gules, charged with eight cross Crozlets, Argent, by the name of *Molefworth*; and is born of *Hender Molefworth* of *Spring Garden* in the Parish of *St. Katherine's* in the Island of *Jamaica*, Esq;

one of his Majesties Council in the said Isle; second Son of *Hender Molefworth* of *Pencarrow* in *Cornwall*, Esq. who was lineally descended from *Sir Walter de Molefworth* of *Northamptonshire*, who flourished in Martial Prowess in the days of King *Edward the First*, and went with him to the Holy War.

Sometimes you shall find the Bordures charged with things living, as in these Examples.



The Field is Argent, a Bordure Azure, charged with Enaluron of Martlets, to the number of eight, Or. In your blazoning of Bordures of this kind of bearing, you must mention what sort of Fowl or Bird your Bordure is charged

withal; for that this term serveth generally for all kinds of Bordures charged with things of this kind.

A like Bordure doth *Jasper Earl of Pembroke* bear, that was half-brother to King *Henry the Sixth*, and was created Duke of

Bedford, by that most prudent Prince, King *Henry the Seventh*.

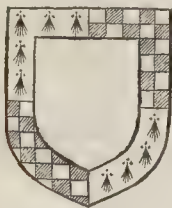


He beareth Azure, a Bordure Gules, charged with eight Lioncels passant, Or. Such a Bordure is set forth for *Hamlyne Plantagenet*, that was Base-brother to King *Henry the Second*. This term *Enurmy* is proper to all Bordures charged with any Beasts, whose kinds must be specially observed, and expressed in Blazon, for the more certainty thereof.

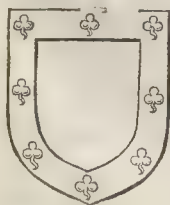
Sometimes you shall find two of these sorts of Bordures before handled, commixt in one, as in these next Examples following.



He beareth Argent, a Bordure quarterly, as followeth: The first Gules, Enurmy of three Lioncels passant guardant, Or. The second, Azure, Verdoy, of as many Flowers de Lis, Or. The third as the second: The fourth as the first. Such a Bordure did *Henry Courtney*, Earl of *Devon*, and Marquess of *Exeter*, bear, (who lived in the time of King *Henry the Eighth*) environing the Royal Arms of *England*, which he received as an augmentation of Honour. And this Coat-Armour may also be thus shortly blazoned, Argent, a Bordure quarterly *England* and *France*.



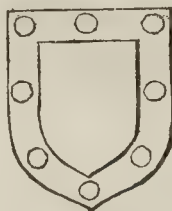
He beareth Gules, a Bordure quarterly composed of Purlew, Ermyne, and Countercompony, Or and Azure. Such a Bordure did *Henry Fitz-Roy* bear, who was Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerset*, as also Earl of *Nottingham*. He was base Son unto King *Henry the Eighth*. Sometimes you shall find Bordures charged with Leaves or Flowers, and other Vegetables, as in Example:



He beareth Sable, a Bordure, Or, charged with Verdoy of Trefoils, slipped to the number of eight proper. Note that this term Verdoy is appropriated to all Bordures charged with Leaves, Flowers, Fruits, and other

the like Vegetables. Wherefore to make your blazon more certain, it behoveth that you should expressly mention what kind of Vegetable the Bordure is charged withal.

Otherwhiles you shall have Bordures charged with other sorts of things inanimate, or without life, as in this next example.



He beareth Or, a Bordure Sable, charged with Entoyre of eight Bezants. Such a Bordure did *Richard Plantagenet*, King of the *Romans*, and Earl of *Cornwall* bear, that was Son unto King *John*, and Brother to King *Henry the Third*. Note, that this term Entoyre is proper to all Bordures charged with dead things: Therefore you must name what kind of Entoyre the Bordure is charged with, whether with Roundels, Crescents, Mullets, Annulets, or whatsoever other dead thing. A Bezant, or (as some call them) a Talent, is taken for a Massive Plate or Bullion of Gold, containing (according to *Leigh*) of *Troy* weight, 104 l. and 2 Ounces, and is in value 3750 l. sterling, and had for the most part no similitude or representation upon it (as some hold) but only fashioned round and smooth, as if it were fitted and prepared to receive some kind of stamp. But others are of Opinion that they were stamped, and that they were called Bezants (or rather Bizants) of *Byzantium*, the place where they were anciently coined. Note, that whensoever you shall find any Bezants or Talents born in Arms, you shall not need to make mention of their colour in blazoning of them, because they be evermore understood to be Gold.

Sometimes you shall find Bordures gobonated of two Colours, as in this next Example.



He beareth Ermyne, a Bordure gobonated, Or and Sable: And such a bearing is so termed, because it is divided in such sorts, as if it were cut into small Gobbets.

As this Bordure is gobonated, so shall you find Bordures, either Bendy, or Bendwaies, or charged with Bends, as in this next Esccheon in part may appear.



He beareth Gules, a Bordure Sable, charged with three Bends, Argent. I give it this blazon in respect that the Sable doth surmount the Argent, and standeth (as it were) in

stead of a Field: but if they both were of even pieces, then should I have termed it a Bordure Bendee, or Bend-ways, of so many pieces Argent and Sable, or Sable and Argent, as it should happen.

There resteth yet one Example more of Bordurings, which I have here placed, to the end the same may serve in stead of many particular demonstrations, otherwise requisite for the full understanding of the manifold several sorts of Diapering that may be used in Bordures, as in Example;



He beareth Argent, a Bordure Gules, diapered, Entoyre, Enurny, Enaluron, Verdoy, &c. Note, that you may have Diaper of any two, three, or more of these, or any other their like, in one Bordure, and that not on-

ly Bordures, but also Fields of Coat-Armours, are found diapered. That Field or Bordure is properly said to be diapered, which being fretted all over, hath something quick or dead, appearing within the Frets. And albeit things having life and sense, or their parts, may be born diapered: Yet Plants, Fruits, Leaves, Flowers, and other Vegetables, are (in the Opinion of some Armorists) judged to be more fit for such kind of bearing.

This kind of bearing Diaper in Coat-Armour is sometimes seen in Coats of France and Belgia, but very rare or never in England, as Sir John Ferne noteth. Diaper (saith he) is known of every man to be a fantastical work of knots, within which are wrought the signs or forms of things, either quick or dead, according to the invention of the Work-master, as is well known in Ipres, Bruges, and some Cities of Heynault. In the blazon of such Coats you must first name the Colour or Metal of the Field.

As touching their first several Charges imposed upon these Bordures aforehanded, I should not (I acknowledge) have made mention of them at all in this place (the order of my Method respected) sed propter necessitatem nonnunquam recedendum est à regulis. But the occasion offered to treat of the differences of Bordures in this place, enforced me to make

untimely mention of those Charges, to the intent I might yield some satisfaction to the Reader touching these variable forms, which I could no way better perform than by demonstrative Examples: *Exempla enim ponimus, ut sentiant addiscentes.*

Notwithstanding, that I take here only mentioned a Bordure and Imborduring, for ancient Differences, yet I do not thereupon conclude, that Antiquity was not acquainted with any other than these: but the Reason, that I do not particularly here discourse at large of those other ancient Differences, is, because the use of divers of them now, as Differences, is antiquated; and some of them are now used, as Ordinaries, or some other Charge of the Field, which I shall afterward handle, but not here, because it futes not with my intended Method; others of those ancient ones are still in use, as Differences, but to demonstrate some other younger Brother than anciently they did, and therefore now termed modern, by changing of their first use. Let it therefore suffice only to name some of those first fort here mentioned, as Orles, Cotizes, Bends, &c. Which how they then were disposed of, in the Terminal, Collateral; and Fixal Coat-Armours; I refer you to Sir John Ferne and others, who have writ plentifully of them. In those elder times also, the variation of Metal or Colour, Transposition of Charge, yea, sometime change of the Charge, or of part of the Charge, were used for distinctions of Families, as you may observe in divers Authors, and in the Coat-Armours of younger branches of many ancient Families.

CHAP. VI.

Hitherto of the ancient manner of differing Coat-Armours: Next, such as we call modern Differences, come in order to be handled. I call those modern Differences that are of a latter institution, and put in use since the invention of Bordures. Such are these that follow, and their like, viz. the File, Crescent, Mullet, Martlet, Anulet, Flower de lis, &c.

What these Files are, I cannot certainly avouch, because I find that divers Authors, and those very Judicial in matters of this kind, do diversly judge of them, according to their several conceits. Upton, a man much commended for his skill in blazon, and of some Armorists supposed to have been the first that made observation of their use (but they are therein much deceived, for that such use was made of them many Ages before Uptons time) calleth them Points, such as men usually fasten their Garments withal, and

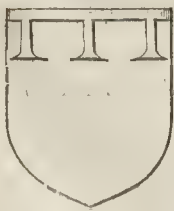
and faith, they may be born either even or odd, to the number of Nine. *Budaus*, an ancient Writer, affirmeth them to be Tonges, and that they may be born but odd. *Alciatus* in his *Parergon* nameth them Plaitez or Plaits of Garments. *Bartolus* calleth them Candles. Some other *Authors* call them Files, and others Lambeaux or Labels. In this so great uncertainty, I forbear to determine any thing, seeing those so Learned cannot certainly resolve among themselves what they are. Only concerning their divers manner of bearing, these Examples following will give light: wherein I will begin with their single bearing, and so I will proceed to their Compound use.



The Field is Argent, a File, with one Label, Gules. This form of bearing is found in the Chappel of the Castle of *Campshire*; alias *Trevoir*, in *Zealand*. Such is the dignity of the File, as that the Heraulds in their sound

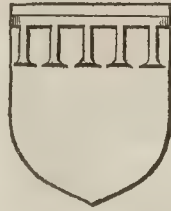
discretion, have caused many poor decayed Gentlemen, and Persons newly risen, to lay aside the bearing thereof, because of the dignity of the same, being such, as the Son of an Emperor cannot bear a difference of higher esteem, during the Life of his Father.

Upton saith, that Files are not born for Arms, but for differences of Arms: *Tales lingulae sive labelle* (saith he) *non dicuntur proprie signa, sed differentiae signorum*. Nevertheless in practise it falls out otherwise, as in this Coat here expressed, and others following may be seen. For we find that Labels are born both single and manifold, without any other manner of Charge; so that it is clear that they are born sometimes for Arms, and not always for differences of Arms, as by the second Efocheon following more plainly appeareth.



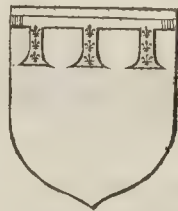
He beareth Azure, a File of three Lambeaux, Argent. This (saith *Leigh*) is the first of the nine Differences of Brethren, and serveth for the Heir or eldest Son, the Father living. *Honorius* saith, That one of the Labels be-

tokeneth his Father, the other his Mother, and the middlemost signifieth himself.

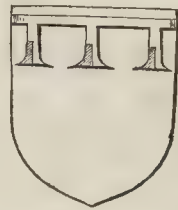


He beareth Argent, a File of five points, or Lambeaux, Azure. This seemeth to me a perfect Coat of it self, for I find the same anciently set up in a Glass-window in the Church of *Esfington* in the County of *Gloucester*, and is born by the name of *Henlington*. Whence may appear that this File is born as a Charge sometimes, and not for a difference of Coat-Armour always. The File of five Lambeaux, saith *Leigh*, is the Difference of the Heir whilst the Grandfather liveth; but his Grandfather being deceased; then he leaveth this, and taketh that of three, which was his Fathers difference. But herein his Rule faileth; for that they have been anciently born with five points for the difference of the eldest Son, in the time of King *Edward* the First, as appeareth by divers Seals, and other good authentick proofs of Antiquity.

Note, That as the Bordures before mentioned, so also these Files are oftentimes charged with things, as well quick as dead, whereof I will give you some few Examples in these next Efocheons.



He beareth Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Azure; each charged with as many Flowers de lis, Or. Such a File did *Henry* the Fourth, Duke of *Lancaster* bear, (over the Arms of *England*) who was Son to *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, whose Father was *Edmund*, surnamed *Crookback*, that was first Earl of *Lancaster*, and Son to King *Henry* the Third.



He beareth Azure, a File of three Lambeaux, Argent, each charged on the dexter side of the foot thereof with a Canton, Gules. A like File did *Lionel Plantagenet* bear (who was third Son unto King *Edward* the Third) over the Arms of *France* and *England*; saving that those Cantons were placed in the highest part of his Labels aforesaid.

The Label of the Heir apparent (saith *Wyrly*) is seldom transferred unto the second Brother, but when the Inheritance goeth to the Daughters of the eldest Brother. In which

which case, it was permitted unto him, to bear the File as Heir-male of his Family, and as one that remained in expectancy of the Inheritance, if the Issue of his Nieces should fail. Note, that the second Brother might not intrude himself into the absolute Signs of his Family, the Inheritance being in his Nieces or Kinswomen. *Hugh de Hastings* being a second Brother, and his Posterity did bear a Label for their difference upon the like occasion, and for the reasons here mentioned.



Heir to *Edmund of Langley*, Duke of *York*, which *Edward* lived in the time of King *Richard* the Second, by whom he was created Duke of *Aubemerle*, and was slain in the Battel of *Agincourt* in the time of King *Henry* the Fifth.



He beareth Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Gules, each charged with as many Towers, Or. Such a File did *Robert d'Artois* bear, who guided *K. Edward* the Third in all his wars against the French. This *Robert* was a Frenchman, and was thought to have been the first that moved King *Edward* the Third to make his challenge to the Crown of *France*. Many more Examples might be given of the divers manners of bearing and charging of Files, but these here exprest may suffice to inform the Reader that they are no less subject to Charges than the Bordures before exprest: as also to move him to take a more strict observation of them, as they shall come to hand.

Forasmuch as it hath been anciently questioned (and for ought that I could ever see, resteth as yet undecided) by *Bartolus, Budens*, and other Judicious persons of their times, Whether Files or Labels should be born with even points, or odd? some holding that they could not be born but odd, others maintaining they might be used indifferently as well even as odd. In my former Impression I followed the stronger Opinion, and in all the precedent Examples have produced patterns of unequal points. Nevertheless, not so resting satisfied, I have since

endeavoured to examine their use (the faithfulest Interpreter of things doubtful) to which end I took occasion to peruse certain Miscellaneous notes of Seals, which I had gathered long ago: by which Seales it appeared they had been anciently used to be born as well even as odd; whereupon (out of my desire to clear all doubts, and to make every thing as perspicuous and manifold as I could) I resolved to cut such Seals as came to my hands, for the better approbation of this my assertion, and content of the Reader; and withal to set them down according to order of even bearing, viz. two, four, six, &c. before I would conclude this Chapter of Files. As in Example:

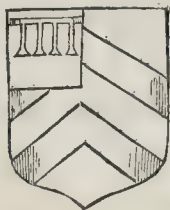
endeavoured to examine their use (the faithfulest Interpreter of things doubtful) to which end I took occasion to peruse certain Miscellaneous notes of Seals, which I had gathered long ago: by which Seales it appeared they had been anciently used to be born as well even as odd; whereupon (out of my desire to clear all doubts, and to make every thing as perspicuous and manifold as I could) I resolved to cut such Seals as came to my hands, for the better approbation of this my assertion, and content of the Reader; and withal to set them down according to order of even bearing, viz. two, four, six, &c. before I would conclude this Chapter of Files. As in Example:



Sigillum hoc appendet Charta cujusdam Joh. ap Howell de Monnemoth fact. Christiana Ball. continenti quoddam escambium unius Curtilagii, in vico vocato Morwenstree, &c. Dat. Anno Regni Regis Edward. III. 32.

This piece of Evidence resteth amongst the Writings or Deeds of *George Thorpe* of *Wanneſwell*, Esquire, and one of his Majesties Gentlemen Pensioners, whose residence is in the Parish of *Barkley* in the County of *Gloucester*.

An Example of a File with four points followeth in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth Argent, two Cheverous, Gules, on a quarter of the second, a File of four points of the first. This Coat was, amongst others, taken out of an old Mafs-book at *Gosworth* in the County of *Chester*, wherein they were found, fair limmed, many years ago; as appeareth by a Book of Visitation of that Shire, remaining in my own hands extant to be seen: which Visitation was made by *William Flower*, alias *Norroy*, King of Arms of the North part beyond the River of *Trent*, who was associated and accompanied therein with *Robert Glover*, *Somerſet* Heraldu, his Marshal, Anno Dom. 1580.

This Coat might have been more aptly placed hereafter in the second Section, amongst Ordinaries of divers kinds, born one upon another; but that I desire to place all my Labels of even points together without interruption, though I digressed somewhat therein by giving way to necessity, albeit with breach of Rule and Order; *Nonnunquam enim propter excellentiam seu necessitatem receditur à Regulis*. This form of bearing

bearing of Files with four points, is also warranted by Rolls of great Antiquity; as appeareth by the Coat of Sir *Thomas Leybourne*, that bare Azure, six Lionceaux Rampant, Or, a File of four points, Gules, which I do here pass over, as well for brevity, as for impertinency thereof to this place, in respect of the Lions, the principal charge thereof. Note here a strange bearing of a File.



This Seal was affixed unto a certain Deed of one *William de Curli*, as appeareth by a Transcript thereof in my Book of Seals, the effect whereof is brief, as followeth in these words.

Will. de C. fil. Will. de Curli, Sc. pro Salute Antecess. Sc. terr. in Territorio de Langle, 20 Henr. 3. Teste Hug. le Poer. Vicecom. Warwick. Henr. de Nafford, Roberto de Clopton milit.

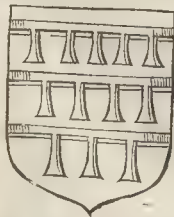
This Example serveth to confirm my former assertion, That Files are not only born for differences, but sometimes for the only charge of the Coat-Armour, as appeareth by the Coat of *Henlington*, whereof I have given Example elsewhere: And herein we may observe a rare form of position thereof in bend sinister.



I have also seen a like File of three points born dexterways in Bend for the only Charge of the Field, as in this Escutcheon, which may receive this blazon, He beareth Argent, a File of three points in bend, Sable. This Coat-Ar-

mour belonged to one *Morien* an Alien born, buried in *St. Maries Church* in *Oxford*.

For the shunning of multiplicity of Examples, I will give an instance of a Coat-Armour, comprehending both sorts of Files, viz. even and odd points, which for that it is simple, and unmixt with any ordinary or common Charge, may serve in stead of all: As in Example.

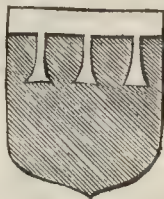


the Rule given, pag. 9. This is, as I take it,

a Dutch Coat, born by the name of *Liskirke*, *quasi in Ecclesia*.

Now if any man will demand of me, why I do spend my oyl and travel in things of so small moment? To such I answer, that so long as I travel to find out the truth, I reckon my travel well bestowed; though the matter be of never so small importance, *Suave enim est in minimis etiam vera scire*.

There is yet another form of bearing of Files, diverse from these before mentioned, which albeit the same be not in use with us, but seemeth to be a National Custume peculiar to the Kingdom of *France*: Nevertheless, since I have undertaken to treat amongst things of the use of blazoning of Coat-Armour, I would not willingly omit any form of bearing, or other remarkable thing, that might make either my self or the Reader more expert in the use of Blazon. This form of bearing Files, which I will now shew you, is not distant some little space from the upper part of the Chief (after the most usual fashion) but groweth immediately out of the Chief it self.



The Field is Azure, a File issuing out of the Chief, without any intermission at all, and is thus blazoned in *French*, *Il port d'Azure, un file de Gules, montant du Chief*. These Armorial differences are in *France* observed upon

the Robes of Honourable persons issued out of Princely Families amongst themselves; such Robes (I mean) as are given them, either at the Marriages or Funerals of Kings and Queens. As for Example; It hath been noted that the Lambeaux, Gules, upon the Mantles of *Orleanse*, have been adorned with *Flowers de lis*. The Lambeaux of *Artois* with Castles, Or. Those of *Anjou* moving out of the Chief, only Gules.

In like sort divers other Noble Houses of *France*, viz. of *Valois*, of *Berry*, and of *Armencon*, have Bordures either plain or engrailed, or charged with Bescants, those of *Evreux* Bastons, Or, and Argent, and they of *Bourbon* Bastons, Gules.

Here may rise a Question not unworthy our observation, viz. Whether like as the eldest Brother is preferred before the second, so the Son of the Eldest Brother shall in like sort be preferred, or take place before his Uncle? And this hath been holden a great and difficult Question a long season; until at length, *Otho* the Emperour of *Germany*, being at *Trevere* with his Barons, this matter was there questioned, he ordained that the cause should be decided by Combat, where- in the Nephew hardly obtained the Victory; which

because it was deemed to have proceeded by the secret Judgment of God, it was decreed that from thenceforth the Nephew should be preferred before the Uncle. Of this mind are *Nich. Boerius*, *Lucas de Penna*, and *John de Montolero*, that the Nephew should take place.

The like Question hath risen in *France* between the Second Daughter, and the Son of the Eldest Sister, as well in *Avignon*, a City of *Narbone* in *France*, as in other parts thereof, which remained long undetermined. At length it was finally adjudged in the Court of Parliament (holden at *Paris*) for the Nephews, for whom also it was likewise decreed in the City of *Avignon*.

If any man shall demand of me, How it cometh to pass that the Diminutions or Differences of Arms beforementioned, are so diversly born, not only in forraign Countries, but also in one self Nation? Or why there is not one set form observed in the use of

them with all Nations? I answer, That it is not possible, because of the infinite actions of men, which are no less infinitely subject to mutability, and therefore can by no means be reduced to a Set-form of bearing universally, according to that saying of an uncertain Author, *Res sunt infinite, infiniteque mutabiles, idcirco præcepto generali comprehendendi non possunt.*

Besides these Differences beforementioned, other sorts of Modern Differences were devised for the distinguishing of Brethren and Persons issued out of one Family, which for the reach they extend unto, do more manifestly expresse, (and as it were) point out with the finger, how far their several bearers are distant in degree from their Original Ancestors; as also, how each of them standeth in Degree one to another among themselves, as by the Examples ensuing may appear.

The First House.



The Second House.



The Third House.



The Fourth House.



The Fifth House.



The Sixth House.



To these single Differences, expressed in the first of these Ranks, doth Gerard Leigh add three other, to make up the number of Nine; which number he laboured much to

make compleat throughout all his Book. The form of which three are these: viz. the Rose, the Cross Molin, and the Double Caterfoil.



It hath been evermore one Observation with Nations in bearing of Arms, that as every particular Family (saith Sir John Ferne) did bear Arms, different in substance from those of other Families, so those that are descended of the self same Blood, should likewise bear the Arms of that House and Family whereof they are descended, in a different manner each from other (not in Substance but in Accidents) for the distinguishing of their Line of Agnation. And the apposition of these Differences, albeit they seem to make some alteration in the Coat-Armours whereunto they are annexed, yet is the same but merely Accidental, the Substance still remaining as it was before; the Nature of these Appositions being such as is of all other Accidents, *Ut possint abesse, & adesse sine subiecti interitu.*

And these Differences annexed to Coat-Armours are of some Authors termed (and that not improperly) *Diminutiones Armorum*, in respect they do derogate from the Dignity of the Arms whereto they are added, as expressly manifesting them to be of less esteem than those from which they are derived: *Multiplicitas enim individuum, in eadem specie diminutionem arguit.* But doubtless, the conceit of Apposition of these Differences to Coat-Armours was grounded upon the necessity (the common Parent of all Inventions) as well that thereby all confused bearing of Arms might be avoided; as also that the Prerogative of the Eldest Son should be preserved inviolable. And for this cause hath the Eldest of every Noble and Generous Family, his peculiar manner of sole and plain bearing, which he will in no case permit any other man to use, though he be of the same Family and Surname, but with addition of some kind of Difference, because the sole bearing of Arms pertaineth only to the first begotten: *In primogenito enim (saith Lyra) tanquam in capite stat, & remanet splendor gentis.*

As touching the Dignity of the Firstbegotten, Tremellius in his *Annotations* upon the 49th of *Genesis*, maketh mention of two chief Prerogatives due unto *Reuben*, had he not defiled his Fathers Bed; the one of Honour, whereby he had his Brethren in Subjection unto him; the other of Strength, by reason of his double portion of Inheritance.

And Chassaneus saith, *Ea quæ acquiruntur Primogenito, acquiruntur titulo universali, item acquiruntur et constituto in dignitate.* For these respects the Arms of the Family ought to remain entire to the Eldest, because the second, third, and fourth begotten Sons cannot arrogate to themselves any such Prerogative, and therefore may not bear their Coat but with Difference.

Furthermore, these Differences here spoken of, are of some Authors called *Doctrina Armorum*; and that very aptly, in regard that by the apposition of them to Coat-Armours, our understanding (upon sight of them) is informed from what Line of Consanguinity the Bearer of such Difference doth abstract himself, whether from the Line Ascending, Descending, or Collateral; as also in what Degree he standeth; as, whether he be the second, third, or fourth begotten Child of such a Parent. And such apposition is no less lawful, than is the addition of Names of Baptisme unto the Surname of the Family: *Sicut enim nomina inventa sunt ad cognoscendos homines, ita arma vel insignia ad familias & personas distinguendas singulatim.*

There is yet a further use of these Differences, in that they serve to prevent and avoid Dissentions, Debates, Challenges, Combats, and Slaughters. For as to all Brethren there is but one Surname allowed; yet for Difference, that one of them may be discerned from another, there is added unto each Brother a *Prænomen*, or Name of Baptism; so is it necessary, that since the Coat-Armour of the Ancestor is competent to all the Children (as the Mark of the Family whereof they are descended, that a Difference should be added to the Coat-Armour of every Brother, to mark and limit out to all mens sight the diversity of their Birth and Line whereupon they depend, that so all occasion of Challenge may be prevented, when each man knoweth not only his place of precedence, but also his nearness and place of title to the Inheritance.

Whereas I have formerly, among the Examples of Bordes, used demonstrations of Differences in the Blood Royal, of some of the younger Sons of Kings, I hold it fit, before I conclude this Tract of Differences, to give a little touch of the necessity why these should

should be more eminent than those of ordinary use, with Persons of inferiour Estate. First, in regard that if the Coat-Armour of others should have too near a conformity and resemblance with the Sovereign Ensigns, the Vulgar fort perhaps might (in some cases or pretences) be seduced to follow such a one as were not their King, to the great disturbance of the State, and no less peril to the Person of their lawful Sovereign. And not only is it so in Coats pertaining to the Blood Royal, but also in other inferiour Callings: For in ancient time (saith *Wyrly*) when men could not sufficiently distinguish their Coat-Armours by changing their Devices into other Colours, for the Number of Leaders, that many times were of one House or Family; then were they forced to vary their Marks by the said Additions. And very seldom should you see in those times, Crescents, Mollets, or such small things born for a Difference: or if any such were, they were made so large, that they might easily be discerned by the distance of forty foot. Furthermore, the Sovereign Estate and Dignity being compared with the quality of any Subject, the Difference will be found so great between them, and the one so far surmounting the other of them, as that Reason it self willeth that so great a Difference should be put between the Royal Ensigns and the Arms of a Subject, as there is between their Estates and Degrees, since those Ensigns are the Marks of their worthiness and esteem.

For these and other respects, it hath been, and yet still is in use, that in Addition of Differences to the Arms of Kings younger Children, the skilful Heralds have given some of the Honourable Ordinaries, for more apparent Distinctions, as a Fess, Chief, Bend, Pile, Bordure, and such like, as we may manifestly see in divers ancient Coats born by such Noble Personages as have descended from the Collateral Lines of the Kings of *England, France, Scotland, &c.*

Concerning those Modern Differences before expressed in the form of Six Ranks, *p. 25. viz.* Crescents, Mollets, Martlets, &c. notwithstanding their institution was ingenious, yet hath tract of time discovered their use to be dangerous, especially in Martial Affairs, by reason of their darknes and unapparent forms, occasioned by imposition of one Difference upon another; the peril whereof hath not a little extenuated their estimation. Nevertheless, their invention is not therefore to be condemned, inasmuch as the Events have not fallen out answerable to the intention of their first Deviser: Neither can it be therefore justly said to be done without ground of Reason, as a certain Author noteth: *Si finis in intellectu operantis sit rationalis, etiamsi non sequatur quod intenditur, non idcirco dicitur irrationabiliter operari.*

Here it is to be observed, that Differences do in no ways appertain unto Sisters, for that they are reputed to be separated and divided from the Family whereof they are descended, inasmuch as when they are once married, they do lose their own Surname, and do receive their denomination from the Family whereof their Husbands are descended. And so much doth the word *Soror* notify unto us, as *Sosinus* saith: *Soror est quasi seorsim nata, & à familia separata.*

To Daughters it is permitted to bear the Arms of their Father, even as the Elder Brother doth after his Fathers decease, without any scandal or challenge of their Elder Brother; for that to Daughters never were any Differences allowed, and that for three causes: First, Because their Coats are never, or very seldom advanced in the Field, forasmuch as to that Sex War is reputed odious. Secondly, For that the Coat-Armour is no longer born by them than during their life, for the same extendeth not to their Issue. Lastly, Because so long as Issue continueth of any of the Brethrens Lines, they are debarred from the Inheritance. Yet in some cases they shall bear the Coat-Armour to them and their Heirs; as in Example, if all the Issue of the Brethren happen to become extinct, then the Daughters shall Inherit the Land of their Ancestor. In which case, they may therewithal assume his Coat-Armour, and bear the same by themselves and their Heirs for ever. But betwixt those Sisters be allowed no Differences or Badges of Pedegrees: the Reason whereof is, for that since by them the Name of the House cannot be preserved; therefore they are admitted to the Inheritance equally, and are adjudged but one Heir to all intents and purposes, in Laws as well Martial as Civil, without any eminent Prerogative either of Honour or Possession, betwixt Elder and Younger.

CHAP. VII.

SO much of the Accidents of Arms, viz. Tincture and Differences, comprehended in the first part of our premised distribution.

Now of the second Member thereof, *viz.* Parts of Arms.

The parts of Arms are,

The { Escoccheon.
Ornaments without the Escoccheon.

An Escoccheon is the form or representation of a Shield of what kind soever, and is

F 2 fo

so called of the Latin word *Scutum*, which hath the same signification: whence also an Esquire, or Page, takes his name of *Scutiger*, signifying primarily a Target-bearer. And the Target is not unaptly deduced from the Latin word *Tergus*, a Beasts hide, whereof at first Shields were made: whereupon *Pliny* saith, *Tergus ad scuta galeasque impenetrabile*, An impenetrable hide fit to make a Shield. And the Poet *Statius*,

— *cassis clypeos vestire iuvenis:*
With Bullocks hides they clad their Shields.

Whence *Virgil* calls *Ajax* his Buckler, *Septemplex*, for the sevenfold doublings of Leather: As elsewhere he describes a Target,

— *duo taurea terga:*

— made of two Ox hides. But the clearest Star of our Profession, Mr. *Clarenceaux* takes it from the British word *Tarjan*, and that from the French *Thireos*, which *Pausanias* saith, is the Buckler in use amongst the old *Gauls*. If any here should ask me, Why then *Escocheons* should be used in *Heraldry*, since other men are invested with Ensigns of Honour, besides Martial men? I answer them, that as to Military men that token is proper for reward of that kind of Service; so if others by their Vertues, Arts, or Actions, advance either the honour or the welfare of their Country, their service is as behoveful as the others, and themselves as Defenders or Preservers of their Countries Peace and Happines (as I have formerly shewed) deserve likewise the reward of the *Escocheon*; being the Hieroglyphick or Emblem of Defence and Preserving. In which respect that good Prophet *Elijah* was called *The Chariots and Horsemen of Israel*. And by the Civil Law (*Imp. in L. Advoc. C. de Advoc.*) an Advocate is said to be *Miles*, a Martial man, and to have the same Prerogatives, in that they do *civium vitam & patrimonium defendere*, defend the Life and Livelyhood of the Subjects. Touching the divers forms of Shields, I will not here speak; every Country almost having their divers makings: amongst which, the smallest were in use amongst our old Britains, as being most manageable; and the greatest amongst the Romans and Grecians, as may appear by *Alexander*, who being to pass a River, used his Shield for his Boat, and his Spear for his Rudder to guide himself over. And it was ever held more dishonourable for a man to lose his Buckler than his Sword in Field, because it is more praise-worthy to defend a Friend than to hurt a Foe, as a Noble General once said: *Mallem unum Civem, &c.* I had rather save one good Subject, than kill an hundred Enemies.

The Accidents in this *Escocheon* are } Points.
Abatements.

Points are certain places in an *Escocheon* diversly named, according to their several Positions.

Whereof some are } Middle.
Remote.

The Middle Points are those that have their location in, or near to the Center of the *Escocheon*.

Such are these, viz. the } Honour
Fess } Points.
Nombriel }

The Fess Point is the exact Center of the *Escocheon*. The Honour Point is the next above the same in a direct Line. The Nombriel is next underneath the Fess Point, answering in a like distance from the Fess Point, as *Gerard Leigh* hath set them down.

Remote Points are those that have their situation naturally in places further distant from the Center of the *Escocheon*.

Of these there are } Superior.
Inferior.

The Superior Remote Points are those that have their being in the upper part of the *Escocheon*.

Of these there are } Middle.
Extremes.

The Superior Middle Point doth occupy the precise midt of the Chief, between the two Extremes. The two Superior extreme Points do possess the corners of the chief part of the *Escocheon*.

And are termed } Dexter.
Sinister.

The Superior Dexter Point hath his beginning near unto the right corner of the *Escocheon*, in the Chief thereof. The Superior Sinister Point is placed near the left Angle of the Chief, in opposition to the Dexter Chief; whereunto, as also to the Middle Chief Point, it answereth in a direct Line.

The Inferior Points do occupy the Base of the *Escocheon*, and thereof have their denomination, and are called Inferior, because they are seated in the lower parts thereof.

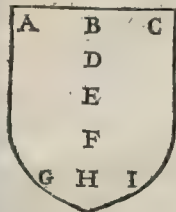
Of these also there are both } Middle.
Remote.

Note, that each of these do answer in opposition unto the several Superior Chief Points above mentioned, in a direct Line, inasmuch as by them the Location of these might be easily conceived without any further Description of them, *Quia posito uno contrariorum, ponitur & alterum*. Nevertheless, because those things that are delivered dividedly, are best

con-

conceived and understood, I will particularize these as I have done the former, beginning with the Middle Point.

The Middle Base Point doth occupy the exact midst of the Base of the Escoccheon, and answereth perpendicularly to the Middle Superior and Inferior Points. And in like sort do both the Inferior Base Extremes answer in an Equi-distant



proportion to the Extremes of the Superior Points placed in the corner of the Escoccheon. That Extreme Base Point on the right hand is named the Dexter Base Point; and that on the left hand is the

Sinister Base. And for the better explanation of that which hath been here delivered touching the Points of an Escoccheon, I have here (because Examples add light) expressed the same by manifest Demonstrations, placing several Letters upon every of the said Points, according to the Description before-mentioned. As there is a preeminence in the priority of nomination of things, so is there also in their local distribution: wherefore you must have respect unto the Points of an Escoccheon, for therein also consisteth a Dignity, inasmuch as one Point or Place of the Escoccheon, is more worthy than another, whereunto you must have regard in Blazoning, *Quia à dignioribus semper est incipiendum*. What those Points of an Escoccheon are, appeareth in the last precedent Escoccheon, and here made more manifest, as in Example.

A	Signifieth	Dexter Chief	Point.
B		Precise Middle Chief	
C		Sinister Chief	
D		Honour	
E		Fess	
F		Nombril	
G		Dexter Base	
H		Exact Middle Base	
I		Sinister Base	

The knowledge of these Points is very requisite, in respect, that when divers of these Points are occupied with sundry things of different kinds (as oftentimes it falleth out in some Escoccheons) you may be able thereby to assign unto each Point his apt and peculiar Name, according to the Dignity of his place. For no man can perfectly Blazon any such Coat, unless he doth rightly understand the particular Points of the Escoccheon.

CHAP. VIII.

WE come now from Points, the first part in our partition of Accidents of an Escoccheon, to the second part, which is Abatements.

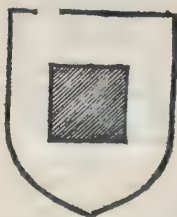
An Abatement is an accidental Mark annexed to Coat-Armour, denoting some ungentleman-like, dishonourable, or disloyal demeanour, quality, or stain in the Bearer, whereby the Dignity of the Coat-Armour is greatly abased.

Abatements do consist in } Diminution.
} Reverfing.

Diminution is a blemishing or defacing of some particular Point or Points of the Escoccheon, by reason of the imposition of some stain and Colour thereupon. Note, that all these Marks of Diminution, in the Escoccheons next following, must be evermore of some one of the Itainard Colours, viz. Tawny or Murrey, and must in no wise be of Metal, neither must they be charged in any case, for so should they be Additions of Worthship.

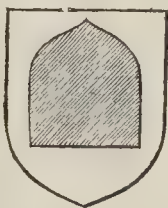
These are } The Middle.
placed on } Some other part of the Escoccheon.

Such as are placed in the Middle are expressed in these next two Escoccheons following, whereof the first is a Delf, as in this Example.



He beareth Argent, a Delf, Ten, to him that revoketh his own Challenge (as we call it) eating his word (saith Leigh) is this Abatement given in token thereof. Note, that whensoever you shall find two or more of

them in one Escoccheon, you shall not reckon of them as Signs of an Abatement, but of Honour; and in like manner, if either they be of Metal, or Charged upon; and so is it also in some other Abatements, which either by their Number or Colours, do Change their quality, and become Charges of perfect Bearing.



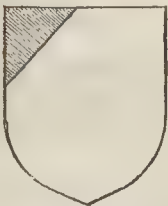
He beareth Or, an Escoccheon reversed, Sanguine. This is that other Abatement that occupieth the middle point of the Escoccheon, and is given unto him that discourteously intreateth either Maid or Widow against their

will; or to such an one as flyeth from his Sovereigns Banner: he shall bear his Arms after this sort, until such time as he have done some valiant exploit, worthy to be noted by the Heralds; upon whose true report, it may please the Sovereign to restore him to his former Bearing; which admission must be done in no less private Assembly than in the Mustering of a Camp.

Such Diminutions as are placed upon some other part of the Escoccheon.

Do occupy { One point alone.
More than one.

That which occupieth one alone, is called a Dexter point parted, an Example whereof you may see in this next Escoccheon.



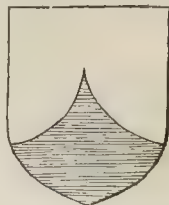
He beareth Argent, a Point dexter parted, Tenn: This Diminution is due unto him that overmuch boasteth himself of his Martial Acts. If a man do perform any praiseworthy Action, the self Deed will sufficiently com-

mend him, though he hold his peace. And therefore *Seneca lib. 2. de Beneficiis*, doth reprehend this kind of vain boasting; *Res loquatur* (saith he) *nobis tacentibus*, Let our Deeds speak, let our Tongues be silent: or if we will needs have verbal praise, let us seek it by the direction of that wise King, *Laudet te alius, & non os tuum, aliena labia non lingua tua*. Let another man be thy Trumpeter, and not thine own mouth. For indeed, that mark wherewith Judicious *Virgil* brandeth *Drances*, doth seldom deceive, *Lingua melior, sed frigida bello Dexterâ*, Whose Tongue is quickest to speak, his Arm in fight is weak. And albeit a man be truly valiant in Deeds of Arms, yet *Laus in ore proprio sordescit*, It is ungentleman-like to boast of it. *Plutarch* writes of young *Marius*, that his talk and gesture was so stout that he got the name of *Martii filius*, the Son of *Mars*; but when it came to the proof, he was so far from what he seemed, that he gained a new name of *Veneris filius*, the Son of *Venus*.

Such *Diminutions* as do occupy more than one point of the Escoccheon.

Do comprehend { Four points.
Less than four.

That Diminution of the former sort, is this which you see in this Escoccheon, and is due to him that is sloathful in the Wars.



He beareth Or, a Point in Point, Sanguine. Herein you may see in part how necessary it is to know the Points of the Escoccheon before expressed. Inasmuch as this one Abatement compriseth these four Points, viz.

the Honour, together with the Dexter and Sinister, and the exact base Points. For it is very manifest that the one of these Archlines hath his beginning from the Dexter, and the other from the sinister base Points, and do meet in an acute Angle in the Honour point, answering perpendicularly to the precise base point. In former Ages this Vice was chastised by another kind of punishment, saith *Chassaneus*, *Quando Miles se male gesserit in bello, potest Judex scutum suum perforari facere, ut hoc exemplo alii Milites in praelio sint fortiores*: If a Souldier demean himself not well in fight, the Judge Martial may cause his Escoccheon to be pierced, to teach other by this Chastisement, to be more valorous. But contrariwise, it is honourable for a man of Arms to have blows appear in his Buckler, given by his Foes; as is memorable in our ancient Country-man *Scæva* (the principal man who taught *Julius Caesar* the way to conquer Britain) whose Valour *Caesar* hath eternized with this acknowledgment, that it was he alone who saved the Fortification against *Pompey* at *Dyrachium*, where *Caesar* perused his Buckler, and found Two hundred and thirty holes pierced in it. And therefore because the Dastard dares not come so near the Enemy to bear his strokes on his Shield, he must be content to take this piercing of some of his own side in Arms.

Those Diminutions that do comprehend fewer than four.

Are either of { Three.
Two.

Such are said to comprehend three Points, whose Lines do bound so many within their Limits, as in Example.



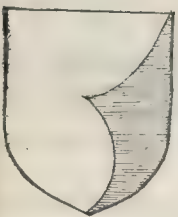
He beareth Or, Point Champain, Tenn. This is the first of those Diminutions, that do comprehend three Points, and is formed of one Arch-line, which taketh his beginning from the Dexter Base

(and including the middlemost) and endeth in the Sinister Base Point. This is due unto him that killeth his Prisoner (humbly submitting himself) with his own hands, though in extreme need it is allowed by the Law of Arms, rather to kill, than to hazzard himself to be slain. *Always (saith Sir John Froyssard) by right of Arms a man ought to grieve his Enemy, and good company of Arms is mercy to Knights and Souldiers.*



He beareth Or, a plain Point, Sanguine. This Abatement comprehendeth the same Points that the last precedent doth, but differeth from the same herein, that the former is framed of an Arch-Line, and this of a

Right-line. This Abatement is due to him that telleth Lies, or other false Tales, to his Sovereign. For if light ears incline to light lips, harm ensueth; and War is then easily begun, but hardly allayd again, when misreport and light credence meet together.



He beareth Argent, a Goar Sinister, Tenn. This Abatement consisteth of two Arch-lines drawn from the Sinister Chief, and bottom of the Escoccheon, and meeting in a sharp Angle in the Fess Point. This is the third and

last of the Abatements, that occupieth three Points of the Escoccheon, and is due to him that is a Coward to his Enemy. For we must conceive that Goars, and likewise Gussets, are things in use among Women, especially Semsters, and therefore are fit notes of Cowards and Womanish Dispositions. But as for the Dexter Goar, we must otherwise esteem of it; for (saith Leigh) though it be of Stainand Colour, yet it is exempted out of the number of Abatements, and it is a good Coat for a Gentlewoman; many of which Sex are so far from the stain of Cowardize, as they will not turn their Backs to men of greatest Valour; but like the Valiant *Penthesilea*,

*Audetque viris concurrere virgo,
The Damosel fair dares meet the stoutest man;*

saith *Virgil* 1. *Æneid*. But if there be both Dexter and Sinister (saith he) it is too bad to be born, for although it be charged, yet doth it dishonour the thing that is thereupon.

That Abatement that comprehendeth only two Points of the Escoccheon, is called a Gussset, and is formed of a Traverse Line; drawn either from the Dexter or Sinister Chief Point of the Escoccheon tending to the Honour Point, and descending from thence perpendicularly to the extreame base parts of the Escoccheon; as in this next Example appeareth, wherein are expressed both the Dexter and Sinister Goars.

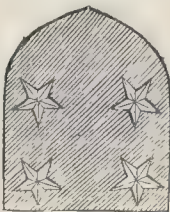


He beareth Argent, two Gusssets, Sanguine. In Abating (saith Leigh) there is but one Gussset; and he that is too much devoted to the Smock, shall wear the Gussset on the right side; but he that committeth Idolatry to *Bac-*

chus, the Gussset on the left side, shall be his Reward. If he be faulty in both, then he shall bear both; as in the Escoccheon present. Such a Coat as this I find born by the Name of *Coningham*, saying that the Field is Sable, and the Gusssets Argent, and therefore not to be taken to be of this kind, according to the Rule touching the Delf.

Hitherto of such Abatements as do abase the estimation of the Coat-Armour whereunto they are annexed, in some parts or points of them only, being the first sort of Abatements whereof we promised to speak.

Now followeth the last and worst of all the rest, which is a Coat-Armour reversed. Reversing is a preposterous manner of location of a Coat-Armour, by turning of the whole Escoccheon upside down, contrary to the usual form of bearing, after this manner:



He beareth light Blew, four Mollets, yellow, two in the Fess, and as many in the Chief. This Form of bearing is peculiar to a Traytor, such a one (saith Leigh) was he that owed these Arms, whose name was Sir *Armery of Pavy*, a *Lombard* born, an unworthy Captain of *Calais*, and Traytor to King *Edward the Third*, in selling the same to Sir *Geffrey*

Geffrey Charney for 20000 Crowns. To this kind of bearing is this form of Blazon (beginning at the Base first) peculiar, and to no other, in respect that as this Escoccheon standeth, the Base Point is the highest part thereof. By this inglorious subversion of the Escoccheon the Dignity thereof is not blemished only in some points, as the former, but is essentially annihilated in the whole. In all other Crimes, though Capital, the Punishment transcendeth not the person of the Offender, *Quia nullum delictum patris innocenti filio pœna est* (saith Chassanæus) the Innocent Son shall not bear the punishment of the Fathers Offence. But in this which we call *Crimen Læse Majestatis*, or High Treason (being an Offence so horrible and detestable before God and Man) it is far otherwise; for herein, as well the Children of the Offenders, as the Traytors themselves, shall participate of the heavy Vengeance due to so great an Impiety, although not in that deep measure that the Father doth; and that by the imitation of the Divine Justice; that so men might be deterred, not only from the actual committing, but also from the Confederation and Concealment of an offence so highly displeasing God, and abhorring Nature. For when a Fact is committed or intended against the Person of him that swayeth the Sovereign State (wherein he representeth the Image of the Divine Government) it is not so much offensive against the person of the Prince, as it is against the Majesty of the Eternal God, whose Image he beareth. And the welfare of the Subjects depending on the safety of the Sovereign, the danger intended to the one, hath in it a guilt of endamaging the lives of Millions.

As touching persons convicted of High Treason in the Justice of the Law of Arms, for the further coercion of so heinous a Fact as Treason is, and for a further punishment both of the Traytor and of his whole Progeny; it is to be observed, that if a Gentleman of Coat-Armour hath Issue divers Sons, and committeth Treason, he hath forfeited his Coat-Armour for ever, neither may his Issue bear the same, *Quia eorum memoria destrui debet*: For that the memory of them may utterly be extinguished. For since it is held they may be lawfully killed, seeing they are said to be Enemies to the King and People, much more is it lawful to prohibit to their Heirs, together with the Inheritance, their Arms also, and stile of Gentry: Inasmuch, as some are of Opinion, that the Son loseth *Jura Sepulchrorum*, the Rights and Ceremonies of Burial accustomed to Gentry. And of *Marcus Manlius* (who

was condemned of Treason against the Roman State) we find a Law that none should ever bear that name. A notable Example whereof we saw of late on the Instrument of that Devilish Parricide on the late puissant King of France, for the obliterating of the Name and Memory of such a Villain out of that Kingdom. And in Ireland, such Traytors as are convicted by the Acts and Ordinances of the High Court of Parliament, are by force thereof adjudged to suffer damage in their Name, State, Preheminence, Dignities and Honour to them due in fore-past times. As in all their Offices, Lordships, Castles, Mannors, and in all their Hereditaments whatsoever: Moreover, that they shall sustain corruption of their Blood and Family, and both himself and his Posterity are (by force of such Conviction and Judgment) disabled to demand, receive or recover of any man by descent from any of their Ancestors, either Lineal, or Collateral; neither are the Children of persons so convicted, permitted to make their Pedegree, or to derive themselves from such Parents.

Finally, if such an one were invested with any honourable Dignity, the Laws adjudge not only his Coat-Armour to be razed, and his Shield reversed, but also his Spear truncked, his Spurs hewen from his Heels, his Horse docked, his Sword to be broken upon his Helmet, his Crest divided, his Statues pulled down, his Blood corrupted, and his Body to death (*nisi speciali Regis scripto intervenerit gratia*, without the Kings special pardon) his Family at an end, his Possessions taken away and (for a greater terror) given to some other Family, whose profitable Service to the King and State may better deserve it. So loathsome is this Offence to Nobility, that she cannot suffer the Marks of him that hath offended in so high a degree, to possess any place with her Ensigns; but that the same shall be without all reverence defaced, and spurned into some base place: So that by such his Degradation, he receiveth far greater shame and ignominy, than ever he received Honour by his Advancement, according to the old Proverb,

Turpius ejicitur, quam non admittitur hospes:

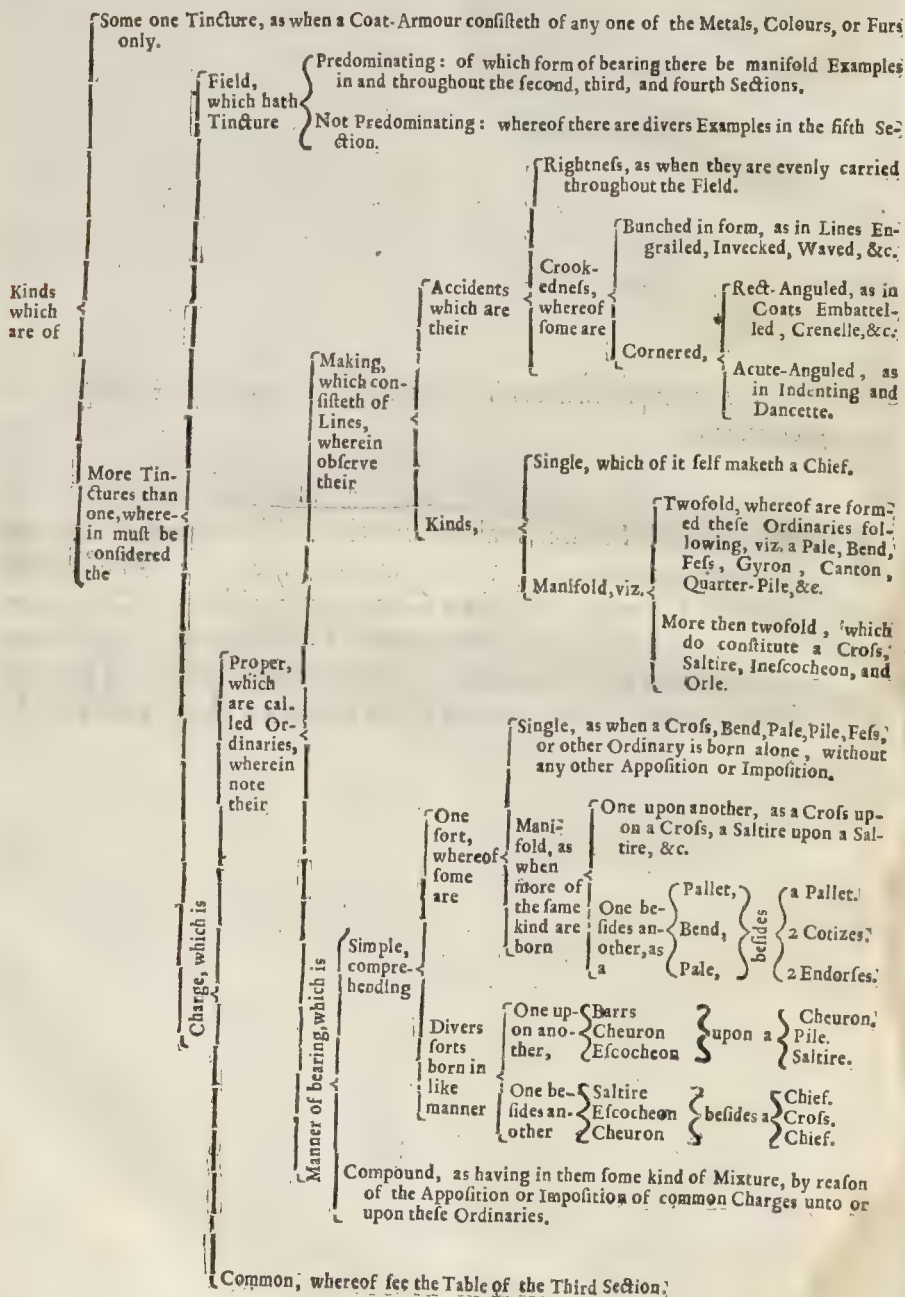
*The shame is less ne'r to attain,
Than having won to lose again.*

The end of the first Section.

Tum Dignum operæ pretium venit, cum inter se congruunt Præcepta & Experimenta.

THE Second Section maketh mention of the several Kinds of Escocheons: Also, what Field and Charge are: The several Kinds of Charges, and their Common Accidents: Of Lines, with their divers Forms and Properties: The Making, and divers Manner of Bearing of Ordinaries; and their Subdivisions: Together with divers Notes, Rules, and Observations to them particularly belonging.

The TABLE of the Second Section.





SECTION II.

CHAP. I.



Having formerly handled, in the first Section, the Common Accidents of an Escoccheon; viz. Points and Abatements: Now will I proceed to shew their several kinds.

Escoccheons are either of { One Tincture.
More than one.

Those Escoccheons are said to be of one Tincture, that have only some one Metal, Colour, or Furr, appearing in the Shield of any Nobleman or Gentleman. Concerning this form of bearing, it hath been holden of some Writers a matter doubtful, whether one Metal, Colour, or Furr born alone in a Shield be ancient or honourable: Sir *John Ferne* affirmeth such bearing to be false Arms, and not worth the receiving, except in some special cases; being perhaps thereunto induced, because it was reckoned among the *Romans* a thing reproachful to bear a naked Shield without any Portraiture, in regard it was an usual thing with men of Valour and Courage to have their Shields painted.



with the Titles and Testimonies of their Valorous Deserts, until which time such Shields were reckoned inglorious; as *Virgil* noteth in his *Aeneid. lib. 11.*

White Shields were accustomed to be bestowed upon such as were Novices in Martial Affairs, or (as we commonly call them) Freshwater Souldiers, to the end they might in future time merit to have them garnished

Ense levis nudo, parimague inglorius alba:

*Quick he was with naked Sword,
But white Shield did no praise afford.*

Contrariwise, *Leigh* reckoneth such unportraited bearing to be good, and withal very ancient, grounding his Assertion (if I be not deceived) upon *1 Kings 10. 16.* where it is said that King *Solomon* made Two hundred Targets of beaten Gold, and that Six hundred Sheckles of Gold went to a Target; as also that he made Three hundred Shields of beaten Gold, and that Three pound of Gold went to one Shield.

Also we read, that *Simon*, the High Priest of the Jews, sent *Numenius* with a Shield of great value to the *Roman* State, to confirm the League of Friendship between them, as appeareth in *1 Macchab. 14. 24.* in these words, *After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great Shield of Gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the friendship with them.* And in the Letter of *Lucius* the Consul, mention is again made of the Thousand pound weight of this Golden Shield; *1 Macchab. 15. 16, 17, 18.*



That these Shields were void of Portraitures, it may be probably conjectured, in that there is no mention of any; for otherwise, such might have been the curiousest and excellency of their Workmanship, as that it might have been prized above the worth of the Gold it self: An Example whereof *Ovid*, in *Metam. lib. 2.* giveth, where, describing the glorious beauty of the Palace of the Sun, he saith,

*Argenti bifores radiabant lumine valvae,
Materiam superabat opus; nam Mulciber illic*

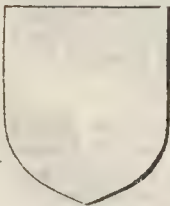
(Sc.

*The two leav'd silver gates bright rays did cast
Rich stuff, but Vulcans Art therein surpass.*

Furthermore, we read that *Alexander Severus* the Emperour, had certain Golden Shields, whose Bearers were named *Chrysoaspides*, the Golden Shield-Bearers. And as touching the Bearers of Shields made of clean Silver, we read that *Alexander Macedo* had such, whose Bearers were named *Argyraspides*, Silver Shield-bearers, which manner of bearing (saith *Alex. ab Alex.* they borrowed of the *Sannites*. Neither is there any mention that these were garnished with any Embossments, Graving, or Portraitures.

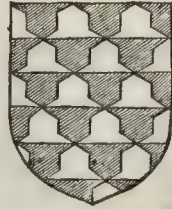
Now to prove, that not only Metals, but Colours also, have been anciently born alone in Shields, I will note unto you the words of the Prophet *Nabum*, Chap. 2. where it is said, *Clypeus potentum ejus rubricatus, bellatores coccinati, &c.* The Shields of the Mighty ones were red, &c. alluding to their bloody Fights.

We also find that the *Grecians* used Russet Shields. The People of *Lacania* in Italy, situated between *Calabria* and *Apulia*, had their Shields wrought of *Ofers*, or Twigs; and covered over with Leather. It was the manner of the *Scythians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*, to have their Shields of Red Colour, to the end that the effusion of their blood should not easily be discovered (when they received any wound) either to the discouragement of themselves, or animating of their Enemies. Moreover, these Nations used Scarlet and Red Colours in their Military Garments and Shields, to the end they might thereby strike the greater terror and astonishment into the hearts of their Enemies.



Of this sort of Bearing, I find in a Note worthy of credit, amongst the Coat-Armours of many Noble Personages, and Valorous Gentlemen, that did attend the Person of King *Edward* the First (in his Expedition

on that he made into the parts of *Scotland* to the Siege of *Kalauerock*) that one *Euminius de la Bret*, did bear in his Shield only Gules. Finally, that Furrs also have been alone in Shields (without any Charge) as well as Metals and Colours (besides the Coat-Armour of the Duke of *Britain*) I could produce many Examples even to this day, were not the use hereof so vulgar, as that it is altogether impertinent to give instance therein.



You have received a Rule before, pag. 15. and 17. how you ought to Blazon a Furr of this fort. This kind of bearing of a Furr without any other Charge in the Field, is both ancient and good, saith *Leigh*. And this kind of Furr

is much in use with Persons Nobly descended, and Gentlemen of good Reputation have long born the same; as *Ferrars* of *Chartley*, *Beauchamp*, *Somerſet*, *Marthon*, *Stannton*, and others.

Yet will I note unto you one Coat-Armour consisting of Furrs, for the beauty and rarity thereof, and the fame of no Vulgar bearing, as you may see in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth Verrey, Ermyn and Gules, by the Name of *Gresly*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Gresly* of *Drakelow* in the County of *Darby*. Sometimes you may observe in this kind of Bearing, the Metal part charged

with some other thing than Ermyn, viz. with Drops or such like.

CHAP. II.

FROM Shields or Escoccheons consisting of one Tincture only, we come to such as have more Tinctures than one. Such Escoccheon is that, wherein divers Colours are represented to our sight.

Of this some have Tincture { Predominating.
Not Predominating.

Tincture is said to predominate, when some one Metal, Colour, or Furr is spread, or (at least) understood to be spread all over the Superficies or Surface of the Escoccheon, which we usually call the Field thereof. In such Escoccheons as have in them more Tinctures than one (as is usual with the greatest number of them)

We must observe the { Field.
Charge,

The Field is the whole Surface (if I may so call

call it) of the Shield overspread with some Metal, Colour, or Furr, and comprehendeth in it the Charge, if it hath any. Look how many Metals, Colours and Furrs there are beforenamed; so many several Fields of Arms there be. In Blazoning of any Arms, you must (according to the Rule given, *pag. 9.*) first express the Metal, Colour, or Furr of the Field, saying, He beareth Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or thus, The Field is Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you must not name this word Field, when you use these words, He beareth; saying, He beareth a Field, Or, Argent, Gules, &c. but you shall only name the Metal, Colour, or Furr; thus, The Field is Or, Argent, Gules, &c. or, He beareth Or; Argent, Gules, &c. and then proceed to the Blazon of the Charge, if there be any. The first Metal, Colour, or Furr that you begin to Blazon withal, is always understood among our English Blazoners to be the Field. Also in Blazoning of Arms composed of Field and Charge, if there be several Charges, whereof the one lieth nearer to the Field than the other, after you have nominated the Metal, Colour, or Furr of the Field, then must you proceed to the immediate Charge that lieth next to the Field, and after to that which is more remote.

Whereas I have formerly made mention of Tinctures or Colours; when I speak of the Tinctures or Colours of Fields, I understand thereby, those special Colours beforenamed, which as by a certain peculiar Right belong to the Art Armorial; utterly excluding all those that are named general or proper Colours, as altogether unfit for Fields of Coat-Armours.

CHAP. III.

These Fields are the parts of Arms, containing: Charges, which are the parts contained, are next to be considered.

A Charge, is that thing whatsoever that doth occupy the Field, and is in the same as *Contingentum in Contingente*; whether it be Sensitive or Vegetable, Natural or Artificial, and is placed, either throughout all the Superficies of the Escutcheon; or else in some special part of the same.

The Common Accidents of Charges

Are { Adumbration, or Transparency.
Transmutation, or Counter-changing.

Adumbration or Transparency is a clear exemption of the Substance of the Charge or thing born, in such sort, as that there remaineth nothing thereof to be discerned, but the

naked and bare proportion of the outward lineaments thereof, or the outward Tract, Purfle, or Shadow of a thing; and such kind of Bearing is, by better Herald's than Grammaticians, termed Transparent; *quasi transparentes*; because the Field, being (as it were) on the further side of the Charge, or underneath the same, yet the Tincture and Colour thereof sheweth clear through the Charge, and that no less clearly than as if it were through a Glass.

In Blazoning of Coat-Armour of this kind, you shall say that the Owner thereof beareth this Beast, Bird, Tree, &c. umbrated; for that by reason of the exemption of the Substance thereof, which was intended to be the Charge, it affordeth no other representation than the simple Shadow thereof, which in Latin is called *Umbra*, and thereof is it termed umbrated. And the portraying out of any thing umbrated, is nothing else but a sleight and single draught or Purfle, traced out with a Pencil, expressing to the view a vacant form of a thing deprived of all Substance, which must be done with some imperfect or obscure Colour, as Black or Tawny, unless the Field be of the same Colour.

Such Bearing hath undergone the sharp Censure of those that judged it to have been occasioned by reason of some ungentleman-like, or unthrifty quality, in regard that the same representeth a Shadow void of Substance. Others are of Opinion, that their Owners were such, whose Progenitors in fore-past times have born the same essentially and compleatly according to the true use of Bearing: But forasmuch as their Patrimony and Possessions were much impaired, or utterly wasted; their Nephews and Kinsmen seeing themselves deprived of their Inheritance, and yet living in hope, that in future time the same may (by some unexpected Accident) revert unto themselves, or to their Posterities (laying aside all ordinary differences) chuse rather to bear their Arms umbrated, that whensoever either that Inheritance, or any other high Fortunes should light on their Family, they might again resume the wonted Substance to such their umbrated form, and so reduce their Arms to their ancient Bearing. And it is deemed a far better course (upon such occasion) to bear the Arms of their Progenitors, umbrated, than utterly to reject the same, whereby it might (within a few Descents) be doubted much, if not denied, that they were descended from such a Family.

Whatsoever is born with Arms umbrated, must not be charged in any case. In Blazoning you must never nominate the Colour of such Tract of the thing that is umbrated, because they do only bear a shew of that they are not, that is to say, of a Charge; and therefore is the Colour of such Adumbration esteemed unworthy to be named in Blazon.

zon. As touching the distribution of Charges, it is to be observed, that

All Charges of Arms are either { Proper,
or,
Common.

Those Charges are said to be proper, which by a certain property do particularly belong to this Art, and are of ordinary use therein, in regard whereof they are called Ordinaries: And they have also the Title of Honourable Ordinaries, in that the Coat-Armour is much honoured thereby, forasmuch as they are oftentimes given by Emperours, Kings, and Princes, as Additions of Honour unto the Coat-Armours of Persons of Desert, for some special Service already past, or upon hope of some future worthy Merit. Moreover (as *Leigh* sheweth) they are also called, Most worthy Partitions, in respect that albeit the Field be charged in divers parts thereof, whether with things of one or of divers kinds, yet is every of them as effectual as if it were only one by the Sovereignty of these Partitions being interposed between them.

In these we must consider { Making.
their { Manner of Bearing.

The making of Ordinaries consisteth of Lines diversly composed. Lines therefore are

These Honourable Ordinaries before mentioned (according to *Leigh*) are in number Nine, *viz.*

Crofs,	} whose Content is {
Chief,	
Pale,	
Bend,	
Fefs,	
Escoccheon,	
Cheuron,	
Saltire,	}
Barr,	

the matter whereof these Ordinaries are formed, and according to the divers Tracts and Forms of Lines, they do receive a diverse shape and variation of Names. For this cause Lines must be duly considered, and especially their Properties; in speaking whereof, I must crave pardon of *Euclid's* Artists, if I trace not in their Steps and Definitions, but use such Description as shall be fittest for our practise.

The Properties of those Lines { Rightness.
are their { Crookedness.

Due sunt linea ex quibus figura omnes componuntur, linea recta, & linea curva, Zanch. lib. 3. cap. 422.

Rightness is a property of a Line whereby it is carried levelly or equally throughout the Escoccheon, without either rising or falling.

Crookedness is a property of a Line meerly contrary to Rightness, in that it is carried unevenly throughout the Escoccheon, with rising and falling.

In Blazoning of Ordinaries formed of freight Lines, you must only name the Ordinary, without making mention of the freightness of the Line, whereof the same is composed: But if the same be made of any of the manifold sorts of crooked Lines, the form of such crookedness must be especially mentioned, as by Examples shall be made plain hereafter in their proper places.

5. Part of the Escoccheon unchanged, and charged the 3.	} whose Content is {
3. Part.	
3. Part.	
5. Part unchanged, and charged the 3.	
3. Part.	
5. Part.	
5. Part according to <i>Leigh</i> : the 3. according to <i>Chassa</i> .	
5. Part unchanged, and charged the third part thereof.	
5. Part.	

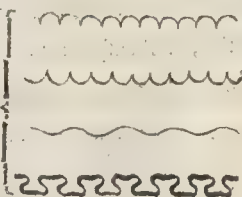
As touching the Properties of a crooked Line, it is to be observed, that

A crooked Line is { Bunched.
{ Cornered.

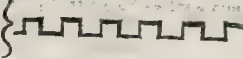
A Bunched Line is that which is carried with round reflections or bowing up and down, making divers hollow Crooks or Furrows, by reason of the sundry Bendings to and fro, as by these Examples next following may appear.

Of these some are { Invecked,
{ Engrailed,
{ Waved,
{ Nebula,

As in Example,



A Corner Line is framed of sundry Lines meeting together cornerwise.

Of corner- ed Lines, some are	Rect-Anguled: so called of their right Corners or Angles, and are formed after this manner,	
	Acute-Anguled: so named because their Corners or Angles are Acute or Sharp; and these we call	Indented, after this manner,
		Daunsett, which are formed after this sort,

Note, That these two last mentioned sorts of Lines, *viz.* Indented and Daunsett, are both one, *secundum qualem*, but not *secundum quantum*: For their form is all one, but in quantity they differ much, in that the one is much wider and deeper than the other. Of all these several sorts of Lines, Examples shall be given hereafter, as occasion shall arise.

CHAP. IV.

HAVING spoken of the Properties of Lines, so much as serves for our intended purpose; let us next take a view of the several kinds of those Lines, as far forth as they have use in Heraldry.

For they are used } Single.
 } Manifold.

Of both which kinds and forms are all the Honourable Ordinaries composed, as we shall shew hereafter. And first for the single Lines and their use, it is to be understood, that one single Line doth make that sort of Ordinary which we name a Chief. A Chief is an Ordinary determined by some one of the several forms of Lines aforesaid, added to the Chief part of the Escoccheon: As in Example.



He beareth Gules, a Chief, Argent, by the Name of *Worsley*, and is the Coat of *Thomas Worsley* of *Havingham* in the North Riding of *Torkshire*, Esquire. Or, a Chief, Gules, is born by *Sir Martin Lumley* Knight and Baronet.

When I say that a Chief is determined by one Line, I mean not, that one single Line is of it self a compleat Chief, but that the bounds and proportion of such an Ordinary is designed out, and limited by such a single Line: for otherwise, to speak more properly, a Chief containeth in depth the third part of the Field; and the same may be diminished, but in no case divided into halves. The Chief betokeneth a Senator or Honourable Personage borrowed from the *Greeks*, and is a word signifying a Head, in which sense we call *Capitaneus* (so named of *Caput*, the Head) a Chieftain: though he spake wittily, who derived the name of a Captain, *a capiendo* & *tenendo*, of taking and then holding: For,

Non minor est virtus, quam quærere, parta
(*tueri*:

No smaller praise is in it,
To hold a Fort, than win it.

And as the Head is the chief part in a man, so the chief in the Escoccheon should be a reward of such only, whose high merits have procured them chief place, esteem, or love amongst men. This Ordinary in our Example you see is formed of a streight Line: you must therefore in the Blazon thereof, only name the kind of Ordinary (as before we admonished) making no mention at all of the streightness of the Line: but if the same, or any other Ordinary be framed of any other form than streight, then must you expressly mention the form of the Line whereof such Ordinary is composed, be it Bend, Cheuron, Fels, Saltire, &c. shewing the same to be either Invecked, Engrailed, Wavy, Indented, &c.

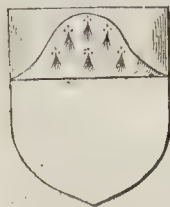
He



He beareth Gules, a Chief Crenel, Argent; by the Name of *Ryncefter*. This term is derived of the French word *Crene*, which signifieth the Dent or Notch in the Horn of a Bow, or such other thing. There is a kind

of Bearing much like unto this in shew, but yet far different from it in kind: Therefore good deliberation must be used, lest being carried away with a deceivable appearance, we do utterly mistake the truth of things in Blazoning.

Chiefs are made of all those several forms of Lines beforementioned, as well as other Charges, as by the Examples of Bordures before-handled, may in part appear, and shall be more fully shewed hereafter in other kinds.



The Field is Tenn, a Chief, Or, charged with a Shapournet, Ermyn. This term Shapournet (if I mistake not) is derived from the French word *Chaperon*, which signifieth a Hood, wherof this is a Diminutive, and beareth a

resemblance. *Leigh* seemeth to take this form of Bearing to be a kind of Partition, and for that cause doth extend the dividing Line (as in this Escoccheon) to the extremities of the Chief; for which cause I have inserted the same (although untimely) in this place, which otherwise I would have reserved to some other. For my own part, I take the same to be rather a Charge to the Chief, than a Portion thereof, distinguished from the same only by a conceited Line of Partition, never heretofore heard of: which moved me to shorten the Head of the rising Line, whereby the middle part hath the more resemblance of a Chaperon or Hood, in respect that it is made large below, and so ascending with a comely narrowness to the top of the Chief: and if the Chief be the Head, as before we said, what place can be fitter for the Hood to be on, than the Head?

A Chief (saith Sir *John Ferne*) may be honoured of another, as an Addition to the former, as in Examples:



He beareth Gules, a Chief, Argent, surmounted of another, Or. This is accounted good Armory, and signifieth a double Reward given by the Sovereign. So well may a Gentleman deserve in giving Counsel to his Sovereign,

that he may be twice rewarded for the same, as was the Bearer hereof, a French Counsellor, which when it hapneth, must be placed in this manner: Those Additions of Honour that are given in reward for Counsel or wise Actions, are thought to be placed most fitly on the chief part or head of the Escoccheon, *Quia à Capite edenda est omnis ratio*, Because all Reason proceedeth from the Brain. That contrariwise a Chief may be also diminished, this next Example may teach us.



He beareth Or, a Chief, Azure, a Fillet in the neither part thereof, Argent. Some perhaps strictly observing the Form of my undertaken Method, will conceive that this Coat might have been more fitly placed hereafter among

such Ordinaries as are made of a twofold Line. Nevertheless, though it may seem to be of the number of those, yet in very deed, one Line being added to the lower part of the Chief, doth constitute a Fillet, whose Content must be the fourth part of the Chief, and must be placed properly and naturally in the precise lowest part thereof. For a twofold respect was the name of Fillet given it; the one in regard of the thing whereunto it is resembled, by reason of the length and narrowness thereof; and the other because of the place wherein it is bestowed. For as the Fillet is shaped long and narrow, for the more commodious use of women, in trussing up of their hair, as also for the fastning of their Head-tires, and restraining of their hair from scattering about their brows; so is this very aptly placed on the Chief, which is the Head of the Escoccheon, and doth confine and encompass the uttermost Borders of the same. This Head-tire being taken from Women, may well fit an uxorious or luxurious person, or such an one, as in matters of importance is overfwayed by a woman: which doth not a little extenuate and impair their Dignity or Estimation amongst those of graver sort; for that they are deemed to have their head fixed upon the shoulders of others, and those of the weaker Sex.

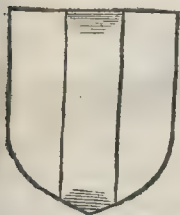
CHAP. V.

Hitherto hath our Pencil drawn out to your view, a single Line, which doth create an Ordinary, or some other of the Charges last mentioned, it resteth that I shew what a manifold Line is, and the use thereof, according to the project of our prefixed Method. I call that a Manifold Line, when as more than one Line are required to the perfecting of an Ordinary.

Manifold Lines are { Twofold.
More than twofold.

Twofold Lines I understand to be there, where is constituted an Ordinary of two Lines. Of which kind of Ordinaries are these only, *viz.* The Pale, Bend, Fess, Barr, Quarter, Canton, and their like, as shall appear by Example in their several places: First of a Pale.

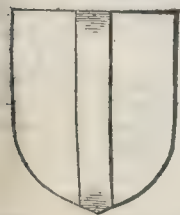
A Pale is an Ordinary consisting of two Lines drawn perpendicularly from the Top to the Base of the Escoccheon, comprehending the third part of the Escoccheon. The content of the Pale must not be enlarged, whether it be charged or not.



He beareth Gules, a Pale, Or; which Coat was born very anciently by *Hugh de Grandmesnil*, Lord of *Hinkley* in *Leicestershire*, and Lord High Steward of *England*, in the time of King *Henry the First*, whose Daughter and Heir, called *Parnel*, was married to *Robert Beaumont* third Earl of *Leicester*, who in her right was Lord High Steward of *England*.

This Ordinary is subdivided into { Pallet.
Endorse.

A Pallet is the moiety, or one half of the Pale, and thereof receiveth his name of Diminution, as being a Demy or little Pale. And an Endorse is the Fourth part of a Pallet. Example of each ensueth.



He beareth Azure, a Pallet, Argent. The Pallet is never charged with any thing, either quick or dead, neither may it be parted in any case into two, as some Armorists do hold; but that it may be parted into four, *Leigh* maketh no question: For he giveth an Example of the

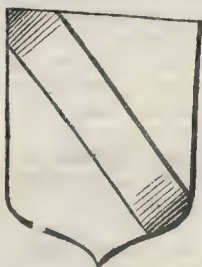
bearing of the fourth part thereof, which he termeth an Endorse, as in this next Escoccheon appeareth: But Sir *John Ferne* saith, it containeth the eighth part of the Pale, which in effect is all one with the fourth part of the Pallet.



He beareth Or, an Endorse; Gules. This Endorse (saith *Leigh*) is not used but when a Pale is between two of them. But Sir *John Ferne* saith, he was very confident and bold to set down such Rules of Blazon. And that an

Endorse may very well be born in any Coat-Armour between Birds, Fishes, Fowls, Beasts, &c. But then (saith he) it sheweth that the same Coat hath been sometimes two Coats of Arms, and after conjoyned within one Escoccheon, for some mystery or secret of Arms. And for the approbation of such Bearing, he giveth an instance of an Escoccheon of pretence, or Engislet (so he termeth it) born over these four Coats, *viz.* of *Austria*, *Burgundy*, *Sicily*, and *Flanders*, which is, Or, an Endorse between a *Lyon saliant*, and an *Eagle displayed*, Gules.

Now from the Pale, and the several Subdivisions thereof, let us come to the Bend, and the distinct parts of the same. A Bend is an Ordinary consisting also of twofold Lines drawn overthwart the Escoccheon, from the Dexter Chief to the Sinister base point of the same, so that the exact point of the Dexter and Sinister corners thereof, may answer to the precise midst of those Equidistant Lines whereof the Bend is made: As in Example.



He beareth Or, a Bend, Sable. Which Arms were anciently born by *Peter de Malo lacu*; or *Mawley*; a Noble Baron of this Kingdom, in the time of King *Edward the Third*. The Bend containeth in breadth the fifth part of the Field, as it is uncharged; but

if it be charged, then shall it contain the third part thereof. Of all the Ordinaries there is none divided like this, as by Example shall hereafter appear.

The Bend seemeth to have its Denomination from the French word *Bender*, which signifieth to stretch forth, because it is extended betwixt those opposit points of the Escoccheon, *viz.* the Dexter Chief, and the Sinister Base. Yet in ancient Rules I find the Bend drawn somewhat Arch-wise, or after the resemblance

H of

of the bent of a Bow. Notwithstanding, according to some Armorists, it doth represent a Ladder set aslope on this manner, to scale the Walls of any Castle or City, as shall be shewed hereafter, and betokeneth the Bearer to have been one of the first that mounted upon the Enemies Walls. This Bend drawn from the right side to the left, is called a Bend Dexter; but you shall also find a Bend exactly drawn like to this on the contrary side, having his beginning from the left corner of the Chief, and his termination in the Dexter base point of the Esccheon, for which cause it is named a Bend Sinister, as in Example hereafter shall illustrate. In Blazoning of Bends, if the same be Dexter, you shall only say, He bears a Bend, not using the word Dexter; but if it be drawn from the Sinister Chief to the Dexter Base, then you must in Blazon by no means omit the word Sinister.

Note, That the Bend, and divers other Ordinaries following, are subject to exemption or voiding. Voiding (as earst we shewed) is the exemption of some part of the inward substance of things voidable, by occasion whereof the Field is transparent through the Charge, leaving only the outward Edges, bearing the colour and quantity of the Charge, as appeareth in this next Esccheon,



He beareth Ermyne, a Bend voided, Gules, by the name of *Ireton*. Note, that if the void part of the Bend were of a different Metal, Colour, or Furr, from the Field, then should you term the same, a Bend bordured, Gules,

(according to the opinion of some Armorists:) But I am of opinion that it were better Blazoned, a Bend of such and such a Metal, Colour, or Furr edged. For this Difference do I put between them, that when it is blazoned edged, it must be understood to be an edge or hem, running along the sides only; but if it were termed in blazon Bordured, then must it be conceived that the Bend is invironed round, as well the ends as the edges.



He beareth Argent, a Bend engrailed, Sable, by the Name of *Radclyff*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Honourable Sir *Francis Radclyff* of *Dillston* in *Northumberland*, Baronet, of

which Family there have been Six Earls of *Sussex*; viz. *Robert Radclyff* Viscount *Fitzwater*, created Earl of *Sussex* by King *Henry*

the Eighth, Anno 1529. and one of the Knights of the Honourable Order of the Garter. 2. *Henry* Earl of *Sussex*, Knight of the Garter, who was indulged by Patent from Queen *Mary*, for some eminent Services performed by him, that he might at any time stand Covered in her presence; an Honour never granted to any Subject of *England*, neither before nor since that time, no, not to the Prince or Heir apparent to the Crown, as *Dr. Chamberlain*, in his *Present State of England*, pag. 160. takes notice of. 3. *Thomas* Earl of *Sussex*, Knight of the Garter, and Lord Chamberlain to Queen *Elizabeth*, who went General into the North. 4. *Henry* Earl of *Sussex*, Knight of the Garter. 5. *Robert* Earl of *Sussex*, also Knight of the Garter: And 6. *Edward* Earl of *Sussex*. Of this Family were also two more Knights of the Garter, viz. Sir *John Radclyff* in the time of King *Henry* the Sixth, who was also Knight Banneret, Lord High Steward of *Aquitain*, Constable of *Bordeaux*, and Earl of *Longueville* in *France*, as appears by the Records in the *Tower*: And Sir *Richard Radclyff* in the time of King *Richard* the Third.

Argent, a Bend engrailed, Gules, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of that ancient Family of the *Colepeppers* of *Kent*; the chief of which is the Right Honourable *Thomas* Lord *Colepepper*, Baron of *Thornsway*, now residing at *Leeds-Castle* in the said County. This Coat also appertaineth to Sir *Thomas Colepepper* of *Preston-hall* in *Aylesford* in the said County, Baronet.

This Ordinary is composed of divers other of the Forms of Lines beforementioned, as sundry other of the Ordinaries are, as by these next, and other subsequent Examples in their due places shall appear.

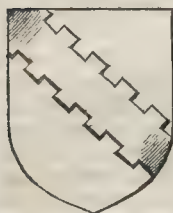


He beareth Argent, a Bend wavy, Sable. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to *Henry Wallop* of *Furleigh-wallop* in the County of *Southampton*, Esq; This is termed wavy, or waved, in respect it beareth a Representation

of the swelling Waves or Billows of the Sea, which being tossed by contrary flaws of Wind, do rise and fall after this manner: And this also by some is called Unde, of the Latin word *Unda*.

This form of Bearing may put us in mind of the manifold (and those inevitable, yet profitable) afflictions which do attend this Mortal state of ours; for so hath God ordained that they should be means to win and bring us to himself, therefore must we receive them patiently, as the evident tokens of Gods great Love and Mercy. As the Preacher admonisheth

eth us, saying, *Whatsoever cometh unto thee, receive it patiently, and be patient in the change of thine afflictions; for as Gold and Silver is tried in the fire, even so are men acceptable in the furnace of Adversity. Believe in God and he will help thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him, holdfast his fear, and grow old therein.*

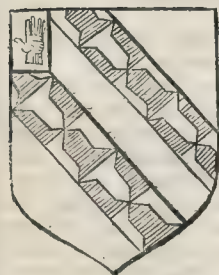


He beareth Azure, a Bend Crenelle, Argent, by the name of *Walleys*. What Crenelle is, I have before shewed. After this manner, Souldiers, in default of Scaling Ladders, used to nick or score a piece of Timber with their

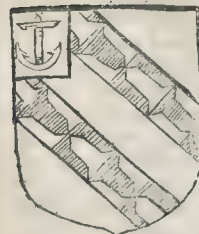
Swords (for want of better Tools) and so found means to ascend the Walls, and surprize the Enemies.



He beareth Sable, a Bend flory, Argent, by the Name of *Higlford of Micham* in Surrey, Gent.



He beareth Gules, two Bends, Verrey, by the Name of *Fagge*. This, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir John Fagge* of *Wiston* in *Sussex*, Baronet.



He beareth Gules, two Bends, Vaire, on a Canton, Or, an Anchor, Sable. This is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Richard Ford* of the City of *London*, Knight, and Lord Mayor thereof, Anno 1671.



He beareth Pearl; three Bendlets in the Sinister Chief, Ruby; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Richard Lord Byron*, Baron of *Rochdale* in *Lancashire*.

The parts of a Bend are { Such as are deduced from it. Bendelet.

Such as are derived from a Bend do contain { Half. Less than half.

That which containeth half the Bend is called a Gartier, whereof you have here an Example in this Escoccheon.

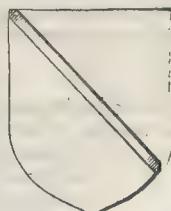


He beareth Or, a Gartier, Gules. This is derived either from the French word *Gartier*, or else from the Norman word *Gartier*; both which are the same that we call in English a Garter, the form whereof this

Charge doth represent: It is a Name of Honourable esteem in English Heraldry, and it gave beginning to the most Renowned Order of Knighthood; of which Colledge and Society have been more Kings and Princes; and princely Peers, than of all the Knightly Orders besides in Christendom. This containeth half the Bend in bigness.

Such as do contain less than half the Bend, are { Cost. Riband.

Both which be exemplified in these next Escoccheons.



The Field is Gules, a Cost, Or. The Content of this is the fourth part of the Bend, and half the Garter, and is sometimes called a Cotise, and also a Battoon (as *Leigh* noteth): But *Bard* maketh a Cotise and the Battoon two distinct things.

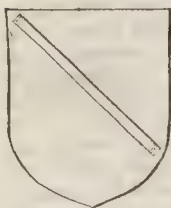
The word Cost or Cotise is derived from the Latin word *Costa*, which signifieth a Rib, either of Man or Beast. And *Farnesius* saith, *Costa a custodiendo sunt dicta*, *Farn.*

Farn. 1. 45. When one of these is born alone, as in this Escoccheon, then shall you term it in Blazon a Cost; but if they be born by couples in any Coat (which is never, saith *Leigh*, but when a Bend is placed between two of them) then you may name them Cotizes, as in Example:



He beareth Or, a Bend, Verrey, between 2 Cotises or Costs, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to Sir Edmund Bowyer of Camberwel in the County of Surrey, Knight. Not unfitly are these so termed Costs or Cotises, in respect they

are placed upon each side of the Bend, and do inclose the same, as the Ribs of Man, or of Beast, do bound and defend their Intrails. And concerning such Charges or Fields composed of Verrey, I refer you (for the avoiding of needless repetition) to the Rules before delivered. Note, That as well the Subdivisions of Ordinaries, as the Ordinaries themselves, are formed of the several sorts of Lines before expressed, as may be gathered out of *Upton*, whose Opinion you shall hear when we come to speak of Battoons.



He beareth Or, a Riband, Gules. This is that other Subdivision that is derived from a Bend, and doth contain the eighth part thereof. The Name accordeth well with the Form and Quantity of the same, in that it is

long and narrow, which is the right shape of a Riband.

Thus much may suffice touching the Bend Dexter, and the Subdivision thereof: Let us now consider the Bend Sinister, and how the same is subdivided. A Bend Sinister is an Ordinary consisting of a twofold Line, drawn traverse the Escoccheon, from the Sinister chief corner to the Dexter base point; and differeth (as we said) from the Dexter Bend only in this, that it is placed on the opposite part of the Escoccheon, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a Bend Sinister, Vert. You may perhaps sometimes find this Bend born jointly with the Bend Dexter in one Escoccheon, which to look upon are much like unto a Saltire. In Coats of such Bearing, you

must carefully observe which of them lyeth next to the Field, and that must be first named. And this Rule holdeth not alone herein, but also in all other Coat-Armours formed of divers Charges, whereof the one lieth nearer to the Field than the other, according to the sixth Rule of Blazon formerly given.

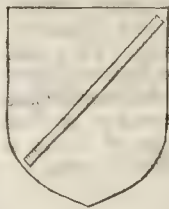
The Bend Sinister is subdivided into a { Scarp.
Battoon.

A Scarp (as *Leigh* noteth) is that kind of Ornament (much in use with Commanders in the Field) which we do usually call a Scarf, as may be gathered by the derivation thereof from the French word *Escharpe*, signifying that Ornament which usually is worn by Martial men after the same manner from the left Shoulder overthwart the Body, and so under the Arm on the right side, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a Scarp, Azure. You need not in Blazon thereof make any mention of this word Sinister, because it is never born otherwise than thus. Norwithstanding this Charge hath some resemblance of the com-

mon Note of Illegitimation: yet is it not the same, neither hath it any such signification, for that it agreeth not with the Content thereof, nor with the manner of bearing the same, as is plain by this next Escoccheon.



He beareth Or, a Battoon, Gules. This word Battoon is derived from the French word *Baston*, which signifieth a Wand or Cudgel. The Frenchmen do usually bear their Battoon (as it were) couped after this manner; whereof

I do better allow, than of that form which is commonly used among us in *England*, because the same being so born, doth better resemble the shape or form of a Cudgel or Battoon. And though this hath the form and quantity of a Cost, yet it differeth from the same, in that the Cost is extended to the extremities of the Escoccheon, whereas the Battoon shall be couped, and touch no part of the same, as by this Escoccheon appeareth. This is the proper and most usual Note of Illegitimation (perhaps for the affinity betwixt Baston and Bastards; or else for that Bastards lost the privilege of Freemen, and so were subject to the servile stroke) and it containeth the fourth part of the Bend Sinister; and being thus born, differeth from all

all the Subdivisions of the Ordinaries before manifested sufficiently, what conformity forever any of them may seem to have therewith. This Mark was devised both to restrain men truly generous, from the filthy stain of this base (but common) sin, when they consider, that such accusation to themselves, and shame to their Issue, shall never be severed from their Coat-Armour, which should be the Blazon of their Honour. For let the spurious Birth have never so Noble a Father, yet he is Base-born; and Base will be ever the first syllable in a Bastards name, till by his own Virtues he hath washed off the stains of his Fathers Vice, as many high Spirits have done; who though so born, have attained to the highest pitch of Glory. Every Bastard may have his Battoon of what colour he will, but not of Metal, which is for the Bastards of Princes. At the first, Bastards were prohibited to bear the Arms of their reputed Fathers. Then (saith Sir John Ferne in his *Glory of Generosity*) they did by suit obtain a toleration from Sovereigns and Kings, to be made Legitimate, and to be matriculated by the Kings Grant, as Children lawfully born: which Grant did enable them to be capable of many Immunities and Privileges which others lawfully begotten do enjoy: and so by such Legitimation they are discharged of all those dishonours which in former time they were subject unto; and were acquitted from the stain of their Bastardy, *Excepto quodd ex tali legitimatione non admittentur ad Jura Sanguinis cum aliis Filiis*: Except only, that they had not the right of Blood and Inheritance thereby; to participate with the lawful Inheritance of their Father, as appeareth Judges 11. *And when the womans Children were come to age, they thrust out Jephthah, saying, Thou shalt not inherit in our Fathers House, for thou art the Son of a strange Woman*. By pretence of these Legitimations, they bear the Coat-Armour of their reputed Ancestors, with a sign of Bastardy, now commonly known to every man, by reason of frequent use: which mark (as some do hold) neither they nor their Children shall ever remove or lay aside, *Ne sordes per errorem inter precipuos reputentur*; Lest the Fruits of Lust should by error gain the estimation of Generosity.

It is not lawful for those that are base born to usurp the Arms of their reputed Fathers, unless it be branded with certain Notes or Marks proper to men Illegitimate, devised of set purpose to separate and distinguish them from such as proceed from lawful Matrimony. Moreover, it is often questioned, Whether such as be illegitimated (by Act of Parliament, or whatsoever other means) may bear, or assume the bearing of the Arms of their reputed Fathers? Some are of Opinion they may: Others do hold the contrary, unless they do bear them with the apposition of some of the

beforementioned Notes appropriated to the quality of their Illegitimate Generation and Procreation. By Legitimate Issue, is not to be understood Legitimate only, that is to say, such as be adopted Children: For there is in such but a bare imitation of Nature, of such we have no use in this Land of Adoption or Arrogation. But of such as are both Natural and Legitimate; Natural so termed, *Quia naturaliter generati*; Legitimate, *Ex Legitima parentum conjunctione approbata per Leges*. Such as are otherwise begotten are Bastards, and the Issue of an unlawful Bed.

Consanguinity is a Bond or Link of Persons descended of the same Stock, derived from Carnal Propagation: So called, *Consanguinitas, quasi sanguinis unitas, viz.* the unity or community of Blood.

To discern priority or nearness in Blood, two things must be regarded principally; *viz.* *Linea* and *Gradus*: The Line is that, that gathereth together the Persons containing their Degrees, and distinguishing them in their Numbers. This is called *Collectio Personarum*. The other, *viz.* *Gradus*, sheweth the state or condition of the distant Persons, how near they be, or how far distant asunder (in themselves) from their common Stock, or either from other. This is called *Habitudo distantiam personarum. Et dicitur Gradus, ad similitudinem scalarum graduum, sive locorum proclivium; quia ita gradimur, de proximo ad proximum.*

This beforementioned Line is { Ascending.
Descending.
threefold, *viz.* Collateral.

The Ascending Line is, from me to my Father, Grandfather, and so upwards.

The Descending Line, is from me to my Son, Nephew, his Son, downwards.

The Collateral Line is placed on either side.

This Line also is twofold, *viz.* { Equal.
Unequal.

The Equal Collateral is that, where equally the Persons differ from their Common Stock: as Brothers and Sisters be equally distant from their Father: As also Brothers and Sisters Children from their Grandfather.

The Unequal Collateral is, where one precedeth another: Such are Brothers, and their Brothers and Sisters Children.

Affinity is (after the Laws) *Personarum proximitas proveniens ex justis nuptiis*; A nearness of Persons proceeding from lawful Marriage. So called *Affinitas, quasi duorum ad unum finem unitas*; A union or consolidation of two that be of divers Kindreds by Marriage or other Copulation conjoined.

By this, Affinity is contracted two manner of ways, *viz.*

- By { Lawful Marriage.
Unlawful Knowledge.

The first is thus contracted; My Brother and I are Consanguine in the first degree, He taketh a Wife, her they call, *personam additam persone per carnis copulam*. This is the first kind of Affinity (contracted by means of my Brother) *viz.* between his Wife and me, and the first degree: for thus they be the Kindred and Degrees) discerned in Affinity, *viz.* by the persons that be in Consanguinity or Blood, either nearer or farther off. As for Example:

My Brother is in the first degree to me in Consanguinity; his Wife in Affinity: My Brothers Son in the second, his Nephew in the third, his Nephews Son in the fourth. They in Consanguinity. Their Wives in the same degrees, second, third, or fourth unto me, but they in Affinity.

Note that they attain not (in me) by their addition that, that I have attained (by Blood) in the persons to whom they be added. For herein, that is to say, in Attinency we be distinguished in Consanguinity and Affinity. To make it plain: My Brother is my Consanguine, his Wife my Affine, only they retain and participate with me the degree, whether it be first, second, third, or fourth; that I have with the persons that they be carnally known by, the which they alter not.

Consequently they shall be every person in Consanguinity to my Wife, in Affinity to me, in what degree in the one, in that degree in the other. But always in the first kind, be they Brother, Sister, Nephew, Niece, &c. But to return to our Battoon. *Opton* calleth this Baston or Battoon, a Fissure, and making mention of the variable forms thereof, saith, *Iste Fissura tot modis variantur, quot modis fiunt bende*: These Fissures have as many varieties of forms as the Bends have.

For there are of them (saith he)	{	<i>Plane,</i>	{	Plain.
		<i>Ingradiata,</i>		Ingrailed.
		<i>Invecta,</i>		Invecked.
		<i>Fuflata,</i>		Fufile.
		<i>Gobonata.</i>		Gobonated.

And (he saith) it is commonly called a Fissure (which is a Cut or Rent) *pro eo quod findit Arma paterna in duas partes; quia ipse bastardus finditur & dividitur à patrimonio patris sui*: in that it cuts or rents the Coat-Armour in twain, because the Bastard is cut off from his Fathers Inheritance. In some Countries they used to distinguish these from the lawful begotten, by setting of two Letters upon their Garments, *S* and *P*, *quasi, Sine Patre*, without Father.

Cui pater est populus, pater est huic nullus & Communis.

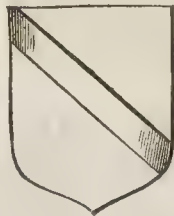
Brats are priviledg'd above any:
We have but one Sire, they have many.

And perhaps *S P* did signifie *Satus Populo*, the Son of the People. *Chassaneus* saith, that Bastards are not capable of their Fathers Patrimony, either by Law or Custome, *Quia filius Ancilla non erat heres cum filio Liberae*: The Servants Child must not part stakes with her Mistresses. *Leigh* is of Opinion, That the lawful Son of a Bastard shall change his Fathers Mark to the right side, observing still the quantity thereof; for so I do understand him, in respect that he addeth immediately, that the same may, at the pleasure of the Prince, be enlarged, or broken after this manner.



He beareth, Azure, a Bend, double Dancett, Argent, by the Name of *Lorks*. This (saith *Leigh*) shall never be called other than a Bend, after it is thus parted: but Bastards (saith he) have sundry other Marks, every one according to their unlawful begettings; which with hundreds of others, are the Secrets of Heralds.

Besides those bearings bendwise above demonstrated, we mentioned another by the name of a Bendlet, which hath greater resemblance with a Bend than any of the rest; and by the Name it may seem to be some subdivision of the Bend. It hath yet no certain quantity, but containeth evermore a sixth part of the Field (according to the observation of *Leigh*) whereof you have an Example in this next Escoccheon.



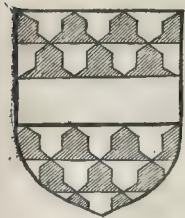
The Field is Argent, a Bendlet, Gules. Two manner of ways doth this Charge differ from the Bend: The one, that the bend containeth the fifth part of the Field uncharged, and the third part thereof charged. And this is limited to the sixth part of the Field, which it may not exceed. Secondly, It is distinguished from the bend, *secundum locationem* in place, inasmuch as the bend is so placed, as that the corner of the Escoccheon doth answer to the just middle of the same, between the upper and neither Lines thereof: but the bendlet beginneth in the exact corner of the point of

of the Esccheon; so as the lower Line is distant from the corner thereof the full breadth of the bendlet.

CHAP. VI.

OUR prefixed Order doth now call upon me to bend my course from bends, with the parts and subdivisions thereof, and to proceed to the Fefs, which challenge the next place.

The Fefs is an Ordinary, formed of a two-fold Line, drawn overthwart the breadth of the Esccheon; in the midst whereof is the very Center of the Shield. And it containeth the third part of the Field, and may not be diminished, albeit the French Heralds do blazon three bars gemels, for a Fefs of six pieces.



He beareth Vaire, Or, and Vert, a Fefs, Gules, by the Name of *Dufield*. This word Fefs is a French word, and doth signifie the Loins of a man. This Ordinary hath been anciently taken for the same that we call *Baltheum*

militare, or *Cingulum Honoris*, a Belt of Honour; because it divideth the Field into two equal parts, it self occupying the middle between both, even as the Girdle environeth the middle part of a man, and resteth upon his Loins.

This Girdle of Honour may seem to have been in ancient time given by Emperours and Kings, and their Generals of the Field unto Souldiers, for reward of some special Service performed by them: and it is not improbable, that such a reward it was, that the General of *David's Army*, *Joab*, would have given the Messenger that brought him news that *Absalom* was hanged by the hair of the Head in an Oak, if he had slain him; where *Joab* saith, *Why hast thou not killed him, that so I might have rewarded thy Service with ten Shekles of Silver, and a Girdle (or an arming Belt)*? For some translate it *Cingulum*, some *Baltheum*. Amongst the *Macedonians*, it was ordained by a Military Law (saith *Alex. ab Alex.*) that the Souldier that had not killed an Enemy, *non militari Cingulo, sed capistro cingetur*: should not be girt with an arming Girdle, but with a Halter. And not without reason is a man adorned with a Military Girdle, signifying he must be always in a readiness to undergo the business of the Weal Publick; for the more speedy performance of which Charge, he should have his Garments close girt unto his body, that the looseness of

them should give no impediment to the execution of his assumed Charge and enjoyned Services. And these Tokens of Chivalry were so highly esteemed in ancient times, that *St. Ambrose* saith, in his Age; *Duces, & Principes, omnes etiam militantes, operosis Cingulis auro fulgente pretiosis, ambiunt, &c.* Great Captains, Princes, and Martial Men, delight to wear their Belts curiously wrought; and glittering with Gold, &c.

As the bestowing of this Military Girdle, was reputed very honourable, because none were to receive it but Men of Merit, so also was it ever accounted most dishonourable for any just cause to be again deprived of the Dignity thereof; neither should such an one be restored thereunto, but upon very singular and especial Desert, as *Fereitus* noteth, where he saith, *Augustus laudabiliter militarem disciplinam gessit severissime: & privatos militari Cingulo nunquam restituit, nisi illos præ cæteris virtutum merita insignirent.* *Augustus* the Emperour got much honour by the severity of his Military Discipline: for if a man were once deprived of his arming Girdle, he never would restore it, unless he performed some excellent Service above all others. Notwithstanding, there is also one kind of putting off the Belt, of no less honour, than the putting on of it; yea, much more glorious it is; in that it is the end and perfection of the other; and that is, when the Victory is achieved, Victory being the end of Arming, as Peace is of Battel. To which purpose is that saying, *1 Regi. 20. 11. Ne jactet se qui se accingit, ut qui discingit*: Let not him boast who girds himself, as he that doth ungird: meaning, we must not triumph (as the saying is) before Victory; but it being once attained, it is the Honour of a Generous Mind, to put off his Belt, and not to Sanguine his Blade with cold blood. For those Gallants, who in times and places of Peace, are still drawing their Swords like Warriours, in times and places of War, prove (for the most part) peaceabler and calmer than they should be.

But if a Knight be disarmed of his Military Girdle by his Demerits and Offence, he is therewithal deprived of all Military Priviledges, like as it fareth with a Captain, who (if he happen to lose his Ensigns) is disabled to advance any other in the Field, until he hath either regained the same, or by his Valour extorted some other from the Enemy. Which kind of deprivation of Knights and Martial Men for any notable transgression, was of frequent use in times past, and in some places is continued unto this day with greater severity and much more infamy than in former times. *Depositis Cingulorum & Baltheorum* (saith *Wolfgangus Lazius*) quod genus pena proprio seorsim vocabulo discinctura & rescinctura vocabatur; manet hodie adhuc in ordine Equestri; majore quàm olim ignominia. Quo

ritu (ut nos dicimus) Equites aurati digradantur. The depriving of the Belt (which was wont to be termed the disincture or ungirding) is at this day still in use amongst Knights, and with more ignominy than was in ancient times: which is nothing else but that which we call degrading of a Knight. If any ask me, How this comes about that such Degradation of a Knight is more infamous than of old? I answer, it is because it is more rare, and therefore more remarkable. If again you ask, Why it is more rare than of old? I answer, because it is more infamous, and therefore Princes more unwilling to inflict it. Howsoever, the truth is, that base and unknighly actions and qualities, deserve a base and unknighly chastisement.



He beareth Or, a Fefs Dancett, Sable. These Arms pertain to the worthy Gentleman Sir Thomas Vavasour, who, in the Reign of King James, was Knight Marhal of his Majesties Household, and of the Verge thereto

appertaining; whose Family anciently had the addition *Le* to their Name, as being the Kings *Vavasores*, being in times past a Degree not much inferiour to a Baron, and given to their Family *ex Regio munere*, as Mr. Camden noteth in *Torkshire*, speaking of *Hafelwood*, being the ancient Inheritance of the said Family.

So much of a Fefs: now of a Chevron. A Chevron is an Ordinary, formed of a twofold Line Spirewise or Pyramidal; the Foundation being in the Dexter and Sinister base points of the Escoccheon, and the acute Angle of the Spire near to the top of the Escoccheon: As in Example.



The Field is Topaz, a Chevron, Ruby. This Coat pertaineth to the Honourable and Ancient Family of *Stafford*, now Barons, and sometimes Earls of *Stafford*, and Dukes of *Buckingham*. This Ordinary is resembled

to a pair of Barge-couples or Rafter, such as Carpenters do let on the highest part of the House, for bearing of the Roof thereof; and betokeneth the achieving of some business of moment, or the finishing of some chargeable and memorable work. This was anciently the usual form of bearing of the Chevron, as appeareth by many Seals and Monuments yet extant, and is most agreeable to Reason, that as it representeth the Roof of a House (though

I am not ignorant that *Leigh* saith, it was in old times the Attire for the Heads of Women Priests) so accordingly it should be extended to the highest part of the Escoccheon, though far different is the bearing thereof in these days. In which respect it were fit that common Painters, the common Disorderers of these Tokens of Honour, were better looked unto; who both in former Ages, and much more in these days, have greatly corrupted these honourable signs, by adding their new fantastical inventions; that so they might make the things born in Coat-Armour more perpicuous to the view, or because they would be thought to be well overseen in Heraldry. For indeed they want the eye of Judgment, to see and discern that such is the excellency of these honourable Tokens, that the least alteration either by augmentation, diminution, transposition, or whatsoever other means, doth occasion a change in them so great, as that they thereby differ from themselves, not only in their accidental, but also in their substantial parts, and cease to be any longer the same they were before, and their owners are debarr'd to challenge any propriety or interest in them, in respect of such alteration. *Modica alteratio in membro principali magnam alterationem facit* (saith the Philosopher) A little alteration makes a great alteration in a principal part. As the least spot in the eye, which is the worthiest part of the face, doth more disfigure the same, than ten times so much in any other Member of the whole body.

The Content of the Chevron is the fifth part of the Field (according to *Leigh*): but *Chassaneus* reckoneth the same amongst those Ordinaries that do occupy the third part of the Field. You may have two Chevrons in one Field (saith *Leigh*) but not above; and if they exceed that number, then shall you call them Chevron ways. But I suppose they might be termed much better Chevronels; that is to say, minute or small Chevrons; for so is their blazon more certain. This Charge following, and the Subdivisions thereof, are diversly born, as well in respect of the divers location, as of the variable form thereof; for sometimes it is born on chief, otherwhiles on base, sometimes enarched, sometimes reversed, sometimes fretted, &c. as after by Examples appeareth.



He beareth Or, a Chevron in Chief, Azure. Note that the lower part of this Chevron is far above the ordinary place of a single Chevron; for it is pitched as high as the Nombil of the Escoccheon, whereas others

have their rising from or near above the Dexter

ter

ter and sinister base points. The Ancestors of this bearer (saith *Leigh*) have born the same otherways, which was for some good purpose removed, although it were better after the common manner of bearing. There are divers Accidents incident unto this Ordinary, viz. Transposition, as in this last Escoccheon; Couping, Voiding and Reversing. Of all which I purpose to give several Examples in their proper places.



He beareth Emyne, a Chevron, couped, Sable, by the Name of *Jones*. What couping is, I have before shewed, whereunto (for shunning needless repetition) I refer you.



He beareth Azure, a Chevron Ingrailed, voided, Or, by the Name of *Dudley*. What voiding is, I have shewed before. In the blazoning of Coat-Armours of this kind, I mean of Charges voided, you shall not need to make any mention of the Colour of the exempted part thereof, saying, that it is voided of the Field: For if you say voided only, it is ever understood that the Field sheweth through the middle part of the Charge voided. If the middle part of this Chevron were of a different Metal, Colour, or Furr, from the Field, then should you blazon it thus; A chevron engrailed, Or, surmounted of another, of such or such Colour.



He beareth Or, two Cheverons, Gules, by the Name of *Mounson*; and with the Arms of *Ulster* is the bearing of Sir *John Mounson* of *Carleton* in *Lincolnshire*, Baronet.

Argent, two Cheverons, Sable, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Joseph Ash* of *Twittenham* in *Middlesex*, Baronet: and of *William Ash* of *Hatchbury* in *Wiltshire*, Esquire.



He beareth Topaz, two Cheverons, Ruby, Or, a Canton of the Second, a Mullet of the First. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Pope*, who was created Earl of *Down*, and Baron *Pope* of *Beltirbet* in *Ireland*, whose Son *William*

dying in the life time of his Father, his Grandson *Thomas* succeeded him in the said Honour, but left *Elizabeth* his Daughter and sole Heir (the Honour returning to *Thomas* his Uncle) who was first married to Sir *Francis Henry Lee* of *Quarendon* in *Buckinghamshire*, Baronet; by whom she had Issue Sir *Edward Henry Lee*, who was created Earl of *Lichfield*, Viscount *Quarendon*, and Baron of *Spelsberry*; and *Francis Lee*; and is now married to the Right Honourable *Robert Bertue*, Earl of *Lindsey*, Baron *Willoughby* of *Eresby*, Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, by whom she hath Issue the Lady *Elizabeth*.



Essex, Baronet.

He beareth Argent, three Cheverons, Gules, a Label of three Points, Azure, by the Name of *Barrington*, and is the bearing of *Thomas Barrington* Esq; Son and Heir to Sir *John Barrington* of *Barrington-hall* in



who was descended from the ancient Family of the *Lewkenors*.

Gules, three Cheverons, Or, by the Name of *Mathews*; and is born by *Lemuel Mathews* A. M. Arch-Deacon of *Down* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*; and by his brother *Min Mathews*, Vicar of *Swansey* in *Glamorgan-shire*.

Or, three Chevrons, Gules, was the Coat of *Robert* base Son of *Henry* the First, who was created Earl of *Gloucester* by his Father, and had Issue *William* Earl of *Gloucester*; which

which *William* had three Daughters and Coheirs, viz. *Isabel*, who was married to King *John*; *Mabel*, who married to the Earl of *Eureux*; and *Amicia*, married to *Richard* Earl of *Clare* and *Glocester*. This *Robert* built the Castles of *Bristol* and *Cardiff*, and the Priory of *St. James* in *Bristol*, where he lyeth interr'd.



He beareth Sable, three Chevrons, Ermin, by the Name of *Wise*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Edward Wise* of *Sydenham* in *Devonshire*, Knight of the *Bath*.

This Coat, with a due difference, is born by Mr. *John Wise* of the City of *London*, Master Plummer to the Office of his Majesties Ordnance.



He beareth Argent, three Chevrons, Sable, each charged with five Annulets, Or, by the Name of *Colwal*, and is born by *John Colwal* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Esq.

The Subdivisions of this Ordinary are { Chevronel.
Couple-closet.

A Chevronel is a diminutive of a Chevron, and signifieth a minute or small Chevron, and containeth half the quantity of the Chevron; as for Example.



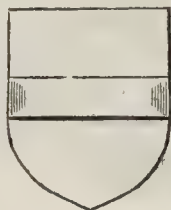
He beareth Argent, a Chevernel, Vert. Of these (saith *Leigh*) you may have no more than three in a Field, except Partition. The other Subdivision of the Chevron is called a Couple-closet. A Couple-closet is a subordinate Charge derived from a Chevron, and formed of two Lines erected Chevron-ways.



He beareth Vert, a Couple-closet, Argent. This containeth the fourth of the Chevron, and is not born but by Pairs, except there be a Chevron between them. Well doth the Name of this Charge, agree with the use

thereof, which is not only to be born by Couples for the most part, but also to have a Chevron between them, which they inclose on each side.

The next in order to the Chevron is the Barr. A Barr is composed of two Equi-distant Lines drawn overthwart the Escoccheon, after the manner of the Fess before-mentioned, as in this next Escoccheon appeareth.



This Ordinary differeth from the Fess, not only in that it containeth the fifth part of the Field, whereas the Fess occupieth the third part thereof; but also that the Fess is limited to one certain place of the Escoccheon, to wit,

the exact Center or Fess point thereof, whereas the Barr is not tyed to any prescript place, but may be transferred unto sundry parts of the Escoccheon. But if there be but one only Barr in the Escoccheon, then must the same occupy the place of the Fess, as appeareth in this Escoccheon. This Charge is of more estimation than is well considered of many that bear the same. If you have two Barrs in the Field, they must be so placed, as that thereby the Field of the Escoccheon may be divided into five equal parts; so shall each of them receive their just quantity.

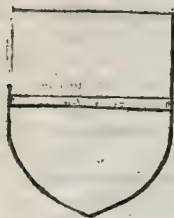
A Barr is subdivided into a { Closet.
Barulet.

A Closet is a Charge abstracted from a Barr, and consisteth also of two Equi-distant Lines drawn overthwart the Escoccheon: As in Example.



He beareth Or, a Closet, Sanguine. This containeth half the Barr, and of these there may be five in one Field, and are very good Armory. The other Subdivision of a Barr is called a Barulet, which (after the

Opinion of *Leigh*) cannot be born dividedly, but must be born by Couples, unless they be parted with a Barr, whereof you have an Example in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth Sable, a Baruler, Argent. The Content of the Barulet is the fourth part of the Barr, whereof it is a derivative, as by the name of Diminution imposed thereupon doth manifestly appear. Barulets

(saith *Upton*) are diversly born in Arms, viz. Plain, Engrailed, &c. whereunto good heed must be taken in Blazon.



He beareth Argent, two Barrs, Gules, by the Name of *South*; and is born by *John South* of *Kelsburn* in *Lincolnshire* Esq; one of the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber in Ordinary to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, Son of Sir *John*

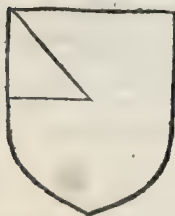
South of the said place, Knight.

Azure, two Barrs, Or, is the Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of the *Burdets* of *Warwickshire*.

Argent, two Barrs, Sable, is born by *Edward Brereton* of *Burras* in *Denbighshire*, Esquire.

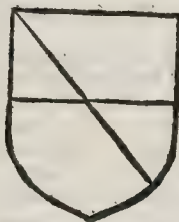
Hitherto of a Barr: Now of a Gyron:

A Gyron is an Ordinary consisting of two streight Lines drawn from divers parts of the Escoccheon, and meeting in an acute Angle in the Fess point of the same. A Gyron (as one saith) is the same that we call in Latin *Gremium*, which signifieth a Lap, and is the space between the Thighs; and thence perchance do we call the *Groyn*; which name, whether it be given to this Charge, because it determines in *gremio*, in the very lap or midst of the Escoccheon, or because it hath a bending like the Thigh and Leg together, I cannot define. Gyrons are born diversly, viz. single, by couples, of six, of eight, of ten, and of twelve, as shall appear hereafter, where I shall speak of Arms having no tincture predominating. For the making this Ordinary, behold this next Escoccheon, where you shall find one single Gyron alone, which doth best express the manner thereof: as in Example.



He beareth Sanguine, one Gyron issuing from the Chief Dexter point, Or. If these two Lines whereof this Ordinary is framed, were drawn throughout to the Extremities of the Escoccheon, then would they

constitute two Gyrons, as in this next Escoccheon appeareth. But if this Gyron had flood in Fess in the Dexter part, and the Gyron Argent, then were it the second Coat of the Lord *de Wolfo* of *Suesia*, whose Daughter was married to the Marquis of *Northampton*, and after to *Gorge*.



He beareth Argent, two Gyrons, Gules. You need not say, Meeting in point, the one from the Dexter Chief; the other in the Sinister base, because they do evermore meet in the Fess point, be they never so many. Here you see,

that as two Lines drawn, the one Bendways from the Dexter corner of the Chief part of the Escoccheon, and resting on the Fess point, and the other drawn Fessways overthwart the Escoccheon, and meeting with the same in the said Fess point, do make one Gyron: so do the same drawn throughout, produce two Gyrons.

So much of a Gyron: Now of a Canton and Quarter:

A Canton is an Ordinary framed of two streight Lines, the one drawn perpendicularly from the Chief, and the other transverse from the side of the Escoccheon, and meeting therewith in an acute Angle, near to the corner of the Escoccheon, as in this next appeareth.



He beareth Ermy, a Canton, Argent, charged with a Chevron, Gules, by the Name of *Middleton*. This Ordinary is termed a Canton, because it occupieth but a Corner or Cantel of the Escoccheon. Some Armorsists

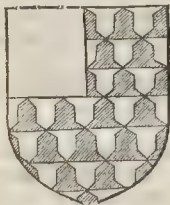
do hold, That the Canton is a Reward given to Gentlemen, Esquires, and Knights, for Service done by them, and not to a Baron. Some others notwithstanding are of a different Opinion, That a Canton may well besem an Earl or a Baron receiving the same at his Sovereigns hand; yet is the Quarter to be preferred in Dignity before the same: and before them both, Sir *John Ferne* preferreth the Escoccheon of Pretence, which he calleth an Engislet or Fessy Target. Note that a Canton parted transverse ways, whether it be from the Dexter corner, or from the Sinister, doth make two base Squires. And if the Canton be placed in the Dexter corner of the Escoccheon, you must in Blazon only name it a Canton, not making any mention of the local situation thereof: but if it be placed on the contrary side, then must

I x you

you in Blazon add this word Sinister, as he beareth a Canton Sinister. The Sinister Canton is all one with the Dexter in form, in quantity, and in estimation, but differeth from the same, both in regard of the local position thereof (by reason that it is placed in the Sinister corner of the Escutcheon) as also in that it is not of so frequent use.

Hitherto of a Canton, now of a Quarter.

The Quarter is an Ordinary of like composition with the Canton, and holdeth the same places, and hath great resemblance thereof; inasmuch as the same Rules and Observations that do serve for the one, may be attributed to the other, *Quia similitum similis est ratio*; of like things the reason is alike. The only difference between them is, that the Canton keepeth only a cantle or small portion of the corner of the Escutcheon, and the Quarter comprehendeth the full fourth part of the Escutcheon; as in Example.



He beareth Verrey, Argent and Sable, a Quarter, Gules, by the name of *Estanton*. Albeit that (according to *Leigh*) the Quarter is for the most part given by Emperors and Kings to a Baron (at the least) for some special or ac-

ceptable Service done by him; yet do we find the same bestowed upon persons of meaner dignity for like occasion. Contrariwise, the Canton (being received at the Sovereigns hand) may beseeem the dignity of a Baron or Earl, as aforesaid.

Having spoken of the Canton and Quarter, as much as for this present is requisite, I will reserve some other their adjuncts to a more convenient place. And will now speak of a Pile, shewing some variable Examples of the divers bearing thereof.

A Pile is an Ordinary consisting of a two-fold Line, formed after the manner of a Wedge; that is to say, broad at the upper end, and so lessening by degrees throughout with a comely narrowness and Taper growth, meeting together at the lower end in an acute Angle, as in this next Escutcheon appeareth.

The Pile I take to be derived from *Pilum*, an ancient Weapon peculiar to the *Romans*, shaped somewhat like a Dart without Feathers, but thicker at the great end, and waxing smaller Taper-wise, being about five foot in length, and sharpened at the point with Steel: And such were the offensive Arms of the *Hastati* and *Principes*, as *Polybius* of the Roman Militia affirmeth: And Generals themselves have born them in their Marches, perhaps to encourage the Souldiers by their Ex-

amples; all which is proved by the excellent *Lucan*, lib. 1. who lamenting the misery of a Civil War, thus complains:

——— *Totis concussi viribus orbis*
In commune nefas, infestique obvia signis
Signa, pares aquilas, & Pila minantia Pile.

——— where arm'd to impious war
The force of all the quaking world from far
Is met; dire Standards against Standards dash,
Eagles 'gainst Eagles, 'gainst Piles, Piles do

And Lib. 7.

——— *secleris sed crimine nullo* (actum
Externum maculent Chalybem, stetit omne co-
Circa Pila nefas———

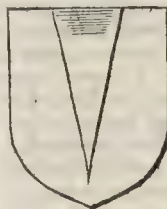
(Steel,
But no dire crime could stain the Strangers
Nought could do mischief but the Roman Pile.

Lastly, describing Cato's magnanimity in his rough March through *Lybia*, he thus singeth, Lib. 9.

Ipse manu sua Pila gerens, &c.

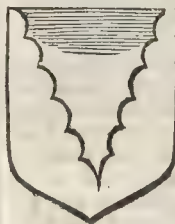
Thus Englished:

Himself afoot before his wearied Bands
Marches with Pile in hand, and not commands.



He beareth Argent, a Pile, Gules. This Coat pertained to the right worthy and valiant Knight Sir *John Chandos*, Baron of *St. Saviours*, le Viscount in France, great Seneschal of *Poitou* High Constable of *Aquitain*. All

given him by King *Edward* the Third, who also made him one of the Founders of the most Noble Order of the Garter. In all Fortifications and Buildings, in case the ground be distrusted to be unfire and deceivable, men are accustomed to build upon Piles, and by them to force an infallible and permanent Foundation.



He beareth Or, a Pile engrailed, Sable, by the Name of *Waterhouse*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Dr. Edward Waterhouse*, a great Lover of Antiquities and Heraldry.



He beareth two Piles in point Diamond. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Gilbert Holles*, Earl of *Clare*, Baron *Haughton* of *Haughton*, &c.

This Coat is also born by his Uncle, the Right Honourable *Denzel Holles*, Baron *Holles* of *Isfield*, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c., whose only Son and Heir apparent is *Sir Francis Holles* of *Winterborn*. *St. Maryn* in *Dorsetshire*, Baronet, who hath likewise now living *Denzel Holles*, &c.



The Field is Or, three Piles, meeting near in the Base of the Escoccheon, Azure. This Coat was born by *Sir Guy Bryan* Knight, one of the Noble Knights of the most Honourable Order of the Garter, in the time of King *Edward the Third*: And he was also a chief mean unto the said King for obtaining the Charter of Privilege and Freedom of his Majesties Forest of *Dean*, in the County of *Glocester*, for the benefit of the Inhabitants of the same Forest.

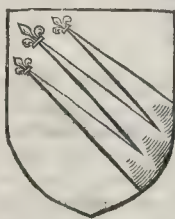
Sometimes you shall find this Ordinary born transposed or reversed, contrary to the usual form of their bearing, viz. with their points upward, which naturally ought to be downwards, being supposed to be a piece of Timber, whose neither part is sharpened, to the end it may be more commodiously driven into the ground; as in Example.



He beareth Argent, three Piles, one issuing out of the Chief between the two others transposed or reversed, Sable, by the Name of *Hulse*: And is the Coat-Armour of *John Howes* alias *Hulse*, of *Newbury* in *Berkshire*, Esq.; one of his Majesties Justices of the Peace and *Quorum* in the said County; whose eldest Daughter *Bridget* is now wife to *James Georges* of *Lond.* Gent. Nephew to *John Georges* of *Bawnton* in *Glocestershire*, Esquire. This Coat is also born by *Richard Hulse* of *Betherden* in *Kent*, Esquire.

The Pile is an ancient Addition to Armory, and is a thing that maketh all Foundations to be firm and perfect, especially in Water-works.

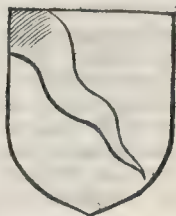
When there is but one Pile in the Field, it must contain the third part of the same at the Chief. This Ordinary is diversly formed and born, as in these next Escoccheons appear-eth.



He beareth Argent, a Triple Pile, Flory on the tops, issuing out of the Sinister Base, in Bend, towards the Dexter corner, Sable. This sort of bearing of the Pile, hath a resemblance of so many Piles driven into some Water-work, and by long tract of time, incorporated at their heads, by reason of an extraordinary weight imposed upon them, which gave impediment of their growth in height.



He beareth Argent, a Pile in Bend, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the Escoccheon, Sable. Cotised, Engrailed, Gules. I have made special choice of this Coat-Armour (out of the *Glory of Generosity*) as well for the rareness thereof, as for that I find the same there commended for fair Armory, and good in regard of the variety thereof, for Blazoners to look upon.



He beareth Azure, a Pile waved, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the Escoccheon; Bendways, Or, by the name of *Aldam*: As this Pile waved issueth out of the Dexter, so also may the same be born from the Sinister chief point.

Moreover you shall find them born in Pale, and sometimes issuing out of the Base with the point thereof transposed, which I leave to observation.

Now the bearing of Waves, or of things waved, may well fit those that are tried in the furnace of Afflictions, which are the Badges and Testimonies of our election in Christ, who suffered for us; the Just for the Unjust, to bring us unto God. Therefore we should bear our Afflictions gladly, so far as we can, as if we suffer with Christ, we shall also be glorified with him. For so doth the Apostle admonish us, saying, That no man should be moved with these afflictions, for ye yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto, 1 Thess. 3. 3. And again, Thou therefore suffer affliction as a good Soldier of Christ, 1 Tim. 2. 3.

So much of Piles, and their variety, as well of Form as of Location. There rest yet some other sorts of Ordinaries, that are composed of a two-fold Line, not hitherto spoken of.

Such are these, viz. { Flasque.
Flanch:
Voider.

In some mens conceit perhaps these Ordinaries last mentioned might have been more fitly placed amongst such as are before handled, and are composed of a single Line (of which number these may be well reckoned, if we consider them each one apart by themselves :) but forasmuch as none of them are born single, but always by couples; for conveniency I have chosen rather to fort them with these that are formed of a twofold Line: and first of a Flasque.

A Flasque is an Ordinary consisting of one Arch-line, drawn somewhat distant from the corners of the Chief, and meanly swelling by degrees until you come towards the midit of the Escoccheon, and from thence again decreasing with a like comly descent unto the Sinister base points; as in Example.



The Field is Or, two Flasques, Azure. This Reward (saith Leigh) is to be given by a King for Vertue and Learning, and especially for Service in Ambassage: for therein may a Gentleman deserve as well of his Sovereign, as the Knight that serveth him in the Field. This is called an Arch-line, of the Latin word *Arcus*, that signifieth a Bow, which being bent, hath a moderate bowing, void of excess of tuberosity. This word Flasque is derived either from the French word *Fleischier*, or from the Latin word *Flecto*, which signifieth to bend or bow.

The next in Order is the Flanch, which is an Ordinary formed of an Arch-line, taking its beginning from the corner of the Chief, and from thence compassing orderly with a swelling embosment, until it come near to the Nombriel of the Escoccheon, and thence proportionably declining to the Sinister base point, as in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth Ermyn, two Flanches, Vert. This (saith Leigh) is one degree under the foresaid Flasque, yet it is commendable Armory. This word Flanch (as some do hold) is derived from

the French word *Flans*, which signifieth the flank of a man or beast, that includeth the small Guts, because that part strutteth out, *cum tumore quodam*, as it were a blown Bladder. Sometimes you may find this Ordinary made of some other forms of Lines than plain, which when it shall happen, you must in the Blazon thereof make special mention of the form of Line whereof it is composed.

Last of all in our Ordinaries, cometh the Voider, consisting of one Arch-line moderately bowing from the corner of the Chief by degrees towards the Nombriel of the Escoccheon, and from thence in like sort declining, until it come unto the Sinister base, and hath a more near resemblance of the bent of a Bow than the Flanch hath, in that it riseth not with so deep a compass; as in Example.



He beareth Tenn, two Voiders, Or. This is the Reward of a Gentlewoman for Service by her done to the Prince; but then the Voider should be of one of the nine Furs or Doublings. Such Reward (saith Leigh) might the Dutcheis of Montfort have given to her Gentlewoman, who served her most diligently, not only while she kept the Town of *Hanybot*, but also when she rode armed into the Field, and scared the Frenchmen from the siege thereof. These are called Voiders, either because of the shallowness wherein they do resemble the accustomed voiding Plates with narrow brims used at Tables; or else of the French word *Voire*, which signifieth a Looking-glass or Mirrour, (which in ancient times were commonly made in that bulging form) especially considering they are given to Gentlewomen in recompence of Service, unto whom such Gifts are acceptable; and withal implying, that Gentlewomen so well deserving, should be mirrors and patterns to others of their Sex, wherein to behold both their duties, and the due reward of Vertues. His counsel was so very behoveful, who advised all Gentlewomen often to look on Glasses, that so, if they saw themselves beautiful, they might be stirred up to make their Minds as fair by Vertue as their Faces were by Nature: but if deformed, they might make amends for their outward deformity, with their intern pulchritude and gracious qualities. And those that are proud of their Beauty, should consider, that their own hue is as brittle as the Glass wherein they see it; and that they carry on their shoulders nothing but a Skull wrapt in skin, which one day will be loathsome to be looked on.

CHAP. VII.

HAVING shewed the manner and making of such Ordinaries as are composed of a twofold Line; we will now proceed to that other Member of the Distribution before delivered, which maketh mention of Ordinaries consisting of Lines more than twofold; and will shew how they also are made.

Such Ordinaries do consist of Lines { Threefold.
Fourfold.

Those that are formed of a threefold Line, are the Inesccheon and the Orle.

The Inesccheon is an Ordinary formed of a threefold Line, representing the shape of the Esccheon; as in Example.



He beareth Ermyne, an Inesccheon, Gules, by the Name of *Hulgreve*: This name of Inesccheon is proper only to those that are born in this place; for if the same were born in any other place, than upon the Fess

point of the Shield, you should term the same then an Esccheon, and not an Inesccheon; so must you also, if there be more than one in the Field. This Esccheon is sometimes termed an Esccheon of Pretence, as shall appear hereafter. This Ordinary containeth the fifth part of the Field (saith *Leigh*, but his demonstration denoteth the third part) and may not be diminished; and albeit it be subject to some alteration, by reason of the different forms of Lines before specified, yet it keepeth still one form of an Esccheon, as we shall see by and by.

The next in rank of this kind is the Orle, which is an Ordinary composed of a threefold line duplicated, admitting a transparency of the Field, throughout the innermost Area or space therein inclosed. This hath the form of an Inesccheon, but hath not the solid substance thereof, being evermore voided, as in these following Examples appeareth.



He beareth Or, an Orle, Azure, by the Name of *Bertram*, Lord of *Bothal*. This word *Orle* seemeth to be derived from the French word *Oreiller*, which signifieth a Pillow, and is attributed to this Ordinary, because the same being of a different tincture

from the Field, and formed only of a double tract, in regard of the transparency of the Field within, and the surrounding thereof without, it receiveth the resemblance of an embossed Substance, as if it were raised like a Pillow above the Field. *Upton* termeth it in Latin *Tractus*, which signifieth a Trade or Trail, because the Field is seen both within and without it; and the Trail it self is drawn thereupon in a different Colour. If this were fored (saith *Leigh*) then must it be called a Tressure, which must contain the fifth part of the Field. And if two of these be in an Esccheon, you must term them a double Tressure. *Chassaneus* saith, that the Orle is sometimes formed of many pieces, and that they are born to the number of Six.



He beareth Argent, an Orle within a Bordure, Gules, by the Name of *Rutland*, and is born by the *Rutlands* of *Saffron-walden* in *Essex*, and of *Micham* in *Surrey*, of which Family is Mr. *William Rutland* of *London*.

As touching the doubling of this plain Orle, I will not here give Example, for that I purpose to present to your view a threefold Orle or Tract, which doth include the twofold; as in this next Esccheon appeareth.

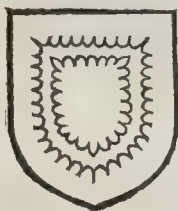


He beareth Or, an Orle of three pieces; Sable. That this Ordinary is born of many Tracts, it appeareth by this Example, taken out of *Upton*, for the Readers satisfaction; where it is said, *Sunt insuper alii qui habent*

istum Tractum triplicatum & quadruplicatum, ut nuper in armis Episcopi Cænonanensis; qui portavit pro Armis unum Tractum triplicatum de nigro, in campo aureo: Some bear the Orle tripled and quadrupled, as the late Bishop of *Maine*, who bare a tripled Orle, Sable, in a Field, Or. This Ordinary is born diversly, according to the several forms of Lines before handled, as may appear in the Examples ensuing.



He beareth Argent, an Orle Engrailed on the inner side, Gules. I found this form of bearing observed by an uncertain Author, whom at first I supposed to have either unskilfully taken, or negligently mistaken the trick thereof; but after I had found in *Upton*, that in Blazoning of an Orle Engrailed, he Blazoned the same, An Orle engrailed on both sides, I took more special notice of this kind of bearing, for that such a form of Blazon (proceeding from a man so judicious in this kind) seemed covertly to imply a distinction of that from this form of bearing. And because *diversa juxta se apposita magnè elucescunt*, things differing give light each to other, I will here produce the Coat it self, and the Blazon thereof, as I find it set down by *Upton*.



Il port (saith he) de Gules un trace engraillet; de chascun cost d'Or. And in Latin thus: Qui habet ista Arma, portat unum tractum ex utraque parte ingradatum, de Auro in campo rubro.

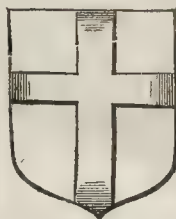
He beareth an Orle engrailed on both sides, Or, in a Field, Gules. And no doubt by heedful observation you may find these Orles in like sort born Invecked, *Similium enim similis est ratio*; for like things have the like reason and respect. Note, that divers Charges, as well Artificial as Natural, are born Orle-ways, or in Orle; as likewise in form of Cross, Bend, Chevron, Saltire, &c. the Examples whereof I must pass over, until a fit place be offered to handle Charges of those kinds. Concerning the bearing of Orles, composed of the sundry sorts of Furs, I hold it needless to use Examples to express them to the view, for that by consideration of the manifold sorts of several Ordinaries before expressed, their diverse manner of bearing may be easily conceived: and therefore I will leave them to observation.

Hitherto have we considered the making of such Ordinaries as are composed of a threefold Line: Our Order calleth me now to speak of such Ordinaries as do require a fourfold Line for the effecting of them.

Or 'is sort is the { Cross.
Saltire.

The Cross is an Ordinary composed of a four-fold Line, whereof two are Perpendicu-

lar, and the other two are transverse, for so we must conceive of them, though they are not drawn throughout, but meet by couples in four acute Angles near about the Fess point of the Escoccheon; to look upon (if they were coupéd, as they are sometimes found) like to four Carpenters squares; as the Example following will demonstrate. This Ordinary is called *Cruz*, à *cruciando*, or à *cruciatus*, because of the unspeakable torture and torment which they do suffer, who undergo this kind of death. The Content of the Cross is not the same always: for when it is not charged, then it hath only the fifth part of the Field; but if it be charged, then must it contain the third part thereof. To give you particular Examples of all the different forms of bearing of the Cross, were as needful as endless, considering the variety set down by other Authors: I will therefore content my self with these ensuing.



He beareth Argent, a Cross, Sable, by the Name of *Raynsford*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Raynsford* of *Dallington* in *Northamptonshire*, Kt. Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of Kings Bench.

This Coat was also born by *Henry Raynsford* of *Stammore magna* in *Middlesex*, B. D. deceased.

Argent, a Cross, Vert, by the Name of *Hussey*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Hussey* of *Hemington* in *Lincolnshire*, Baronet.

Azure, a Cross, Or: This Coat-Armour pertained to the right worshipful Family of *Shelton*, in the County of *Norfolk*, whence descended that honourable vertuous Lady, *Mary Shelton*, who was many years of the most honourable Bedchamber of that glorious Queen *Elizabeth*; and was also wife to the right worshipful Sir *John Scudamore* of *Home Lacy* in the County of *Hereford*, Knight, Standard-bearer to her Majesties Honourable Band of Gentlemen Pensioners. This Ordinary is oftentimes diversly named, according to the diversity of Lines whereof it is composed: For as it is the form of Lines whereof it is made, so is the Denomination thereof. In the ancientest Institution of the bearing of the Cross (without all controversie) it had this form; which is taken to be the true shape of the Cross whereupon our blessed Saviour Christ Jesus suffered: whose godly observation and use was in great esteem in the Primitive Church; though in latter times it hath been dishonourably entertained by two opposed kinds of Fantasticks: the one, who so superstitiously dote on it, that they adore it like their God: the other, who so

unchristianly detest it, that they slander the most godly and ancient use thereof, in our first initiating unto Christ, as if it were some devilish Idol. But the true Souldiers of such a Captain need not to be ashamed to bear their Generals Ensign. And this bearing was first bestowed on such as had performed, or at least undertaken some Service for Christ and Christian Profession: and therefore being duly conferred, I hold it the most honourable Charge to be found in Heraldry. But the form and bearing hereof (as well as the Chevrons formerly spoken of) hath been also depraved through the inconsiderate handling of common Painters. For which cause I have caused this precedent Cross only to be cut after this fashion, in the rest I have ensued the vulgar manner bearing of now used, choosing rather to sway with the multitude in matters of small importance, than that I would seem to affect I know not what singularity; *Nemo enim errantem arguit, qui cum multis errat.* This manner bearing of the patible Cross is warranted by Rolls of greatest Antiquity, and it is most consonant to Reason, that the stem thereof should be much longer than the cross part, by how much it was requisite that the same was to be deeply fixed in the Ground: So then if we shall compare this ancient bearing with that of modern times, we shall find this to be natural, and that adulterate.

Crosses do receive manifold varieties of Denomination, according to the multiplicity of their different shapes, and variable properties of Lines whereof they are formed.

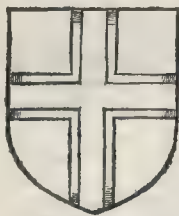
The bearing of the Cross, is the expresse note or badge of a Christian that he bear the same according to the prescript, rule, and will of his Lord and Master. For as *Barth.* saith, *Insignia ad voluntatem Domini sunt portanda, & non alias.*

All Crosses may signifie unto us Tribulations and Afflictions, which (how burthen some forever they may seem to the flesh) yet is there much comfort to be found in them, to those that make a right use of them, and do undergo the burthen of them chearfully, and without recalcitration. For it is the property of worldlings that have been dandled (as I may say) in Fortunes lap, and pampered with worldly delights to forget both God and themselves, and in their fulness to spurn and kick up the heel, according to that saying of *Moses* in his Song that he made a little before his death; *But he that should have been upright, when he waxed fat, spurned with his heel: He was fat, he was gross, he was laden with fatness, therefore he forsook God that made him; and regarded not the strong God of his Salvation, Deut. 32. 15.*

Since then our Lord and Master (for our sakes) did willingly take upon him this grievous, and almost unsupportable Burthen, why should we then, that would be counted his pro-

fessed Souldiers and Servants shrink thereat; especially since by the Discipline of the Cross; we are brought to the true knowledge of God, his Omnipotency, Wildom, Justice, Mercy, and all other his Divine Attributes, and of our own miserable and damnable Estate, through our adherent and inherent corruption of sins, as well Actual, as Original.

A like form of bearing of this, is that Cross which we find born in the Shield of *St. George*, but diversly from this, both in Metal and Colour: which of some Armorists of *Uptons* time (as himself noteth in his *Discourse of Arms*) received in those days a very strange and absurd kind of Blazon, which he there setteth down after this manner; the Shield, Gules, four Quarters, Argent: whose reason herein (saith he) I do not allow, for that by such manner of Blazon, the bearing of a plain Cross shall never be known. Moreover, herein also may we observe the Blazon hereof to be erroneous, in that they say, Four Quarters: which are indeed but so many Cantons; else should they all four meet in the Center of the Escutcheon. This Ordinary is subject to voiding and coupling, as these Examples following shew.



He beareth Argent, a Cross voided, Azure. *Panormitan* writeth of *Alphonfus* King of *Aragon* (what time he besieged *Puteoli*, a City by the Sea side in *Campania*) that resorting daily to the Seashoar for his Recreation,

upon a time he chanced to find the Corps of a man of *Genoua* in *Italy*, that had been cast out of a Galley; and thereupon alighting speedily from his Horse, caused all others that were near him to light; and commanded some to dig a Grave, whilst others covered the naked Corps: and he himself with his own hands did make a Cross of Wood, which he stuck fast at the head of the man so interred; to testify that all Christian Offices may beseech the greatest Kings; and that whatever death we die, it is not material, so we live to Christ. So great is the resemblance oftentimes of things born in Coat-Armour, which yet in their Existence are much differing, that a man well seen in Heraldry, may easily commit an error in the Blazoning of them, as by comparing of this Coat-Armour with the next will manifestly appear: wherefore you must use an advised deliberation in Blazoning, especially of Arms of near resemblance.



He beareth Or, a Cross Patee, Sable, Fimbriated, Gules. The reason wherefore this Cross is called Patee, I will presently shew you when I come to speak of the Shield of Cadwallader. This approacheth near to the

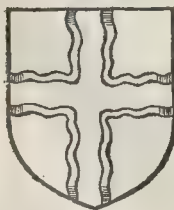
former in respect of the double tract thereof; yet doth it much differ from the same in substance, forasmuch as the Charge of that is a twofold Cross, viz. one surmounted of another; and this a single Cross bordured or invironed with a hem or edge. Moreover, That this is not a Cross of Gules, surmounted of another, Sable, it is clear, because the edge that goeth about this Cross is much narrower than is the space between those two Crosses. Besides, it cannot stand with the Rules of good Armory, to bear colour upon colour, or metal upon metal. This is called a Cross Fimbriated, of the Latin word *Fimbria*, which signifieth an edge, welt, or hem for a Garment, and is to be understood to be of the same thickness with it, and not to lie either upon or derneath.



He beareth Ermyn, a Cross engrailed, Gules, by the Name of Norwood, and is born by Henry Norwood of Tulse in Gloucestershire, Esq; one of the Esquires of his Majesties Body, and Deputy-Governour of Tangier;

And by Francis Norwood of Lackington in the said County, Esquire.

As this Cross is formed of bunched Lines, so are there others that are composed of sundry other sorts of Lines before shewed, as experience will inform you, and as you may in part see by the Example following.



He beareth Argent, a Cross wavy, voided, Sable, by the Name of Duckenfield in Devonshire. In Coats of such bearing, you shall not need to say in the Blazon of them, that the Charge (whatsoever the same be) is

voided of the Field; because when you say only Voided, and no more, it is always understood to be voided of the Field.

Of all other sorts of Crosses, the Cross wavy is a more special note of Tribulation, in regard it representeth the turbulent Waves or

Surges of the Seas, occasioned by some turbulent gust or flaw of boystrous winds or storms, causing a success of surging Billows; notifying unto us consequent Afflictions and Troubles following immediately one upon another neck, which the Children of God must sustain with a constant resolution, following therein the instruction of Ecclesiasticus 2. 1. *My Son, if thou wilt come into the service of God, stand fast in righteousness and fear, and prepare thy Soul unto temptation. And again, Settle thy heart and be patient, bow down thine ear, and receive the words of understanding, and shrink not away when thou art assailed, but wait upon God patiently: Joyn thy self unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end, Vers. 3.*



He beareth Argent, a Cross Patonce, voided, Gules, by the name of Pilkington, a Knightly Family of great Antiquity, and very numerous, taking Name from Pilkington in Lancashire. 'Tis reported, according to Fullers Worthies, p. 110

that the chief of the Family being sought for soon after the Conquest, was forced to obscure himself under the Habit of a Thresher (others a Mower) which occasioned the Motto, *Now thus, now thus*. Others think this to have hapned in the Wars between York and Lancaster, when Sir John Pilkington, together with his Brothers Sir Robert of Rivington, and Sir Thomas of Stanley, with their Father Sir Robert, had their Lands taken from them; and Sir John was bound by Indenture not to take up Arms against the King. Geffery Pilkington, Grandson of this Sir John, married the Daughter and Heir of Sallow of Stanton in Derbyshire, whose Posterity continues there to this day.



He beareth Sable, a Cross engrailed, Or, in the first quarter a Mullet, Argent, by the Name of Peyton. This with the Arms of Ulster, is the bearing of Sir Thomas Peyton of Knolton in Kent, Baronet: And without the

said Augmentation of the Hand, is born by Sir Robert Peyton of Lincoln-Inn-fields in Middlesex, Knight.

Azure,



Azure, a Cross Avelane, Or.



Gules, a Cross Lambaux, Argent, is born by the Name of Rudetzer.



Per Pale, Or and Vert, a Cross Furche, Gules, is born by Sir John Hingham.



He beareth Vert, a Cross Croiset, Or, by the Name of Berry, and is born by Mr. Samuel Berry, Citizen of London.



He beareth Argent, a Cross Botone, Sable, by the Name of Winwood, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Richard Winwood of Ditton Park & Quainton in Buckinghamshire, Esq; Son and Heir of the Right Honourable Sir Ralph Winwood Knight,

Embassadour Leiger to the States of the United Provinces, and Principal Secretary of State to King James.



He beareth Argent, a Cross Potence, Sable, charged with five Mullet pierced, Or, by the Name of Rigby, and is the Coat-Armour of Edward Rigby of Preston in Lancashire; Sergeant at Law.



He beareth Or, a Cross flory, Sable, by the Name of Lamplugh, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of John Lamplugh of Lamplugh in Cumberland; Esq; descended from that ancient Family of the Lamplughs, he being the Three and twentieth in descent, of which there have been Nine Knights; one of which was Sir Robert Lamplugh, who lived in the Reigns of Henry the Second, and Richard the First. The bearer hereof (who is now living) was Colonel of a Foot Regiment in the Service of his late Majesty King Charles the First, in the Army commanded by his Highness Prince Rupert, and was in actual Service under the same Command at the Battel at Marston-moor in Yorkshire, Anno 1644. and was in several other Services for his said Majesty.



Parted per Saltier, Or and Argent, a Cross formy, Azure. This Coat was born by Hugh Pidsay Bishop of Durham, who bought of King Richard the First the Earldom of Northumberland, and was afterwards by the said King created Earl thereof; who told him, That of an Old Bishop he had made a Young Earl.

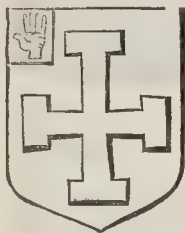


He beareth Or, a Cross Patee fitched in the foot, Gules. This Coat was born by Galfride de Scudamore that lived in the time of King Henry the Second. It is termed Fitched of the Latin word Figo, which signifieth to fasten or make sure, because by the means of the sharpness added to the foot thereof, it becometh more apt to be fastened any where.

w here. There is another sort of fitching of Croffes that have the whole fourth part negative, as in this next Eſcocheon.



The Field is *Jupiter*, a Cross Patee on three parts, and fitché on the fourth, Sol. This (saith *Gerard Leigh*) was the Shield of blessed *Cadwallader*, last King of the *Britains*, who slew *Lothaire* King of *Kent*, and *Ethelwold* King of *South-Saxons*. I confess in terming this kind of Cross, a Cross Patee, I differ from *Leigh*, who calleth it *Formy*: But *Chassineus* Blazons it Patee, and giveth this reason thereof, *Quia extremitates ejus sunt patule*, because its ends are broad and opened, *Chass.* fol. 28. *Bara* is of the same Opinion, *Bara* blazon des *Arm.* 67. and with these agree many of our Blazoners.



He beareth *Sable*, a Cross Potent, Or, by the Name of *Allen*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Allen* of *Finchley* in *Middlesex*; and of Sir *Thomas Allen* of the City of *London*, Alderman, Knight and Baronet.



The Field is *Jupiter*, a Cross Potent fitché, Sol. This kind of Cross was born by *Ethelgred* King of the *West-Saxons*, who lived *Anno Salutis*, 946.

What a Potent is, I have formerly shewed in the first Section, pag. 16. It may also be Blazoned a Cross crowchee, for the resemblance that it hath of a Crutch, which *Chaucer* calleth a Potent, which is properly figetive: For were it that the overthwart or cross part hereof should be exempted, then would the middle part shew it self to be a perfect Crutch, used for the stay and sustentation of feeble and aged persons. Like as old Age is a blessing of God, so contrariwise it is a Token of his heavy displeasure, to be cut off before a man shall attain thereto: As appeareth by that saying of God unto *Eli* the Priest, *Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine Arm, and the Arm of thy Fathers House, that there shall not be an old man in thine house*, 1 Sam. 2. 31. And again, *And there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever*, Verse 32. And further, *And all the multitude of thine house shall dye when they be men*, Verse 33. Moreover, it is said in

the Prophet *Zachary* on the contrary part; *Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the Streets of Jerusalem; and every man with his Staff in his hand for very Age*: Whereby is meant, that God would preserve them in life, so long as Nature might sustain them.



The Field is *Jupiter*, a Cross Patonce, Sol. You may read in *Leigh* his *Accidence of Armory*, pag. 59. that King *Egbert* did bear in *Bartel* a Cross of this form or fashion in his left hand, and in his Azure coloured Banner likewise. Here you may observe how this Cross Patonce differeth from the Cross Patee (demonstrated before in the Shield of *Cadwallader*) and also from the Cross floury or fleurtee, which I shall presently shew you in *Pentbars* Coat-Armour.

Whereas I have formerly made mention of Voiding, in the Chapter of Bends, and of one other Accident, namely Couping, in the Chapter of Fesses, I will now expresse them both in one Example in this Eſcocheon following.



He beareth *Argent*, a Cross voided and coupé, *Sable*, by the Name of *Woodnotb*.

There is another Accident whereunto this Ordinary is subject, that is to say, Piercing. Piercing is a penetration or perforation of things that are of solid substance. And it is threefold:

That is to say, { Round.
Lofengways.
Quadrate.

As touching Round piercing, you have an Example in this next following Eſcocheon.



He beareth *Sable*, a Cross coupé, pierced, Or, by the Name of *Grill*. If this Round in the midst were of any other colour than of the Field, then should you account the same to be a Charge to the Cross; wherefore good heed must be taken in Blazoning of Coats of this

this kind, and chiefly of the Orbicular form in the midst of the Charge; to the end that you may know when to take the same for a piercing, and when for a charge.



The Field is Azure, a Cross Moline pierced Lofenge-ways, Or. This is the second form of piercing before-mentioned; and the Coat was born by *Richard de Molineux of Lancaster*, that lived in the Reign of King *Richard* the Second.

Concerning this Cross Moline (*Leigh* faith) that if it stood Saltire-ways, then should you call it *Ferre de Molin*, that is to say, a Mill-rind, or the Ink of a Mill; which to me seemeth a very Paradox, that transposition (being a thing meerly accidental) should give a new denomination to the thing transposed, and consequently alter the essence thereof: *Quia novum nomen dat novum esse rei*; where are new names, new things are supposed to be. It were a thing worthy of admiration, that Accidents should have such power in them: For *Aristotle*, *Physicorum* 11 faith, *Accidentia possunt miraculose, & non alias mutare subiectum*; Accidents change not their Subject but by Miracle. Addition doubtless and Subtraction, are of greater force than Transmutation or Location; yet is there no such power in them as that they can alter the essence of any thing: *Quia augmentum vel diminutio* (faith *Chassaneus*) *circa accidentia contractum; non respondent contractum in diverso esse, neque per ea intelligitur ab eo in substantialibus recessus*: the adding or diminishing of Accidents makes not the thing lose the nature of his being.

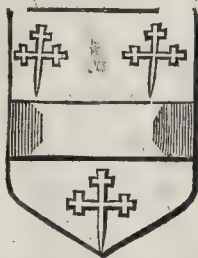


He beareth Azure, a Cross Moline, Quarter pierced, Or. This Coat was born by *Thomas Molineux of Houghton* in the County of *Nottingham*, that lived in the time of King *Henry* the Fourth.

This Coat, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is born by *Sir John Molineux of Teveral in Nottinghamshire*, Baronet: and with the Arms of *Ulster*, with a due difference, is born by *Darcy Molineux of Mansfield* in the said County, Esq; Nephew to the said *Sir John*.

Leigh in Blazoning of this form of Cross, maketh no mention at all of the piercing thereof, perhaps because it resembleth the Ink of a Mill, which is evermore pierced. This is termed Quarter pierced, *quasi Quadrata*

pierced, for that the piercing is square as a Trencher.



He beareth Gules, a Fess between three cross Crosets fitchee, Or, by the Name of *Gore*, of which Family are two *Sir John Gores of Hertfordshire*, *Sir William Gore of Ireland* Baronet, *William Gore of Moreden* in *Surrey* Esq; and *Gerard Gore*, sometime since chosen Alderman of the City of *London*.



He beareth Azure, a Fess Dauncett Ermyn between 6 cross Crosets, Argent, by the Name of *Barnadiston*. This, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Thomas Barnadiston* of *Kedington* or *Kenton* in *Suffolk*, Baronet: and of *Sir Samuel Barnadiston* of *Brightwell-hall* in the said County also; Bar onet.



He beareth Argent, a Fess between six cross Crosets fitchee, Gules, by the name of *Craven*: and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Anthony Craven* of *Sparsbolt* in *Berkshire*, Knight and Baronet, of the Name and Family of the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Craven*, &c.



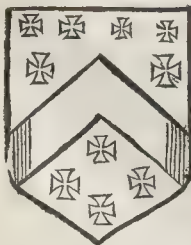
Ruby, on a Bend between six cross Crosets fitchee, Pearl; an Esccheon Topaz, thereon a demy Lyon pierced through the mouth with an Arrow, within a double Tressure, counter-floured of the first; and is the Paternal Coat of the Right Noble and Ancient Family of the *Howards*, which now flourisheth in the Persons of his Grace *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolk*, Baron *Howard*, *Fitz-Allen*, *Matravers*, *Mawbrey*, *Segrave*, *Bruce*, *Clun*, and *Oswaldstre*; The Right

Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Nottingham*, Baron *Howard* of *Effingham*: The Right Honourable *Francis* Earl of *Suffolk*, Baron *Howard* of *Walden*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Cambridge* and *Suffolk*, and Gentleman of his Majesties Bedchamber: The Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Berkshire*, Viscount *Andover*, and Baron *Howard* of *Charlton*: The Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Carlisle*, Viscount *Howard* of *Morpeth*, Baron *Dacres* of *Gisland*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*; Vice-Admiral of the Coasts of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland*, *Westmoreland*, *Durham*, and Maritim Parts there adjacent, and one of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council. The Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Norwich*, and Earl Marshal of *England*, Baron *Howard* of *Castle-Rising*, and Heir apparent to his Brother *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*: The Right Honourable *William* Lord Viscount *Stafford*; and the Right Honourable *Edward* Lord *Howard* of *Essex*. And from these, and their Ancestors Loins, have issued forth divers worthy Gentlemen, as Stems to support the Dignity of the said Family.

The Augmentation born on the Bend was granted unto the Right Noble *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, and to his Descendants, by King *Henry* the Eighth, for his signal Service as General of the Army which gave that remarkable overthrow at *Flooding* to King *James* the Fourth of *Scotland*; which said Duke was by King *Henry* the Seventh created Knight of the Garter, and made Lord High Treasurer of *England*.



He beareth Azure, Cruelly a cross Moline voided throughout, Or, by the Name of *Knowles*.



He beareth Ruby, a Chevron between ten Crosses Formee, Pearl, by the Name of *Berkley*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *George* Lord *Berkley* of *Berkley* in *Gloucestershire*, descended in a direct Male Line from *Robert Fitz-Harding*,

a second Son of the Blood Royal of *Denmark*; a great promoter and encourager of Traffick for the publick good of the Nation, and is at present

Governour of the *Turkey* Company, and a principal Member of the *East-India*, *Royal*, and other Incorporated Companies of Merchants.



He beareth Or, on a Chevron, Gules, three Crosses Formee of the Field, by the Name of *Peck*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *William* *Peck* of *Samford-hill* in the County of *Essex*, Esq; Son and Heir of that Eminent Lawyer *Edward* *Peck* of the said place, Ser-

jeant at Law to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second; by *Grace*, Daughter and Coheir of *William* *Green* of *East Barnet* in *Hartfordshire*, Esquire.



He beareth Gules, on a Bend, Argent, 3 Crosses Patee, Sable, by the Name of *Reversby*. This, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John* *Reversby* of *Thribergh* in *Torkshire* Baronet, whose Ancestors have been

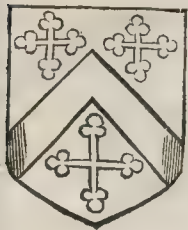
seated there, and there adjacent, before, and ever since the Reign of *William* the Conquerour, as by Records may appear. This without the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat of Sir *Tamworth* *Reversby* of *Hants* in *Hants*shire, Knight.



He beareth Or, a Chevron between 3 Crosses flory, Sable, by the Name of *Sterne*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Richard* *Sterne* of *Kibington* in *Torkshire*, Esquire, Son and Heir to the most Reverend Father in

God *Richard* *Sterne*, Lord Archbishop of *Tork*, Primate, and Metropolitan of *England*, descended from a Family of that Name in *Nottinghamshire*.

He



He beareth Gules, a Chevron between three Crosses Botonee, Or, by the Name of *Rich*, and is born by Sir *Edwin Rich* of *Mulberton* in *Norfolk*, Knight: and by Captain *Peter Rich* of *Lambeth* in *Surrey*, Esq; Son of *Edw. Rich* of *Hornden* in *Essex*.

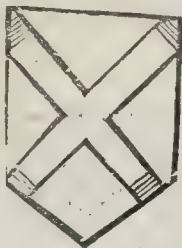


He beareth Argent, a Cross, Sable, a Tressure of half Flower de Lis between four Mullets pierced of the second, by the Name of *Atkins*, and is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Sir *Robert Atkins* of *Totteridge* in *Hertfordshire*, and of *Sapperton* in *Gloucestershire*, Knight of the *Bath*, and one of his Majesties Justices of the Court of *Common-Pleas*; whose Great-grandfather, *Thomas Atkins* of *Tusfleigh* in *Gloucestershire*, Esq; was twice Reader of *Lincoln's-Inn*; first in the Two and thirtieth year of King *Henry* the Eighth; and secondly in the Reign of King *Edward* the Sixth; and whose Grandfather, *Richard Atkins* Esq; was Reader of the said Society in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and chief Justice of *North-Wales*, and one of the Council of the *Marches of Wales*; and whose Father, Sir *Edward Atkins* Knight, late deceased, was likewise Reader of the same Society in the Reign of King *Charles* the First, and afterwards one of the Barons of the *Exchequer* to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second; and the said Sir *Robert* about Eleven years since was likewise Reader of the same Society; whose Son, Sir *Robert Atkins*, was Knighted about Twelve years since, whilst he was a Student in the University of *Oxford*, and is now living; so that Grandfather, Father, and Son, were all living together, and Knights at the same time.

So much of the Cross, with the Accidents thereof: Now of that other Ordinary that is framed also of a fourfold Line, that is to say, a Saltire.

A Saltire is an Ordinary consisting of a fourfold Line, whereof two are drawn from the Dexter chief towards the Sinister base corners, and the other from the Sinister chief towards the Dexter base points, and do meet about the midst by couples in acute Angles. I know the Learned Geometer will find many more Lines here than I do mention: but (as I said

of Lines in the Cross) this our description agreeth best with Herald's, and our purpose.



He beareth Pearl, a Saltire, Ruby. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Digby* Lord *Gerard*, Baron of *Gerards Bromley* and Lord *Dutton*: And is also born by the Right Honourable *Charles* Lord *Gerard*, Baron of *Brandon*, one of the Gentlemen of his Majesties Bedchamber, &c. This Coat, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is born by Sir *Francis Gerard* of *Harrow-hill* in *Middlesex*, Knight and Baronet.

Azure, a Saltire, Argent, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Tork* of *Burton-Pedwardin* in *Lincolnshire*, Knight.

Sable, a Saltire, Argent, is born by the name of *Ducket* of *Steeple-Morden* in *Cambridgeshire*. In old time (saith *Leigh*) this was made of the height of a man, and was driven full of Pins, the use whereof was to scale the Walls therewith, to which end, the Pins served commodiously. In those days (saith he) the Walls of a Town were but low, as appeareth by the Walls of *Rome*, which *Rhemus* easily leaped over; and the Walls of *Winchester*, which were overlooked by *Colebrand* the Chieftain of the *Danes*, who was slain by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who was Champion for King *Abelstane*.



He beareth Gules, Or, a Saltire, Argent; a Rose of the first, by the name of *Nevil*, and is the Coat-Armour of Colonel *Richard Nevil* of *Billingbeare* in *Berkshire* Esquire, descended from the ancient and honourable Family of the *Nevils* Earls of *Westmoreland*, several of which were Knights of the *Garter*.



He beareth Emerald, a Saltire engrailed, Pearl. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Francis* Lord *Hawley* of *Buckland* in *Somersetshire*, one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber to his Royal Highness *James* Duke of *Tork*.

Argent, a Saltier engrailed, Sable, by the Name of *Middleton*. This, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *George Middleton* of *Leighton* near *Warton* in *Lancashire*, Baronet.



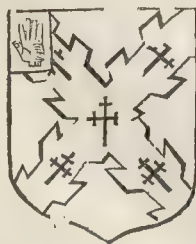
He beareth Ermyn, a Saltier engrailed, Sable, by the Name of *Ingoldsby*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Ingoldsby* of *Walridge* in *Buckinghamshire*, Kt. of the Bath.



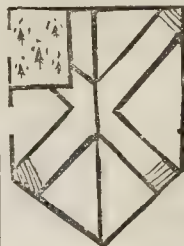
He beareth Vert, a Saltier waved, Ermyn, by the Name of *Wakeman*, and is born by *Wakeman* of *Beckford* in *Glocestershire*.



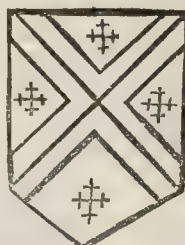
He beareth Argent, a Saltier engrailed between 4 Cinque-foils, by the Name of *Napier*; and, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of Sir *John Napier* of *Luton-How* in *Bedfordshire*, Baronet: by Sir *Nathaniel Napier* of *Middle Marle-hall* in *Dorsetshire*, Baronet: and by *Robert Napier* of *Pucknal* in *Dorsetshire*, Esquire.



He beareth Or, on a Saltier trunked, Gules, five Crozlets fitchee of the first, born by the Name of *Rich* of *Sunning* in *Berkshire*.



He beareth per Pale, Argent and Vert, a Saltier counterchanged, a Canton Ermyn, by the Name of *Hunt*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Richard Hunt* of *Rumpford* in *Essex*, Gent.



He beareth Gyrony of Four, Argent and Gules, a Saltier, between as many Crozlets, all counterchanged, by the Name of *Twisden*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Roger Twisden* of *Bradborne* in the Parish of *East-Malling* in *Kent*, Esq; eldest Son of Sir *Thomas Twisden* of the said place, Knight and Baronet, one of the Justices of his Majesties Court of *Kings-Bench*; a Person eminent and celebrated for his knowledge in the Laws, Son of Sir *William Twisden*, Knight and Baronet, by *Anne Finch*, Daughter of *Elizabeth* Countess of *Winchelsey*.



He beareth Gules, a Saltire, Verrey, by the Name of *Willington*. This Ordinary is limited to the fifth part of the Field, the same not being charged, but if it be charged, then shall it contain the third part thereof. This charge also varieth his name in Blazon, according to the divers forms of Lines whereof the same is composed; for that it is no less diversly made in respect of the lineaments thereof, than the Crofs before handled.

CHAP. VIII.

HAVING hitherto shewed at large the several forms of making of such Charges as we call honourable Ordinaries: Order requireth that I should now shew their diverse manner of Bearing, according to our prefixed Distribution.

These are born { Simple.
Compound.

Those

Those are said to be born Simple, when only Ordinaries do appear in the Field.

These Ordinaries comprehend { One fort.
Divers forts.

Ordinaries are said to be of one fort, when only one kind of them is born in the Field, without mixture of any other.

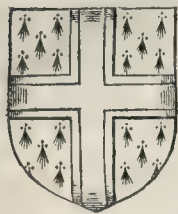
Whose bearing is { Single.
Manifold.

By single Bearing I understand some one Ordinary born alone in the Escutcheon: such are these precedent Examples before handled.

By manifold bearing of Ordinaries, I mean the bearing of divers Ordinaries of the same kind, whether the same be born of themselves alone, or else conjunctly with some of their Subdivisions.

Which form of bearing { One upon another.
is twofold, viz. { One besides another.

What is meant by the bearing of Ordinaries of one kind, one upon another, may be easily conceived by these four Escutcheons next following.



He beareth Ermyn, a Cross, Gules, furbrowed of another, Argent, by the Name of *Malton*. Amongst the Crosses formerly exemplified, I have given an Example of one much like to this in shew, but yet much differing from the same, as you will easily find by comparing them together: For in the former the Field sheweth through the innermost parts thereof; but in this it is far otherwise: forasmuch as herein are two Crosses, whereof that which lieth next the Field is Gules, and the other that is placed upon the same is Argent; so as in this it can by no means be conceived to be of that kind before handled, for then should the Ermyns appear in the inner part thereof, as well as in the rest of the Field, then might you boldly call the same a Cross voided, as that formerly handled.

fering from the same, as you will easily find by comparing them together: For in the former the Field sheweth through the innermost parts thereof; but in this it is far otherwise: forasmuch as herein are two Crosses, whereof that which lieth next the Field is Gules, and the other that is placed upon the same is Argent; so as in this it can by no means be conceived to be of that kind before handled, for then should the Ermyns appear in the inner part thereof, as well as in the rest of the Field, then might you boldly call the same a Cross voided, as that formerly handled.



He beareth Vert, a Cross coupé, Argent, charged with another, Gules. This Example doth more apparently express the double charge shewed in the last precedent Escutcheon, for that the Cross that lieth next the Field is made more spacious than the former: and withal, it doth inform our understanding, that there is great difference between the bearing of this, and of the Cross fimbriated, herein, that in the Cross fimbriated, the edges thereof do occupy the least portion thereof; and in this the furbrowed Cross hath the least part of the same. This therefore cannot by any means be understood to be a Cross fimbriated, for so should the guard or edge thereof be larger than the thing that is said to be guarded, which were a very absurd affirmation.



He beareth Gules, a Saltire, Or, charged with another, Vert, by the Name of *Andrews*. What hath been formerly said in the last precedent Example touching the Cross, doth hold also in this and other like Bearings: for in things having a conformity or resemblance one of another, the same reason holdeth in the one as in the other; where contrariwise, of things having no resemblance or likeness, the reason is diverse.

This Engine (as *Leigh* noteth) in old time was of the height of a man, and was born of such as used to scale the Walls of Cities or Towns (which then were but low) and it was driven full of pins fit for that purpose. *Upton* saith it was an Engine to catch wild Beasts, and therefore bestowed upon rich and covetous persons, that willingly will not part from their Substance.

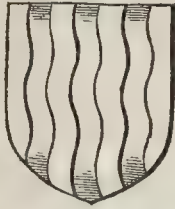
Proceed we now to Examples of Ordinaries of the same kind born one besides another: such are these next following; and their like.



The Field is Argent, three Pallets Gules. This Coat appertaineth to the ancient Family of *Berchem*, Lord of *Berchem* in *Brabant*, near *Antwerp*. And as there are Ordinaries of this kind born in freight Line, so are they also born in Lines Unde, as in Example. The bearing

The Field is Argent, three Pallets Gules. This Coat appertaineth to the ancient Family of *Berchem*, Lord of *Berchem* in *Brabant*, near *Antwerp*. And as there are Ordinaries of this kind born in freight Line, so are they also born in Lines Unde, as in Example. The bearing

ing of Piles, Pales, Bends, Barrs, and their extracted parts, was called of old Heralds, Restrial, in respect of their strength and solid substance, which is able to abide the stress and force of any trial they shall be put unto.



He beareth Argent, three Pallets Wave, Gules, by the Name of *Downes* of *Debnam*, *Suffolk*. Note, that such Ordinaries, as either of themselves, or else by reason of some charge imposed upon them, do challenge the

third part of the Field, are exempted from this kind of bearing one besides another, because of such the Field can contain but one of them at once. But their Derivatives or Subdivisions may well be sorted with them in the same Escutcheon; as a Pale between two Endorises, a Bend between two Cotises, and such like of the same kind; as in Example.



The Field is Azure, a Bend engrailed, Argent, cotised, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the worthy Family of *Fortescue* of *Devon*, and is born by Sir *Peter Fortescue* of *Preslon* and *Wood* in the said County, Baronet.

As these Cotises are born plain, so shall you find them varied after the divers forms of Lines before expressed, as in these Examples following may in part be seen: And *Upton's* assertion (before delivered) touching their diversity of shape approved; as by practice the diligent Observer shall easily perceive.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Argent, between two Cotises Dancett, Or, by the Name of *Clopton*; albeit these Cotises may seem to be of a divers kind from the Bend where-with they are sorted: yet is it otherwise, in-

asmuch as they are Subdivisions abstracted from the Bend, as hath been before shewed. Now I will shew you Bends born one besides the other.

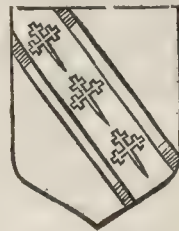


He beareth Or, two Bends, Azure, by the Name of *D'Osley*, a Family of good Antiquity: for *Robert Lord Osley* or *D'Osley*, came into *England* with the Conqueror, and founded the Castle of *Oxford* within five years of the Conquest, whose Son *Robert* was Con-

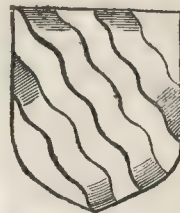
stable to King *Henry* the First, and founded the Abbey of *Osney*. Of this Family is Sir *John D'Osley* of *Chislehampton* in *Oxfordshire*, *Kt.*

The Field is Argent, two Bends, Gules. This Coat-Armour I find in an ancient Manuscript of Collection of Englishmen's Arms in Metal and Colours, with the Blazon in French, of the time of our *Henry* the Sixth, as it is apparent by the Character of the Letter: over which Coat-Armour is there written the Bearers name, viz. *Monsieur John Haget*; from whom Mr. *Bartholomew Haget*, late Consul of *Aleppo*, deriveth his descent. This Book at this present remaineth in the custody of a worthy Friend of mine, a curious Collector and careful Preserver of such ancient Monuments.

Gules, two Bends, the upper Or, and the lower Argent, was born by *Milo Fitz-water*, who by King *Henry* the First was made Earl of *Hereford*, and Constable of *England*, and Lord of the Forest of *Dean*, in right of his Wife, Daughter and Heir of *Bernard Newmarch*, Lord of *Brecknock*. This Coat is now quartered by Sir *Ralph Verney* of *Middle Claydon* in *Buckinghamshire*.



He beareth Azure, three Crosslets fitchee, between two Bendlets, Or, this with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Norton Knatchbull* of *Mersham Hatch* in *Kent*, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Argent, three Bends wavy, Azure. This is the ancient Paternal Coat-Armour belonging to *Wilbrabam* of *Cheshire*, as appears by divers Records in the Office of Arms, and elsewhere. The chief of which Name is Sir *Richard Wilbrabam* of *Woodhey*, Knight and Baronet, lineally descended

ed from Sir *Richard Wilbram* Knight, who lived in the Reign of King *Henry the Third*, and was high Sheriff of the aforesaid County in the beginning of King *Edward the First*. From which Family of *Wilbram* of *Woodbey*, descended Sir *Roger Wilbram* Knight, lately one of the Masters of Requests in Ordinary to King *James*, and Surveyor of his Majesties Court of Wards and Liveries; who at *Nantwich* (the place of his Birth) and elsewhere, hath by his charitable Acts left pious Monuments of his Name and Memory. Of this Family are Sir *Thomas Wilbram* of *Woodbey* in the said County, Baronet; as also *Roger Wilbram* of *Dearfold*, and *Roger Wilbram* of *Nantwich*, both of the said Countie, Esquires.

Mr. Boswell, in his Works of Armory observeth, That the Bearer of such Bends as these, or of the like Coat-Armour, may be thought to have done some great enterprife upon the Seas, worthy of perpetual commendation. As for Ordinaries of other sorts born likewise one besides another of the same kind, behold these next Examples.



He beareth Or, three Bars Dancett, Gules, by the Name of *Delamare*. This Example serveth to inform our understanding of the use of that sort of acute Anguled Ordinaries, that in Blazon we term by the name of Dancett; and is in shape like to that other sort of acute Anguled Line, which is there named Indented, but differeth from the same only in quantity, wherein these do exceed those, as being more spaciouly drawn than they.



He beareth Azure, three Bars waved, Argent, by the Name of *Samford*. To the end I may make plain (by demonstration) the use of the several forms of Lines before expressed; I made choice of this Coat-Armour, to exemplifie the third sort of bunched Lines there mentioned. This kind of bearing may put us in mind, that like as in a tempestuous storm, the Seas being troubled, do raise their waves one immediately upon another: So likewise hath God ordained that one trouble should succeed another to keep his chosen in continual exercise, and may have manifold experiments of his gracious Providence and Fatherly care, in preserving of them in

all their troubles, and giving them a comfortable event, and happy end of all their Afflictions; as appeareth *Job* 5. 19. *He shall deliver thee in six troubles, and in the seventh the evil shall not touch thee.* It is a blessed thing to be under Gods correction, as witnesseth *Job* 5. 17. *Behold, blessed is the man whom God correcteth, therefore refuse not thou the chastisement of the Almighty: for he maketh the wound and bindeth it up; he smiteth, and his hands make whole,* Verse 18. Again, *He delivereth the poor in affliction, and openeth their Ear in trouble,* *Job* 36. 15. By afflictions God moveth the hearts of his Children to feel their sins, that they may come to him by Repentance, as he did *Mansseth*. *And if they be bound in fetters, and tied with cords of affliction* (*Job* 36. 8.) *Then will he shew them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded,* Verse 9. *Behold, God exalteth by his power; what teacher is like unto him?* Verse 22. Affliction bringeth us to knowledge and acknowledging of our sins, as we may see, *Deut.* 31. 17.

Now from Ordinaries of the same kind born one upon another, with their extracted Subdivisions, proceed we to Ordinaries of divers kinds, and their Diminutives abstracted from them, estfoons found likewise born both one upon another, and one besides another: Such are these next following, and their like.



He beareth Gules, on a Chevron, Argent, three Bars Gemelles, Sable, by the Name of *Throkmorton*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Baynham Throkmorton* in the said County, Baronet. These are termed in Blazon Bars Gemelles, of the Latin word *Gemellus*, which signifieth a Twin, or Children of one birth, as *Gemelli fratres*, Brothers of one birth, for like as these are Twins of a birth, so are those in like sort born by couples.



He beareth Sable, a Pile, Argent, surmounted of a Chevron, Gules, by the Name of *Dyxtou*. This Coat is found in the Abby Church of *Cirencester*, in the Countie of *Gloucester*; and it serveth fitly to exemplifie a Rule formerly delivered touching the

usual Blazoning of distinct things born in one Escoccheon; *viz.* that the Charge lying next and immediately upon the Field, shall be first nominated, and then things more remote.



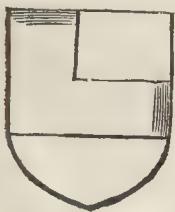
He beareth Sable, on a Saltire engrailed, Argent, an Inescoccheon, Or, charged with a Cross, Gules, by the Name of *Morris*. It may be of some conceived that there is false Armory in this Coat, in respect of

the Escoccheon, Or, placed upon the *Saltire*, Argent, which is Metal upon Metal, a kind of bearing (as also Colour upon Colour) utterly condemned for false Armory: but such kind of falsity is evermore meant of Metal upon Metal, or Colour upon Colour, placed in one self-same Escoccheon: but here are several Shields; and those pertaining to distinct Families, and therefore not to be holden for false Armory.



He beareth Argent, on a Pale, Sable, three Crosses Patee, Or, within a Bordure engrailed, of the second, by the Name of *Crouch* of *Als-wike*, in the County of *Hartford*. Here you may observe, that when you are to Blazon an

Escoccheon wherein are born a Pale and a Bordure, that you must mention the Pale before the Bordure.



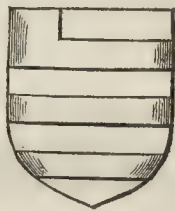
The Field is Argent, a Fess and Canton, Gules. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Honourable Family of *Woodville*, created Earl *Rivers* in the time of King *Edward* the Fourth, who was also Lord Treasurer of *Eng-*

land; from whom many worthy Persons of high calling are descended. As touching Ordinaries of divers kinds born one upon another, you must observe, that if they be both of one Metal, Colour, or Furr, their parts contingent are not fevered by purple, for that by their forms it may be easily conceived what Ordinaries they are, notwithstanding the defect of the purple.



He beareth Gules, two Bars and a Canton, Argent, by the Name of *Deane*. As to the omission of purple last before mentioned, the Rule there given holdeth not alone in that, but also in these and all other

Coats of like bearing, I mean such as have in them a Canton or Quarter born joyntly (as in these) with some other Ordinary of the same Metal, Colour, or Furr, now I will add one Example of the joynt bearing of a Canton with three Bars, as in the next Escoccheon appeareth.



He beareth Argent, three Bars and a Canton, Gules, by the name of *Fuller*. Many more Examples of Coat-Armours of like sort of bearing could I produce, were it not that I hold these few sufficient to inform the un-

derstanding of studious Armorists, that as well Ordinaries of divers kinds, as those of the same kind, are found born one upon another; and withal to occasion them to pry more narrowly into these curious and nice manners of bearing, which numbers of them do slightly pass over, as if they held them unworthy of more than ordinary Observation. But here the Bars are cut too little.



He beareth Or, three Bars, Azure, on a Canton, Gules, a Lyons head enraized, Argent, by the Name of *Cox*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Thomas Cox*, M.D. Physician in Ordinary to his Majesty *K. Charles* the Second.



He beareth Sable, a Bend and Chief, Or. This is a Coat of rare bearing, which I find cut in stone in the Abbey Church of *Westminster*, in the North part thereof. The conjoyning of these two Ordinaries doth constitute

stitute (on the left side thereof) the form of a Gyron; and the Ordinaries themselves thus united, do resemble the form of the Arithmetical figure of Seven turned backwards.

Now for Ordinaries of divers kinds borne one besides another, you shall have these Examples ensuing.



He beareth Or, a Fess between two Chevrons, Sable: This Coat-Armour was born by Sir John Lisle Knight, and one of the first Founders of the most Noble Order of the Garter, as appeareth by his Plate whereon these Arms are

enameled, and yet remaining in his Stall in the Quire in the Chappel of Saint George at Windsor. Which Sir John Lisle was Lord of the Mannor of Wilbraham, in the County of Cambridge, of which said Mannor William Lisle Esquire, is at this day seized: A Gentleman, to whom the Studious in our ancient Saxon Tongue are much obliged, for the clear light he hath given therein by his great travel and pains.

Robert Lisle, who was a Baron in the times of King Edward the Second, and Edward the Third, bore the same Coat-Armour. And divers ancient and eminent Nobles of this Kingdom do rightfully quarter these Arms, being descended from the Heirs generally of the Family of Lisle.

Or, a Fess between two Chevrons, Gules, was the Coat of Anselme Lord Fitz-water, in the time of the Conquest; of whom did descend Walter Fitz-water, who had a Daughter and Heir that married to Robert Radcliff, Father of Robert Radcliff Lord Fitz-water, of whom descended Robert Radcliff Earl of Sussex, and Viscount Fitz-water; of which Family is Sir Francis Radcliff of Dilston in Northumberland, Baronet, now living, 1675.



He beareth, Gules, a Cross, Argent, in the Dexter Quarter, an Esccheon, Or, charged with three Chevrons of the first, by the Name of Saint Owen; which Family, either for affection, or for some Lands which they

anciently held of the House of Clare, may seem to have assumed the Arms of the said Clare in the Dexter point of the Field; which form of bearing is of very rare use.



He beareth Argent, a Cross flory, Gules, in the Sinister Quarter, an Esccheon, Sable, charged with a Cross of the first, by the Name of Pentbar. This Coat I have also inserted here, because of the variety and rarity of

it, being of no less rareness than the former, and seldom seen to be borne by any: In Blazon of which I break not the Rule formerly given, by twice repeating the word Cross, because it is in the Esccheon by itself.



The Field is Topaz, a Saltire and Chief, Ruby; and is the Arms of Sir Edward Bruce Knight, Lord of Kinlosh in Scotland, sometime Master of the Rolls of his Majesties Court of Chancery. These Arms sometime belong-

ed to the old Bruses of Anandale, and also to the Earls of Carilt; out of which House the R. Honourable Robert Earl of Aylesbury and Elgin, Viscount Bruse of Amphil, Lord Bruse of Whariton, Skelion, and Kinlosh, Hereditary High Steward of the Honour of Amphil, High Steward of Leicester, and Lord Lieutenant of Bedfordshire, derives his descent; to which Coat, as an Addition, his Lordship now beareth on a Canton Pearl, a Lyon Rampant, Saphir.



He beareth Gules, two Bars and a Chief indented, Or, by the Name of Hare. This, with the Arms of Ulster, is the Coat of Sir Ralph Hare of Stow-Bardolph in Norfolk, Baronet; and as I take it, derived from the an-

cient Armes of Harecourt, whose Coat-Armour it is if the Chief were away. In this Esccheon you may observe in some part, the variable shape of Chiefs, occasioned by reason of divers forms of Lines (before shewed) whereof they are composed. The rest, time and diligent observation will make plain.

The



The Field is Azure, three Chevronels, braised in the Base of the Escoccheon, and a Chief, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Honourable Family of *Fitz-Hugh*, sometimes ancient Barons of the North parts of this Land; of whom the Right Honourable the Earl of *Pembroke* is Heir, and writeth himself, amongst his other Titles, Lord *Fitz-Hugh*, and also quartereth the Coat. These are termed in Blazon Chevronels, in respect they are abstracted from Chevrons, whereof they have not alone the shape, but also a borrowed name of Diminution, as if you should call them minute, or small Chevrons.



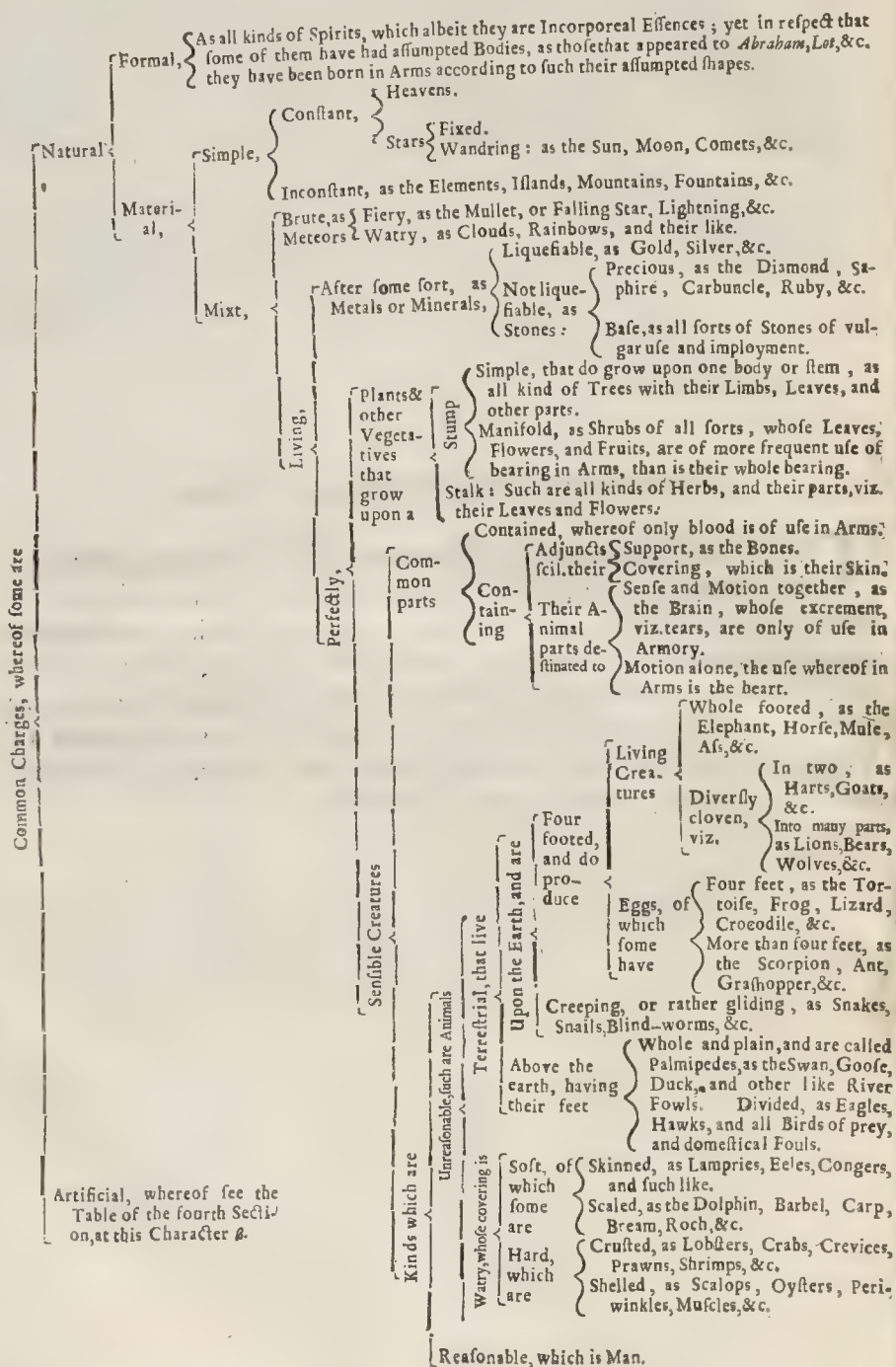
He beareth Argent, three Chevronels braised in the Base point of the Escoccheon, Sable, on a Chief of the second, three Mullets of the first, by the Name of *Danby*, and is now born by *Christopher Danby* of *Masham*, *Thorp-Parrow*, and *Scruton*, in the North-Riding of *Torkshire*; of *Driffeld* in the East-Riding; and of *Thornby* in the Parish of *Leeds* in the West-Riding of *Torkshire*, Esq.

The End of the Second Section.

Naturalia sunt specula eorum quæ non videntur.

THis Third Section beginneth to treat of such Charges of Coat-Armours as are called Common Charges, whereof some be Natural and meerly formal; such are Angels and Spirits: and others are both Formal and Material; as the Sun, Moon, Stars; as also such Natures as are Sublunary, whether they be living after a sort, as all kinds of Minerals; or that they live perfectly, as all manner of Vegetables and Sensitive Creatures, with their General and Particular Notes, Rules, Precepts, and Observations.

The TABLE of the Third Section.





SECTION III.

CHAP. I.

HAVING performed the Task which our proposed Order imposed on us, touching proper Charges, together with their making, and divers manner of bearing: the same orderly Progression now calleth us to the handling of common Charges, mentioned in the second Member of the same Distribution. By common Charges I mean all such other Charges hereafter following, as are not hitherto handled.

Whether they be { Natural.
Artificial.

Things Natural (according to Philosophers) are Essences by themselves subsisting: *Res naturalis est essentia per se subsistens*. Manifold, and in manner infinite are these things Natural, as *Zanchinus* noteth, saying, *Multæ sunt, & propè infinitæ, non tam res, quam rerum species, in Cælis, in Aere, in Terris, in Aquis*: therefore it is not to be expected, that I should in exemplifying of them, pass through all the particulars of them; but only touch superficially some of their chiefest, selected out of that innumerable variety, whereby I may manifest in what ranks, and under what heads, each peculiar thing must be bestowed, according to their several kinds, and so redeem them from all former confused mixture.

Of things Natural, some are { Formal.
Material.

The formal Nature is most simple and pure, and consisteth of the propriety of its own form, without any body at all; of which sort are Spirits, which (according to *Scripturæ*) are *Essentie formata rationales* &

immortales; Essences perfectly formed, reasonable and immortal: I say, perfectly formed, to distinguish them from the Souls of men, whose forming is not perfect in it self, but is for the informing and perfecting of the Body and the whole Man.

Amongst such Forms are numbred { Angels.
Cherubims.

Angels, in the Opinion of most men) are incorporeal Essences of a spiritual Nature, void of all material Substance. *Angelus* in Latin, is the same that *Nuntius* is, that is to say a Messenger; and the same is a name of Office, and not of Nature, as *St. Augustine* noteth upon *Psalm 104*. saying, *Quæris nomen hujus naturæ? Spiritus est. Quæris officium? Angelus est*. Will you know the nature of it? It is a Spirit. Will you know the Office of it? It is an Angel or Messenger. The like may we find (saith he) in man: *Nomen naturæ Homo, officii Miles: nomen naturæ Vir, officii Prætor*: To be a man, is a name of nature: To be a Souldier or Pretor, is a name of Office. Angels are Messengers, by whom God hath manifested his will and power to his Elect in Christ Jesus: In which respect also the Ministers of God are called in Scriptures Gods Angels, and therefore to be honoured as his Embassadors and Messengers; and their Doctrine is *Evangelium*, the good Angelical Message of life eternal with the Angels in Heaven.

All Angels are of like spiritual Substance, of like intelligent faculty, of like will and choice; In fine, all of them created alike good, and in nature perfect. Nevertheless, as all men by nature and natural dignity are alike, but by accident some of them are of more esteem and worthiness than others: So

M it

it is also with Angels, inasmuch as some of them (if we give credit to Philosophers) are appointed to attend the motion of the Heavens, others to repress the rage of Devils, as appeareth *Job* 8. Others have charge of preservation of Kingdoms, and to keep under the rage of Tyrants, as is manifest *Daniel* 20. Some have charge of some particular Church, others of Apostles and Pastors, and others of private Persons, *Psalms* 91. And all of them are by Scripture said to be *Ministring Spirits*.

Of this diversity of Functions, and several Administrations, it is thought (because some of these Offices are of higher employment than others are) that some of them are simply called Angels, some Archangels, some Vertues, some Dominations, as *St. Hierom* expressly sheweth.

And albeit these heavenly Spirits be in their own Nature void of all corporeal or material Substance, yet is it certain, when it pleased God so to employ them, they had assumed Bodies for the time, to the end they might then more effectually accomplish the service that God had enjoined them. Such Bodies had the three Angels that appeared to *Abraham*, *Gen.* 18. Such Bodies also had the two Angels that came unto *Lot*, *Gen.* 19. And as God gave them Bodies for that time, so did he give them also the Faculties answerable to such Bodies; *viz.* to walk, talk, eat, drink, and such like. These Bodies and bodily Faculties were given them, to the end they might more familiarly converse and discourse with the godly, to whom they were sent, and the better perform the charge enjoined them, inasmuch as they did unfeignedly eat and drink, as *Zacharias* noteth; whereby they did the better conceal their proper Nature, until such time as they should make known unto men what they were indeed. Hereupon it seemeth the Ancients of fore-past Ages have used the bearing of Angels in Coat-Armours, according to those bodily shapes and habits wherein they appeared unto men, as in Example.



The Field is *Jupiter*, an Angel volant in bend, pointing to the Heavens with his right hand, and with his left to the Earth, habited in a Robe close girt, Sol: having a Scroll issuing from his mouth, containing these four Letters, *G. I. E. D.* The Letters do signify the words uttered by the multitude of heavenly Souldiers that did accompany the Angel which brought unto the Shepherds the most joyful tidings of the birth of our blessed Saviour Jesus Christ, praising God, and saying, *Gloria in excelsis Deo, & in terra pax:*

Glory to God on high, and on Earth peace. This Coat may well beseeem any Ambassadour or bringer of happy news, especially such as first plant Religion in any Country; in which respect this our Nation hath been more glorious, both in preserving and propagating the purity of Religion, than any other of the World.



The Field is *Mars*, an Angel standing direct, with his hands conjoynd, and elevated upon his breast; habited in a long Robe close girt, *Luna*; his Wings display'd, as prepared to lie, *Sol*. Amongst the Coat-Armours of such as were assembled at the Council of *Constance*, Anno Domini 1413. I find this Coat born by the Name of *Brangor de Ceruissia*. Furthermore, amongst the persons there assembled, I find that the King of *Arabia* bare for his Coat an Archangel, coup'd at the breast, the wings display'd, and signed in the forehead with a Cross. And that *Gideon*, *Episcopus Pellicastrensis*, did bear an Angel issuing out of the base of the Escutcheon, with his hands conjoynd, and elevated on his breast, the wings display'd for readines of flight.



He beareth *Luna*, upon a Chevron, *Saturn*, three Angels kneeling, habited in long Robes close girt, with their hands conjoynd and elevated as aforesaid, and their wings display'd, *Sol*. This Coat is said to be born by *Maellock Krum of Wales*. And indeed this form of kneeling well fitteth the Angels, to shew their continual adoring of their Almighty King, in whose Chamber of Presence they daily wait: but that we should kneel to them, that themselves condemn in the *Apocalyps*: and *St. Paul* expressly forbideth Angel-worship. And indeed a madness it is, when Christ commands us to pray, *O our Father*, that any should teach us to pray, *O my Angel*.

After Angels, Cherubims (whose use in Armory is less frequent) are to be handled. Of these I find two Examples of several bearing; the one out of *Hieron. Bara*, expressing the sole bearing of a Cherub: another out of *Leigh*, of a Cherub born upon an Ordinary: to which I have thought fit to add a Coat of Name, for a more manifest proof of their use in Arms, as also to shew that they are born as well with

with Ordinaries between them, as upon Ordinaries.



it is of some holden; that they had the similitude of certain Birds, such as never any man hath seen; but that *Moses* saw in his most blessed Vision such shapes upon the Throne of God. But *Joseph. Lib. Antiq. Judaic.* saith, *Hæ Cherubica effigies quamvis specie fuerint nemo vel conicere potest vel eloqui*: Of what shape these Cherubims were, no mortal man can conjecture or utter.



(according to *Zanchius, lib. 2. de Nominibus Angelorum*) is not the name of any Order of Angels, or Celestial Hierarchy (as others would have it) but such as may well agree with all Angels: Neither doth that Name always signify their Nature, or ordinary Office, but for a certain reason, even so long as they do appear to be such, as by those Names they are signified to be. And it is to be observed; that Cherub betokeneth the singular Number; and Cherubim the plural Number.



Duke of Cornwall and Rothsay, and Earl of Chester; and is now born by Sir *Edward Chalon* of *Gisborough* in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Knight.

In our Division we distinguished these from *Angels*, because by most they are taken for a distinct Order above ordinary Angels, taking that Name from the fulness or abundance of

He beareth *Jupiter*, a Cherub having three pair of wings, whereof the uppermost and nethermost are counter crossed, and the middlemost display'd, *Luna*. As to the forms of those Cherubims that covered the Ark,

He beareth *Luna*, on a Chief, *Jupiter*, a Cherub display'd, *Sol*. The Cherubims were pourtraited with wings before the place where the Israelites prayed, to shew how speedily they went about the Lords business. Cherubim

The Field is Sable, a Chevron between 3 Cherubims, Or. This Coat pertained to the right worthy Gentleman, Sir *Thomas Chalon* Knight, sometime Governour to the most High and Mighty Prince *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*;

Divine and Mystical Science. Thus have you Examples of Cherubims born, not only Sole, but also upon and with Ordinaries.

CHAP. II.

From things Natural that are meerly formal, we come to such as are Natural and Material. Those are said to be Essences Material, that do consist of a Body subject to motion and alteration; *Natura materiata est essentia in corpore motui obnoxio subsistens*; A material Nature is an Essence subsisting in a Body subject to motion.

These are { Simple.
Mixt.

Simple, are certain Orbicular or Round Bodies, or bodily Essences, originally consisting of an unmixed matter.

Of these some are { Constant.
Inconstant.

Those are said to be constant Natures which in respect of their perfection are of most lasting continuance; such are the Celestial Globes and the Stars.

The heavenly Spheres or Globes, are { Unmoveable.
Moveable.

The Unmoveable is holden to be that uttermost Sphere that glistereth so gloriously, as that it dazeleth the sharpest sight of man, and is called *Cælum Emphyreum*, the fiery Heaven; whereof we shall be better able to judge and speak, when God shall bring us thither, and yet our Star-gazers will take upon them to talk so confidently and particularly of those incomprehensible Bodies, as if they had been there, and surveyed every corner thereof. This Celestial Globe (according to *Scribonius*) is the Mansion Place and Palace of all the heavenly Natures, wherein the Angels, and other the blessed of God, do with endless joy behold the presence of Almighty God face to face. To this place (according to the same Author) were *Enoch*, *Elias*, and *Paul* rapt up before their deaths.

But now for more orderly progression herein, forasmuch as we have occasion here offered to speak of a Sphere, we will first shew what a Sphere is, and so proceed to the rest.

A Sphere is a figure or body exactly round of all parts, and void of all Angles and Corners. The spherical or round form is of all

other the most perfect, as also the most beautiful, capable, and fit for motion, in as much as it is void of all corners, which might give impediment to moving, therefore is this form most agreeable to the Heavens and Celestial Bodies, which are evermore in continual and restless motion. It was requisite then, that the perfectest Body (such as the Heavens are) should receive the perfectest form, which is the orbicular or round figure. *Figura Sphærica* (saith Aristotle, *lib. de Cælo & Mundo*) est *omnium figurarum nobilior*.

The motion of the Heavens is the most sincere and unlaboured of all motions, *Movetur enim sine labore, & fatigatione*, Arist. *de Cælo* 2. As also it is said in *Ecclesiast.* 16. 26. *The Lord hath set his works in good order from the beginning, and part of them be sundred from the other, when the first made them. He hath garnished his works for ever, and their beginning so long as they shall endure: they are not hungry, nor wearied in their labours, nor cease from their offices*, Verse 27. Again, *None of them hindreth another, neither was any of them disobedient to his words*, Verse 28. *He buildeth his Spheres in the Heaven, and hath laid the foundations of the Globe of Elements in the Earth: he calleth the waters of the Sea, and poureth them out upon the open Earth; the LORD is his Name*, Amos 9.6.

The matter whereof the Heavens are composed, hath in it this natural property, not to be moved violently, neither yet naturally to rest. As the same Author testifieth in these words, *Natura materia Cæli est innata non movere violenter, & non quiescere naturaliter*, *Lib. de Cælo*: without intermission is the motion of the Heavens. Therefore are high and noble Spirits resembled to the Celestial Bodies according to *Lipsius*, *Alii æthereique animi, ut ipse æther, semper gaudent motu*: Men of æthereal or heavenly Spirits cannot be idle, but are evermore in action, and exercise of things commendable and virtuous, being thereto moved and quickned by an honest and free disposition and affection of the will and desire of the mind: *Omnia enim honesta opera* (saith *Seneca*) *voluntas inchoat, occasio perficit*.

But vertue hardly receiveth her due merit at all seasons. Nevertheless, *Sæpe honorata est virtus, etiam ubi eam fefellerit exitus*.

The circular Motion receiveth beginning in it self, and hath the smoothest passage: for in all other forms you shall find Angels; either more or less, which do give impediments to motion, whereby they give occasion of some stay or rest (as I have said before). Therefore it behooved, that the sincerest Body should be fitted with the simplest form and motion. In this kind of motion of the Heavens, is signified the very eternity of God, wherein there is neither beginning nor ending to be found; and therefore it is rightly said

by the Apostle, *The invisible things of God are conceived and understood by his creatures*: as also his Everlasting Power and Divine Essence, whereof his visible works are the express Characters.

Mercurius Trismegistus in his description of God, resembleth him to a Sphere, saying, *Deus est Sphæra, qui ratione sapientiæque comprehenditur; cujus centrum est ubique, circumferentia vero nusquam*, &c. God is a Sphere that is apprehended by reason, whose center is every where, and his circumference nowhere. For God hath neither beginning nor ending: he wants beginning, because he was not made by any, but was himself the Creator of all things: And he is void of ending, by reason that he had no beginning: *Nam quicquid finitur, in sua principia resolvitur*; Whatsoever hath an end, the same is resolved into that it was at the first.

As touching the Substance of the Heavens, *Scribonius* saith, that it is *Corpus constans ex aqua, in firmissimam essentiam instar pellis extense concameratum*. It is a Body (saith he) consisting of Water, in the most solid Substance thereof spread out Vault-ways like a Skin.

Though it may seem to thee (courteous Reader) that I undertake a needless labour in manifesting that the glorious Heavens and Earth, were formed and framed by the most powerful God, a thing so frequent in the Sacred Scriptures, and also so clear, as that no man can doubt thereof: yet give me leave for my own particular, who do labour to apprehend every occasion to publish the glory of the Eternal and Omnipotent God (which is the main and principal end of our Creation) especially since the Order of my Method requirereth the same; and that *bonum aliquod sæpius repetitum delectat*: Give me leave, I say, in this my latter impression, to reprove my self for my too much neglected duty in my former; that so, though very late, yet at the last, I may prefer the Glory of God before the Order of Method.

The Moveable Sphere of the Heaven is the Firmament. The Firmament is that continual moving Heaven, which with his swift Revolution swayeth all the Inferiour Orbs, and is called in Latin *Firmamentum* (according to *Scribonius*) *a firmitate*, that is, of the stability thereof; meaning (as I conceive) either the durable subsisting of it, or else the unmoveableness of the two Poles, Artick and Antartick: otherwise, one self same thing cannot be said to be moveable and constant, but in a diverse respect; even as an Iron-wheel in a Clock, though still in motion, yet both in respect of the metalline solidity, and of the sure fastning to the Axle, it may be said to be Firm and Unmoveable. If any man bear a representation of the Heavens, in his Coat-Armour, whether the same have

the

the likeness of a Solid or Armil Sphere, they must be reduced to this head: of this kind did the famous *Archimede* chuse for his Device, who before his death, commanded that a Sphere should be engraven on his Sepulchre. And such a bearing is honourable for any great Professor of *Astronomy*, not such witless Wizards and Fortune-tellers as usually deceive the World with their idle Predictions; but those Noble Spirits, whose Eagle-eyes search out the true Natures, Revolutions, and Properties of those Supernal Essences.

The regardful consideration of the Heavens and the Ornaments thereof, together with their certain and orderly motions, should mightily move and provoke us to raise up our thoughts, from the love and contemplation of base and earthly Objects (whereon we usually dote) to the admiration of his unspeakable power and love of his incomprehensible goodness, who made such a wonderful Architecture; first, to serve for our use in this life; and afterward, to be our blessed Palace and Mansion in a better life. For though all creatures demonstrate the wisdom of their wonderful Workmaster, yet the *Heavens* especially declare his glory, and the *Firmament* his handy-work: which made the godly King *David* to rise out of his Bed in the night, to behold the Heavens, and thereby to call to mind the perversity of Man, which never keeps the course that God prescribeth, whereas those Bodies, though void of sense, yet from their first Creation never faltered in their endless journeys.

Now since I have demonstrated and laid open unto you what a Sphere is, the form, perfection, dignity, property, motion, substance thereof, and the like, I will now shew unto you an Example of a Shield, illustrated with manifold variety of Celestial Bodies, &c. which will be very necessary and commodious to be inserted in this place.



The Field is Or, a Sphere, Azure, beautified and replenished with manifold variety of Celestial Bodies, environing the Terrestrial Globe, all proper.

These were the Ornaments wherewith the Shield of that famous and valiant Grecian Captain *Achilles* was illustrated and garnished: Which he caused to be engraven therein, to the end that the mind of the beholders of them might be raised thereby to a considerate contemplation and meditation of the admirable power and wisdom of the Omnipotent Creator of them: Which duty whosoever performeth, he accomplisheth the sum and effect of all true Nobility.

This Shield did *Vulcan* garnish with variety of Stars of manifold kinds, and added thereto the skilful feats and practises, as well of Peace as of Wars, and all their rights and offices; omitting (in a manner) nothing pertaining to the well-governing of the Assemblies and Societies of Men.

By this invention did he labour to manifest unto us, that there is no Shield more powerful to resist the vehement and violent assaults of adverse Fortune; that for a man to be furnished throughout with the compleat Armour of Cardinal Vertues, so shall he be fitted and prepared to sustain whatsoever brunt or forcible encounter shall assail them.

If we shall compare this Shield of *Achilles*, thus garnished and furnished, with manifold varieties of things, both Celestial and Terrestrial, with those Coat-Armours that consist of Lyons, Griffins, Eagles, and such other Animals, or ravenous Creatures, we shall find that to be more available to chase away and foil all passionate perturbations of the mind, occasioned by the concurrence of some sudden and unexpected danger, than any, or all of these together can be; by how much that compriseth a mixture of calamities and comforts together. For as the Globe of the Earth doth represent unto us the dreadful and dismal dangers that attend our mortal state, by reason of the manifold mutability of things Sublunary, to the daunting (oftimes) of the most valiant: so contrariwise, the Celestial forms do represent unto us an Antidote or Preservative against all dangerous events and accidents, when we call to mind that those Celestial powers, or rather Gods power in them, is able to divert or mitigate in a moment all harmful events and dangers whatsoever, be they never so deadly. For these Celestial Bodies are Gods mighty and strong Army, wherewith he oftentimes discomfitteth and subdueth his Enemies, and such as seek the spoil and destruction of his chosen people: as we may see *Judges* 5. 20. *They fought from heaven, even the Stars in their courses fought against Sisera. The Sun stayed his course at the prayer of Joshua, 10. 12. And the Sun abode, and the Moon stood still, until the people avenged themselves upon their enemies, Verse 13. And there was no day like that before it, nor after it, that the Lord hearkened to the voice of man, for the Lord fought for Israel. And again, Ecclesiast. 46. 4. Stood not the Sun still by his means, and one day was as long as two, Verse 14.*

By these visible forms we should be incited and provoked (upon their view) to invoke the most powerful God for his aid and deliverance, when we find our selves any way distressed or beset with perils by the Example of *Joshua*: He called unto the most High Governour, when the Enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the mighty Lord heard him, and fought for him with Hailstones, and

and with mighty power. So should we receive like comfort in all distresses, as *Josua* did. Thus should their view put us evermore in mind, to raise our thoughts to Godward, and take every occasion to glorifie him, by invoking him for his aid; and say with the Kingly Prophet *David*, *I lift my eyes to the hills from whence cometh my help, &c.* So should we evermore in all distresses find the comfort of his ever ready, and never failing promise and providence: *For in all things, O Lord, thou hast magnified and glorified thy people, and hast not despised to assist them in every time and place, Wisdom 29.21.*

These kinds of Coat-Armours are so much more noble and excellent, than these that we receive by descent from our Progenitors (as remunerations of their vertuous demerits) by how much they have in them store of Art, witty Invention, and of efficacy to admonish and put us in mind to persist in the performance of our Duties.

This manner of adorning of Shields doth *Aldrovandus* commend above all other garnishings, saying, *Nihil æquè atque Philosophia, ab omnibus adversis tuetur, nihil ejus explicatu aptius est ad scutum exornandum & honestius.* There is nothing that doth so safely protect a man against the damage of adverse Fortune, as Philosophy doth, neither is there any thing more fit and seemly to beautifie a Shield withal, than the explanation thereof.

Emblems, Hieroglyphicks, and Ensigns of Noble Families, inasmuch as they do instruct our eyes unto vertue, they cannot be defaced or blemished without great wickedness: The reason thereof doth *Farnesius* give in these words, *Cum virtutum imaginibus tantum debemus, quantum mutis præceptoribus: Si ille tamen muta dici possunt, quæ in silentio omni Doctrinâ sunt verbosiora.* Of all the things that are (saith *Cicero*) there is nothing in the world that is better, nothing more excellent, nothing more beautiful and glorious to behold, and not only that there is, but that nothing can be thought or imagined to be of more surpassing beauty than the world; whereunto *Lipsius* annexeth this addition, examine the universality thereof. consider the great and small parts thereof, and you shall find them composed and compacted in such orderly fort, as that they cannot possibly be bettered for use, or more glorious to behold. The consideration whereof moved King *David* to break forth in admiration.

The Spherical Figure is of all other forms the fairest, the most capable, and the simplest, and comprehendeth all other forms. In a Spherical Line the end is all one with the beginning, therefore it doth aptly agree with the noblest and perfectest Body, such as the Heavens are.

There is nothing that more apparently ex-

presseth the Spherical or round form of the Heavens, than doth the Sun by his Circular motion: *The Sun*, saith *Solomon*, *Ecclesi. 1:5. riseth and goeth down, and draweth to his place where he riseth.*

To the most simple body, the simplest motion is due, as also the simplest form and shape.

Those things are said to be moved without labour, which are moved without any intermission or rest, or any appetite or desire of rest; such is the motion of the Heavens, because they are Circular or Round: in the Circular motion there is no rest at all.

That the World is Orbicular or Round, it is manifest by the infallible testimony of the Prophet *David*, *Psalms 89. The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine, thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all they that dwell therein, Psalm 24. 1.* The Orbicular form that we observe to be in Celestial Bodies is to them natural, but accidental to the Elements: according to that saying, *Figura Spherica in Cælestibus essentialiter; in Elementis verò accidentaliter. Arist. 1. de Cælo.*

A Star (which is next to be considered after the Heaven) is a permanent and constant Essence, and the more condensat or compacted part of the Sphere, wherein it is fixed, for the illuminating of Inferiour Bodies: for albeit it be an usual distinction, that of Stars some are fixed, and some are planetary or wandering, yet they are indeed all fixed alike, and settled in one certain part of the Sphere, but in respect of our eye, and in reference of their motions one of another, they have a diverse aspect, and so have gotten a diverse name. It is holden that the fixed Stars are discerned by their sparkling or twinkling, by reason that our sight being bound as it were by the forcibleness of their resplendent rays, our eyes do become wavering and trembling in beholding them; and for this cause ought all Stars to be made with their rays or points waved, as in Example.



He beareth Sable, a Star, Argent, by the Name of *Ingleby*. If this Star were born Or, which is his proper Colour, it would add much more grace unto it, especially in regard of the Azury Field, the proper Colour of the Heavens, wherein Stars have their natural Mansion. For a Star, saith *Farnesius*, is a Mystical Character, or Figure of God, to whom all Worship and Religion doth properly appertain; for like as Stars are called in Latin *Stellæ*, a *Stando*, because they be evermore fixed in the Firmament: so there is nothing

thing more constant or of more perpetuity than God, whose sacred Will is the regular direction of all things whatsoever; and therefore may it be said not unfitly, that they signify God and Religion; or otherwise some eminent quality shining above the ruder sort of men, as a Star in the obscurity of the night.

Now the chiefest, but not the sole end, of the Creation of Stars, was not alone to give light, and with their influence to be assisting to the Sun and Moon, in their procreation, production, and fructification of the Seeds, Sets, Plants, and Herbs committed to the Earth; but also to the designation and foreshewing of times and seasons, like as the Sun and Moon were, as shall be shewed in place convenient hereafter. As for Example; The rising of the Star *Arcturus*, placed near to the Bear, called *Ursa Major*, or the greater Bear, denoteth unto us the presence of the Spring.

This Star sheweth it self after the expiration of *January* and *February*, as a manifest note of the beginning of the Spring, when the Sun entreteth the sign of *Aries*.

The rising of the *Pleiades* or seven Stars, doth demonstrate unto us that the Harvest Season is at hand; and so forth of others. We may read hereof *Job* 38. where he speaketh of the influence of these and of other Stars.

The most part of all the Stars are, as it were, publishers and proclaimers to admonish us what we ought to do in each season concerning the things serving for the use of this present life.

Stars are Gods Instruments whereby he worketh the effects of his Providence in these Inferiour Bodies; *Instrumento autem utitur Artifex pro suo Arbitrio*; An Artificer useth his Tool at his pleasure, and to serve his will. In vain therefore are the predictions of them that take upon them to foretell of things contingent, and that shall come to pass in future time; and will confidently affirm what good or evil fortune shall befall a man: A thing that is only known to the secret will of God; and resteth in his Divine Providence to dispose thereof at his good pleasure; as appeareth *Prov.* 20. 24.

As to the number of points whereof a Star consisteth, we must observe, they must never be fewer than six; but when the same is formed of more, then must you in blazoning of them express their certain number: for sometimes you shall find a Star formed of Sixteen points, as in this next Example shall appear.



He beareth Azure, a Star of sixteen points, by the Name of *Huitson*, and is the Coat-Armour of *John Huitson of Cleasby* in the County of *York*, Esq; one of the Captains of the *Cauld-fire* Regiment of Foot Guards to his Majesty *K. Charles* the Second.



He beareth Argent, a Star of sixteen points, Gules, by the Name of *Delahay*. The Field of a Coat-Armour (as some men do hold) being Argent or White, doth signify Literature, and the Charge surmounting the same being Gules or

Red, which is an Imperial Colour, and is sometimes *per Synecdochen*, taken (as the thing signified) for the sign it self that is thereby represented: And white, being a token of Justice (is in such a Case) surmounted of Red, which is proper to Fortitude, betokeneth, as they do conceit it, Learning, which giveth place to Arms; and not Arms to Learning. This did the Poets secretly express, when they preferred *Pallas* to be the Governesse of Learning; and *Mars*, being a man, to the managing of Martial affairs; whom they would have to receive the denomination of *Mars, A magnitudine Artis*.

The excellency of the Stars is highly commended, *Eccles.* 43. 9. where speaking of the glorious beauty of their Order and Constellations, it is said, That it is a Camp pitched on high, shining in the Firmament of Heaven. *The beauty of the Heavens are the glorious Stars, and the Ornament that shineth in the high places of the Lord. By the commandment of the holy One they continue in their order, and fail not in their watch.* And the particular Stars (saith *David*) *God calleth by their names*; as likewise doth patient *Job* remember the titles of several Constellations.

Stars are sometimes found pierced, and other whiles charged; for the difference of which two forms of bearing, you have had a Rule formerly delivered. Moreover, it is a Rule infallible, That the piercing of Stars must be evermore round; for the piercing square, and Losenge-ways, are repugnant to the nature of Stars. Here I will give you a general Observation touching bearing of Ordinaries and common Charges together.

That

That in the mixt bearing of Ordinaries and Common Charges together, all Common Charges may be, and are born

In, upon,
or with

Chief,
Pale,
Bend,
Fefs,
Chevron,
Barr,
Gyron,
Crofs,
Saltire,
Orle,

or one Common Charge, in, upon,
or with another.

This General Rule I have thought good to set down in this place, here being my first entrance into the handling of common Charges, and where their mixt bearing with Ordinaries is first mentioned, to the end that the same may serve as the stem of a Ship to direct your understanding, touching such interposed bearing of any of the common Charges with Ordinaries; because I labour to shun all idle iterations and multiplicity of unprofitable Examples, tending to one and the same end. This form of bearing shall you find dispersedly, yet not confusedly, exemplified in this Work, that will give approbation to the generality of this note, which doth not warrant this form of bearing alone in these, but also generally in all other Coat-Armours of like kind. Of these several forms of bearing, I have chosen some particular Examples, as in these next Escutcheons, and others, shall follow in their proper places.



He beareth Sable, a Star of eight points, between two Flanches, Ermyn, on a Canton, Argent, a Sinister hand, couped at the Wrist, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of Sir John Hobart of Blickinge in the County of Norfolk, Knight and Baronet, Heir-male to Sir Henry Hobart Knight and Baronet, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, who was descended from the second Son of Sir James Hobart of Hales-hall in the said County, Attorney General to King Henry the Seventh. Stars are numbred amongst the Host of Heaven, for that it pleaseth God sometimes to execute his Vengeance upon the wicked, with no less dreadful destruction by them than by numerous and militant Armies, as appeareth by the place of Scripture by me formerly cited, *Judges 5*. As touching the colour of Stars, I hold it sufficient to name them only when they be born properly, and in their natural colour, which is Or; but if they be of any other colour, then the same must be named. As for the Canton thus charged, it being an augmentation or remuneration given by our late Dread Sovereign King James, to such as his Majesty advanced

to the Dignity of Baronet (it being an Order and Degree by him erected,) One of which number was Sir Henry Hobart, Knight and Baronet, and late Lord Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas, Father to this Sir John Hobart. I shall have better occasion to speak thereof in the sixth Section, and second Chapter. When I come to treat of such Armorial Signs, as by the Sovereigns favour are sometimes assigned for Augmentations.



He beareth Ermyn, on a Chief indented, Gules, three Stars, by the Name of *Escourte*. When you find any Ordinary charged upon the Field (having no other Charge, as in this Example) you must reckon their Charging

to be a Dignity unto them, so far as much as they are deemed to be thereby greatly honoured. In regard whereof they are called Honourable Ordinaries. Like as this Chief is charged, so shall you find the Bend, Chevron, Fefs, Saltire, Barr, and all other the before-mentioned Ordinaries, charged upon, as before we observed, and hereafter shall appear.



He beareth Gules, three Stars, a Canton, Ermyn, by the Name of *Leverton*. Here I do name three Stars, as if the Canton were away, as well to the end that the manner of their position may be perfectly understood

by such Blazon; as also to shew that the Canton doth not rebate the Star in the Dexter point, but only doth surmount the same.



He beareth Gules, an Esccheon, Argent, between eight Stars in Orle. This Coat was born by Sir John Chamberlain of Priestbury, in the County of Gloucester, Knight; and is now born by John Chamberlain of Mau-

gersbury; and by Thomas Chamberlain of Odington, both of the said County, Esquires. These Stars are said to be born in Orle, or Orleways; but they cannot be properly said to be an Orle of Stars, because they have no connexion to fasten them together, but are born severally and apart one from another.



He beareth Azure, ten Stars, four, three, two, and one, Or, by the name of Alstone. This, with the Arms of Ulster, is the bearing of Sir Thomas Alstone of Odell in Bedfordshire, Knight and Baronet, and of Sir John his Brother, Knight.

As also of that Eminent Physician Dr. Edward Alstone.



The Field is Diamond, a Fess wavy between the two Pole Stars, Artick and Antartick, Pearl. Such was the worth of this most generous and renowned Knight, Sir Francis Drake, sometime of Plymouth, as

that his merits do require that his Coat-Armour should be expressed in that selected manner of Blazoning, that is fitting to Noble Personages, in respect of his noble Courage and high Attempts achieved, whereby he merited to be reckoned the Honour of our Nation and of Naval Profession; inasmuch as he cutting thorow the Magellanick Straits, Anno Domini 1577. within the compass of three years he encompassed the whole World; whereof his Ship, laid up in a Dock near Deptford, will long time remain, as a most worthy Monument. Of these his Travels a Poet hath thus sung:

Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemque semel Mundi vidit uterque Polus.
Si taceant homines, facient te Sydera notum,
Sol nescit comitis non memor esse sui.

The worlds surveyed bounds, brave Drake, on thee did gaze,
Both North and Southern Poles have seen thy manly face;
If thankless men conceal, thy praise the Stars will blaze,
The Sun his Fellow-travellers worth will duly grace.

This Coat, with the Arms of Ulster, is now born by his descendant, Sir Francis Drake of Buckland Monachorum in Devonshire, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a Fess between three Stars, Gules, by the Name of Everard. The three Stars expressed in this Esccheon, may put us in mind of that threefold path of Religious passage unto the heavenly Canaan,

viz. Moderation and Sobriety towards our selves, Piety towards God, and Justice towards men.

The Stars may signifie unto us a hopeful success and happy event, in the turbulent time of tempestuous flaws and turmoils of this present life.

Like as in the Winter season the Stars shine more clear and refulgent than in the Summer time; even so is the glory and vertue of a generous and magnanimous spirit more evidently discerned in a shattered and broken estate, than in prosperity.

Whensoever there is a separation of common Charges born in Coat-Armours, by reason of the Interposition of some of the before mentioned Ordinaries, then are they not termed Ordinaries, but most worthy Partitions; and they are such (saith Leigh) as though the common Charge annexed do occupy more than one point of the Esccheon, yet every of them is in as great effect as though it were one only thing, by the reason of Sovereignty of the same Partition interposed.

Thus I have given you a taste of the particular and variable manner of bearing of Ordinaries commixt with common Charges, according to the General Rule formerly given. As for Example, that common Charges are born with Ordinaries, you may see in the first and third of these six Esccheons: That they be born upon Ordinaries, it is manifest by the second Esccheon: That they are parted by Ordinaries interposed between them, it appeareth by these last Esccheons: That they are born in form of Ordinaries, or Ordinaryways, it is clear by the fourth Esccheon. Note, that albeit I have here set down but one Example of each of these particular forms of

N bear-

bearing, yet must you hold that in every of these several sorts there are divers other particular kinds of composition of Coat-Armours, as shall appear hereafter at large unto the diligent Observer. Furthermore, whereas I have given only two Examples of common Charges born with Ordinaries, one Example of Ordinaries charged upon, one of Ordinaries interposed, and one of common Charges born Ordinary-ways, or in form of Ordinaries; you must understand by the first sort, all common Charges whatsoever, born with a Pale, Bend, Fess, Chevron, or any other of the Ordinaries before-named in any sort by the second: all sorts of Ordinaries charged upon, with any kind of common Charge: by the third, an interposition of whatsoever sort of Ordinary between common Charges. Lastly, by the fourth, you must understand all sorts of common Charges born in form, or after the manner of a Cross, Saltire, Pale, Bend, Fess, or of any other of the said Ordinaries: These have I here handled briefly, because I must of necessity deal more copiously in each particular of them in places better fitting thereunto.

CHAP. III.

THus far of such Stars which we called fixed: Now of those Planets whose shapes are of most use in Heraldry; I mean those two glorious Lights, the one for the Day, the other for the Night: for, as for the other five Planets, because their aspect is less to the view, therefore they cannot easily admit a different form from the fixed Stars. The Sun is the very fountain of Light, and (as some Philosophers think) of Heat also; and all the splendor which the Moon hath, it borroweth from the Sun; and therefore as the Sun goeth farther off, or nearer to her, so her light doth increase or diminish. And between both these and the Stars there is a great conformity, in respect of their sparkling and resplendent beams, which are in appearance more evident, and in operation more effectual, or at least more palpably discerned in these, by reason of their nearness unto us, than of those that are from us so far remote. But herein they are unlike, that the beautiful and blazing brightness of these is oftentimes subject to the passion of darkning or eclipsing. Of whose glittering, eclipsing, and variety of forms, we have bearing, these and other like Examples following.



He beareth Azure, a Sun in his glory, by the Name of S. Cleere. To express the Colour of the Sun, being thus born, I hold it needless; for who knoweth not that the chiefest glory and highest commendation that may be given

to the Sun doth consist in this, that he is beautified with the brightness of his proper beams: which cannot be better expressed than by the Colour Gold, or Gold-yellow. But if it be born of any other than this, which is his natural colour, then must the same be expressly mentioned, as in due place shall appear. The Sun is called in Latin *Sol*, according to some Authors, *Vel quia solus ex omnibus sideribus est tantus, vel quia cum est exortus, obscuratis aliis solus apparet*: for that only he is so great, or for that when he is risen, he so darkneth all the rest with his splendor, as that he alone appeareth in Heaven, as a Monarch in his Kingdom. Of the glory and excellency of the Sun, it is said, *Ecclus. 42. 16. The Sun that shineth, looketh on all things, and all the works thereof are full of the glory of the Lord.* And again, *Ecclus. 43. 2. The Sun also, a marvelous instrument, when he appeareth, declareth at his going out the work of the most High. At Noon it burneth the Country, and who may abide the heat thereof? Verse 3. The Sun burneth the Mountains three times more than he that keepeth a Furnace with continual heat. It casteth out the fiery vapours, and with the shining beams blindeth the eyes. Great is the Lord that made it, and by his commandment he causeth it to run hastily.* And if we consider how many foggy mists it dispelleth, how many noisome vapours it consumeth, and how all Creatures are overcome with the heat thereof, we shall find that King David did very aptly compare it to a Giant (for strength) refreshed with wine, (for the heat) to run his course, for his swift motion.



He beareth Gules, a Chief, Argent, on the lower part thereof a Cloud, the Suns resplendent Rays thereout issuing, Proper, by the Name of Lesone in Northamptonshire. The former Example wherein the Sun is born, doth

represent a visible form of a corporeal shape of a Body, from which these Rays or Beams here demonstrated may be apparently seen to issue; And these are as it were strained through a Cloud. Sometime one Ray or Beam of this glo-

glorious Planet is born in Coat-Armour, without any other Charge, as in this next Example.



He beareth Azure, one Ray of the Sun, issuing out of the Dexter corner of the Escutcheon Bend-ways, proper, by the Name of *Aldum*. Here I do not in the Blazon make any mention of the three points or lines which are

on either side of the Ray, for in Nature they have no Essence, but proceed from the weakness of the Eye, which is not able to behold so glorious an object as the Sun.



He beareth Or, a Sun eclipsed, Sable. If this Colour were not accidental in respect of the eclipse of the Sun, the same should not have been named. The Sun's eclipse is occasioned by the Interposition of the Moon, which

though it be far less in quantity, yet coming betwixt us and the Body of the Sun, it doth divert the Beams thereof, and debarreth us of the sight of them, even as the interposition of our hand, or any other small body, before our eyes, doth debar us from the sight of some greater Mountain. For to think that the Sun doth lose his light by the Eclipse, as doth a Candle being extinct, proceedeth out of meer rustick ignorance: as the like error is in those who think the Sun loseth his light, or goeth to Bed every night, whereas it doth only remove it self from our Horizon, to enlighten other Countries situated in other parts of the world. As was well expressed by *Secundus* the Philosopher, who being demanded by *Adrian* the Emperour what the Sun was, taking his Table in hand, wrote in this manner; *Sol est Cæli oculus, caloris circuitus, splendor sine occasu, diæ ornatus, horarum distributor*: It is the eye of Heaven, the circuit of heat, a shining without decay, the days ornament, the hours distributor. The most miraculous Eclipse of the Sun that ever was, happened then when the Sun of Righteousness, the Son of God, was on the Crofs, when all the Earth was so benighted at Noon-day, that *Dionysius Aeropagita* a Heathen *Athenian*, cryed out, *Either the World was at an end, or the Maker of it was suffering some great Agony*. The Stars and Planets hitherto spoken of do shine alike, or after one manner. Now others there are which shine after a divers sort: such are the Moon and Comets, which we call Blazing Stars. Neither are we ignorant, that in proper speech,

and truth of Philosophy, Comets are not Stars, but Meteors: yet the Vulgar Opinion, and the received name and shape used in Heraldry, may warrant me for thus ranking them amongst the Stars. But as touching the Moon, her Light is merely reflective, as the brightness of a Looking-glass against the Sun; and in respect that her substance is very unequal, as in some parts of thicker substance, and in some parts thinner, therefore she is unequally enlightened by the Sun-beams, which maketh the weak eye, and weaker judgment, to fancy a face of a man in the Moon: whence we have gotten the fashion of representing the Moon with a face. But why the Sun should have the like, I wot not; unless it be that he should not be out-faced by the Moon, being his inferiour. The most wise and provident God, before the Creation of his other works, did first create the Light, to teach man to lay the first foundation of all his actions in the light of true knowledge, thereby to direct his ways aright, and that his doings be not reproved as works of darkness: especially since God would not suffer the Night it self to be so wrapt in darkness, but that the Moon and Stars should somewhat illuminate it. And according to the divers apparitions of the Moon, hath she her divers denominations in Heraldry; as her Increment, in her increase; her Complement, when she is at full; her Decrement, in her waning; and her Detriment, in her Change and Eclipse. And according to these varieties, is she also diversly born in Coat-Armour, as the Examples following will shew.



He beareth Gules, an Increment, Or, by the Name of *Defcus*. This is the state of the Moon from her entrance into her first Quarter, which is most usually the seventh day after the Change, unto her full. In which time

she is more and more illuminated, until she hath filled her Circle. This word Increment signifieth the Moons Increment, or increasing estate; and it may fitly represent the rising Fortunes of some hopeful Spark, illighted and honoured by the gracious aspect and beams of his Sovereign, who is the bright Sun and Fountain of all the Light of glorious Nobility, and may confer the Rays of his Grace on whom it best pleaseth him.



He beareth Ermyne, three Increfants, Gules. This Coat pertained to the Family of the Symmes of Davenport, in the County of Northampton.



He beareth Azure, a Moon in her Complement (which is as much as to say, the Moon illustrated with her full light) Proper. Here you need not to name the Colour of the Moon for the Reason before delivered in the first Ex-

ample of the Sun. The proper Colour of the Moon we in Heraldry take to be Argent, both for the weakness of the light, and also for distinction betwixt the Blazoning of it and the Sun: and therefore when we Blazon by Planets, we name Gold Sol, and Silver Luna. Concerning the use of the Moon, it is said, Eccles. 43. 6. *The Moon also hath been made to appear according to her season, that it should be a declaration of the Time, and a sign for the World,* Verse 7. *The Feasts are appointed by the Moon, the light thereof diminisheth unto the end,* Verse 8. *The Moon is called after the name thereof, and groweth wonderful in her changing.* The Moon is the Mistress by which all moist, mutable, and unconstant things are ruled; as *Mulier, Mare, Flumina, Fontes*; a Woman, and the Sea, Rivers and Fountains; the ebbing and flowing of the Sea following the motions of the Moon.



He beareth Azure, a Moon decreffant, Proper, by the Name of *Delaluna*. This is the state of the Waning Moon, when she declineth from her Full, and draweth to her last Quarter, which is accomplished most

commonly the seventh day after she hath attained the Full, and receiveth a diminution of her light, to the wasting of the one half thereof; and from the said seventh day after her Full, she diminisheth continually more and more, until she become again (as many honest men are) *corniculata*, sharp-horned, and suffereth continually diminution unto the instant of her Change; and differeth from her prime state after the Change, only in this, that the first (represented by the first of these Ex-

amples) is turned to the right hand of the Esccheon, and this other to the left. And hitherto I have proposed Examples of her natural aspects, you shall now see her accidental form; as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a Moon in her detriment, or Eclipse, Sable. The Moon is Eclipsed only at such time as she is at her full state, and diametrically opposite unto the Sun; when by interposition of the Earth between them, she seem-

eth to our sight, for the time, to be deprived of her light, through the shadow of the gross body of the earth. This is a passive form of the Moon; and such her Passions are called in Latin, *Labores Lunæ*, the throws or pangs of the Moon. In former time the old Germans thought the Moon was in a Trance, and used to shout and make a noise with Basons, to wake her: Or else they supposed she was angry with them, and therefore they howled till she looked cheerfully on them again. Of this mutable state of the Moon, thus writeth the Poet:

*Nec par aut eadem nocturna forma Diane,
Esse potest usquam, semper bodierna sequente:*

*Dame Cynthia imitates the Dames of our Nation;
Every day she attires her self in a new fashion.*

Which occasioned a witty Moral related by *Plutarch* (as I think) how on a time the Moon sent for a Taylor to make her a Gown, but he could never fit her, for it was either too little, or too big for her; which was not the Taylors fault, but her own inconstancy: so impossible a thing it is to fit the humours of one that is fickle and unstable.

Sometimes you shall find all these several kinds of Lights before expressed, born together in one Esccheon; as in Example.



He beareth Azure, the Sun, the Full Moon, and the Seven Stars, Or, the two first in Chief, and the last of Orbicular form in base. It is said that this Coat-Armour pertained to *Johannes de Fontibus*, sixth Bishop of *Ely*; who had that (after a

fort) in his *Esccheon*, which *Joseph* had in his Dream, *Gen. 37. 9.* where the Sun, Moon, and eleven Stars did do him reverence; signifying

fyng his Farther, Mother, and eleven Brethren. For as in Scripture, so in Heathenish Devotions also, the Sun and Moon were accounted the Male and Female, and sometimes Man and Wife; and as the Moon hath all her light from the Sun, so hath the Wife from the Husband; and as the Moon is ever lighter on that side which looks towards the Sun, so should the Wife study to be fairest in her Husbands eye. And many Wives in their Husbands absence do truly imitate the Moon in this, that they are lightest when their Sun is farthest from them. Howsoever this marriage betwixt Sun and Moon was made up, it is certain that once the Banes were forbidden; as appeareth by one, who speaking of Queen *Maries* days, and of her Marriage, relateth, how when the Sun went first a woing to the Lady Moon, all Nations (especially those of hot Countries) preferred a Petition to *Jupiter*, to hinder the Nuptials, alledging, that there then being but one Sun, yet he scorched and burned all, but if he should marry, and get other Suns, the heat would so increase, as all must needs perish: whereupon *Jupiter* stayed the match for that time, or at least, was so propitious, that no issue came of the conjunction of those fiery flames. The several states of the Moon increasing and decreasing before handled, are now very rare in bearings, and in manner antiquated: inasmuch as in these days, not only their shapes, but their very names also are extinct, and instead of them we have another new coyned form, having neither the name, shape, nor yet so much as the shadow of the former remaining, as may be seen in the next Escoccheon.



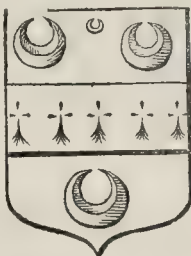
He beareth Azure, a Cressant, Argent, by the Name of *Lucy*, and is born by *Lucas Lucy* of the City of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth Azure, three Cressants, Or, by the Name of *Rider*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Rider* of *Bednal-Green* in *Middlesex*, Esq; Son and Heir of *Sir William Rider* of the said place, Kt. deceased.

Gules, three Cressants, Or, by the Name of *Munnings*, and is born by *William Munnings* of *Waldarshire* in *Kent*, Esquire.

Argent, three Cressants, Gules, by the Name of *Buttallain* of *Northamptonshire*. At this day we take no notice of any other form, either of the increasing or decreasing Moon, but only of this depraved shape, which corrupt Custom hath rashly hatched, as a form much differing from those before exemplified, if not merely repugnant to nature. The Patricians of *Rome* used to wear the Badge of the Moon on their shoes: as these Cressants are, sometimes the sole Charge of the Field, as in this Escoccheon, so they are born upon, and between the honourable Ordinaries, as in these Examples following.



He beareth Sable, a Fess, Ermyn, between three Cressants, Or, by the Name of *Coventry*, and is the Paternal Coat Armour of the Right Honourable *Henry Coventry* Esquire, his Majesties Principal Secretary of State, son to the Right Honourable *Thomas Lord Coventry*, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*, *Tempore Caroli Primi*.



He beareth Azure, a Fess Nebule, between three Cressants, Ermyn, by the Name of *Weld*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Humphrey Weld* of *Lutworth-Castle* in *Dorsetshire*, Esquire, Governour of his Majesties Isle and Castles of *Portland* and *Sandsfoot*; lineally descended from *Edrick Sylvaticus*, alias *Wild* (a Saxon of great Renown in the Reigns of King *Harold* and *William the Conquerour*) whose Father *Alfrick* was Brother to *Edrick* of *Stratton*, Duke of *Mercia*.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron between 3 Cressants, Or, by the Name of *Palmer*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*; is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Lewis Palmer* of *Carleton* in *Northamptonshire*, Baronet, son and heir of *Sir Geoffrey Palmer* of the said Place, Knight and Baronet, deceased, late Attorney General to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second.



Sable, a Chevron Er-myn between three Cressants, Argent, by the Name of *Glover*, and is born by Mr. *Thomas Glover* of the City of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron between two Cressants in Chief, and a Trefoil slipped in base, Or, by the Name of *Westerne*, and is born by *Thomas Westerne* of the City of *London*, Gent.



He beareth Or, on a Chief indented, Sable, three Cressants, Argent, by the Name of *Harvey*, a Family of good eminency, and is now born by *Harvey* of *Comb-Nevil* in *Surrey*, Esq; Son and Heir of Sir *Daniel Harvey* of the said place Knight, deceased, late Ambassadour for his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, to the Grand Seignour.



He beareth Argent, on a Chief, Vert, three Cressants of the Field, by the Name of *Symphon*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *John Symphon* of the *Inner-Temple*, *London*, Esq; Judge of the Sheriffs Court for the *Poultry Compter* in *Guild-hall*, *London*, descended from the ancient Family of the *Symphons* of the North.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between three Cressants; Argent, on a Canton, Sable, a Dove with an Olive Branch in her Bill, all Proper, by the Name of *Walker*, and is born by *Thomas Walker* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Esquire, (sometime Comptroller of the said Society)

Son of *Thomas Walker* of *Warwickshire*, Esq; who was descended from an ancient Family in the County of *Leicester* by his Mother from Sir *Thomas Chamberlain* of *Prestbury* in *Glocestershire*, Kt. who was Ambassadour to King *Henry* the Seventh, and Eighth, *Edward* the Sixth, and Queen *Mary*; and he was the first that brought Coaches into *England*: which Family is descended from Count *Tankerville* in *Normandy*. The said *Thomas Walker*, the Bearer hereof, is now married to *Elizabeth Games*, Daughter and Coheir of *Hoo Games* of *Newton* in *Brecknockshire*, Esq; who is descended from Sir *David Gam*, who was employed by King *Henry* the Fifth to view the French Army before the Battel of *Agincourt*, who brought word to the King, That there were enough to kill, enough to run away, and enough to be taken Prisoners: which succeeded accordingly. Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in his History of the World, makes mention of this Story, and compares him to *Mago*, *Hannibals* Brother. In the said Expedition, the said Sir *David* took the Duke of *Nevers* Prisoner; for which good Service he had his Arms given him, and was made a Knight Banneret in the Field: This Story *Dreyden*, in his History of the Battel of *Agincourt*, treats of at large. From *Gladdice de Gam*, Daughter of Sir *David Gam*, are descended the present Marquis of *Worcester*, and the Earl of *Pembroke*, with several other of the Nobility. The Family of the *Gams* is descended from *Tewdor* the great King of *South-wales*, where the said Family is of that repute, that those that marry into them do frequently assume for their Christian Name their Surname, viz. *Gam*, or *Games*.



He beareth Or, three Stars issuant out of as many Cressants, Gules, by the Name of *Bateman*, and is born by Mr. *Matthew Bateman* of the City of *London*, one of the Members of the *East-India Company*.



He beareth Or, on a Fess indented, Azure, three Stars, Argent, a Canton of the second, charged with a Sun in his Glory, by the Name of *Thompson*, and is the Coar-Armour of Sir *William Thompson* of the City of *London*, Knight: and by *John Thompson* of *Hrversham* in *Buckinghamshire*, Esquire.



He beareth Azure, a Cressant, Argent, within an Orle of Mulletts pierced, Or, a Bordure of the last, by the Name of *Burton*, and with a due difference is born by *Thomas Burton* of the City of London, Esq.



He beareth Ermyn, on a Chief, Sable, three Cressants, Or, by the Name of *Preston* of *Sussex*, as appeareth in divers ancient Books remaining in the Office of Arms. Concerning the Chief and Furs demonstrated in this Coat-

Armour, I have elsewhere at large spoken of them in their proper places.

The other sort of Stars, that do shine after a diverse sort, are those that we call Comets or Blazing Stars, whose Form is commonly as in this next Escoccheon is represented.



He beareth Azure, a Blazing Star, or Comet, streaming in Bend, proper. The Comet is not of an Orbicular shape, as other the Celestial Natures are; but doth protract his light in length like to a Beard, or rather dilate it in the midst like a hairy bush, and growing thence Taper-wise, after the manner of a Fox-tail; and it doth contract his substance or matter from a stinky Exhalation, and hath not his being from the Creation: neither is it numbred amongst the things Natural mentioned in the History of *Genesis*, but is *Aliquid præter naturam*; and yet placed with the heavenly Bodies, because they seem to us to be of that kind. They are supposed to prognosticate dreadful and horrible events of things to come: Whereupon *Lucan* saith,

*Ignota obscuræ viderunt Sidera noctes,
Ardentemq; polum flammæ, cæloque volantes
Obliquas per inane faces, crivemque timendi
Sideris, & terris minitantem Regna Cometam.*

*In sable nights new Stars of uncouth sight,
And fearful flames all o're the Heavens appear,
With fiery Drakes, and Blazing-bearded-light,
Which fright the World, and Kingdoms threat with fear.*

CHAP. IV.

SO much of the first Member of the Distribution before delivered, *viz.* of Constant Essences, which are only those Celestial Creatures, which being void of this corrupt mixture that is found in all Creatures Sublunary, have a privilege by Divine appointment from the mutability whereto all things under the Moon are subject. Now come we to that other Member thereof, namely, such as are Inconstant Natures, so far forth as there is use of them in Arms. Inconstant Natures are bodily Essences of small continuance by reason of their ignoble or base substance; such are the four Elements, *viz.* Fire, Air, Water, and Earth.

*Fire, Winters treasure: Water, Summers pleasure:
But the Earth and Air, none can ever spare.*

Elements are simple Essences of small stability, and the womb of all mixt things (as *Scribonius* noteth) and according to some Authors called *Elementa ab alendo*, of nourishing: but *Saint Hierom* calleth *Elementa, quasi Elevamenta*, for their proportionable mixture in the composition of the Bodies Sublunary, whereby they are made fit for Motion: Of these Elements these Examples next following having a representation.



He beareth Argent, seven Firebrands Flamant and Scintillant, proper. Some Writers do affirm that none of the Mechanical Trades were found out by men before they had fire, which being at the last

obtained, and the use thereof known, from thenceforth were produced all manner of Arts behoveful for mans use, and through assistance of Fire, they did daily put in practise some new invention and experimental proof, whereby they attained their perfection of skill. Yet if we weigh the manifold mischiefs that sometimes come by Fire, we might doubt, whether the good or the hurt thereby insuing be greater. For both Fire and Water are good Servants, but unruly Masters.

Fire in the Scriptures is often taken for a special token of Gods favour, and that he is pleased with the Sacrifices that are done unto him; as when he answereth (as it were by Fire) like as we read *Judges* 6. 21. *Then the Angel of the Lord put out the end of his staff that he held in his hand, and touched the flesh and unleavened bread, and there arose up Fire out of the stones, and consumed the flesh and unleavened bread, &c.* And as when *Eliab* contended with the Prophets of *Baal*, touching the

the manifestation of the true God: *Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the Burnt-offerings, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench, 1 Kings 18.38.* And again, *When Solomon had made an end of praying, Fire came down from Heaven and consumed the Burnt-offerings, and the Sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the House, 2 Chron. 7. 1.*



He beareth Argent, a Chevron, Sable, between three flames of Fire, proper. This Coat standeth in the Church of *Barkley* in the County of *Glocester*, in a Window on the South side of the same.

The Chevron being (as we before have said) a memorial and token of Building, it may seem the Heralds were not well advised to put flames of Fire so near it: but it is no informed conjecture, to suppose that this Coat-Armour was first given to him who had restored some publick Edifice, which Fire had consumed. This next ensuing hath also a resemblance with it.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron voided, Azure, between three flames of Fire, proper, by the name of *Wells*. Many Coat-Armours seem to allude to the Bearers Name, but surely this is not so; this hot Element having

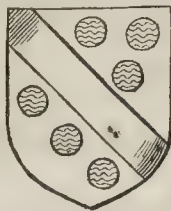
little affinity with that watry Mansion. Fire betokeneth Zeal, and every Sacrifice was offered with Fire, to shew with what Zeal we should burn, that come to offer Prayer or Praise, and thanks to the Lord. The Holy Ghost also descended upon the Apostles in fire, to shew the fervency of them upon whom it rested. But as here this painted fire yields little heat, so doth an Hypocrites coloured zeal; and many now adays might bear such painted Fire upon an Escutcheon of Pretence for their Device.



He beareth Argent, two Billets Raguled and Truncked, placed Saltire-ways, the Sinister surmounted of the Dexter, Azure, inflamed on their Tops, proper. This is a Dutch Coat, and is born by the Name of

Shurflab. Not unfitly is the force of Counsel shadowed under the fire of *Prometheus*, be-

cause that as Fire, so Counsel doth give light to the darkeſt obſcurity of things.



He beareth Diamond, a Bend, Topaz, between fix Fountains, proper, born by the Lord *Sturton*. This Coat, with a due difference, is born by *John Sturton* or *Stourton*, of the City of *London*, Gent. descended from the *Stur-*

tions of Sturton in *Nottinghamshire*. These fix Fountains are born in ſignification of fix Springs, whereof the River of *Sture* in *Wiltshire* hath his beginning, and paſſeth along to *Sturton*, the Seat of that Barony. And to this Head are referred *Spacioſa Maria, Vada Specioſa, Fluvii Lati, Fontes Grati*: the ſpacious Seas, the beauteous Shallows, Rivers ſpreading, Fountains pleaſing. The Sea is the Riches of a Kingdom, and a fair River is the Riches of a City: and therefore their Waves are held good bearing for one that hath done ſervice upon either.

Freſh and ſweet Waters are reckoned amongſt Gods peculiar Bleſſings, promiſed to the obſervers of his Laws, and thoſe of chief-eſt rank: *For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land in the which are Rivers of Waters, Fountains and Depths that ſpring out of the Valleys and Mountains, Lev. 26. 7.*



He beareth Or, a Rock, Sable, by the Name of *Securades*. A Rock ſignifieth Safety, Refuge, or Protection: as *Pſalm 31. Thou art my Rock and my Fortreſs, &c.* For he that

reſteth under the defence of the Almighty, is like a Caſtle of ſtrength, ſituated upon an inacceſſible Rock, whereto none can approach to do hurt. I have ſet this as a pattern of the Earth, as being one principal parcel thereof; and withal to repreſent the ſtability of the Earth, which God hath ſo fixed that it cannot be removed.



The Field is Or, a Mountain, Azure, inflamed, proper. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Mackloide*, Lord of the Iſles of *Skey* and *Lerwes* in *Scotland*. Here you ſee are two Elements born together,

the earthy and fiery. *Aetna* is like this, or elſe this like *Aetna*, it being a Hill in *Sicily*, which

un-

unceſſantly caſteth forth flames of Fire, where- to the envious man may be fitly compared, who ſtill diſgorgeth his furious malice againſt others, but it inwardly eateth out Brimſtone like his own Bowels. One writeth of this Hill *Ætna*, That on the one part it keepeth Snow all the year long, and on the other it ever burneth, like thoſe who can breath hot and cold out of one mouth.



The Field is Argent, fifteen Iſlands, diverſly coloured. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the King of *Spain*, in reſpect of certain Iſlands of that number within his Dominions. And amongſt theſe Exam- ples of earthy bearing,

I have produced the bearing of a Mountain (a heavy bearing, but much in uſe among the *Germans* :) Hillocks and Turfs might I add, which may ſooner be conceived by the under- ſtanding, than delineated by my Pencil. Touching the Element of the Air, I have re- preſented no ſhape; for to do that, were as wife an attempt as to weigh the Wind in a Ballance: yet ſome have expreſſed the boiſter- ous motions thereof by a mans face, with ſwollen and puſt Cheeks, whence iſſueth as much Wind as out of the Witches Bottles of *Norway*, who will ſell any Wind that a Mer- chant will aſk for: If they ſold Wines out of Bottles, I ſhould ſooner believe them, and I think the Buyers ſhould be leſs cozened.

CHAP. V.

HAVING ſhewed by particular Examples the bearing of ſimple Eſſences, or (at the leaſt) of ſuch things as have a mutual participation of qualities with them; I will now proceed to the handling of the next Member of the Diſtribution, which compre- hendeth Eſſences, or Natures of mixt Kinds.

Such are { Brute, or without life.
Living.

By Brute Natures I underſtand all Eſſences whatſoever of mixt kind that are meerly void of life. Such are *Meteors*, which are unper- fect kinds of mixture, which by their ſtrange Apparitions do move their Beholders to an Ad- miration, and theſe are called *Corpora ſubli- mia*, becauſe they are ingendred aloft in the Airy Region. The matter whereof theſe Meteors are ingendred, is a certain attracted

fume drawn up on high by the Operation of the Sun and Stars.

This fume or ſmoke is { Vapour.
Exhalation:

Vapour is a moiſt kind of fume extracted chiefly out of the Water, and therefore is ea- ſily diſſolved again thereinto, and hence are watry Meteors.

Exhalation is a drier kind of fume, attract- ed up from the Earth, and apt to be inflamed, and they are fry Meteors. There are alſo o- ther Meteors formed of a mixture of both theſe fumes.

Fry Meteors are forms conſiſting of hot Ex- halations attracted into the Airy Region, ha- ving a hot quality, which at length breaketh into a fire.

And of theſe are { Simple.
Mixt.

Simple fry Meteors are of divers ſorts and different forms, whereof there is little uſe in Coat-Armour, except of the falling Star, which of Blazoners is termed a Mullet; which is an Exhalation inflamed above in the Air, and ſtricken back with a Cloud, whereby it is forced to run downwards in ſuch ſort, that to the Ignorant a Star ſeemeth to fall. There is oftentimes found upon the Earth a certain gelly fallen from above, and diſperſed into divers points, which of many is taken to be the ſubſtance of the Falling Star or Mullet. Note that ſuch Mullets born in Coat-Armour, are now moſt uſual of five points, but ancient- ly you ſhall find them born of ſix points.

And ſo I have ſeen them in divers very old Rolls, in the Cuſtody of that worthy Knight, Sir *Richard Saint George*, now *Clarenceux* King of Arms, whoſe induſtrious travel in the careful Collection of ſuch Antiquities, and his free communicating of the ſame to the ſtudious in that way, merits much.



And I find in a very ancient Roll, now in the cuſtody of the be- fore-mentioned wor- thy Knight, Sir *Richard Saint George*, *Clarenceux*, in the Blazon of *Gilbert Hau- ſarts* Coat-Armour, thoſe which we now in He- raldry blaze by the Name of Mullets, there to be termed *Eſteiles*, I think it is meant *Eſtoiles*; yet are not their points, which are five, there waved. But in this variety of Opinions I leave every man to follow what in his judg- ment

ment he shall approve to be best and most probable.



He beareth Ermyne, a Mullet of six points, pierced, Gules, by the Name *Hassenbull*. These kinds of Meteors have an appearance of Stars, but in existence they are nothing less; for they are (saith *Bekenbald*) certain Impressions of the Air, appearing for a time, and in time do vanish away, because they be of nature flexible, and nothing permanent.

ing for a time, and in time do vanish away, because they be of nature flexible, and nothing permanent.



He beareth Argent, two Bars between three Mullets of six points, Sable, pierced, Or, by the Name of *Doughty*. This with a Crestant for a difference, is the Coat-Armour of *Philip Doughty* of *Esher* in the County of *Surrey*, Esq; descended from an

English-Saxon Family of *Dobtig* before the Conquest.



He beareth Argent, two Bars, Sable, each charged with three Mullets of six points, Or, by the Name of *Hopton*. As are born upon Ordinaries, so shall you find them commixt with other common Charges; as also oftentimes fort-

ed with Ordinaries interposed between them: one Example whereof I will now presently shew you, which for the rarity of the form of the Ordinary, is worth your Observation.

From Mullets of six points, we will proceed to those of five.



He beareth Azure, six Mullets, three, two, and one, Or, by the Name of *Wells*. In blazoning of Mullets of this form, you shall not need to make mention of their points, because it is the usual form of bearing; but if they do

consist of more than five points, then must you specially observe their Number, as in the former Escutcheon.



He beareth Ruby, on a Chief, Pearl, two Mullets, Diamond. I give this selected form of blazoning to this present Coat-Armour, because it appertained to that honoured and right worthy Knight, Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, L. Keeper

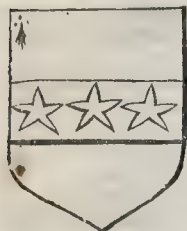
of the Great Seal of England in the Reign of our late Queen *Elizabeth*, of blessed memory, to whom he was a Privy Councillor; and for his Wisdom, Learning, and Integrity, by her advanced to that high place of Lord Keeper. His eldest Son, Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, was the first Baronet that King *James* made by Letters Patents under the Great Seal; from whom is descended Sir *Edmond Bacon* of *Redgrave* in *Suffolk*, now premier Baronet of England: and Sir *Francis Bacon*, one of his younger Sons, was Lord Keeper, and afterwards Lord Chancellor of England in the Reign of the King, who created him, in *Aug.* 1617. Baron of *Verulam*; and in the year following Viscount *St. Albans*.

This Coat, with due differences is now born by divers Gentlemen in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and elsewhere. In *Norfolk*, by Sir *Edmond Bacon* of *Gillingham*, Baronet; *Bacon* of *Egner*, Esq; and by *Francis Bacon* of *Norwich*, Esq. And in *Suffolk*, by Sir *Edmond Bacon* of *Redgrave* aforesaid; Sir *Henry Bacon* of *Lounde* in *Levingland*, Baronet; Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Shrubland-hall* in *Codenham*, Knight of the Bath; *Thomas Bacon* of *Friston-hall*, Esq; *Philip Bacon* of *Wolverton*, Esq; and *Philip Bacon* of *Ipswich*, Esquire.

Though the falling Star it self is but the Emblem of the inconstancy of high Fortunes, and unsure footing of ambitious Aspirers, which may shine for a time, but in a moment fall headlong from the Heaven of their high hopes; yet the Mullet in Heraldry hath a more noble signification, it being supposed to represent some Divine quality bestowed from above, whereby men do shine in Vertue, Learning, and works of Piety, like bright Stars on the Earth; and these are *Stella dimissa à Cælo*, Stars let down from Heaven by God; not *Stella dejectæ*, thrown down, as those which the Tayl of the Dragon threw down, which are Apostates from God and their Religion; nor yet *Cadentes Stella*, falling Stars, such as the stroke of Justice and their own Demerits casts down from the height of their Honours.



He beareth Pearl, on a Chief, Ruby, two Mulletts pierced, Topaz, by the Name of *St. John*, and is the bearing of the Right Honourable *Oliver* Earl of *Bullingbrook*, Lord *St. John* of *Bletso*. This Coat, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is born by *Sir Walter St. John* of *Lyddard-Tregos* in *Wiltshire*, and of *Battersea* in *Surrey*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess, Sable, three Mulletts, Or, in the Dexter Chief an Ermyrn, by the Name of *Grimston*. This, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of the Honourable *Sir Harbottle Grimstone* of *Gorbambury* in *Hartfordshire*, Baronet, Speaker of the Honourable House of Commons for the first Parliament under his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, and at present Master of the Rolls.



He beareth Gules, a Fess between six Mulletts, Argent, by the Name of *Alsburnham*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *William Alsburnham* of *Alsburnham* in *Suffex*, Esq; Cofferer to their Majesties King *Charles* the First and Second.

This Coat, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is born by *Sir Denny Alsburnham* of *Bromham* in the said County, Baronet.



He beareth Azure, a Chevron between three Mulletts, Or, by the Name of *Chetwynd*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Walter Chetwynd* of *Ingentre* in *Staffordshire*, Esquire. And with a due difference, is born by *William Chetwynd* of *Rugely* in the said County, Esq;



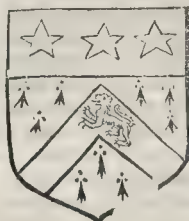
He beareth Or, a Chevron between 3 Mulletts pierced, Sable, by the Name of *Davies*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Sir Thomas Davies* of the City of *London* Kt. and Lord Mayor thereof, Anno 1677.

Argent, a Chevron, Sable, between three Mulletts pierced, Gules, is born by *John Davies* of *Vine-hall* in *Suffex*, Gent.



Professors of Physick in the University of *Cambridge*.

He beareth Sable, on a Bend, Argent, three Mulletts pierced, Gules, by the Name of *Glisson*. This with the difference of a Cressant within an Annulet is the bearing of *Francis Glisson*, Dr. in Physick, and one of the Kings



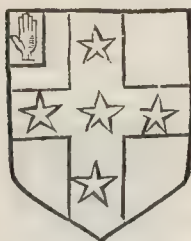
He beareth Ermyrn, on a Chevron, Sable, a Lyon rampant, Or, a Chief, Gules, charged with three Mulletts of the Third, by the Name of *Trice*, and is born by *John Trice* of *Godmanchester* in *Huntingtonshire*, Esq.



He beareth Gules, on a Cross, Argent, five Mulletts pierced, Sable, by the Name of *Randal* or *Randolph* of *Kent*. Sometimes the round in the midst of the Mullet is not of the Colour of the Field, and then you must not take it for

a piercing, but for a Charge of other signification. *Gerard Leigh* seemeth to prescribe this General Rule touching Mulletts; that if the same do consist of even points, they must be called Rowels; meaning (as I conceive) Rowels of Spurs. But he might more aptly have applied the same in particular unto Mulletts pierced, in respect of their nearer resemblance of such Rowels than those that are not pierced. Some are of Opinion, that all Mulletts, whether they consist of five or six points, pierced, or unpierced, are Rowels of Spurs, with this

difference, that those which are unpierced, are Rowels not fully finished or made up by their Maker; and their Reason is, because that in old French or Norman Language, this word *Mollette* signifieth a Rowel of a Spur; as appeareth in an ancient French Manuscript remaining in the Office of Arms, where the Author there treating of the compleat Armour of a Combatant a *Cap a pee*, according to his degree, he there speaking of the Harnefs or Armour of the Leg, useth these words concerning Spurs; — *Et ungz esperous d'ores qui seront atachiez a une cordellette autour de la jambe affin que la Mollette ne tourne des-sous le pie.* The French is old, and according to the Orthography of those times, which I, as precisely as I can, have shewed you. Others think that the Heralds have borrowed this word, used by them in blazon, from a kind of fish so called; not that which is most usually known by the name of Mullet, but another not much unlike in shape to that thing which is used in Armory; and as I am informed, is often found upon the Sands, at the ebbing of the Sea: and is in *Kent* now by the vulgar people, *propter similitudinem*, called a Taylors Bottom or a Fivefinger, and in ancient time it was for the like cause known by the name of a Mullet.



Azure, on a Cross, Argent, five Mullets, Gules, by the Name of *Verney*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Ralph Verney* of *Middle Cleydon* in *Buckinghamshire*, Kt. and Baronet, Son to Sir *Edmond Verney* Knight Marhal to *K. Charles*

the First, and Standard Bearer at the Battell of *Edg-hill*. And with a due difference is born by *John Verney*, Son of the said Sir *Ralph*.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron Rompee, between three Mullets, Or, by the Name of *Sault*. This Chevron in blazon is called *Rompe*, or rather *Rompu*, from the French Verb *Rompre*, derived from the Latin *Rumpo*, *Rumpere*, to

break. Thus have you Examples of the divers bearing of these simple Meteors; to wit, the bearing of them sole, unpierced, pierced, some of five points, and others of six.

So much of simple fiery Meteors, so far forth as there is use of them in Coat-Armour: Now of such Meteors as are of mixt kind, according to the distribution before delivered in the next president. These are fiery Meteors bred of an

Exhalation somewhat more gros and impure, than those before specified, by reason of a more thick and slimy vapour whereof they be ingendred.

Meteors of this kind are { Thunder.
Lightning.

Thunder is an inflamed Exhalation, which by his powerful force breaketh thorow the Clouds violently, with great noise and terror. The forcible power thereof is rather apprehended by the ear, than subjected to the sight: nevertheless, the ancient times have devised a certain imaginary form whereby they would express the forcible power thereof, as also of the Lightning.

Thunder is supposed to be ingendred two manner of ways, *viz.* when either a hot or dry vapour is inclosed in a cold and moist Cloud, and being unable to contain it self therein, by reason of the contrariety, it laboureth by all means to find a vent, and so striving by all means to get passage, it maketh way with great vehemency and horror of sound: such as a glowing Gad of Iron, or any other nry matter maketh, when water is infused there-upon in abundance, or that it is therein drenched, it maketh a furious and murmuring sound. Such is that weak and feeble sort of Thunder, that seemeth to be ingendred in some Region of the Air far remote from us, yielding only (for a small time) a kind of turbulent noise or murmuring.

Or else it is ingendred in a more violent manner, to wit, when this inclosed dry and combustible matter, being inflamed in the Clouds of contrary qualities, doth break out with vehemency, then doth it yield a terrible and forcible sound, not unlike a great piece of Ordnance when it is overcharged. And this sound, thus ingendred, is called *Thunder*.

This sort of sound is used oftentimes Metaphorically, as when God threatneth his Judgments against Sin, he is said to thunder them out. In this sense doth *Petrarch* use the same, saying, *Deus ideo tonat in Caelis, ut tu interras bene vivas, quodque amore debueras, saltem metu facias.* For unless God loved man, he would never threaten him, but rather punish him; forasmuch as man doth evermore minister many and those grievous occasions of execution of Gods Judgments.

Lightning is a vehement eruption of an inflamed Exhalation, proceeding from Thunder; which though it is in time after the Thunder, yet is first represented to our senses, by reason that our sight is far more subtil and apprehensive than is our hearing. And in regard that Thunder and Lightning do both proceed from one self cause, they have in such their imaginary fiction conjoynd them both under one form, after this manner.

The



The Field is Azure, Jupiters Thunderbolt in Pale, Or, inflamed at both ends, proper, shafted Saltire-wise, and winged Fess-ways, Argent. Chassineus describing the Ensigns of sundry Nations, noteth this for the En-

sign of the *Scythians*: and in the *Glory of Generosity*, it is said, that *Tomyris*, Queen of *Scythia*, did bear the same in this manner. The bearing of *Lightning* betokeneth the effecting of some weighty business with much celerity and forceableness; because in all Ages this hath been reputed the most quick, forcible, and terrible dart, wherewith the Almighty striketh where himself pleaseth: which the Heathen religiously acknowledged, though he thereupon infers an irreligious conclusion, saying,

Si quoties peccent homines, sua fulmina mittat Jupiter, exiguu tempore inermis erit:

*If God should Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
His Shafts would soon be spent, and Arm unarm'd would be.*

His Inference had been truer thus:

*If God should Thunder-strike still when he sin doth see,
All men would soon be spent, yet God still arm'd should be.*

Hitherto of *Firy Meteors*; now of such as be watry.

Watry Meteors are certain cold and moist Vapours, copiously attracted by the powerful operation of the Heavenly Bodies into the Air, and there transmuted into their several forms. Of these there are divers sorts, whereof Clouds are most usually born in Coat-Armour.

A Cloud is a gross Vapour, attracted into the middle Region of the Air, and there thickened, by reason of the coldness of the place, having in it store of matter apt to ingender water. A Cloud (according to *Zanchius*) is a moist thick Vapour, attracted from the waters by the heat of the Sun, unto the middle Region of the Air, and there thickened by the coldness thereof, and so continueth until it be again dissolved by the Suns heat, and so converted into rain, and doth distill down in drops. *Zanch. de Meteoris aqueis*, 483. The Clouds are said to be Gods Chariots, as we may see *Psalm 104*. He layeth the beams of his Chambers in the waters, and maketh the Clouds his Chariot, and walketh upon the wings of the winds. The Clouds are Gods Instru-

ments, wherein he containeth and retaineth at his pleasure, the showers of Rain, as in *Bottles*: as we may see *Job 38.37*. *Who can number the Clouds by wisdom? Or who can cease the Bottles of Heaven?*

The Clouds are resembled to a Sponge, replenished with water, and God with the hand of his Providence wringeth the Sponge moderately, not pressing out all the moisture thereof at once, but leisurely, and by little and little; after a gentle and soaking manner. No Pencil can make a true representation of Clouds, because every instant and moment of time, doth add unto them some kind of alteration, whereby it differeth from that it was late before: nevertheless, former times have coined (of these also) a conceived form, as in these next *Escoccheons* may be seen.



This Coat-Armour is *Barr Nebule*, of eight pieces, *Topaz* and *Diamond*; and pertaineth to the Honourable Family of *Charles* late Earl of *Devon*, and Lord *Mountjoy*, Lieutenant Governour of *Ireland*, Great Master of the Artillery of *England*, Captain of *Portsmouth*, Knight of the most Noble of the *Garter*, and of his Majesties most Honourable *Privy Council*. The bearing of Clouds in Arms (saith *Upton*) doth import some Excellency in their Bearer.

This Coat is also born by Sir *Henry Blount* of *Titonhanger* in *Hartfordshire*, Knight.

In the Clouds hath the *Rain-bow* his temporary Residence; and therefore next let us cast our eyes on it.



A *Rain-bow* is a divers coloured Arch or Bow, formed in a hollow, thin, and unequal Cloud, by the reflection of the Beams of the opposite Sun. The cause of the rare use of the *Rain-bow* in Coat-Armour; perhaps may be for that the Colours thereof cannot be aptly counterfeited, as witnesseth *Aristotle, Meteor. lib. 3*. saying, *Soli colores Iridis non possunt fieri à Pictoribus*: whereby it seemeth of all other the hardest thing to imitate. The natural Colours of the *Rain-bow* (according to *Scribonius*) are *Red*, *Green*, *Blew*, and *Yellow*. The Field hereof is *Argent*, issuant out of two petit Clouds in *Fess*, *Azure*, a *Rain-bow*, in the *Nombril* point a *Star*, proper. The *Rain-bow* is a Token of Gods Covenant made with *Noah*, and in him with all people; as appeareth *Genesis 9. 13*. *I have set my Bow in the*

the Clouds, and it shall be for a sign of the Covenant between me and the Earth, &c. As touching the Beauty of the Rain-bow, it is said, *Eccles. 43. 11. Look upon the Rain-bow, and praise him that made it: very beautiful is it in the brightness thereof; it compasseth the Heaven about with a Circle, and the hand most High hath bended it, Ibid. 12.* And indeed, worthily is he to be so praised, who when he could have made a Bow to destroy us, rather chose to make this Bow to assure us he would not destroy us. A noble president, to teach Nobles to use their strength and their weapons rather to preserve and help, then to overthrow or hurt those who are under their power. *Farnesius* saith, that the Rain-bow appearing in the South, berokeneth Rain; in the West, it foresheweth Thunder; and in the East, prognosticates fair weather.

CHAP. VI.

Hitherto have we prosecuted our intentment, touching things of mixt nature, which are brute or lifeless: Now proceed we to the consideration of things of mixt Nature, having life. Mixt Natures that are living, are Corporeal Essences, endued with a Vegetable Soul: for here we use this word Soul, as also the word Life, in his largest signification. A Vegetable Soul is a faculty or power that giveth life unto Bodies.

Whereby they do live } After a sort,
or,
} Perfectly.

Such as do live after a sort, or less perfectly, are all sorts of Mettals; which because they are supposed to grow and increase in the Earth, we will (for our present use) ascribe life unto them.

Mettals are Bodies imperfectly living, and are decocted in the Veins of the Earth.

Of these } Liquefiable.
some are }
naturally } Not Liquefiable, or less Liquefiable.

The Liquefiable are Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, and other of like kind.

The not or hardly Liquefiable are } Precious.
} Brittle.

Those that are altogether hard, are Stones of all sorts. Stones are bred of a waterish moisture, and of an oily kind of Earth firmly compacted together.

Of Stones, some are } Precious.
} Base.

Stones precious are of that sort that we call in Latin *Gemmae*; which are of estimation either for that they are rarely to be gotten, or for some vertue phansied to be in them, or for that they are such as wherewith mans Eye is wonderfully delighted by reason of their pureness and beautiful transparent substance. Of which kind are the Diamond, Topaz, Escarbuncle, Emerald, Ruby, and such like. Of which sorts, twelve of chiefest note were appointed by God himself to be used in the principal Ornament of the High Priest, when he appeared before the Lord, presenting therein the Names of the Twelve Tribes of *Israel*, to shew how precious in his sight is the People and Nation which serveth him, as himself prescribeth. But of all these several kinds, the Escarbuncle is of most use in Arms, and is born as in these next Escocheons appeareth.



The Field is Ruby, a Chief, Pearl, over all an Escarbuncle, of eight Staves or Rays, *pomme & florette*, Topaz. This Coat-Armour pertained anciently to the Earls of *Anjou*, from whom came *Geffery Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, that married *Maud* the Emperess, daughter to *Henry* the First, King of *England*. This Stone is called in Latin *Carbunculus*, which signifieth a little Coal, because it sparkleth like fire, and casteth forth, as it were, fiery Rays. There is another kind of, but fiery Carbuncle, which Chyrurgions can best handle; one of those of the Lapidaries is more to be desired than ten of the other.



He beareth Argent, two Barrs, Azure, over all an Escarbuncle of 8 Rays, Gules, *pomme & florette*, Or. This Coat is cut in Stone upon the Church Porch door of *Magnotsfield* in the County of *Glocester*, and is born by the Name of *Blount*. As there is in all kinds of Minerals a Vegetable life, even so, and much more (saith *Zanchinus*) is it judged that Stones have this life; yea, and that they have a passive capacity of Sicknes, of Age, and also of Death. Whether this be so or not, sure it is a pretty device, to advance their estimation with those who already too much dote on them; inasmuch, as it was said of the Roman Emperres, that some of them did ware whole King-

Kingdoms at their Ears, so now many a one hang whole Mannors on their sleeves.
So much of precious Stones: now of those which are Base; such we esteem all those to be, which both for their ordinary and base employments, and also for that they are easily to be had of all men, are of small estimation; as are these next following, with their like.



He beareth Vert, three Flint Stones, Argent, by the Name of *Flint*. This Coat is quartered by the Right Honourable the Earl of *Cumberland*. The Flint-stone is an ancient Emblem or Token used by great Persons.

Johannes Digionius, Earl of *Flanders*, gave for his Device, *Iguatabulum Silicemferiens*, a Steel and a Flint-stone, which well agreed with his disposition. This Earl was taken Prisoner by *Bajazet* the Turk, and when he should have been put to the Sword, a Physiognomer, much esteemed by the Turk, perswaded him to let him go free, saying, He foresaw in him, that when he came home, he would set a great part of Christendom in a combustion; as indeed he did, by reason of the murder of *Lewys*, Brother to the French King *Charles* the sixth; which his murder, the *Franciscan* Fryers did as impiously defend, by the Examples of *Zimri* kill'd by *Phinees*, *Holofernes* by *Judith*, *Sisera* by *Jael*, and the *Egyptians* by *Moses*. As the like Examples are still produced by the Trayterous Patricides of Kings and Princes, set on work by the Grand-father of such holy Treasons. The said Earls Son, *Philippus Bonus*, was Founder of the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, which hangeth at a Coller made with the forms of the said Steels and Flint-stones; which Order the Kings of *Spain* still upholdeth.



He beareth, Azure, three Mill-stones, Argent, by the Name of *Millveton*. The Mill-stone representeth unto us the mutual converse of human Society; because Millstones are never occupied single, but by couples; and each of them standeth in need of the

others help, for the performance of the work whereunto they are ordained. Hereupon our mutual Amities and Assistances are termed in Latin, *Necestitudines Amicitia*, because every man standeth in need of some fast and assured Friend, by whose counsel and advice he may be supported for the better compassing of whatsoever affairs of importance he shall undertake. Of all the rare Stones before mentioned, in my judgment men have cause to esteem the Millstone (though here we have placed it amongst baser Stones) the most precious Stone of all others; yet I would be loath to wish my Lady to wear it at her ear.

So much of Mettals or Minerals (for I use the word in the largest sense) that are hard and not liquefiable; there are other also which we reckoned to be hardly liquefiable, in respect of their brittle nature; such are Alom, Salt, Amber, Chalk, &c. but there is no use of them in Arms. Because in this Chapter I have spoken of precious Stones, divers of which are of use in Heraldry, for blazoning of the Coat-Armours of Nobility (as my self have often occasion to do in fundry parts of this Work:) before I proceed further, I will set down those several Stones, as they answer to their several Mettals and Colours; together with the Planets also, which I use only in the Atchievements of Kings and great Princes.

Mettal and Colours.		Precious Stones.	Planets.
Selected Forms of Blazon before mentioned,	1. Or,	1. Topaz,	1. Sol.
	2. Argent,	2. Pearl,	2. Luna.
	3. Gules,	3. Ruby,	3. Mars.
	4. Azure,	4. Sapphire,	4. Jupiter.
	5. Sable,	5. Diamond,	5. Saturn.
	6. Vert,	6. Emerald,	6. Venus.
	7. Purpure,	7. Amethyft,	7. Mercury.
	8. Tenn,	8. Jacynth,	8. Dragons head.
	9. Sanguine.	9. Sardonyx,	9. Dragons tayl.

CHAP. VII.

SO much touching Examples of such Natures as do live after a sort : In the next place succeed those things, which do live perfectly or properly ; such Natures are those as have in them exprest and manifest tokens of a living Soul.

Of this kind, some are { Vegetable.
Sensitive.

Forasmuch as I am now to treat of Vegetable Animals, and of their particular kinds; I must excuse my self in two things before I enter into the exemplifying of them: The one, that there is no cause that any man should expect at my hands an express demonstration of each particular Species of them; and that I should run through and display their manifold and almost innumerable kinds, for that would be a tedious travel, and (besides) an infinite and unnecessary charge and cost, and withal far wide from the project of my prefixed purpose. The other thing (and the same more pertinent to that I do intend) is, That in handling of Vegetables and Sensitives, I purpose only to distribute their several ranks of Distribution, according to their Order to them prescribed by Nature, which to express is my chiefest drift, and the principal scope that I do aim at.

Of the perfect sort of Creatures there are many kinds, whereof some are of more perfection and more worthy than others, according to their more excellent kind of life, or worthiness of soul.

Of these the leſs perfect ſort of Bodies were firſt created ; and then ſuch as were of more perfection. Plants are more worthy than Metals, and Animals of more reckoning than Plants : therefore were theſe firſt created, and thoſe afterwards.

Of Animals wherewith God did adorn the Air, the Waters, and the Earth, there are divers kinds, whereof some were more worthy than others; in the Creation of these did God observe the same order.

Between the Creation of Plants and Animals, it pleased God in his unsearchable wisdom, to interpose the creation of the Stars wherewith he beautified the Heavens, he did it to this end, to give us to understand, That albeit the Sun with his light and motion, together with the Stars, do concur in the generation of Plants and Animals, nevertheless their Generation is not to be attributed simply to the influence and power of these Celestial Bodies; but only to the Omnipotency of God, inasmuch as by his powerful Word he commanded the Earth to produce all sorts of Plants and their Fruits, before the Stars were created.

From the most fertile and pleasant Garden of *Eden*, unto the most barren and desolate *Wilderness*, may we see and behold the great and wonderful works^e of God, and take occasion to extol his Omnipotency, Wisdom, and Mercy. As we may observe [*Isa. 41. 9. I will set in the Wilderness the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrbe tree, and the Pine tree; and I will set in the Wilderness the Firr tree, the Elm, and the Box together. Therefore let them see, and know, and let them consider and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and that the holy One of Israel hath created it, v. 20.* Hence we may gather that there is no object so mean that presenteth it self to our view, but will minister some just occasion to glorifie God.

Men are accustomed to attribute the propagation of these, either to the influence of Nature, or to the travel and industry of man; but these were produced before any other of like kind could be found upon the face of the Earth, whereof it might be imagined they might receive being; for as yet there had never fallen any rain to fructify the Earth, whereby it might produce green herbs, nor as yet was Man created, that might manure and till the Ground for that purpose: therefore neither were they produced naturally, or of their own accord, nor yet by the Art, Skill, or Industry of Man, but by the immediate Word and Commandment of God.

The reason that moved *Moses* to give an instance of Plants and Herbs, how that they were produced by the vertue and power of Gods Word only, and not naturally, or by the skill and industry of man; neither yet of Animals, nor of any other of the infinite number of things created (*Genes. 1. 11.*) was this, becaufe the Generation of Plants and Herbs might be much more doubted of, than the original of other things.

Of the first springing of Trees in the Creation, *Moses* saith, *Et germinare fecerat Jehovah Elobim à terra omnem arborem concupiscibilem, id est, visum, et bonam ad escam*; which words do comprehend all the desirable qualities of Fruit trees: for in them we expect that their fruits should be either delightful to the Eye, or that they should be fit for food and wholsom, and that they be also fragrant and sweet smelling: For the fruits of Trees, the better they be, the more odoriferous they are.

That the Trees wherewith Paradiſe was planted, had all theſe qualities, it is manifeſt by the words of *Mofes*, in that he ſaith, *Concupiſcibilem ad viſum, & bonam ad eſcam*: whereby we gather that the ſight is delighted with things beautiful and glorious, the ſmell with ſweet and pleaſant favours, and the palate with things of ſweet and pleaſant taſte. And none of theſe are in themſelves evil; for ſuch was the conſtitution of *Adam* before he

transgressed, that he might have delighted himself in them all without offence; and to that end did God create them, that he should use them with thanksgiving.

Moses describeth unto us two principal qualities of the Garden of *Paradise*, whereby he laieth before us the pleasantness of the situation thereof, and also the beauty and fertility of the soil. The first of these qualities was, that it was replenished with all sorts of Trees, not only most pleasant and delightful to the eye, but also most pleasant to the taste; for that they produced the best and sweetest fruits: The other quality was, that the whole circumference of the Garden of *Paradise* was surrounded and invironed with a River, being distributed into four heads, which did highly beautifie the same, and made it most pleasant to the view.

In this description Moses maketh mention of two Trees of special qualities, that were planted in the midst of *Paradise*: The one named the *Tree of Life*, the other the *Tree of Knowledge of good and evil*.

The first of these had a vivificant power in it self, the fruit whereof was ordained to this end; That being eaten, it would enable a man never to feel sickness, feebleness, old age, or death, but should evermore continue in the same state of strength and agility of body: This was the efficacy and power that was given to this Tree, whereof it was never yet deprived: Therefore was this quality after a sort natural thereunto.

For this cause was there a Cherub set at the entrance of *Paradise*, to keep out such as would enter the same, and eat of the fruit of the Tree of Life; that he should not always live that kind of life.

How behooful the knowledge of the virtues and operations of Trees, Plants, Herbs, and other Vegetables are, for the extolling and manifesting the Omnipotency, Wisdom, Mercy, loving favour and fatherly providence of our most gracious God towards sinful man is, in that he hath created for the behoof and use of man, as well touching his necessary food and raiment, as for recreation and delight, we may evidently perceive by *Solomon's* industrious investigation of the virtues and operations of all sorts of Vegetables: For (besides other his admirable qualities wherewith he was richly endued) he had surpassing knowledge in the virtues, operations and qualities of Herbs and other Vegetables; insomuch that he was able to reason, discourse and dispute, not only of Beasts, Fowls, creeping things and Fishes, but of Trees also and Plants, from the Cedar in *Lebanon* to the Hyssop that springeth out of the wall, that is, from the highest and tallest Tree to the smallest Shrub and lowest Herb. Thus we see the knowledge and skill in natural Philosophy to be holden in great estimation in all Ages, insomuch as it

hath been reckoned a study well befitting the dignity of a King, yea, of *Solomon*, who was the wisest King that ever was, and a Type of our Saviour Christ. But to return to the Vegetable.

Such are said to be Vegetable, as have in them a lively power of growing, budding, leafing, blossoming and fructifying, as Trees, Plants, Herbs, Grasse, &c. And of these some grow on Trunks or solid Bodies, some upon flexible Stalks: some again grow upon a single Stem, as commonly all Trees do; some upon manifold Stems, as Shrubs, Roses, &c.

Trees are certain Plants springing from a root with a single Trunk or Stem (for the most part) shooting up in height, and delineated with limbs, sprigs or branches. Of these Trees some are more proper to hot Countries, as the Frankinsence Tree to *Arabia*; the Balsamum, Myrrhe, Mace and Nutmeg Trees, as also the Pepper Trees, and such like, which chiefly grow in *India*; the Plane Tree in *Egypt* and *Arabia*; the Pomegranate in *Africa*, &c. which I purposely pass over, and will only give Examples of other sorts to us better known, whether they be Trees fruitful or barren. In giving Examples whereof I purpose not to observe any precise order, but to mingle them pell mel one with another, because I hold such curious sorting them, better fitting a professor of Physick, or some Herbalist, than an Armorer; to whom it sufficeth to shew superficially, that these, and their several parts, are born in Coat-Armour, as well simply of themselves, as also with things of different nature; as in the Examples following may appear.



He beareth Or, on a Mount in Base, an Oak acorned, proper, by the name of *Wood*. Almighty God, at what time by his powerful word he did enable the Earth to fructifie, and produce Herbs and Trees with their varia-

ble fruits, said, *Let the earth bud forth according to his kind, the bud of herb that seedeth seed; the fruitful tree which beareth fruit according to his kind, which hath seed in it self upon the earth; and it was so.* Whereby (saith *Zanchinus*) we are admonished, that they should be preserved and nourished in the earth unto the time of seed for our necessary use; for that they profit little, until they be come unto their full ripeness. The Oak is of the strongest sort of Trees, and therefore may best challenge the first place.



He beareth Argent, on a Mount in a Base, a Pine-apple Tree, fructed, proper, by the name of *Pine*. There is a difference between the production of seed of Trees and of Herbs, as well for the propagation, as for the preservation of their several

kinds; for the herbs do produce their seed in their stalks without fruit; and the trees do produce theirs in their fruit.

It is holden of some, that the Pine Tree is a representation of death; forasmuch as the same being once felled, or cut down by the ground, the root thereof is said never to sprout or spring any more.



He beareth Or, on a Mount in a Base, a Pear Tree fructed, proper, by the name of *Pyrton*. As God for the necessary sustenance of man, ordained manifold varieties of nourishment: so likewise many sorts were created, not only for mans necessity, but also for his delight, both to eye and taste; as too well appeared by the first woman, whose rash affection in this kind all her Posterity hath since rued. But withal, God teacheth us by these dumb instructors, that man should not be fruitless, lest he become thereby fuel only fit for burning.

Those proposed Examples are of whole bearing of Trees: Now of their parts, *viz.* their Leayes, Fruits, Slips, &c. promiscuously, as in Example.



He beareth Gules, the stem or trunk of a Tree eradicated, or mooted up by the roots, as also Couped in Pale, sprouting out two branches, Argent, and is the Coat of *William Borough*, alias *Stockden*, of Borough in *Leicestershire*, Gent. Branches must needs wither which have neither shelter from above, nor nourishment from beneath: being therein like that Roman Embassage, where the one Embassador had a giddy head, and the other gouty feet; whereof one said, That it had neither head nor foot.



He beareth Azure, a Chevron, Ermyne, between three Oaken slips acorned, proper, by the name of *A-mades*. By the words formerly noted to be extracted out of *Gen.* 1. 24. *Let the earth bud forth, &c.* we do gather

(saith *Zanchius*) a diverse manner of conserving of the several kinds of Herbs and Trees by propagation (through the production of their Seeds, whereby their particular sorts are preserved;) the one, that do bring forth their seed in their stalks without fruit, and Trees do produce their seed in their fruit.



He beareth Or, a Fess, Gules, between three Olive branches, proper, by the name of *Roundel*, and is the Coat-Armour of *William Roundel* of *Hutton-Wansley* in *Yorkshire*, Esquire.



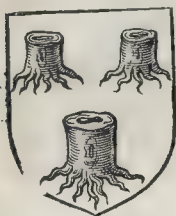
He beareth Argent, three Mole-hills, proper, by the name of *Tyldeley*, and is born by *Edward Tyldeley* of *Morleys* in *Lancashire*, Esq.



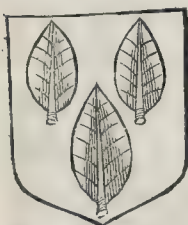
He beareth Argent, three starved branches, slipped, Sable, by the name of *Blackstock*. This Example is of different nature from all the former, those bearing the signs of their vegetation and life, but this being mortified and unvested of the verdure which sometimes it had; which is the condition of all mortal men, whose most flourishing estate must have a change, their beauty turned to baldness and withered wrinkles, and they leave all their riches, or their riches leave them: This is the end of the Tree, and fruits of our worldly estate; but the fruits of holiness will never perish, and the righteous man shall be as the tree planted by the waters of life. Other Escucheons of the same kind ensue.



He beareth Gules, a Bend of the limb of a tree, regulated and trunked, Argent, by the name of *Penruddock*. That which I spake of before touching the Bend Crenelle, fitted by Art for the scaling of a Wall, the same seemeth to be here naturally found. At the first approach of King *William the Conqueror*, the green boughs of Trees, born by Souldiers, served for an excellent stratagem of defence; and as helpful an instrument of offence to the Enemy may this trunked Tree be, when other helps are wanting to the besiegers.



He beareth Argent, three stocks or stumps of Trees, couped and eradicated, Sable, by the name of *Retowre*. If the top or boughs be cut off, yet the Root standing, there is hope of a new growth: but when the Root is plucked up, there remaineth no hope of reviving. And therefore that was a fearful warning, *Now is the Axe put to the Root*; which should quicken us to the bearing of good fruits, lest otherwise we mean to bear that dreadful stroke, and the issue of that terrible commination.



He beareth Azure, three Laurel leaves slipped, Or. This was the paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Leveson of Lilleball* in the County of *Salope*, who was made Knight of the *Bath* at the Coronation of our Sovereign Lord King *Charles*. That the Laurel was in ancient times thought to be a remedy against poison, lightning, &c. and in war used as a token of peace and quietness, you may at your leafure read in Master *Bosseswell* his Book of Coats and Crests.



And *Ireneus* faith, that they used not the

Leaves of any other Tree, to shew the torture and anguish of Repentance, signified by the roughness and sharpness wherewith this sort of Leaf is beset. Our Saviour Christ liked not to see Figg-leaves without fruit, and therefore cursed the Tree: And accursed will their condition be, the growth of whose Faith and Religion is in shew, and not in substance of fruitful works.



The Field is *Ermyn*, two barrs, Sable, each charged with five Elm-leaves, Or, by the name of *Elmes*, and is the Coat of *Thomas Elmes* of *Lilford* in the County of *Northampton*, Esq; It is supposed that there is great love, and a natural sympathy betwixt the Elm Tree and the Vine, because the Vine never prospereth better than when it groweth by the Elm; whereas the Elm it self is of all Trees the most barren. So should those who have few good parts in themselves, yet at least cherish and support such as Nature and Art have enabled to produce better fruits of their Industry.



He beareth Or, three Woodbine-leaves pendant, Azure. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of *Gamboa* in *Spain*. Sometimes you shall have these Leaves born bend-ways as in this next Escudo. The Woodbine is a loving and amorous plant, which embraceth all that it grows near unto; but without hurting of that which it loveth: and is therein contrary to the *Ivy*, (which is a type of lust rather than of love) for it hurteth that which it most embraceth. Sometimes you shall find Leaves of sundry sorts of Trees born ordinary ways, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, three Bay-leaves proper, by the Name of *Foulis*. This with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Coat of Sir *David Foulis* of *Ingleby* Mantor in *Cleveland*, in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, three Woodbine-leaves Bendways, proper, two and one, by the Name of *Theme*. These Leaves are all one with those in the last precedent Escoccheon in shape, but different from them in the manner of their position,

in that those are born with their points downwards, and these naturally or upwards. Otherwhiles they are born in form of other Ordinaries, as by Example shall hereafter be made plain. Moreover, you shall find them sometimes born with Ordinaries betwixt them, as in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Vert, between three Oaken leaves, proper, by the Name of *Tomlins*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Tomlins* of *St-Leonards Bromley* in *Middlesex*, Esq.



He beareth Or, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Nettle-leaves, proper, by the Name of *Malherbe*. The Nettle is of so tetchy and froward a nature, that no man may meddle with it, as many testy-natured men are.

One writes, that a little Girl being stung by a Nettle in her Father's Garden, complained to him that there was such a curst Herb in his Garden, as that it was worse than a Dog, for it would bite them of their own house. Her Father answered her, That it was the nature of it to be impartial, and friend or foe were all alike to it. Yet this property it hath, that the harder you press it the less it will sting.



He beareth Argent, three Holly-leaves pendant, proper, by the Name of *Irvine*. Note that when Leaves are born after this manner, viz. pendant, you must tell in what fashion they are born: but if their points only be up-

wards, then it sufficeth to say Leaves; because it is their most natural and proper way when they are in full vigor.

Now I will shew you an Example, where three Leaves are born Bar-ways.



He beareth Argent, three Holly-leaves Bar-ways, two and one, their stalks towards the Dexter part of the Escoccheon, proper, by the name of *Arnest*. These seem to have been, (as still they are) much used in adorning the Temples

and Sacred places, especially at the most solemn time of our Saviour's Nativity, and thence to have taken that holy name. There is a kind of Holly, that is void of these prickles, and of gentler nature, and therefore called Free-holly, which in my opinion is the best Holly: and so it was in his, who faith, That *Charity* (the daughter of true holiness) is gentle and hurteth not, but rather suffereth all things: farr unlike to those Hedge-hogg holynes, whose sharp censures, and bitter words, pierce thorow all those who converse with them.



He beareth Sable, 3 Walnut-leaves, Or, between two Bendlets, Argent, by the Name of *Waller*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Waller* of *Winchester* in *Hants-shire*, Kt. lineally descended from *Richard*

Waller of *Groombridge* in *Kent*, Esq; who at the Battel at *Agencourt*, in the Reign of King *Henry* the Fifth, took prisoner *John* Duke of *Orleans*, and brought him to *Groombridge*, where he remained a prisoner four and twenty years; during which Confinement he built a Chappel near the said House, on which his Arms doth yet remain: And in memory of that Action it hath been ever since allowed to the Family, as an Augmentation of Honour, to bear hanging on their Ancient Crest, viz. a Walnut Tree, proper, the Arms of the said Duke. And as a further Honour to the Family, the Sword which the Duke used in the said Battel, is now in the possession of the said Sir *William*, who married the Daughter of Sir *Edward Stradling* of *St. Donets* in *Glamorganshire* Baronet, deceased.



The Field is Argent, a Pomegranat in Pale, slipped, proper. These Arms do pertain to the City and Countrey of *Granada*, within the Dominions of the King of *Spain*, situated by the Mediterranean Sea.

This fruit is holden to be of profitable use in Physick, for the qualifying and allaying of the scorching heat of burning Agues, for which end the juice thereof is reckoned to have a very sovereign vertue.



He beareth Azure, three Pears, Or, by the name of *Stukeley*. This fruit, as other, was ordained for the comfort of man: But as the Devil made use of the Apple to the destruction of man; so did the Devil's Imps use the

Pear to a wicked end, when the Monks of *Swinsted*, inviting King *John* to a Banquet, poisoned him in a dish of Pears, though others write it was in a Cup of Ale.

Concerning the fruits of Trees, God in the beginning gave unto man a free scope to use them without restraint, only the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of good and evil excepted, whereof he was prohibited the eating upon pain to die the Death whensoever he should taste thereof. In this prohibition God would, that we should not so much respect the fruit of the Tree, as the Sovereign Authority of him that forbade the eating thereof; yea, this chiefly and principally first; and secondly the fruit, because of the interdiction.

The end for which God did prohibit *Adam* the eating of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of good and evil was, that notwithstanding God had given him a Sovereign Jurisdiction on earth, yet was he not so absolute a Governor and Commander, but that he had a Lord Paramount, to whose hefts he was simply and withal reverence to obey; and that he should know that God, his Creator, was above him, whose will should be unto him the Rule of all Justice, and whereunto he should conform all his actions, counsels, and cogitations; that he should evermore have an awful eye unto him, and always hope in him, glorie, fear, reverence, and love him. The end I say was this, That *Adam* should know both God, and himself: God as his true Creator, himself to be his Creature; God to be his Lord, himself his Servant; God a most bountiful and magnificent giver of all good blessings, himself God's Foster-child, and such a one as must ac-

knowledge, that whatsoever he possesseth, proceedeth from God's free bounty and mercy; and therefore should render unto him continual praise and thanks for the same, from the ground and bottom of his heart.



He beareth Gules, a Cheveron, Ermyn, between three Pine Apples erected; Or, by the Name of *Pine*. The Pine Tree was in much request in ancient times, for adorning of Walks about Mansion-Houses; according to that of the Poet,

Fraxinus in Sylvis pulcherrima, Pinus in Hortis, Populus in Fluviis, Abies in Montibus altis:

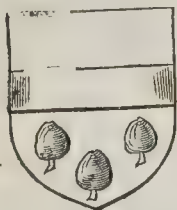
*The Ash in Woods makes fairest shew,
The Pine in Orchards nigh,
By Rivers best is Poplars hew,
The Firr on Mountains high.*



He beareth Or, three Mulberries, their stalks trunked, proper. The Mulberry Tree is an Hieroglyphick of Wisdom, whose property is to speak and to do all things in opportune season: And it is reputed (as I may say) the wisest of all Trees, in regard it never sprouteth nor buddeth, until such time as all extremity of cold Winter-season be clearly past and gone. This Fruit hath a Purple-blushing colour; in the one resembling the Judges attire, who attempted *Susanna*; in the other that hue of their face, which should have been in them, if they had been so gracious to blush at their fault, as they were hasty to commit it. A greater sin in them than in others, because they were to punish others for the like offences: But it is no rare thing to see the great Offenders hang the little.



He beareth Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Clusters of Grapes, Argent. This Coat appertained to Sir *Edmund de Maroley* of the County of *Tork*, Kt. who lived in the time of *Edward* the First. How profitable the moderate use of the juice of the Grape may be to man, is as manifest, as the inconvenience that doth attend the too much bibing of the same is odious.



He beareth Azure, a Barr, Argent, three Apples erected in Base, Or, by the name of *Harlewin*. An Apple is called in Latin *Pomum*, which is a general word for all sorts of eatable fruits; inso-

much as *Plin. lib. 15. cap. 22.* comprehendeth Nuts also under this name, albeit the same is most commonly taken for this sort of fruit. If we desire to have Apples to continue longer upon the Trees than their accustomed season of ripening, we may effect the same by wreathing of the boughs and plating them together one in another, as *Farnesius* noteth, saying, *Præter naturæ templum ex arbore pendebunt Poma, si ramusculos contorqueri iusserimus*: whereof he yieldeth this reason, That by means of such wreathing and plating the humour is more slowly concocted or digested, so that they cannot ripen with that maturity, as those which are not hindered of their natural passage and action. Hereby we may learn, that Art worketh forcibly in things meerly vegetable; how much more effectual and powerful is Education (which is reckoned a second nature) in forming and reforming the conditions and inclinations of men?

CHAP. VIII.

Hitherto of Plants growing upon a simple Body or Stem, with their common parts. Now of such as grow upon a manifold stalk or tender sprigs, as Flowers, Herbs, and such like, as in Example.



He beareth Ermyn, a Rose, Gules, barbed and seeded, proper, by the Name of *Beverley*. Amongst Flowers in ancient time the Rose was holden in chiefest estimation, as appeareth in *Scholiis Epist. St. Hieron. de vit.*

Hilar. where it is said, *Rosis apud Priscos prima gloria fuit inter flores*. The Pourtraiture or Resemblance of a Rose, may signifie unto us some kind of good environed or beset on all sides with evils, as that is with prickles: which may give us notice, how our pleasures

and delights are beset with bitterness and sharpness. Here I do blazon this Rose Gules, because the word *proper* fitteth not this flower: For if I should blazon it a Rose proper, it could not be understood of what colour the same were; forasmuch as White and Crimson are as proper to Roses as Red: Therefore for the more certainty I have blazoned it Gules.



He beareth Argent, on a Canton, Gules, a Rose, Or, barbed, proper, by the Name of *Bradston* of *Winterborne* in the County of *Glocester*. This beautiful and fragrant flower doth lively represent unto us the mo-

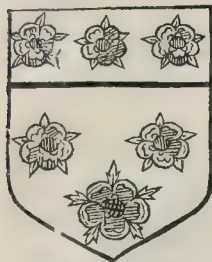
mentary and fickle state of mans life; the frailty and inconstancy whereof is such, as that we are no sooner born into the World, but presently we begin to leave it: and as the delectable beauty and redolent smell of this pleasant flower doth suddenly fade and perish; even so mans life, his beauty, his strength, and worldly estate, are so weak, so mutable, and so momentary, as that oftentimes in the same day wherein he flourisheth in his chiefest jollity, his beauty consumeth, his body decayeth, and his vital breath departeth; and thus he leaveth his life as if he had never been. Of this sudden fading of the Rose, a certain Poet writeth in this manner;

*Mirabar celerem fugitiva atate rapinam,
Et, dum nascuntur, consensuisse Rosas.
Quam longa una dies, atas tam longa Rosarum,
Quas pubescentes iuncta senecta premit.*

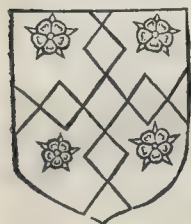
*As fades the blushing Rose, so speeds
Our flowery youth away:
It grows, it blows, it speeds, it sheds
Her beauty in one day.*



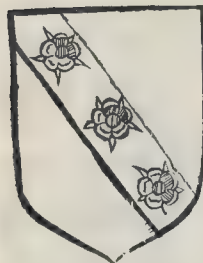
He beareth Sable, 3 Roses, Argent, by the Name of *Maurice*, and is the Coat-Armour of *David Maurice* Prebend of *Mywod*, and Vicar of *Llanbassaphia* *Flintshire*.



and by *Charles Caesar* of *Great Granden* in *Huntingdonshire*, and of *Much-badham* in *Hartfordshire*, Esq; second Son of *Sir Charles Caesar* Kt. deceased, who was Master of the Rolls; which *Sir Charles* was Son and Heir of *Sir Julius Caesar* Kt. also Master of the Rolls, Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Privy Counsellor to King *James*, and to King *Charles* the First; descended of the Learned and Noble Family of the *Dalmatii*, of the City of *Tarviso* or *Treviso* in *Italy*. The said *Charles* married *Joan*, second Daughter of *Sir Thomas Leventhorp* of *Shingle-hall* and *Blakesware* in *Hartfordshire*, Baronet, by whom he hath Issue *Charles*, *Henry*, and *Dorothy*.



He beareth Gules, a Cross Lozenge between four Roses, Argent, by the Name of *Packer*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Philip Packer* of *Groombridge* in *Kent*, Esq.



Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Roses of the Field, by the Name of *Cary*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *John Cary* of *Wilcot* in *Oxfordshire*, Esq.



He beareth parted per Fefs in Chief, Gules, a Chevron between 3 Cinquefoiles, Or, and in Base, Argent, a Rose, Gules, with the stalk, leaves and beards, proper. This is a Dutch Coat, and is thus born by *John Vanheck* of the City of *London*, Merchant.

Of such Plants that grow upon a manifold body or stalk, there are some other sorts that do bear fruits, as in part may by this next Example appear.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between three Hurts, by the Name of *Baskerville*, in the County of *Hereford*, and is born by *Thomas Baskerville* of *Eardisley*, *Humphrey Baskerville* of *Pontarilus*, and by *William Baskerville* of *Comadock*, all of *Hartfordshire*, Esquires. These (saith *Leigh*) appear light-blue, and come of some violent stroke. But if I mistake not, he is far wide from the matter, in that he likeneth these Rundles unto Vibices or Hurts in a mans Body, proceeding of a stripe; whereas they are indeed a kind of Fruit or small round Berry, of colour betwixt black and blue, growing upon a manifold stalk about a foot high, and are found most commonly in Forests and Woodland Grounds: in some places they are called Wind-berries, and in others Hurts, or Hurtle-berries. They have their time when Strawberries are in season. The near resemblance of their names caused *Leigh* to mistake the one for the other.

CHAP. IX.

THUS much of Vegetables, growing either on a single or manifold Stem or Body. Now of such as grow upon a bending Stalk, such are Herbs of all sorts. And of these some are Nutritive, others less Nutritive: The first sort are in ordinary use of Diet; such are both those which produce Grain, and those which serve for seasoning of the Pot, Salads, and the like. Such as do produce Grain are these, and their like, Wheat, Rie, Beans, Pease, Barley, Spelt, Oats, &c. of these such are most usual in Coat-Armour, as are accustomed to be bound up in Sheaves, as Wheat, Rie, Cumin, &c. as in part by these next Examples may appear.



He beareth Azure, issuant out of a Mount, in Base, three Wheat-stalks, bladed and eared, all proper. This is a Venetian Coat-Armour, and pertaineth to the Family of *Garzoni*. And here we see a Mount born, which

we

we beforementioned, as a bearing of the nature of one of the four Elements. As before we honoured the Millstone with the name of the chief of precious Stones, so may we justly give precedence to this Plant above all other in the World, no one kind of food being so necessary for preservation of mans life as this; which therefore the Scripture calls the *staff of bread*, because it upholds the very being of mankind. For which cause, as the Heathens accounted *Ceres*, and others, as gods, for inventing means to increase Corn; so are those to be held enemies to mankind, whosoever through covetousness overthrow Tillage, as by Inclosures, and depopulations of Villages, &c. And how inestimable a blessing Corn is, may by this be conceived, that no Country is said to have a Famine so long as it hath Corn, though all other things be scarce: But if all other things abound, and Corn be wanting, that one want bringeth both the name and the heavy punishment of a Famine.

Among the manifold blessings promised by God to the observers of his Laws, plenty of Corn is reckoned one of the chiefest, *Lev. 26. 3. If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then will I give you rain in due season, and the Land shall yield her increase, and the Trees of the field shall yield their fruit, and your threshing shall reach unto the Vintage, and the Vintage shall reach unto the sowing time; and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.* And again, *Deut. 8. 7. For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land; a Land of Brooks of Water, of Fountains and Depths that spring out of Valleys and Hills; a Land of Wheat and Barley, and Vines and Figg-trees, and Pomegranats; a Land of Oyl-olive and Honey; a Land where-in thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a Land whose Stones are Iron, and out of whose Hills thou mayest digg Brasse.*



He beareth Azure, three Ears of *Guiny* Wheat, coup'd and bladed, Or, by the Name of *Grandgorge*. This is a kind of Grain not much inferior to our Wheat for use; but for multiplication, beauty, and largeness, much be-

yond it: And of this most undoubtedly true is the saying of our Saviour, that one Grain bringeth forth *fifty*, yea an *hundred fold*; and such should be the increases of God's graces in us, which are not put into us there to the utterly, but to increase to our own good, and the givers glory. Saint *Paul* makes an excellent Argument here to satisfie a very natural man, touching the Resurrection of the dead, which

is no more unpossible, than for dead Corn to sprout out of the Earth much more flourishing, yea and more abundant than it was cast in.



He beareth Gules, on a Bend, Argent, three Ric stalks, Sable, by the Name of *Rye*, or *Rye*. Were it that these stalks had been born in their proper kind, it would have beautified the Coat greatly, and made the same much more

commendable for bearing, by how much sweet and kindly ripened Corn is more valuable and to be desired, than that which is blasted and mildew'd; that being a special blessing of God, and this the express and manifest token of God's heavy wrath inflicted upon us for our sins; as appeareth in the Prophet *Amos 4. 9. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, &c.* and likewise in *Haggai* the second the same words are used.



The Field is *Ermyn*, two Flaunches, Azure, each charged with 3 Ears of Wheat, coup'd, Or, by the Name of *Greby* of *Northamptonshire*. It maketh not a little to the commendation of this Grain, that it is taken in the

Scripture for the faithful; where it is said, *Which hath his fann in his hand, and will make clean his floor, and gather his Wheat into his Garner, &c.*

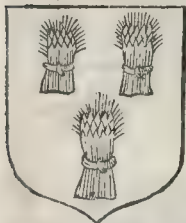
These sorts of Grain are most usually born in Coat-Armour bound up in sheaves, and banded of the same Metal or Colour; yet shall you find their Band sometimes of a diverse Metal or Colour from them.



The Field is Azure, a Garbe, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of *Gravenor* of *Cheeshire*, whose name was anciently written *Grosvenour*, or *Grosvenor*, as it is at this day. They bear this Garbe from

their Ancestors, who were of Consanguinity to the ancient Earls of *Chester*, as it is proved in the Record of that famous Suit betwixt Sir *Richard Scroope* Plaintiff, and Sir *Robert Grosvenour* Defendant, for their Arms, in *Anno 12. Regis Richardi Secundi*. For with *William* the Conqueror came *Hugh Lupus* his Nephew, and with the said *Hugh Lupus* came
one

one *Gilbert le Grosvenour*, Nephew to the said *Hugh*, who was Ancestor to the said Sir *Robert Grosvenour*; from whom is lineally descended Sir *Richard Grosvenour* of *Eaton* in the County Palatine of *Chester*, Knight and Baronet, Heir-male of that Family; and is now born by Sir *Thomas Grosvenor* of *Eaton* in the said County, Baronet. This Coat, without the Arms of *Ulster*, is born by *Walter Grosvenor* of *Bisphury* in *Staffordshire*, Esquire. A like unto this is born by *Holmesfeld*, saving that the band of that Garb is Vert. There is a kind of wretched Cormorants, whose Garbs are so fast bound, that the poor curseth their merciless hearts. And such an one was *Hatto* Abbot of *Fulda*, who suffered Rats rather to eat up his Corn, then he would help the wants of the poor; but his punishment was answerable thereunto; for the Rats devoured him, though he guarded himself in a Castle purposely built in the midst of the River *Rhene*, which is there this day to be seen.



He beareth Gules, 3 Garbs, Or, by the name of *Preston*. This Coat was born by *Robert Comyn* a Scot, who at the time of the Conquest was Earl of *Cumberland*, and held all that Countrey beyond all the River *Tyne*; but after

William Rufus's time he was taken prisoner, with *Roger Mowbray* Earl of *Northumberland*, and was by King *Henry* the First disinherited. Here you may observe that I mention not the bands of Garbs, because they differ not in Metal or Colour from the Garbs. Sometimes you shall find these Garbs born with an Ordinary interposed between them, as in this next Example.



The Field is Pearl, a Cheveron between 3 Garbs, Ruby. This Coat-Armour pertainteth to the Right Honourable *Edmund* Earl of *Mulgrave*, Baron *Sheffield* of *Butterwick*, and Knight of the most Noble Order

of the Garter. An Escoccheon like unto this (but of different Colour and Metal, viz. the Field, Saphire, a Cheveron between 3 Garbs, Topaz) was born by Sir *Christopher Hatton*, late Lord Chancellor of *England*, Counsellor to that Peerless Queen *Elizabeth*, of immortal memory: A Coat well befitting his magnificence and bounteous Hospitality, wherein he hath scarce had any Rival ever since.

Azure, a Cheveron, between three Garbs,

Or, is the Coat-Armour of the *Hattons*; the chief Ornament now existing in the person of the Right Honourable *Christopher* Lord *Hatton* of *Kirby*, Governour of his Majesties Island of *Garnsey*.



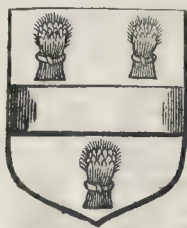
He beareth Azure, seven Wheat-sheaves, four, two, and one, Or, by the Name of *Dolman*, and is the paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Dolman* of *Shaw* in *Berkshire*, Kt. and one of the Clerks attending his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron engrailed between three Garbs or Wheat-sheaves, Argent, by the Name of *Field*, and is born by *Thomas Field* of *Stanstead-Bury* in the County of *Hertford*, Esq.



The Field is Or, on a Fefs, Azure, three Garbs of the first, by the Name of *Vernon*. This is an ancient Family of *Cheshire*, and descended of the worthy Stem of *Vernons* that were Barons of *Shipbrook*, and do bear these Garbs for a difference from the elder House that did bear Or, only a Fefs, Azure. And the reason of the bearing of their Garbs was, for that they would make known that they were descended from the said Barons of *Shipbrook*, who anciently held of the Earls of *Chester*.



He beareth Azure, a Fefs between 3 Garbs, Or, by the Name of *Lewwhite* of *Bromham* in *Wiltshire*. The Garb signifieth in Heraldry plenty or abundance; and that the first Bearer did deserve well for his Hospitality.

Q

He



He beareth Azure, a Fess Dauncette, between six Garbs, Or, by the Name of *Rayncourt*. Leigh calleth it a Sheaf of Wheat; but though it were of Rie, Barley, or Cummin, or whatsoever it were (saith he) it is sufficient to call it a Garb (which is a French, or rather Teutonick word, signifying a Sheaf) telling the Colour or Metal whereof it is. As to their sole and diverse bearing upon, and with Ordinaries between them, these few Examples may suffice for the present. Others shall follow in their places.



He beareth Ermyn, on a Bend, Azure, a Mullet pierced, Or, between two Garbs, proper, by the Name of *Modysford*, and is the paternal Coat-Armour of *Thomas Modysford* of *Eastnar* in the County of *Kent*, Esq; Colonel of a Regiment of Foot at *Port-Royal* in the Island of *Jamaica*, Son and Heir of *Sir Thomas Modysford* Baronet, late Governor of the said Island.



He beareth Argent, three Bean-Cods Barrways, two and one, proper, by the Name of *Hurdene*. The Bean in ancient times amongst the Grecians, was of great Authority; for by it they made all the Magistrates of their Commonweals, which were chosen by casting in of Beans, instead of giving of Voices or Suffrages. But *Pythagoras* taught his Scholars to hate the Bean above all other Vegetables, meaning perchance, that they should shun the bearing of any Office; though others give other reasons of that his Doctrine. Some write, that the flowers of the Beans, though very pleasing to the smell, yet are very hurtful to weak brains; and that therefore in the time of their flowering there are more foolish than at other times; meaning belike those, who then distill these flowers to make themselves fair therewith.

To this Head must be referred all other sorts of Nutritive Herbs born in Coat-Armour, whether they produce Grain in Ear, Cod or Husk; or that they be Herbs for the Pot, or Salads; as Betony, Spinage, Coleworts, Lettice, Purslain, Leeks, Scallions, &c. All which I leave

to observation, because I labour by all means to pass thorow this vast Sea of the infinite varieties of Nature, with what convenient brevity I may, because *Quod brevitas est, semper delectabilis habetur*; in such things as these, The shorter the sweeter.

CHAP. X.

NEXT after Herbs Nutritive, let us take a taste of Herbs less Nutritive, which are either Coronary or Physic. Coronary herbs are such, as in respect of their odoriferous smell, have been of long time, and yet are used for decking and trimming of the body, or adorning of houses, or other pleasurable use for eye or scent; as also in respect of their beautiful shape and colour, were most commonly bestowed in making of Crowns and Garlands; of which uses they received their name of Coronary. Amongst which we may reckon the Rose before expressed, to be one of the chiefest, as also Violets of all sorts, Clove-Gilliflowers, Sweet Majoram, Rosemary, White Daffodil, Spike-nard, Rose Campion, Daisies, &c. But of all other, the *Flower de lis* is of most esteem, having been from the first bearing, the Charge of a Regal Escoccheon, originally born by the French Kings, though tract of time hath made the bearing of them more vulgar; even as purple was in ancient times a wearing only for Princes, which now hath lost that prerogative through custome. Out of these several kinds I have selected some few Examples, as in the Escoccheons following appear.



He beareth Saphir, a *Flower de lis*, Pearl. This is the paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *George* Earl of *Bristol*, Lord *Digby* of *Sherborne*, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.



Or, a *Flower de lis*, Azure, is born by the Name of *Portman*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of *Sir William* Portman of *Orchard* in *Somersetshire*, Knight of the Bath, and Baronet.



He beareth Gules, a Fess wavy between 3 Flowers de lis, Or, by the Name of *Hicks*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of Sir *William Hicks* of *Rickols* in the Parish of *Low-Layton* in *Essex*, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Or, a Chevron between 3 Flowers de lis, Sable. This Coat-Armour pertained to the very worshipful Sir *Thomas Fanshawe* Knight of the Bath, his Majesties Remembrancer of his Highness's Court of Exchequer; and was also

born by the Right Honourable *Thomas* Lord Viscount *Fanshawe* of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, his Majesties Remembrancer of the Court of Exchequer. This Flower is in Latin called *Iris*, for that it somewhat resembleth the Colour of the Rainbow. Some of the French confound this with the Lily; as he did, who doubting the validity of the Salique Law to debar the Females from the Crown of *France*, would make it sure out of a stronger Law, because (forsooth) *Lilia non laborant, neque nent; the Lilies neither labour nor spin*: which reason excludes as well a laborious *Heracles*, as a spinning *Omphale*.

Sable, a Chevron between three Flowers de lis, Argent, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Lionel Jenkins* Kt. Judge of his Majesties high Court of Admiralty, and of the Prerogative Court.

Or, a Chevron, Sable, between three Flowers de lis, Azure, and is the Coat-Armour of *John Millicent* of *Barham-hall* in the Parish of *Linton* in *Cambridgeshire*, Esq.



He beareth Argent, on a Chevron, Gules, between three Flowers de lis, Sable, an Inescutcheon of the first, charged with a sinister hand couped at the wrist, as the second. This is the Coat-Armour of that Noble Knight and Baronet, Sir *Basil Dixwell* of

Barham in *Kent*, whose real expressions of true love and affection to his native Countrey deserves commemoration. Here I name of the first, and as the second, to avoid iteration

of the same words, according to the Rule formerly given.



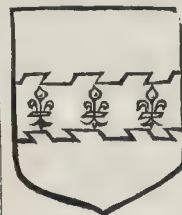
He beareth Argent, on a Fess, Gules, three Flowers de lis, Or, by the Name of *Disney*, and is born by *John Disney* of *Swinderby*, Esq; by *Molineux* and *Gervase Disney* of *Norton-Disney* of *Lincolnshire*, Esq.



Sable; a Fess Dauncette, Or, in chief 3 Flowers de lis, Argent, by the Name of *Feak*, and is born by *William Feak* of *Stafford* in *Staffordshire*, Gent, Son and Heir of *John Feak* of *London*, Gent. deceased.



He beareth Argent, a Fess Nebule, Gules, between six Flowers de lis, Sable, by the Name of *Dobson*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Edw. Dobson* of *Liverpool* in *Lancashire*, Esq.



Argent, on a Fess Ragule, Azure, three Flowers de lis, Or, and is the Coat-Armour of *William Atwood* of *Bromfield* in *Essex*, and of *Grays-Inn* in *Middlesex*, Esq; Son and Heir of *John Atwood* Esq; deceased, by *Elizabeth* eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Patrick Young* Esq; Son of Sir *Peter Young* Kt. Almoner and Privy Counsellor of *Scotland* to King *James*.



He beareth Sable, on a Chevron engrailed, between six crozles Patee-Fitchee, Or, three Flowers de lis, Azure, each charged on the top with a Plate, by the name of *Smith* of *Nibley*, in the County of *Glocester*. The Plate is the Representation of Silver Bullion fitted for the stamp, and therefore need not have other blazon than its own name. Armorsits hold that this bearing of Sable, and Or, an-

flowers to Diamond joyned with Gold, whereof each giveth honour to the other; and it may well beseeem a Bearer, whose sober and well composed conditions are accompanied with the lustre of shining vertues.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Argent, between six Flowers de lis, Or, by the Name of *Redmere*. This Coat-Armour have I added in regard of the variety of bearing hereof from those before handled, inasmuch as in this one

Escoccheon is comprehended the full number contained in both the former; as also to make known in what manner, these or other charges of like bearing must be placed, the same being born entire: But if they were fiewed, or (as I may better terme it) seminated all over the Field, then were it not a Bend between, but upon, or over them; forasmuch as in such bearing only the halves of many of them, or some greater or lesser portion of them would appear as well under the Bend, as in the limits or Edges of the Escoccheon.



He beareth Argent, on a Cross, Sable, five Flowers de lis of the first: This Coat-Armour in the time of K. Henry the Fourth, appertained unto Robert le Neve of Tivetshall in the County of Norfolk (as appeareth by

Seals of old Deeds and ancient Rolls of Arms) from whom are descended those of that Surname now remaining at *Alactun, Witchingham*, and other places in the said County. If this Cross were seminated all over with Flowers de lis, shewing upon the sides or edges thereof but the halves of some of them, then it should be blazoned Semy de Flowers de lis; and the like is to be observed when they be so born on any other Ordinary or Charge.



He beareth Sable, on a Cross between four Flowers de lis, Argent, five Pheons, Azure, by the Name of *Banks*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir John Banks of the Friars in the Parish of *Aylesford* in *Kent*, Baronet.



Sable, three Lozenges, Argent, on a Chief, Or, as many Flowers de lis, Gules, by the Name of *Pedley*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir Nicholas *Pedley* of *Tetworth* in *Huntingshire*, Kt.



He beareth Argent, on a Saltire, Sable, five Flowers de lis, Or. This Coat-Armour pertained to Sir Thomas *Hawkins* of *Nash* in *Kent*, Kt. I have inserted this Escoccheon, not only to shew you that this Flower is born upon this kind of

Ordinary, but also to give demonstration that the Saltire charged containeth the third part of the Field, according to the Rule formerly given.



The Field is Sable, three Lilies slipped, their stalks, seeds, blades and leaves, Argent. These Arms pertain to the Colledge of *Winchester*, founded by the renowned Architect, *William Wickham*, Bishop of *Winton*,

who contrived those many and most curious Castles and other Buildings of King *Edward* the Third's. And besides this goodly Colledge of *Winton*, built another magnificent Colledge (called the *New Colledge*) in the Univerlity of *Oxford*: two such absolute Foundations, as never any King of this Land did the like. This *Wickham* having finished the Castle of *Windsor*, caused to be inscribed on the Wall of of the round Tower, *This made VVickham*; which caused such as were envious of his high favour, to suggest unto the King, that he arrogated all the honour of that great Work to himself: but he pleasantly satisfied the King, saying, *That he wrote not, VVickham made this*; but, *This made VVickham*; because by his service in these Works he had gained his Sovereign's Princely favour.

He



He beareth Argent, a Fess Nebule, between three Trefoils slipped, Gules. This Coat pertained to *George Thorpe* of *VVanswell* in the County of *Glocester*, Esq; one of the Honourable Band of his Majesty's Gentlemen Pen-

sioners. The Trefoil is accounted the Husbandman's Almanack, because when it shatterth in the leaves, it foretellet rain; and therefore the Fess Nebule representing the rainy clouds, is not unaptly joynd with it. This Leaf being grassy, some may marvel I should reckon it amongst the Coronaries: but they must know, that in ancient Roman times, amongst other sorts of Crowns, the *Graminea Corona*, or grassy Crown, was of very high honour to the wearer.



He beareth Or, a Chevron, between three Trefoils slipped, Sable, by the Name of *Abdy*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of *Sir John Abdy* of *Stapleford-Abbey* in *Essex*, Baronet.



He beareth Or, a Chevron engrailed, between three Trefoils slipped, Sable, by the Name of *Williamson*, and is the paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Sir Joseph Williamson* of *Milbeck-hall* in *Cumberland* Kt. principal Secretaries of

one of his Majesty's State.



He beareth Gules, on a Bend, Argent, three Trefoils slipped, Vert, by the Name of *Hervey*, and is the Coat-Armour of the Honourable *John Hervey* of *Ickworth* in *Suffolk*, Treasurer to her Majesty Queen *Catharine*.



Or, on a Chevron, between three Trefoils slipped, Sable, as many Mullets of the Field, by the Name of *Holworthy*, and is the paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Matthew Holworthy* of *Great Palgrave* in *Norfolk*, Kt.



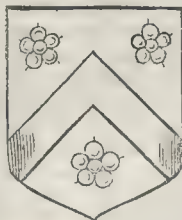
Or, on a Bend cotized, Azure, between six Trefoils slipped, Vert, three Escallop-shells of the first. This is the bearing of *John Rowe* of the City of *Bristol*, Gent. descended from the ancient Family of the *Rowes* of *VVindley-hill* in the County of *Derby*.



He beareth Azure, three Quaterfoils, Argent, by the Name of *Vincent*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Francis Vincent* of *Stoke-Dabernon* in *Surrey*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, on a Chevron, Sable, three Quaterfoils, Or, by the Name of *Eyre*, and is born by the Family of the *Eyres* of *Dorsetshire*, and of *New-Sarum* in *VViltshire*, from whom is descended *Mr. Nicholas Eyre* of the City of *London*.



Or, a Chevron, between three Cinquefoils, Gules, by the Name of *Chicheley*, and is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Sir John Chicheley* of *VVimples* in *Cambridgeshire*, Kt. Master of the Ordinance, and one of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

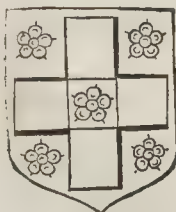
He



He beareth Gules, a Bend, Or, in the sinister Chief a Cinquefoil, Ermyn. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Erasmus de la Fontaine* of London, Kt. deceased, whose Lady was Sister to the Right Honourable *Baptist Lord Viscount Camden*.



He beareth Sable, a Bend engrailed, between six Cinquefoils, Or, by the Name of *Povey*, and is the paternal Coat-Armour of *Tho. Povey*, Esq; one of the Requests to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second.



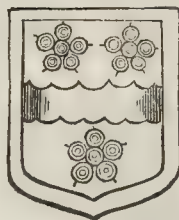
He beareth Argent, a Cross quarter-pierced between five Cinquefoils, Vert. This Coat, with a due difference, is born by *Thomas Hodgskins* of *Hamersmith* in *Middlesex*, Gent. descended from the *Hodgskins* of *Glostershire*.



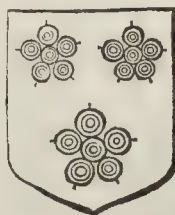
He beareth Gules, a Cheveron between ten Cinquefoils, four, two, one, two, and one, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the worshipful Family of *Barkley* of *Wymundham*, which descended out of the right Noble Progeny of the Lord *Barkley*. This Coat is of an usual kind of blazon, and therefore I held it the fitter to be here inserted, as a pattern for all such Coat-Armours, whose Charges are marshalled in this order. The Cinquefoil is an herb wholesome for many good uses, and is of ancient bearing in Escutcheons. The number of the leaves answer to the five senses in a man; and he that can conquer his affections, and master his senses, (which sensual and vicious men are wholly addicted unto) he may worthily, and with honour, bear the Cinquefoil, as the sign of his fivefold victory over a stronger enemy than that three-headed Monster *Cerberus*.



He beareth Saphir, a Cinquefoil, Ermyn, a Bordure engrailed, Topaz. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Jacob Lord Astley*, Baron of *Reading*, &c. and with the addition of the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Jacob Astley* of *Melton-Constable* in *Norfolk*, Baronet. Of this Family there hath successively been Barons of Parliament from the time of King *Edward* the First, to the Reign of King *Henry* the Fifth, and one Knight of the Garter in the Reign of King *Henry* the Sixth.



Argent, a Fess engrailed, between three Cinquefoils, within a Bordure, Sable. This is the paternal Coat-Armour of *Thomas Foley* of *Witley-Court* in *Worcestershire*, Esquire, Father of *Thomas Foley* of the said place, Esq; of *Paul Foley* of *Stoakley* in *Herefordshire*, Esq; and of *Philip Foley* of *Prestwood* in *Staffordshire*, Esq;



Argent, three Cinquefoils, Gules, each charged with five Annulets, Or, by the Name of *Southwell*, and is the paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Robert Southwell* Kt. one of the Clerks attending his Majesty in his most Honourable Privy Council; whose Family is now seated at *Kingsale* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, but were formerly of *Woodrising* in *Norfolk*, and were anciently of the Town of *Southwell* in the County of *Nottingham*.



He beareth Saphir, Cruelly three Cinquefoils, Pearl. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Conyers D'arcy*, Baron *D'arcy*, *Meynville*, and *Conyers*, descended from *John Lord D'arcy* and *Meynville*, Chamberlain to King *Edward* the Third; whose Son and Heir, the Honourable *Conyers D'arcy* Esq; is High Steward of his Majesties Honour of *Richmond-Castle*, and *Richmondshire*, chief Bailiff of the Liberty thereof,

thereof, Constable of *Middleham-Castle*, and Master of *Arhengaribdale Forest*.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Sable, between three Columbines slipped, proper, by the name of *Hall*, of *Coventry*. The Columbine is pleasing to the eye, as well in respect of the seemly (and not vulgar) shape,

as in regard of the Azury colour thereof; and is holden to be very medicinable for the dissolving of impostumations or swellings in the throat.



He beareth Argent, three Gilliflowers slipped, proper, by the Name of *Jorney*. These kinds of Flowers, for beauty, variety of colour, and pleasant redolency, may be compared with the choicest attires of the Garden:

yet because such daintiness and affected adornings better besit Ladies and Gentlewomen, than Knights and men of valour, whose worth must be tried in the Field, not under a Rose-bed, or in a Garden-plot; therefore the ancient Generous made choice rather of such herbs as grew in the fields, as the Cinquefoil, Trefoil, &c.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Bluebottles slipped, proper, by the Name of *Chorley*, an ancient Family in the County Palatine of *Lancaster*. These few Examples may suffice to shew that all

others of like kind (which I for brevity sake voluntarily pass over) are to be reduced unto this Head of Coronary Herbs; from which we will now proceed to the Physical, whose chief and more frequent use consisteth in asswaging or curing of Maladies and Diseases. And of these some are Aromatical, which for the most part, in respect of their familiar and pleasing nature, do serve for the corroborating and comforting of the inward parts of man's body, and for that purpose are oft used in meats; of which sort are Saffron, Ginger, and such like: Others are merely Medicinal, and such as a man (were it not for necessity) would wish rather to wear in his Escoccheon, than in his Belly. Examples of which kinds I will willingly pass over, only as it were pointing out with the finger unto what head they must be

reduced, if any such be born in Arms. Of the Plants, Trees, Fruits, and Herbs beforementioned, some are Foreign, and some Domestic; some grow in Mountains, some in Marsh and Fenny Grounds, some by the Rivers, some by the Sea-coast. Concerning their causes, natures, and effects, Philosophers, Physicians and Herbalists do seriously dispute; and doubtless they are the admirable work of the most Omnipotent God, who has sent as many kinds of Medicines, as of Maladies; that as by the one we may see our own wretchedness, so by the other we might magnifie his goodness towards man, on whom he hath bestowed *Fruit for meat, and Leaves for medicine*.

CHAP. XI.

HAVING hitherto handled that part of our distribution which comprehendeth things Vegetable, proceed we now to the other concerning things sensitive; which are all sorts of Animals or Creatures indued with senses. The senses, as likewise the sensitive Soul, are things in themselves not visible, and therefore estranged from the Herald's uses: But because they reside in bodies of differing parts and qualities from any other beforementioned; therefore in handling of these sensitive Creatures, I hold it requisite to begin with their parts (for of them the whole is raised;) and these are either the parts contained, or containing, or sustaining.

But since we are now to speak of things sensitive (and amongst them) first of Terrestrial Animals and their parts, it shall not be impertinent to produce some few causes amongst many, why these Terrestrial Animals and Man were created in one day, *viz.* the *sixth day*.

First, because God had appointed the Earth to be the joint habitation of man and beast together. Secondly, in respect of the near resemblance, both of bodily parts and natural properties, that these Terrestrials have of Man, in respect either of Fowls or of Fishes. Lastly, for that very many of them were to serve for man's ease and necessary use: As Oxen to till the ground; Horses for his ease in travel; Dogs to be watchful keepers of his house; and others for other his necessary and Domestic uses.

There is no Animal but hath at the least these parts, *viz.* Head, wherewithal to receive food, and wherein their senses have their residence; a Belly, to receive and concoct his meat; Intrails, whereby to eject the superfluous or excrements of aliment; Members also, serving for the use and exercise of the senses, and others ordained for motion from place to place; for without these Members he cannot receive food or nutriment, neither feel nor move: Therefore there is neither labour-

ing

ing beast, or beast of savage kind, domestical reptiles, or other, that can be without these bodily parts.

By the name of Soul and Life, wherewith all sorts of Animals are endued from God, *Moses* teacheth us, that there is no living creature to be found that hath not either true and natural blood, or at the least some kind of hot humour that is to it instead of blood; *Anima enim cuiusque Animalis in Sanguine est*, as *Moses* teacheth *Leviticus* 17. and in sundry other places; and in the common received opinion of all men, *In humido & calido consistit vita*.

That which is spoken of divers kinds of *Insecta*, that there is no blood to be found in them, it is to be understood to be meant of true, perfect, and natural blood; but of necessity they must have instead thereof some kind of humour in them that hath the quality of blood, *viz.* that is both hot and moist as aforesaid, else can they not live.

Concerning Animals in general, it is not to be doubted, but that all sorts of them, as well those of savage and ravenous kind, as those of domestical and labouring kind, as also venomous Serpents, of themselves, and of their own nature, were themselves good, and might be good to others, and profitable for man's use; forasmuch as it is said, *Et vidit Elobim quod bonum*: But in that they are now become noisome and painful to man, that is *per Accidens*; for this is occasioned by the sin and transgression of man, whereby all things became accursed for his sake.

The utility or benefit that cometh to man by these Terrestrial Animals is twofold; the one pertaining to the Body, the other to the Soul. The corporal benefit that cometh to man by them, who knoweth not? For daily experience sheweth us how beneficial the use of horses, oxen, kine, calves, sheep, and other sorts of beast and cattel of all sorts, are for the service of man; whereof some serve us for food, some for raiment, some for carriage, some for tillage, and other for divers other uses. Of this use of them *Moses* saith, *That God hath subjected all things to man, Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus ejus, &c.* and made him Ruler over the fishes of the Sea, the fowls of the Air, and the beasts of the Land; whereby he giveth us to understand, That all sorts of Animals were created for the divers uses of man, and each one of them ordained to a several end. But their spiritual use is far more noble and excellent, by how much the soul surpasseth the body in dignity and worthiness.

And their use consisteth not alone in this, that by the consideration of them we are led to the knowledge of God, and of his wisdom, power and goodness (for this use have all things else that are created) as appeareth *Romans* 1. and elsewhere: But also that in these Animals God hath proposed to us such notable examples

of imitation, in respect of vices to be eschewed, that, the sacred Scriptures excepted, there is no moral Precepts can better instruct us than these Animals do, which are daily in our view, and of which we have daily use: amongst these we may produce some examples of fishes and fowls, but many more may we gather from Terrestrial Animals. And to the end we should shun the ignorance of things, such especially as are Celestial, *David*, the Kingly Prophet, proposeth to us for examples, the Horse and Mule saying, *Non eritis sicut Equus & Mulus, in quibus non est intellectus*.

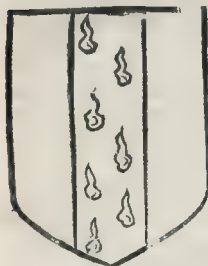
Like as Natural Philosophy consisteth in other things, so doth it chiefly in the knowledge of Animals, *viz.* in the understanding of their wisdom, natures and properties: which knowledge hath been approved by God himself from the beginning; and not only approved, but also ordained and given to *Adam*; for *Moses* saith, God brought these Animals unto *Adam*, to the end that he should advisedly view and consider them; to the end that *Adam* should give them names answerable to their shapes, natures, proportion, and qualities; and that the imposition of these names should not be casually or at adventure (for God abhorreth all disorder and confusion) but deliberately and according to reason, so as every thing might be aptly distinguished from other, by their particular names, and according to their several natures and dispositions; and that for our benefit, that we hearing their names, and understanding their significations may be led to the understanding of their natural properties, for which Etymology, or true interpretation and derivation of words is very behoofull and of great use.

The parts contained are Humours and Spirits, whereof only the first is used in Coat-Armours, wherein are represented sometimes drops of blood, and sometimes tears, which both are naturally humours contained, though in Armory they are supposed no longer to be contained, but shed forth. The bearing of this humour, blood, is understood to be evermore born Drop-meale (as I may so term it) or by drops. Which manner of bearing is in blazon termed Gutte, of the Latin word *Gutta*, which signifieth a drop of any thing that is either by Nature liquid, or liquefied by Art. These drops do receive a different manner of blazon, according unto their different colour, or diversity of the substance whereof they do consist, as by Examples shall appear.

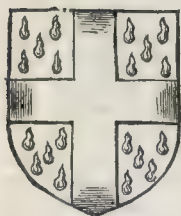


He beareth Argent, Gutte de Sang, by the Name of *Lemming*. These drops are seldom born of themselves alone, but rather upon or with some other kind of Charge, either ordinary or extraordinary,

or else dividedly, by means of the interposition of some of the lines of Partition hereafter to be handled. These are termed *Gutte de Sang*. *Quia ex guttis sanguinis constant*; because they signifie drops of blood, wherein the life consisteth. And if the blood of those, who boast of their generous blood, should once drop forth of their veins, no difference would appear betwixt it and the meanest man's blood; unless perhaps it be in this, that usually it is more corrupt and vitiated; whereas in the poorer sort it is more healthful and pure. Which should teach such great ones not to prize their blood at too high a rate, but rather to excel others in vertues, since they cannot surpass in that humour, which is alike in all: And if they look in the first originals of both sorts, they shall find, that *Adam* was the first Ancestor of the Poor, as well as of the Mighty; and so the one of them as anciently descended as the other.



He beareth Azure, a Pale, Or, Gutte de Sang, by the Name of *Player*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Player* of *Hackney* in *Middlesex*, Kt. Chamberlain of the Honourable City of *London*, succeeding his Father Sir *Thomas* in the said Office.



He beareth Argent, Gutte de Sang, a Cross, Gules, by the Name of *Fitz* of *Fitzford* in the County of *Devon*. This is the most principal and predominant humour, whereby the life of all Animals is nourished and continued,

and whose defect bringeth present death. For the life of all flesh is his blood, it is joined with his life: Therefore I said unto the children of *Israel*, *Ye shall eat the blood of no flesh; for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof, who-soever eateth shall be cut off.*



He beareth Argent, Gutte de Larmes, or de Larmettes, a Chevron voided, Sable, by the Name of *St. Maure*. This is that other humour before-mentioned; and this bearing is called *Gutte de Larmes*, *Quia ex*

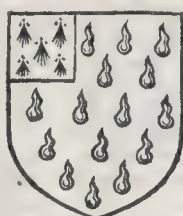
Lacrymarum guttis constant, because they represent drops of tears falling; these Gutte are always understood to be of colour blue.

In blazoning of Coat-Armours charged with drops, you must evermore consider the substance whereof they are, and to give them a denomination accordingly, so shall you not need to name their colour at all; forasmuch as by their substance their colours are easily conceived, whereof I will give you some few Examples in these Escucheons next following; which albeit they may seem to be unduly bestowed with these, yet in respect of their uniform manner of bearing, to wit, by drops (as the former) I have chosen rather to fort them together with these, than to bestow them confusedly under several Heads.



He beareth Sable, a Turnip, Proper, a Chief, Or, Gutte de Larmes. This is a wholesome Root, and yieldeth great relief to the poor, and prospereth best in a hot sandy ground, and may signifie a person of good disposition,

whose vertuous demeanour flourisheth most prosperously even in that soil, where the scorching heat of Envy most aboundeth. This differeth much in nature from that whereof it is said, *And that there should not be among you any root that bringeth forth gall and worm-wood.*



He beareth Sable, Gutte de Eau, a Canton, Ermyn, by the Name of *Danner*. This word *Eau* is a French word, and signifieth the same that *Aqua* doth in Latin, which is as much as to say, He beareth drops of water. If he

should blazon it in English, the proper colour thereof is Argent. This had been a worthy Escucheon for a Souldier of that Christian Legion, called *Fulminatrix*, at whose prayers in a great drought God poured down rain in the sight of the Heathen, as *Eusebius* testifieth, and yet they were no Freshwater Souldiers;

R

but

but were as ready to have embrued their Esccheons with drops of blood, as to have thus sprinkled them with drops of rain.



He beareth Argent, Gutte de Poix, a Chief, Nebule, Gules, by the Name of *Roydenhall*. This word Poix is a French word, and is the same that we call Pitch in English. Yet among our English Blazoners these colours

and drops are termed Gutte de Sable. This Coat serveth aptly to give warrantize of the bearing of Chiefs, consisting of some of the bunched lines beforementioned in the first Section. There are Ordinaries framed of sundry other former sorts of lines, before expressed in the first Section, which I leave to the strict observation of the curious searchers of those things.



He beareth, Argent, a Cross engrailed, Sable, charged with Gutte de Or, by the Name of *Milketfield*. These drops may be understood to be drops either fusible or molten, as Gold either molten in fire, or otherwise liquefied, whereby

it may be distilled Dropmeal.

Note, that if such kind of drops be Or, then shall they be taken as representations of fusible or liquid Gold: if they be Vert, then shall they be taken to be drops of Oyl-olive, as hereafter shall appear, when I shall speak of Coat-Armours, whose fields have no tincture predominating. But to return to the humour of blood (from which we have upon occasion hitherto digressed) it is infallible that there is no Animal or living Creature but hath in it either blood, or some other kind of hot humour in quality like thereunto, as I have said before.

These humours beforementioned, in respect of their moist and fluent nature, do stand in need of some other thing to contain them; and such containing parts are either the outmost includer, which is the skin (of which we have already spoken in the first Section, where we treated of Furrs) or the whole Body it self, with the several members and parts thereof; all which, because they need their supporters, those we will first speak of, and so descend unto the whole bearings and parts.

But I will first shew you an Example of the bearing of dead mens skulls, and then proceed the supporting parts.



same in mind of the mortality of thir bodies and last end.

Parts of support, whereof we have use in Arms, are those solid substances which sustain the Body, viz. the Bones, whereby the Body is not only underpropped, but also carried from place to place, by help of their ligatures and sinews. Of the use of these in Coat-Armour you shall have Examples in these Esccheons next following.



He beareth Sable, a Shinbone in Pale, surmounted of another in Cross, Argent, by the Name of *Bynes*, and is the Coat of *John Baynes* of the *Inner-Temple* London, Esq; one of the Councel of the City of London, eldest Son of *John Baynes* of the Parish of *St. Olive* in the *Old Jury*, London, Esq; who holdeth in Knights Service several Capital Messuages, Lands, and Tenements of the King's Majesty in Essex. I do give this form of blazon hereunto, because the first lieth nearer to the field than the other doth; for they cannot be properly said to be a Cross of Bones, because they be not incorporated one with another, but are dividedly severed by interposing the purflings.



He beareth Sable, two Shinbones Saltireways, the sinister surmounted of the dexter, by the Name of *Newton*, and is the Coat of *Thomas Newton* of *Duffield*, and *Robert Newton* of *Mickleover* in *Derbyshire*, Gent.

To this Coat-Armour I give the blazon in the former, for the reason before delivered. Concerning bones, *Jesus Syrach* recording the fame and vertues of *Josua*, *Caleb*, and *Samuel*, saith, *Let their bones flourish out of their place, and their names by succession remain in them that are most famous of their children*, Eccles. 46. 12. And though they seem like the withered bones in *Ezekiel's* vision, yet shall they revive again by vertue and power of him who died

died on the Crofs, and of whom it was said, *Not a bone of him shall be broken.* Thus in brief you see the use of these parts of support.

C H A P. XII.

IN following the tract which our method first chalked out unto us, we are at length come to such blazons, as do present to the eyes those sensitive things which we called the Containing, because they are the mansion, in which not only the blood and spirits, but also the bones (which we named the parts sustaining) are inclosed. These are Animals or living Creatures, with their parts and members. An Animal is any substance consisting both of a body fitted for divers functions, and of a soul giving life, sense, and motion.

Animals (saith *Zanchius*) especially such as do produce a living creature, have a more near resemblance of man, both as touching the parts of their bodies, as also concerning the faculties of their mind, and subtilty and quickness of wit; for their bodies also do consist (like as ours do) of flesh, sinews, arteries, bones, gristles and skin, &c. In like sort they have head, neck, breasts, back, a chine or backbone, thighs, legs and feet: As also hearts, lights, liver, spleen, guts, and other inward parts as we have: Furthermore, they do participate with us in our actions, as to eat, drink, sleep, watch and move: albeit in many other things they are much unlike us.

In the handling of Animals, it might be a scruple, whether the bearing of such creatures whole should have precedence in their bearing before their parts, and also in what rank and order the several kinds of creatures are to be marshalled by us, that thereby the dignity of their bearing may be best conceived; because the dignity of those things that are born in Coat-Armour, being truly known, and duly considered, doth not a little illustrate the worthiness of the bearers in the displaying of their Ensigns. For taking away these scruples, I hold it requisite, before I proceed to give Examples, first to set down certain notes by way of introduction to that which followeth, shewing how the dignity of these Animals, hereafter to be handled, is to be accounted of, either in a relative respect of things of distinct Natures compared one to another, or in a comparative reference of Animals of the same kind each to other.

This dignity cannot be better understood, than by taking a considerate view of that Order, which the Author of all Order, and the most wise and powerful Disposer of all things, did observe, not only in the creation of the Celestial, but also of the Elementary parts of

the World, with their several Ornaments, wherein be observed a continual progression from things of less perfection, to things more perfect. For, was there not a Chaos *without form and void*, before it came to that admirable beauty, whereof it is said, *Loe, it was very good?* In the Celestial, the Sun (the glory thereof) was made after the Firmament, and the Night was before the Day. In the inferior bodies, the Vegetables, as Trees, were made before sensitive and living Creatures: And amongst these, the Fishes (which have neither breath nor voice, and therefore imperfecter) were before the Fowls, and both of them before terrestrial creatures; and all of all sorts before man, made after God's Image, for whose service all other things were made, as he was made for God's Service. Moreover, in the creation of man, the body was before the soul, which yet is a thing incomparably of more perfection.

By this rude draught of God and Natures admirable method, you may conceive the natural dignity of those creatures, as often as they shall occur in Armory. But as Art hath not always the same end which nature hath (because the one intendeth the being, the other the knowing of things;) so is not the method of both always alike in attaining their ends; for Natures process is *à simplicibus ad composita*, from the single parts to the whole, whereas Art descendeth from the compounds to the simples: in imitation whereof, we shall in this our progress follow this course, that first every whole bearing of any Animal shall precede, and then such parts and members thereof as usually are born; for so every one that first hath seen the whole, will discern the parts the better; whereas he that seeth a part (having never seen the whole) knoweth not whereof it is a part. And in Coat-Armour the whole bearing of Animals is most worthy, yet is not the bearing of parts to be disliked; but if we consider both the one and the other respectively, then doth the whole bearing far surmount the parts in honour and dignity.

Neither must we here precisely esteem the worth of every bearing by this order of Nature, because Art doth sometimes stamp a peculiar note of dignity, for some particular respect, as for some especial use, quality, or action in the things. And this dignity or nobility may have a twofold relation; the one, betwixt Animals of divers kinds, as a Lion and a Spaniel, a Woolf and a Lamb; the other, betwixt things of one kind, as whelps of one litter, whereof yet one may be nobler than the other, as the one will run to the Chase, the other to the Pottage Pot. And forasmuch as the living things beforementioned, as well vegetable as sensitive, have their peculiar virtues worthy imitation, as also their particular vices to be eschewed, and that it is a chief glory to Gentlemen of Coat-Armour, to have their virtues

displayed under the types and forms of such things as they bear, it is to be wished that each one of them would considerately examine the commendable properties of such significant tokens as they do bear, and do his best to manifest to the world, that he hath the like in himself: for it is rather a dishonour than a praise for a man to bear a Lion on his shield, if he bear a Sheep in his heart, or a Goose in his brain; being therein like those Ships, which bear the names of Dreadnought, Victory, and the like, though sometimes it speed with them contrary to their Titles. A true generous mind will endeavour that for his self-vertues, he may be esteemed, and not insit only upon the fame and merits of his Progenitours, the praise whereof is due to them, and not to him.

*Nam genus, & proavos, & quæ non fecimus ipsi,
Vix ea nostra voco, —*

Ovid. Met. lib. 13. Verse 140.

*(worth,
Great birth, and blood, and Ancestors high
Call them not thine, but what thy self bringst
(forth.*

And now we will proceed to some particular precepts, concerning things sensitive born in Coat-Armour. Wherein first observe, that all sorts of Animals born in Arms or Ensigns, must in blazoning be interpreted in the best sense, that is, according to their most generous and noble qualities, and so to the greatest honour of their bearers. For example; the Fox is full of wit, and withal given wholly to filching for his prey; if then this be the charge of an Escutcheon, we must conceive the quality represented, to be his wit and cunning, but not his pilfering and stealing, and so of all other. All Beasts of savage and fierce nature, must be figured and set forth in their most noble and fierce action; as a Lion erected bolt upright, his mouth wide open, his claws extended (as if he were prepared to rent and tear;) for with his teeth and claws he doth exercise his fierceness; in this form he is said to possess his vigor and courage; and being thus formed, he is said to be rampant. Action doth the Prophet *David* approve to be proper to a Lion, *Psal. 22.* where describing the cruelty of the wicked towards him, he saith, *They raged upon me with their mouths, as it were a ramping and roaring Lion.* A Leopard or Wolf must be portrayed going (as it were) *Pedentim*, step by step; which form of action (saith *Chassineus*) fitteth their natural disposition, and is termed *Passant*: All sorts of placable or gentle nature, must be set forth according to the most noble and kindly action of every of them, as a Horse running or vaulting, a Greyhound coursing, a Deer tripping, a Lamb going with a smooth and easie pace, &c.

And concerning the true placing of Animals of whatsoever kinds in Armory according

to Order, Art, and the Property of their nature; the use of the thing, whereupon they are to be placed or depicted, must be first considered of, and so must they be placed accordingly, whether they be born bolt upright, passant, or tripping, or howsoever.

As if they be to be placed in Banners, they must be so placed, as that it be agreeable to the natural quality of the thing that is born, *Ars enim imitatur naturam in quantum potest*: therefore since it is proper for a Banner to be carried upon a staff, according to the use thereof the staff doth proceed, and the Banner cometh after; therefore ought the face to look towards the staff, that is, directly forwards. So is it likewise in every other thing, whose parts are distinguished *per Ante & Post*; in such the forefront of the thing born shall be placed towards the staff, otherwise it would seem retrograde or going backwards, which were monstrous to behold.

If a man do bear only the head of some Animal (then most commonly) the forefront thereof cannot aptly regard the staff, but is born sideways chiefly being full faced, whether it be the head of Ram, Bull, &c.

As touching the orderly placing of the feet of Animals, this is a general Rule, That the right foot must be placed foremost, *Quia dextra pars est principium motus*. And withal, it is the most noble part in regard it is the stronger and more active, and therefore thus to describe them, is to set them forth in their commendablest fashion; for *Dispositio laudatissima Animalis est, ut in omnibus dispositionibus suis sit secundum cursum naturæ*; that is the best disposition of every creature, which is most agreeable to nature.

But here you must observe, That in a Banner, that which is made for the one side, will seem to be the left foot on the contrary side, but that chanceth by accident: and therefore the side next to him that beareth the Banner must be chiefly respected, that the same be formed right in regard of him; like as it is in writing, that side next to the writer is according to order; whereas if we turn the paper, all falleth out after a preposterous fashion: Therefore we must chiefly respect the side next the bearer, let the rest fall out as it shall.

Arms are sometimes depicted or embroidered upon the Garments of men, and chiefly upon the uppermost vesture of Military persons, especially Emperors, Kings, and their Generals, and other Commanders in Military Services, used to cast over their Armour a kind of short habit, as a Jacket, Mandylion, or such like, whereupon their Arms were richly beautified and curiously wrought; to the end, that in time of service, their Souldiers, who could not be directed by the ear (by reason of the far distance that was oftentimes upon occasion between them and their Commander) they might by their eye be instructed according to the

the necessity of the present service, and might by ocular observation of their Commander (being so eminently clad) know and discern their fit times and opportunities of marching, making a stand, assailing, retiring, and other their like duties, whereupon this kind of short garment was called a Coat-Armour, because it was worn aloft upon their Armour. And it was called *Paludamentum*, quia ex eo gestans tale vestimentum palam fiebat omnibus. Such was the Coat-Armour of Alexander that he left in Elymais in the Country of Persia, whereof mention is made, where it is said, Now when King Antiochus travelled through the high Countries, he heard that Elymais, in the Countrey of Persia, was a City greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold. And that there was in it a very rich Temple, wherein were coverings of Gold, Coat-Armours and Harness, which Alexander, King of Macedonia, the son of Philip that reigned first in Grecia, had left there.

For proof that Emperors used to wear Coat-Armours, it shall be to good purpose to produce the verbal testimony of Bayfus, speaking in these words, *Fertur eo die Crassum non purpureo, ut Romanorum Imperatorum mos erat, paludamento ad Milites processisse, sed pallio nigro.*

And further the same Author saith, *Paludamentum verò fuisse Imperatorum, planum fit ex Tranquillo in Cesare, qui Alexandriæ circa oppugnationem pontis, eruptione hostium subita compulsus in scapham, pluribus eodem præcipitantibus cum desilisset in mare, nando per ducentos passus evasit ad proximam navem elata læva, ne libelli, quos tenebat, madererent, paludamentum mordicis trahens, ne spolio potiretur hostis.*

Of all creatures apt to generation and corruption, Animals are most worthy. All Beasts have a natural and greedy desire for the supply of their wants, inasmuch as for the attaining thereof, they do roar, bellow, bray, and cry out exceedingly.

All beasts of savage and harmful kind, are naturally armed with some thing wherewith they may hurt a man, for which they are reckoned dangerous, and to be shunned: As the Boar with tusks, the Lion with talons, the Stag with horns, the Serpent with poison, &c.

Notwithstanding that the bearing of things properly (whether vegetable or sensitive) is specially commended, yet must not such peculiar commendation be extended to derogate from the dignity of other bearings, as if they were of no esteem, in regard they be not born properly; for there are as good and honourable intendments in these as in them, *data paritate gestantium*, if they be as ancient as the former, and their bearers of equal estate and dignity; which is not the least respect that must be holden in the esteem of Coat-Armour,

Quia arma nobilitatem sumunt a persona gestantis; Arms are honoured by the bearers. And sometimes the variation from the property may be of purpose to prevent some other quality, which may be no lesser honourable than the proper. Besides, it is one thing to bear a living creature in colour or in action diverse from nature; and another, to bear him repugnant or contrary to nature; for the former may be born commendably, but this latter sort of bearing is holden disgraceful, or rather is condemned for false Arms, and therefore not worthy of bearing. In the blazoning of things born in their natural colour, whether the same be Celestial, except the Sun, Moon, and Stars; or Sublunar, it sufficeth to say, He beareth this Comet, Meteor, Beast, Bird, Fish, Fowl, Plant, Tree, Herb, Flower, &c. Proper, without naming of any colour; for by Proper is evermore understood his natural colours; and for the Sun and Stars, when they be of the colour of the metal Or, which is their natural colour, it sufficeth to say, a Sun, or Star, without adding the word Proper, or Or. And so it is of the Moon, when she is Argent, which in Heraldry is holden her proper colour.

As touching the dignity of things born in Coat-Armour, I have already shewed how the same is to be reckoned in the order of Nature; but if it be considered according to vulgar estimation, then we must hold this for an observation that seldom faileth, That sith every particular Empire, Kingdom, and Nation have their distinct Ensigns of their Sovereign Jurisdiction, look what Beast, Bird, Fish, Fowl, Serpent, &c. he that swayeth the Sovereignty doth bear for his Royal Ensign in each particular Nation, the same is accounted there to be of greatest dignity. So is the bearing of the Lion chiefly esteemed with us in England, because he is born by his Majesty, for the Royal Ensign of his Highness's Imperial Sovereignty over us: so is the bearing of the Eagle esteemed among the Germans: & in like sort the Flowers de lis amongst the Frenchmen. Four-footed Beasts, whether they be born Proper, or Discoloured (that is to say, varying from their natural colour) are to be esteemed more worthy of bearing in Coat-Armour than either Fishes or Fowls are, in regard they do contain in them more worthy and commendable significations of Nobility. Amongst things Sensitive, the Males are of more worthy bearing than the Females. Some men perhaps will tax me of inconsideration, in not treading the usual steps of Armorsits in the handling of these sensible Creatures, for that I do not prefer the Lion (in respect of his Regal Sovereignty) before all other Terrestrials. For clearing of my self in this point, I must plead, that the project of my prescript method hath tied me to another form, and doth enforce me to prefer other Beasts in place, before those which otherwise

are preferred in dignity. And albeit I cannot say there was any priority of time in the creation of Beasts, because *God spake the word and it was done, he commanded and they were created*; nevertheless in regard of discipline, there is a priority to be observed, wherein those things that do promise us a more easie access to the distinct knowledge and understanding of the succeeding documents, ought to have the precedence.

The Order that I prefix to my self in treating of these Beasts, shall concur with the Table of this present Section; as first, to set down Animals of all sorts living upon the Earth: Secondly, such as live above the Earth, as Fowls: Thirdly, Watry Creatures: and lastly, Man. And because of the first sort some are gressible, having feet, and some creeping or gliding, as Serpents, we will begin with the gressible; and first with such Beasts as have their feet solid or undivided, or (as I may term them) Inarticulate, that is to say, without toes; then will I proceed to such as have their feet cleft in two; and lastly to Beasts that have their feet divided into many.

CHAP. XIII.

HAVING delivered divers Rules and Observations concerning living things, and their parts *in genere*, I will now annex such Examples as may demonstrate these several sorts of bearing; forasmuch as demonstrations give life and light to ambiguous and doubtful precepts, as *Aristotle Ethic. 7. noteth, saying, Demonstrationes sunt perfectiores & nobiliores, quando inducuntur post orationes dubitabiles*; Demonstrations are ever best after doubtful passages. Of these briefly, as in the next Escocheon. The Invention of Arms, wherein Beasts, or their parts, are born, are borrowed (saith Sir John Ferne) from the *Huns, Hungarians, Scythians, and Saxons*, cruel and most fierce Nations, who therefore delighted in the bearing of Beasts of like nature in their Arms; as Lions, Bears, Wolves, Hyenes, and such like; which fashion likewise came into these our Countries when those barbarous people over-ran with Conquest the West part of *Europe*. Now to the end that the Rules and Observations formerly set down may receive both life and warrant by Prefidents, I will now exemplifie them in their Order: And first of whole-footed Beasts with their Members.



He beareth Gules, an Elephant passant, Argent, tusked, Or, by the Name of *Elphin-ston*. Concerning these Arms that are termed of Beasts, it is to be observed, That generally those are reputed more Noble which do consist

of whole Beasts, than are those that are formed of their parts; yet sometimes the parts may be given for some such special services, as may be no less honourable than the whole bearing. The Elephant is a Beast of great strength, but greater wit, and greatest ambition; insomuch that some have written of them, that if you praise them, they will kill themselves with labour; and if you commend another above them, they will break their hearts with emulation. The Beast is so proud of his strength, that he never bows himself to any (neither indeed can he;) and when he is once down (as it usually is with proud great ones) he cannot rise up again. It was the manner of such as used the force of Elephants (in set Battels) to provoke them to fight by laying before them things of Scarlet or Crimson colour, to make them more furious; as we may see *1 Mac. 6. 34. And to provoke the Elephants for to fight, they shewed them the blood of Grapes and Mulberries*. Furthermore, they were placed in the strength and heart of the battel, as in the same Chapter appeareth; where it is said, *And they set the Beasts according to their ranges, so that by every Elephant there stood a thousand men armed with Coats of Mail, and Helmets of Brass upon their Heads; and unto every Beast were ordained five hundred Horsemen of the best, Verse 35. Which were ready at all times wheresoever the Beast was; and whithersoever the Beast went, they went also, and departed not from him, Verse 36.* The highness and incomparable strength of this Beast may be conceived by this, That be bare thirty two fighting men in strong Towers of Wood fastned upon his back; as we may see expressly set down in the same Chapter in these words; *And upon them were strong Towers of Wood that covered every Beast, which were fastned thereon with Instruments: and upon every one were thirty two men that fought in them, and the Indian that ruled him, Verse 37.*



He beareth parted *per Cheveron*, Sable and Argent, three Elephants heads erased, counter-changed, by the Name of *Saunders*, a Family of good account in *Northamptonshire*; amongst whom is *William Saunders of Briceworth*, Esq; *William Saunders of*

Welford, Esq; and *Ambrose Saunders of Sbertoft*, Esq; And is also born by *Thomas Saunders of Hadnam in Buckinghamshire*, Esq.



He beareth Or, a Fess, Gules, between three Elephants heads erased, Sable, by the Name of *Fountaine*, and was the Coat-Armour of that eminent Lawyer *John Fountaine*, Esq; Serjeant at Law, who left Issue *John Fountaine of Melton super Mon-*

tem in the West-Riding of Yorkshire, Esq;



He beareth Sable, on a Fess between three Elephants heads erased, Argent, as many Mullets of the first, by the Name of *Pratte*. When any part is thus born with ligges, like pieces of the flesh or skin, depending, it is termed E-

rasing, of the Latin word *erado*, to scrape or rent off; or of the French, *Arrasber*, of the same signification. This being the first place of such bearing, I thought good here to observe that this Erasing and Couping are the two common accidents of parts born. Couping is when a part is cut off smooth, as in this next Example.



The Field is Purple, the Proboscide, Trunk or Snout of an Elephant in Pale, couped, flexed, & reflexed, after the form of a Roman S, Or. *Bura*, pag. 147. setteth down this for the Coat of *Cyneus King of Scythia*,

where also he noteth, That *Idomenes King of Thessaly*, the Son of *Deucalion*, did bear Gules, a Proboscide of an Elephant after this manner, Argent. The Elephant hath great strength

in this part, and useth it for his hand, and all other uses of agility, wherein Nature hath recompensed the unaptness of his legs, which other Beasts do use to such services. The Roman Histories do relate of an Elephant of an huge greatness, carried in a shew about *Rome*, which (as it passed by) a little boy pried in his Proboscis; therewith being enraged, he cast up the child a great height, but received him again on his Snout, and laid him down gently, without any hurt, as if the Beast had considered, that for a childish fault, a childish fright were revenge enough.



He beareth Argent, a Fess, between 3 Colts in full speed, Sable, by the Name of *Colt*, and is the bearing of *William Dutton Colt*, Esq; Son of *George Colt of Colt-hall in Suffolk*, Esq; by *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Coheir of *John*

Dutton of Sherborn in Gloucestershire, Esq.



He beareth Sable, a Fess, between three Horses passant, Argent, by the name of *Stamp*. A Horse erected bolt upright, may be termed enraged, but his noblest action is expressed in a Saliant form. This of all

Beasts for mans uses, is most noble and be-hoofful, either in Peace or War. And sith his service and courage in the field is so eminent, it may be marvelled, why the Lion should be esteemed a more honourable bearing: But the reason is, because the Horses service and strength is principally by help of his Rider; whereas the Lions is his own: And if the Horse be not mounted, he fights averse, turning his heels to his Adversary; but the Lion encounters affront, which is more manly. It is observed of the Horse (as also of other whole-footed Beasts) that their Legs are at the first as long as ever they will be: and therefore young Foals scratch their ears with their hinder foot, which after they cannot do, because their Legs do grow only in bigness, but not in length, *Plin. lib. 11. cap. 48*.

The Horse is a Beast naturally stubborn, fierce, haughty, proud and insolent; and of all Beasts there is none that vaunteth more after victory obtained, or dejected if he be vanquished; none more prone in battel, or desirous of revenge.

Azure,



Azure, a Pegasus with the wings expanded, Argent. This is the Coat belonging to the Honourable Society of the Inner Temple, being one of the four Inns of Court.



He beareth Gules, a Horse-head couped, Argent, by the Name of *Marthe*. The neighing of the Horse is a token of his great courage, as appeareth *Job* 29. *Hast thou given the Horse strength, or covered his neck with neighing?* whose fierceness also he singularly describeth thus; *He swalloweth the ground for fierceness and rage, and he believeth not that it is the noise of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets, Ha, ha; he smelleth the battel afar off, and the noise of the Captains and shoutings.*

He beareth Ermyn, on a Canton, Sable, a Horse-head couped, Argent, with a Bitt and Reins, Gules, by the Name of *Brixton*. The undauntable courage of the Horse *Job* in the forecited Chapter doth pourtray most



lively, saying, *Hast thou made him afraid as the Grasshopper? his strong neighing is fearful. He diggeth the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength, and goeth forth to meet the harnessed man. He mocketh at fear, and is not afraid, and turneth not back from the sword. Though the quiver rattle against him, the glittering Spear and the Shield. To govern him, no less needful is the Bitt and Reins sometimes to hold him in, than is the Spur to put him forward: And therefore David likens an unruly man to a horse, which thou must keep in with bitt and bridle, lest he fall upon thee.*



He beareth Azure, a Fess between three Horses heads couped, Argent, by the Name of *Skelton*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Bevil Skelton Esq;* eldest son of *Sir Jo. Skelton*, late Lieutenant Governour of *Phymouth*, who was Page of Honor to his Majesty in his Exile, and now one of the Grooms of his Bed-chamber, and Captain of a Company in his Foot Guards.



He beareth Gules, a Horses head couped, between three Crosses Botony fitchee, Argent, by the Name of *Marthe*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Thomas Marthe* of *Darks* in the Parish of *South-Mims* in *Middlesex*, Kt.



He beareth Argent, a Fess, between three Asses Passant, Sable, by the Name of *Askewe*. The Ass is the lively Emblem of Patience, whom therefore our blessed Saviour (being Patience and Humility it self) honoured with his own riding; which hath made some to fancy ever since that time, that the black line on the ridge of all Asses backs, thwarted with the like over both the shoulders, is stamp't on them as the mark of his Cross, whereon he was to shew his Patience by suffering for us.



He beareth Argent, an Asses head erased, Sable, by the Name of *Hokenbull*; and is born by *Richard Hokenbull* of *Penton* in *Cheshire*, Esquire; as also by *Henry Hokenbull* of *Tranmore*, and *John Hokenbull* of *Hokenbull*, both of the said County, Gentlemen. In the second of the *Kings* we read that *Benhadad*, King of *Aram*, did beset the City of *Samaria* with his Host, and laid so strait siege thereunto, as that an Asses head (which as it seemeth was reckoned amongst things of least esteem) was valued at fourscore pieces of Silver; which perhaps gave occasion to the old Proverb, *Asini caput ne laves Nitro*, Wash not an Asses-head with Niter; which is a matter white, like Salt, and full of holes as a Sponge; where

whereby we are admonished not to be bestow our time, charge, and travel in matters of small moment; and not (as we say in our English Proverb) make more ado about the broth than the meat is worth.



He beareth Gules, a Mule passant, Argent, by the Name of *Moile*. The generation of Mules seemeth to be the invention of *Anah* the son of *Zibeon*: For it is said, *Gen. 36. This was Anah that found Mules in the wilderness, as he fed his*

Father *Zibeon's* Asses: who not contented with those kinds of beasts which God had created, found out the monstrous generation of Mules, between an Ass and a Mare. A Mule depicted passant hath his chiefest grace.

CHAP. XIV.

After beasts whole-footed, succeed those who are cloven-footed, whether into two parts or more. And first for those which have their feet divided into two parts only, they are for the most part armed with horns, as the following Examples shall illustrate. And by the way this must be noted, That these horned beasts, besides that their Members are born couped and erased (like other beasts) have also their heads born trunked; which of some Armorists are blazoned Cabosed, of the word *Cabo*, which in the Spanish Language doth signify a head; which form of blazon giveth us to understand, that it is the head of some such beast, born sole, and of it self, having no part of the neck thereto adherent; an accident that seldom befalleth beasts of other kinds, which most usually are born with the neck conjoynd; which form or bearing you shall hereafter see in due place.



He beareth Argent, on a bend, Sable, 3 Calves, Or, by the Name of *Veal*. If these Calves live to wear horns, which differ either in metal or in colour from the rest of the body, then must there be special mention of such difference in blazoning,

as you shall see in the next Example. *Pliny* saith, That Nature seemed to sport her self in making such variety of horns of beasts, as so many several kinds of weapons, wherewith they come armed into the field: for in some she hath made knagged and branched, as in the Red and Fallow Deer; in other plain and uniform without Tines, as in Spitters, a kind of Stags which

thereupon are called in Latin *Subulones*; and that their horns are like to the blade of a Shoemakers Awl; but of all other, the horns of the Bull may most properly be called his Arms, they being of so piercing and violent a stroke, as hardly can be refuted.



He beareth Ermyn, a Bull passant, Gules, armed and unguled, Or, by the Name of *Bevill*. The Bull is the ringleader amongst other beasts, and through hope of his increase of breed, he is privileged to range in all pastures with free ingresse

and egress. The Bull being gelt changeth both his nature and name, and is called an Ox.

The bearing of a Bull, or the head thereof, is a note of valour or magnanimity; where contrariwise the bearing of an Ox, or the head thereof, denoteth faintness of courage, as *Upton* noteth, That their first bearers were either gelt persons, or such as had some notable defect in the generative parts, as that thereby they became altogether unfit for procreation.



He beareth Argent, a Bull's head erased, Sable, by the Name of *Carfslack*. The Bull's head may signify a man enraged with desire of Revenge, whom nothing can satisfy but the utter spoil and ruin of his Adversary.



The field is Luna, a Cheveron, Mars, between three Bull's heads coupéd, Saturn, armed, Sol. This Coat-Armour pertained to the Right Noble Family of *Thomas Bulleine* Lord *Hoo* and *Hastings*, Viscount *Rochford*, who was created Earl of *Wiltshire*, and of *Ormond*, by the renowned King of famous memory, *Henry* the Eighth, who married the virtuous and beauteous Lady *Anne*, daughter of the same Earl, and Mother to the most glorious Queen *Elizabeth*; the memory of whose long, most prosperous and flourishing Government, be blessed and eternized to all future Posterities.



He beareth Gules, a Chevron between 3 Bulls heads trunked or cabosed, Argent, armed Or, by the Name of *Baynham*. *Bara*, a good French Armorist, useth neither of these words at all, but blazoneth it a Bull's head only; because any head thus born is understood to be fo cut off, as no part of the neck be appendant to the same.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron, Ermyn, between 3 Bulls heads cabosed, Argent, by the Name of *Sanders* of *Charlwood* and *Ewell* in *Surrey*, of *Iretton* in *Derbyshire*, of *Barton* in *Staffordshire*, and of the City of *London*; which Family dwelt at *Sandersted* from or before the Conquest, till *Richard de Sandersted*, son of *Sir Leonard de Sandersted*, sold it to *Robert de Pirle*, the eighteenth of *Henry* the Third, whose son *Ralph Sanders* married Daughter and Coheir of *Sir Roger Solomon* of *Horley*, Kt. who dwelt at *Charlwood*, where his Posterity have continued ever since, till *Edmond Sanders*, Esq; dying without Issue, about the year 1660. *Charlwood* was sold by his Sisters. In *Henry* the Eighth's Reign *Tho. Sanders*, son of *Richard*, was the first of this Family that settled in *Derbyshire*, of which Family *Sir Tho. Sanders*, Remembrancer of the *Exchequer* in *Edward* the Sixth's time, and *Dr. Nich. Sanders*, who wrote *De Schismate Anglicano*, &c. and perished in *Ireland*, Anno 1580. his Life is in *Pit's De Scriptor. Angliæ*.



He beareth Azure, a Bull's head couped, Argent, winged and armed, Or, by the Name of *Hoast*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Mr. Derick Hoast* of the City of *London*, Merchant.



He beareth Gules, a Goat passant, Argent, by the Name of *Baker*. The Goat is not so hardy as politick; therefore that martial man which useth more policy than valour in achieving a Victory, may very aptly bear for his Coat-Armour this beast. And now I will shew unto you one Example of the bearing of the head of this beast

erased.



that particular part of the beast which is born. The Philosophers write that the blood of a Goat will mollifie the Diamond.



He beareth Azure, on a Fess counter-battilee, between 3 Goats passant, Argent, as many Pellets, by the Name of *Man*, and is born by *Will. Man Esq; Sword-bearer* to the Lord Mayor of the City of *London*.



He beareth Gules, a Chevron, Ermyn, between 3 Goats heads erased, Argent, by the Name of *Marwood*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Henry Marwood of Little Busby* in *Yorkshire*, Esq; son and heir apparent of *Sir George Marwood* of the said place, Bar. which said *Henry* was high Sheriff of the said County, 1675. is now one of the Deputy Lieutenants of the North-Riding, and one of his Majesties Justices of the Peace of the West and North-Ridings of the said County.



He beareth Azure, a Fess wavy, between 3 Goats heads erased, Argent, by the Name of *Sedley*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of *Sir Char. Sedley* of *Southfleet*, and of *Sir John Sedley* of *St. Cleeres* in *Igham* in the County of *Kent*, Baronets.

Since we are no wcome to treat of beasts of the Forest, I hold it fit to speak somewhat in my first entry of their Numbers, Names, Qualities, Royalties, Armings, Footings, Degrees of Age, &c. according as they are termed of skilful Foresters and Woodmen. And first of their kinds.

Of Beasts of the Forest, some are Venery. Baests of Chase.

Of Beasts of Venery there are five kinds, viz. the Hart, Hind, Hare, Boar, Wolf. As old Woodmen have anciently tearmed them.

These

These have been accounted properly Wild-beasts of the Forest, or Beasts of Venery. These Beasts are also called *Sylvestres, scil.* Beasts of the Wood or Forest, because they do haunt the Woods more than the Plains.

Proper Names, Seasons, Degrees, and Ages of Beasts of the Forest and of Chase. Wherefore

you shall under-stand that the	First	year you shall call them	Hind or Calf.
	Second		Brocket.
	Third		Spayade.
	Fourth		Staggard.
	Fifth		Stag.
	Sixth		Hart.

But here by the way we must observe that some ancient Writers do report, That in times past Foresters were wont to call him a Stag at the fourth year, and not a Staggard, as we do now; and at the fifth year they called him a Great Stag: And so they were wont to distinguish his several Ages by these words, Stag and great Stag.

The knowledge of the Ordure or Excrements of every Beast of Venery and Chase is necessary to be observed; because their Ordures are a principal note, whereby good Foresters and Woodmen do know and observe the place of their haunt and feeding; and also their estate: And therefore it is a thing highly to be observed, for that a Forester or Woodman, in making his reports, shall be constrained to rehearse the same.

The Ordure of a	Hart	is termed	Fumets or smashing of all Deer.
	Hare		Crottelles or crotifing Lesles.
	Boar		Fiantes.
	Fox and all Vermin		

Tearms of footing or treading of all Beasts of Venery and Chase.

That of a	Hart.	is termed	Slot.
	Buck and all		View.
	Fallow Deer		Tract or
	Boar		Treading.

That of an Hare is tearmed according to her several Courses: for when she keepeth in plain fields, and chafeth about to deceive the Hounds, it is said she Doubleth; but when she beateth the plain high-way, where you may yet perceive her footing, it is said she Pricketh.

Tearms of the Tayl.

That of a	Hart	is tearmed his	Tayl. Single.
	Buck, Roe, or any other Deer		Wreath.
	Boar		Bush, or holy water sprinkle.
	Fox		Stern.
	Wolf		Scut.

The fat of all sorts of Deer is called Suet. Also it may be very well said, This Deer was a high Deer's Greafe.

The fat of a	Roe	is termed	Bevy Greafe
	Boar and		Greafe.
	Hare		

You shall say that a	Hart	Harboureth.
	Buck	Lodgeth.
	Roe	Beddeth.
	Hare	Seatch or Formeth.
	Coney	Sitteth.
	Fox	Kenneleth.

You shall say a	Deer	is	Broken.
	Hare		Cafed.
	Fox		Uncafed.

You shall say	Dislodge	the	Buck.
	Start		Hare.
	Unkennel		Fox.
	Rowse		Hart.

	Boyle		Coney.
--	-------	--	--------

You shall say a	Hart or Buck	goeth this to the	Rut.
	Roe		Tourn.
	Boar		Brym.
	Hare or		Buck.
	Coney		Clicketting.
	Fox		Match, or to his Make.

Tearms excogitated and used by Foresters.

You shall say a	Hart	Belloweth.	Litter of	
	Buck	Groaneth.		
	Roe	Belleth.		
	Hare	Beateth		Cubs.
	and	or		Nest of
	Coney	Tappeth		Rabbets.
	Fox	Barketh.		

Skilful Foresters and good Woodmen

Do use to say, a	Herd	Of	Harts.
	Herd		All manner of Deer.
	Bevy		Roes.
	Sounder		Swine.
	Rowt		Wolves.
	Riches		Marternes.
	Brace		Bucks.
	or		
	Leafe		Foxes.
	Brace		

These are apt tearms of Hunting, pertaining both to Beasts of Venery and of Chase.

Whereas some men are of opinion, that a Stag, of what age soever he be, shall not be called a Hart until the King or Queen have hunted him; that is not so: For after the fifth year of his age, you shall no more call him a

Stag, but a Hart. So then at six years old he is called a Hart. Now if the King or Queen do hunt or chase him, and he escape away alive, then after such hunting or chasing, he is called a Hart Royal.

Note, That if this Hart be by the King or Queen so hunted or chased, that he be forced out of the Forest so farr, that it is unlike that he will of himself return thitherto again, and then the King or Queen giveth him over, either for that he is weary, or because he cannot recover him; for that such a Hart hath shewed the King pastime for his delight, and is also (as *Budens* noteth) *Eximius Cervus*, a goodly Hart; and for that the King would have him return to the Forest again, he causeth open Proclamation to be made in all Towns and Villages near to the place where the same Hart so remaineth, That no manner of person or persons shall kill, hurt, hunt or chase him, but that he may safely return to the Forest again from whence he came. And then ever after such a Hart is called a Hart Royal proclaimed.

So that there are three } Hart.
sorts of Harts, viz. } Hart Royal.
and } (ed.
Hart Royal proclaimed.

A Hind hath these Degrees.

First } Year is called a } Calf.
Second } Brockets }
Third } Hinde.

Good Foresters have observed, that when a Hart hath past his sixth year, he is generally to be called a Hart of Tenne; and afterwards according to the increase of this Head:

Whether he be } Crochod,
} Palmed, or
} Crowned.

When he breaketh Herd, and draweth to the Thickets or Coverts, the Foresters or Woodmen do say, He taketh his hold.

Forasmuch as it may oftentimes fall out, as well in Coat-Armours as in Badges, that the Attires of Deer, both Red and Fallow, may be born bendy, barry, or otherwise counter-coloured; I have thought it fit, for the more apt blazon of them, to annex such propriety of terms, as the skilfullest Foresters or Woodmen do attribute unto their several kinds, so there may be a fit correspondence of Artificial terms, as well Woodman-like as Armorial; adding withal their forms and shapes of their several Attires, for the better and readier conceiving of their particular parts, and fit application of each particular term to his proper part, by the help of the Alphabetical Letters that I have for that purpose annexed to each part.



Skilfull Woodmen, describing the Head of a Hart, do call

the	a	Round Roll next the Head	the	Burr.
	b	Main Horn		Beam.
	c	Lowest Antlier		Browantliers.
	d	Next above there unto		Bezantliers.
	e	Next above that		Royal.
	f	Upper part of all		Surroyal top.

And in a Buck's head they say,

c	Burr.
b	Beam.
d	Branche.
e	Advancers.
a	Palm.
	Spellers.

And though every Gentleman is not an Armorer, or a skilfull Woodman, yet it is well befeeming men of a generous race to have a superficial skill in either of these professions, forasmuch as they both (especially the former) do well befeem the dignity of a Gentleman; the one tending to the delight and recreation of the mind, and the other to the health, solace, and exercise of the body: that so in their mutual converse they may be able to deliver their minds in fit tearms in either kind, and not in speeches either vulgar or obsolete. For which cause I here set down the tearms appropriated (by skilfull Foresters and Woodmen) to Beasts of Chase, according to their several Names, Seasons, Degrees, and Ages, like as I have formerly done of Beasts of Venerie, as in Example.

Of Beasts of Chase the Buck is the first,

And is term-ed the	First	year a	Fawn.
	Second		Pricket.
	Third		Sorel.
	Fourth		Sore.
	Fifth		Buck of the first head.
	Sixth		Buck, or great Buck.

Next to the Buck is the Doe, being accounted the second Beast of Chase,

And is term-ed the	First	year a	Fawn.
	Second		Prickets sifter.
	Third		Doe.

The third Beast of Chase is a Fox, which albeit he be said to be politick, and of much subtilty, yet is the variety of tearms of a Fox very scarce:

For in the { First } year, he is called a { Cubi.
Second } Fox.

Afterwarwards an old Fox, or the like.

The Martern, or Marton (as some old Foresters or Woodmen do tearm them) being the fourth Beast of Chase, hath these tearms.

He is called the { First } year a { Martern Cubi.
Second } Martern.

The fifth and last Beast of Chase is the Roe, whose proper tearms, pertaining to Chase, are these:

He is said to be the { First
Second
Third
Fourth
Fifth } year a { Kid.
Girl.
Hein use.
Roe-buck of the first head.
Farr Roe-buck.

These Beasts of Chase do make their abode all the day time in the Fields, and upon the Hills and high Mountains, where they may see round about them afar off, for preventing their danger: For these are more timorous of their own safety, than dangerous and harmful to men. And in the night time, when men be at rest, and all things quiet, then do they make their repair to the Corn-fields and Meadows for food and relief; for which respect they are called *Campestres*, because they do haunt the Field and Champion grounds more than the Woods, and thick Coverts or Thickets, as we do most usually observe them.



He beareth Argent, on a Mount, Proper, a Stag lodged, Gules, by the Name of *Hartbill*. The Stag is a goodly beast, full of state in his gate and view, and (amongst Beasts of Chase) reputed the chief for principal game

and exercise. It is observed of him, that finding himself fat, he ever lodgeth and sculketh in secret places to avoid chasing, as knowing himself worth following and worth killing (as was said of the great Stag at *Killingworth*) but most unfit for flying.



He beareth Sable, a Stag standing at Gaze, Argent, attired and unguled, Or, by the Name of *Jones of Monmouthshire*. The Stag which erst you saw lodged, you now see standing, as lifting to the approach of any danger. And Nature having denied this beast other securities, yet hath indued him with two excellent favours above others; the one, exceeding quickness of hearing, to foreknow his hazards, and so the sooner to prevent them (for which cause the Stag is amongst the Emblemes of the five Senses, representing the Hearing;) the other exceeding speed of foot, to fly from the danger when it approacheth.



He beareth Argent, a Stag tripping, Proper, attired and unguled, Or, by the Name of *Holm*. The Hart born in Arms (saith *Upton*) betokeneth sometimes one skilful in Musick, or such an one as taketh a felicity and delight in harmony: Also, a man that is wise and politick, and well foreseeth his times and opportunities; a man unwilling to assail the Enemy rashly, but rather desirous to stand on his own guard honestly, than to annoy another wrongfully.



Sable, a Buck tripping, and Chief Indented, Or. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *William Humble* of the City of *London*, and of *Stratford* in the Parish of *Westham* in *Essex*, Baronet.



He beareth Azure, a Stag, Argent, with an Arrow stuck in the back, and attired, Or, by the Name of *Bowen*. This is the Coat-Armour of *George Bowen* of *Kittlehill* in *Glamorganshire*, Esq; lineally descended from, and present Heir unto the ancient

Family of the *Bowens* of *Court-house* in the Seignoury of *Gower* in the said County.

This Coat, with the difference of a second Brother, is born by *John Bowen* of *Swansey* in the said County, Esq;



He beareth Vert, a Stag springing forwards, Or, by the Name of *Gilsland*. *Pliny* saith, That horns are so mollified with wax, whilst they are yet growing upon the heads of the beasts, that they may be made capable of sundry impressions, and are made divisible into many parts: but Nature needeth not this device, neither can Art form a fashion of more stately decency, than she hath done on the Stag. All horns in a manner be hollow, save that towards the pointed tip they be solid and massie. Only Deer, both Red and Fallow, have them solid throughout.



Argent, Fretty Vert, a Stag springing forwards, Sable, attired, Or, by the Name of *Warnet* of *Sussex*.



He beareth Azure, a Stag in his full course, Or, pursued hotly by a brace of Dogs, Argent, all bend-ways and at random, by the Name of *Tardley*. Though horns be assigned to the Stag, Buck, and other like beasts, for weapons both offensive and defensive; yet do they seldom use them to those ends, being therein like many Gallants well attired and armed, but it is more for shew than for use, when it comes to proof. So *David* speaks of some, who carrying bows turned their backs; as having arms, but wanting hearts. And it may be, the Hart hath his name (as *Mons à movendo*) for being heartless: But sure it is, that all the Armour in the Tower is not enough to arm a Daftard's heart.

He



He beareth Vert, a Fess between three Bucks in full courfe, Or, by the Name of *Robertson*. This kind of Deer is called *Cervus Palmatus*, for the resemblance that his horns have with the hand and fingers. This

beast reposeth his safety chiefly in flight, wherein he is very swift in case of pursuit: his colour most commonly sandy, with a black strake along his back; their sides and belly spotted with white, which spots they lose through age: their Females are more variable in colour, as being sometimes all white.



He beareth Vert, on a Cheveron between three Bucks tripping, Or, as many Cinquefoils, Gules, by the Name of *Robinson*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Thomas Robinson* of the *Inner-Temple*, London, Esq; chief Prothonotary of

his Majesties Court of *Common Pleas*; descended from *Nicholas Robinson* of *Boston* in *Lincolnshire*, Gent. who lived in the time of King *Henry* the Seventh. Although this beast, as a Coward, flieth with his weapons; yet two times there are when he dares turn head on his foe: the one is when it is for his life; as when he is chafed out of breath, and his strength spent that he cannot by flight escape, *Desperatio facit audacem*. He is more than a Coward that will not fight when he sees his ease desperate; and therefore it is a general rule in good policy, never to put them to the utmost exigent and extremity, with whom we desire to prevail, according to the old English Proverb, *Compel a Coward to fight, and he will kill the Devil*: which was the cause that the Romans, landing in this Kingdom, burnt their own Navy, thereby to enforce the Army to be resolute, by despairing of any escape of return by Sea again. The other time of the Stag's courage is for his love, at which time he will fight to the death with his Rival or Hinderer of his hot desire,



He beareth Azure, 3 Bucks tripping, Or, by the Name of *Green*. The Buck is a worthy beast, and hath a degree and measure of all the properties of the Stag, but cometh far short of his stateliness and boldness (for there

are degrees of courage even amongst Cowards.) And Nature hath made his horn rather broad, for a defensive buckler, than sharp, as the Stags, for the thrust. Their best quality is, that they are sociable, and love to keep together in Herds, which is the property of all harmless and peaceable Creatures, which are of comfort and courage only in company; whereas all beasts and birds of prey are given to wander solitary, neglecting societies: And that made the Philosopher say, That a solitary and unsociable man was either a Saint or a Devil.



Society of *Grays-Inn*, descended from the *Swifts* of *Yorkshire*.

He beareth Or, a Cheveron Nebule, Argent and Azure, between three Bucks in full course, Vert, by the Name of *Swift*, and is born by *Godwin Swift* of *Goodridge* in the County of *Hereford*, Esq; one of the



He beareth Argent, a Fess, Azure, between three Stags standing at gaze or guardant, Gules, by the Name of *Robertson*. Sometimes the Females, both of Red and Fallow Deer, to wit, Hinds and Does, as well as Stags and Bucks, are born in Coat-Armour; but such bearing is holden less commendable than that of Males, because *Masculinum dignius est Feminino*, as *Aristotle* witnesseth, *Topic. 1*. The Male is ever nobler than the Female. To prove that Females are born also, I have (out of many Examples) selected one of rare bearing, here next following.



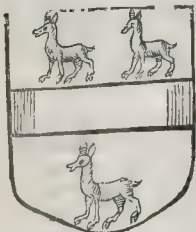
He beareth Sable, two Hinds counter-tripping in Fess, Argent, by the Name of *Cottingham*. *Pliny* in his *Natural History*, *Lib. 9*. writeth, That among all sorts of beasts, the Males are more stomachful, and of greater courage than the Females, excepting in Panthers and Bears: and that those parts that Nature hath bestowed upon beasts, to serve them (as it were) instead of weapons, as teeth, horns, stings, and other such like, she hath given them especially unto the Males, as to those that are both better and stronger, and hath left the Females altogether disarmed; whereof *Martial* writeth in this manner,

Dente

*Dente timetur Aper; defendunt cornua Cervum:
Imbellis Dama, quid nisi præda sumus?*

*The Boar's Tusks him protect; the Hart trusts
to his Horn:*

*We harmles armles Hinds for prey are left
forlorn.*



He beareth Or, a Fess between three Hinds tripping, Sable, by the Name of *Jekell* or *Jekyll*, being the Coat of *Thomas Jekyll* of *Bocking* in *Essex*; Esq; but residing at *Depford* in *Kent*.

This Coat is also an instance of the alteration of Escucheons heretofore sometimes made upon Marriages or the like occasions by Licence, as appears amongst the Evidences of this Family, and by the Records thereunto relating in the Office of Arms.



He beareth Argent, 3 Stags heads couped, Sable, by the Name of *Rigmaid*. Some Authors are of opinion, That the Attires of Gentlewomens heads were first found out and devised by occasion of the sight of the

horns of this beast, because they are seemly to behold, and do become the beast right-well; and that Nature bestowed horns on them, more for Ornament than Assault, appears by this, that they repose their safety rather in their speedy footmanship, than in the strength of their heads. The Tines of the Stag's head do increase yearly, until he hath accomplished the full number of seven years, and then decrease again.



The Field is Diamond 3 Stags heads trunked, Or, cabosed, Pearl, attired, Topaz. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Noble *Henry Duke*; Marquess, and Earl of *Newcastle*, Earl of *Ogle*, Viscount *Mansfield*, Baron *Ogle*, *Bertram* and *Boles-*

mere, one of the Gentlemen of his Majesties Bed-chamber, and Lords of his most Honourable Privy Council, and Lord Lieutenant of *Northumberland*, and Town and County of *Newcastle upon Tyne*.

This Coat is also born by the Right Honourable *William Earl of Devonshire*, Baron *Ca-*

vendish of Hardwick, and Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Derby*.

Gules, three Bucks heads cabosed, Argent, is born by the Name of *D'oyley*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *VVilliam D'oyley* of *St. Margaret's Westminster* in *Middlesex*, Kt. Son and Heir of Sir *VVilliam D'oyley* of *Spotisham* in *Norfolk*, Knight and Baronet.

Gules, three Stags heads cabosed, Or, attired, Argent, is born by the Name of *Faldo* of *Bedfordshire*. For two respects I have inserted this Coat; the one in regard that the Attires are of a different metal from the heads, which is not usual; the other to shew that Sir *John Ferne*, in his Book entitled, *The Blazon of Gentry*, pag. 240. setteth down for the Armorial Ensigns of this Family, a Coat of Device, which he supposeth to have been invented by some of the Ancestors thereof; which (as he saith) was very ancient, yet no Coat of Arms, as indeed it is not, but a meer fantastick device; which being so, he had done much better to have exprest the true Paternal Coat of that Family, as it is here exprested, rather than the adulterate or counterfeit Coat, which neither reliseth of true Armory, nor yet of any sharpness of ingenious Device or Invention.



He beareth Gules, 3 Bucks heads couped, Or, by the Name of *Deering*. The bearing of the head of any living thing, betokeneth Jurisdiction and Authority to administer Justice, and to execute Laws: For the

greatest esteem of the head in Coat-Armour is in respect of the more noble use thereof; for by it is the whole body governed and directed, and is called in Latin *Caput*, *Quia capiat omnes sensus*; and he that is a Head should be sure to have all his Senses about him, as the Head hath.



Beaumaris in the Isle of *Anglesey*.

He beareth Diamond, a Cheveron between three Bucks heads cabosed, Pearl. This is the bearing of the Right Honourable *Robert Viscount Bulkeley* of *Cashaw* in *Ireland*, and residing at *Barrow-hill* near

He



He beareth Pearl, a Bend engrailed, Sapphire, between 2 Bucks heads cabosed, Diamond, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Thomas, Lord Newbham, Viscount Kilmurray in the Kingdom of Ireland.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess Sable, three Stags heads erased, Or, by the name of Bradford. Sir John Ferne, in Lacie's Nobility, saith, That the head of any Beast born erased, as this is, is one of the best manner of bearings. The heads

of such horned Beasts were wont to be held sacred to Apollo and Diana; perchance because Diana signified the Moon, which is her self a horned Creature; and Apollo, for being a good Bowman, deserved the horns for his reward.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, between 3 Bucks heads erased, Gules, by the Name of Collingwood, and is the Coat-Armour of Daniel Collingwood of Branton, Northumberland, Esquire, Major to the Queens Troop of his Majesties Guard, Governour of his Majesties Castle in Holy Island in

the Bishoprick of Durham, Deputy Lieutenant of the said County of Northumberland, and a Member of Parliament for the Town of Barwick upon Tweed.



Azure, a Bucks head cabosed, Argent, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of George Legge Esquire, Governour of Portsmouth, Master of the Horse to his Royal Highness James Duke of York, Lieutenant of his Majesties Forest of Alceholt and Woolmer in Hantsire, and one of the Deputy Lieutenants of the said County, Commander of his Majesties Ship the Royal Katherine, and one of the principal Officers of his Majesties Ordnance.

Of all the parts or members of Beasts, Birds, or other living things, the bearing of the head (next to the whole bearing) is reckoned most

honourable, for that it signifieth that the owner of such Coat-Armour feared not to stand to the face of his Enemy.

Argent, a Bucks head cabosed, Gules, is born by the name of Trye.



He beareth Sable, a Bucks head cabosed, between two flanches, Or, by the name of Parker, and is the Coat of Henry Parker of Honington in Warwickshire, Esquire, as also of Edward Parker of Plimpton St. Maries in Devonshire, E-

squire. This Coat-Armour seemeth to have some congruity with the name of the Bearer, it being a name borrowed from the Office, which it is probable the first Ancestor of this family held, viz. a Park-keeper, which in old English was called Parker, who by Office hath the charge of the Beast whose head is born in this Escoccheon.



He beareth Argent, three Rain-Deers' heads, trunked or cabosed, Sable, by the Name of Borwet. If you should have occasion to make mention of the horns of any sort of Deer, by reason that they be of a different Metal or Colour

from their Bodies, you must term them Attired. If upon like occasion you shall speak of their Claws, you must say they be Unguled, of the Latin word Ungula, which signifieth the Hoof or Claws of a Beast.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron between three Attires of a Stag, fixed to the Scalp, Argent, by the Name of Cocks. This Coat, with the Arms of Ulster, is born by Sir Richard Cocks of Dunblaton in Gloucestershire, Baronet: And without

the Arms of Ulster, by Sir John Cocks of Northey in Gloucestershire, Kt. And by Thomas Cocks of Castle-ditch in Herefordshire, Esquire. The Stag doth mew his head every year, unless he be caltrated or gelt whilst his head is in his prime: For in such case he never meweth his head, neither doth his Beam burr, or Tynes augment, or diminish any more, but continue still in the same state wherein they were at the time of his Castration.

Foresters and Hunters do call this yearly mewing of their heads the Beauty of their Wild.

Wildness, and not the Mewing of their Horns as the Latinists do tearm it.

These having mewed their heads, do be-take themselves to the thick Brakes and Coverts to hide them, as well knowing they are disarmed of their natural weapons; and therefore do never willingly shew themselves abroad in the day time, until the Spring that they begin to bud and burgeon toward their renovation of force.

Horns do betoken Strength and Fortitude, inasmuch as God hath bestowed them upon Beasts to be unto them Instruments or Weapons, as well offensive as defensive; as we may probably gather by that which is spoken by the Prophet *David*, *Psal. 75. 12. All the horns of the ungodly will I break, but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.*



This Field is Sol, three Attires of a Stag, Iorn Paly, Barry, Saturn. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Renowned Family of the most High, Puissant, and Noble Prince *Frederick*, late Duke of *Wirtemberge*, and of *Tec*, Count of *Mountbeliard*, Lord of *Heydenheib*, &c. and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter. The Stags, having cast their horns, do skulk in secret and desolate places, because they find themselves disarmed and destitute of their former strength, which maketh them more careful of their safety, as *Aelianus* noteth.



He beareth Argent, an Unicorn Seiant, Sable, Armed and Unguled, Or, by the Name of *Harling*. The Unicorn hath his name of his one horn on his forehead. There is another Beast of a huge strength and greatness, which hath but one horn, but that is growing on his Snout, whence he is called *Rinoceros*, and both are named *Monoceros*, or *One-horned*. It hath been much questioned amongst Naturalists, which it is that is properly called the Unicorn: and some have made doubt whether there be any such Beast as this, or no. But the great esteem of his horn (in many places to be seen) may take away that needless scruple.



He beareth Gules, an Unicorn tripping, Argent, Armed and Unguled, Or, by the Name of *Musterton*. Touching the invincible Nature of this Beast, *Job* saith, *Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great, and cast thy labour unto him? Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy Barn?* And his Vertue is no less famous than his Strength, in that his horn is supposed to be the most powerful Antidote against Poison: Inasmuch as the general conceit is, That the wild Beasts of the Wilderness use not to drink of the Pools, for fear of venomous Serpents there breeding, before the Unicorn hath stirred it with his horn. Howsoever it be, this Charge may very well be a representation both of strength or courage, and also of vertuous dispositions and ability to do good; for to have strength of body without the gifts and good qualities of the mind, is but the property of an Ox, but where both concur, that may truly be called manliness. And that these two should consort together, the Ancients did signifie, when they made this one word, *Virtus*, to imply both the strength of body, and vertue of the mind.



He beareth Sable, three Unicorns in Pale, current, Argent, Armed, Or, by the Name of *Farrington*. It seemeth by a question moved by *Farnesius*, That the Unicorn is never taken alive; and the reason being demanded, it is answered, That the greatness of his mind is such, that he chuseth rather to die than to be taken alive: wherein (saith he) the Unicorn and the valiant minded Souldier are alike, which both contemn death, and rather than they will be compelled to undergo any base servitude or bondage, they will lose their lives.



He beareth Gules, 3 Unicorns heads, couped, Argent, by the Name of *Shelly*. The Unicorn is an untamable Beast by nature, as may be gathered by the words of *Job*, chap. 39. *Will the Unicorn serve thee, or will he tarry by thy crib? Canst thou bind the Unicorn with his band to labour in the furrow, or will he plough the valleys after thee?*



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Ermyns, between three Unicorns heads couped, Sable, by the Name of *Head*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Head* of the City of *Rochester* in *Kent*, Baronet.



He beareth Sable, a Camel passant, Argent, by the Name of *Camel*. This Coat-Armour standeth in *Bury-Pomeroy* Church in the County of *Devon*. This Beast far surpasseth the Horse in swiftness in travel, to whom he is a hateful

Enemy. After all these cloven footed Beasts, I will add one more, no way inferiour in stomach and absolute resolution to any of the former.



He beareth Argent, a Boar passant, Gules, Armed, Or, by the Name of *Trewarthen*. The Boar, though he wanteth horns, is no way defective in his Armour; nay he is beyond those formerly exemplified, and is counted the most ab-

solute Champion amongst Beasts, for that he hath both weapons to wound his foe, which are his strong and sharp Tusks, and also his Target to defend himself; for which he useth often to rub his shoulders and sides against Trees, thereby to harden them against the stroke of his Adversary: And the shield of a Boar well managed, is a good buckler against that cruel Enemy called Hunger.



He beareth Argent, 3 Boars heads couped, Sable, Armed, Or, by the Name of *Cradock*. The Boar is so cruel and stomachful in his fight, that he foameth all the while for rage; and against the time of any encounter he often whetted his Tusks

to make them the more piercing. The Boar hath been much honoured by being the Crest of an Earl, which seemeth to be given to the House of *Vere*, because *Verres* is the Name of a Boar in Latin.



He beareth Gules, a Cheveron between three Boars heads couped, Argent; Armed, Or, by the Name of *White*, and is thus born by Sir *Stephen White* Kt. formerly of the City of *London*, and now of the Parish of *Hackney* in *Middlesex*; descended from a Family of good Antiquity in *Norfolk*.

The bearing of the Boar in Arms betokeneth a man of a bold spirit, skilful, politick in Warlike feats, and one of that high resolution, that he will rather die valorously in the field, than he will secure himself by ignominious flight. He is called in Latin *Aper* (according to *Farnesius*) *ab asperitate*, because he is so sharp and fierce in conflict with his foe. And this is a special property in a Souldier, that he be fierce in the encountering his Enemy, and he bear the shock or brunt of the conflict with a noble and magnanimous Courage; *Miles animi dura & aspera perfringit animi & virium robore*.



He beareth Topaz, 3 Boars heads erected and erased, Diamond, Armed, Topaz. This is the bearing of the Right Honorable *George Booth*, Baron *Delamer*, of *Dunham-Massey* in *Cheshire*; from whose Family is descended Sir *Rob. Booth* of *Salford* in *Lancashire* Kt. now Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of *Common Pleas* in *Ireland*, and one of his most Honourable Privy Council for the said Kingdom, Grandchild of *Humphrey Booth* of *Salford* aforesaid, Esq; who in his life time erected a Chappel there, and endowed it with a liberal Maintenance; as also left to the poor of the said Parish 20 l. per Annum for their relief.

This Coat with a due difference appertaineth to *Richard Booth* of the City of *London*, Esq; who descended from the *Booths* of *Witton* in *Warwickshire*, where the said Family have been seated four Generations. Here those which are young Students in Armory may learn to be careful in observing the manner of the position of the Charge of the Field, by comparing these two last Coat-Armours together, admitting that they neither of them differ in Metal nor Colour, and that the Boars heads in both Escutcheons were couped or erased; yet the very manner of the position of them were sufficient difference to vary one Coat-Armour from the other.

T 2

Gules,



Gules, on a Bend, Erminois, between two Cottizes, Or, 3 Boars heads couped, Argent, by the Name of *Edgecombe*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Richard Edgecombe* of *Mount-Edgecombe* in *Devonshire*, Knight of the Bath.



He beareth Azure, 3 Cups, Or, out of each a Boars head erected, Argent, by the Name of *Bowles*. This with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Bowles* of *Scrampton* in *Lincolnshire*, Baronet.

This Coat is also born by Sir *William Bowles* of *St. James Clarksenwell* in *Middlesex*, Kt. one of the Gentlemen of his Majesty's Privy Chamber in Ordinary.



He beareth Azure, a Chevron between six Rams accosted countertripping, two, two, and two, by the Name of *Harman* of *Rendlesham* in the County of *Suffolk*. The chiefest strength of the Ram consisteth in his head.



He beareth Azure, a Toison d'Or within a bordure of *Scotland*. This with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Robert Jason* of *Broad Somerford* in the County of *Wilts*, Baronet.



He beareth Gules, three holy Lambs, staff, crofs and banner, Argent, by the Name of *Rowe* of *Lamerton* in the County of *Devon*. The holy Lamb is a typical representation of our blessed Saviour, who is understood by divers

to be that Lamb mentioned in the *Apocalyps* of Saint *John*: And all the Christian Churches

acknowledge him for the *Lamb of God* that taketh away the sins of the world. This kind of bearing may well befit a brave resolute Spirit, who undertakes a war for Christ's cause.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron between three Rams heads couped, Argent, by the Name of *Ramsey* of *Hitcham* in the County of *Buckingham*, of which Family was *Adam Ramsey*, Esquire for the body to King *Richard* the Second.

The Ram is the Captain of the whole flock. I shall not need to mention the great profit that is brought to this Kingdom by the Winter-Garment of this beast.

CHAP. XV.

Hitherto of such beasts as we call *Animalia bisulca*, which have their feet parted only into two Claws: The next part of our Distribution containeth those which are called *Multifida*, which have many Claws; of which sort are not only Lions, Bears, Wolves, and others of fierce and ravenous kind, that live by prey and spoil; but such also as are of timorous nature, whose chiefest safety consisteth rather in swiftness of foot, than in any other means, as Foxes, Hares, Conies, and others of less harmful kind, whereof I will give particular Examples: But first I will offer unto your heedful Observation certain Notes, as well of general as of particular use, concerning beasts of this kind; not forgetting (by the way) such Rules and Observations as have been already commended to your regard, that especially touching mixt bearing of Ordinaries and common Charges, which must serve for a Regular Direction throughout our whole Work. And in delivery of these Observations and Examples, I hold it fit to begin with beasts of fierce nature, and first with the Lion, reckoned the King of beasts; *Dignioribus enim digniora loca sunt danda*, Highest person highest place.

Some French Armorists are of opinion, That the Lion should never be made Guardant, or full-faced, affirming that to be proper to the Leopard, wherein they offer great indignity to that royal beast, in that they will not admit him (saith *Upton*) to shew his full face, the sight whereof doth terrifie and astonish all the beasts of the field, and wherein consisteth his chiefest Majesty, and therefore may not be denied that Prerogative, *Quia omnia Animalia debent depingi & designari in suo ferociori actu, ex illis enim actibus magis vigorem suum ostendunt.*

All

All beasts should be set forth in their most generous action, for therein they shew their chiefest vigour. As concerning the true Note whereby the Leopard is distinguished from the Lion, *Upton lib. de Armis* writeth thus, *Cognoscitur Leopardus à Leone, quia Leopardus ubique depingitur habens naturaliter maculas nigras, cum grosso capite, & est Animal plinum non hispidum: Leo vero habet unum colorem continuum, cum pectore hispido, cum certis júbis in cauda.* The Leopard is portrayed with black spots, and a great head, and no where shaggy; whereas the Lion is one colour, shaggy breasted, with a certain tuft of hair in his train. So that it is evident that the Leopard is notably distinguish'd both in shape and colour, and not by his full-faced Countenance, as they dream. Moreover *Upton* saith, That he hath often observed Leopards born by divers Noblemen, as well half-faced as guardant.

It is observed that the generous nature of the Lion is discerned by his plentiful shaggy locks that do cover his neck and shoulders, which are infallible tokens of his noble Courage, especially if those his locks be crisped and curled, and short withal. Such Lions were those whereof Saint *Hierom* maketh mention, *In vita Pauli Eremita*, saying, *Talia in anima volvente, ecce duo Leones ex interiori Eremita parte currentes, volantibus per colla júbis ferebantur.* Two Lions came running with their shaggy locks wavering about their shoulders. Moreover the thickness of the Lion's mane is a testimony of his generous birth, and by the same he is distinguished from the degenerate and bastard race of Leopards begotten between the adulterous Lioness and the Parde, which are naturally deprived of this noble mark; and not only so, but they are also bereft of that bold and invincible Courage that the generous sort of Lions have. For these respects the degenerate brood of Lions are called in Latin, *Imbellis Leones*, that is, Heartless and Cowardly Lions; whereas the true Lion is termed in Latin, *Generosus Leo, quia generosum est quod à natura sua non degeneravit*; That is generous which degenerateth not from his kind: by which reason a man of Noble Descent, and Ignoble Conditions, is not truly generous, because he degenerateth from the Vertues of his Ancestors.

Lions, Bears, Wolves, and other beasts of ravening kind, when they are born in Arms feeding, you must tearm them in blazon Raping, and tell whereon. To all beasts of prey Nature hath assigned teeth and talons of crooked shape, and therewithal of great sharpness, to the end they may strongly seize upon and detain their prey, and speedily rend and divide the same. And therefore in blazoning of beasts of this kind, you must not omit to mention their teeth and tallons, which are their only Armour; for by them they are distinguish-

ed from those tame and harmless beasts, that have their teeth knocked out, and their nails pared so near to the quick, as that they can neither bite nor scratch with much harm: Those teeth and tallons are for the most part in Coat-Armours made of a different colour from the bodies of the beasts; and therefore in blazoning of beasts of this kind, when you speak of their teeth or tallons, you shall say they are thus or thus Armed. So likewise if you please to speak of their tongues, you shall say they are thus or thus Langued.

To bear a Lion or whatsoever Animal in a diverse colour from his kindly or natural colour, as to bear a blue, green, red, purple Lion, Bear, &c. or whatsoever other colour different from that which is natural unto him, is not a bearing reproachful, though disagreeing to his Nature, if we consider of the occasion of their primary constitution; for that the custome of such bearing seemeth to have proceeded from eminent persons, who habiting themselves either for their sports of Hunting, or for Military Services (as best fitted their phantasies) would withal sute their Armours and Habiliments with colours answerable to their habits, with the shapes and portraitures of forged and counterfeit Animals.

Or else perhaps by occasion of some civil tumults, as that between the *Guelphi* and the *Gibellini* in Italy, they perhaps of each faction bearing Lions, Bears, and Wolves, or other Animals, to avoid confusion, and to the end the one of them should not be entrapped by the other of the contrary faction, when they were intermixed one with another, and that their valorous actions might be more particularly discerned from the other, they distinguished themselves by different and unlike coloured Garments, that so each Governour and Leader might know those that were of his own faction.

The like may we observe to have been of late years used among our selves, when private factions have sprung amongst us; one sort was known from others of the contrary faction by a Carnation Ribond worn about, or in his Hat; or by a Crimson Feather, or other thing: the contrary faction wearing like thing, but in a different colour or fashion.

The Lion (saith *Upton*) *passing thorow stony places, doth contract his Tallons within his flesh, and so walketh on his feet as if he had no Tallons at all, keeping them exceeding choicely, lest he should dull and blunt their sharpness, and so become less able to attach and rend his prey.* And this property seemeth not to be peculiar to a Lion, but common to all beasts of rapine; as *Pliny* ascribeth the same property to Leopards, Panthers, and such other, as well as to the Lion.

Not only Lions, but also all other beasts of ravenous kind (according to *Bekenhawb*) do bring forth their young in some part defective;

as Lions do produce their Whelps dead, Dogs bring them forth blind, Bears deformed and shapeless, &c. For Nature would not that they should attain perfection in the womb, in regard of the safety of their Dam, lest in their production they should spoil and rent her womb by their teeth and talions.

Other more particular Rules there are concerning the divers kinds and peculiar actions of beasts of Rapine, which shall follow in their more convenient places. In the mean time, let us proceed to Examples that may give life and approbation to those premised Rules; *Præcepta enim quantumvis bona & concinna, mortua sunt, nisi ipse auditor variis exemplis ea percipiat*; Good and fit Precepts are but dead, unless Examples give them life: Of which Opinion was *Leo* the Tenth, when he said,

*Plus valent exemplâ quàm præcepta,
Et melius docemur vitâ quàm verbo.*

*Examples are more forcible than Precepts,
And our lives teach more than our words.*



He beareth Jupiter, a Lion dormant, Sol. The Hebrew Rabbies (saith *Leigh*) writing upon the second of *Numbers*, do assign to the Tribe of *Judab* a Lion after this manner, alluding belike unto that blessing that *Jacob* (a little before his death) did pronounce upon *Judab*, saying, *He shall lie down and couch as a Lion; who dares stir him up?* Wherein one noteth, That *Jacob* seemeth to allude to that diminution, which happened at such time as the more part of the people of that Tribe did fall away unto *Jerobam*; *Tunc enim* (saith he) *Rex Judæ similis esse capiti Leoni dormienti; neque enim erectis júbis timorem suum latè effudit, sed quodammodo accubuit in spelunca. Latuit tamen quedam occulta virtus sub illo sopore, &c.* The King of *Judab* was then like a sleeping Lion, which did not shew his rage with his erected Shag; but did as it were lurk in his Den, yet so as he lost not his strength in his sleep, neither durst any the most adventurous to rouse him. This may be true of the King of *Judab*, but surely the Lion of the Tribe of *Judab* doth neither slumber nor sleep, though he seemeth to sleep; neither doth their vengeance sleep who dare provoke him. It is reported that the Lion sleepeth with his eyes open; so should Governours do, whose Vigilancy should shew it self when others are most at rest and secure.



He beareth Or, a Lion couchant, Sable. The Lion couching after this manner, must not be deemed to have been compelled thereunto, but that he hath so settled himself of his own accord; for it is contrary to his magnanimous nature to couch by any chastisement, or to be corrected in himself; but if a Whelp, or some other beast be beaten or chastised in his sight, he thereupon humbleth himself after this manner: But as touching himself he must be overcome with gentleness, and so is he easiest won. *Generosus enim animus facilius ducitur quam trahitur*; The generous mind you may easier lead than draw. So when the Children of Princes offend, their Pages are whipt before them: And the Persians, if a Nobleman offend, brought forth his Garment and beat it with wands.



He beareth Gules, a Lion Seiant, Argent. Though this form and gesture hath affinity with the former, yet the difference is easie to be observed, by comparing the manner of their reposing: And in these kinds of varieties of gestures, you may observe, that by degrees and steps I proceed from the most quiet to the most fierce gesture and action.



The Field is Mars, a Lion passant, Guardant, Sol. This was the Coat-Armour of *William D. of Aquitaine*, and of *Gwyon*, one of the Peers of *France*, whose daughter and heir, named *Eleanor*, was married to *Henry* the second, King of *England*; by reason of which Match the Field and Charge being of the same colour and metal that the then Royal Ensigns of this Land were, and this Lion of the like action that those were of, this Lion was united with those two Lions in one Shield: Since which time the Kings of *England* have borne three Lions passant, Guardant, as hereafter shall appear.

Sol, a Lion passant, Guardant, Mars, was born by *Brutus*, Son of *Silvius Posthumus*, who coming out of *Italy* with the remnant of the Trojans found out this Island of *Great Britain*, and reigned four and twenty years



He beareth Pearl, a Lion passant guardant, Ruby, gorged with a Ducal-crown, Topaz, and charged on the shoulder with a Mullet of the first, and is born by the Name of *Ogilby*, an honourable & spreading Family in *Scotland*, the chief of which are the Right Honourable

James Earl of *Airly*, *Elighi*, and *Glenrathben*, a person ever loyal to the Crown, and was always concerned with the Earl of *Montrose* in his loyal Undertakings; once being taken prisoner, he was to have been beheaded in *Scotland*, but by a fortunate escape the night before was preserved to do his Majesty more service. He was long a prisoner in the *Tower* of *London*, and after his releasement did again engage himself in his Majesties service at *Worcester*, and in the North. His brother, *Sir David*, at *Worcester* fight was taken prisoner, and sent up to *London*; and *Sir George* his other brother, was killed in the Actions of *Montrose*. Of this Family are the Right Honourable the Earl of *Finlathor*, the Right Honourable the Lord *Ogilby*, Baron of *Bamsfe*, with several Knights and Gentlemen: Amongst which is *Michael Ogilby*, now Rector of *Bideford* in *Devonshire*, and Chaplain in Ordinary to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, whose Grandfather, *Sir Michael Ogilby*, was a near Relation to the Earl of *Airly*.



He beareth Sapphire, a Lion passant, guardant, between three Flower de Lis, Pearl. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Dudley North*, Baron of *Carthley*, &c. whose second Son, *Sir Francis North* Kt. is Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of *Common-Pleas*.



He beareth Azure, a Lion passant, guardant, between three Pheons, Or, by the Name of *Wolfstonholme*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Tho. Wolfstonholme* of *Winchenden* in the Parish of *Edmonton* in *Middlesex*, Baronet.



He beareth Gules, on a Fess Ermyne, between three Annulets, Or, a Lion passant, Azure, by the Name of *Underwood*, and is born by *Edward Underwood* of the City of *London*, Gent.



Ermyne, a Saltier engrailed, Gules, on a Chief of the Second a Lion passant guardant, Or, by the Name of *Armine*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Evers Armine* of *Osgodby* in *Lincolnshire*, Esq.



Sable, 3 Piles, Argent, on a Chief of the Second, a Lion passant, Gules, by the Name of *Hacket*, and is born by *Sir Andrew Hacket* of *Moxhall* in *Warwickshire*, Kt. one of the Masters of the high and honourable Court of *Chancery*.



Or, a Lion passant, Sable, in Chief three Roman Piles of the Second. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of *John Loggan* (alias *Logon*, an English Commander, by whose Valour and Conduct the Scots (then Masters of the Northern part of *Ireland*) were in *Anno* 1317. temps *Edward* the Second, beaten out of the Province of *Ulster*. *Sir Allen Stewart* their General, took prisoner, and brought to *Dublin*, who for his Ransom gave his daughter, with several Lands in *Scotland*, to his Conquerors Son, from whom came *Sir Robert Loggan*, who was Admiral of *Scotland*, *Anno* 1400, and from thence the *Loggans* of *Restalrig* in *Scotland*, now of *Idbury* in *Oxfordshire*, and of *Bassetsbury* in *Buckinghamshire* are lineally descended.



He beareth Sable, ten Plates, four, three, two, and one, on a Chief, Argent, a Lion passant of the field, by the Name of *Bridgeman*. This with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Bridgeman* of *Castle Bromwich* in *Warwickshire*, Baronet, eldest Son of the Right Honourable Sir *Orlando Bridgeman* of *Great Leaver* in *Lancashire*, Knight and Baronet, deceased; late Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*.



He beareth Or, two Barrs Azure, in Chief a Lion passant of the Second, crowned of the First, by the Name of *Gregory*, and is the Coat-Armour of *John Gregory* of *St. Margaret's Westminster* in *Middlesex*, Gent. descended from the *Gregories* of *Lastingham* in *Yorkshire*; from whence the Predecessors of the said *John* (about the year 1525.) removed to *East-Stockwith* in *Lincolnshire*, where they continued until thence expelled by the Calamities of the Wars, through the Loyalty of his Father Lieutenant Colonel *William Gregory*, and his two elder Brethren *William* and *Gilbert*.



He beareth Or, on a Chief, Gules, a Lion of *England*, by the Name of *Titus*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Colonel *Silas Titus* of *Busby* in *Hertfordshire*, one of the Grooms of his Majesties Bed-chamber, &c.



Argent, two Lions passant, guardant, Azure, by the Name of *Hunmer*. This with the Arms of *Ulster* is the bearing of Sir *Thomas Hanmer* of *Hanmer* and *Bettisfield* in *Flintshire*, Baronet, descended by many Knights from Sir *John de Hanmer*, who lived in the Reign of *Edward the First*. *Camden* in his *Britannia* mentioning *Hanmer Town*, hath these words, *Unde clara sane & anti-*

qua quæ ibi habitat familia cognomen assumpsit.

Or, two Lions passant, guardant, Gules, is the Coat of the Right Honourable Sir *William Ducey* of *Tortworth* in *Glostershire*, Knight of the Bath and Baronet, now Viscount *Down* in *Ireland*.

Gules, two Lions passant, guardant, Argent, by the Name of *L'Estrange*, a Family of good antiquity, of which is Sir *Nicholas L'Estrange* of *Hunstanton* in *Norfolk* Baronet, and *Roger L'Estrange* of *St. Giles's* in the Fields in *Middlesex*, Esquire.

Gules, two Lions passant, guardant, Or, was the Coat-Armour of *William Duke of Normandy*, base Son of *Robert Duke of Normandy*, who in Anno 1066. having slain King *Harold* in *Battel*, seized the Kingdom, and reigned almost One and twenty years, since which time his Heirs have happily enjoyed his Crown and Dignity.



He beareth Gules, two Lions passant within a Bordure engrailed, Argent, by the Name of *Strange*, and is born by *Jo. Strange* of the City of *London*, Gent.



He beareth Argent, three Lioncels passant, guardant in Pale barrways, langued and armed, Gules. This Coat-Armour pertained to that worthy Gentleman Sir *John Brograve*, Kt. sometimes Attorney General of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*. In the blazoning of Arms consisting of more Lions in a Field than one, you must tearm them Lioncels (according to *Leigh*) which is as much to say, as so many young or petite Lions. The reason of this Rule I take to be this, That inasmuch as the Lion hath a Prerogative Royal over all Beasts, and cannot endure that any other should participate of the Field with him, *Quia Principes nolunt pares*, Princes will admit no fellows to the impeachment of their Sovereignty; therefore the bearing of divers Lions in one Field must be understood of Lions whelps, which as yet have not so great feeling of their own strength, or inbred noble courage, nor apprehension of their ingenerated Royal Sovereignty over all Beasts, as Lions have. But *Leones adulti participationem non admittunt solum*, when they are of years they will know their own worth. Note that this Rule must be

be understood with a certain limitation in some particular cases, *Quia non est regula adeo generalis, quin admittit exceptionem in suo particulari*: For this Rule holdeth not in the Sovereign's Ensigns, where these beasts are said to be Lions, *propter dignitatem Regiæ Majestatis*; Next this Rule hath no place in Coat-Armours, wherein any of the honourable Ordinaries are interposed between these beasts: For by such interpositions of these Ordinaries (saith Leigh) everyone of them is reckoned to be of as great dignity, as if he were born dividedly in so many several Escucheons, and that in respect of the Sovereignty of the Ordinary so interposed; for which cause they have the Title of most worthy partitions. And so shall you reckon of all other Coat-Armours consisting of things so divided.

King Henry the Second being Duke of Aquitain and Guion, in the right of his Grandmother, and Duke of Normandy in right of his Mother, joyned the Arms of Guion, which was a Lion passant guardant, unto that of Normandy and England, which was Gules, three Lions passant guardant, Or.



Ruby, three Lions, passant, guardant, parted per Pale, Or and Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of the Rt. Honourable William O'Brien, Earl and Baron of Infiquin, Baron of Burren, Captain General of his Majesties Forces in Africa,

Governour of the Royal City of Tangier, Vice Admiral of the same, and of the parts adjacent, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council for the Kingdom of Ireland.



He beareth Sable, two Lioncels counter-passant, Argent, the uppermost towards the sinister side of the Escucheon, both collared, Gules, by the Name of Glegg, and is the Coat of Edward Glegg of Gayton, and Edw. Glegg of Grange,

both of Cheshire, Esquires. Some Blazoners have given another blazon to this Coat-Armour thus; He beareth Sable, two Lioncels, the one passant, the other re-passant, Argent, both collared, Gules. But in mine Opinion, no man by this last blazon is able to trick or express the true portraiture and manner of the bearing of these Lioncels; for it appeareth not by this blazon towards which part or side of the Escucheon their heads are placed, which is contrary to the Rule given Chap. 4. Sect. 1. The

Lion and the Lioness do never go one and the same way, either when they seek their prey, or when they go to fight; the skilful and expert men render this Reason for it, That these beasts stand so much upon their strength of body, as that neither of them needeth the others help.

Now that Lions and Lioncels are born in Arms, the first with interposition of some of the Ordinaries, the other charged upon Ordinaries, the following Examples will make it manifest; and in blazoning of such Coat-Armours, care must be taken to observe and remember what concerning this point of their difference I have even now delivered.



Per Cheveron Or and Gules, three Lions passant counter-changed, and is born by Francis Lund of Parson's Green in the Parish of Fulham in Middlesex, Gent. descended from the Family of the Lunds in the County of York.



He beareth Azure, a Fess wavy between 3 Lions passant, Or, armed and langued, Gules. This is the Coat-Armour of John Harveys or Harveys of London, who draweth his descent from William Harveys of Walsbam of the Willows in Suffolk, which William was

seized of Lands there in the time of Edward the Third. The Lion passing his ground leisurely, and as it were *pedetentim*, step by step, which kind of gate we usually do call passant, expresseth his most generous and noble action of Majesty, Clemency, and Circumspection.



He beareth Gules, on a Fess, Argent, three Lioncels, passant, guardant, Purple. These Arms appertained to Arnold Oldesworth, Esq; late Keeper of the Hanaper of the high Court of Chancery. Such is the noble courage and magnanimity of the Lion, as

that in his greatest rage and fury, he never doth tyrannize over those that do prostrate themselves to his mercy; whereof a certain Author thus writeth,

*Parcere prostratis scit nobilis ira leonis:
Tu quoque fac simile, quisquis regnabis in orbe.*



He beareth Gules, 2 Barrs Ermyn in Chief, a Lion passant, parted *per* Pale, Or and Argent, by the Name of *Hill* of *Hales* in the County of *Norfolk*. This Lion is different from the former passants, in that he goeth directly forward, shewing in the Escoccheon but half his face, whereby he is distinguished from the guardant, which sheweth the whole face. This Lion passant seemeth to go with more confidence and resolution, but the guardant, with more vigilancy and circumspection, which both being joyned, do make an absolute Commander.



He beareth Or, a Lion salient, Gules, by the Name of *Felbridge*. The proper form of a Lion salient is when his right forefoot answereth to the dexter corner of the Escoccheon, and his hindmost foot the sinister base point thereof. And he is termed salient, *à saliendo*; because when he doth prosecute his prey, he pursueth the same leaping, which action he never useth when he is chased in fight (as *Pliny* noteth) but is only passant. And it is sometimes no dishonour to go softly, or retire leisurely out of the Field, but to flie is a reproach; and therefore of all gestures, I never find any Lion current.



Pearl, a Lion rampant, Ruby, was the Coat of *Edrick* a Saxon, who at the time of the Conquest was Earl of *Tork*; and for that he took part with *Earl Edgar Etheling* against *William* the Conqueror, and delivered to him the City of *Tork*, he had by the Conqueror's command his eyes put out, and kept a prisoner at *Winchester* during life, and died without issue.

Ruby, a Lion rampant, Pearl. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Louis Duras*, Baron *Duras* of *Holmby*, one of the Captains of his Majesties Horse Guards, and Privy Purse to his Royal Highness *James* Duke of *Tork*; brother to the Duke and Marshal *Duras*, as also to the Marshal *de Lorge* in *France*; and Nephew to the late Marshal *de Turenne* in the said Kingdom; one of whose Ancestors, *viz. Galliard* Lord *Duras*, was in the Reign of *K. Edward* the Fourth, Knight of the Garter, being one of the last of *Gascoign* that

held for the Crown of *England*, where he came and continued in great Employments under the said King *Edward*, until he was restored to his Estate in *Gascoign* by the Peace made betwixt the two Crowns.

Ruby, a Lion rampant, Pearl, was the Coat-Armour of *Roger Mowbray* a Norman, who was made Earl of *Northumberland* by *William* the Conqueror. He slew in Battel *Malcombe* King of *Scots*, and his eldest Son; but after rebelling against *William Rufus*, was taken prisoner in *Northumberland*, and kept in *Winchester* prison till the reign of *Henry* the First, and then died without issue; after whose decease King *Henry* the First gave all his Lands and Arms to the Lord *Nigel de Albaine*, whose Son was called *Mowbray*, of whom descended the *Mowbrays* Dukes of *Norfolk*: And this Coat is now quartered by the honourable and flourishing Family of the *Howards*.

Ruby, a Lion rampant, Topaz, is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Richard* Earl of *Carbery*, Baron *Vaughan* of *Emblin* and *Molingar*, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council.

Saphire, a Lion rampant, Pearl, is the Coat of the Right Honourable *John* Lord *Crew*, Baron of *Steane*, descended from *Eustace Crew*, who came into *England* with *William* the Conqueror, and was made Baron of *Montballe*.

Argent, a Lion rampant, Sable, is the Coat-Armour of the *Stapletons* of *Torkshire*.

Sable, a Lion rampant, Argent, is born by *Edmond Lewis Carn-Lloyd* in *Glamorganshire*, Esquire; and by *Edward Lewis* of the *Van* in the said County, Esquire. As touching the bearing of the Lion after this manner, I hold that then he may be truly said to be rampant, when he standeth so directly upright, as that the crown of his head doth answer to the plant of his foot, whereupon he standeth in a perpendicular line, and not by placing of the left foot in the dexter corner of the Escoccheon, as *Leigh* would have it. As the former Example sheweth the gesture of the Lion pursuing his prey; so this sheweth his gesture in seizing on it when he hath attained it.



He beareth Argent, a Lion rampant, Sa, charged on the shoulder with a Martlet of the Field, by the Name of *Mompesson* (anciently *Montpintson*) and is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Mompesson* of *Batampton* in *Wiltshire*, Kt. a person of

of eminent loyalty and suffering in the late Troubles, whose Family have been of great Antiquity in the said County.



He beareth Ermyne, a Lion rampant, Azure, crowned, Or, by the Name of *Pickering*, and with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Coat of Sir *Henry Pickering* of *Whaddon* in *Cambridgeshire*, and of *Paxson* in *Huntingtonshire*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a Lion rampant, the Tail elevated and turned over the head, Sable. This was the Coat-Armour of *John Buxton* of *Tibenham* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esquire. Although this manner of bearing, in respect of

the Tail, is rarely used, yet it is very ancient, as appeareth by an old Table of the said Arms taken out of the Monastery of *Bungey* in *Suffolk*, having been before the dissolution of the Abbeyes there hanged up, for one styled *Le Seneschal Buxton*; which Table now remaineth in the custody of the said Mr. *John Buxton*. Here Blazoners may please to observe, how requisite it is to take advised consideration in what manner the Tail of this beast is born in signs Armorial; but I shall presently in this Chapter have further occasion in the Coat-Armour of *Corke* to treat more largely of this point.



He beareth Azure, a Lion rampant, Argent, a File of three Lambeaux, Gules, each charged with as many Bezants, by the Name of *Covell*. Here I tell not the colour of the Bezants, because every Rundle in Armory (of

which sort these Bezants are) hath his proper colour and name in blazon, as shall hereafter be more particularly declared, when I come to speak of Rundles in general.



The Field is Or, a Lion rampant, parted per Fess, Azure and Gules, armed and langued, Argent. This was the Coat-Armour of *Ralph Sadler* of *Stanston* in the County of *Hartford*, Esq; Grandchild and Heir-male to Sir *Ralph Sadler* the last

Knight Banneret that lived in *England*, a Grave Counsellor of State to King *Henry* the Eighth, King *Edward* the Sixth, and Queen *Elizabeth*; and is now born by Sir *Edwin Sadler* of *Temple Dinley* in *Hartfordshire*, Kt. This kind of bearing of a Lion parted per Fess, appeareth in a very old Roll of Arms in colours, now in the custody of the before-mentioned Sir *Richard Saint George*, Kt. *Clarenceux King of Arms*.



He beareth per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Lion rampant, Sable, by the Name of *Roberts*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Edward Roberts* of the City of *Dublin* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Esq.



He beareth Argent, a Lion rampant, Gules, in the dexter point a Pheon, Sable, by the Name of *Petyt*. This is the Coat-Armour of *Petyt* of *Cornwall*, as also of *Yorkshire*; from whom is descended *William Petyt* of the *Middle Temple*, Esq; whose Ancestor was

Gilbert Petyt, Esq; Lord of the Mannor of *Sharlebeane*, and divers other Lands in *Oteley* near *Whearf* in *Yorkshire*; who in the thirteenth year of *Henry* the Sixth, with *J. Cardinal* and Archbishop of *Tork*, *Richard Duke* of *Tork* and others, was *Justiciarius Regni ad pacem in partibus de Weststrithungo in Com. Tork*, &c. and younger Son of Sir *John Petyt*, Lord *Ardover* in *Cornwall*; which Sir *John* married *Margaret*, Daughter and Coheir of *Thomas Carmino*, Grandson to Sir *Oliver Carmino*, Kt. Chamberlain to King *Edward* the Second, who married *Elizabeth*, sister to *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*, and Duke of *Surrey*, who died the tenth year of *Henry* the

Sixth, descended from an ancient Family of *Petyts*, Lords of *Ardovery*, in the time of *Henry the First*, of which Family there hath been six Knights; all which appeareth by the Descent and Pedigree of that Family, and by several Inquisitions *post mortem*.



Dixie of the said place, Esq;

He beareth Azure, a Lion rampant, and Chief, Or, by the Name of *Dixie*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Wolstan Dixie* of *Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*, whose Son and Heir apparent is *Beaumont*



place, Esq; and of *William Ayloffe* of *Chissele* also in the said County, Esq;

He beareth Sable, a Lion rampant between three Crosses Formee, Or, by the Name of *Ayloffe*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Ayloffe* of *Braxted Magna* in *Essex*, Baronet; as also of *Henry Ayloffe* of the said



Argent, a Lion rampant, Azure, between three Escallop shells, Gules; by the Name of *Janes*, and is born by *William Janes* of *Kirtling* in the County of *Cambridge*, Gent. descended from the Family of the *Janes* of *Cornwall*.



He beareth Gules, a Lion rampant, Argent, crowned Or, between three Crescents of the third, by the Name of *Salisbury*, and is born by *Richard Salisbury* of *Barnstable* in *Devonshire*, Gent.



He beareth Diamond, a Lion rampant crowned between three Crosses, Topaz. This Coat was born by the Right Reverend Father in God, *Henry* Lord Bishop of *Chichester*, Son of *John King* Lord Bishop of *London*.



Or, a Lion rampant, Sable, between three Flowers de Lis, Azure, is born by *James Fairclough* of *London*, Dr. in *Physick*, who is descended from the ancient Family of the *Faircloughs* of *Lancashire*; one of whose Ancestors was by the Lord *Stanley* of *Bosworth-field* (to whom *Henry* the Seventh owed so great a share of his Victory) made his Standard-bearer. The *Faircloughs* of the Counties of *Bedford* and *Hertford* are branches of this Family.



Ruby, a Lion rampant within a Bordure engrailed, a Topaz, is born by the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Baron *Talbot*, *Strange* of *Blackmere*, *Gifford* of *Brimfield*, *Furnivall*, *Verdon* and *Loveloft*.

Ruby, a Lion rampant within a Bordure engrailed, Pearl, is born by the Right Honourable *Ralph* Lord *Grey*, Baron of *Warke*; of whose Family was Sir *John Grey*, who for his good Service in *France* was by King *Henry* the Fifth created Earl of *Tanquerville* in the said Kingdom.



He beareth Ermyne, a Lion rampant, Sable, within a Bordure engrailed, Azure, by the Name of *Prichard*, and is born by Sir *William Prichard* of the City of *London*, Knight and Alderman.



He beareth, Azure, a Lion rampant, Argent, crowned Or, bordered as the Second, Pellottee, by the Name of *Henley*, and is born by Sir Robert *Henley* of Northington in Hampshire, Kt. Master of the King's Bench Office.



He beareth barrey of ten, Argent and Azure, over all a Lion rampant, Gules, by the Name of *Stratford*, and is the Coat-Armour of Richard *Stratford* of Hawling and Neather Getting in Gloucestershire, Gent. descended from that ancient Family of the *Stratfords* of

Farmcoat in the said County.



He beareth *per Bend sinister*, Ermyne and Ermyne, a Lion rampant, Or, by the Name of *Trevor*, and is born by Sir Thomas *Trevor* of Lemington Hastings in Warwickshire, Knight and Baronet, only Son of Sir Thomas *Trevor*, one of the Barons of the

Exchequer to King Charles the First: And by Sir John *Trevor* of Brynkynalt in Denbighshire, Kt. descended from *Iudor Trevor*, Earl of Hereford.

This Coat is also born by Sir Roger *Mostyn* of *Mostyn* in Flintshire, Knight and Baronet; and by William *Mostyn* of *Rhyd* in the said County, Esquire.



He beareth Gyrony of eight Ermyne and Ermyne, a Lion rampant, Or, by the Name of *Williams*, and with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Coat-Armour of Sir Trevor *Williams* of Langiby Castle in Monmouthshire, Baronet.



Gules, a Lion rampant, guardant, Or, is the Coat-Armour belonging to the Family of the *Morices*; the chief of which is the Right Honourable Sir William *Morice* of Werrington in Devonshire, Baronet, late one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State, and at present one of his most honourable Privy Council.



He beareth Gules, on a Pale, Or, a Lion rampant, Azure, by the Name of *Darnall*, and is the Coat-Armour of John *Darnall* of the Middle Temple, London, Esq.



He beareth Azure, upon a Pale radiant raionee, Or, a Lion rampant, Gules, by the Name of *Colman* of Brunt Ely in the County of Suffolk. Had not the shining rays of this glittering Pale extraordinarily invited me to gaze upon the rarity of this bearing, I should without respect of the Lion rampant (of which kind you have had already great variety) being this rare Pale's only charge, omitted to have here demonstrated this Coat-Armour; but I doubt not, if the skilful Artist in this way observe it well, he cannot but commend the invention of its first deviser.



He beareth Argent, a Lion rampant between three Crescents, Sable, a Chief, Verrey. This is the Coat-Armour of Thomas *Wilcocks* of Tottenham High-croft in the County of Middlesex.

He



He beareth Or, a Pale between two Lions rampant, Sable, by the Name of *Naylour*, and is born by *Richard Naylour* of *Offord D'arcy* in *Huntingtonshire*, Esquire, whose great Grandfather, *William Naylour* Esq; was one of the six Clerks of

Chancery in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.



He beareth Argent, a Bend between two Lions rampant, Sable, by the Name of *Osborn*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Osborn* of *Chicklands* in *Bedfordshire*, Baronet.



He beareth Gules, three Lions rampant, Or, by the Name of *Herbert*, and is born by *Basil Fitz-Herbert* of *Norbury* in *Derbyshire*, Esquire.



Argent, three Lions rampant, and a Chief, Azure, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Samuel Grant* of *Crundall* in *Hantsire*, and of the Society of the *Inner Temple*, London, Esq.

Argent, three Lions rampant, and a Chief, Gules, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Henry Telverton* of *Easton-Manduit* in *Northamptonshire*, Baronet. The Lion (saith *Earnesius*) is a lively Image of a good Souldier, who must be valiant of Courage, strong of Body, politick in Counsel, and a foe to fear: Such a one was the most valiant Prince *Richard the Second*, surnamed *Cour de Lion*, whose renowned Adventures, suited with all courage and politick care, gave him the eternal Name of the *Lion-heart*.



He beareth Gules, a Chevron between 3 Lions rampant, Or, by the Name of *Owen*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Hugh Owen* of *Orielton* in *Pembrokeshire*, Baronet.



Per Pale, Sapphire and Ruby, three Lions rampant, Pearl. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, Baron *Herbert* of *Cardiff*, Roß of *Kendale*, Parr, *Marmion* St. *Quintain*, and *Shurland*.

This Coat is also born by the Right Honourable *William Herbert*, Earl and Baron of *Powis*; and by the Right Honourable *Edward Lord Herbert*, Baron of *Cherbury* and *Castle-Island*.

This Coat is also born by the Family of the *Progers*; amongst whom is *Charles Proger* *Herbert* of *Gwerndy* in *Monmouthshire*, Esq; one of the Gentlemen of his Majesties Privy chamber: By *Edward Proger Herbert*, Esq; one of the Grooms of his Majesties Bed-chamber: And by *Henry Proger Herbert*, Esq; one of his Majesties Ecquieries.



Per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Chevron between three Lions rampant counterchanged, by the Name of *Limbbery* of *Lime-house* in *Middlesex*, Gent. Descended from the *Limbberies* of *Dorsetshire*.



Per Pale, Gules and Argent, a Chevron engrailed between 3 Lions rampant, Argent, by the Name of *Hoskins*, and is born by Sir *William Hoskins* of *Oxted* in *Surrey*, Kt.



He beareth Ermyn, on a Chief, Sable, three Lions rampant, Argent, by the Name of *Gleane*, and with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Peter Gleane* of *Hardwick* in the County of *Norfolk*, Baronet.

Ermyn, on a Chief, Azure, three Lions rampant, Or, by the Name of *Aucher*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Anthony Aucher* of *Bishops-bourn* in the County of *Kent*, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Argent, three Mafcles, Sable, on a Chief of the Second, as many Lions rampant of the First, by the Name of *Hanson*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Robert Hanson* of the City of *London*, Kt. Lord Mayor thereof Anno 1675.



He beareth Or, on a Fess indented between three Billets, Azure, each charged with a Lion rampant as the Field, so many Bezants, by the Name of *Rolles*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Rolle* of *Steventon* in *Devonshire*, Knight of the

Bath: And of Colonel *Samuel Rolle* of *Heanton* in the said County, Esq;



He beareth Azure, on a Cheveron engrailed, Argent, between three Trefoils slipped, Ermyn, as many Lioncels rampant, Sables, armed and langued, Gules, by the Name of *Barliff* or *Beriff*: For I find the

Name variously written, which I note here to give a Caveat to Gentlemen to be careful to keep the ancient and true Orthography of their Surnames, lest in time the differing variety thereof may call their Descents and Arms into question: For it is utterly unlawful by the law of Arms, for one Gentleman to bear the Coat-Armour of another, they both being descended from several Families, although their Surnames be near agreeing, or the same.



He beareth Argent, on a Cross, Gules, five Lioncels salient, Or, by the Name of *Audyn* of *Dorchester* in the County of *Dorset*. The Prophet *Isaiah* describeth the valourous courage of these kind of beasts, though young,

where he saith, That as a Lion, or a Lion's whelp roareth upon his prey, against whom if a multitude of Shepherds be called, he will not be afraid at their voice, neither will he humble himself at their noise; so shall the Lord of Hosts come down to fight for Mount *Sion*, and for the Hill thereof, *Isa. 31. 4.* But here the Lions are not well cut.



He beareth Or, two Lions rampant, combatant, Gules, langued and armed, Azure, by the Name of *Wycombe*.

Sable, two Lions rampant, combatant, Or, is born by *Nicholas Carter* of *London*, Dr. in Physick. *Leigh* saith, That

these were two Lions of sundry Regions, which of manhood must combat only for Government: For the Lion is as desirous of mastery as a courageous Prince is ambitious of Honour; which if it be in a just Title and Claim, is a vertue in a King, and no way to be disliked: For it was a Royal Apothegm worthy that great King, *Nemo me major, nisi qui justior*; I acknowledge no King greater than my self, but he that is juster.



He beareth Azure, two Lioncels rampant, endorfed, Or. This Coat (saith *Leigh*) was born by *Achilles* the Grecian at the Siege of *Troy*. And *Leigh* takes it to be a Combate intended between two valiant men, and they

both keep appointment and meet in the Field; but the Prince favouring both Parties, taketh the matter into his hands, and then turn they back to back, and so depart the Field: For their stout Stomacks will not suffer them to go both one way, because it is counted an injury to hardness to go first out of the Field.

There are yet other forms of bearing the Lion than are hitherto expressed; as in these next Escucheons may be seen.



The Field is Mars, a tricolorated Lion issuant out of the three corners of the Escutcheon, all meeting under one head in the Fess point, Sol, langued and armed, Jupiter. A like Lion did *Edmund*, Sur-named *Crouchback* (Earl of *Lancaster* and brother to King *Edward* the First) bear in Device, as appeareth by the Seal of the same *Edmund*; the Circumference of which Seal containeth this Inscription; **SIGILLUM EDMUNDI FILII REGIS ANGLIÆ**. Only herein it differeth from this, that where the middlemost of the bodies in this is born rampant, and the other two descend from the corners of the Escutcheon; contrariwise in the Seal the two lowermost are both passant, and the third descended from above, and are all conjoined in the Center of the said Circumference. The like was born in Device by one of the Ancestors of the Right Noble and Honourable late Lord *Carew*, Earl of *Totness*: But the Field of this was Topaz, and the Lion Diamond; moreover the middlemost body of this was rampant, and the other two after a fort passant.



Ruby, three demy Lions rampant, Pearl, between a Mound, Topaz; is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Henry Bennet*, Earl and Baron of *Arlington*, Viscount *Torbeth*, Kt. of the most Noble Order of the Garter, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties Household, and one of the Lords of his most honourable Privy Council, &c. whose elder brother is Sir *John Bennet* of *Dawley* in the Parish of *Harlington* in *Middlesex*, Knight of the Bath, and Lieutenant to his Majesties Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.



He beareth Azure, two Bars wavy, Ermy, on a Chief, Or, a demy Lion rampant, Sable, by the Name of *Smyth*, and with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Robert Smyth* of *Upton* in the Parish of *Westham* in *Essex*, Baronet; and without the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat of Sir *James Smyth* of the City of *London*,

Knight and Alderman, Sons of Sir *Robert Smyth* of *Upton* aforesaid, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Or, a demy Lion rampant, Gules, by the Name of *Maflory*. There are certain forms of bearing much like unto this at the first sight; but are diverse from it in bearing, and do receive a different form of blazon, whereof good heed must be taken, *Quia diversitas nominis denotat diversitatem rei*, the diversity of names doth manifest the diversity of things; inasmuch as names are significant demonstrations of things, and expreis notes of their differences.



He beareth Azure, on a Chief, Or, a Lion rampant issuant, Gules, langued and armed of the first, by the Name of *Murkhim*. This Lion is said to be issuant, because he doth issue from out of the bottom of the Chief; and so must other things be blazoned which thus arise from the bottom thereof.



He beareth Azure, a Chief, Gules, a Lion rampant issuant, his tail forked, Or, by the Name of *Hasting*. A Lion issuant born in Coat-Armour, is where the Coat is first charged with a Chief or other Ordinary, and after by some occasion some Animal is added thereunto, but is not subjected to the primary Charge; but is born over both the Field and Charge; and is therefore called a Lion issuant, *a jaeendo*, because of such lying all over. Some blazon this Coat Azure, a Chief, Gules over all a Lion rampant; his tail forked, Or.



He beareth Or, out of the midst of a Fess, Sable, a Lion rampant, naissant, Gules, armed and langued, Azure. This Coat was born by Sir *Henry Emme*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and chosen companion thereof by *Edward* the Third, when he did erect and establish the same. This Lion is said to be naissant, because he seemeth to issue out of the womb of the

the Fess, *Quasi nunc esset in nascendo*. This form of blazon is peculiar to all living things, that shall be found issuing out of the midst of some ordinary or common charge.



He beareth Argent, a Lions head erased, Gules, by the Name of *Govis*. Concerning the dignity of this part of the body, and how the same is preferred before all other the parts and Members thereof, I have formerly made menti-

on, as also of the commendable bearing of Members erased.



He beareth Topaz, on a Chief, Diamond, three Lions heads erased of the first. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Richardson*, Kt. Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of Kings Bench; and is the Achievement of the Right

Honourable *Thomas Lord Richardson*, Baron of *Cramond* in *Scotland*. I do here give this Coat-Armour this kind of blazon by precious stones, in respect of that high place of Justice which its Bearer executeth under his Majesty.



The Field is Azure, a Chevron, Argent, between three Lions heads erased, Ermyne, crowned Or. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Paul Pindar* of the City of *London*, Kt. whose bounteous Piety, manifest in many other charitable actions, was in the year

1632. more conspicuous in the richly adorning and exquisite beautifying the Quire of Saint *Paul's Church*. Erasing is a violent rending of a member from the body, and may signifie some worthy and memorable Act of the Bearer, that hath severed the head from the shoulders of some notorious turbulent or feditious person.



Azure, a Chevron between three Lions heads erased, Or, by the Name of *Wyndham*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Hugh Wyndham* of *Silton* in *Dorsetshire*, Kt. one of the Justices of his Majesties Court of Common Pleas at *Westminster*, eighth Son

of Sir *John Wyndham* of *Orchard-Wyndham* in *Somersetshire*, Kt. who was lineally descended from the ancient Family of the *Wyndhams* in *Felbrigg* in *Norfolk*, and owner thereof.

This Coat is also born by *Thomas Wyndham* of *Tale* in *Devonshire*, Esq; one of the Grooms of his now Majesties Bedchamber; third Son of Sir *Edmond Wyndham* of *Cathanger* in *Somersetshire*, Knight Marthal of his Majesties most Honourable Household, and lineally descended of the ancient Family of the *Wyndhams* of *Crown-Thorp* in *Norfolk*.



He beareth Sable, on a Fess between three Lions heads erased, Or, as many Ogresses, by the Name of *Cambell*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of Sir *Henry Cambell* of *Clay-hall* in the Parish of *Barkin*, *Essex*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, on a Bend, Sable, three Lions heads erased of the Field, crowned, Or, by the Name of *Wroth*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Wroth* of *Blenden-hall* in the County of *Kent*, Baronet.



Vert, three Quaterfoils, Argent, each charged with a Lions head erased, Sable, by the Name of *Plott*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Plott*, Esq; Secretary to his Highness the great Duke of *Tuscany*; descended of the Family of the *Plotts* of *Sparsholt* in *Barkshire*.

Family of the *Plotts* of *Sparsholt* in *Barkshire*.



He beareth Sable, two Lions paws issuing out of a Dexter and Sinister base points, erected in form of a Cheveron, Argent, armed, Gules, by the Name of *Framp-ton*. The forefeet of the Lion have five toes upon each foot, and the hin-

der feet but four, whereby nature hath enabled him, for the more sure seizing and retaining his acquired prey. The Lions claws are crooked and exceeding hard, with these he carveth and rendeth his prey; and for this purpose he keepeth them very choicely and tenderly, and is no less careful to save them from blunting, than a good Souldier is to keep his Armour and Weapons from rust and bluntness. By the greatness and sharpness of the Lions claw, we may easily conjecture how dangerous a thing it is for a man to encounter him; for wheresoever he seizeth, if he break not the bones, yet he renteth away the flesh. So also may we give a near guess, if not make a certain demonstration of his proportion and bigness; for so we read that *Phydias*, the famous Carver of great Images in Gold and in Ivory, upon the sight of a Lions claw only, did raise the whole proportion of his body, which gave occasion (as is supposed) of the Proverb, *Leonem ex ungue aestimare*, whereby is meant, That of one probable conjecture, a man may give a near guess of the whole business.



He beareth Gules, 3 Lions Gambes, or paws erased, Argent, by the Name of *Newdigate*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Richard Newdigate* of *Harfield* in *Middlesex*, Serjeant at Law, Son of Sir *John Newdigate* of *Arbury* in *Warwickshire*, Kt. who

was Son and Heir of *John Newdigate* of *Harfield* aforesaid, Esq.



He beareth Argent, two Lions paws, erased, in Saltire, the Dexter surmounted of the Sinister, Gules. That Lions, Panthers, and Leopards do hide their claws within their skin when they go or run, it may seem a little miracle; for they

do never extend them but when they offer to seize their prey, lest they should be blunted, and so become less servicable for the apprehension, retention, and division of their prey.



He beareth Sable, 3 Lions paws coupes and erected, Argent, armed, Gules, by the Name of *Usher*. Sometimes these paws are found born upon Ordinaries, as in this next Escoccheon, where there is a Lions paw born upon a Canton.

And you must observe, That albeit I do here use but one Example for an Instance, yet shall you by observation find them born as well upon other Ordinaries as on this.



He beareth Argent, on a Canton, Sable, a Lions paw erased in bend, Or, by the Name of *Bowtoby*. This one Coat doth minister occasion of a twofold observation: the one, that this member is born upon Ordinaries; the o-

ther, that it is born after the manner or fashion of Ordinaries, as Cheveron-ways, Cross-ways, Saltire-ways, &c. as by the precedent Examples may appear.



He beareth Sable, 3 Lions tails erected and erased, Argent, by the Name of *Corke*. The Lion hath great strength in his tail, the much motion whereof is a manifest token of anger. When he mindeth to assail his enemy, he stirreth up

himself by often beating of his back and sides with his tail, and thereby stirreth up his courage, to the end he do nothing faintly or cowardly. The Lion when he is hunted, carefully provideth for his safety, labouring to frustrate the pursuit of the Hunters by sweeping out his footsteps with his tail as he goeth, that no appearance of his track may be discovered, whereby they may know which way to make after him.

The Lion beareth his tail after a diverse manner, inasmuch as we may thereby (if not certainly know, yet give a near guess) what a mood he is in for the present; viz. whether he be furiously bent, or peaceable, or majestically affected. And these qualities are manifestly discerned by the Inversion, Everfion, or Extension, &c. of his tail.

Here may rise a Question, Whether the bearing of the tail of the Lion in any of these several manners be a sufficient difference to prevent all causes of challenge?

For my own part (albeit I have not read or seen

seen in *Gerard Leigh*, *Boswell*, *Ferne*, or any other Armorial Writers, the state of this Question handled) I hold that they be differences sufficient to debar all challenge: My Reasons are these; first, *Sufficit quod inter arma mea & tua talis sit differentia, qua detur diversitas.* And again, *Nova forma dat novum esse rei*: I hold them not only to be differences *secundum quid*, but *simpliciter*; that is to say, absolute and essential differences. Furthermore, *Data una dissimilitudine etiam paria judicabuntur diversa.* Moreover, experience sheweth us, That the least addition or subtraction in Armorial signs maketh them cease to be the same that they were; *Omnia Arma Arithmetice figuris sunt similima, quibus si quid addas vel subtrahas, non remanet eadem species*, as I have formerly shewed. Finally, for approbation of these my Opinions, I will add this infallible Assertion, *Ea differunt quorum definitiones differunt.*

These are my Reasons that induce me to be of this Opinion, that the diverse manner of bearing of the tail of the Lion, as aforesaid, are or may be (without exception) essential differences: which nevertheless I refer to the judicious censure of the Learned in this Profession, who perhaps may convince me with more forceable grounds.

But because Demonstration is the best of Arguments to convince the incredulous, it is apparent that *Buxton's* Coat before mentioned, differs not from that of *Speres*, but only in the manner of the bearing of the tail, both of them being Argent, a Lion rampant, Sable; only in *Buxton's* Coat the tail is elevated and turned over the head of the Lion, as it more plainly appears before in this present Chapter.

Now as touching particularizing of the beforementioned assertion, I say that the Elevation of the tail of the Lion is an express token of his placability or tractableness: as contrariwise the Inversion of his tail is a note of wrath and fury, especially if he do beat the back therewith, and doth roar withal. Of this property of the Lion *Catullus* maketh mention in these words,

*Age, cæde terga cauda tua, verbera pateant
Face, cuncta mugienti fremitu loca retonent.*

The gate of a Lion, when he is passant, is an apparent note of his jurisdiction and regal authority and sovereignty wherewith the extension of his tail doth fitly quadrat and agree: inasmuch as when he hunteth after his prey, he roareth vehemently, whereat the Beasts being astonished, do make a stand, whilst he with his tail maketh a circle about them in the sand, which circle they dare not transgress; which done, out of them he maketh choice of his prey at his pleasure.



The Field is party per Pale, Gules and Azure, a Tigre passant; Argent. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of *John Mabb* Chamberlain of London in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*. The Tigre may well take place next to the Lion, it being a Beast of great cruelty and incomparable swiftness, whence some think the River *Tigris* had its Name.



He beareth Argent, a Tigre passant, regardant gazing in a Mirror or Looking-glass, all proper. This Coat-Armour standeth in the Chancel of the Church of *Thame* in *Oxfordshire*, in a Glass-window of the same Chancel, impaled on the Sinister side with the Coat-Armour properly pertaining to the Family of *de Bardis*. Near to this Escutcheon is placed this Inscription, *Hadrianus de Bardis Prebendarius istius Ecclesie.* Some report that those who rob the Tigre of her young, use a policy to detain their Dam from following them, by casting sundry Looking-glasses in the way, whereat she useth long to gaze, whether it be to behold her own beauty, or because, when she seeth her shape in the glass, she thinketh she seeth one of her young ones, and so they escape the swiftness of her pursuit. And thus are many deceived of the substance, whiles they are much busied about the shadows.



He beareth Azure, a Fels between three Tigris heads erased, Or, by the Name of *Hunlock*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Henry Hunlock* of *Wingerworth* in the County of *Derby*, Baronet.



He beareth Sable, a Bear passant, Argent. It is written of the Bear, that she bringeth forth her young ones unperfect and deformed, like a lump of raw flesh, and licks it till it comes to shape and perfection. The she Bear is most
X 2 cruelly

crüelly intraged againſt any that ſhall hurt her young, or deſpoil her of them: as the Scripture ſaith in ſetting forth the fierce anger of the Lord, *That he will meet his adverſaries, as a Bear robbed of her whelps.* Which teacheth us how careful Nature would have us to be of the welfare of our Children, ſince ſo cruel Beaſts are ſo tenderhearted in this kind.



He beareth Argent, a Bear rampant, Sable, muzzled, Or, by the Name of *Barnard*. The Countries that were reputed famous for the cruelty of Bears, were *Lucania* and *Umbria* in *Italy*, now called the Dutchy of *Spoletum*.

And ſo in ancient times was our Iſland of *Brittain*: For Bears were carried from hence to *Rome* for a ſhew, where they were holden in great admiration. The Bear by nature is a cruel Beaſt; but this here demonſtrated unto you, is (to prevent the miſchief it might otherwiſe do, as you may obſerve) as it were bound to the good behaviour with a muzzle. I muſt confeſs I have often ſeen a Sable Bear ſaliant, in a Field Argent, born by the Name of *Bernard*.



Argent, three Bears heads eraſed, Sable, muzzled, Or, by the Name of *Langham*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *James Langham* of *Cottesbrook* in *Northamptonſhire*, Knight and Baronet; Sir *William Langham* of *Walgrave* in the ſaid

County, Kt. and Sir *Stephen Langham* of the City of *London*, Kt. Son of *John Langham* of *London* and *Cottesbrook* aforeſaid, Eſq; who was deſcended from *Henry de Langham* of *Langham* in *Rutlandſhire*; whoſe Son *William de Langham*, Grandfather of *Robert*, who lived in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, held three Caracuts of Land there.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between 3 Bears heads eraſed, Sable, muzzled, Or, by the Name of *Pennarth*. The Bear is reported to combat with the Bull; in which fight he uſeth no leſs policy than ſtrength, as evidently

may appear out of *Ariſtole de Animalibus*, lib. 8. chap. 230.



He beareth Azure, a Wolf ſaliant, Argent, langued, Or, armed, Gules, by the Name of *Downe* or *Downe*. Some ſuch Enſign did *Macedon* the Son of *Oſyris* (ſurnamed *Jupiter the Juſt*, whoſe Father was *Cham* the Son of *Noah*) bear in his ſhield at ſuch time, as he, together with divers of his brethren and kind-folk, did warfare under the conduct of *Oſyris*, as witneſſeth *Diodorus Siculus*; *Oſyridem duo filij, virtute diſpares, Anubis & Macedon, proſequuti ſunt, uterque Armis uſus eſt inſignibus, aliquo animali haud ab eorum natura diſſimili: nam Anubis Canem, Macedon Lupum, inſigne Armorum tulit.* *Anubis* (ſaith he) gave a Dog for his device on his Arms, and *Macedon* a Wolf. This Coat-Armour may ſerve to exempliſe that which I have formerly delivered touching the Antiquity of Arms. The ancient Romans alſo in their Military Enſigns did bear the Wolf, as appeareth by *Vegetius Valturinus* and others.



He beareth Gules, a Wolf preyant, Argent, by the Name of *Lowe*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Edward Lowe* of *New Sarum* in *Wiltſhire*, Kt. one of the Maſters of the high and honourable Court of *Chancery*. Upon leave to the conſideration of Heraldry, whether the bearing of the Wolf in Arms be not fit for ſuch perſons as in Parliaments and places of great Aſſembly, are accuſtomed to wrangle and ſhew themſelves contentious; and (*quasi Johannes in opposito*) to put on a reſolute determination to be contrary to all others. For it is the Wolves nature, when they aſſemble together, to ſall a howling. Some write, that thoſe who ſuddenly look on a Wolf do loſe their voice. It were fit ſuch wolviſh and ſnarling perſons would look on themſelves in a Glaſs, and ſo become more ſilent.



He beareth Argent, three Wolves paſſant in pale, Sable, by the Name of *Lovet*; and is born by *Edward Lovet* of *Corſe* in the Pariſh of *Tanſtock* in the County of *Devon*, Eſq;



He beareth Argent, on a Bend, Vert; three Wolves heads erased of the Field by the Name of *Myddleton*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Thomas Myddleton of Chirk Castle in Denbighshire, Baronet*. This Coat, with-

out the Arms of *Ulster*, is born by *Sir Thomas Myddleton of Stansted Mount-fitchet in the County of Essex, Kt.*

Thus ending with the Wolf, I will perclose this Tract of Beasts of fierce Nature, comprehending all others of this kind, as *Ounces, Lynxes, Hyenæes, Panthers, &c.* under these before handled. Forasmuch as the greatest part of the general Rules, as also of the sundry forms of bearing attributed unto Lions and Wolves, may be aptly applied to all, or the greatest part of other Beasts of like Nature.

CHAP. XVI.

HAVING given Examples of ravenous and fierce kind, that by main force do prosecute and obtain their prey; I will now proceed to the handling of Beasts less fell and harmful: of which number some are wild and savage; other are domestical and sociable, as Dogs of all sorts, of which I will first intreat; because the Dog, whether it be for pleasure and game in field, or for thrift and guard at home, deserveth a very high estimation; and of all Dogs, those of chase are most in use in Armory; whereof some prosecute their prey speedily, others more leisurely. Of the first sort is the Greyhound, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a Greyhound passant, Sable, by the Name of *Holford*. Such Dogs as do pursue their Game with a more leisurely pace, are Hounds fitted for all sorts of Game; as Harthounds, Buckhounds, Harriers, Otter-

hounds, Bloodhounds, &c. which are of some Authors called *Odorisequi canes, quia odoratu investigant*, for following by the smell: and *Cicero* calleth them *Sagaces canes*, because of their tender and quick sent; and both these and the Greyhound are called *Canes Venatici*, Dogs for the chase.

Note, that it appeareth in an old Manuscript treating of Blazon, that a Greyhound cannot properly be termed rampant; for it is contrary to his kind to appear so fierce, as the Author there writeth in his said Book, now remaining in the custody of that worthy Knight *Sir William Seger*, Garter, principal King of Arms, whose great study and travel in this Heraldical Art hath, by his own Works already published, been sufficiently manifest.



He beareth Vert, a Greyhound courant, Argent, collared, Gules, fittured, Or, by the Name of *Blome*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Richard Blome of Abergwilly in Carnarvonshire, Esq.* of *John Blome of Sevenoak in the County of Kent, Gent.* and *Richard Blome of London, Gent. the Undertaker of this Work.*



He beareth Argent, two Bars Sable, charged with three Trefoils slipped of the Field, in Chief a Greyhound courant of the Second, by the Name of *Palmer*; and is the Coat-Armour of *William Palmer of Ladbroke in Warwickshire, Esq.* Son and Heir of *Sir William Palmer of Warden-street in Bedfordshire, Kt.*



He beareth Gules, 3 Greyhounds courant in pale, Argent, by the Name of *Mauleverer*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat of *Sir Thomas Mauleverer of Allerton-Mauleverer in the west Riding of Yorkshireshire, Baronet.*

Argent, three Greyhounds courant pale-ways, Sable, collared, Or, by the Name of *More* (or *De la More*) and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Edward More of More-hall and Bank-hall in Lancashire, Baronet*, lineally descended from the ancient Family of the *Mores* of the said places; whose Ancestors have there continued for above twenty Generations, as appears as well by divers ancient Deeds now in the custody of the said *Sir Edward*, as by the Hatchments and Inscriptions engraven on the walls of the said Houses. This Coat is also born by *Sir John More* of the City of *London*, Knight and Alderman, lineally descended from the Family of the *Mores* aforesaid.

Sable

Sable, three Greyhounds current in pale, Argent, collared, Or, is the Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of the *Mauchels* of *Craken-thorp* in *Westmoreland*; and is now born by *Lancelot Mauchel*, Esq; Lieutenant of Horse to the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland*, a great Loyalist, and an expert Souldier. This Name was writ *Mauchael*, or *Mauchel*, from the Conquest to the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, at which time those two valiant Warriors, *Guy Mauchel* of *Craken-thorp*, Esq; and *Hugh* his Brother, engaged themselves in that Expedition against the French, in which the English were victorious, and took the almost impregnable City of *Turnay*, from whence they both returned, and were successively Lords of *Craken-thorp* aforesaid. This *Guy*, though in many dangers, yet died in his Bed about the 27th of *Henry* the Eighth, but shewed an Heroick and Marshal Spirit in bequeathing his Arms and Armour to his Sons in the very first place, as that which was most dear unto him. And *Hugh Mauchel*, for his Valour, was by King *Henry* the Eighth deputed with Sir *Thomas Wharton*, Warden of the west Marshes of *England*, by a Warrant under the said King's Sign Manual, Dated the 28th of *June* in the 29th year of his Reign.



He beareth Azure, a Talbot passant, Argent, by the Name of *Borgoigne*. It is a general observation, That there is scarce any vertue incident to a man, but there are singular sparks and resemblances of the same in the sundry kinds of

Dogs: For some are so couragious, as if they be in the encounter, you may cut off a leg or any limb before they will let go their holdfast: in which kind the English Mastiff hath highest praise; inasmuch that Histories report, That the Romans took Mastiffs hence to carry in their Armies instead of Souldiers. Some others have been so trusty and loving to their Masters, as being by error lost, they have refused meat, though it were to their death, till they saw their Masters again. For their admirable property in finding any thing that is lost, in fetching any thing they are enjoyned, in pursuing any man by the scent of his foot after he is fled: It requireth a Naturalist's large Discourse, rather than the touch of an Herald's Pencil.



He beareth Gules, a Talbot passant, Or, a Chief, Ermyn, by the Name of *Chaffin*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Chaffin* of *Chettle* in *Dorsetshire*, Esq;



He beareth Or, a Fels dauncette, between three Talbots passant, Sable, by the Name of *Carrick*. These kind of Dogs are called in Latin *Canes sagaces*, for the tenderness of their scent, and quickness of smelling, because there-

by they do readily discover and find out the tracts, forms, and lodgings of Beasts of chase, and of Savage kind: which done, they do prosecute their undertaken chase with open mouth and continual cry, that oftentimes, through hot pursuit, they do so tire it, as that it is either taken up by the Huntsman, or doth become a prey to themselves.



Per Cheveron engrailed, Argent and Gules, three Talbots heads erased counter-changed, by the Name of *Duncombe*; and is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Sir *John Duncombe* of *Battle-denbury* in *Bedfordshire*, Kt. Chancellor and Under-Treasurer of the *Exchequer*, and one of his Majesties most honourable Privy Council, &c.



He beareth Azure, a Fels between three Talbots heads erased, Or, by the Name of *Burton*; and is the Coat of *Capibulan Burton* of *Lindley* in the County of *Leicester*, Esq; To this head must be referred all other sorts of

Dogs of Prosecution; as Beagles, Ferriers, and such like, so called, *Quia feras sub terra prosequuntur*, (for that they prosecute their prey under the ground, as the others do above ground) also Land and Water-Spaniels, and such others. Now for the wild or savage sort of Beasts, some do achieve their prey by subtil means, as Foxes, Ferrets, Weasels, Cats, &c. some

some by prudent providence, as the Hedghog, Squirrel, and such like. Others also there are, whose care is, not so much how to come by their prey, as that themselves become not a prey to others; as Hares, Conies, &c. of these briefly I will give some few Examples, to shew to what head they are to be reduced, as followeth.



He beareth Argent, two Reynards counter-faissant in Bend, the dexter surmounted of the sinister Saltire-like, Gules, by the Name of Kadrod-Hard of Wales. These are somewhat unlike Sampson's Foxes, that were tied together

at the tails; and yet these two agree in *aliquo tertio*: They came into the field like two enemies, but they meant nothing less than to fight, and therefore they pass by each other, like two crafty Lawyers, which came to the Barr, as if they meant to fall out deadly about their Clients cause; but when they have done, and their Clients purses well spunged, they are better Friends than ever they were, and laugh at those Geese, that will not believe them to be Foxes, till they (too late) find themselves Fox-bitten.



He beareth Argent, three Cats-a-mountains in Pale passant, Sable, by the Name of Keat; this with the Arms of Ulster, is the bearing of Sir Jonathan Keat of Pauls-Walden in Hertfordshire, and of Grove-hurst in the Parish of Milton in Kent, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Azure, between three Squirrels sejant, Gules, by the Name of Lovell. This Beast hath his name *Sciurus*, or *Squirrel*, by reason of the largeness of his tail, which shadoweth all his Body:

And is therein like one, who carefully keeping the love and affection of his followers and retainers, is sure they will stick to him, protect and shadow him in time of need. To whom those Villains (mentioned in the *Roman History*) were much unlike, who betrayed their proscribed Lords, flying to them for shelter and secret coverture. And such a one was the faithless *Cartimandua*, to whom our renowned British King *Caratacus* flying to hide him-

self till he might gather his Forces together against the Romans, she betrayed him unto his Foes, to the ruine of this Kingdom: That infamous Queen had not *Caudam Sciuri*, a Squirrel shadowing tail; but *Caudam Draconis*, fiery and venomous.



The field is parted *per Fess*, Gules and Azure, in the first six whole Ermyns, Ermyn, couchant, three and three. This was the Coat-Armour of a Bishop in the Kingdom of Scotland, who

lived *Anno Dom. 1474.* as I find it in Mr. Garter's beforementioned Manuscript. The Surname of this Bishop is not there set down. I have inserted this Coat-Armour in regard of the rarity of the bearing of this Beast whole in an Escoccheon, which is seldom so used: but the skin of this Beast is of very frequent use in Arms, it being that Furr in Blazon called Ermyn, of which I have formerly treated in this Book, *Seet. 1. Chap. 4.* I was as curious as I could in procuring this Escoccheon to be cut like unto that which is depicted in that *Manuscript*, because I was desirous to demonstrate unto you the fashion of Escoccheons of those times. I must confess that I find the Blazon there to differ from this of mine; for there he beginneth to Blazon the base part of the field first, which manner of Blazon at this day is not approved of by English Blazoners.

To these must be added all fourfooted Beasts that are provident in acquiring their food, as the Hedghog and such other. It resteth that I should now give Example of the last sort of Beasts, among them of savage kind before spoken of, which are those of timorous and fearful Nature: Such are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth Argent, three Conies, Sable, by the Name of Stroode. Conies are bred in most Countries, but in few are they so plentiful as in England. Amongst the *Beales* they were so abundant, as that the people made sute to *Augustus* to grant them a military company of Pioneers to destroy them.

Of this little Beast it seemeth, that men first learned the Art of undermining and subverting of Cities, Castles, and Towres by the industry of Pioneers.



He beareth Sable, three Conies current, Or, by the Name of *Cunliffe*, and with a Crescent for a difference is the Coat-Armour of *Nicholas Cunliffe* of *Chislehurst* in *Kent*, Gent.



He beareth Gules, three Conies sejant within a Bordure engrailed, Argent, by the Name of *Conubie*. Though Nature hath not given these timorous kinds of Beasts such craft or strength as to the former; yet are they not destitute of their succours, in that they have their strong Castles and Habitations in the Earth, and their Food ever growing so nigh them, that they need not put themselves into danger except they list.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess Nebule, Sable, three Hares heads coupé, Or, by the Name of *Hurewell*. The Hare is a simple Creature, and reposeth all her safety in swiftness, wherein she useth many shifts to help herself withal, both to defend herself from the peril of the Hounds, and to frustrate the endeavours of the Huntsmen. She naturally feareth the Eagle, Hawk, Fox and Wolf, her natural Enemies. It is strange which some have written of Hares, that their Nature is, for the self same to be sometimes Male, and sometimes Female. Such an one also (as Poets write) was *Tiresias* of *Thebes*, who being a man, became a woman, and so continued seven years, and then returned again to his former shape. Afterward a great Controversie rising betwixt *Jupiter* and *Juno*, whether the man or the woman were more insatiate of Venery, or took most delight therein, he was chosen Arbitrer in the matter, and gave the Garland to *Juno* and the Female Sex, as being invincible in the encounters of *Venus*.



He beareth Azure, three Hedgehogs, Or, by the Name of *Abraham*. The Hedgehog signifieth a man expert in gathering of Substance, and one that providently laierh hold upon proffered opportunity, and for making Hay (as we say Proverbially) whilst the Sun shines, preventeth future want.



He beareth Azure, a Chevron between 3 Hedgehogs or Urchins, Argent, by the Name of *Mainstone*; and is the Coat-Armour of Mr. *William Mainstone*, alias *Mayneston*, of *London*, Merchant, lineally descended from *Thomas Mainstone* of *Urchinfield* in *Herefordshire*, tempore *Edw. 3. Anno Dom. 1372.*



He beareth Argent, three Moles, Sable, their Snout and Feet, by the Name of *Nangethan*, or *Mangotham*, a Family, as I take it, of *Scotland*. I could not well here term these Moles proper, because there be many white Moles; which colour, whether in them it is occasioned by age or not, I will not here dispute. The Mole in Latin is called *Talpa*, from the Greek word *Ταπάς*, *Ταπάς*, *Cacus*, *Cacitas*.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between 3 Moles, Sable, by the Name of *Twisleton*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Twisleton* of *Dartford* in *Kent*, Baronet; as also of *Richard Twisleton* of *Drax* in the *West-Riding* of *Yorkshire*, Esq;

And hitherto we have handled such Terrestrial Animals only, as are called *Vivipara*, because they do bring forth living Creatures; whereas the other Terrestrials do bring forth eggs, and are therefore named *Ovipara*, of which sort we will speak in the next place.

CHAP. XVII.

THIS other sort of four-footed Egg-bearing Animals (as I may so term them) notwithstanding that in many things they have no small resemblance with man, as well touching the faculties of the vegetable soul, as also the parts of the body; yet are they far more unlike us, than those that bring forth a living Creature. And albeit that these Egg-breeding four-footed Animals do consist of the same bodily parts that the *Vivipara*, or Animal-producing do, and of the four humours that are answerable in quality to the four Elements, and have all parts, as well internal as external senses, and many other things wherein they do communicate with the *Vivipara*; yet are there many other things wherein they differ not only from these, but also even amongst themselves one from another of them. For neither do we find in these that quickness of wit that we observe in others, neither like parts of strength of body that the other have.

Like as man (especially in his soul) approacheth near unto God in likeness: so in like manner do other Animals resemble man, wherein they do participate with man in likeness after some sort, but in divers degrees; forasmuch as some of them have more, and some less likeness with us than others have.

There is not (saith Beda) amongst the Universal Works of Nature, any one thing so little, or of so base esteem, wherein a man cannot find some Divine thing worthy of admiration. No less (saith Farnesius) may we admire the force of a silly Flea, than the hugeness and strength of an Elephant.

Not without reason doth the Husbandman prognosticate the approach of some great shower of Rain by the croaking of Frogs more frequent than usually; whereupon he saith, *that they do cry for rain.* For this Observation is grounded upon a Physical Reason, *Omne enim simile gaudet suo simili, & sua natura utilis ac convenienti*; every like is delighted with his like, and with that which is commodious and agreeable to his Nature. Since then that Frogs are exceedingly delighted with water, as with that which best agreeth with their Nature; therefore when they do apprehend a fore-sense of Rain they do rejoice, and do testifie their joy by singing after their manner.

Animals of base esteem, and of no industry, have (for the most part) not only four, but manifold feet: whereby we are admonished, that perverse and evil disposed persons have multiplicities of affections, in respect that by the motion of the feet our bodies are perduced from place to place; so do our affections transferr us from one delight to another, according

to that saying, *Pes meus, affectus meus; ediferor, quocunque feror.*

Though some perhaps may esteem these Egg-bearing Animals unworthy the dignity of Coat-Armour; yet for my own part; I hold their bearing to be no less honourable, than many of those that in common estimation are reputed far more worthy; inasmuch that they may well beseech the bearing of the greatest Potentate. For if it pleased the Sovereign King of Kings to use them as his special Instruments to chastise the stubbornness of such as rebelled against his Ordinance, and to arm those his minute and weak Creatures, with such an incredible boldness, as that they feared not the face or forces of men, but that the very Frogs entred the houses and chambers of the *Egyptians*, upon the people, into their ovens, and into their kneading-throughs; yea, even into King Pharaoh's Chamber, and upon his Bed. Moreover, if God hath vouchsafed to give to the Grasshopper, the Canker-worm, the Caterpillar, and the Palmer-worm, the honourable Title of his huge great Army: Why should we prize them at so low a rate, as that we should disdain to bear them in Coat-Armour? Since God saith by the Prophet *Joel, I will render you the years which the Grasshopper hath eaten, the Canker-worm, and the Caterpillar, and the Palmer-worm, my great Host which I sent among you.*

It is therefore to be observed, that they also have their actions not to be omitted in Blazon, albeit not in that variable manner, nor yet so copious as some others. And because they are far different from those formerly handled, not only in shape, but also in the manner of their living, in their gate and actions; therefore must they receive a divers manner of Blazon. They are called in Latin *Reptilia*, or creeping things; *Quia reptant super terram.* And here we must distinguish between those things *quæ reptant*, which creep, as Frogs, Ants, &c. and those *quæ serpunt*, which glide, as Snakes; which latter kind we shall speak of afterward.

But here we mention those *Reptiles* which are gressible, such as by means of their feet are able to go step by step from one place to another; so termed *à gradiendo*, which is proceeding by degrees: And hitherto also are referred such as by skipping, mounting, or leaping, raise their bodies above ground, and so alter their station, place, or seat. Of which kinds some have four feet, some have more. Such as have four feet only, are these that follow with their like.

I have omitted in this Edition that Escoccheon Sol, charged with three Toads erected, Saturn, which according to some Authors, was the Coat-Armour of the ancient Kings of France; because since my last Edition I find great variety of opinions concerning this matter, of which I have given a touch in the first Chapter of the first Section. And in lieu thereof

I do present you with the ancient Coat-Armour of the same Charge, born by a Family in this Kingdom.



He beareth Argent, three Toads erected, Sable, by the Name of *Botereux* of *Cornwall*, which Family long since there flourished, as you may read in *Learned Camden*. Toads and Frogs do communicate this natural property, that when they sit, they hold their heads steady and without motion: which stately action *Spencer*, in his *Shepherds Calender*, calleth the *Lording of Frogs*. The bearing of Toads (after the opinion of some Armorsits) do signifie a hasty cholerick man, that is easily stirred up to anger, whereunto he is naturally prone of himself, having an imbred poison from his birth.



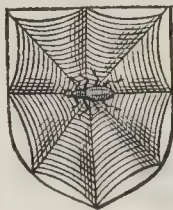
He beareth Vert, a Tortois passant, Argent, by the Name of *Gawdy*; and is born by *Sir Charles Gawdy* of *Crows-hall* in *Suffolk*, Knight and Baronet; as also (with due differences) by *Charles Gawdy* of *Stapleton*, and *Anthony Gawdy* of *Ipswich*, both of the said County, Esquires. The shels of the Arcadian Tortoises are very great, therefore out of them they do make Harps, whereof *Mercury* is said to be the Inventor; who finding a Tortois left upon the Rocks after the falling of the River *Nilus*, the flesh being consumed, and the sinues that remained dried up, he strake them with his hand, and they made a kind of Musical sound, whereupon he framed it into a Harp, which caused others to imitate his practice, and to continue the same unto this day.



He beareth Azure, a Tortois erected, Or, by the Name of *Cooper*. This Esccheon I have caused to be inserted in this Edition, to manifest the various bearing of this gressible Reptile in Armory.

Bara in his Book intituled, *Les Blazones dez Armories*, giveth an Example of two Lizards, erected one against another (as if they were combatant) and termeth them rampant, a term very unfitly applied to *Reptiles*, to

whom the terms of mounting, leaping, or skipping are much more proper. To this head must be reduced Crocodiles, Salamanders, Chamelions, Ewets, Lizards, and whatsoever other Egg-bearing Reptile, having only four feet, as to their natural and proper place. There resteth yet one other sort of this kind of *Reptiles*, which are diversly shaped from all the former, and are called in Latin *Insecta animalia*; because that being divided in their body between their head and belly, their parts do seem to be divided, as if they hang'd only together by small strings; having no flesh, blood, sinues, &c. And there are also *Insecta* which slie; but here we speak only of *Terrestrials*, leaving the other to their due place. And because such bearing is rare, I am enforced (rather than to pass them over with silence) to use Coats of Device, for expressing their sundry forms, as in Example.



He beareth Or, a Cotweb, in the Center thereof a Spider, proper. The Spider is born free of the Weavers Company; she studieth not the Weavers Art, neither hath she the stuff whereof she makes her thread from any where else, than out of her own womb from whence she draweth it; whereof, through the agility and nimbleness of her feet, she weaveth Gins, and dilateth, contracteth, and knitteth them in form of a Net. And with the threads that she draweth out of her body, she repaireth all rents and wracks of the same. Not unaptly is mans life resembled to a Spiders Web, which is wrought with much care and diligence, and is suddenly marred with the least occurrent that may befall it. For that it is protracted with much care and diligence, and suddenly ended by swallowing of a crum, or hair, or some other lesser accident (if less may be.) In like manner Sophistical Arguments are likened to Spiders webs, for that they are framed with much artificial cunning, and yet are fit for no use but to intangle flies and weak capacities. And to like purpose doth the Poet compare the execution of Laws to Cobwebs, saying,

*Larvs like Spiders webs are wrought,
Great flies escape and small are caught.*

Upton saith, That he hath seen Spiders born in Coat-Armour by a certain *Lumbard*. By the Spider we may understand a painful and industrious person, occupied in some honest and necessary business; a man careful of his private estate, and of good foresight in repairing of small decays, and preventing of wracks. The Spider herself is poisonous and deadly, yet is her web reckoned an Antidote against poison, not

notwithstanding the same is extracted out of her womb. In like sort (saith *Helianus*) out of the poisonous contagion and infectious venom of sin and transgression, the Sovereign powers do take occasion to extract and establish wholesome and profitable Laws against such notorious crimes. Of the Spider *Solomon* writeth in this manner, *The Spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in Kings Palaces.*

A very remarkable Note doth *Farnesius* propose unto us, taken from this poor despised Creature the Spider, touching the Procreation of Children: It is a matter of great consequence of what Parents a man is descended. *If we desire* (saith he) *to have a good race of Horses, a litter of special good Hounds for game, choice Plants and Stocks to plant our Orchards and Gardens with delectable fruits, do we not use our uttermost endeavour to effect them? How much greater should our care and providence be in the procreation of our Children? The first instruction that the Children receive, is in the veins and bowels of their Parents, whereof we may take an Example from Spiders, which are no sooner hatched and excluded out of their Eggs, but forthwith they practise to make webs, as if they had brought with them (even out of their Mothers womb) together with their life, the artificial skill of webbing. Holy and reverent is that piety that we owe to our Parents; Parens enim est genitor, parens patria, parens denique est ipse Deus. For he that begot us is our parent, our Country is our parent, and lastly God himself is our parent.*

It hath been often questioned, *Why the Father loveth the Son more dearly, tenderly, and affectionately, than the Son doth the Father.* The Reason is this, *Quia patris amor in filium a natura est, filij in parentem ab officio.* The affectionate love of the Father proceedeth of Nature, that of the Son of duty. Therefore the sacred Law hath decreed; *Amabis patrem & matrem tuam, Thou shalt love thy Father and Mother,* but not contrariwise: For where the Law of Nature speaketh, there is no need it should be assisted by Commandment. Notwithstanding (even naturally) the love of the Son to the Father is great.

We may learn (saith *Zanchius*) by these minute Animals, how many and how great instructions we may receive from the universal number of Creatures, that God hath given us for Instructors and teachers of Moral Discipline, so that we will open our eyes to behold them, and listen to God's disciplining us in them.

Admirable doubtless is the Omnipotency of God in these Creatures; for as *St. Hierome* saith, *Epist. ad Heliod. Creatorem non in Cælo tantum miramur, &c.* We do not admire God's power in heaven only, and in the earth the Sun, Elephants, Camels, Oxen, Boars, Lions, &c. but also in his smallest Creatures, the

Ant, Flea, Fly, and small Worm, and others of like kind, whose bodies or shapes are better known unto us than their names.

So much were the Israelites allotted in Idolatry, as that they esteemed beasts for gods, as appeareth *Wisd. 12. 24: For they went astray far in the ways of error, and esteemed the beasts, which their enemies despised, for gods; being abused after the manner of children that have no understanding.*

So long is any Animal or living Creature said to have life, as he hath breath and the exercise thereof. And this Rule holdeth not only in fourfooted Animals, but also in those that we call *Insecta*, and in gliding Animals also, as both *Galen* and *Pliny* do teach; though *Aristotle* denieth these latter to have breath, but therein he speaketh comparatively, viz. in respect of other Animals, that do attract and deliver their breath more strongly and more sensibly, they seem to have no breath at all.

One Example more I will propose, which shall be of the Emmet, as in this next Esccheon.



He beareth Argent, eleven Emmets, three, two, three, two, one, Sabie. Of this silly Creature also doth *Solomon* make mention, saying, *The Pismires a people not strong, yet prepare they their meat in Summer.* To this simple

and feeble Creature is the slothful man sent to learn wisdom; where it is said, *Go to the Pismire, O sluggard, behold her ways and be wise. For she having no guide, governour, nor ruler, prepareth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest, &c.* Very often do the Sacred Scriptures propose unto us Examples of brute Creatures, as well to upbraid us with our vices, as to stir us up unto vertue. For as there are in man sparks of the understanding and practice of heavenly spirits, even so the brute Animals have certain shadows or footsteps of the virtuous qualities that are or ought to be in men. Moreover *Job 12. 7. Ask now the beasts and the fowls of the heavens, and they shall tell thee; or speak to the earth, and it will shew thee; or the fish of the Sea, and they shall declare unto thee.* And by the least of God's Creatures may we learn many exemplary inducements to vertue, as also many forcible dissuasions from vice, by reason of the apparent signs of the wisdom, power, and mercy of God that are found in them. By the Emmet or Pismire may be signified a man of great labour, wisdom, and providence in all his affairs, and of a pregnant and ready memory.

The Examples hitherto produced are taken only from Reptiles gressible, and though of

that kind which hath more than four feet, I have alledged only the two last Examples of *Insecta*, yet there are some other of many feet, which are not *Insecta*; as the Palmer-worm, Cheeslip, Kitchenbobs, which being touched, gather themselves round like a Ball, and such like, which must be referred to the same head. And besides all these, there are yet othersome which be both gressible and volant; such are those, that having their livelyhood only upon the earth, by the help of a kind of wings they oftentimes change their place for the acquiring of their sustenance, as in Example.



He beareth Gules, a Grasshopper in Fess passant, Or. *Grasshoppers* (saith *Pliny*) do fly with wings made like *Pellicles* or fine skins. The Males of the Grasshoppers do sing in the Summer season, but the Females are silent.

Whereupon the Emmet, who did work (whiles the other did sing) taketh occasion (as it is in the Fable) to taunt their slothfulness and poverty, saying, *Æstate quæ cantaveris, in Hyeme salta*. You that sung all Summer, may go shake your heels in the Winter. Among the *Athenians* the Grasshoppers were holden for a special note of Nobility; and therefore they used to wear golden Grasshoppers in their hair (as *Pierius* noteth) to signify thereby that they were descended of noble race and homebred. For such is the natural property of the Grasshopper, that in what Soil he is bred, in the same he will live and die; for they change not their place, nor hunt after new habitations. Hereupon *Antisthenes* took occasion to scoff at the *Athenians*, saying, *That in this property they did communicate with Tortoises and Cocks, born and living in the same shells*. *Solomon* reckoneth the Grasshopper for one of the four small things in the earth that are full of Wisdom, saying, *The Grasshopper hath no King, yet go they forth all by bands*.

There are other of this kind, whose wings are less manifest than the Grasshoppers, because they are closed in a kind of case that can hardly be discerned, but when they are preparing to fly; for which respect they are called *Vagripennæ* (saith *Calepine*) *Quia alas vaginis quibusdam inclusas habent*, for carrying their wings sheathed; as the Hartfly, Beetle, Lady-cow, &c. which, together with Locusts, and such other as are both gressible and volant, and many-legged, are to be reduced to this head, as to their proper and natural place. I will close up all these with one Example of the Scorpion, which *Ælianus* and others report to be winged in *Egypt* and *India*, though he doubts whether they are not rather bred by the heat of the Sun, than by copulation; and if by this

latter, whether they come of Eggs, or come forth living.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Scorpions reversed, Sable, by the Name of *Cole. Pierius* in his *Hieroglyphicks*, saith, *That if a man stricken with a Scorpion sit upon an As with his face towards the tail of the As, his pain shall pass out of him into the As, which shall be tormented for him*. In my opinion, he that will believe this, is the Creature that must be ridden in this case; but that the oyl of Scorpions is a Chief cure against their own stinging, is an ancient observation. And it is a Rule of Equity, That where the wrong is offered, there the amends should be made. And as these in this Escoccheon are born with an Ordinary betwixt them, so sometimes are they born upon Ordinaries (according to a general Rule premised) as may be seen in a Window of *S. Giles's* in the *Fields* in *Middlesex*, where is born in an Escoccheon, Gules, three Pallets, Verrey, on a Chief, Or, a Scorpion erected, Sable. And thus much of Gressibles of all sorts.

CHAP. XVIII.

NOW touching such Creatures as we termed Gliding: Those may properly be said to be such, which having no feet at all, do yet move; and as it were slide from place to place; some more slowly, but othersome with a certain volubility and flexible agitation of the body do make their speedy way upon the earth, with many pliant bowings; and of these also, some have for coverture their skin only, some both skin and shell also. Of the former sort are those now following, with their like.



The Field is Gules, an Adder nowed; Or, by the Name of *Nathiley*. There is a natural antipathy between Man and Serpents of all kinds; in which literal sense, that was verified which God promised, That there should be Enmity betwixt the Womans seed and the Serpents; though a spiritual Enmity betwixt Christ and the Devil (that old Serpent) was principally foretold. The Serpent is very prudent and subtle, either to hurt other, or to save himself:

But

But his special care is to defend his head, knowing that part to be the principal, and withal the weakest. This here enfolded may seem to be one of the Locks of that monstrous Dame *Medusa*, every hair of whose head was said to be a Snake. And indeed *Albertus* saith, *That the hair of a woman, taken at some seasons and laid in dung, will become very venomous Serpents.* Which some have supposed to befall that Sex for the ancient familiarity it had at first with that accursed Serpent.

To the four-footed Egg-bearing Animals do the Serpents come very nigh, as also other *Reptiles*. For all Serpents have blood, flesh, sinews, and other like parts as four-footed Animals have, although not in that perfection that they have them. They are indowed also with head, nostrils, eyes, tongue, teeth, and with lights and spleen, and other inward parts and bowels of the body, but much discrepant from the members and bowels of all others.

Notwithstanding that Serpents are far unequal to four-footed Animals, both in shape and strength; yet will they not give place to many of them for sharpness of wit. It is a Creature full of subtilty, as *Moses* testifieth, *Gen. 3. And the Serpent was more subtle than any Beast of the field.* For besides his exterior senses, he is crafty and subtle in preserving his life, in making choice of his lurking dens, in acquiring his food, in hatching up his brood, in expelling from him, and putting off his old slough. So that for good cause did our Saviour exhort us (in goodness) to imitate the wisdom of the Serpent.

These few Examples may serve instead of many, which might be brought of Serpents of sundry other names and natures, which all are hither to be referred. Now let us see one Example of such gliding or sliding Animals as are more slow-paced, and have both skin and shell to cover them; of which number is the Snail, reckoned of all other that are born in Coat-Armour, the slowest. And no marvel, since it carrieth on her back no less a burden than her whole house; for which cause she is called *Tardigrada Domiporta*, the slow-going House-bearer.



He beareth Sable, a Fess between 3 House-snails, Argent, by the Name of *Shelley*. These are called House-snails, either because they so carry their Houses upon their back, whereby they be aptly distinguished from the Garden-snail, that hath no house or shell; or because usually they breed about old houses. The bearing of the Snail doth signifie, that much deliberation must be used in matters of great difficulty and importance: For albeit the Snail

goeth most slowly, yet in time, by her constancy in her course, she ascendeth the top of the highest Tower, as the worthy and learned Gentleman Mr. *Carew* of *Antony*, hath wittily moralized in his Poem intituled, *The Herrings Tail*. It is also fabled, that when the Snail and the Hare were to go a journey for a wager, the Hare confident of his Footmanship, resolved to take a nap by the way; the Snail knowing he had nothing to trust to but his indefatigable perseverance, came to his ways end before the Hare could awake. But a worse thing in the Snails going is this, that whereforever he goeth, he leaveth such marks and lines, that a man may as easily track him, as a young Thief that is not yet perfect in his trade. And thus by little and little have we also with the Snail ended one part of our journey concerning Animals Terrestrial, or which live upon the earth: And because we have yet much way to travel, we will now take wings, and will mount up with such Creatures as live above the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

A Second general Member of our Division of living Creatures, concerning such as live above the Earth in the Air, as are the Fowls and Birds of all sorts: and as we distinguished the former by their feet, so the same Method we will follow in these. Their feet therefore are in some whole or conjoined; in others divided. The whole-footed do in a sort resemble the palm of a mans hand, and are therefore in Latin called *Palmipedes*; such as the Swan, Goose, Duck, and for the most part all River Fowls, as partly shall appear hereafter by Examples. But here I hold it necessary, entering into this Discourse, to set down some general Rules or Notes concerning the bearing of Birds or Fowls, that the Reader may know whither to resort for a resolution of such doubts as may arise touching their bearing. Fowls or Birds are of more worthy bearing in Coat-Armour than Fishes, because they do more participate of air and fire (the two noblest and highest Elements) than of water or earth. All fowls, of whatsoever kind, must be born in Coat-Armour, as is best fitting the propriety of their natural actions, of going, sitting, standing, flying, &c. Otherwise such Armoury shall be said to be false, because *Arts imitatur naturam in quantum potest*; Art as much as possible it can, doth imitate Nature. All Birds are mustered under the name of Fowls, as under their *Genus* or General, and so may seem (after a sort) to be one. Nevertheless, in their *Species*, or several kinds, they differ much touching their particular qualities; for some of them are simple, some others subtle, some solitary,

solitary, some sociable, some melodious, some articulate, some docible, some doltish and indocible, some of long continuance, and some only of a few months lasting. *Leigh* saith, *That Birds in an Esccheon shall be numbred unto Ten, and if they exceed that number, then they shall be said to be fans number, and shall be so blazoned.* But *Chassaneus* saith, *that they shall be numbred unto sixteen*; and of such bearing and blazoning he giveth instances of *Monfieur Montmorance*, and of the *Lord Lovale*.

Concerning the beaks or bills and feet of Birds, most Armorists finding them to be of a different colour from the rest of the body, do term them all generally *membred*. But under reformation of the skill, I hold, that as there is a difference in the Nobility of Birds, so ought they to have distinct terms of blazon: So that all those that either are whole-footed, or have their feet divided, and yet have no Tallons, should be termed *membred*. But the Cock, and also all Birds of prey, should be termed in blazon *armed*; forasmuch as Nature hath assigned the Cock (being a Bird much addicted to battel) spurs; and to the Birds of prey, sharp and hooked beaks and tallons, not only for encounter and defence, but also to seize upon, gripe, and rend their prey, and are to them as teeth and claws unto Lions, Tigres, and other fierce Beasts. *Similium enim similit est ratio*; where the things are like, the reason is like. It is generally observed, that amongst Fowls of prey, the Female is the noblest and most hardy: which Nature did so provide, because (besides her own sustenance), the care of feeding her young doth especially lie on the Female; and therefore if she should be timorous or cowardly, she would not be able to provide food for herself and them. *Such Fowls* (saith *Upton*) *as either in respect of their uniformity do never change colour naturally, or by nature are diversly coloured, shall be only named in blazon, and no mention at all made of their colours, but shall be termed proper; unless they either in part, or in whole, be born of some other colour than is natural to them.* In the blazoning of Fowls much exercised in flight, if their wings be not displayed, they shall be said to be *born close*; as he beareth an Eagle, Falcon, Swallow, &c. *close*. As in other forementioned Creatures, so in Fowls also, besides the whole bearing, the parts or members are also usually born in Coat-Armour, as the heads, wings, feathers, and Legs: and both coupling and erasing are as incident unto the parts of Fowls, as of those *Terrestrials*, as by Examples following shall appear; wherein I will first begin with River Fowls (which for the most part are whole-footed) using neither curiousness in their form of placing, or copiousness in their number; but only that by the assistance of some few chief Examples, that which hath been delivered by Precepts and Rules, may be the more easily understood.



He beareth Gules, a Swan, Argent, by the Name of *Leigham*. All River Fowls have their tails shorter than other Birds; wherein Nature hath providently ordained, that the length of their tail should not be any impediment to

them in their swimming, diving, or running. The Swan is a Bird of great beauty and strength also: and this is reported in honour of him, that he useth not his strength to prey or tyrannize over any other Fowl, but only to be revenged on such as first offer him wrong; *In which case* (saith *Aristotle*) *he often subdueth the Eagle.* This Bird is dedicated to *Venus*, whose white colour denoteth sincerity; yet *Leda* was by *Jupiter* deceived, when in that shape he fled into her Lap, when he was pursued by the Eagle.



He beareth Sable, a Swan with her wings expanded, Argent, *membred*, Or, within a bordure engrailed of the same, by the Name of *Moore*. The Swan never encounters with any other of his own kind, but in these two cases: First, if any other be a Rival in his love, or offer to court his mate; in which quarrel he will be revenged to the death: also, if another incroach upon his possession and place of haunt, he is never at quiet till he hath expelled him. And these two points are causes of most quarrels amongst the noblest Spirits.

And these two points are causes of most quarrels amongst the noblest Spirits.



Azure, a Bend engrailed between two Signets Royal, Argent, gorged with Ducal Crowns with strings reflexed over their backs, Or. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Charles Pitfield* of *Hoxton* in the Parish of *St. Leonards Shoreditch* in *Middlesex*, Kt. descended of the ancient Family of the *Pitfields* of *Symonsbury* in the County of *Dorset*.

He



He beareth Azure, a Bend, Or, between two Swans, Argent, by the Name of *Jenison*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Jenison* of *Elswick* in *Northumberland*, Esq; Maïor of *Newcastle upon Tyne* for the year 1675.



Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three Ogresses, as many Swans proper, by the Name of *Clark*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Francis Clark* of the City of *London*, Kt. of *George Clark* of *Watford* in *Northamptonshire*, Esq; of *Robert Clark* of *Long Buckley*, and of *Samuel Clark* of *Norton*, both of the said County, Esquires.



He beareth Azure, two Swans, Argent, between as many Flanches, Ermyne, by the Name of *Melish* of *London*, descended from the Family of the *Melishes* of *Sandersted* in *Surrey*.



He beareth Azure, three Swans necks erased, proper, by the Name of *Lacy*. It seemeth these Swans died a violent death, by the renting off their Necks: but for their natural death, divers write, that it is so acceptable unto them, that foreseeing the same, they sing for joy, which they never do in their young days. In which respect, as also for his whiteness (the colour of sincerity) he was by the Ancients called *Apollo's Bird*; because those that are learned, know best how to contemn this life, and to die with resolution and comfort; and also for that good Arts should have sincerity and purity joyned with it, but not such as is in shew only, and outward; for therein indeed the Swans purity is too Puritanical, in that in his feathers & outward appearance he is all white, but inwardly his body and flesh is very black.



He beareth Sable, 3 Swans necks couped, proper; by the Name of *Squire*. Here you shall not need to mention either the metal of these necks, being Argent, or yet their bringing, being Gules, because they be both natural to the Swan. But if either of them differed from their natural colour, then should you make special mention thereof. Moreover in these and other Fowls, that are not much exercised in flight, you shall not need to speak of their closenels: only if their wings be open, then shall you take notice thereof.



He beareth Gules, a Cheveron, Argent, between three wild Ducks volant, proper, by the Name of *Wolrich*. The wild Duck hath many shrewd enemies, as Men, Dogs, and Hawks; and therefore Nature hath assisted her with many shifts; when any man lays wait for them, they fly to the water; when the Eagle pursueth them there, they dive under water; when the Spaniel molests them there also, they mount into the Air; by which varieties they often beguile the hopes of their pursuers.



He beareth Argent, a Stork, Sable, membered, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Starkey* in *Cheshire*, where now resideth *Jo. Starkey* of *Wrenbury*, Esq; *Thomas Starkey* of *Stretton*, Esq; *Ralph Starkey* of *Morfanny*, Esq; and *John Starkey* of *Darley*, Esq; In this Fowl we may observe the true and lively image of a Son; for whatsoever duty a Son oweth to his Parents, they all are found and observed in the Stork. The duties of a Son to the father are four: The first is of love, the second of honour, the third of obedience, the last is of aid and succour. Forasmuch as he receiveth life by his Father (than which nothing is more desirable) he is compelled by the Laws of Nature to love his Father. And whereas it is the part and duty of a Father to bring up and instruct his Son in vertue, and that vertue hath no other reward than honour; unless the Son do give honour to the Father, he doth violate or rather lose the name of a Son. Because also he receiveth nourishment from his Father, wherein consisteth the sustentation of life;

life; there is nothing comprised under this name of sustentation, that the Son seemeth not to owe to his Father: finally, forasmuch as the Father is God's Vicegerent, the Son, next unto God, is bound to obey his Parents. These are the things that Nature, or rather God in Nature teacheth us by the Stork; *Natura enim nihil agit, nisi aeterni consilio*, Nature doth nothing but by God's special direction.



He beareth Azure, three Storks rising, proper, by the Name of *Gibson*. The Stork is a Bird most careful of her young; and therefore Nature requireth that her care, for their young do take the like care for them in their old age. Whence it is,

that the Stork is the Emblem of a grateful man. In which respect *Ælian* writeth of a Stork, which bred on the house of one who had a very beautiful wife, which in her husbands absence used to commit adultery with one of her base servants; which the Stork observing, in gratitude to him who freely gave him house-room, flying in the Villains face, struck out both his eyes.



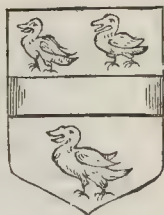
He beareth Gules, 3 Herons, Argent, by the Name of *Heron*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Cutbert Heron* of *Chipchase* in *Northumberland*, Baronet.



He beareth Gules, 3 Cheveron, Ermyn, between three Herons, Argent. This is the Coat-Armour of *John Heron* of *Godmanchester* in *Huntingtonshire*, Esq; Confessor at Law, who deriveth his descent from Sir *John Heron*, or *Hurru*, Kt. who came

into England with *William* the Conqueror, and married the daughter and heir of Sir *William Chepechase*, or *Chipches*, of *Chipchase Castle* in *Northumberland*, Kt. of the Saxon race; and by her had issue Sir *Roger Heron* of *Chipchase Castle* aforesaid, Kt. lineal Ancestor of the said *John*.

Sable, a Cheveron, Ermyn, between three Herons, Argent, is born by Sir *Nathaniel Herne* of the City of *London*, Knight and Alderman.



He beareth Sable, a Fefs between three Sheldrakes, Argent, by the Name of *Sheldon*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Joseph Sheldon* of the City of *London*, Kt. Lord Mayor thereof Anno 1676.



The Field is Azure, a Cheveron between 3 Sterns close, Argent, membred, Gules. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of *Duke of Brampton* in the County of *Suffolk*, of which Sir *John Duke* Baronet,

now resident at *Benhall-lodge* in the said County, is the lineal descended Heir. And is also born by *Tollemach Duke of Lincoln-Inn* in *Middlesex*, Esq; Exiginter of his Majesties Court of *Common Pleas* for *London*, &c. Son and Heir of Dr. *Edward Duke of Honington* in *Suffolk* (by *Elizabeth* his wife, only daughter of *Robert*, second son of Sir *Lionel Tollemach* of *Bentley* and *Helmingham* in the said County, Baronet) and lineally descended of the whole blood from the ancient Family of the *Dukes of Brampton* and *Shadingfield* in the said County. The colour Azure representeth the Saphire stone, whose virtue, as Philosophers write, operateth much in according disagreements. This colour in Armory by it self signifieth the Bearer thereof to be of a good disposition, and to merit perpetual renown. And being compound with Argent, it denoteth the Bearers vigilancy in his Sovereigns service.

Under these forts will I briefly comprehend all River-Fowls whatsoever, viz. all such as are whole-footed under the former; and all Cranes, Herons, Cormorants, &c. under this latter; for that albeit they be of the kind of River-Fowls, yet have they their feet divided.

CHAP. XX.

AFTER those River-Fowls whole-footed and divided, by order it now falleth to hand that I should proceed to such Fowls as do frequent, partly the Air, and partly the Land; of which some are Fowls of prey, othersome are Predable, or fit to be made a Prey.

Such as are Fowls of prey have their Beaks and Talons evermore hooked and sharp: hooked for sure seizing and detaining; and sharp for speedy

speedy rending and dividing thereof. Such are Eagles of all sorts, Vultures, Falcons, Gervallons, Sakers, Lanerts, Tercels, Sparhawks, Marlines, &c. as also Kites, Buzzards, Owls, &c. Of Fowls (saith *Pliny*) those that have hooked claws and tallons, are not fruitful breeders, for the most part; wherein Nature hath well provided for all kinds of Fowls, that the mightier should not be so copious as the weaker, and such as do fly from the tyranny of others. Some of these Fowls of prey are (in their kind) ennoblised by nature in as high a degree of Nobility, as the chiefest of the Terrestrial Animals before handled. Such are those that do much frequent the Air, as Eagles and Hawks of all sorts, which are much exercised in flying; and albeit they do build their nests, and have their feeding upon the earth, yet is their agitation above in the air. Therefore in regard of the worthiness of the Element wherein they are chiefly occupied, I will begin with Birds of prey, and after our former order, first with their whole bearing, and so descend to the parts (promiscuously) of sundry Birds, according to the dignity of their place, or more noble use, as in Example.



The Field is Azure, an Eagle displayed, Argent, armed, Gules, on a Canton of the second, a sinister hand couped at the wrist, as the third. These Arms appertain to the right worthy Sir Robert Cotton of Conington in Huntingdon-

shire Knight and Baronet, now deceased, a learned Antiquary, and a singular favourer and preserver of all good learning and antique Monuments.

Cajus Julius Caesar, Son of *Lucius Caesar* a Roman, in the year before Christ 52, having conquered *France*, overcame also *Cassibulan* King of *Britain*, and made the Island become Tributary to him and his Successors 48 years, at which time *Constantine* of *America* obtained the Kingdom; he bore Sol, an Eagle displayed, Saturn, armed, Mars.

Topaz, an Eagle displayed, Diamond, was the Coat of *Edwyn* a Saxon, who at the time of the Conquest was Earl of *Coventry*; and he with Earl *Swardus*, and *Marker* his Brother, kept the *Isle of Ely* against the Conqueror; for which cause he was banished the Kingdom, and afterwards was slain in *Scotland* without Issue.

Argent, an Eagle displayed, Sable, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Theophilus Bidulph* of *East-Grinwich* in *Kent*.

Gules, an Eagle displayed, Or, is the Coat-Armour of the *Goddards* of *Norfolk*.

The Eagle having her wings thus displayed, doth manifest her industrious exercise, in that she is not idle, but continually practiseth that course of life whereunto nature hath ordained her: and doth signifie a man of action, evermore occupied in high and weighty affairs, and one of a lofty spirit, ingenious, speedy in apprehension, and judicious in matters of ambiguity. For amongst other noble qualities in the Eagle, her sharpness and strength of sight is much commended; and it is a greater honour to one of noble Offspring to be wife and of sharp and deep understanding, than to be rich or powerful, or great by birth. The Eagle is the most honourable bearing of Birds; and for its swiftness of flight, was called the Messenger of the Gods.



He beareth Ermyne, an Eagle displayed, Gules, armed, Or, by the Name of *Beddingfield*. This is an ancient Family, and of good note in the Counties of *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*; and now pertaineth to Sir *Henry Beddingfield*

of *Oxborough*, and dwelling at *Beck-hall* in *Norfolk*, Baronet; to *Philip Beddingfield* of *Ditchingham*, and *Christopher Beddingfield* of *Witton*, both of the said County, Esquires. And in the County of *Suffolk*, to Sir *Thomas Beddingfield* of *Darsham-hall*, Kt. *John Beddingfield* of *Halesworth*, Esq; *Henry Beddingfield* also of *Halesworth*, Esq; and *Francis Beddingfield* of *Fleming-hall* in *Redlingfield*, Gent.

The Eagle is said to be *Altivolans avis*, an high-soaring Bird, that sometime flieth so high a pitch, as that she transcendeth the view of man. She hath a tender care of her young: when they be fligg or flush (as we say) and ready for flight, then she stirreth up her nest and fluttereth over them; yea, she taketh them on her wings, and so soareth with them through the Air, and carrieth them aloft, and so freeth them from all danger. In that she carrieth her young ones rather upon her wings than in her tallons, she sheweth her tender care and love that she beareth unto them. She is abundantly full of feathers, by means whereof she glideth through the Air very lightly, and maketh way through the same with great expedition and swiftness. Our persecutors (saith *Jeremiah*) are swifter than the Eagles of heaven. And again, 2 *Sam.* 1. 23. *Sin* and *Jonathan* were swifter than Eagles. The Crown of her head is enlarged with baldness as her years are encreased. As we may see *Michah* 1. 16. *Make thee bald and shave thee for thy delicate children: Enlarge thy baldness as the Eagle, for*

they are gone into captivity from thee. Wherein the Prophet alludeth to the customes of the Gentiles, who in the time of their mourning used to shave their heads, and cut their flesh, and to scorch the same with stigmatical marks, which customs God did expressly forbid the Israelites to use, as appeareth *Deuteronomy* 14. 1.



Arms of *Ulster*, and with its due difference, is born by his brother *Thomas Greaves*, Dr. in Divinity.



The Field is Jupiter, an Eagle displayed checky, Sol and Mars. This Coat-Armour (according to *Bara*) pertaineth to the Kingdom of *Moravia*. Albeit that this kind of bearing may seem strange to us in *England*, yet it is very common in *Germany* (saith *Sir John Ferne* in his *Glory of Generosity*) to bear Beasts or any quick thing of colours checky, as well as any other charge of dead things. And notwithstanding that such bearing be not agreeable to nature, yet (saith he) if it were either as ancient, or born by so great an estate (in regard of the Armory) it holdeth comparison with the Coat of *Cæsar*, which is Or, an Eagle displayed with two necks, Sable, as far dissenting from Nature, since it is monstrous for one body to have two heads. Yet in this and other like, there are special mysteries of as honourable intendments, as there is in those that are born according to nature.



He beareth Argent, an Eagle displayed with two necks, Sable, by the Name of *Glynn*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of *Sir William Glynn*, of *Bissister*, alias *Burcester*, in *Oxfordshire*, and of *Flawarden* in *Flinthshire*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, an Eagle displayed with two necks within a bordure engrailed, Sable, by the Name of *Hoare*; and is the Coat-Armour of *James Hoare* of *Edmonton* in the County of *Middlesex*, and of the *Middle Temple*, *London*, Esq.



He beareth Vert, 3 Eagles displayed in Fess, Or, by the Name of *Winn*; and is the Coat of *Sir Richard Winn* of *Gwedir* in *Caernarvonshire*, Baronet. This Coat is also born by *Sir John Williams* of *Münster* in the *Ile of Thane* in *Kent*, Baronet; and by *Lewis* and *Richard Anwyl* of *Park* in *Merionethshire*, Esquires. Nor is it strange to see one Coat born by several Names, considering their descent from one Tribe, for the different Surname is but a late accident.



Azure, a Fess indented, Or, between three Eagles displayed, Argent, by the Name of *Walter*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat of *Sir William Walter* of *Sarsden* in *Oxfordshire*, Baronet, descended from the ancient Family of the *Walters* of *Warwickshire*.



He beareth Argent, a Fess, Gules, between three Eagles displayed, Sable, by the Name of *Leeds*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Mr. Edward Leeds* of *Lincoln-Inn* in *Middlesex*, only Son surviving of *Mr. Anthony Leeds* of *Croxton* in *Cambridgeshire*, who is the son and heir of *Edward Leeds* of the said place, Esq; descended from the Family of the *Leeds* anciently of *Leeds Town*, and also of *Leeds Castle* in *Kent*, from which place this Family took their Name.



He beareth Sable, an Eagle displayed between two Cotises, Argent; a Canton sinister, Or, by the Name of *Jordan*; and is the Coat of *Thomas Jordan* of *Charlwood* in *Surrey*, Esq. Now I will shew you an Example, where three of these kind of

Birds are born together upon one Ordinary; but when you find two or more of them so born or in one Escutcheon without interposition of some Ordinary between them, you must not then term them Eagles, but Eaglets, as *Leigh* hath observed, pag. 104. And I take it, this Rule of his is grounded upon the same Reason, that I have formerly given concerning Lions and Lioncels in the fifteenth Chapter of this third Section, pag. 138. for the Eagle is the Sovereign of Birds, as the Lion is of Beasts.



He beareth Argent, on a Bend, Gules, three Eaglets displayed, Or, an Annulet (for a difference of a fifth Brother) of the second. This Coat-Armour pertained to the Family of *Abington* of *Dowdeswell* in the County of *Glocester*, of

which was descended that generous Gentleman Mr. *Abington* now deceased, sometime Gentleman Usher to Prince *Henry*, and afterward one of the Gentlemen Pensioners both to King *James*, and also to our late Sovereign. These Eaglets, because they be still in exercise, do lively represent their Sires to be no Bastards or degenerate Brood. It is storied, that the old Eagles make a proof of their young by exposing them against the Sun-beams, and such as cannot steddily behold that brightness, are cast forth as unworthy to be acknowledged their Off-spring. In which respect *William Rufus*, King of this Land, gave for his Device an Eagle looking against the Sun, with this word *Perfero*, I can indure it: to signifie, he was no whit degenerate from his puissant Father the Conqueror.



He beareth Argent, a Cross between four Eaglets displayed, Gules, by the Name of *Strachey*; and is the Coat-Armour of *John Strachey* of *Sutton-Court* in *Somersetshire*, Esq; Student at *Lincoln Colledge* at *Oxford*, and Barrester of *Grays Inn*.



The Field is Gules, a Chevron, Verrey, between three Eagles displayed, Or. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Wilmer* of *Sywell* in the County of *Northampton*, Kt. The true magnanimity and fortitude of the mind is signified by the Eagle, which never seeketh to combat with any small Birds, or those which for their weakness be far unequal to herself.



He beareth Argent, three Eagles heads erased, Sable, armed, Or, by the Name of *Tellen*. The Eagle, though he mounteth high, yet is his eye still roving on the ground; so those who are highest elevated in honour, should yet still entertain the humblest thoughts: But with this difference from the Eagle, in that she looketh downward to seek out some prey; which is most unworthy of any noble Spirit, whom it ill befitteth to pry and prole into poor mens states to make a prey of them, as those great ones of whom *David* saith, that *They humbled themselves, that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of their captains*. The Beak of an Eagle in her old age waxeth so hooked, that it hindereth her feeding, and so impaireth her strength, then (according to some Authors) she flieth to the Rock, and whetteth the same so long, until she make it proportionable to the neathermost, whereby she becometh no less capable of food than before. And so reneweth her strength as *Psalm*. 103. *Which satisfieth thy mouth with good things, making thee young and lusty as an Eagle*.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between 3 Hawks heads erased, Azure, by the Name of *Honeywood*; and with the Arms of *Wister*, is the bearing of Sir *William Honeywood* of *Elmsted* in *Kent*, Baronet, who is the eldest House of the said Family, which hath spread it self into several branches, amongst which are five Knights.



The Field is Ruby, two wings inverted and conjoined, Topaz, by the Name of *Seymour*. The wings are Hieroglyphicks of celerity, and sometime of protection and coverture; as the Psalmist often speaks of *hiding under the shadow* of the wings of Gods favour: because the Hens do shelter their young from the rapine of the mightier, with spreading their wings over them. And therefore some have thought, that the displaying of the Roman Eagles wings did signifie the protection of the obedient, and the extending of her griping talions to betoken the rending and ruine of all that were resistant. Like as the Eagle in her life makes prey of all other Fowl, so her feathers being mingled with the feathers of other Fowls, are said to consume them all to dust: and therefore one compares them to riches gotten by oppression or fraud, which will eat out in time all the rest, though well gotten.



Diamond, two wings impaled, displayed volant, Or, in Lure, Pearl. This is the Paternal Coat of the Right Honourable *Robert Ridgeway* Earl of *London-derry*, and Baron of *Gallen Ridgeway* in *Ireland*, &c. The place of his Lordships Residence is at *Torr* in *Devonshire*.



He beareth Gules, five Marlions wings in Saltire, Argent. This Coat pertained to Sir *Arthur Porter* of *Newark* in the County of *Glocester*, Kt. As wings of fowls are born whole, so are their feathers also; amongst which the Ostriches may justly bear praise for beauty, for distinction from all others, and for frequent use and note in Armory, as I could shew by divers Examples of their bearing, both by themselves and with and upon Ordinaries: but these following may suffice.



He beareth Or, on a Bend, Sable, three Ostrich's feathers, Argent, passing through as many Scrols of the first, by the Name of *Roger Clarendon*, that was base Son to the puissant *black Prince*. The proper consufance of the Princes of *Wales*, being the same three feathers born altogether with one Escrole, having this Motto, *ICH DIEN*; whereby in Princely modesty they dutifully profess that which *St. Paul* avows, *That the Son, as long as he is under tuition, is himself a Subject*. But the Ostrich's feathers in plume were sometimes also the Devise of King *Stephen*, who gave them with this word, *VI NULLA INVERTITUR ORDO*, *No force alters their fashion*; alluding to the fold and fall of the feather, which howsoever the wind may shake it, it cannot disorder it; as likewise is the condition of Kings and Kingdoms well established.



He beareth Argent, six Ostrich's feathers, three, two, and one, Sable, by the Name of *Jervin*. This man was a principal Founder of *Exbridge* in the County of *Devon*. Of the Ostrich, some have doubted whether he should be reckoned a Beast or a Fowl, in respect of some participation of both kinds; yet doth *P. Belon du Mans* make no scruple at all to sort him among Birds: therefore I have held it fit to place his feathers here amongst the parts of Birds.



He beareth Sable, an Eagle's leg in Pale, erased *à la quise*, Argent, the talions, Gules, by the Name of *Canhanfer*. This is termed *à la quise*; and *quise* in French signifieth a thigh. It is most undoubtedly that the devourer shall be devoured in his due time, even as the rending and preying legg is here it self rent off from the body. A worthy document for all great men, whose bearing is of the ravening and preying kind, to stand in fear how they seize on any prey against justice; because if they escape the like measure with man, yet it is a just thing with God to shew no mercy to them which are merciless.



He beareth Or, two Eagles leggs barr-ways, erased *à la quise*, Sable, armed, Gules. Though the Eagles strength be much in her leggs and beak, yet sometimes she is for to use her wit to rend her prey; as especially she doth in break-

ing open all Shell-fish, which she useth (as Fortune doth many great men) to carry them up very high, that they might fall with greater force, and so be broken up for her food. Whereof there is recorded one memorable, but pitiful experiment on the Poet *Aeschylus*, who sitting in deep meditation, an Eagle thinking his bald-head had been a stone, let fall a Tortoise upon it, and so made a Tragical end of that noble Tragedian.



The Field is Argent, a Chevron between 3 Eagles leggs erased, *à la quise*, Sable, their talons armed, Gules, by the Name of *Bray*. To these leggs of Eagles I hold it not unfit to ad-join (for company) 3 Ravens leggs born after

another sort. The Raven was the Ensign of the *Danes* when they invaded this Kingdom; whose whole bearing you shall find hereafter.



He beareth Argent, three Ravens leggs erased, Sable, meeting in the Fess point; their Guly talons extended into the three acute corners of the Esccheon, by the Name of *Owen of Wales*, the Son of *Mudock*. The Raven

hath his name for his Rapine, whence other like Birds are termed Ravenous; but his stomack is most shewed on dead Carcaffes, where-as amongst generous Spirits, it is accounted base to be valiant amongst them that cannot resist, or to hurt the name and reputation of the dead.

As the Terrestrial Animals have their peculiar actions and gestures, so doubtless have Birds and Fowls their gesture according to their kind: for sometime we find them born pearching, which action is more usual with Birds or Fowls of prey that are throughly mained & brought to the fist, as in this Example.



He beareth Gules, a Bend wavy, Argent, in the sinister chief point a Falcon standing on a Perch, Or. This Coat pertained to the Family of *Hawkeridge* of *Hawkeworthy* in the County of *Devon*.

Now since we are come to treat of Fowls of prey; whereof (next to the Eagle, which is reckoned the Sovereign Queen of all Fowls, like as the Lion is reputed the King of all Beasts) the Goshawk, the Falcon, the Gersfalcon, and all other long-winged Hawks; as also all Sparhawks, Marlions, Hobbeyes, and other like small Fowl of prey are the chief, it shall not be altogether impertinent (though therein I do somewhat digress from my principal purpose) if I give some little touch of the propriety of terms commonly used of Falconers in managing their Hawks, and things to them appurtenant, according to the slenderness of my skill, always subscribing herein to the censure and reformation of professed Falconers. The cause of this my digression is, the desire I have to give some superficial taste unto Gentlemen of the terms of Falconry, like as I have done Chap. 14. of the terms of skilful Woodmen or Huntsmen: That so in their mutual conversing together, they may be able to speak properly (though but superficially) and deliver their minds in apt terms, when in their meetings they happen to fall into discourse of the noble recreations and delights, either of our generous Armorial Profession, or of Hunting and Hawking; that so the standers by may say of them (when they shall observe their skilful discourses) as old Father *Simon* said to *Sofia* his late Bondman, touching the delights of his Son *Pamphilus*, *Ter. And.*

*Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli,
Ut animum ad aliquod studium adjungant, aut equos*

Alere, aut canes ad venandum, aut ad Philosophos:

*Horum ille nihil egregie præter cætera
Studebat, Et tamen omnia hæc mediocriter.*

It is a usual thing with the most part of young men to delight themselves, either in pampering of Horses, or to cherish Dogs for hunting, or to addict themselves to the study of Philosophy; he fixed not his delight in any one of these more than another, yet was he meetly well seen in them all.

The terms of Falconry, that I purpose to touch in this place, are briefly these that follow.

First, a Hawk is said to bate, when she striveth to fly from the fist.

She

She is said to rebate, when by the motion of the bearers hand she recovereth the fist.

You must say, feed your hawk, and not give her meat.

A hawk is said (after she hath fed) she smiteth or sweepeth her beak, and not wipeth her beak or bill.

By the beak of an hawk is understood the upper part which is nooked.

The neather part of the beak is called the hawks clap.

The holes in the hawks beak are called her Nares.

The yellow between the beak and the eyes is called the Sere.

Hawks of long small black feathers like hairs about the Sere, are properly called Crinites.

You must say your hawk jouketh, and not sleepeth.

Also your hawk pruneth, and not picketh herself.

But your hawk cannot be said properly to prune herself, but when she beginneth at her legs, and fetcheth moisture at her tail, where-with she embalmeth her feet, and striketh the feathers of her wings through her beak.

Her fetching of the Oyl is called the Note.

Your hawk is said to rowse, and not shake herself.

Sometime your hawk countenances, when she picketh herself.

Then shall you not say she pruneth herself, but that she reformeth her feathers.

Your hawk collieth, and not breaketh; your hawk straineth, not clitcheth or snatcheth.

She mantlenth, and not stretcheth, when she extendeth one of her wings along after her leggs, and so the other.

After she hath thus mantled herself, she croseth her wings together over her back, which action you shall term the warbling of her wings and say, she warbleth her wings.

You shall say your hawk mutetheth or muteth, and not skilseth.

You shall say cast your hawk to the Pearch, and not set your hawk upon the Pearch.

Furthermore you shall say, she is a fair, long, short, thick hawk, and not a great hawk.

Also you shall say, this hawk hath a large, or a short beak, but call it not a bill.

Also that your hawk is full gorged, and not cropped.

And that she hath a fine head, or a small head well seasoned.

You shall say, your hawk putteth over, and endueth, but both of them in a divers kind.

She putteth over, when she removeth her meat from her gorge into her bowels, by traversing with her body, but chiefly with her neck, as a Crane or some other bird doth.

She never endueth so long as her bowels be full at her feeding; but as soon as she hath fed, and resteth, she endueth by little and little.

If her gorge be void, and her bowels any

thing stiff, then shall you say she is embowelled, and hath not fully endued.

So long as you find any thing in her bowels, it is dangerous to give her meat.



He beareth Sable, a Goshawk, Argent, pearching upon a stock fixed in the base point of the Elcocheon of the second, armed, jessed, and belled, Or, by the Name of Weele, and is quartered by Copleston of Egford. This Coat standeth in Staverton Church in the County of Devon: and it may represent some bearer who was ready and serviceable for high affairs, though he lived at rest, and not employed.



He beareth Or, on a Canton, Azure, a Falcon volant, with jesses and bells of the first, by the Name of Thurstone. This Fowl hath her tallons or pounces inwardly crooked like a hook, and is called in Latin *Falco* (saith *Calepine*) *non quod falcatus unguibus, sed quod rostro & talis tota falcata sit ad rapinam*; because it hath both tallons, beak, and all made hooked for to prey. Upton calleth her *Alietus*, saying, *Alietus (ut dicit Glossa super Deuteronom. 14.) idem est quod Falco*. This bird (according to the same Author) is very bold and hardy, and of great stomach; for the encountreth and grapleth with Fowls much greater than herself, invading and assailing them with her breast and feet. Others (saith he) affirm that *Alietus* is a little Fowl that preyeth upon small Birds: of whom it is said,

*Obtinet exiguas Alietus corpore vires;
Sunt & aves minima prada cibisque suis:*

*The Aliet is a Bird of little power;
And little Birds are all he eats and doth devour.*

This bird (according to Upton) doth shew that he that first took upon him the bearing thereof, was such an one as did eagerly pursue, vex, and molest poor and silly Creatures.

He



He beareth Argent, a Fess, Gules, between three Falcons volant, Azure, beaked, jessed, and belled, Or, by the Name of *Georges*; and is the Coat-Armour of *John Georges* of *Cicester*, alias *Cirencester* in *Glocestershire*, Esq; where he resided, till forced thence in the late unhappy Troubles unto

his Mannor-house of *Bawton*, alias *Bawdington*, within a mile of the said *Cicester*, where he hath resided ever since: of which said Mannor himself and Ancestors have been Lords by lineal descent ever since the third of King *Edward* the Second, by marriage then had between *William Georges*, and *Katharine* daughter and co-heir of *Robert de Penington*, and have been a Family of good repute in the said County. This worthy Gentleman hath always been loyal to his Sovereign, serving as a Burgess of *Cicester* (his birth-place) in all lawful Parliaments since the beginning of the reign of King *Charles* the First, unto this present year 1675. He is one of the ancientest Justices of the Peace and Quorum of the said County; and at present one of the most ancient Benchers of the honourable Society of the *Middle-Temple*, *London*.



He beareth per Fess, Azure and Argent, in Chief two Falcons volant, Or, by the Name of *Stephens*; and is the Coat of *Thomas Stephens*, Esq; the only Son and Heir of Sir *Thomas Stephens* of *Little Sadbury* in *Glocestershire*, Kt. yet living, by *Katherine*, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of

William Combes of *Stratford upon Avon* in *Warwickshire*. His Great-grand-father was *Thomas Stephens*, an eminent Lawyer, Attorney General to Prince *Henry*, and after his decease to *Charles* the First (whilst Prince of *Wales*) in which service he died. His Grand-father was *Edward*, who married the eldest Sister of the Right Honourable *John Lord Crew*; and the said *Thomas* is now married to *Anne Neale* of *Deane* in *Bedfordshire*.



He beareth Azure, a Cheveron between 3 Falcons, Argent, by the Name of *Phillips*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Ambrose Phillips* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Esq.



He beareth Or, on a Bend, Azure, three Falcons mounting, Argent, jesses and bells of the first, by the Name of *Degge*; and with a Crescent, is thus born by *Symon Degge* of *Calow-hill* in *Staffordshire*, and of *Derby* in the County of *Derby*, Esq;

second Son of Sir *Symon Degge*, Kt.



He beareth Sable, a Falcon preying Or, standing with his wings expanded on a Duck, Argent, on a Chief, Or, a Cross botonee, Gules, by the Name of *Madden*; and was born by *Thomas Madden* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Esq; descended of the Family of the *Maddens*

of *Maddenton* in *Wiltshire*, who are now seated at *Rousby-Castle* in the County of *Fermanagh* in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*.



He beareth Gules, three Sparrow-hawks, Argent, jessed and belled, Or, by the Name of *Atterton*.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess, Gules, three Falcons heads erased of the first, by the Name of *Baker*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Baker* of *Wells* in *Somersetshire*, and of *St. Paul's Covent Garden* in *Middlesex*, Kt. Physician in Ordinary to his

Majesty King *Charles* the Second.

The



born by the ancient *Abenians* for their Armorial Ensign, as I have before shewed.



Lexicon, makes this mention of him, That he is *Harum Linguarum Callentissimus*.



He beareth *Gules*, a *Chevron* engrailed between three *Owls*, *Argent*, by the Name of *Hewitt*; and is born by *Sir George Hewitt* of *Pistolbury* in *Hartfordshire*, *Baronet*.



Ermyn, on a quarter, an *Owl*, by the Name of *Fowler*; and is born by *Walter Fowler* of *St. Thomas* in *Staffordshire*, *Esq.*



He beareth *Or*, a *Raven* proper, by the name of *Corbet*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir John Corbet* of *Stoke upon Tean*, and *Adderley* in *Shropshire*, *Baronet*; as also of *Sir Vincent Corbet* of *Moar-ton-Corbet* in the said County, *Baronet*. This is good and ancient Armory, as we shewed before in the *Escudocheon* of the *Ravens* three leggs. It hath been an ancient received opini-

on, and the same also grounded upon the warrant of the sacred Scriptures (if I mistake not) that such is the property of the *Raven*, that from the time his young ones are hatched or disclosed, until he seeth what colour they will be of, he never taketh care of them, nor ministrereth any food unto them; therefore it is thought that they are in the mean space nourished with the heavenly dew. And so much also doth the Kingly Prophet *David* affirm, Which giveth fodder unto the cattle, and feedeth the young Ravens that call upon him, *Psal.* 147. 9. The *Raven* is of colour black, and is called in Latin *Corvus*, or *Corax*, and (according to *Alexander*) hath but one kind of cry or sound, which is *Cras, Cras*. When he perceiveth his young ones to be pen-feathered and black like himself, then doth he labour by all means to foster and cherish them from thenceforward.

This bird (after his manner) is clamorous, fraudulent, filching things away by stealth, and hiding them secretly: Furthermore *Alexander* saith, That Ravens do sometimes skirmish amongst themselves with much eagerness, and do assail each other with their armors, viz. with jobbing with their bills, scratching with their talions, and beating with their wings: in which conflict if the Hen do chance to have the better of the Cock, she ever after holdeth him in subjection. But howsoever they do cope together in their encounter, certain it is that the Victor ever after carrieth a hand over the conquered.



He beareth *Gules*, a *Pelican* in her nest, with wings displayed, feeding of her young ones, *Or*, vulned, proper, by the Name of *Carne*; and is born by *Thomas Carne* of *Nash*, and *John Carne* of *Wenny*, both in *Glamorganshire*, *Esq.*

The *Egyptian* Priests (as *Farnesius* noteth) used the *Pelican* for a Hieroglyphick, to expresse the four duties of a Father towards his Children: whereof the first is generation; the second is his office of education; the third of training up, or instruction of learning; the fourth and last, this duty of informing the eyes of his Children with the example of his virtuous and honest life: for in the institution of civil behaviour, the eyes are more easily informed for the apprehension of instruction, than the ear. This bird was also born *Topaz*, in a *Field Saphire*, by that sapient and great Peer of his time, *Richard Fox* Bishop of *Winchester*, Lord Privy Seal, and Counsellor to two great Kings, *Henry* the Seventh, and *Henry* the Eighth; which noble Prelates memory shall be eternally blessed, for being the cause of the most happy marrying of the Lady *Margaret* (daughter

ter of *Henry the Seventh*) to *James the Fourth* King of *Scotland*; by whose glorious Issue *Great Britany* now enjoyeth the height of Glory and Happinefs. The faid Bifhop was the magnificent Founder of *Corpus Chriftri* Colledge in *Oxford*, which alfo beareth the fame Coat-Armour.



He beareth Azure, a Cheveron Ermyn between three Pellicans, Argent, vulning themselves, proper, by the Name of *Culham*; and is the Coat of Sir *Thomas Culham* of *Haxstead-Place* in *Suffolk*, Bar.



He beareth Azure, three Bustards rising, Or, by the name of *Nevill*. These cannot be properly faid to be volant; albeit they may seem to be flying; but are more aptly faid, according to the Opinion of fome blazoners to be *volentes volare*; as much as to fay, as preparing themselves to make their flight. It is an obfervation of *Pliny*, that all Fowls having long fhanks, do (in their flight) ftretch forth their leggs at length to their tails; but fuch as are fhort legged do trufs their feet to the midft of their bodies.



He beareth Azure, a Bend, Or, on a Chief, Argent, two Choughs proper, by the Name of *Vyner*. This with the Arms of *Ulfter*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Robert Vyner* of the City of *London*, Knight, Baronet, and Lord Maior thereof Anno 1675. a great encourager of ingenious and commendable Undertakings.



He beareth Argent, a Fefs, Gules, between fix Cornifh Choughs, proper, by the Name of *Onflow*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Arthur Onflow* of *Clandon* in *Surrey*, Efq; defcended of the ancient Family of the *Onflows* of *Onflow-hall* in *Shropfhire*.



He beareth Or, three Swallows clofe, proper, by the Name of *Watton*. This bird is the moft welcome harbenger, fhewing the approach of the pleafing Spring; being therein like feigned and temporizing Friends, who in the fpring of Honours, and fummer of Abundance, will gladly converse with thofe, whom in the winter of Adverfity they will forfake, and fcarce acknowledge they ever faw them before. Such an one was that proud Cardinal, who upon his new dignity, not vouchfafing to look on his familiar friends, one of them came to him (while all others did congratulate his felicity) to deplore his mifery; who wondering thereat, and asking the caufe of fuch his

A a forrow,

ther Sir *William Pelham* of the place aforefaid, Kt. who was defcended from the ancient Family of the *Pelhams* of *Laughton* in *Suffex*, was a perfon in great eminence in the time of Qu. *Elizabeth*, being by her Majefty intrufted in thefe great Employs; viz, he was Lord Chief Juftice of *Ireland*; he was in Anno 1586. fent Lord Marfhall of the Englifh Forces that went into the Low Countrie; he was alfo Mafter of her Ordnance, and one of her Honourable Privy Council; and was an active Commiffioner 1588. and in the following year in *Scotland*. This Sir *William* married the Daughter of *Nevill* Earl of *Westmoreland*; his Son the Daughter of the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*; and the Grand-child the Daughter of the Lord *Viscount Conway*.

Hitherto of Fowls of prey, leaving other particulars to each mans obfervation: Now of thofe which are predable; whereof fome are favage, fome domeftical. The favage I call thofe that are not fubject to mans government, but do naturally fhun their fociety, and ufuallly are commorant in Woods, Forests, Heaths, &c. and are fubject to prey and tyrannical oppreffion, as thefe which enfue.

orrow, Because (quoth he) since that red hat came on your head, you have quite lost your eye-sight, and cannot discern your friends as you were wont.



He beareth Argent, a Barr between three Swallows volant, proper, a Chief, Gules, by the Name of Swallow. The Swallow (saith Oulton) hath a small bill and comely shape, of a seemly black, white on the belly, and red about the throat, having little flesh, but well stored with feathers and large wings, and therefore is swift of flight. Mans industry will hardly suffice to perform that, which this little bird doth fashion out in clay, in making her Nest. The bearing of the Swallow fitteth well a man that is indutrious, prompt, and ready in the dispatch of his business.



Azure, on a Chief, Or, three Martlets, Gules, by the Name of Wray. This is the Coat-Armour of Sir Theophilus Wray of Glentworth in Lincolnshire, Baronet. As also of Sir Christopher Wray of Aylby in the said County, Baronet.

Argent, on a Chief Azure, three Martlets of the Field, is the Coat of Sir John Frederick of the City of London, Knight and Alderman.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron between 3 Martlets, Sable, by the Name of Wymondesfold; and is born by William Wymondesfold of Southwell in the County of Nottingham, Esq; one of the Society of Lincolns Inn.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess, Azure, between two Martlets, Sable, 3 Flowers de lis, Or, by the Name of Hustler; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir William Hustler of Acklam in Cleaveland in the County of York, Kt.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Sable, on a Chief of the second, 3 Martlets of the first, by the Name of Wild; and is the Coat of Sir William Wild Knight and Baronet, one of his Majesties Justices of the Common Pleas.



He beareth Pearl, on a Cheveron, Sapphire, between three Martlets, Diamond, as many Crescents, Topaz. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Edward Watson, Baron Rockingham of Rockingham Castle in Northamptonshire; a great sufferer for his

Majesty (as was his Lordships Father) in the late unhappy wars: Son of Lewis Lord Rockingham, by the Lady Elianor, Sister to John Earl of Rutland now living.



He beareth Gules, a Cheveron embattled, Ermyn, between three Martlets, Or, by the Name of Wythens; and is the Coat-Armour of Francis Wythens of Eltham in Kent, Esq; one of the Society of the Middle Temple, London, descended of the ancient Family of the Wythens,

whose Ancestors have been there seated for several Generations.



He beareth Argent, a cross Patonce between four Martlets, Sable, a Canton Ermynois, by Name of Stringer; and is the Coat-Armour of Thomas Stringer of Bexwells in the County of Essex, Esq;



He beareth *per Fefs*, Gules and Argent; six Martlets counterchanged, by the Name of *Fenwick*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Fenwick* of *Walington* in *Northumberland*, Baronet, one of the Captains of the Royal

Regiment in *France* under the Command of his Grace *James Duke of Monmouth*, &c.



He beareth Or, an Esccheon within Orle of Martlets, Sable, by the Name of *Brownlow*; & is born by Sir *John Brownlow* of *Belton* near *Grantham* in *Lincolnshire*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a Bend engrailed bewixt six Martlets, Sable, by the Name of *Tempest*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of Sir *Thomas Tempest* of *Stella* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Baronet; a delightful feat, pleasantly situated on the South side of the River *Tyne*.



He beareth Azure, a Bend, Argent, cotized, Or, between 6 Martlets of the same. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of *de Labere*, whereof *Richard de Labere* of *Sowtham*, in the County of *Gloucester*, Esq; is lineally descended.

The Martlet, or Martinet (saith *Bekenhawb*) hath legges exceeding short, that they can by no means go: and thereupon it seemeth the Grecians do call them *Apodes*, quasi sine pedibus; not because they do want feet, but because they have not such use of their feet as other birds have. And if perchance they fall upon the ground, they cannot raise themselves upon their feet as others do, and so prepare themselves to flight. For this cause they are accustomed to make their Nests upon Rocks and other high places, from whence they may easily take their flight, by means of the support of the Air. Hereupon it came, that this Bird

is painted in Arms without feet: and for this cause it is also given for a difference of younger Brethren, to put them in mind to trust to their wings of vertue and merit, to raise themselves, and not to their legges, having little Land to put their foot on.



He beareth Or, on a Bend, Gules, cotized, Azure, between six Martlets of the second, three wings, Argent, by the Name of *Walden*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Lionel Walden* of *Huntingdon* in *Huntingdonshire*, Kt. lineally descended from *Robert Walden*, second

brother of Sir *Richard Walden* Kt. Lord of *Etrith* in *Kent*, tempore *Hen. 8.* which said Sir *Richard*'s Daughter and Co-heir *Elizabeth*, was married to *George Talbot*, fourth Earl of *Shrewsbury* of that Family; by whom he had Issue *Anne* (sole Heir of her Mother) who married *Peter Compton* Esq; by whom he had Issue *Henry Lord Compton*, Ancestor to the present Earl of *Northampton*. The aforesaid Sir *Lionel*, by *Elizabeth* Daughter and Co-heir of Mr. *Charles Balam* in *Cambridgeshire*, hath Issue *Lionel*, *Mary*, and *Catharina*.



He beareth Sable, on a Chevron between 10 Martlets, Argent, five Plates, by the Name of *Bard*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Maximilian Bard* of *Caversfield* in *Bucks*, Esq; descended from an ancient Family of that Name of *North-Kelsey* in *Lincolnshire*.



He beareth party per Pale Sable and Azure, a Saltire, Argent, charged with five Cocks, Sable, between 3 Towers or Castles flaming, and two Spears Saltire-wise in base, Or, by the Name of *Johnson*; and is born by *Nathaniel Johnson* of *Killeworth* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Gent. chief Farmer of the Chimney-money of his Majesty for the four Northern Counties.

CHAP. XXI.

FROM Predable Fowls that are savage, we come to Fowls domestical and home-bred, that are delighted with mans society: Such are these that follow, with their like.



He beareth Sapphire, three Cocks, Pearl, armed, crested, and jellopped, proper. This is the bearing of the Rt. honourable O-Brian Cokane, Viscount Cullen in Ireland, whose seat is at Ruston in Northamptonshire. As some ac-

count the Eagle the Queen, and the Swallow or Wagtail the Lady, so may I term this the Knight amongst Birds, being both of noble courage, and also prepared evermore to the battel, having his Comb for an helmet, his sharp and hooked bill for a faulchion or court-lax to slash and wound his enemy; and as a compleat Souldier armed Cap-a-pe, he hath his leggs armed with spurs, giving example to the valiant Souldier to expell danger by fight, and not by flight. The Cock croweth when he is Victor, and giveth a testimony of his conquest. If he be vanquished, he shunneth the light and society of men. Of all birds, this may best be said in blazon to be armed, that is thus furnished and prepared to the encounter. He is the Herald of the day, and the Sentinel of the night for his vigilancy.



He beareth Argent, three Capons, Sable, armed, crested, and jaw-lopped, Or, by the name of Capenburst. I do term these Capons armed, because *Natura sunt bellicosæ, tametsi castratione facti sunt omnino imbelles*, by Nature they

were valorous, though by reason of their kerving, their courage is not only abated, but utterly taken away. This bird, because he waxeth the fatter for being kerved, is brought for one of the Arguments to prove the single life the happiest, and that *Calibes* are *Calites*, the single life the Saint-like life. But *Lipsius* must bring better Witnesses than Capons to approve the truth hereof, before it will be received for truth.



Azure, a Cock upon an Escallop-shell, Or, by the Name of Otterbury.



He beareth Argent, three Peacocks in their pride, proper, by the Name of Parvane. The Peacock is so proud, that when he erecteth his Fan of Plumes, he admireth himself. And some write, that he swalloweth up his Ex-

crements, because he envieth man the use thereof. Indeed those which are most proud, are generally of such fluttish and dirty qualities. He displayeth his Plumes against the rays of the Sun, that they may glister the more gloriously: and he loseth this beautiful train yearly with the fall of the Leaf; at which time he becometh bashful, and seeketh corners, where he may be secret from the sight of men, until the spring of the year, when his train beginneth to be renewed. And such is the quality of many Dames, who being painted and richly attired, cannot keep within doors; but being undressed and in their own hew, they are loth any man should see them.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Sable, between three Turkey-cocks in their pride, proper, by the Name of Teo; and is the Coat of Paul Teo of North-Petherwin in Devonshire, Esq;

Like as there are Insect Animals that live upon the Earth, as hath been before shewed, in shutting up the Tract of Terrestrial Animals: so are there in like sort Insects that live above the Earth, whereof I purpose to produce some few Examples, and so to perclose this Treatise of such Animals as do live above the Earth in the Air.



He beareth Azure, three Bees volant, *En arriere*, by the Name of *Bee*. The Bee I may well reckon a Domestic Insect, being so plicable to the behoof of the Keeper. The admirable policy and regiment of whose Commonwealth,

both in Peace and War, with the several duties both of the sovereign Bee, and of the subjects, is beyond belief, and will ask as large a Volume as the Commonwealth, either *Plato's* or *Licurgus*, to set it forth as it deserveth.

These small and slender bodies are indowed with a perfect soul (if I may so say) as by the effects appeareth: for they do not only live and engender; but also have the use of the senses, as sight, hearing, smelling, tasting, and feeling, no less than other Volatiles or flying Animals; and in some of them we may observe a singular sharpness of wit, and (to speak with *Solomon*) fulness of wisdom; as in these Bees and such others. Great is the Lord therefore that made them, and right marvellous also is he in all his works, who hath given this fulness of wisdom to these contemptible Creatures.

The Bee is reputed to be of a doubtful kind, in regard that it is uncertain, whether he may be fitly numbred amongst the savage or domestic kind of Animals; therefore they are reckoned his that hath obtained the possession of them according to our vulgar speech, *Catch that catch may*. They are said to be *fera nature*: therefore the Bees that do swarm on your trees, until you have gathered them into an hive, they are no more reckoned yours, than the birds that do build their nests in your tree: but being once hived, they cease to be publick, and shall be adjudged the possessors, though he be not interested in the ground: and till then, it is lawful for any man to take the Honeycombs, if they have any at all. Also a swarm escaped out of your hives, is no longer reckoned yours than you have them in sight, and it is lawful for you so long to prosecute them; but if they fly out of your sight, *fiunt occupantis*.

The Egyptians reckoned the Bee a figure of Regal Power, because in him (besides the Nature of brute Animals) he is constituted a King, that administred his function (as it were) by deep counsel, forasmuch as he is void of sting, and governeth his hive, as his Commonwealth, altogether by lenity.

If a Bee sting a dead carcass, she loseth not her sting; but if she sting a living man, she loseth her sting. So death stinging us, who were as dead flesh, did not lose his sting: But stinging Christ, hath lost his sting. Therefore we may say, *O death where is thy sting, &c.*

1 Cor. 15. Death hath only the name of death, but not the sting of death; as the brazen Serpent in the Wilderness had the form and shape of a Serpent, but not the life nor sting of a Serpent, *Numb. 21. 9.*



He beareth Argent, a Bee-hive beset with Bees diversly volant, Sable, by the Name of *Race of Cheshire*. The Bee (saith the Wise man) is the least of Birds, but she is of much vertue; and she provideth both honey for

pleasure, and wax for tribute. And not only do they carefully preserve their own petty state, but by their labours do much sway in all humane states and policies also; as is said in that Verse,

*The Calf, the Goose, the Bee;
The World is ruled by these three.*

Meaning that Wax, Pens, and Parchment sway all mens states. Bees have three properties of the best kind of Subjects; they stick close to their King; they are very industrious for their livelyhood, expelling all idle Drones; they will not sting any but such as first provoke them, and then they are most fierce.



He beareth Sable, an Harvest-fly in Pale, volant, *en arriere*, Argent, by the Name of *Bolowre*. As touching Insects that live above the earth in the air, *Pliny* giveth this general note, *That all such as are armed with a sting in their body or tail, have four wings a piece; and none again have above two, that carry their weapon in their mouth. To the former (saith he) Nature hath given it for their revenge; to the other, only to feed themselves withal, and to content Nature. All Insects (saith the same Author) having hard eyes, have their forefeet longer than the rest, to the end that with them they may otherwhiles scour their eyes.*



He beareth Sable, 3 Gad-bees volant, *en arriere*, Argent, by the Name of *Burninghill*. This fly maketh a great humming noise when he flieth, and of some is called the Gad-bee, and of others the Dun-fly, Brimefey, or Horse-fly, which

which in the summer time do grievously vex Cartel, having (as *Ælianus* saith) a sting both great and stiff. These are of the nature of common Barretors, Pettifoggers, and Promoters, which are ever disturbing the quiet state of their civil and honest Neighbours.



He beareth Azure, a Cheveron between 3 Butterflies volant, Argent, by the Name of *Papillon*; and is the Paternal Coat of *Thomas Papillon* of the City of London, and of *Awcridge*, aliàs *Acrisse* in Kent, Esq.

CHAP. XXII.

HAVING finished our intended survey of Animals, both Terrestrial and Aerial, and of their use in Armory; I will now (according to order) proceed to the handling of watery Animals, being such as have their principal abode and relief in the waters; as Fishes of all sorts. As fishes are of a less compleat nature than earthly or aerial Animals, so must they in reason be of less esteem in Coat-Armour, *Data paritate gestantium*, unless the quality of the Bearer add an honour thereto: because those others do approach much nearer to the nature of man, than the watery sort doth; *Et illud est melius, quod optimo est propinquius*; That is the better, which comes nearest to the best. And the Picture which is the adumbration of the thing pictured, cannot invert or alter the order or worth of the things whereof it beareth the similitude, *Quia fictio non plus operatur quam veritas*; representations may not alter the truth of the principal.

But here I speak of arms compoled of fishes, as they are considered in their self-nature; which notwithstanding as they be born of many persons descended of Noble and Royal Families, are so much enobled in their estimation, as that they are to be preferred before many that are formed of beasts or fowls. This therefore must be here also recommended for a general Rule, That the worthiness of the Bearer is not the least respect we should use in considering the dignity of things born in Coat-Armour.

Like as birds have their plumes, wings, and trains, by means whereof they do cut their way, and make smooth passage thorow the air; in like sort fishes are furnished with fins, where-with they guide themselves in their swimming, and cut the current of the streams and waves, for their more easie passage, wherein their

course is directed by their tail, as ships are conducted by their Helm or Rudder. And for their kinds of motion, fishes are in Scripture termed *Reptilia*: *In ipso magno mari & spatiofo, illic reptilia sunt*, &c. In the great and wide sea there are things creeping-innumerable, both small and great: which are therefore said to be *Reptilia*, as *Chassenus* noteth, *Quia omnia que natant reptandi habent vel speciem, vel naturam*: because things when they swim seem to creep along in the water.

Fishes, albeit they have not breath (as we may say in a comparative sort) so strong and sensible as four-footed Animals have, because they want Lungs or Lights, as *Aristotle* hath taught, yet it behooveth they should have both attraction and respiration of breath in some fashion, which we call in Latin *Inspiratio*, which is a drawing in of breath, and *Respiratio*, which is a venting out of the breath attracted, as both *Plato* and *Galen* do teach, who do affirm that fishes do receive and deliver their breath by their gills; For no longer is any Animal said to have life, than he hath attraction and remission of breath.

Whereas *Moses* maketh mention *Gen. 2. 19, 20. That God caused all the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven to come unto Adam, that he might see how he would name them*: there is no mention of the coming of fishes unto him, neither that he gave names to them. The reason is, for that such is the nature of fishes, as that they cannot live long out of their proper Element, which is the water. Besides fishes do serve men for no other use, but for food, and some sorts of them for medicine; whereof it cometh, that we have not so many names of fishes mentioned in the Scriptures, as of other Animals. For these Reasons fishes were not produced before *Adam*, that he might give them Names answerable to their Natures: Nevertheless God gave him dominion over them, as well as over the rest, when he said *Dominamini piscibus maris*, &c.

Hereof it cometh, that man hath less familiarity and acquaintance with fishes than with many other animals; as Horses, Doggs, small Birds of many kinds, which we daily use, either to serve our necessities, or for our delights.

Fishes are born after a divers manner, viz. directly upright, imbowed, extended, endor-fed, respecting each other, surmounting one another, fretted, and trianguled, &c. All fishes (saith *Leigh*) that are born feeding, shall be termed in blazon devouring, because they do swallow all whole without mastication or chewing: and you must tell whereon they feed. All fishes raised directly upright, and having fins, shall be termed in blazon *Hauriant*, ab *hauriendo*, signifying to draw or suck; because fishes do oftentimes put their heads in such sort above the waters, to refresh themselves with the cool and temperate air; but especially when the

the waters do so rage and boyl in the depth of the seas against some tempestuous storm, that they cannot endure the unwonted heat thereof. All fishes being born transverse, the Escoccheon must in blazon be termed Naiaunt, of the word *Nato*, to swim; for in such manner do they bear themselves in the waters when they swim.

Concerning both the variety and the innumerable multitude of fishes, *Pliny* is of a pretty fantastical conceit, affirming that the seeds and universal elements of the world are so sundry ways commixed one with another, partly by the blowing of the winds, and partly by the rowling and agitation of the sea, that it may be truly said, according to the vulgar opinion, *That whatsoever is ingendred or bred in any part of the world besides, the same is to be found in the sea; besides many things more in it, which no where else are to be seen.* A fish (if you will believe *Farnesius*) is called *piscis a pascendo*, *Quia ad rem nullam nisi ad pastum natus est*; he is bred only to eat, and to be eaten. Of fishes, some have hard and crusty coverings; others have a softer outside; and those latter are also of two sorts, some having only skin, and others scales. Scaled fishes by their fins are both adorned & greatly assisted also in their swimming: but Congers, Eels, Lampreys, and such like, may seem (in respect of the smallness of their fins) to have received them of nature, rather for ornament than for use in swimming, especially because they lye most in the bottom of the waters, and therefore less need their fins.

Of these several kinds I will briefly give some few Examples, wherein I rather purpose to lay open their divers forms of bearing in Coat-Armour, than meddle with their unlimitable particular kinds: as in Example.



He beareth Argent, three Eels Naiant in Pale barr-ways, Sable, by the Name of *Ethys*. Of this sort are all Lampreys, Congers, and others of like kind, whereof some are born Naiant after this manner, and other Hauriant.

This sort, of all others, doth most nearly resemble in their motions such Reptiles, as having no feet, do with a kind of volubleness make their way in the waters with many intricate doublings. To these may be added Plaices, Soles, Flounders, and whatsoever other fish, whose covering consisteth merely of skin, and have not the defensible furniture of scales, such as next ensue; as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Soles-fishes hauriant, proper, within a bordure engrailed, Sable. This Coat pertained to the Family of Soles of Brabanne in the County of Cambridge. These arms are

agreeable to the Bearers name, which happen very often in armory; for divers men taking their Names from beasts, birds, fowls, or fishes, do bear Coat-Armours semblant thereunto. This fish is known unto the Latinitis by three names, *Solea*, à similitudine *Solea*, i. a shoes sole: *Sandalium*, which cometh from the Greek *σάνδαλον*, or *σανδαλον*, a kind of shoe open with latches on the instep; *Lingulaca*, quod formam lingue referat: The French call this fish, *Une sole*. The delicateness of it in taste hath gained it the name of the Partridge of the sea.



He beareth Azure, a Dolphin naiant, imbowed, Argent, by the Name of *Fitz-James*. The Dolphin is a fish of so great strength and swiftness, that when the fishes, which he followeth for his prey, fly to the rocks or shore for

shelter, in the fierceness of his pursuit he sometimes dasheth himself dead against the rock, and sometimes runs himself on shore. Such many times is the success of over-heady and outrageous men, who seeking furiously the hurt of others, feel the smart themselves in their own overthrow.



Sable, a Dolphin naiant devouring a fish, proper.



The Field is Jupiter; a Dolphin hauriant, Sol. This Coat is evermore born quarterly with the three Flowers de lis, Sol; in a Field, Jupiter, by the King's eldest Son, who beareth the Title of the Dauphin of France; and is thereby known

known to be heir apparent to the Crown of that Kingdom. The Naturalists write, *That the ſhe Dolphin hath Duggs abounaing with Milk, wherewith ſhe giveth her young ones ſuck; and that ſhe u (as in that reſpect) like to women, ſo alſo in her affection of love; inſomuch that Dolphins have fallen ſo exceedingly in love with fair youths, as that they became moſt familiar with them; and afterward wanting their company, have died for grief. They are reported alſo to be great lovers of Muſick.*



continued eminent Merchants.



Azure, a Bend between two Dolphins, Or, by the Name of *Frankland*. This with the Arms of *Ulſter*, is the Coat-Armour of *Sir William Frankland* of *Thirkleby* in *Yorkſhire*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three Dolphins of the Field. This with the Arms of *Ulſter*, is the Coat of *Sir Richard Franklyn* of the *More* in *Hertfordſhire*, Knight and Baronet.



He beareth Gules, Cruſſuly, Or, three Lucies or Pikes hauriant, Argent, by the Name of *Lucy*; and is born by *Sir Kingsmill Lucy* of *Facombe* in *Hantſhire*, Baronet.



He beareth Azure, three Dolphins naiant, extended in Pale, barry, Or. This is a *Venetian* Coat-Armour, and is born by the Name of *Dolphin*. Theſe Dolphins here are in their natural form of ſwimming, wherein they uſe to maſhal their great Troops in admiring order: for in the vantgard ſwim all their young ones, in the middle all the Females, in the rereward all the Males; like good Huſbands, looking both to the orderly demeanour of their Wives and Children, and alſo having them ſtill in their eye, to defend them from danger.



The Field is Gules, a Cheveron, Ermyne, between three Dolphins naiant, imbowed, Argent. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Samuel Bleverhisset* of *Lowdham* in the County of *Suffolk*, Eſq; The Dolphin is ſaid to be a fiſh of ſuch exceeding great ſwiftnes, as that oftentimes he out-ſtrippeth a ſhip under Sail, in her greateſt ruff and merrieſt wind, in ſwiftnes of courſe. In this fiſh is propoſed unto us an Example of charity and kind affection towards our Children, as *Pliny* in his Deſcription of the nature of this fiſh ſheweth, *lib. 9. c. 8.* and *Aelianus, lib. 5. cap. 18.* as alſo of his ſingular love towards man, whereof *Aelianus* produceth ſtrange Examples. To this Head muſt be referred all other fiſhes of hard ſcale, as the *Surgeon*, &c. Other ſcale-fiſhes there are, but of a more ſoft and tender ſort; ſuch as theſe which enſue.



He beareth Sable, three Salmons hauriant, Argent, by the Name of *Salmon*. If *Apicius* (whoſe tongue was a touchſtone to try the excellency of all diſhes) were to give his ſentence in the Senate-houſe of *Gluttons*, it is thought he would prefer the Salmon before all other fiſhes, though the old Romans made chief reckoning of *Acipenſer*, a fiſh of an unnatural making and quality; for his ſcales turn all towards the head, and he ever ſwimeth againſt the ſtream. Theſe three Salmons here were very fair bearing in a great Charger, Argent. Fiſhes are born hauriant, both reſpecting each other, and alſo endorſed, as in theſe next Examples.

He



He beareth Azure, two Barbels hauriant, respecting each other, Argent. A like Coat to this (but different in colours) is born by the Family of *Colson* of *Essex*. This fish even in his name bewrayeth his shape, which gave occasion thereof, by reason of the small and tender films that grow about his mouth, resembling after a sort the form of a Beard, whereupon he receiveth the Name of a Barbel.



He beareth Gules, two Pikes hauriant, endorsed, Or. This Coat is quartered by the high and mighty Prince, the now Duke of *Wittenberg*, for his fourth Coat, and are the Arms of the Dominion of *Phiert*, within the Territories of the said Duke. Sometimes you shall find fishes born fret-ways, that is to say, fretted or interlaced one over another, as in this next Example.



He beareth Azure, three Trouts fretted in triangle, *Teste à la queue*, Argent, by the Name of *Trowtebeck*. We use these words *Teste à la queue* in blazon, to signify the manner of their fretting. The Heir of this Family was in the time of *Henry* the Eighth married to *John Talbot* of *Albrighton*, from whom the *Talbots* of *Grafion* now living, are lineally descended, and do quarter this Coat.



He beareth Or, three Chabots hauriant, Gules. This did belong to that worthy Earl *Philip Chalbot*, Earl of *Newblanch*, and great Admiral of *France*, whom King *Henry* the Eighth vouchsafed to make Knight, and Companion of the most noble Order of the Garter. A Chalbot fish seemeth to have the shape of a Gournard, for so doth *Bara* describe him.

CHAP. XXIII.

THE hardiness of scaly fish (whereof we have before spoken) is not continueate, but plated fitting for motion: but there is another sort of hard covering, which is continueate; Of which sort some are crufted, other some are shelled, as Examples shall shew.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Sable, between three Crevices upright, Gules. I term these upright, because they wanting fins, cannot without breach of the Rule formerly given, be properly said to be hauriant.



He beareth Gules, on a Bend, Or, a Lobster, Sable. *Gongulo Argote de Molina*, in his Book entituled *Noblezza de Andalviza*, noteth this for the Coat-Armour of *Grilla*. It is noted by certain Naturalists, that the Lobster is subtle in acquiring his food, for he watcheth the Escallop, Oyler, and other like fishes that are fenced by Nature with a stronger and more defensible Coat than himself, to become a prey unto him, by observing when they do open their shell, either to receive food or air, and in the mean time with his claws he taketh a stone, and casteth it between the shells of the Oyler, so as she can neither save her self, nor annoy her foe; using his wit for a supply of his strengths defect, according to the old Proverb, *Where the Lions skin is too scant, it must be pieced out with a Fox case*.



He beareth Argent, a Lobster's Claw in Bend sinister, Saltire-like, surmounted of another dexter-ways, Gules, by the Name of *Tregarthick*. Those other fishes, which are said to be shelled, and are naturally inclosed in strong and thick walls, do dilate and open their shells at certain seasons, either to receive the benefit of the air, or of food; and again contract them (at their pleasure) and so defend themselves from all harm and violence. Of these, the shells are of most frequent use in Arms, and

B b are

are diversly born, as well with Ordinaries between them, as charged upon Ordinaries, as by Example in the next Escocheons in part shall appear.



He beareth barry wavy of six, Or and Gules, three Prawns naiant in the first and of the second, by the Name of *Sea*, alias *Atsea*, of *Herne* in *Kent*.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron engrailed, Sable, between three Sea-crabs, Gules, by the Name of *Bridger*. It is an observation amongst Fishermen, that when the Moon is in her decrement or wane (as we commonly call it) these sort of fishes have little or no substance at all in them, which moveth them to forbear to fish for them in that season, in regard that the Moon is the natural and secondary cause, that the Crabs of the Sea are either full and plum, or else shear and (after a fort) empty.

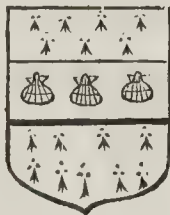
The claws of the forefeet of this sort of fish are called *forcipata brachia Cancrorum*, of *forceps*, which signifieth a pair of Tongs or Pinchers, or such like, alluding to their quality, which is to pinch and hold fast whatsoever they do seize upon.



He beareth Argent, an Escallop-shell, Gules, by the Name of *Pre-late*. This Coat standeth in the Abbey Church of *Cirencester* within the County of *Glocester*, and seemeth to have been of long continuance there. The Escallop (according to *Dioscorides*) is ingendred of the Dew and Air, and hath no blood at all in it self; notwithstanding in mans body (of any other food) it turneth soonest into blood. The eating of this fish raw is said to cure a surfeit.



He beareth Azure, three Escallop-shells, Or. This is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Mallet* of *Audres* in *West-Quantox-head* in *Somersetshire*, *Kt.* And this Coat was born by *Henry Lord Mallet*, who came into *England* with *William the Conqueror*.



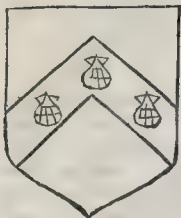
He beareth Ermyn, on a Fefs, Gules, three Escallop-shells, Or, by the Name of *Ingram*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Arthur Ingram* of the *City of London*, *Kt.*



Azure, three Escallops, Or, between two Flanches, Ermyn, by the Name of *Clarke*; and is the Coat of Sir *Gilbert Clarke* of *Somersall* in *Derbyshire*, *Kt.*

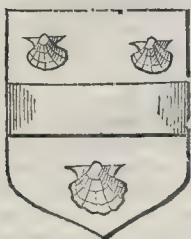


He beareth Or, on a Chief, Sable, three Escallop-shells of the first, by the Name of *Graham*; and is the Coat of Sir *Richard Graham* of *Netherby* in *Cumberland*, Baronet, descended from the second son of the Earl of *Monteith* in *Scotland*; who about the time of King *Henry the Fourth*, married the Lady *Anne Vere*, daughter to the Earl of *Oxford*; which said Sir *Richard* is now married to the Lady *Anne*, second daughter to the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Carlisle*.

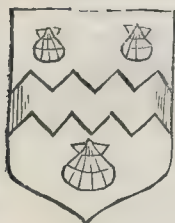


He beareth Gules, on a Cheveron, Argent, three Escallop-shells of the first, by the Name of *Harding*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Robert Harding* of *Kings-Newton* in the Parish of *Melborne* in *Derbyshire*, Kt. a Person for his Loyalty to his Prince *K. Charles* the I.

and Second, hath been a great Sufferer in the late unhappy times; for which good Services his Majesty conferred the said honour of Knighthood on him.



Or, a Fess between three Escallop-shells, Gules; and is the Coat of *Henry Arthington* of *Arthington* in the West-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Esq.



He beareth Gules, a Fess dauncette, Or, between three Escallop-shells, Ermyn; and is the Coat of *Francis Druce* of *Bromham* in *Bedfordshire*, Esq; son and heir of *Sir Lewis Druce* of the said place, Kt. whose Family have been there seated for several Generations, and were de-

scended from the ancient Family of the *Druces* who were formerly seated at *Wyke*, *Brampton*, *Holwell*, *Harleston*, and *Quinton* in *Northamptonshire*.



He beareth Sable, six Escallop-shells, Or, three, two, and one, by the Name of *Elcott* of *Cornwall*. Here I think it fit to note out of the number and position of the Charge of this Coat-Armour two things: the one concerning the

number, which you see is six, which some Armorsists hold to be the best of even and articulate numbers that can be born in one Escoccheon; their reason is, because none other even number under ten can decrease in every rank one to the base point of the Escoccheon, and

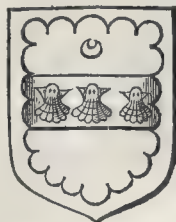
produce an odd one in the same point. Next touching this manner of the position of this number; which suiteth most aptly with the figure of a triangular Escoccheon, as in the *Elements of Armories*, pag. 181. is observed.



He beareth Pearl, a Lion rampant, Ruby, on a Chief, Diamond, three Escallop-shells of the first. This is the Paternal Coat of the Right Noble and Worthy Family of the *Russells*, Earls of *Bedford*. The present enjoyer of the said

Dignity being the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Bedford*, Baron *Russel* of *Trevstock* and *Thornhaugh*, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, &c. Such is the beautiful shape that Nature hath bestowed upon this shell, as that the Collar of the Order of *St. Michael* in *France*, in the first Institution thereof, was richly garnished with certain pieces of Gold artificially wrought, as near as the Artificer could by imitation express the stamp of Nature.

Which Institution doubtless was grounded upon great reason, to shew the steadfast amity and constant fidelity, that ought to be between brethren and companions of one society and brotherhood: For take one of these fishes, and divide the shells, and endeavour to sort them with (I will not say hundreds) but millions of other shells of fishes of the same kind, and you shall never match them throughout: therefore do they resemble the indissoluble friendship that ought to be in Fraternities and Societies, because there can be according to *Cicero*, *Offic. 1. Nulla firma Amicitia nisi inter equales*. The consideration whereof (if I be not deceived) moved the first Founders of this Order to sort them in the collar of this order by couples, for that all others do disagree with them, *Secundum magis vel minus*, and none do concur together with them in all points, but only those that nature hath conformed, and made agreeable to each other in all points.



The Field is Argent on a Fess, Azure, three Escallop-shells of the first, a Bordure engrailed as the second, in Chief a Crescent, Gules, for a difference of a second brother. This was the Coat-Armour of that worthy Gentleman *John*

Fenne, one of the Captains of the City of *London*. I read in a French Manuscript remaining in the Office of Arms, to this effect, That the bearing of the Escallop in Arms signi-

B b 2 feth

fieth the first bearer of such Arms to have been a Commander, who by his vertues and valour had so gained the hearts and loves of his Soldiers and Companions in Arms, that they desired much to follow him, even into dangers mouth; and that he in reciprocation of their loves, had ventured to sacrifice himself for their safeguards.



He beareth Argent, ten Escallops, four, three, two, and one, Sable, on a Canton, Gules, a Mullet pierced, Or, by the Name of *Kingscot*. I do here blazon the Charge to be ten Escallops, although there be but eight to be discerned; for such was the Coat before the addition of the superjacent Canton; which as it is intended, doth overshadow those other two that are not seen.



He beareth Argent, a Heron volant, in Fess, Azure, membred, Or, between three Escallops, Sable, by the Name of *Herondon*. Here also you see one gesture of a Fowl volant, in the carriage of his leggs, which was not before exemplified. *Pliny saith, That all Fowls that stalk with long shanks, as they fly they do stretch out their leggs in length to their tails; but such as are short legged, do draw them up to the midst of their bellies.*



He beareth Sable, a Fess engrailed between three Welks, Or, by the name of *Shelley*. Who so shall advisedly view the infinite variety of Natures workmanship, manifest even in the very shells of fishes; shall doubtless find just cause to glorifie God, and admire his Omnipotency and Wisdome, shewed in these things of meanest reckoning. To this head must be reduced all other shell-fishes, of what kind soever, that are inclosed with hard shells.

C H A P. XXIV.

WE have long insisted in the bearings of Animals or living Creatures unreasonable, distinguishing them according to their kinds, sorting them into several ranks, placed them under sundry heads, exemplifying their manifold use and forms of bearing in Coat-Armour, to the end that they might give better life and warrant to such Rules and Observations, as concerning them are formerly given. The last place I have here reserved to the most noble Creature and first in estimation, I mean Man, whom God hath indued with a reasonable Soul, and for whose sake he created all other things, subjecting them to his sovereignty, that they should serve man, and man should serve God. *Thou hast given him (saith David) sovereignty over all the works of thy hands, and hast put all things in subjection under his feet; all sheep and oxen, and all beasts of the field, the fowls of the air and fishes of the sea, &c.* For God made man in his own image, not only in giving him an understanding soul, and an holy will, but also a sovereign jurisdiction over these inferiour creatures; even as Kings are the Image of God, in a more peculiar manner, because God hath given them sovereignty over men. Neither is the beauty of the body it self lightly to be regarded, whose admirable proportions and uses made *Galen* (a heathen) to acknowledge the infinite wisdom of an eternal Creator: And that godly King to break out into terms of admiration, saying, *Thine eyes did see my substance yet being imperfect, and in thy book were all my members written, which day by day were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.* Inasmuch as we are now come to treat of man, the most excellent of all God's creatures, and for whose sake all things else were created; let us take a considerate view of the order of the Creation, and we shall find many forcible motives to stir us up to the glorifying of our gracious God, that hath so graciously and abundantly provided for our sustentation and maintenance before we were yet created: that so we may be provoked with more circumspection and regard to meditate upon Gods admirable Omnipotency, Mercy, and gracious Providence; and be induced more regardfully to ponder and consider the inexplicable glory of the heavens, and their most beautiful ornaments, the fruitfulness and riches of the earth, the infinite variety of shapes, colours, qualities, and operations of Animals and Vegetables; of all which there is not the least, or whatsoever we hold most contemptible, but will minister unto us just cause to glorifie God's Omnipotency, Mercy, and Wisdome.

Man as touching his body hath a threefold estate, *viz.*

<i>Esse,</i>	} in {	Creatione.
<i>Non esse,</i>		Morte.
<i>Semper esse,</i>		Resurrectione.

God hath created man, and placed him in this world, to the end he should be a diligent searcher, viewer, and beholder of all his works; and withal, that he should not be only a Spectator, but also a serious and zealous Enarrator of his infinite wisdom, power, and mercy, in that he hath most powerfully created them, most wisely disposed them, and most providently conserveth them in their several ranks and subordinate places and offices.

But when we speak of man, we must not understand him to be that outward form or lineaments of body, that is subjected to our visible sense; but the mind of each man is the man indeed, not that part of him that may be demonstrated by pointing of the finger.

The mind of man penetrateth and passeth through all things in a moment, more swiftly than the stars, more speedily than imagination, yea with more celerity than time it self.

So great is the estate and dignity of mans condition and nature, as that there is no good can suffice him, but the chiefest and only good of all.

The soul of man is of a Divine Nature, and therefore immortal and eternal; he ascendeth up by degrees evermore, and never ceaseth until he attain divine and celestial things: Which nature and property is not found in any creature but in man only.

God indeed hath created man of an upright stature, with his countenance raised up towards heaven; whereas he hath given all other Animals a groveling countenance, fixed upon the earth: whereby he would notify, that mans soul is a celestial thing, and that his *ultimum bonum* is in heaven; that heaven is his country, that there is his everlasting habitation, if he love his God, and become pliant and obedient unto his Divine will.

Plato calleth man the miracle of God; for, saith he, man is endued with the force of nature of the World. For what is the world, but an universality of things compacted together in the form of a Sphere? And what is man, but a Compendium or Epitome of the universality of things? Therefore was he not mis-named by Aristotle, when he called him a little world: For he understandeth with the Angels, he hath sense with living Creatures, he communicateth of food, growth and generation with Plants; and finally he hath being with all the Elements, and retaineth with the world the form of a Sphere. For as Julius Solinus saith, look how much breadth a man hath when he extendeth his hands to the full, so much is his length from the crown to the heel: So as if you

draw a circle about him, you shall comprehend him within the form of a compacted Sphere.

Moses speaking of the particular works of God in his Creation before he had created man, saith, *En visus fuisse Deo bona*; but after he had created man, and all things pertaining to his sustentation and preservation, as also all things behoveful for the propagation of all mankind prepared, then did he take a general view and survey of the whole fabrick of the World, *Et Deo visum fuisse valde bonum*, they were exceeding, that is, so perfect good in the highest degree, as nothing could be wished to be added thereto for the bettering thereof.

As touching the food allotted to man, at the first it is most certain, that the same was herbs and fruits, as appeareth Gen. 1. 29. *Ecce dedi vobis omnem herbam, &c.* And God said, Behold I have given unto you every herb bearing seed, which is upon all the earth; and every tree, wherein is the fruit of a tree bearing seed, that shall be to you for meat. That is to say (saith Zanchius) *multam, amplissimam, suavissimam & utilissimam*, in great plenty, abundant, most delicate and most wholesome; herewith shall ye be satisfied and contented without seeking after other food.

These three things (saith Zanchius) are most certain; first, that before the flood both herbs and fruits of trees were so wholesome and good, as that man needed no other food; in regard whereof there was no need, that the eating of flesh should be permitted unto him. Secondly, it is also undoubtedly true, that after the flood the earth was so corrupted by the inundation thereof, and consequently mans body became so weakened, that he stood in need of more solid and strong nourishing meats, as the flesh of Oxen, Kine, Sheep, &c. In regard whereof God gave him permission to use them for food. Thirdly, this also is without all controversy, that God did not prohibit unto man any sorts of meats, because all things are clean to the clean: as also for that every Creature of God is good, because they are sanctified by his Word.

Of the mixture and composition of the four Elements before mentioned, and of the humors of them, and of them engendered, two principal parts of matters of our bodies have their being, *viz.* our bones with their nerves or sinews, wherewith they be conjoynd and knit; and our flesh with the veins, whereby the blood is conveyed throughout all parts of the body, together with her arteries, whereby the vital and animal spirits are carried into every part and member thereof.

These two parts did Adam well expresse, when speaking of Eve he said, *Hæc est os ex ossibus meis, & caro de carne mea*. First he maketh mention of bone, as the more solid and substantial part, and as it were the fundamental part of the whole body; and after of the flesh, as of the matter wherewith the bones are covered.

To

To these two parts there is annexed a skin, wherewith the whole frame of the body (being united and knit together) is covered, and wherein it is comprehended and contained. And this skin is not scaly, such as is proper to fishes; neither feathered after the manner of fowls; neither hairy and rugged, as many sorts of beasts are; neither thick skinned, as many brut Animals have; but a soft tender skin, and of a delicate touch, and such as may well be- seem such a mind, as the mind of man is: for where there is store of wit, there needeth not a hard skin, but a soft tender skin fitteth best a generous and ingenious mind. For so was it the pleasure of the most wise God, to adde unto the noblest mind the noblest flesh, and the tenderest and most dainty skin, that so the external shape might be an evident testimony of the inward mind. That this Creature, Man, is also born in Coat-Armour both limb-meal (as I may term it) and also entire, with all his parts conjunct, I will shew by Examples: and we will first here set down the whole bearings, and afterward proceed to the parts.



The Field is Jupiter, our blessed Lady with her Son in her right hand, and a Scepter in her left, all Topaz. This Coat pertaineth to the Bishoprick of *Salisbury*. Since it hath pleased some (doublets out of a devout affection) to assume the bearing of the blessed Virgin with her most blessed Babe, I hold it great reason to set this Escoccheon in the first place. For I am far from their opinion who damn it for Superstition to pourtrait that glorious Virgin, or her Babe; but yet I hold it undoubted Idolatry to offer to these, or any other Pictures, those Services of Worship and Prayer which God hath made his own peculiar Prerogative, not to be communicated to that holy Virgin herself, much less to her Image; which yet are so far ostentimes from being her Image, that it hath been acknowledged, that some lewd Painters have pourtrayed that unspotted Lady to the likeness of their own Courtizans, and so have proposed her in Churches to be adored. This worship of the Virgin *Mary* hath almost worn out the worship of her Son, especially where their ridiculous feigned Miracles daily broached do find any credit.



The Field is Topaz, a King enthronized on his Seat Royal, Sapphire, crowned, sceptered, and invested of the first, the Cape of his Robe Earmyn. These are the Arms of the City *Sivil* in *Spain*. As we formerly prescribed of unreasonable Creatures, that they should be set forth in their noblest action: so much more is it fit, that man (the most excellent of God's Creatures) should be set forth in his greatest dignity. And as amongst men there are manifold degrees and callings, so is it decent (saith *Bartolus*) that each particular person should be habited as is fitting for his estate, calling, and employment; viz. *Principes in solio Majestatis, Pontifex in Pontificalibus, Miles in armis, five equestris, five pedestris, depingi debet*: a King in his Throne of Majesty, a Bishop in his Pontifical Vestures, and a Souldier in his Military habit, either on foot or horsback; so shall they receive such reverence, as is answerable both to their persons and functions.



The Field is Sapphire, a Bishop seated in his Chair, habited in his Pontificals, sustaining his Crozier in his left arm stayed upon the Chair, and extending his right hand towards the dexter point of the Escoccheon, Pearl. This Coat-Armour was quartered by *Eberhardus*, sometimes Bishop of *Lubrick* in *Saxony*, who was descended of the noble Progeny of the *Hollij*. The Dignity Episcopal is next unto the Regal, inasmuch that *Constantine* the Great (the first Christian Emperour) received a Bishop with no less reverence and honour, than if every one of them had been his own Father; and great reason, since they directly succeed the Apostles of Christ in the Government of the Church; especially if together with this Apostolical Dignity they joyn the truth of Apostolical Doctrine, which the Romish Bishops have abolished.



He beareth Gules, a Saracens head erased at the neck, Argent, environed about the Temples with a Wreath of the second, and Sable, by the Name of *Mer-gith* of *Wales*. After Examples of the whole bearing of man, it is fit the head should first be handled before the other

ther parts; for that amongst all the parts of living Creatures, the head obtaineth the chiefest preeminence, saith *Pierius*: and (as *Istodore* noteth) it is called *Caput*, not only because it is capable of the knowledge attained by the Senses; but for that also it comprehendeth and containeth them all. As this Member is chiefest in dignity, so hath Nature appropriated thereto the highest and principal place, it being lifted up on high, as in a Watch Tower, that it might oversee all approaching danger before it come near; for which cause also Nature hath given man more flexibility to turn about his neck and look on all sides, than other Creatures have.

In the workmanship of this principal member of mans body may we behold with admiration the unspeakable power, providence, and mercy of God, if we shall attentively consider the order and composition of the head, with the external and internal parts thereof.

First of all the skull, called in Latin *Cranium*, is the uppermost bone of the head, fashioned in the form of a Globe, and distinguished with their orders of small holes and seams. An Example of bearing in Coat-Armour of three of these skulls on a Cheveron I have formerly given you, *pag. 114.* where I treated of bones. The skull is outwardly covered with skin and thin flesh, left the same should be overburthened with too much weight. This flesh with that skin is therefore made full of pores, or small invisible holes, for the more commodious evaporation of the gross humours of the brain, and certain excrements thereof; whereof hairs are engendred and may have their passage. The skull is inwardly hollow, to the end that the brain, which is the seat of all the senses, might be the more commodiously conferred therein.

The skull hath God distributed into three parts, *viz.* into *Sinciput*, which is the forepart thereof, and conjoyneth to the forehead; into *Occiput*, which is the hindmost part thereof; and into *Verticem*, which is the Crown or middle part of the same, feated between the fore and hinder part aforesaid.

Under these three partitions are placed three several faculties: In the forepart is the Phantasie, or *Sensus Communis*, *scil.* the Judgment of the Senses, or universal notion of things; in the middle the Imagination; and Memory in the hinder part of the head.

Within the concavity of the skull the brain hath his being, distinguished with 3 little Ventricles or Cells, one in the forepart, another in the midst, and the last in the hinder part: In which three Ventricles, the forms and ideas of things, apprehended by the exterior senses, are severally and distinctly imprinted. Therefore to the end the same might be more effectually performed, God made not the brain fluent, like water, for then would it not apprehend or retain those conceited forms; nor yet of solid

substance, like bones, for then could it not easily admit the impressions of such imaginary forms: but he made the brain of an indifferent temper, *viz.* moderately soft, and moderately hard, to wit, of a soft and temperate nature.

Furthermore, God hath made in the brains of man certain concavities or hollowneses, and those hath he replenished with vital spirits, without which the interiour senses could not consist: and these spirits doth the soul use to understand by, and to the performance of other actions which she produceth in the head.

Moreover, in the brain hath he placed the fountain of the sinews, which from thence are dispersedly conveyed throughout the body; as well those nerves and sinews as are sensitive, as also those that are motive, *viz.* those that give motion to the body. But who can expresse or conceive in mind the manifold instruments of the soul, that God hath placed in the head of man?

In the head we may observe (well-nigh) all the uses of the soul. Behold the admirable composition of mans head, which of all other parts of the body is the noblest; and how all and singular the parts thereof are accommodated and applied by our most gracious Maker, Conserver, and Redeemer, to serve for the uses of all the faculties of the soul!

If the framing of this one member (I meant the head of a man) be so admirable in it self; how much more is the composition of the whole frame of the body, being conjoynd and united together with sinews and arteries, in a proportionable manner, and furnished throughout with all the external and internal parts, and their particular appurtenances to be admired?

The members of Animals are (of Philosophers) usually distinguished into external and internal, and so be handled severally each one apart by it self: but I labouring to be brief herein, will handle those outward and inward parts only, whose shapes and forms I find to be born in Coat-Armour, leaving the more copious and exact handling of them to the consideration of Physicians, Chirurgeons, and Anatomists professed, to whose consideration they do more properly appertain.

The head in Latin is called *Caput*, because it is the chief and principal beginning of the whole fabrick of the body, and withal the noblest of all other the members thereof.

In the head do the two principal faculties of the soul rest, *viz.* the Intelligent and Sentient, and do there execute their functions, albeit that the vegetable faculty also hath his operation there, but the other two do reign and chiefly predominate therein: therefore it is the seat and residence of all the senses, as well internal as external, placed in the head, and that for good cause; for since that the faculty Intelligent understandeth not in any other sort than

by

by inspection of imagination and imaginary shapes, which are engendred of external forms, and are by the outward senses conveyed to the phantasia or image conceived in the mind. Most wisely therefore hath God there placed the seat and wisdom of all the senses, where the mind hath her being, that so she need not go far to seek those imaginary forms whereof she is to consider, to understand and dispose of according to order.

Therefore inasmuch as the senses are become serviceable to the mind, there the seat or residence of the senses is most fitly placed, where the mind doth exercise her offices and operations.

From the same head do proceed all the nerves and sinews wherewith each bone and member, as also the universal body is conjoyned and fastened together, and consolidated, and also receiveth increase and being. In the head is placed the principal part of manly form, the Village, whereby he differeth from all other Animals, and doth far surpass them in favour and comeliness; whereof the Poet rightly wrote in these words,

*Finxit in effigiem moderantem cuncta deorum.
Pronaq; cūspēctent animalia cætera terram,
Os homini sublime dedit, cælumque tueri
Jussit, erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.*

Ovid. Met. 1.

*--fixt the form of all th'all-ruling Deities.
And whereas others see with down cast eyes,
He with a lofty look did man endue,
And bade him Heavens transcendent glories
(view.*

Forasmuch as God would that the faculties, both intelligent and sentient, should predominate in the head; therefore did he form and accommodate therein instruments well fitting for either use: Of these instruments there are only two sorts, whereof the first containeth the instruments of the inferior senses, and the other of the outward.

The instruments serving for the use of the external senses (whereof there is use in Armour) are not many; therefore will I handle them as I shall find use of them in Coat-Armour: the rest I will only name, and so pass them over as impertinent to my purpose. These instruments of the external senses are in number five, that is to say, the eyes, nostrils, ears, mouth, with the roof and palate thereof, and the tongue. Of these I find only the eyes born in Coat-Armour, therefore of them only will I treat something in their due place, as those that are best known to use.



He beareth Argent, three Moors heads couped, Sable, banded about the heads, Gules, by the Name of *Tanner*; and is the Coat of *John Tanner of Court in Cornwall*, Esq;

Or, 3 Moors heads couped, Sable, banded about the heads, Argent, is born by the Name of *Mico of London*.



He beareth Or, a Cross, Gules, between four Black-moors heads couped at the shoulders, proper, by the Name of *Juxon*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Juxon of Little Compton in Gloucestershire*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Sable, between four Black-moors heads couped, proper, by the Name of *Jues*. I find that some have given this Coat-Armour another blazon thus, He beareth Argent, a Cheveron between 3 Jew heads couped, Sable; but then I take it the Bearers name should have its Orthography thus, *Jewes*.

Now I will shew you a rare, yet an ancient bearing of Childrens heads couped, enwrapped about the necks with Snakes.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron between 3 Childrens heads couped at the shoulders, Argent, their Perukes, Or, enwrapped about the necks with as many Snakes, proper, by the Name of *Vaughan*: It hath been reported (how truly I cannot say) that some one of the Ancestors of this Family, was born with a Snake about his neck; a matter not impossible, but yet very improbable: *Ideo quare*.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Peruques, Sable. This Coar standeth in one of the Windows of *New-Inn Hall* without *Temple-barr* in *London*. *Clodius* (surnamed *Gomatus*, because of his long hair) having attained the Go-

vernment of the Stern in the Kingdom of *France*, at his first coming to the Crown, did institute a Law, *That the French men should in common wear their hair long in token of liberty*. And so contrariwise shaving off the hair was a sign of servile bondage: For the Romans (saith *Francis de Rosiers*) did institute by a publick Edict, that the hairs of bondage should be shaven in token of bondage. But as hairs change according to time, so it is the part of a wise man (saith *Farnesius*) to conform himself to the mutability of times and seasons.



He beareth Barry Azure and Argent, on a Chief of the second 3 eyes, Gules, by the Name of *de la Hay* of *Ireland*. The eyes hath God formed with admirable skill in such sort, as that by them the vi-

sible spirits are transferred to the soul. For by them, as it were by Windows, the soul doth apprehend the forms and kinds of things coloured by way of attraction; therefore to the end the same might be the more commodiously performed, first of all, he made them slippery and round, that they might more easily move and stir every way, and so apprehend the colours of all sorts of things which are either above, below, on the right hand, or upon the left, as it were in a moment. He would that the eyes should consist of three distinct humors, to wit, of a watery or whitish humour, of a glassie and a cristalline humor; and those severed each from other with most thin films or skins, to the end that they should be capable of the species or kinds of colours. In the midst of these there is a little ball (as it were) which we call the ball, or apple of the eye, as it were a certain hole, through which the sight hath its passage; by which, as through a little window or casement, the visible spirits of the soul are sent forth to their objects, and also the species or kinds of colours are received inward, and conveyed to that we call *sensus communis* or the phantasie (which is seated in the forefront of the brain) by means of sinews that do bring sight to the eyes.

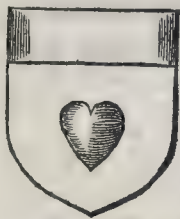
God hath annexed those two nerves or si-

news, as the Wagons of the shapes and resemblances received into the eyes, to be conveyed to the phantasie: which sinews, albeit there are two of them annexed to each eye, nevertheless, when they are protracted to the brain, they do joyn together and end in one point, for this end and purpose, that the shapes that were twofold in the two eyes, they should yet end in one, forasmuch as the conceived shapes are simply of one colour, and that for the Judge of the *sensus communis*, or the phantasie should not be deceived.

Furthermore, he hath covered the eyes with lids, as it were with folding doors, both for a defence against harmful objects, and more specially for sleep, that these being shut, man might take his rest and sleep.

These are the means and instruments of sight, that is to say, of the eyes, whereof who can attain the knowledge of the exact workmanship of them?

The rest of the beforementioned external instruments, viz. the Nose, Ears, Mouth, with the Roof and Palate thereof, and the Tongue, I do pass them over, as not being of any, or (at the least) frequent use in Armory, but as they are parts of the head, and therewith united and conjoynd. After the head and parts thereof, the heart doth challenge the chiefest place, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a heart, proper, a Chief, Sable, by the Name of *Scambler*. If the heart (according to *Homer*) doth waste and consume in those, that by any accidental occasion are attached with some vehement or long lingering sickness; much more

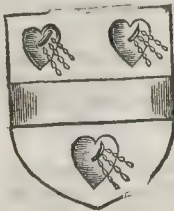
must the heart waste in those, which are possessed with the fretting canker of Envy against the prosperity of others; according to that saying, *Invidius ipse sibi est longè tristissimus hostis*; The envious man is a most deadly foe to himself.



He beareth Gules, on a Chief, Argent, three hearts, proper, by the Name of *Fountain*. The heart (saith one) is naturally shaped long, and not round; to signify that our thoughts and consultations ought to be long, deliberate, and not hasty and inconsiderate.

This is the Fountain, Seat, and Treasury of Life, wherethrough the whole body receiveth the vital spirits; which are (as it were) certain quickning flames, which by the ministry

of the arteries and veins, are dispersed throughout all parts of the body, giving thereto life and vigour, and enabling the same to the performance of every action.



He beareth Argent, a Fess, Gules, between three hearts vulned, and distilling drops of blood on the sinister side, proper, by the Name of *Iote*. These are termed vulned of the Latin word *vulnus*, which signifieth a wound. This noble Member hath Nature

placed in a seat well fitting the dignity thereof, inasmuch as it may well be said (according to *Aristotle*) *Natura constituit rem nobiliores in nobiliori loco, ut cor in medio*; To the best part the best place. This is that which of all other parts God requireth us to reserve for himself, and to his service, where he saith, *My son, give me thy heart*; and good reason, since he was pleased to give us his Sons heart, to be pierced to the death for our demerits. And this place may decide their doubt, who make question whether be the more principal part of a man, the brain or the heart, since God preferreth the heart, as more esteeming the hearty affection of true Charity, than a speculative contemplation void of Christian practice.



He beareth Gules, a heart between two wings displayed, Or, by the Name of *Henry de Wingham*. The Ancients used to hang the figure of an heart with a lace or chain from the neck upon the breast of a man, signifying thereby a man of sincerity,

and such an one as speaketh the truth from the heart, and is free from all guile and dissimulation, and is far unlike those that the Psalmist mentioneth, saying, *They give good words with their lips, but dissemble with their heart*. Too ripe are they found in this Age, whose tongue and heart go two diverse ways. Therefore well is that saying verified of these and like persons, which is usual in the mouths of many men, *Mel in ore, verba lactis; fel in corde, frans in factis*; Honey in the mouth, Gall in the heart, and Guile in their actions.



He beareth Argent, an arm sinister, issuing out of the dexter point, and extended towards the sinister base, in form of a Bend; Gules, by the Name of *Cornhill*. The arm is a member of the body ordained by Nature for labour: and for that purpose she hath fortified the same strongly with arteries, muscles, and sinews. By the arm therefore is signified a laborious and industrious man; but that no man should rely on his own, or any other mans power or industry too much, God hath forbidden us to trust to the *Arm of flesh*.



He beareth Gules, three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and flexed in triangle, Or, with fist clenched, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of *Tremaine* of *Colacombe* in *Devonshire*. These arms and hands conjoined and clenched after this manner may signifie a treble offer of revenge for some notable injury done to the person or fame of the first Bearer, which to an honest man is no less dear than life; *Nam honor & honestas pari passu cum vita ambulant*.



He beareth Or, on a Chief, Gules, a hand extended and born transverse the Chief, Argent, by the Name of *Mainstone*. The hand is the pledge of friendship and fidelity, which was in ancient times confirmed by shaking of hands;

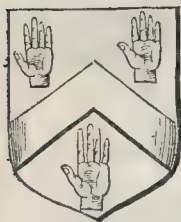
but later times have taken up another fashion, by embracing with the Arms. But the truth is, a handful of that ancient amity is more worth than a whole armful of the new, which now every where consists in words, not in deeds. The hand is the chief working instrument of the body, and of no less comeliness than use; *Quam multarum artium ministræ sunt*, saith *Zanchius*; of how many Arts is the hand the worker? and it is called *manus* (according to some) *à manando, vel quia ipsa è brachio manat, vel quia ex ea manant digiti*, either for that it proceedeth out of the arm, or for that the fingers proceed out of it. This member is divided into five parts, whereof each one hath a name appropriate to the particular use thereof; as the Thumb is called

Pollex,

Pollex, quod virtute præ cæteris polleat, for the strength of it. The forefinger is named *Index, Quia homo illo digito omnia indicat*, for pointing with it. The next is called of the place, *Medius*, the middle finger. The fourth *Anularis*, or Ring-finger. The fifth *Auricularis*, because men use to pick their Ear there with.



He beareth Argent, three sinister hands couped at the wrists, Gules, by the Name of *Maynard*; and is the Coat-Armour of that eminent Lawyer Sir *John Maynard* of Gunnersbury in the Parish of *Ealing* in *Middlesex*, Kt. Serjeant at Laws to his Majesty *K. Charles the Second*.



The Field is Pearl, a Cheveron, Sapphire, between three sinister hands couped at the wrist, Ruby. This is the Coat-Armour of the Rt. Honourable *William Lord Maynard* of *Estains* in *England*, and of *Wicklogh* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

In the actions and gestures of the body, of all the members thereof the hand is (as I may say) the most talkative: For it is a usual thing with the most sort of men, by the motion of the right hand to crave silence; when we make any speech or protestation of our selves, we do clap our hands upon our breasts; when we are moved with admiration, we strike our hand upon our thigh; with the hand we do beckon and allure unto us, and therewith we do repell and put from us; when we speak to other men, we do extend our hands toward them. The apposition of the finger to the mouth, is a note of silence craved; the striking of the breast with the fist, is a token of sorrow and repentance; the exalting and shaking of the right hand aloft, is usual with military persons when they will notifie any prosperous success.

The hand, as it is comly in sight, so is it also of singular use, and an Instrument of many Arts: for by their help there is no invention of mans wit left unattempted and brought to perfection; and therefore it is of all other members of mans body, the nimblest and most universal: yet is the same no longer reckoned a part of man, than it can perform her function, as witnesseth *Aristotle Metaph. Manus non semper est pars hominis, nisi quando potest perficere opus suum*.

The clapping of hands is a token of joy and

applause, and hath been in use not only with men of modern times; when they would signify their consent and approbation; but also with those of ancient time, as we may see when *Jebojada* the Priest caused *Joash* the Son of *Ahaziah* to be crowned King; Then he brought out the King's Son, and put the Crown upon him, and gave him the Testimony, and they made him King, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said; God save the King.

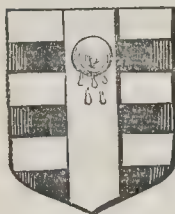
Anciently the cutting off of hands and feet was used for a military punishment, for such as had committed some capital crime meriting death. So we read that *Aufidius Cassius*, by a new and unexperimented Example, did punish divers fugitive Souldiers that had abandoned their Captain, by cutting off their hands and feet, affirming that such punishment was more exemplary and disciplinable than the putting of them to death, by how much a long and lingering reproachful life is worse than death it self, that giveth a speedy end to all lamentable and wretched calamities.

It hath been an ancient custome, that when a Master requireth his servant to perform for him any matter of importance (and would oblige him by taking of a solemn Oath to use his best care and diligence for the effectual accomplishing thereof) to cause his servant to put his hand under his thigh, and to take his Oath, as we may see *Gen. 24. 2, 3. Put now thy hand under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of Heaven, and the God of Earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my Son of the Daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell*. This Ceremony shewed the Servants Obedience to his Master, and the Masters power over the Servant.



He beareth Argent, a Fess, Sable; between four dexter hands couped at the wrist, Gules, by the Name of *Quatremaire*. This was the Coat of *Quatremaire* Dr. of Physick. The kissing of the hand so much in use with us

at this day, may be thought to be an invention of the latter hatchers; but if we look back into the customs of ancient times, we shall find that it was in use many Ages past, and is by the revolution of time become new again: For what is new (saith *Solomon*) that hath been in former times. Of this custome of kissing the hand we read as followeth, *Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them. Till he hath received he will kiss a mans hand*. And concerning the Antiquity of this action of kissing the hand, you may further read learned *Mr. Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*, p. 40.



He beareth barry of six pieces, Or and Sable, over all a Pale, Gules, charged with a womans dugg, distilling drops of milk, proper, by the Name of *Dodge*. And here, because I find in the Office of Arms a copy of the first Grant of this Coat-Armour, and that very ancient, I think it convenient to acquaint the Reader with some particulars of the said Patent, as I there find it; whereby appeareth that *James Hedingley*, then Guyen King of Arms, after recital made of the loyal and valiant service which *Peter Dodge*, born in the Town of *Stopworth* in the County of *Chester*, Gentleman, had done to King *Edward* the first (for as it there appeareth by the Copy, this Instrument beareth date the eighth of *April* in the 34th. year of that Kings Reign) in divers battels and sieges, for which the said King had remunerated him the said *Peter* with the Gift of a Seignory or Lordship there mentioned: He (I say) the said King of Arms, after such recital made, doth give and grant unto the said *Peter Dodge*, that from thenceforth, *Il* (understand the said *Peter*) *portera son escu d'Or & Sables, barre de six pieces & ung Pale de Gules, avec une mamelle de femme degoullant*; for so are the very words and their Orthography, in the Copy of the Patent, which is in French. Thus much whereof I thought fit to present to the publick view, not doubting but the Judicious Reader, by careful observation thereof, may make some good use. The Function of this Member is thus taught us, 2 *Esdr.* 8. *For thou hast commanded the members, even the Breasts to give milk unto the fruit appointed for the breasts, that the thing which is created might be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.*

The Earths Fountains are made to give water, and the Breasts of women are made to give suck: But Gentlewomen and Citizens wives are said to be troubled with a perpetual drought in their Breasts, like the Gout that haunteth the rich and wealthy only. By the Teats sometimes are meant the plentiful Fields wherewith men are nourished; as we may read *Isai.* 32. 12. *Men shall lament for the teats, even the pleasant fields, and for the fruitful vines.* Like as wholesome and plentiful feeding nourisheth and encreaseth milk: so contrariwise thin diet, sorrow, and grief of mind or sickness, drieth up, and much wasteth the same.

The Prophet *Isaiah* shewing the untowardness of those that should learn the Word of God, saith, *Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the things that he seareth? Them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts,*

Isa. 28. 9. Whereby he sharply reprehendeth their backwardness in Religion, and compareth them to Babes newly weaned from the Breasts.



He beareth Or, a man's leg couped at the midst of the thigh, Azure, by the Name of *Haddon*. The Legg is the member of strength, stability, expedition, and obedience. It was a custome of the ancient World, that Servants or Children should put their hand under the thigh of him to whom they should be obliged by Oath. Which Ceremony (as some take it) they used, as well to shew the ready obedience of the Servants and Children towards their Masters and Parents, as also the Jurisdiction and Authority of their Masters and Parents over them, as I have formerly shew'd, p. 187. So did *Abraham* cause his Servant to do; and the like Oath also did *Israel* require of his Son *Joseph*.



He beareth Argent, a man's Legg couped at the thigh, Sable, by the Name of *Prime*.

In blazoning of Coat-Armour consisting of Leggs born after this manner, I hold it needless to mention the bearing thereof in Pale, because it is natural for a man's Legg to stand upright: But if the same be born in any other sort than thus, then shall you make special mention thereof.



He beareth Sable, a Legg couped below the Knee, Argent, by the name of *Shrigley of Ghesbire*. The Legg being the lowest and lowliest part of the Body, therefore do we use the motion thereof, to shew humility and submission to our Superiours: And of all gestures of the Legg, it is not more pliable to any, than to that whereby we humble our selves before God in kneeling and praying, as if Nature had especially framed our Bodies, as well as our Souls, for that service to him that made us. And in this sense God doth delight in man's Leggs, though he doth not (as himself saith) in the strength or beauty thereof. And as the Legg cut off from the Body loseth all his former strength,

strength: so man cut off from God loseth all his grace, power, and felicity, which are only preferred by our Union with him.

C H A P. XXV.

IN the process of our former Tracts touching Animals, as well Rational as Irrational, we have been very careful to limit every several kind of Creatures with his own natural and distinct bounds, forms, and proprieties; whereby it happeneth that such other kinds of living Creatures, as are any way exorbitant from Nature's general course and intentment, either for qualities or essence (and therefore wanted a certain place amongst the rest) have been reserved for this last place. And of these are divers sorts; as first *Amphibia*, such as live sometimes as if they were Water-creatures, at other times as if they were Land-creatures, as Examples here shall shew.



He beareth Argent, a Bever erected, Sable, devouring a fish, proper, armed, Gules. This Coat standeth in a Glass-window in an Inn of Chancery called *New-Inn-hall* without *Temple-Barr* near London. The

Bever is like an Otter, and both of them are like fly dissembling companions, who to make their profit, and feed their own bellies, will closely keep good quarter with contrary sides, in affection to neither, but only for their own behoof: therefore I could wish they had one other property of the Bever, which is to geld himself, that so he might escape from his pursuers, who hunt him for his Testicles, which are much used in Physick. This Bever hath only his Tail fish, and therefore keeps that part most in the water: he hath his hinder Leggs like a Swan, and his former like a Dogg, and so swimeth with the one whiles he preyeth with the other.



He beareth Argent, a Fess between three Otters, Sable, by the Name of *Lutterel*. Sir *John Maundevile* in his Discourses reporteth, that in the Countrey of *China* they use Otters for Water-doggs, bred tame among them in

great number, which so often as they are commanded, go into the waters and bring forth fish to their Masters.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron between three Seals feet erected and erased, Sable. These Arms do pertain to the Town of *Tarmouth* in *Norfolk*. The Fins wherewith this fish doth swim, do serve her turn also as feet to go withal

upon the Land. The milk of this Seal (or Sea-calf) is very wholesome against the Falling sickness, but she sucketh it out, and spillet it of envy, that it should not profit any other. To this head of *Amphibia* all other of like nature are to be reduced.

The second sort of Nature's unnatural Creatures (as I may call them) are *Bigeners*, such as are ingendred of two distinct kinds of Beasts against the prescript of Nature's Order. Of which prodigious kinds of Beasts, as some have been procreated by means of mans idle invention, and others by casual accident: so are there sundry sorts of Beasts no less unnaturally ingendred, through careless neglect of the separating each sort of Cattel by themselves, and by permitting the Beasts of distinct kinds to sort and feed together confusedly in the time of their heat. Such are those that *Upton* calleth *Musimones*, ingendred of a Goat and a Ram; *Tityri*, of a Sheep and a Goat; *Hybrides*, of a wild Boar and a tame Sow; *Castorides*, Doggs ingendred by a Fox and a Bever; *Lyciscus*, of a Wolf and a Mastiff, and such like.

These bigenerous Beasts (saith *Upton*) may well beseem the bearing of Abbots and Abbesses, who bear the Miter and the Cross, which are representations of Pastoral Jurisdiction, but have not the actual exercise thereof; as the Mule and Leopard, having the generative Instruments of the Horse and the Lion, yet have not the natural use of them: though in this property Abbots and Abbesses have never been very like them, but for the other respect. Whereupon a certain Author hath this saying;

Mulus & Abbates sunt in honore pares:

*Mules, Abbots, and Abbesses are alike;
They bear the weapons, but cannot strike.*

He



He beareth Gules, a *Mafinon*, Argent. This is a bigenerous Beast of unkindly procreation (like as the Mule before exemplified amongst whole-footed Beasts) and is engendred between a Goat and a Ram; like as the *Tity-rus* is ingendred between a Sheep and a Buck-Goat, as *Upton* noteth.



He beareth Gules, a Leopard passant gardant, Or, spotted, Sable. The shape of the Leopard bewrayeth his unkindly birth, forasmuch as he in all proportion of body is more like the *Pardus*, aswel in respect of the slenderness of his body, as of his spots, and wanteth the courage notified by the plentiful Mane, wherewith Nature hath invested the Lion, being the expresse token of his generous and noble spirit. This misbegotten Beast is naturally an Enemy to the Lion, and finding his own defect of courage to encounter the Lion in fair fight, he observeth when the Lion makes his walk near to his Den, which (in policy) he hath purposefully wrought spacious and wide in the double entrance thereof, and narrow in the midst, so as himself being much more slender than the Lion, may easily pass: when he seeth the Lion, he maketh towards him hastily, as if he would bid him battel in the open fields; and when he seeth the Lion prepared to encounter him, he betaketh him to his heels, and maketh towards his Den with all celerity, whom the Lion eagerly pursueth with full course, dreaming of no danger by reason of the large entrance into the Den. At length, through the vehemency of his swift course, he becometh so straitned in the narrow passage in the midst of the Den (by reason he is much bigger bodied than the Leopard) that he can go neither forwards nor backwards. The Lion being thus distressed, his Enemy passeth thorow his Den, and cometh behind him, and gnaweth him to death. Of this Beast, the head is more usually born in Coat-Armour than the whole, and that in a diverse manner, as by these Examples next ensuing may be seen.



Sable, three Leopards rampant, Argent, spotted, Sable, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Thomas Lynch* of *Rixton-hall* (anciently called the *Pele*) in the Parish of *Great Sonkey* in *Lancashire*, Kt. which came to him by his Mother, *Elizabeth* Daughter & Heir of *Thomas Rixton* of the said place, Gent. which said Sir *Thomas* is descended of the Family of the *Lynches* of *Groves* in the County of *Kent*, and is one of the Gentlemen of his Majesties Privy Chamber in Ordinary, and was late Governour of the Island of *Jamaica*.



Diamond, a Cheveron between three Leopards heads or faces, Topaz, is the Achievement of the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Strafford*, Baron *Wentworth* of *Wentworth-woodhouse*, *Newmarch*, *Oversley* and *Rabby*, Knight of the Garter, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

Pearl, a Cheveron, Ruby, between three Leopards heads, Diamond, is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Francis* Viscount *Newport* of *Bradford*, Baron *Newport* of *Higb-Ercall*, Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Salop*, Treasurer of his Majesties Household, and one of the Lords of his most Honourable Privy Council.

Vert, a Cheveron between three Leopards heads, Or, is the Coat of Sir *Barrow Fitch* of *Woodham-walter* in *Essex*, Kt.

Sable, a Cheveron between three Leopards heads, Argent, is the Coat of Mr. *Tho. Hawes* of the City of *London*, Merchant.

Or, a Cheveron between three Leopards heads, Sable, with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Charles Wheler* of *Burbury* in *Warwickshire*, Baronet, anciently of *Martin-Huffington* in the County of *Worcester*.



He beareth Argent, a Pile surmounted by a Fess between four Leopards heads, Gules, by the Name of *Garroway*; and is the Coat of *William Garroway* of the City of *Chichester* in *Sussex*, Esq;



Gules, on a Bend, Argent, three Leopards heads of the Field, is the Coat-Armour of Colonel *Robert Werden* of the City of *Chester*, Comptroller to his Royal Highness *James Duke of York*, and first Lieutenant and Major of his Guards.

Or, on a Bend, Azure, three Leopards heads Argent, is the Coat of *John Mingay* of *Gimingham* in *Norfolk*, Esq;

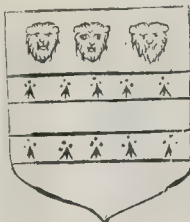


He beareth Argent, on a Fess engrailed, Gules, three Leopards heads, Or, by the Name of *Barbon*, and is born by *Nicholas Barbon* of the City of *London*, M. D. and one of the Colledge of Physicians of the said City.



Azure, two Bars, Argent, in Chief three Leopards heads, Or, by the Name of *Wright*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Henry Wright* of *Dagenham* in the County of *Essex*, Baronet. This Coat is also born by *Sir Benjamin Wright* of *Cranham-hall* in the said County, Baronet.

min Wright of *Cranham-hall* in the said County, Baronet.



He beareth Sable, two Bars, Ermyn, in Chief, three Leopards heads or faces, Or, by the Name of *Feltham*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Owen Feltham* of *Grays-Inn* in the County of *Middlesex*, Esq;



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Leopards heads erased, gardant, Sable, by the Name of *Farrington*; and is the Coat-Armour of *John Farrington* of *London*, Merchant, descended from the ancient Family of the *Farringtons* of *Werden* near *Farrington*

in *Leicestershire*; a Family that came into *England* with *William the Conquerour*, and have since continued in a flourishing condition; there having been eight Knights of the said Family.



He beareth Verry, on a Pale, Gules, three Leopards heads, Or, by the Name of *Ockwold*. The Leopard hath a name well fitting his unkindly procreation and double Nature: for being ingendered between the Lions and the Par-

cus, is thereupon called a Leopard. It is oftentimes found in the hot Climates, especially in *Africa*, where, through great scarcity of waters, many Beasts did often convent together at some River to drink, of whose commixtion many monstrous births have been produced; which gave occasion of that vulgar Proverb, *Semper aliquid novi fert Africa*; *Africa* still yields new Monsters.



The Field is Sable, a Leopards head, Argent, jessant, a Flower de lis, Or, by the name of *Morley*; and is born by *Sir William Morley* of *Halmaker* in the County of *Sussex*, Kt. of the Bath. What jessant is, I have formerly

shewed you in the fifteenth Chapter of this third Section, pag. 144. And now I will shew you

you three Leopards heads jessant, the like flow-
ers born in one Escoccheon.



The Field is Sable, three Leopards heads jessant, Flowers de lis, Or. This Coat is also born by the Name of *Morley*, and is the Coat of *William Morley* of *Glinde* in *Sussex*, Esq; Some are of opinion that this colour Sable, is the most ancient of colours; and their reason is, for that it appeareth in *Genesis*, chap. 1.2. that darkness was before God made light. Here you see this Sable Field charged with Or. And what kind of qualified and conditioned Bearer a Coat-Armour of this colour and metal befit-
teth, I have already declared in the tenth Chapter of this third Section, pag. 107.

Now in the blazon of this next ensuing Escoccheon, I in this present Edition shall upon better consideration differ from that which I gave it in my former, *Secundæ cogitationes sæpe sunt meliores*.



He beareth Gules, 3 Leopards heads, Or, jessant Flowers de lis, Azure, over all a Bend engrailed of the third, by the Name of *Dennis*. This is that ancient Coat-Armour of that Family, as appeareth in the Cathedral Church of *Worcester* and *Hereford*, as also in the Churches of *Durham* and *Aulse*, and many other places: nevertheless, some have of late years altered the Flowers de lis into Or, wherein they have much wronged the Bearers, in rejecting the ancient form, which is both warranted by antique Monuments, and no way discommendable, since it is born in the natural colour.



The Field is Gules, three Leopards heads reverfed, swallowing as many Flowers de lis, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the See of *Hereford*. These Leopards heads differ from the former in this, that they are born reverfed; of which form of bearing you must take special notice in blazon; as also of the Flowers de lis, which in these are said to be swallowed, and not born.

CHAP. XXVI.

ANOTHER sort there is of exorbitant Animals much more prodigious than all the former; such are those Creatures formed, or rather deformed, with the confused shapes of Creatures of different kinds and qualities. These (according to some Authors) are called in Latin *Monstra à Monstrando*, for foreshewing some strange events. These Monsters (saith St. Augustine) cannot be reckoned amongst those good Creatures that God created before the transgression of Adam: for those did God (when he took the survey of them) pronounce to be valde bona, for they had in them neither access nor defect, but were the perfect workmanship of God's Creation. And of them Zanchius saith, that *Eorum deformitas habet usum, cum à Deo serviant ad gloriam ipsius illustrandam, & electis ad salutem promovendam*. If man had not transgressed the Law of his Maker, this dreadful deformity (in likeness) had not happened in the procreation of Animals, which some Philosophers do call *Peccata Naturæ*, Errors in Nature; *Quoniam natura impeditur in horum generatione, ne possit quale velit producere Animal*. Some examples in this kind here ensue.



He beareth Argent, a Griffon passant, his wings displayed, Sable, armed, Gules, by the Name of *Halton Leigh*. In his blazon of this Beast addeth this word *Sergreant*, in regard of his two-fold form, wherein he doth (as touching his foreparts) participate with the Eagle, and (in the hindmost parts) with the Lion: If that be the cause, then doubtless that term cannot be said to be peculiar to the Griffon, as he would have it, but rather common to whatsoever other Animal of double nature; as the Wivern, Cockatrice, &c.



He beareth Or, a Griffon rampant, with wings displayed, Sable, by the name of *Morgan*, a spreading Family in *Monmouthshire*, and many of the Welch Counties: Amongst which are Sir *Thomas Morgan* of *Langattogg*, Baronet, *William Morgan* of *Tredegar* and *Macben*, Esq. *Thomas Morgan* of *Penrose*, Esq. *Thomas Morgan* of *Lanvornney*, Esq; *James Morgan* of *Lantillio-Perttholey*, Esq; and *William Morgan* of *Wengoben*, Esq; all in *Monmouthshire*; and

and William Morgan of Newton in Brecknockshire, Esq.

Vert, a Griffon rampant, Or, is the Coat of Richard Coleling of Coreley in Shropshire, Esq; Principal Secretary to the Right Honourable Henry Earl of St. Albans, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties Houshold.

Azure, a Griffon fergreant or rampant, Or, is the Coat of Sir John Read of Brocket-hall in Hertfordshire, Baronet. As also by the Name of Cursellis; and by Mr. James Cursellis of London, Merchant.

Sable, a Griffon fergreant, Or, is the Coat of the Honourable Society of Grays-Inn, being one of the four Inns of Court. The erecting of the fore-leggs of this Griffon is an evident testimony of his readiness for action, which addeth a second force of his attempt, and promiseth a successful event of his enterprize, by reason he uniteth force and industry together. The Griffon having attained his full growth, will never be taken alive; wherein he doth adumbrate, or rather lively set forth the property of a valorous Souldier, whose magnanimity is such, as he had rather expose himself to all dangers, and even to death it self, than to become a Captive.

As a Lion rampant is figured *erectus, elevatus, mordax ore, radens pedibus*; so may a Bear, Griffon, or whatsoever other Animal of fierce nature (as aforesaid) that is shaped in like form and action: For the Lion is not said to be rampant, because he representeth the shape of a Lion, but in respect of his fierce and cruel action; so this in like manner using the same actions, may aptly participate the same terms of blazon, his double shape notwithstanding, *Similium enim similis est ratio*.



He beareth Azure, a Griffon passant & Chief, Or, by the Name Evelyn, a very spreading and worthy Family in Surrey, Buckinghamshire, Kent, and elsewhere: Of which Family are George Evelyn of Blechingley, Esquire, George Evelyn of Wot-

ton, Esq; Edward Evelyn of Long-Ditton, Esq; George Evelyn of Godstone, Esq; and Richard Evelyn of Ebisham, Esq; all in the County of Surrey: Also John Evelyn of Sayes-Court in Deptford in Kent, Esq; and George Evelyn of Hunters-combe in Bucks, Esq;



ger, Esq; and Samuel Boys of Hawkes-herst, Esq;

He beareth Or, a Griffon fergreant, Sable, within a Bordure, Gules, by the Name of Boys, a Family of good account in Kent, now existing in the persons of John Boys of Fredvill in Nonington, Esq; John Boys of Botshanger, Esq; and Samuel Boys of Hawkes-herst, Esq;



He beareth Or, on a Cheveron between 3 Cinque-foils, Azure, as many Escallop shells, Argent, on a Chief, Gules, a Griffon passant, Argent, by the Name of Hawkins; and is the Coat-Armour of Richard Hawkins of Marcham in Berkshire, Gent.



Sable, a Cheveron between three Griffons heads erased, Argent. This is the Coat of Sir John Cotton of Lanwade in Cambridgeshire, Baronet.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron per Pale, Argent and Or, between three Griffons heads erased, Argent, by the Name of Boume; and is born by John Boume of Morefields in the Parish of St. Leonards Shore-ditch in Middlesex, Dr. of Physick.



whence are derived the several Stems in Shropshire, Cheshire, Devonshire, and London; and is born by Josiah Rycroft of London, Merchant.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess, between three Griffons heads erased, Sable, as many Mullets of the Field, by the Name of *Cliffe*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Allan Cliffe* of the City of London, Esq; Grandchild to *Allan Cliffe* Rector of Great *Whitley* in Shropshire, who was one of the younger Sons of Sir *Richard Cliffe* of in the said County of *Salop*, who lived *tempore Hen. 7.*



He beareth Argent, a Wivern, his wings displayed, and tail nowed, Gules, by the Name of *Drakes*. This word Nowed is as much to say in Latin as *Nodatus*. This tail is said to be nowed, because it is intricately knotted with divers infoldings, after the manner of a Frette. Like as a Griffon doth participate of a Fowl and a Beast, as aforesaid; so doth the Wivern partake of a Fowl in the wings and leggs, and with a Snake, Adder, or such other Serpents (as are not of gressible kind, but glide along upon their belly) and doth resemble a Serpent in the tail.

The Poets do feign that Dragons do keep, or (according to our English phrase) sit abroad upon Riches and Treasures, which are therefore committed to their charge, because of their admirable sharpness of sight, and for that they are supposed (of all other living things) to be the most valiant. *Adag. col. 515.* whereof *Ovid. Metamorph. 7.*

Pervigilem superest herbis sopire Draconem.

The Dragons are naturally so hot, that they

cannot be cooled by drinking of water, but still gape for the Air to refresh them, as appeareth *Jeremiah 14. 6. And the wild Asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like Dragons; their eyes did fail because there was no grass.*



He beareth Sable, a Cockatrice displayed, Argent, crested, membered, and jolloped, Gules, by the Name of *Buggine*. The Cockatrice is called in Latin *Regulus*, for that he seemeth to be a little King amongst Serpents;

not in regard of his quantity, but in respect of the infection of his pestiferous and poisonous aspect, wherewith he poisoneth the Air. Not unlike those devilish Witches, that do work the destruction of silly Infants, as also of the Cattel of such their Neighbours, whose prosperous estate is to them a most grievous eyesore. Of such *Virgil* in his *Bucolics* makes mention, saying,

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat Agnos.

I know not what wicked eye hath bewitched my tender Lambs.



He beareth Argent, a Reremouse displayed, Sable, by the Name of *Bakster*. The Egyptians (saith *Pierius*) used to signify by the Reremouse a man that having small means and weak power, either of Nobility, or of Fortune, or

yet stored with pregnancy of wit, hath nevertheless stepped up so suddenly, that he might seem not so much to be supported by the earth, as by a sudden flight to be exalted above the same. Sometimes you shall find this Bird born in the form of some Ordinary; for so shall you see them born displayed in Pale, three of them one above another. As in the Emblems of the Kingdom of *India*, sorted amongst the Coat-Armours of the innumerable multitude of the great assembly holden at the Council of *Constance*, Anno Dom. 1414. This little Creature doth partake both with Beast and Bird, in such nearness of resemblance to either of them, as that it may (with reason) be doubted of whether kind he is. By occasion whereof he taketh advantage in the Battel between Beasts and Birds (mentioned in the Fables of *Æsop*) to flutter aloft above them, to behold the event of that dangerous fight, with a resolution to incline to the stronger part. Of all Birds (according to *Pliny*) this alone bringeth forth young

young alive, and none but she hath wings made of panicles or thin skins. So is she the only Bird that suckleth her young with her paps, and giveth them milk.



He beareth Azure, an Harpy with her wings disclosed, her hair floutant, Or, armed of the same. This Coat standeth in *Huntington Church*. Of this kind of Bird (or rather Monster) *Virgil* writeth in this manner;

*Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec seuior ulla
Pestis Sira deum; Stygiis sese extulit undis,
Virginei volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris
Ingluvies, uncaq; manus, & pallida semper
Ora fame.*

Of monsters all, most monstrous this; no greater wrath

God sends 'mongst men; it comes from depth of pitchy Hell:

And Virgins face, but wombe like gulf unsatiate bath,

Her hands are griping claws, her colour pale and fell.



The Field is Azure, an Harpy displaied, crined, crowned, and armed, Or. These are the Arms of the noble City of *Norenberga*, which, according to some Authors, is situate in the very Center of the vast and spacious Countrey

of Germany. The Harpy (saith *Upton*) should be given to such persons as have committed manslaughter, to the end that by the often view of their Ensigns they might be moved to bewail the foulness of their offence.



He beareth Argent, a Mermaid, Gules, crined, Or, holding a Mirror in her right hand, and a Comb in her left, by the Name of *Ellis*.

To these must be added Montegres, Satyrs, Monk-fishes; as also Lions-dragons, Lions-poisons, and whatsoever other double shaped Animal of any two or more of the particular kinds before handled.

CHAP. XXVII.

UNTO this will I add some sorts of Animals, which although they be duly shaped, and therefore may seem to agree with those of the same kind formerly treated of, yet do they much differ from them, either in their unnatural postures and gestures; or else being with some liberty-debarring instrument by mans industry and invention restrained of their natural freedom, as by a chain, or the like; and therefore could not, according to Methods strict rule, have been handled promiscuously among the former. Some few Examples of this kind of bearing of Animals of this sort in Coat-Armour, I here present unto your view.



He beareth Or, a Lion rampant, ragardant, Sable, armed, Gules, by the Name of *Gway the Voyde*, sometime Lord of *Cardagan* in *Wales*.

Argent, a Lion rampant, regardant, Sable, is the Coat of *Thomas Mathew* of *Castle-Mengch* in *Glamorganshire*, Esq;

Or, a Lion rampant, regardant, Sable, is born by *John Lloyd* of *Keysewyn* in *Merionethshire*, Esq.

This action doth manifest an inward and degenerate perturbation of the mind, which is meerly repugnant to the most courageous nature of the Lion, *Cujus natura est imperterrita*, according to the saying, *Leo fortissimus bestiarum ad nullius pavebit occursum*.

The form of bearing of the Lion regardant, albeit in respect of his courage and magnanimity it be contrary to his natural quality, for that it may be thought, and is indeed generally holden to be a chief note of timorousness, which is meerly contrary to his generous nature; yet nevertheless it is good Armory, not only in him, but also in all other Animals of like bearing, so long as they are born significantly; and it fitteth our profession to interpret all sorts of bearing to the best, that is to say, to the most honour of their Bearers. To the end therefore that I may give some satisfaction touching the commendable bearing thereof to such as do hold the contrary, I hold the same form of bearing to be born (not only in the Lion, but in whatsoever other Animals) significantly, and therefore commendably: forasmuch as such action betokeneth a diligent circumspection or regardful consideration of fore-passed events of things, and com-

paring

paring of them with things present, that he may give a conjectural guess of the effects of things yet to come, and resting in deliberation, which proprieties are peculiar to men that are careful and considerate of such businesses as they do undertake.



He beareth Argent, a Lion rampant coward, Purple, by the Name of *Rozch*. This is termed a Lion coward, for that in cowardly sort he clappeth his tail between his Leggs, which is proper to all kind of Beasts (having tails) in case of extremity and fear, than which nothing is more contrary to the magnanimity and noble stomach of the Lion, who will not shrink or be abashed at any encounter, so valiant and resolute is he of nature.

Other sorts of bearing of Animals there be, whose natural actions are hindered by reason of the apposition of certain Artificial Impediments; as shall appear hereafter in these next following *Escocheons*.



He beareth Argent, a Lion rampant, Sable, gorged with a Collar, and a Chain thereto affixed reflexing over his back, Or, by the Name of *Meredith*. Such form of bearing may signifie some Bearer thereof to be captivated by such an one as was of greater power than himself.

No Beast can be truly said to be free that is tied about the neck, which *Aristotle* observeth, saying, *Nullum animal tunc est liberum, quando collum suum vinculis habet solutum.*



The Field is Gules, a Boar, Argent, armed, griffed, collared, and chained, Or, tied to an Holly-bush on a Mount in base, both proper. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of *George Owen*, Esq. deceased, a singular lover and an industrious Collector of Antiquities; as Learned *Mr. Camden* writeth in the description of *Pembroke-shire*. He was owner of the Barony of *Keimes* in the said County, which, as the same *Mr. Camden* there noteth, consisteth of twenty Knights fees, and twenty six Parishes over and above the three Boroughs of *Newport*, *Fish-gard*, and *St. Dogmaels*. By this *Mr. Owen's* industry the printed Mapp of the said County

was, as you may see in the said *Mr. Camden's* description, composed.



He beareth Sable, a Horse passant, Argent, spangled on both Leggs of the nearer side, Gules, by the Name of *Percivall*. Albeit this Horse be now spangled as you see, yet must you not account him to be of so base and dejected nature, as that he hath been forced to this subjection, but rather won thereunto by tractable usage: for such is the quality of noble Spirits, as that they are rather brought to conformity by gentleness than by severity, according to the memorable saying of *Seneca*, *Generosus animus facilius ducitur quam trahitur*. For it is with irrational Animals as with the rational, who are rather drawn by the Ears than by the Cloak, that is, they are sooner won by persuasion than forced by compulsory means: which being taken in this sense, the imposition of this artificial note of restraint, doth no way derogate from the worth of the Bearer.

In the closing up of this third Section of Irrational Animals, I will note unto you some few Examples (not unworthy your observation) of some other sorts of bearing than have been hitherto spoken of; for that I would not willingly omit any thing worthy of note, that may serve for your better information: For I had rather you were ill furnished at my hands, than that I should leave you altogether dis furnished. The things that I purpose to note unto you in this place, are briefly these, to wit, That there are some Coat-Armours, whole Fields (besides their grand Charge) do admit some petite Charge to be annexed to the primer Charge. Others there are, wherein the Field being freed of such petty Charges, the same are imposed upon the Charge it self. Hence it is, that we have so many Lions and other living things born Gutte, Billette, Escalloppe, Pellette, &c. as by this that ensueth in part may be seen.



He beareth Azure, a Lion rampant, between eight crosses Croflets fitchéd, three, two, two, and one, Or, charged on the shoulder with a Crescent, Gules, a Chief of the second, by the Name of *Jordane*. A like bearing to this (the Chief excepted) hath the Lord *Delaware* for his second Coat, which is Gules, crusule botonne fitché, a Lion rampant, Argent, by the Name of *Laware*, which I do note unto you for a further instance of such bearing.

Azure,



Azure, flory Or, a Lion rampant, Argent; and is born by *Nevill Pool of Oakley in Wiltshire, Esq;*



The Field is Diamond, a Lion rampant between eight crosses Croflets, Pearle This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the ancient Family of *Long of Wiltshire*: whereof that Honourable and vertuous Baroness, the Lady *Russel*,

sometime wife to the late Right Honourable and thrice-worthy Sir *William Russel*, Lord *Russel of Thorneham*, deceased, was descended, whose several vertues deserve to be published by a more skilful pen. Yet can I not but shew my dutiful affection unto them for many those honourable respects touching my own particular.



Or, a Lion rampant between eight cross Croflets, Azure, by the Name of *Bonnel of Norfolk*.



Argent, Semy de Cinque-foils, Gules, a Lion rampant, Sable is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *William Pierrepont of Orton in Huntingdonshire, Esq;* Brother to the Right Honourable *Henry Marquis of Dorchester, &c.*

Sable, Semy de Cinque-foils a Lion rampant, Argent, is born by the Name of *Clifton*.



Azure, flory a Lion rampant gardant, Argent, by the Name of *Holland*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Holland of Ovingdenham in Norfolk Baronet*



Sable, a Lion rampant, Argent, debriued with a Bendlet, Gules, by the Name of *Churchill*, and is born by Sir *John Churchill of Churchill in Somersetshire, Kt.* descended from the ancient Family of the *Churchills* in the Counties of *Somerset, Devon, and Dorset*, flourishing in the Reigns of King *John, Henry the Third, and Edward the First*.



He beareth Argent, a Lion rampant, Sable, Gutte, Or, by the Name of *Bromwich*. As this Charge is born Gutte, so shall the careful observer find other Charges born Billette, Pellete, &c.



Sol, Semy de Coeur des hommes, proper, three Lions passant gardant, Jupiter. This Coat was born by *Swane King of Denmark*, who in the year of our Lord 990. gained the Kingdom, and compelled King *Aetheldred* to pay him tribute for twenty years, at which time *Hardicanutus*, the Danish King, deceasing, King *Edward* was crowned in his place.



The Field is Gules, two Lioncels passant, Argent, between nine crosslets fitché, Or, an Inescutcheon of the second Charged with a sinister hand coupé at the wrist as the first, in Chief one Crescent surmounted by another (for a difference of a second Brother of a second) by the Name of *Atton*; and was born by Sir *William Atton* Knight and Baronet, Alderman of the City of *London*, who is de-

scended of the *Attons* of *Aldenham* in the County of *Salop*, a Family of good worth and note there. I do here in the blazon mention nine cross Croslets fitché, although the one of them, by reason of the addition of the superjacent Inescutcheon is little discerned, and another of them is by the Crescents somewhat obscured. A like blazon of an undiscerned Charge you may see in Chap. 23. of this third Section in the Coat-Armour of *Kingstot*, pag. 180. And so concluding this third Section, I will hasten to the next.

The end of the third Section.

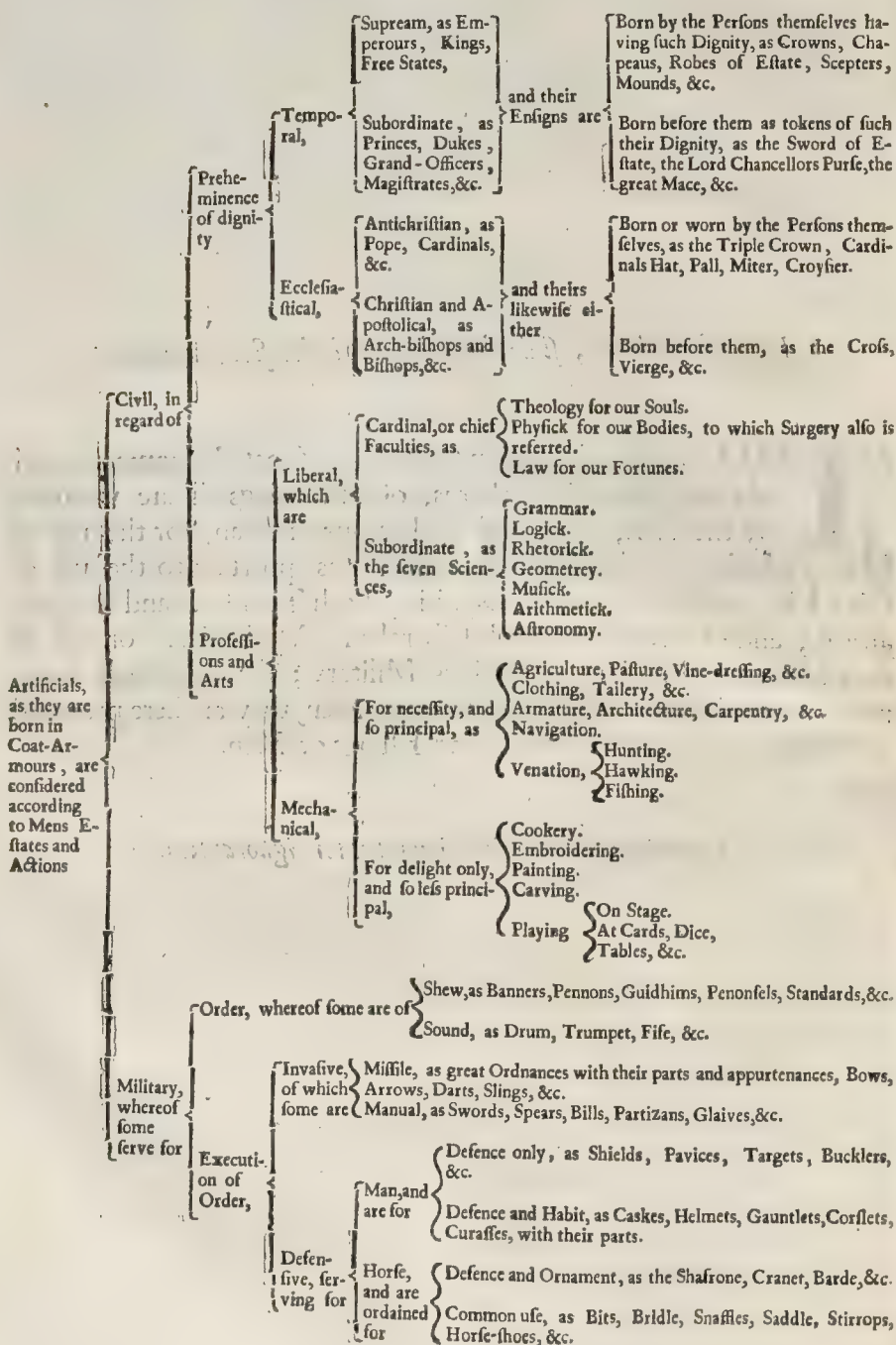
Felices

Felices essent Artes , si de his solummodò Artifices judicarent.

THIS Fourth Section treateth of Coat-Armours formed of things Artificial , that is, of such things as are wrought by the Wit, Art, and Endeavour of Man, for the use of Man : whether we consider such Artificials as appertain to the use of Civil Life, as the Ensigns of Dignities, both Temporal and Ecclesiastical , and of Professions, both Liberal and Mechanical ; or else as they belong to the Life and Actions Military ; for Artificials being made for the behoof and several Uses of Men, they are here proposed according to the several Actions and Estates of Men.

Scientia non habet inimicum præter ignorantem.

The Table of the Fourth Section.





A
D I S P L A Y
O F
HERALDRY.

SECT. IV. CHAP. I.

All Natural things (of which hitherto we have intreated) were made by the powerful hand of the Almighty and All-wise God for the use of Mankind: so did God also endue Man with an admirable power infused into him, with a reasonable Soul, whereby every man might invent ways and means to help himself, and one man to help another by the benefit of Arts, for the better use of those things which God and Nature hath provided. In which respects Art is reputed *Natura Simia*, Natures Ape, for imitating those things which Nature herself hath framed, as we see in Painting, Poetry, and the like. But we may go further (since Art goeth further) and add, That Art is also *Natura Obstetrix, Medica, Leno*: Natures Midwife, in helping her for the safer and better producing of her fruits, as is Husbandry, &c. Natures Physician, in preserving Natures works, as Architecture, Armature, and Physick it self: Lastly, Art is Natures Pandor, in setting her out to the most

tempting and pleasing fashion, by inventing those things that tend either to the adorning or delight, so to please the senses and phantasies with those things, which in their own nature without Art, would not be so contentful. And therefore *Aristotle* yieldeth this reason of the invention of Arts, *Quia Natura multipliciter est ancilla & multis angustiis oppressa, ideo inventa est Ars, ut suppleat defectum Naturæ*, Nature is much kept under and oppressed like an Handmaid, and therefore Arts were invented, to supply those defects of Nature.

In this place therefore we intend from the works of Nature to come to the works of Art, so far forth as they are used in Coat-Armour. And here we must be born with, if we use the word of Art in his largest signification, including all Sciences and Knowledge, whether Contemplative or Operative and Pratick whatsoever; for so one hath defined it, *Art is the cunning of doing or teaching any thing by certain Rules* [or prescript forms:] And therefore some have thought Arts to be *ab Artificio*,

E e

Quia

Quia artis brevibusque praeceptis concluditur, because it is comprised in brief and compendious Precepts: whereas those who so call it, *quia per Artus operatur*, for the works of the limbs or joynts, they comprehend only Arts Mechanical by that name. Some more probably derive it from the Greek word *Arete*, which signifieth Vertue; because the perfect Skill or Art of doing any thing is properly the vertue of that Action. In handling these Artificials, I will follow our prescribed Order, and begin with the Ensigns of the Actions of Estate Civil, and first with the Highest and Sovereign, as in Example.



The Field is Jupiter, a Crown Mitral Imperial, Sol, garnished and enriched with sundry precious Gems, proper. These Arms do pertain to the City of *Toledo* in *Spain*. This sort of Crown was devised to represent a twofold dignity united into one, *viz.* Sacrificial and Imperial (in which respect I have given it this new coyned form of blazon:) For in ancient times Emperours and Kings were also Priests, *Tanta est Sacerdotalis dignitas, &c.* (saith *Chassa.*) So great is the Priestly Dignity, that in the glorious times of the Romans no man might be Emperour or King, but he was to be also a Priest; and thence are they intiled in their Coyns *Imperatores, & Pontifices Maximi*; whence we may see, that the original was merely heathenish of the Popes Usurpation of that Title *Pontifex Maximus*; surely he could find in his heart also to style himself *Imperator Maximus*, for that high command he challengeth over all Emperours and Kings. And though this be now the Ensign of the Empire, yet it is rather in possession of the usurping Papacy.



The Field is Mars, a Crown Imperial, Sol. This is called an Imperial Crown, in regard of the Imperial Jurisdiction and Prerogatives, that an absolute King (to whom such a Crown is due) hath within his Kingdom. The high rising of the Diadem doth signifie the greatness and perfection of such a King, from whom there is no appellation; forasmuch as he acknowledgeth no earthly Superiour in any thing pertaining to his Royal Jurisdiction; neither oweth he duty, but only to the King of all Kings, of whom he holdeth by an immediate right.

The Kings Crown is arched, to shew its correspondency to the Imperial Heaven; its adornment with precious stones, as it were with stars, to represent its splendor; and its being lined with furs doth declare its honour.

The cause that moved the Egyptians to insert a Crown amongst their Sacred or Hieroglyphical Letters, may not impertinently be expressed in this place, where we are to handle their divers forms according to the several Dignities and Estates, to whom they do appertain: For as Gamesters make but cold sport, when there is no money at stake; so knowledge doth oftentimes faint, if it be not seasoned with the Salt of Reason. In this Hieroglyphick we may observe the four causes of the Law: The efficient cause is understood by the Head of the King that is adorned with this Crown. The final cause is conceived by the Flowers, or by the profitable use of fruit; which how great the same (in likelihood) will be, may be conjectured by the Flowers. The material cause may be gathered by the context or interlaced form and workmanship of the Crown, which carrieth a resemblance of the People or Subjects. Finally, by the Orbicular form of the Crown is understood Justice; and amongst Mathematicians the Spherical form is reckoned the perfectest and most noble, *Farnes.* 3. 65.

The Prince is to the People the Author of all goodness; inasmuch as from him, as from a plentiful Fountain, doth flow a sweet current of plentiful streams of honour, profit and pleasure: In regard whereof he is reputed to be the Common Parent of all his Subjects, in that he affordeth unto them whatsoever a Natural Parent oweth to his Children. The plating of these Flowers in the Crown doth represent the end of the Law, which end hath its determinate period in utility, *Farnes.* 4. 66. For that Tree which beareth no blossoms, for the most part produceth no fruit at all, *Ibid.*

Crowns in times past have been of great value, and sumptuously enriched with precious stones, as we may read *1 Chro.* 20. 2. And David took the Crown of their King from off his head, and found it to weigh a Talent of Gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was set on David's head.

In these latter Ages the Emperour elected (before his Coronation) doth write himself *King of the Romans*, as a title of less esteem and dignity than is the Title of Emperour. But in ancient times the Romans had three degrees of Supream Dignity; that is to say, a King, a Dictator, an Emperour; and of these the Dignity of a King was the chiefest; and next thereto the Dignity of a Dictator was holden the worthiest; and after the Dictatorship the Estate of an Emperour held the third place, as inferiour to both the other. Hereof we have a manifest proof, in that the Senate and People of *Rome* minding to give unto *Ottavian* the Emperour (being a man well deserving

ving of them) some advancement or increase of honour and dignity, they purposed to make him Dictator, which he (reverently bowing his knee) refused, for that he reputed the same a Dignity more ambitious, and of greater esteem, and withal more subjected to spite and envy, esteeming the Title of Emperour to be popular, and of small account, in comparison of the eminency of a Dictatorship. We may easily perceive by this, that *Julius Caesar* (that time he was Dictator) did affect to aspire to the Dignity of a King, for which cause he was slain: forasmuch as the Citizens could not endure that he should exercise Royal Authority over them; but well could they suffer him to use the power of a Dictator as a Jurisdiction of less esteem. *Leonard. Aretini Epistolar. Lib. 5.*

There can be but one King at one time in a Realm, whose Power must be absolute, for the better managing of the Estate and Affairs thereof; for if there be more, they will cross and hinder each other in his Government, and so destroy the nature of a King, in that neither of them can sway the whole weale publick, but each of them should admit a participation in government. This do both ancient and modern times manifest unto us by Examples: For neither *Numa*, nor *Hostilius*, nor *Ancus Martius*, nor any other of succeeding Kings of the Romans, could endure any Fellow or Copartner in Government. The like also may we observe in Kings of modern times: for neither doth *England* nor *France* admit more than one King at once to sway the Sovereign State, but one alone hath the sole Government: So that it is a thing meerly repugnant to the Nature of Royal Jurisdiction, that two Persons at one time should exercise Kingly Authority.



The Field is Jupiter, three Crowns in Pale, Sol. *Belinus* King of this our *Britany*, having conquered *France*, *Almain*, all *Italy*, and the City of *Rome*, together with all *Greece*, he returned into this Land, and assumed unto himself new Arms (as *Upton* reporteth) *Tres Coronas auratas in Campo Azoreo, qui a ipse fuerat terna vice in diversis Regnis coronatus*, Three Crowns, Or, in a Field, Azure, because he was three times crowned King in sundry Kingdoms. But this kind of Crown is now held proper to such a King as oweth homage or fealty to some other King, as to his Superiour Lord: In which respect some have given it the Name of a *Crown Homager*.

It is in your choice whether you will term the foresaid Crowns Or, or not; for it sufficeth only to mention their Form, because it is proper to them to be made of Gold: But when

they are found to be born in other kind of Metals or Colours, you should in blazoning make mention whereof they are.



He beareth Gules, 3 Crowns Ducal Or, on a Chief of the Second as many Laurel leaves proper, by the Name of *Berkenhead*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Berkenhead*, Kt. Master of Requests to his Majesty, and Master of the Faculties.



The Field is Jupiter, a Scepter Royal in Pale, insigned with an Eye, Sol. This is the second Ensign that is born by the person himself that hath the exercise of Royal Jurisdiction and Authority. This Coat-Armour is of divers Authors vouched to have been anciently born by

Orysius surnamed *Jupiter*, the just Son of *Gham*, the cursed Son of *Noah*. The Eye betokeneth Providence in Government; *Oculus enim est custos corporis*, the Eye is the Watchman of the body; and the Scepter signifieth Justice.

A Scepter (with many Nations) is holden for an especial Ensign of Royal Jurisdiction and Authority, and the extending thereof a special note of the placability and royal favour of the King; as we may see *Hester 15. 14. And he held up his golden Scepter, and laid it upon her Neck*. That the Scepter betokeneth Jurisdiction and Authority, it is manifest by that which is written, *Baruch 6. 13. One holdeth a Scepter, as if he were a Judge of the Countrey, yet can he not slay such as offend him*: which is here spoken of the vanity of the Idols before mentioned in the same Chapter; *Now shall you see in Babylon Gods of Silver and of Gold, and of Wood, born upon mens shoulders to cause them to fear*.



The Field is Sol, a Mound, Saturn, environed with a Circle, and insigned with a Cross Avellane, Mars. *Bara* in his Book intituled, *Les Blazonnes des Armes*, setteth down this for the Coat-Armour of one *Chawlas*.

This kind of Cross is called a Cross Avellane, for the resemblance it hath of a *Philbert Nur*, which in Latin is called *Avellana*. This also is one of the Ensigns that representeth the Sovereign Majesty and Jurisdiction of a King.

By the roundness of the Mound and insigning thereof with the Cross, is signified, that the Religion and Faith of Christ ought to be received and religiously embraced throughout his Dominions, which high duty is residing in his own Sovereign Power, and not to be derived from any Foreign Spiritual Jurisdiction.



He beareth Sol, a Cap of Maintenance, Mars, turned up, Ermyn. A like Cap did Pope Julius the second send with a Sword to King Henry the Eighth. And after him Pope Leo the Tenth gave him the Title, *Defender of the Faith*, for that he had then lately before written a Book against *Martin Luther*. The Bull by which this Title was given, is now printed by that worthy and famous Antiquary Mr. *Selden* in his *Titles of Honour*; p. 54, 55. of his last Edition. But howsoever the Cap may seem then and thereof to be first called a Cap of Maintenance, yet certain it is, that the Kings of England did long before that time declare and profess themselves Defender of the Faith, as by divers of their Charters yet extant may easily appear; and for an instance thereof, you may read in the Book of the *Acts and Monuments*, that King Richard the Second in his Commission (which went forth in the sixth year of his reign) used these words, *Nos zelo fidei Catholicae cuius sumus & esse volumus defensores in omnibus (ut tenemur) moti salubriter & induci, &c. pag. 441.*



He beareth Luna, a Mantle of Estate, Mars, doubled, Ermyn, ouches, Sol, garnished with Strings fastened thereunto fretways dependant, and Tasselled of the same. These Arms do pertain to the Town of *Brecknock*. The Mantle is a Robe of Estate peculiar to Emperours, Monarchs, Kings and Free Estates, and thereof perhaps received his Name, as I here understand the same in the strict construction thereof; but taken in the largest signification it may represent as well those kinds of Mantles, that (together with some Dignity or Jurisdiction) Emperours and Kings do communicate unto such as they advance to some Principality, Dukedom, &c.

Hitherto of Honorary Ensigns, that serve for a declaration of the Royal Majesty or Function of an Emperour and King, and are worn by the persons themselves that do exercise Sovereign Jurisdiction over their Subjects within

their Dominions. To which Ensigns I hold it not impertinent to add these few Attires or Ornaments following, viz. Garters and Tassels, as in Example.



The Field is Gules; three Garters buckled and nowed, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of the *Sydemers*. The Garter here demonstrated hath some resemblance to that which is the proper Ensign of the Noble Society of the Knights of the most Honourable Order of the Garter, instituted by the famous King *Edward* the third; every Knight of which Order is bound daily to wear (except when he is booted for to ride) on his left Legg a blue Garter, richly decked with gold and precious stones, with a Buckle of gold, having these words upon it, *Hony soit qui mal y pense*: and when he is booted to ride, it sufficeth to wear upon the same Legg, under his boot, a blue Ribon of silk in signification of the Garter. Of this Honourable Order divers have already largely written, as worthy Sir *William Segar* *Garter Principal King of Arms*, Learned Mr. *Cambden*, sometimes *Clarenceux*, and the beforementioned judicious Linguist Mr. *Selden*, with others. And for the hidden Mysteries which seem to lurk under this Noble Ensign of the Garter, and of every circumstance thereof, you may read the Book intitled *Catechismus Ordinis Equitum Periscelidis*, long since compiled, but lately printed; wherein the Author, among many other Observations of this Order, and of this token or ensign, writeth, that *Sicut la harretiere* (he meaneth, *Periscelis seu fascia poplitaria*) *tenet densam caligam, caligaeque tensa format tibiam, & tibia hominem compositum reddit: ita iustitia stringit tibiam, id est, conscientiam, quam ad instar tibie Deus rectum creavit, pag. 9, 10.* And now I will shew you an Example of three of these born in Coat-Armour dimidiated or divided into halves.



He beareth Or, the perclose of three demi-Garters nowed, Azure, garnished of the first. This was the Coat-Armour of the Family of the *Narboons*. For I find that *Richard Narboon* *Richmond*, Herald, who lived in the time of *Edward* the sixth, and was afterward by the High and Mighty Prince *Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl Marshal of *England*, in the beginning of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, crowned and created *Ulster* King

King of Arms of *Ireland*, bore this Coat-Armour with a Martlet, Sable, in Chief, for a difference of a fourth Brother; and *John Narboon Richmond*, Herald, who lived in the time of King Henry the Eighth, bore the same Coat-Armour also, with a difference of a Mullet for a third Brother. Though this Garter be dimidiated, or severed into two halves, yet doth the most permanent part thereof remain, which is that buckled and nowed part of the same, which detaineth and restraineth the Garter being entire, or howsoever dimidiated from dissolution, inasmuch as the buckle and interlacing thereof, and of the pendant, are the chief stay and fastening thereof, whether the same be whole dimidiated or howsoever.



He beareth Gules, 3 Tassels, Or, by the name of *Wooler*. The Mantle of Estate, which even now I shewed you was garnished (as you may remember) with strings tasseled, which kind of tasseling is an addition to divers other frings or cordons, as

those used about the habit of the Prince of *Wales* at his Creation, and of a Knight of the Garter when he hath the whole habit on, and to the Prelate of the Garter and others.

Now of those other Honorary Ensigns that are born before an Emperour or King, or Persons that do exercise Sovereign Jurisdiction as their Vicegerents, holding place of Supreme Dignity under them, in signification of that their Dignity (which for brevities sake) I will here only name, leaving their Examples to be hereafter observed. Such are the Sword of Estate, the Canopy of Estate, the Cap of Maintenance, the Purse, wherein the Great Seal is born, the Great Mace, &c. All which shall follow hereafter in place convenient.

CHAP. II.

HAVING in the former Chapter discoursed of things Honorary, representing Estate or Dignity Temporal; let us now consider of such Ornaments as bear a representation of Estate or Dignity Ecclesiastical, according to the distribution thereof, of which sort are these ensuing Examples.



The Field is Gules, a Papal Infula, insigned with a treble Crown and a Cro's Patee, Or, two Labels pendant, Argent. This kind of Infula or Miter is worn by the Antichristian Prelate of *Rome*, to signifie the three-fold Jurisdiction that he doth arrogate to himself as Christ's Vicar-General in Heaven, in Earth, and in his supposed Purgatory. *Guido Duke of Urbin in Italy*, who was elected Knight of the most Honourable Order of the Garter, Anno 23. Hen. 7. did bear this Coat quartered next to his own. As touching the installation of this Duke, Sir *Gilbert Talbot Kt.* Sir *Richard Bere* Abbat of *Glastenbury*, and Dr. *Robert Sherbourne* Dean of *Pauls*, being sent Ambassadors to *Rome* unto Pope *Julius*, did bear the Collar and Habit of this Order unto the Duke; who receiving the same, sent *Balthazar Castilio Kt.* (a *Mantuan* born) to the King, which *Balthazar* was installed in his room according to the usual Ordinance.

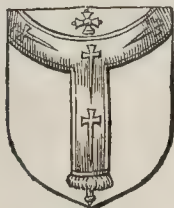


The Field is Argent, a Cardinals Hat, with strings pendant & platted in True-love, the ends meeting in Base, Gules. These are the Arms of *Sclavonia*, a Region in the Sea *Hadriaticum*, and is commonly called *Windeshmarke*. Pope *Innocentius* the fourth ordained that Cardinals should wear red Hats, whereby he would signifie, that those that entered into that Order ought to be prepared to expose themselves even to the shedding of their blood, and hazard of their lives (if need so required) in the defence of the Ecclesiastical Liberty. And this Institution was made (according to *Chassan.*) at the Council holden at *Lyons*, 1273. But they have ever since so far digressed from it, as that they have more justly deserved that Censure of a Learned man, thus:

*Semiviros quicunque patres radiante Galero
Conspicis, &c.*

*Whoever marks our carnal Cardinals Weeds,
Their Hat and pendant Robe of purple strain;
Believe me, 'tis no crimson juice which breeds
This sanguine hue, nor costly scarlet grain:
But 'tis the guiltless blood of martyr'd Saints,
Wherein their thirsty vestures they have dy'd;
Or else 'tis blushing which their weeds de-
(paints,
As shaming as the shameless beasts they hide.*

The



The Field is Jupiter, a Staff in Pale, Sol, and thereupon a Cross patee, Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged by four other like Crosses fitchy, Saturn, edged and fringed as the second. This Coat belongeth to the Archiepiscopal See of *Canterbury*, which hath annexed with it the Title of Primate and Metropolitan of all *England*; to whose high place it of right appertaineth to Crown and Inaugurate the Sovereign Monarchs of this Kingdom. This Ornament is called in Latin *Pallium*, *Quia ex eo plenitudo dignitatis Archiepiscopatus in gestante, palam fit omnibus*. What a Pall is *Chassaneus* sheweth in these words, *Pallium est quoddam ornamentum admodum Stole Sacerdotalis cum quibusdam crucibus nigris contextis, quod deferitur super alia ornamenta, circumdans pectus & humeros, ad modum coronæ dependens*. In ancient time it was (through the intolerable pride and tyranny of the Roman Bishop) not lawful for any to take upon him the Title of an Archbishop, before he had received from the Pope this Ornament which we call a Pall, and that was reckoned to be a manifest demonstration of the lawfulness and fulness of his Archiepiscopal Jurisdiction. Besides, he was to take a Corporal Oath to hold faith and obedience to the Church of *Rome* at the receiving of this Pall. No man ought to lend his Pall to any other, but contrariwise the same to be buried with the Possessor and Owner.



He beareth Sable, a Mitre with two Labels pendant, Argent, garnished, Or. This Coat standeth in *St. Thomas's Church* in *Nantwich*, otherwise called *Wich Mulbanke*. Amongst the sundry Ornaments ordained for the illustration of the Bishops Dignity, *Polydore Virgil* reckoneth the Mitre for one, and affirmeth the same to have been received from the Hebrews. And as touching the forked shape thereof, he writeth in this manner, *Adduntur bina cornua, quoniam Moses acceptis tabulis, quibus Mandata Dei inscripta erant, visus est suis cornutus*.



The Field is Gules, on a Lion rampant, Argent, a Bishop's Crozier in Bend sinister, Or, born by *Odo Bishop of Bayon*, half brother to *William the Conquerour*, by whom he was created Earl of *Kent*. This staff (according to *Polydore Virgil*) was given to Bishops to chastise the Vices of the People; and it is called *Baculus Pastoralis*, as given to them in respect of their Pastoral Charge, and superintendency over their flock, as well for feeding them with wholesome Doctrine, and for defending them from the violent incursions of the Wolf, wherein they do imitate the good and watchful Sphepherd, of whose Crook this Crozier hath a resemblance. Besides these Ornaments, the same Author speaketh of a Ring given to a Bishop, in signification of the conjunction or marriage of Christ with his Church, whereof the Ring is a Pledge: and of his Gloves, that betokened cleanness of hands, free from all contagious corruption: and lastly, his Sandals, that betokened his industrious vigilancy over his Flock: all which are said to have been instituted by the Decrees of Pope *Clement*.

In blazon here you shall not say debruised or oppressed, both in respect the Crozier extendeth not to the extremities of the Escutcheon, as also in respect of the slender substance thereof, whereby it may be intended, the Lion may easily free himself thereof, if it were extended throughout to the Corners of the Escutcheon. Howsoever, most true it is, that those who are advanced to the Calling represented by the Crozier, ought to be like Lions, both for courage and vigilancy, in execution of that great Authority and Jurisdiction wherewith Christ and his Church have honoured them, for the repressing of obstinate Offenders, and preservation of the Churches Peace and Discipline.



He beareth Argent, on a Bend, Vert, between six crosses fitchy, Gules, three Croziers, Or, by the Name of *Weare of Devon*. And is quartered by *Fortescue of Filley*. This Coat standeth in *Weare Church* in *Com. prædict*.

To this Head must be referred all other Ornaments properly pertaining to persons of Ecclesiastical Dignity or Function. But this is sufficient in this place to shew their use in Coat-Armour.

CHAP. III.

OF things artificial born or worn by Persons in Dignity, and represented in Coat-Armours, we have spoken in the 2 Chapters preceding: In this shall be delivered Examples of such Ornaments, or representations of Dignity, as are born before Persons of such Majesty or Dignity, for the more honour of their Place and Calling.



The Field is Pearl, a Sword of Estate in Pale, the point erected, Ruby, hilted and pomelled, Topaz, the Scabbard enriched with stones of divers kinds, set in Goldsmiths work, proper. The manner of bearing this Sword varieth according to the several

Estates and Dignities of the Persons for whom they are born. But the same is not born before the Head-Officers of Boroughs and other Towns Corporate (saith *Leigh*) comparable to the orderly bearing thereof within his Majesties Chamber of London, by reason of the want of judgment therein. It is therefore to be observed, that when the Sword is born before our Sovereign Lord the Kings most Excellent Majesty, the Bearer thereof must carry the point thereof direct upright, the blade opposite and near to the middle part of the forehead. And as to the form of bearing the Sword before inferiour Estates, as a Duke, Marquess, Earl, &c. I refer the Reader to the *Acidence of Armory*.



The Field is Jupiter, a Mace of Majesty in bend, Sol. I call this a Mace of Majesty, to distinguish the same from the Mace born by a common Sergeant, not only in form, but also in use; so far as this is born in all solemn Assemblies before his Majesty, as al-

so before his Highnesses Vice-Roys. In like manner the same is born before the Lords Chancellor, Keeper, and Treasurer of England, and the Lords President of Wales, and of the North parts, and the Speaker of the Parliament-House in time of Parliament.

The Bearer hereof is called a Serjeant at Arms; whose Office is to attend the Estates and Persons aforesaid, for the execution of their Commands, for the Arrests of Traitors, the

Remove of forcible Entries, and the Apprehension of Malefactors. A man that is under Arrest of a Serjeant at Arms, is protected all that time from all other Arrests.



The Field is Pearl, a Purse open; the long strings thereof pendant, fretted, nowed, buttoned, and tasseled, Mars, all hatched, Topaz, embroidered all over with the Sovereign Ensigns of his Majesty, insigned with a Crown triumphant, and supported

of a Lion gardant and an Unicorn, underneath the same an Escroll. This Purse is born before the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper, as the peculiar Ensign of his high Magistracy, whose Office is to mitigate the rigour of the Common Laws of the Realm, according to the Rule of Equity, and by apposition of his Majesties Great Seal, to ratifie and confirm the Gifts and Grants of Dignities, Offices, Franchises, Priviledges and Immunities, Estates in Fee for term of life, or for years, granted by his Majesty: As also to correct and reform whatsoever seemeth to him (in any of those Grants) either prejudicial to his Majesty, his Royal Dignity, Honour, or Profit, before he do confirm the same under the Great Seal. He is (according to *Chassaneus*) the King's Vicar; for that (in his Majesties stead) he ordaineth Provincial Governours, nominateth Judges without Election by Voices, and appointeth other Officers of inferiour place and service. He hath his Name *a cancellando*, of cancelling things amiss, and rectifying of them by the Rules of Equity and a good Conscience. Of whose Dignity *Polycratius* hath this *Tetrastich*.

*Hic est qui Leges Regni cancellat iniquas,
Et mandata pij Principis equa facit.
Siquid obest populis aut legibus est inimicum;
Quicquid obest, per eum definit esse nocens.*

Of Ornaments representing Dignity born before Ecclesiastical Persons, the chiefeest are the Crofs before exemplified, and the Vierge, which is born before them in Cathedral Churches, within their several Jurisdictions, which I leave to each mans own Observation.

CHAP. IV.

TO these honorary Ensigns, as well Temporal as Ecclesiastical, worn by the persons dignified, and born before them in token of honour, it shall not infringe our order, if I add such honourable Donations and Badges of Dignity as have in former Ages been bestowed by Emperours, Kings, Princes, and States upon their Favourites, and upon such others as they esteemed worthy, in respect of their merits, to possess some pledges of their favour, as testimonies of their own worth; in which number are Rings, Chains, Collars, Chaplets, and such like. That these in former Ages were bestowed upon persons advanced to honour, appeareth by many evident testimonies both of sacred and prophane History. *Pharaoh* minding to advance *Joseph* (for that he found by experience that God had bestowed upon him gifts worthy to be highly honoured) put upon his finger a Ring, and about his neck a Chain of Gold; *Detrahens Pharaoh* (saith *Moses*) *annulum suum e manu sua, induit illum in manum Josephi, jussitque illum induere vestes xylinas, & apposuit torquem aureum collo ejus, &c.* And as touching Collars of Gold, they were bestowed for Rewards upon such as were of the Blood Royal of Kings, or such as were near of Alliance unto them, as appeareth in the first Book of *Maccabees*; *Fuitque, ut audivit Alexander Rex sermones istos, ut ampliore honore Jonathanem afficeret, mittens ei auream fibulam, ut mos est dari cognatis Regum, &c.* Of these last mentioned Ornaments, Rings are most usually born in Coat-Armour.



He beareth Sable, 3 Gem-Rings, Or, enriched with Turkeſſes, proper. The *Romans* having lost three great Battels to *Hannibal*, one at *Ticinum*, another at *Trebeia*, and the third at *Thrasimene*, *Mago* his brother went to *Carthage* to make re-

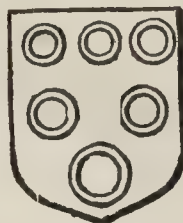
port of his happy Victories to his Countrey-men there: and for approbation thereof, he poured forth before the Senate (as some report) above a bushel full, and as others write, above three bushels and an half full of Rings, which had been taken from the *Roman* Knights. And though custome and time hath made the Ring a common Ornament for every Mechanick hand; yet of right none should use them, but such as either Blood, Wars, Learning, or Office and Dignity had made capable thereof.

The *Lacedemonians* waging battel against the *Messenians*, a people of *Peloponnesus* in *Greece*, to the end their people that deceased in the

Wars should have Funeral Rites, and not be exposed (unburied) to all casualties, they had certain Rings about their Arms, wherein their Names were engraven.

When *Gideon* purposed to make an Ephod to signify his thankfulness unto God for his Victories against the *Midianites*, he required of the *Israelites*, that every man would give him the Ear-ring of his prey, whereto they willingly consented; the value whereof amounted to the weight of one thousand and seven hundred shekels of Gold, besides Collars and Jewels, and purple raiment that was on the Kings of *Midian*; and besides the Chains that were about the Camels necks, *Judges* 8. 24. &c.

The Ring is a type or representation of Fidelity, as appeareth in the sacred Writ of the *Egyptians*; for the Ancients did not wear Rings on their fingers so much for ornament or ostentation, as for use of Sealing, in regard that the Seal gave a better approbation than the writing did, concerning the validity and verity of the Charter: therefore in after ages men used to fortifie their last Wills and Testaments with seven Manual Seals, or Rings Manual, of witnesses called thereto, to signify the verity and validity thereof. Hereof came that saying of *Cicero ad Quintum fratrem*, *Anulus tuus non minister aliena voluntati, sed testis tua.*



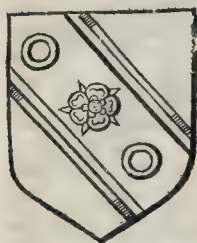
He beareth Or, six Annulets, three, two, and one, Sable, by the Name of *Lowther*; and is born by Sir *John Lowther* of *Lowther-hall* in *Westmoreland*, Baronet, whose Family hath there flourished beyond any Record; and do reckon thirty Descents li-

neally from Father to Son, and all, or the greatest part Knights. Which said Sir *John* is Grandfather of *John Lowther Esq*; who is Heir to the Estate and Dignity of the said Sir *John* by the death of his Father the eldest Son of Sir *John*, who married one of the Daughters and Coheirs of Sir *Henry Bellingham* of *Levenes* in *Westmoreland* Baronet, deceased. This Coat is also born by Sir *John Lowther* of *Whitehaven* in *Cumberland*, Baronet; by *Anthony Lowther* of *Maske* in *Cleveland*, in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Esq; and by divers other worthy Gentlemen, branches of the said Family.

Gules, six Annulets, Or, by the Name of *Newport*.

Azure, six Annulets, three, two, and one, by the Name of *Musgrave*; and is born by Sir *Philip Musgrave* of *Musgrave* and *Harcle-Castle*

Castle in Westmoreland, Baronet, who hath Issue *Richard*, Sir *Christopher*, Kt. and *Thomas*; and by *Edward Musgrave* of *Asbby* in the said County, Esq. These are called Annulets in respect of their small quantity, wherein they differ from the bigger fort, and do thereupon receive the name of diminution, and are supposed to be the Rings of Maile, which according to *Leigh* was an Armour of Defence long before the hard temper of Steel, and was devised by *Missus Massinus*, and then called an *Hilbergion*, for the nimbleness thereof: Some others take these to be diminutives of the former Rings. And so from Examples of Artificials representing Dignities, I proceed to Artificials annexed to Professions or Arts of all sorts.



He beareth Diamond on a Bend cottized, Gules, a Rose between two Annulets, Argent; and is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Edward* Lord Viscount *Conway*, and Baron of *Ragley* in *England*, Viscount *Conway* of *Kilultagh* in *Ireland*, Lieutenant General of

the Horse, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council for the said Kingdom of *Ireland*, &c.

This Coat with the Arms of *Ulster*, is also born by Sir *Henry Conway* of *Bottingham* in *Flintshire*, Baronet.

CHAP. V.

WE now come to Coat-Armours betokening or borrowed from the Arts Liberal; which (according to *Job. de Tur. Cremat.*) are so denominated for three respects: First, *Quia liberam mentem requirunt*, to put a difference between them, and those Mechanical Sciences wherein Artificers do more exercise their limbs than their minds. Secondly, they are called Liberal, in regard they are attained without any impeachment of credit, or cauterize of Conscience. Thirdly, for that in times past, only the Children of noble and free-born persons were admitted to be instructed and trained up in them. *Patricius* saith that Arts Liberal are so termed, *Quia liberos homines efficiunt ab omni turpi & sordido questu*, &c. Because they make men to be of liberal and ingenuous minds, free from base and sordid covetousness and sensual delights, ennobling them with true wisdom (the most

noble endowment of mankind) wherby men are as it were link'd unto God, and made most like unto him:

And this especially is effected by that high and heavenly Art, Theology, a Science not invented by man; but proceeding from the Eternal Wisdom of the Almighty, whereunto all other Arts are but Handmaids; in which respect the Professors thereof are by right, and also by common consent of best approved Herald, to have the precedency of all worldly Professions whatsoever. And this Celestial Science tending to the eternal happiness of the Soul, is accompanied with two other Faculties of great esteem (though inferior to the former) which are *Physick* and *Law*; the one respecting the good of our Body (and therefore worthily to have the next place after our Souls) the other tending to our outward Estates of Fortune, which are not to be neglected of the wisest. And these three we call the Cardinal Sciences, because of their great necessity and noble use above the other seven Liberal Sciences.

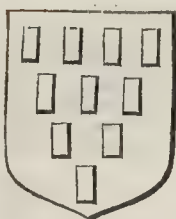
Man naturally desireth knowledge, but is not able to attain the perfection thereof, no though he be well read in Natural Histories, in Chronography and Moral Discipline, as may be seen *Ecclesiast. 1. 13. And I gave my heart to seek, and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under the heavens: this fore travel hath God given to the son of man, to be exercised therewith, and all is but vexation of the spirit. For in much wisdom is much grief, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow, verse 18. And further, by these, my son, be admonished, of making many Books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.* Whereby we are given to understand, that wisdom and knowledge are not gotten without great travel of body and mind; and when a man hath attained to the highest pitch, yet is his mind never fully satisfied: wherefore we must depend only upon God, and acknowledge that there is no true felicity in this life. One Example I will give you, which shall comprehend all the Liberal Sciences jointly, which is this next following.



The Field is Jupiter, a Book expanded in Fess, Luna, garnished, having seven Labels with Seals, Sol, and this Inscription, *Sapientia & Felicitate*, Saturni, between three Crowns of the third. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Famous University of *Oxford*; the bearing whereof appeareth to be very ancient, by that which is ingraven in the top of *St. Sampsons* Church in *Greklade*

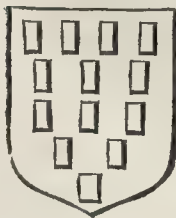
ff in

in Gloucestershire, where that University in the old Britains time (as is thought) was first planted. The Book it self some have thought to signifie that Book mentioned in the *Apocalypys*, having seven Seals; but these here are taken rather to be the seven Liberal Sciences, and the Crowns to be the reward and honour of Learning and Wisdome; and the triplicity of the Crowns are taken to represent the three Cardinal Professions or Faculties before specified. The Inscription I find to vary according to variety of times: some having *Sapientia & Felicitate*, Wisdome and Happines; others (and that very ancient) *Deus illuminatio mea*, The Lord is my light; others this, *Veritas liberat, bonitas regnabit*, Truth frees us, Godliness crowneth us; and others thus, *In principio, &c.* In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God. This one Escoccheon may serve for a pattern of all the other Sciences, yet of some of the rest I will give instance.



He beareth Gules, ten Billets, four, three, two and one, Or; by the Name of *Cowdrey*. This Billet in Armory is taken for a paper folded up in form of a Letter; for so I understand by the Author of that French Manuscript which I have so often

cited in this Edition, where he writeth of Billets and Billeterie. I will presently in my Lord Chief Justice *Heath's* Coat-Armour shew you the very words; in the mean time I, for the easier understanding of that place of the Manuscript, will observe out of *Leigh*, pag. 159. the difference between Billets and Billeterie, which is this. If the number of the Billets born in one Escoccheon be ten, or under; then you must in blazon of such a Coat-Armour say, He beareth such or such a Metal or Colour, and so many Billets, as in this present Coat-Armour of *Cowdrey* I have done: But if the number of the Billets exceed ten, then you may tell the Colour or Metal of the Field, and then say Billeterie, as in this next Example is more plainly demonstrated.

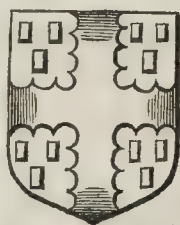


He beareth Argent, Billeterie, Sable, by the Name of *Bevale*. Now I will shew you one other Escoccheon of this kind, with the addition of a Charge thereunto of another sort: But first give me leave to tell you that this Billet-

te is by some French Heralds blazoned *Billets sans nombre*.



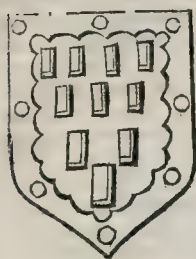
Diamond, a Bend engrailed between six Billets, Pearl. This is the Atchievement of the Right Honourable *William Lord Allington*, Baron of *Killard* in *Ireland*, &c. and dwelling at *Horse-beath* in *Cambridgeshire*.



The Field is Pearl, Billeterie, Ruby, a Cross engrailed of the second. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of that worthy Judge *Sir Robert Heath* Kt. Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of Common Pleas; and is now the

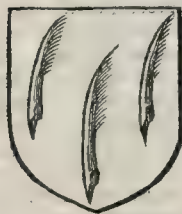
Coat of *Sir John Heath* of *Brasted* in *Kent*, Kt. his Majesties Attorney General of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*. And now, according to my promise, I will shew you out of the late mentioned ancient French Manuscript, the very words of that Authour, concerning the bearing of Billets and Billeterie in Armory, and their difference and signification; *Billettes ou Billeterie sont un peu plus longues, que carres & sont une meisme chose si non pour difference de nom, les Billes ou Belletts se numbrernt; & le Billeterie est sans nombre; and a little after, Et est Billet senefiance de lettres closes qui sont communement plus longues que lers* (I think he means *larges*) *& en plusieurs pais appellees billes, parles quelles len adionste foy credence & connoissance servantes à corps dome, & senefie que celui qui premier les porta en armes estoit home hault & bien trencbie de membres, à qui lun adionstoit foy creance & connoissance en ses parolles, & en ses fais & segret en ses affaires.* The curious Frenchmen I know will much blame the Orthography, but I in this, as elsewhere in the like case, have with all the care I could, followed the very Letter of the Authour punctually; although I know well, that since the time that this Author wrote, the French have much varied their Orthographical form of writing.

Gules,



Gules, ten Billets, four, three, two and one, Or, a Bordure engrailed, Argent, Tor-teux and Heurty. This is the Coat of *Edward Salter* of *Rich-Kings* in *Buckinghamshire* Esq; Son and Heir of *Sir William Salter* Kt. Cup-bearer to the Queen, Son and Heir of *Sir Ed-*

ward Salter Kt. Carver in Ordinary to King *Charles the First*, and one of the Masters of the High Court of *Chancery*.



He beareth Gules, three Pens, Argent, by the Name of *Cewpen*. This hath affinity with the Art of *Grammar*, and is therefore here placed. The wisdom of a Learned man cometh by using well his vacant time; and he that ceaseth not from his

own matters and labour may come by wisdom, *Eccles.* 38. 34. In ancient Ages, before the invention of Printing, the only means of preserving good Arts (without which the World had been overwhelmed in barbarism) was by this silly Instrument, *The Pen*; whereby greater matters in the world have been achieved, than ever could be by Sword or great Cannon: and a great Monarch said, *That he more feared one blot or dash of a Learned Pen, which might wound his Fame amongst all Posterity, than the Armies of his most powerful Enemies.*

It is a custome with many men that are slow or dull of apprehension, when they set themselves to write of any serious matter, long to deliberate with themselves, how they may best contrive the same, and during all the time of their meditation, to gnaw or bite their pen, whereupon it seemeth the Proverb grew, *Demandere Calamum*, which may be applied to them that bestow much time, and take great pains to accomplish that they undertake. *Whom shall he teach knowledge, and whom shall he make to understand the things that he beareth? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts, Isa.* 28. 9. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little and there a little, verse 10.



The Field is Argent; a Penner and Inkhorn in Fess, Gules, fringed, Azure. These are the badges whereby Novices and Practitioners in Learning are known, and by means whereof many men by long practice and industrious travel do attain to sundry

places of Eminency in the Weal Publick, to the great benefit of themselves, and good of their Countrey, and oftentimes do merit to be highly rewarded by the Sovereign; than which there cannot be a greater spur to good endeavours, or more beneficial for the universal good, for that it returneth with plentiful interest; as a certain Author noteth, saying, *Professoribus atque veris bonarum Artium studiosis quicquid tribuitur, &c.* Whatsoever is bestowed upon Professors of Arts, and those that are truly studious, that returneth an hundred fold benefit to the Commonwealth; whilst every man performeth the Function whereunto he is called; either by preaching the Word of God, or by forming some politick course of Government, or by curing of the diseased. Where on the contrary part, that which is bestowed upon counterfeit Professors, idle Mas-somgers, and Monks, doth turn wholly to common destruction of the general good. Rightly therefore did *Frederick* the Emperor bestow double priviledge upon such as employed their time and travel in the practice of good Arts.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron between three Text Tees, Sable, by the Name of *Tofte*. Letters have not had originally any one pre-script form of Character, but have in all Ages and Countries varied their form according to the conceit of their

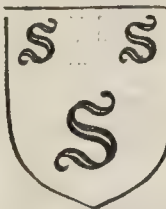
first deviser; as *Bekenham* noteth, saying, *Litteræ sunt quedam elementa figurarum ad voluntatem instituentis factæ, ad notificandum vota hominum absentium, vel tacentium instituta*; Letters were instituted to make known the thoughts of men absent or silent.



He beareth Ermyn, on a Chief indented, Or, Gules, three Taus, Or, by the Name of *Thurland*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Edward Thurland*, only Son of Sir *Edward Thurland of Reygate* in *Surrey* Kt. one of the Barons of his Majesties

Court of *Exchequer*. Sir *Edward Bysshe* in his Book of Heraldry saith, *That Litera Græca Tau is the ancient Coat of the Thurlands, but some use to bear them Argent.*

The comfortable Letter amongst those of ancient time was *A*, which signified Absolution or Pardon: Contrariwise the sad and wefull Letter was *C*, which betokened Condemnation or Death. The Text Letters are ordained for perspicuity, that they may easily be discerned aſt off. In such was that Vision written, that was commanded to *Habbakkuk* to be put in writing, that it might be legible even to him that beheld the same runing; *And the Lord answered me & said, Write the Vision, and make it plain upon Tables, that he may run that readeth it, Habak. 2. 2.*



He beareth Gules, three Text Edes, Or, by the Name of *Kekimore*. Commendable was the invention of *Artemidorus* the Philosopher, who read Philosophy to *Octavian Augustus*. For when he saw him easily inclined to anger (to the end he

should do nothing rigorously, whereof he should afterwards repent) he did admonish him to rehearse the four and twenty Greek Letters; that so his momentary passion (which according to *Horace* is a Fury for the time) might by some like intermission of time be delivered, and so vanish away. This Letter *S*. as it hath the form of a Serpent; so doth it resemble their found and hissing. So much for the Grammatical Escocheons.

Of demonstrable Examples of Instruments pertaining to the Arts Liberal, the number is not great, unless it be of such as do peculiarly pertain to the Art of Musick. As touching the rest, either they have no material Instruments at all, for that their attaining and exercise are altogether in Discipline and Instructions by speech only; as Grammar, Logick, Rhetorick, &c. Or if they have Instruments, they are such as are common with them to other Professions; as the Rule and Compass, &c. whereof the Carpenter and Mason have use as well as the Geometrician. As for Globes, Spheres,

Quadrants, and other Astronomical Instruments I find them not usual in Coat-Armour; wherefore I let them pass. The Musical Instruments are of three sorts, whereof some are Wind-Instruments, as are the Organs, Shagbuts, Howboys, Cornets, Flutes, &c. The second sort consisteth in strings, and in the skilfull fingring of them; as are Harps, Viols, Rebeckes, Virginals, Clavicords, Bandore, Alphonion, Cittern, &c. The third sort consisteth in striking; as the Taber, Timbrel, Ordinary Drums and Kettle-Drums, and such others, whereof in another place.



The Field is Saphire, two Organ Pipes in Saltire, between four Crosses Patee, Pearl. This Coat-Armour pertained sometimes to the Lord *Williams of Tame*. As touching the first finding out of Musical Instruments, it is clear that *Jubal*, the Son of *Lamech* did devise them, as appeareth *Gen. 4.* where it is said; *Nomen autem fratris ejus Jubal, is fuit Author omnium tractantium Citharam & Organon.*

other Musical Instruments. For so doth *Tremellius* observe in his Annotations upon that place before alledged, saying, *His nominibus Synecdochicè comprehendit omnia Instrumenta Musica que digitis ventoque moventur.* Of some Wind-Instruments, as the Fife and Trumpet, we shall speak among Military Instruments.



He beareth Azure, three Howboys between as many crosslets, Or, by the Name of *Bourden*. Albeit the Harp or Organs are only named to be the invention of *Jubal*; yet we must by them understand him to have been the first Deviser of all

other Musical Instruments. For so doth *Tremellius* observe in his Annotations upon that place before alledged, saying, *His nominibus Synecdochicè comprehendit omnia Instrumenta Musica que digitis ventoque moventur.* Of some Wind-Instruments, as the Fife and Trumpet, we shall speak among Military Instruments.



He beareth Ermyn, on a Canton, Sable, a Harp, Argent, by the Name of *Ermyne*. By the Harp (saith *Pierre*) men used in old time to signifie a man of stayed and of a well composed and tempered judgment, because therein are conjoynd divers distinct

sounds in note or accent of accord. Which office man seemeth to perform, when he doth moderate and reconcile his disordering and repugnant

nant affections unto reason : and therefore this Instrument was worthily approved in praying and praising of God, and used by the godly King *David* in his most devout Meditations.



He beareth Gules, three Treble Violins transposed, Argent, strung, Sable, by the Name of *Sweeting-Diogenes* (who for his taunting and crabbed Quips did merit the Sirname of *Cynicus*) not without cause used to tax Musicians in this, That

they could skilfully tune and accord the strings of their Instruments, but had the affections of their mind disproportionable and far out of frame. Under these will I comprehend all other sorts of stringed Instruments whatsoever. And now I will proceed to Astronomical Examples.



The Field is Gules, on a Bend sinister, Argent, three of the Celestial Signs, *viz.* Sagittarius, Scorpio, and Libra, of the first. This Coat is said to appertain to the King of *Spain*, in respect that he found out an unknown Climate, under which his *Indians* have

their habitation. But in such Conquests it were to be wished, that as well Justice's Balance, as Sagittarius his Arrow, or the Scorpion's sting were put in practice.



King *Stephen* entering this Realm, the Sign being Sagittarius, and obtaining a great Victory by the help of his Archers, assumed to his Arms the said Sign, and left of bearing both the Arms of his Father, *Stephen* Earl of *Champaine*, and his Grandfather *William* the Conqueror. Gules, a Sagittarius, Or.



The Field is Argent, on a Bend, Azure, three of the Celestial Signs, *viz.* Gemini, Taurus, and Aries, Or. This (like as the other last precedent) containeth a fourth part of the Zodiac, and hath no owner that may challenge any property in him,

but is formed by imitation of the former, and may (doubtless) be as well born as that, *Quia ab esse ad posse bonum deducitur argumentum*, From that which is, to that which may be, we may well frame a good Argument. It is born, therefore it may be born; but of the contrary you cannot say, It may be, therefore it is. This is another quarter of the Celestial Zodiac.

CHAP. VI.

THOUGH great be the difference of dignity and esteem betwixt the Noble and Liberal Professions (before intreated of) and those other which we call Mechanical and Illiberal; because those are the objects of divine spirits and understanding minds, whereas these are for the most part but the employments of an industrious hand: yet in these also, as there is great use for the necessity of mans life, so is there much reputation for the exquisite varieties of invention. And albeit they are called Illiberal, *Quia liberè exerceri non possunt, sine corporis viribus*, because they cannot be freely practised without bodily labour; yet in another respect they may be more truly called Liberal than the Liberal Sciences themselves, for that commonly they bestow more wealth on their Professors, whiles, as *Virtus*, so *Scientia laudatur & alget*. In the first rank of these Illiberals reason exacts that Agriculture should have precedence, it being the chief Nurse of mans life, and hath in the times of the ancient *Romans* been esteemed an estate not unbefitting their greatest Dictators and Princes: and it was devised and put in practice soon after the Creation, as appeareth in the Text, where it is said, *Habel Pastor Gre-gis, Kain verò Agricola*; for here we understand not only Tillage, but also Pastorage, Vintage, and all kind of increase of Beasts, or fruits for Food, under this Name of Husbandry.

After the Deluge God made a Covenant with *Noah*, that from thenceforth he would never destroy mankind by water, as hath been before touched: but that his first Ordinance concerning the fourfold seasons of the year should

should remain inviolable unto the Worlds end; In assurance of this same infallible promise of God, we do fit our actions according to the several seasons; as our *plowing, seeding, mucking, and dunging* of our Land, in *planting, pruning*, and such like.

That Tillage and Husbandry was the first of all the Mechanical Trades (as we now call them) it is manifest, *Gen. 2. 15. Then the Lord God took the man, and put him into the Garden of Eden, that he might dress it, and keep it. Wherein (saith Zanch.) God would moderate the pleasure and delight that he had given to Adam, in some kind of Trade or course of life, and honest Exercise. Whereof Tillage is of all other the most ancient and commendable, inasmuch as it was instituted in Paradise, and that in the time of mans innocency before he had transgressed.*

There is a great difference between the Husbandry that man was initiated unto before his fall, and after: For after his transgression it was performed with much labour, pain, and sweat, and to supply necessity, such as is the Husbandry now used; For Husbandmen be forced to till the ground, if they will have wherewith to sustain life. Therefore God said *Maledicta terra propter te, Sc. Cursed be the earth for thy sake: In sudore vultus comedes, Sc. In the sweat of thy brows shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life, Gen. 3. 17. Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herb of the field, verse 18.* Before Adam's fall he was enjoined to till the ground only to prevent idleness; such as is the Husbandry that Noblemen are delighted withal, and do perform the same with great contentment.

There is a kind of Tillage much differing from this, whereof *Petrarch* saith, *Ager est animus, cultus intentio, semen cura, messis labor, hunc si colas diligenter uberrimum fructum capies*; The mind is the field, intention the tillage, care the seed, labour the harvest, if thou husband the field diligently, thou shalt receive a plentiful harvest.

Sometime ease and quietness becometh restless and troublesome; therefore ought we evermore to be in action, and exercised in some good Arts or Studies, as often as we find our selves ill affected with sloth and idleness which cannot abide it self. Many are the Instruments pertaining to Husbandry, I will make choice of some of the chiefest, and of most frequent use in Coat-Armour.



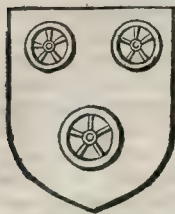
He beareth Azure, a Plow in Fess, Argent, by the name of *Kroge*. It was the manner in ancient time, when a City was to be built, to limit out the Circuit thereof by drawing of a furrow with a Plow, as *Alex. ab Alex.* noteth. So was it in use also, when they intended the final destruction of a City, to plow it up, and to sow salt therein: as we read that *Abimelech* having taken the City of *Sichem*, put the people to the Sword that were therein, destroyed the City, and sowed salt therein; which was done (as *Tremellius* noteth) in token of perpetual detestation thereof: But that kind of circuiting their Cities was an ominous token of succeeding abundance, and fertility of all things which the Citizens should stand in need of.



He beareth Ermyn, three Harrows conjoynd in the Nombril of the Esccheon with a wreath, Argent, and as the second, toothed, Or, by the Name of *Harrows*. This is an Instrument of Husbandry, ordained for the breaking of Clods after the Husbandman hath plowed and seeded his Land, for the better preparing of the Corn to take root, and preservation thereof from the Fowls. Moreover, it hath been used sometime by Conquerors, to torture and torment their enemies withal, and to put them to death. So we read that *David* did execute the Ammonites his enemies, where it is said, *Populum vero qui in ea erat eductum dissecuit ferrâ, & tribulis fereis, & securibus: & sic fecit David omnibus Civitatibus Ammonitarum.*



He beareth Gules, 3 Scythes in Pale Barr, Argent, by the Name of *Kempeley*. The condition of this kind of men is well set down *Eccles. 38. 25. How can he get wisdom that holdeth the Plow, and he that hath pleasure in the goad, and in driving Oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and talketh but of the breed of Bullocks? He giveth his mind to make furrows, and is diligent to give the Kine fodder.*



He beareth Gules, 3 Wheels, Or. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Payne Roet* Kt. who had a Daughter married to the famous English Poet Sir *Geffery Chaucer*. I find in Roman History of a Husbandman, who was accused before the

Magistrate for being an Inchanter, for that his Grounds were fertile when others were barren. A day being appointed, he promised to bring forth his Inchantments, and then brought forth his Plows, Carts, Oxen, &c. saying, *Hæc mea incantamenta*, These are my conjurings: meaning that his industrious care made his Grounds fertile, which others neglecting, found the punishment of their Idleness.

Wheels are the Instruments, whereby Chariots, Wagons, and such like things are carried both speedily and with great facility; and they are so behoofful for these uses, as that if any one of them happen to fall off, the whole carriage must either stand still, or at least is forced forward with great difficulty. As we may see *Exod. 14.* where God took off the Wheels of the Chariots of the Egyptians that vehemently prosecuted the Israelites, as appeareth *verse 25.* And he took off their Chariot Wheels, and they drave them with much ado; so that the Egyptians said, *I will flee from the face of Israel, for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians.*

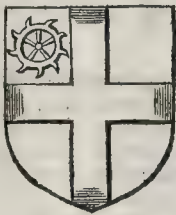
The Wheel is called in Latin *Rota à rotunditate*, or else (as some hold) *à ruendo, quia in declive facilliter ruit*, because it rolleth down suddenly from the steep declining part of the ground.

Other sort of Wheels there are, which albeit they are not meet for Husbandry, yet I have held it fit to annex them to these, in respect of their near resemblance, as in these Examples may be seen.

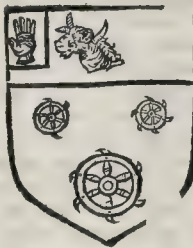


He beareth Or, on a Bend, Azure, three *Katharine* Wheels, Argent, by the Name of *Rudball*. In the primitive Age of the Church, even Children and young Virgins, for the profession of their Faith, did constantly endure most terrible deaths, as did

St. *Katharine* by this kind of Wheel, wherewith all her tender limbs were bruised and rent in pieces. Now men will scarce be true Christians, when they may be such, not only without punishment, but both with quietness and commendation also.



He beareth Argent, a Cross, Gules, in the first quarter, a *Katharine* Wheel of the second, which was sometimes born by *Robert de Stone*.



He beareth Gules, 3 *Katharine* Wheels, Argent, on a Chief, of the second, a Bull's head couped, Sable, by the Name of *Matthews*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Philip Matthews* of *Edmonton* in *Middlesex*, Baronet.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess, Gules, cottized, Azure, three Lambs of the first, between as many *Katharine* wheels Sable, by the Name of *Scott*; and is born by *Thomas Scott* of *Great Barr* in *Staffordshire*, Gent.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron between three Tuns, Sable, their bungs flaming proper, by the Name of *Inkledon*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Lewis Inkledon* of *Buckland* in the Parish of *Branton* in *Devonshire*, Esq;

Under this Head may we aptly bestow all other Instruments pertaining either to Husbandry, or to the several Trades of Shepherds, Vine-dressers, Bakers, Brewers, Vintners, &c. for that these are all grounded upon Agriculture.

CHAP. VII.

AGRICULTURE is for meer necessity: clothing is partly for it, and partly for ornament and decency; but had not man sinned, he had not needed clothing; which were worth the considering by those who are so proud of their Apparel.

As touching such Arts or Trades that we call Handycraft or Mechanical Professions; so called perhaps of *Mæcha*, which signifieth an harlot or an adulterous person; for that as an harlot counterfeiteth the modest behaviour of an honest Matron, so do Mechanical Artizans labour to resemble the Works of Nature, *In quantum possunt*. These are not performed so much by wit and invention (like as the Arts Liberal are) as they be by exercise of the limbs and labour of the body. And hereof they are thought to be called Arts, *ab Artibus*, which properly do signifie the muscles, sinews, or other ligaments of the body; but metaphorically it is often taken for the limbs themselves that are so combined and connected together.

How meanly soever we reckon of these in a relative comparison to the Arts Liberal; nevertheless it is clear, that these (no less than those) do proceed from the immediate gift of God, as doth plainly appear by *Bezideel* and *Aboliah*, *Exod. 35. 3.* and are no less behoveful and necessary for mans use, and for the support of humane traffick and society; as we may see *Eccles. 38. 31.* where after he had made mention of the care and diligence the Carpenter, Porter, and Smith, and other men of Trade do use in their several Professions, he concludeth thus, *All these trust their hands, and every one bestoweth his wisdom in his work. Without these cannot the Cities be maintained nor inhabited*; hereby we see the necessity of these Artificial or Mechanical Trades or Professions.

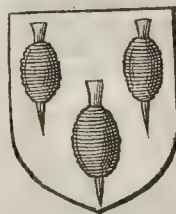
With little reason may any man condemn the tokens of Instruments, pertaining to Mechanical Trades or Professions, since they are expresse notes of Trades, so very behoveful for the use of mans life, and their exquisite skill, and knowledge issued out of the plentiful Fountain of Gods abundant Spirit.

In things Artificial that manner of translation is reckoned the more worthy from which it is extracted, than that whereunto it is transferred, according to that saying, *Transmutatio in rebus Artificialibus famosius dicitur esse de genere ejus ex quo, quam ad quod.*



He beareth Sable, three Wool-Cards, Or, by the name of *Cordington*. *Marcus Varro* maketh mention, that within the Chappel of Fortune was kept the very Royal Robe or Mantle of Estate, that *Tanagui* the wife of *Tarquinius Priscus* made with her

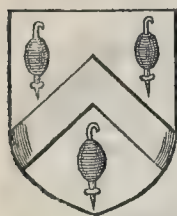
own hands after the manner of Water-Chamlet in Wave-work, which *Servius Tullius* used to wear.



He beareth Argent, three Fusils upon slippers, Gules, by the Name of *Hoby*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Philip Hoby* of *Neath-Abby* in *Glamorganshire*, Esq. These are called Fusils of the Latin word *Fusus*, which signifieth a Spindle of

Tarne. *Marcus Varro* reporteth, that in the Temple of *Sangus*, there continued even till the time that he wrote his Book, the Wool that the Lady *Caia Cecilia* did spin; together with her Distaff and Spindle. As for the Antiquity and necessary use of spinning, we have an undoubted president in the 35. of *Exodus* 25, 26. where it is said, *And all the women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue and of purple, and of skarlet and fine linnen: And all the women, whose hearts stirred them up in wisdom, spun Godshair.*

He beareth Sable, three Fusils upon slippers transposed, the points downward, Argent. This Coat is quartered by *Knowell* of *Sanford*. *Closter* the Son of *Arachne*, taught first the making of the Spindle for Woollen-yarn. It was (saith *Pliny*) a fashion and custome at Rome, that when Maids were to be wedded, there attended upon them one with a Distaff dressed and trimmed with kembed Wooll, as also a Spindle and Yarn upon it, to put them in mind that *Huswivery* and *Wivery* were to go together. Fusils (saith *Leigh*) are never pierced or voided, but are diversly born, in respect of their local position or mutation. And the Frenchmen (saith he) take them for Spindles, we take them for Weavers Shuttles, and the Dutch for Mill-pecks.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between 3 Wharrowspindles, Sable, by the Name of *Trefuers*. This Spindle differeth much from those precedent, in respect of the crook above, and of the Wharrow imposed upon the lower part thereof. This

fort of Spindle women do use most commonly to spin withal, not at the Torn as the former, but at a Distaff put under their girdle, so as they oftentimes spin therewith going. The round Ball at the lower end serveth to the fast twisting of the thred, and is called a Wharrow; and therefore this is called a Wharrow-Spindle, where the other are called Slippers that pass thorow the Yarn as this doth.



He beareth Argent, three Weavers Shuttles, Sable, tipped & furnished with Quills of Yarn, the threds pendant, Or, by the name of *Shuttleworth*; and is born by *Jo. Shuttleworth* Gent. descended from the *Shuttleworths* of *Asterley* in *Lancashire*. Wea-

ving was the invention of the Egyptians, and *Arachne* was the first Spinner of Flax thred, the weaver of Linnen, and knitter of Nets, as *Pliny* noteth. But it seemeth that those Arts were at first learned by imitation of Silkworms, Spiders, and the like, whose subtle works no mortal hand can match.

Under this Head must be reduced all manner of Tools and Instruments born in Coat-Armour, and pertaining to the several Trades of Weaving, Fulling, Dying, Shearing, &c. As also such as do pertain to the several mysteries or occupations of Embroiderers, Seampsters, and such others. Amongst Artificers and Men of Trade (saith *Chassaneus*) this is a note of Observation, That each one is to be preferred before other according to the dignity of the Stuff whereon he doth exercise his Trade. Hereto we will annex some Examples of Taylorie.



The Field is Pearl, a Maunch, Diamond. This is the Paternal Coat of the Right Honourable *Theophilus* Earl of *Huntington*, Baron *Hastings*, *Hungerford*, *Bolreaulx*, *Moulins*, *Moules*, *Hoinel*, and *Peverel*, &c.

Topaz, a Maunch, Ruby, pertained to the Honourable Family of *Hastings*, sometimes Earls of *Pembroke*; and is quartered by the Right Honourable *Henry Gray*, now Earl of *Kent*. Of things of *Antiquity* (saith *Leigh*) that are grown out of use, this is one which hath been; and is taken for the sleeve of a Garment. Which may well be; for you may see in old Arras Clothes Garments with sleeves wrought not much unlike to this fashion; but now much altered from the same; for fashion and times do go together. That this is a sleeve I will make more apparent by this next Example.

Azure, a Maunch, Or. This with the distinction of a Crescent, Gules, charged with another, Or, is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Edward Conyers* Esq; principal Store-keeper of his Majesties Ordnance and Armour in the Tower of London, who is descended from the Family of *Conyers* late of *Wakerly* in the County of *Northampton*, being a branch of that ancient Family of the *Conyers* of *Sockburne* within the Bishoprick of *Durham*, whose Ancestors in the Reign of *William* the Conqueror, had the Office of Constable of the Castle of *Durham* granted to them in Fee; which Estate is yet continuing in the same Family, though not in the same Name, being descended to an only Daughter of *Conyers* of *Sockburne* Esq; who married the Right Honourable *Francis* late Earl of *Sbrewsbury*. From this Family is likewise descended the Right Honourable *Conyers* Lord *Darcy Meynell* and *Conyers* of *Hornby Castle* in the County of *York*, whose Grand-father *Thomas Darcy* Esq; married *Elizabeth*, daughter and heir of *John* Lord *Conyers* of *Hornby*. And thence is also descended *Tristram Conyers* of *Walthamstow* in the County of *Essex* Serjeant at Law.



He beareth Gules, a dexter Arm habited with a Maunch, Ermyn, the hand holding a Flower de lis, Or. This Coat-Armour pertained to *William Mohun*, alias *Suppell*, sometime Lord of *Dunstow*, who came into England with *William* the Conqueror,

who gave him the Earldom of *Somerset*, of whom did descend *Renold Mohun* Earl of *Somerset*, that was disinherited by *Henry* the Third in the Barons wars. From this *Renold de Mohun* did descend, as Heirs-male, *Mohun* of *Cornwall*; and as Heir general, the Earl of *Derby* by the Lord *Strange*, and Sir *Peter Carew* Kt. This word Maunch seemeth to be derived from the Latin word *Manica*, which signifieth the sleeve of a Garment. And the

G g same

same of some Armoris is termed *Munche mal-taile*, *Quasimanica male taliata*, as an ill shapen sleeve. To wear sleeves unto any sort of Garment was with some people holden reproachful, as appeareth in the Exposition of the Epistle of St. Hierome *ad Eustochium*, in these words; *Obijciebatur quasi delicatum apud Maronem, quod tunica haberent Manicas*. The coming of the hand out in this manner doth shew the same to be a sleeve. For (if you observe) you may herein discern the bough of the Arm in the midst, as also the elbow opposite thereunto, and the widening thereof at the shoulder, as if the same were enlarged with a Gusset under the arm-pit. Also the hanging down of the bagg from the handwrist doth concurr with that form of sleeve, which the women of *Galloway* in the North parts of *Ireland* at this day do use. The same doth the former also express, although in a more obscure manner, as if you compare one of them with the other, you may easily perceive.

As touching Apparel, we find, that though the same be made chiefly to clothe our nakedness; yet shall we find that they were not only ordained by the invention of man, but also allowed (and for some special end) expressly commanded by God himself to be made and provided, as well for glory as also for ornament and comeliness, as appeareth *Exod. 28. Like-wise thou shalt embroider the fine linnen Coat, and thou shalt make the Mitre of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the Girdle of needle work. And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make Coats, and thou shalt make for them Girdles, and Bonnets shalt thou make for them for glory and for beauty.*

Rich Garments and costly Jewels are reckoned Ornaments, as appeareth *2 Sam. 1. 24. The daughters of Israel weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.* And they be called Ornaments, because they do illustrate and adorn or beautifie the person that is garnished with them.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between 3 Maunches, Sable, by the Name of *Maunsell*, a spreading and worthy Family in *Glamorganshire*, and other Welch Counties. The chief Ornament of which is *Sir Edward Maunsell of Mergam in Glamorganshire*, Baronet. This Coat, with a due difference, is born by *Richard Mansell of Iscoed in Carmarthenshire*, Gent.

To this Head may be reduced all sorts of things whatsoever pertaining to the adorning, decking, or trimming of the body, as Combs,

Glasses, Head-brushes, Curling-bodkins, &c. and also Purfes, Knives, &c.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron between 3 Combs, Argent, by the Name of *Tunstall*. The Comb is a necessary Instrument for trimming of the head, and seemeth (as touching the form thereof) to have been devised by imitation of the back-bone of a fish;

and serveth not only for cleaning the head from dandruff and other superfluities, but is of most use with women for shedding and trimming their hair and head-tires, wherein some of them bestow more labour for the adorning of them, than their whole body is worth.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between 3 Palmers Scrips, Sable, the tassels and buckles, Or. These are the Arms of *Sir Henry Palmer of Howlets* in the Parish of *Beakburne* in the County of *Kent*, Kt. Comptroller of his Majesties Navy Royal, Son of *Sir*

Henry Palmer of the said place, Kt. sometime Admiral of the Narrow Seas, and Comptroller of the Navy Royal. These Arms, although some part of them allude unto the Name, are very ancient, and were impaled in *Oxford Church* in *Kent* before it was burned, where this Knight's Ancestors had some possessions; with the several Coats of the *Torrels*, *Fitzsimonds* and *Tirrels*. And in the Chancel at *Snodland* in *Kent*, *Thomas Palmer* that married with the daughter of *Fitzsimon*, lieth buried, of whom I have read this Epitaph, not derogating from the best of verifying in that Age:

*Palmers all our Faders were,
I a Palmer lived here
And travel'd still, till worn woud age
I ended this worlds pilgrimage.
On the blest Ascension day,
In the cheerful moneth of May,
A thousand with four hundred seven,
I took my journey hence to Heaven.*

Sir Thomas Palmer of Leigh near Tunbridge in *Kent*, Kt. Grand-father to the elder *Sir Henry Palmer* Kt. before recited, was owner of the Mannors of *Tottington* and *Eccles* in *Aylesford* and *Boxley*, adjoining to *Snodland* aforesaid, which came unto this Family by a match with a daughter of the Lord *Poynings*: And *Katharine Palmer*, this *Sir Thomas Palmer's* sister,

sister, was married to *John Roe* of *Boxley* in *Kent*, Gent. Father of *Reginald Roe* of *Leigh* afore said, Gent. Ancestor to *Sir Thomas Roe* Kt. living 1632. whose worthy merit in the discharge of many Embassages, wherein he hath been employed by this State, deserves to be remembered with an honourable Character.



The Field is Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Bezants, by the Name of *Russel*, sometime of *Durham* in the County of *Gloucester*. What Bezants are, and of what form, weight, and value they were in ancient time, and why they were so named, I have

already shewed in my first Section, pag. 26. in the blazon of the Bordure of *Richard Plantagenet* King of the *Romans*, and Earl of *Cornwall*; whereunto I refer you for the avoiding of needless repetition.

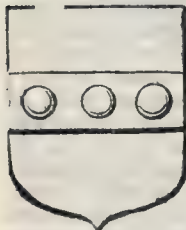


The Field is Ermyne, on a Fess, Gules, three Bezants. This Coat-Armour pertained to *John Milward* one of the Captains of the City of *London*, and first Governour of the Corporation of the Silk trade: And with a Mullet for a difference, is now born

by *Richard Milward* D.D. Canon of *Windfor*. Some Armorsits are of opinion that Bezants and Plates in Armory are Emblems of justice and equal dealing among men.

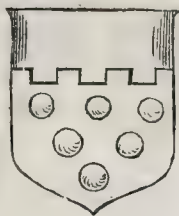


He beareth Pearl, a Cheveron, Ruby, between three Torteaux. This is the Coat of the Right Honourable *Bennet* Lord *Sherrard*, Baron of *Letrim* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*; whose Seat is at *Stapleford* in *Leicestershire*.



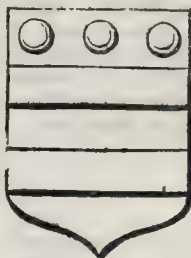
He beareth Or, on a Fess, Sable, three Plates, by the Name of *Bramston*; and is born by *Sir John Bramston* of *Screens* in *Roxwell* in *Essex*, Knight of the Bath; by *Sir Mundeford Bramston* of *Woodbarn-walter* in the said County, Kt. one of the Ma-

sters of the *Chancery*; and by *Francis Bramston* of *Serjeants Inn*, *London*, Serjeant at Law.



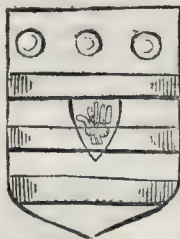
He beareth Pearl, six Pellets, a Chief embattled, Diamond, by the Name of *Brouncker*; and is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *William Viscount Brouncker* of *Lyons*, and Baron *Brouncker* of *New Castle* in *Ireland*, &c. This, with a due

difference, is the Coat-Armour of his Lordships brother, *Henry Brouncker* of *Roumbold-weeke* in *Sussex*, and of *Brokeditch* in *Norfolk*, Esq.

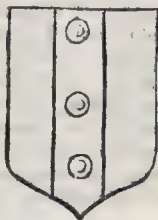


He beareth Sable, two Bars, Argent, in Chief three Plates. This is the Coat-Armour of that honourable and ancient Family of the *Hungerfords*, sometime Barons of this Kingdom, till in *Henry* the Fourth's days the Heir of *Robert* Lord *Hungerford*, *Botreux*, *Molins*, and *Moles*, was

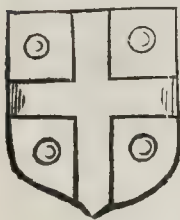
married to *Edward* Lord *Hastings*, and had *George* first Earl of *Huntington*. The Chief Ornament of this Family at present is *Sir Edward Hungerford* of *Farley Castle* in *Wiltshire*, Knight of the Bath.



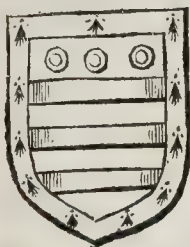
He beareth Azure, 3 Bars, Argent, in Chief three Bezants, by the Name of *Atkyns*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat of *Sir Rich. Atkyns* of *Muchbaddam* in *Hartfordshire*, Knight and Baronet.



Or, on a Pale, Azure, three Bezants, by the Name of *Wildman*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *John Wildman* of *Beaucot*, alias *Becket* in *Berkshire*, Esq.



He beareth Argent, a Cross, Sable, between four Pellets; and is born by Sir Robert Claton of the City of London, Kt. and Alderman.



He beareth Argent, three Bars, Sable, in Chief as many Torseuxes, within a Bordure, Ermyn; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir Thomas Bludworth of the City of London, Knight and Lord Mayor thereof Anno 1666.



He beareth barrey wavy of six, Argent and Azure, on a Chief, Gules, three Bezants, by the name of Astry; and is born by James Astry of Wood-end in the Parish of Harlington in Bedfordshire, Esq; by Luke Astry of Lincolns Inn in Middlesex, Confessor at Law; and by Richard Astry of Huntington in the County of Huntingdon, Gent. all descended from Sir Ralph Astry Kt. Lord Mayor of London, tempore Hen. 7.



He beareth Sable, six Plates, three, two, and one, by the Name of Punchardon. These are Bullions of silver, having no manner of impression upon them, but are only prepared ready for the stamp. In the blazoning of this, and of the other last precedents, there is no mention made of their Colour; because, as the former are evermore gold, so in like fort are these always silver.



He beareth Sable, ten Plates, on a Chief, Argent, a Lion passant of the field, by the name of Bridgman; of which Family is the Honourable Sir Orlando Bridgman of Great Leaver in Lancashire, Knight and Baronet, late Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of

England; whose brother, the Right Reverend Dr. Henry Bridgman, Lord Bishop of the Isle of Man, bears the said Coat with a due difference; as doth Orlando Bridgman of Ridley in Cheshire, Esq; son and heir to the said Sir Orlando.



He beareth Gules, 3 Bezants, each charged with a crowned King, his Robes, Sable, doubled, Ermyn, sustaining a covered Cup in his right hand, and a sword in his left of the second. This Coat pertained to John de Lylde the eighteenth Bishop of Ely.

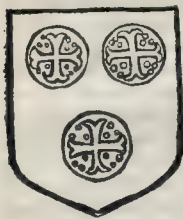


The Field is Argent, on a Bend engrailed, Sable, three Plates. This Coat-Armour pertained to the ancient Family of the Cutts of Arkesden in the County of Essex, where in the Parish Church remains a Monument, whereupon these Arms here demonstrated, as the Paternal Coat-Armour of this Family, are pourtraied; the Heir of which Family is at present Richard Cutts of the said place, as also of Childerley in Cambridgeshire, Esq. Near unto which Tomb lie entered Richard Cutts Esq; and his four sons, viz. Richard Cutts Esq; eldest son, who erected that Monument, Sir William Cutts Kt. second son, (and lately his only son and heir Richard Cutts Esq;) Francis third son, and John the fourth son; which Francis married Katharine, one of the daughters and coheirs of John Bondville or Bonville, of Sponton in the County of York, Esq; who for his Coat-Armour bore Sable, six Mulletts, three, two, and one, Or. Leigh writeth in his *Accidence of Armory*, pag. 14, 15. That that Coat-Armour whose field consisteth of Argent, and the charge of Sable (as you see the Coat of Cutts doth) is the most fair kind of bearing; and with him agree other Armourists. Leigh there sheweth this reason, Because Argent or White will be seen in the darkest

est place, and Sable or Black in the clearest light; and since these two of all other Colours may be discerned farthest of, therefore is the shield thus born and charged called the fairest.

In respect we are now come to speak of Stamps and Coins, I hold it not impertinent (by the way) to give some little touch of the Royalty of Coining. It is therefore to be observed, that the power to coin money hath been ever more reckoned to be one of the Prerogatives that in our common Law we do call *Jura Regalia*, and pertaineth to the Sovereign Power amongst many Regal Immunities to that Supreme Jurisdiction peculiarly belonging, and to none others.

Nevertheless we read that Monarchical Kings and Sovereign States have imparted this Prerogative or Preheminence unto others their inferiours upon special acceptable service done, or for whatsoever private respect, as we may see *Maccab. 15. 6.* where amongst many other preheminences granted by *Antiochus* the son of *Demetrius* to *Simon* the high Priest, which had been formerly granted to him by the Predecessors of *Antiochus*, he enableth him to coin money, saying, *I give thee leave to coin money of thine own Stamp within thy Country.*



He beareth Azure, three Penny-yard pence, proper, by the Name of *Spence*. These are so named of the place where they were first coined, which was (as is supposed) in the Castle of *Penny-yard* near the Market Town of *Ross*, situated upon the

River of *Wye* in the County of *Hereford*.

To this Head must be reduced all other sorts of Bullion or Coin, and whatever else pertaineth to traffick or commerce.



He beareth Argent, a Purse Overt, Gules. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Conradus Wittenbergensis Comes*, that was first invested by *Henry* the Fourth, Emperour, to whom he gave faithful aid in his wars, and did much defeat the strife betwixt

him and *Rodolph* of *Swevia*, his competitor to the Empire, whom the Pope had nominated Emperour: he much laboured a pacification of the tumults then stirred up in *Germany*, as *Hemmingius* in his *Genealogies* noteth.

By this open Purse we may understand a man of a charitable disposition, and a frank and liberal steward of the blessings which God hath

bestowed upon him; for the relief of the needy. Of such an one *St. Hierome* hath this saying, *Non memini me legisse mala morte morituum, qui libenter opera charitatis exercuit; habet enim multos intercessores, & impossibile est multorum preces non exaudiri.*



He beareth Gules, a Cheveron between 3 Irish Brogues, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Arthur* of *Ireland*. The pulling off a mans shoe (which in Irish is call'd a Brogue) seemeth to have been a note of reproach or infamy, as we may gather

by that which *Moses* hath observed unto us, *Deut. 25.* where it is shewed, that if a man happen to die issueless, then his next kinsman should marry his wife, and raise up to his brother a name amongst the *Israelites*: which, if he refused to do, then upon complaint by her made to the Elders, he was warned before them; if then he refused to marry her, then came the woman to him in the presence of the Elders, and pulled off his shoe, and did spit in his face, and say, *So shall it be done unto the man that will not build up his brothers house: And his name was called in Israel, The house of him whose shoe is pulled off.*

Though the shoe be an habit serving for the foot, which is the most inferior part of mans body; yet it is not therefore to be contemned, forasmuch as it is a note of progression, and verily behoveful for travellers: In the Scriptures it is often taken for expedition, as *Psal. 60. In Idumeam extendum calceamentum meum; And proceeding to Idumea, I will cast my shoe over it.*

It was an ancient custome amongst the *Israelites* (in transferring of possessions) for him that departed therewith to pluck off his shoe, and to deliver the same to his neighbour, as now it is with us, to pass livery and seisin of Inheritance by the delivery of a turf and sprigs taken off the ground, and delivering the same to the Purchaser, as appeareth in the Book of *Ruth*; where it is said, *Now this was the manner before time in Israel concerning redeeming and changing, for to stablish all things: A man did pluck off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour, and this was a sure witness.* By which Ceremony he publicly acknowledged that he had transferred, and put over his whole right unto the Purchaser, *Ruth. 4. 7, 8, 9.*

But in after Ages it seemeth the Jews passed Inheritances by Charters, sealed and testified by witnesses (a custome of use with us at this day at the Common Law) as appeareth in the Prophecie of *Jeremiah*; *Men shall buy fields for money, and make writings and seal them,* and

and take witnesses in the Land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, &c. 32. 44. And again, Jer. 32. 25. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, buy unto thee a field for silver, and take witnesses. And I bought the field of Hananeel my Uncles son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver: And I subscribed the Evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances, &c.

Now since I am casually fallen upon this Argument of sealing of Deeds, I hold it not amiss to give some little touch (by the way) of the first coming in of this custome of sealing (in this our Nation) which is now of so frequent use amongst us.

First, it is to be observed, that our Ancestors the Saxons had not the same in use; for they used only to subscribe their Names, commonly adding the sign of the Cross. And I need not to prove the same by the testimony of divers witnesses; for this custome continued here in England until the time that this Realm was conquered by William Duke of Normandy, who together with the state of Government (a thing of common custome with absolute Conquerors) did alter the before mentioned custome of testification of Deeds, into sealing with wax; whereupon the Norman custome of sealing of Deeds at length prevailed amongst us. Incometh that the before mentioned use of the Saxons therein was utterly abolished; as witnesseth *Ingulphus* the Abbot of Crowland, saying, *The Normans do change the making of writings, which were wont to be firm'd in England with crosses of gold and other holy signs, into printing wax.* And they rejected also the manner of English writing. This change was not effected all at once, but took place by degrees: so that first the King only, and some few of his Nobility besides, used to seal; afterwards Noblemen for the most part, and none others.

At this time also, as *Joh. Ross.* noteth, they used to grave in their seals their own Pictures and Counterfeits covered with a long Coat over their Armour.

After this Gentlemen of the better sort took up this fashion: and because they were not all warriors, they made seals engraven with their several Coats or Shields of Arms for difference sake, as the same Author reporteth.

At length, about the time of King Edward the third, seals became very common; so as not only those that bear Arms used to seal, but other men also fashioned to themselves signets of their own devising: some taking the letters of their own names, some flowers, some knots and flourishes, and other beasts and birds, or some other things, as now we behold daily in use.

CHAP. VIII.

HAVING exemplified such bearings as are borrowed from the two Arts of nourishing and clothing our bodies; the third place may justly be challenged by that Art which we call Armature, whereby we are defended from all outward injuries, either of foes or weather: For by Armature we understand not only those things which appertain to Military Profession (whereof we will speak in its proper place) but also those defensive Sciences of Masonry, and Carpentry, and Metal works, which do concur to building and other necessary strengthening for protection of our weak Carkasses. For houses are mansions for our bodies, as our bodies for our souls; and the weakness of the one must be supplied by the strength of the other. Escudoons of this kind are these which ensue, as first for Masonry and Stone-work.



He beareth Sable, 3 Pickaxes, Argent, by the Name of *Pigot* of *Abington-Pigois* in *Cambridgeshire*, a Family of long continuance there. This Coat may compare for Antiquity with any; in respect that it, or some such Instrument, seemeth to have been used

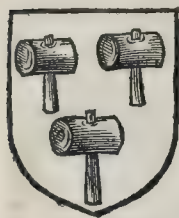
by the most ancient of Mankind, who was appointed to digg and delve in the Garden of *Eden*. Where we may see how little cause any (though of noblest and ancientest blood) hath to be proud, if he looked unto the Pit whence he first was digged, being the very same from whence the meanest also is derived.



He beareth Sable, on a Chevron between 3 Milpecks, Argent, as many Mullets, Gules, by the Name of *Mosley*; and is the Coat of *John Mosley* of *Mosley* in *Staffordshire*, Esq. This is an Instrument of great use,

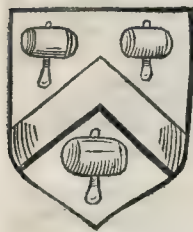
by which the bluntness of the Millstone is amended. The Mill it self, as every one well knoweth, is very useful in a commonwealth; for with it Corn is ground, and made fit for bread, which is the staff of humane life.

He

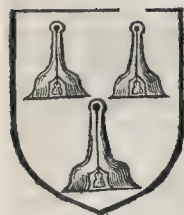


He beareth Argent, 3 Mallets, Gules, by the Name of *Forté*. Touching this and sundry other Instruments we must observe, that whereas such Instruments are usually made by one Trade, and used by another (as the Smith maketh the Axe which

the Carpenter doth use;) we thought it fitter to place them under those Arts, for whose use they were made (the end and use of each thing being the perfection thereof) than to refer them to those Arts which form and make them.



He beareth Gules, a Chevron between 3 Mallets, Or. This is the Coat of *John Soame of Little Thurlow in Suffolk*, Esq.



He beareth Azure, 3 Levels with their Plummetts, Or, by the Name of *Colbrand*. This Instrument is the type of equity and uprightness in all our actions, which are to be levelled and rectified by the Rule of Reason and Justice. For the Plummets ever falls

right, howsoever it be held, and whatever betide a vertuous man, his actions and conscience will be uncorrupt and uncontrollable.

To this Head must be reduced all manner of Instruments that do pertain to the several Trades of Bricklayers, Plaisterers, Paviers, and such others, whose work consisteth of Stone, Lime, or Mortar. So much may suffice for Examples for Masonry. Now we come to Carpentry, as may appear by these next following Escudocheons.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between 3 Carpenters Squares, Sable, by the Name of *Atterbo. Artificers* (saith *Plutarch*) do use their Squares; their Rules, their Lines and Levels; they go by measures and numbers, to the end that in all their works there should not be any thing found done either rashly or at adventure. And therefore much more should men use the like moderation and rules in the performance of those actions of vertue, wherein mans happiness doth consist; especially those who sit in the Seats of Justice, which in *Moses's* time were wont to be men fearing God, and hating covetousness, which is the perfect Square which such ought to follow. But *Aristotle* writeth of a *Lesbian Square* or Rule, which was made of so flexible a stuff, that it would bend any way the workmen would have it: but most dangerous is the estate of that Commonwealth, whose Judges work by such Squares, making the Laws to bow to their private affections, and sometimes to mean one thing, another time the contrary, as themselves are disposed to incline.



He beareth Or, a Mill-Ink, Sable, on a Chief, Gules, three Antilopes heads erased, Or, by the Name of *Marshall*; and is born by *Mr. Samuel Marshall* Vicar of *Fremington* in *Devonshire*.



He beareth Sable, a Fess between 3 Hatchets, Argent, by the name of *Wrey*. This with the Arms of *Ulster* is the Coat of *Sir Bouchier Wrey of Trebith* in *Cornwall*, Knight of the Bath, and Baronet. This Instrument is also much used in Execution for be-

heading of great Offenders. In which sense *Jordanus Orsinus*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, being imprisoned by his own son, gave for his Impress an Axe, and a pair of Fetters, with this Motto, *Patientia in adversis*, to shew his resolution and patience in so great an indignity. Not many years since there was a Reverend Judge of this Family, with whose Function this Coat suited very aptly, forasmuch as he did execute the Office of Chief Justice of *England*.

The



The Field is Argent, a Cheveron engrailed, between three Compasses dilated, Sable. These Arms do pertain to the Company of Carpenters.

Under this Head must be comprehended all sorts of Instruments (whereof there is use in Coat-Armours) pertaining to the several Trades of Joyners, Milwrights, Cartwrights, Turners, Coopers, &c. and whatsoever other Trades, whose use consisteth and is exercised in working or framing of Timber, Wainscot, or any sort of Wood. And so from Tools of Masonry and Carpentry born in Coat-Armour, we come to Instruments of Metal-work (the other Species of Armature) whether the same be malleable and wrought by Hammer, or Fusil, and formed by fire.



The Field is Sable, a Cheveron between 3 Hammers, Argent, crowned, Or. This Coat-Armour belongeth to the Company of Smiths, whose trade of life, as it is most laborious, so is it of most behoof for the strength both of private

persons, and of Kingdoms: And therefore the Iron Hammer doth well deserve the Crown of Gold on it, Iron it self in respect of the use being much more precious and necessary for a Commonwealth than Gold is: which the Enemies of God's people knew very well, when they would not permit a Smith to live amongst the *Israelites*, as may be seen *Sam. 13. 19.* where it is said, *Then there was no Smith found throughout all the Land of Israel; for the Philistines said, lest the Hebrews make them Swords or Spears.* The Hammer and Anvil are two of the chiefest Instruments of this Trade for forging and forming of things malleable for necessary use. Of these doth *Ecclesiasticus* make mention, chap. 38. v. 28. where speaking of the laborious travel of the Smith, he saith, *The Smith abideth by his Anvil, and doth his diligence to labour the Iron: the vapour of the fire drieth his flesh, and he must fight with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the thing that he maketh: he setteth his mind to make up his work, therefore he watcheth to polish it perfectly.*



This Coat-Armour is born by the Name of *Clovell*, and is thus blazoned; the Field Argent, two Cheverons, Sable, each charged with five Nails, Or. The Nail hath had his use in Military Service, as well as Domestick use. For with

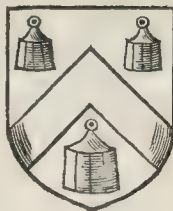
this did the prudent Lady *Jael* end the cruel warr betwixt the *Canaanites* and *Israelites*, by striking a Nail through the temples of *Sisera*, who was General of King *Jabins* Host. As to the Domestick use of the Nail, we see that Householders minding to settle themselves in some house wherein they mean to make them a settled habitation, do drive Nails into the Walls, for the more commodious and seemly hanging up and bestowing and orderly placing of things necessary. Whereof *Ezra* in his prayer to God taketh a similitude, saying, *And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a Nail in his holy place, &c. Ezra 9. 8.*



He beareth Argent, a Fess between three pair of Pincers, Gules. This Coat is quartered by the Right Honourable and worthy Gentleman Sir *William Russel*, Lord *Russel* of *Thornhaw*, deceased. Though the Pincers be an Instrument peculiar to the Smith

that formed the same, yet is the use thereof communicated unto the Professors of divers other Trades, as Carpenters, Joyners, Farriers, &c. As touching the first invention of this Instrument, *Pliny* saith, *That Cynira the son of Agrippa devised Pincers, Hammers, Iron Crowes, and the Anvil or Stythe.*

Next will I speak of such as are formed of Fusible Metals, so called *a fundendo*, because they are liquid, and poured forth into the mold wherein they are to be framed; but one Example shall serve.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Plummetts, Sable, by the Name of *Jennings*. The Plummet may aptly serve for an Hieroglyphick of Prudence, in respect that Mariners, by the help of this Instrument, fastned to some Line of many fathoms, do sound the depth of the Seas, when by

by some tempestuous storm, or other accident, they are forced upon an unknown Coast; that so, if necessity require, they may betake them to their Anchor-hold, or divert their course some other way: Whereby we are admonished to sound the depth of our intentions before we put them in practice, lest we hazard our Fortunes or Lives (through want of foresight) upon the shoals of destruction.

Hitherto I have only given Examples of the Instruments of the said Arts; I will proceed to some Examples of the works and effects of the same.

C H A P. IX.

AMONGST the sundry works of the foresaid Artizans, some are fixed and permanent, as Buildings, either prophane, for ordinary use of dwelling; or sacred, as Temples for Gods service: and some others are moveable, as Tents, &c. Examples whereof we will now produce.

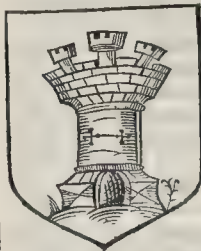


He beareth Argent, a Tower triple towred, Sable, chained transverse the Port, Or, by the Name of *Oldcastle*. *Munster* reporteth, that *Catiphus* Governour of the City *Susa*, had therein a Tower full of Gold and Jewels, but for Avarice

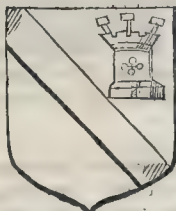
would not disperse his heaped treasures amongst his Souldiers. Afterwards *Aluin*, King of the *Tartarians*, surprised this City, and taking *Catiphus*, shut him up in his Tower, saying unto him, *If thou hadst not so greedily whored up thy Treasure, thou hadst saved thy self and this City; now therefore eat and drink, and take thy fill of that thou lovedst so dearly.* So died he miserably through the Famine in the midst of his excessive Treasures.

Castles and Towers are strengths and fences fortified most commonly on the tops of hills, or other lofty or well-fenced places by nature, as well for descrying of the Enemy afar off, as for repulsing him upon his approach: whereupon they are called in Latin *Arces*, *ab arcendo*; of keeping the Enemy aloof, or repulsing and foiling him; and do serve rather for a place of retreat for the timorous to lurk in, than for the valorous to perform any noble feat of Martial activity in, according to *Petrarch*, where he saith, *Arces scito non receptacula fortium, sed inertium esse latibula*. The greatest valour is shewed in *aperto Marte*, in the Champian field; therefore the most valiant and resolute Generals and Commanders have evermore rec-

koned it a chief honour to grapple with the Enemy hand to hand; and do reckon those Victories most honourable, that are achieved with most prodigal effusion of blood, as witnesseth the same Author, saying, *Militia nisi largo sanguine magnisque periculis honestetur, non militia, sed militaria ignavia nomen tenet, non Regum modo iudicio, sed vulgi*. Castles and Towers have proved many times very pernicious unto such as have reposed trust in their safety: For there have been many that living out of Castles or Towers, lived securely and free from danger, who afterwards taking stomach to them upon a conceived safety in their strength, became turbulent, and betook them to their holds, and have finally perished in them; and so their adventurous temerity hath been there chastised, or rather subdued, where it took beginning.



He beareth Argent, a Tower triple towred, Sable, on a Mount, proper, by the Name of *Chiverton*; and is born by Sir *Richard Chiverton* Kt. sometime since Lord Maior of *London*.



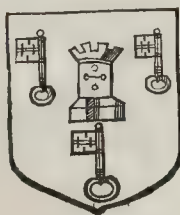
He beareth Diamond, a Bend, Pearl, in the sinister Chief a Tower triple towred of the second. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Lake Plunkett* Earl of *Fingall*, and Baron of *Killeene* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*.



Gules, on a Fess, Argent, two Ogresses, in Chief a dexter Gauntlet between two Castles of the second, by the name of *Tonson*; and is born by Major *Richard Tonson* of *Ardrally* in the County of *Cork* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

H h

He



He beareth Argent, a Tower between three Keys erect, Sable, by the Name of *Baker*; and is the Coat of *John Baker* of *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, Gent.



The Field is Gules, a Lion rampant, Argent, a Castle in the dexter point, Or. These were the Arms of Sir *Francis Castillon* of *Benhall Valence* in the County of *Berke*, Kt. descended of the Noble Family of the Count *Castillon* in *Piemont*, near unto *Mantua*.

The Lion is a magnanimous Beast, and of an invincible courage, and is not daunted with any occurrent, neither (being laid down) will he be rowled but at his pleasure, as appeareth *Gen. 49. 9. Judah, as a Lion's whelp shalt thou come up from the spoil, my son. He shall lie down and couch as a Lion, and as a Lionness, and who shall stir him?* Moreover, of his incomparable strength and noble courage, a certain Author saith, *Leo fortissimus Bestiarum ad nullius pavebit occursum*, The Lion, the strongest of all Beasts, feareth not the encounter of any.



He beareth Or, a Castle triple towred, Gules, the Port displayed of the Field, Leaved, Argent. Note, that when the Architecture or Masonry extendeth it self all over the Field from the one side of the Escutcheon to the other, then must it be named a

Castle. But if it be thus turretted and environed by the Field, then must it be blazoned (as above) a Tower triple towred, or a Tower with so many turrets. The Gate must be conceived to be transparent, so as the Field doth manifestly shew it self thorow the same; and all the Port should have Or, if the conceited shadow, representing the thickness thereof, did not extenuate a great part of the same.



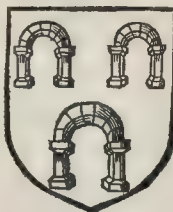
He beareth Argent, a Tower, Sable, having a scaling Ladder raised against it in Bend sinister, Or. This Coat is quartered by Sir *Edward Maunsell* Kt. The Ladder thus raised against the Tower, may put us in mind to stand carefully upon our Guard,

who live in this world, as in a Castle continually assailed with our spiritual and corporal Enemies, that cease not evermore to plot and put in execution whatsoever tendeth to our destruction.



He beareth Argent, on a Cross between four Frets, Gules, a Tower of the Field, by the Name of *Bence*; and is the Coat of *John Bence* of *Alborough* in *Suffolk*, and of the City of *London*, Esq.

After these buildings of prophane and vulgar use, we should annex Examples of buildings sacred, as Churches, &c. in stead whereof we will content our selves with these Examples following.



He beareth Gules, three single Arches, Argent, their Capitals and Pedestals, Or, by the Name of *Arches*. These are supposed to be Arches of a Bridge. And *Nicholas de Ponte*, Duke of *Venice*, gave a Bridge for his Device, beaten with the waves,

with this Motto, *Aliis inserviendo consumor*. Pope *Xistus* the fourth also gave a Bridge, with this word, *Cura rerum publicarum*. And it may signifie the cares and patient stability of men in Magistracy, who must endure the assaults, taunts, and envy of the discontented vulgar.

He



He beareth Or, on a Fridge of three Arches in Fels, Gules, masoned, Sable, the streams transfluent, proper, a Fane, Argent, by the Name of Trowbridge of Trowbridge. This Coat standeth in Kirton Church in the County of Devon: and it seemeth to have been given to the first Bearer thereof as an allusion to his surname Trowbridge, quasi Thrown-bridge, having respect to the current and fall of the streams that do pass through the Arches; wherein the Devifer had an ingenious conceit in the fitting thereof to his Name, yet so as it was not so palpably understood of the vulgar sort.



He beareth Or, a Pillar, Sable, enwrapped with an Adder, Argent, by the Name of Mynur. The Adder thus enwrapped about the Pillar, may signifie Prudence conjoynd with Constancy; both which being united in men of high spirits, do greatly avail to the atchieving of noble Enterprises. Farnesius making mention of the chief virtues that ought to be in a Prince, setteth down two in especial; whereof the one is Prudence, whereby the Helm of the Weal-publick is governed in time of peace; the other Fortitude, whereby the attempts of the Enemy are frustrated in time of war.

Pillars, the Hieroglyphicks of Fortitude and Constancy, were erected for divers ends and purposes: Sometimes to limit out the bounds of the possessions of people that bordered one upon another: Sometimes for memories of vows made; as that which was erected by Jacob at Bethel, Gen. 28. 18. Sometimes for Ornament, as those of the Temple, 1 Kings 7. 15. Sometimes for Testimonies of Covenants, as that which was erected by Jacob for a memorial between him and Laban, Gen. 31. 44, 45. Sometimes for Monuments to extoll the valour, worth and merits of well-deserving men; as those that were decreed by the Senate and people of Rome to men of special desert and approved vertue. Sometimes they were set up for preservation of Names of Families from oblivion; of which sort is that mentioned in 2 Sam. 18. 18. Now Absolom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a Pillar, which is in the King's tale; for he said, I have no son to keep my Name in remembrance: and he called the Pillar after his own Name, and it is called unto this day Absolom's Pillar.

To these we will add one Example of a work moveable, as in this next Elicheon.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron between three Tents, Argent, by the Name of Tenton.

Tabernacles or Tents were the chief habitation of our Fathers in the first Age of the World, as we may see Gen. 12. 8. Such kind of habitations did best fit their uses, for the often removing of their Seats to refresh their Cattel with change of Pastures; sometimes at hand, and otherwhiles in places remote: which they could not commodiously do, if they had been still commorant in solid and settled buildings. Such is the manner of the Tartarians at this day: they have no Cities, Towns, or Villages to inhabit, but the open and Champian fields in Tents after the manner of the ancient Scythians, because they are (in manner) all Herdsmen. In the Winter season they plant themselves in the Plains and Valleys; and in the Summer they live in mountainous places, where they may find the rankest and best Pasture.

Of this sort are the Ships and Boats hereafter to be handled, and all other navigable Vessels; in respect that during the time that men do undergo any voyage, they are to them a kind of Domestical habitation. Now proceed we to Examples of buildings ordained for sacred use, whereof in these immediately ensuing.



He beareth Gules, a Cross crossed, mounted upon three Grieses, Or. This Coat was quartered by Edward Jones of Lanuair in the County of Denbigh. The Cross thus mounted upon 3 Grieses, may put us in mind of the means of our Salvation, even

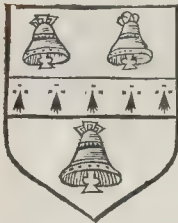
Christ Jesus, who in the fulness of time, thereto appointed by his Father, suffered the ignominious death of the Cross for our Redemption; whereby he hath joyned us unto God the Father, and by that his own Oblation, hath purchased us eternal Redemption. The three Grieses or steps whereby we mount up to Christ crucified, are Faith, Hope, and Charity, the three Chief Theological Vertues.



He beareth Sable, 3 Bells, Argent, by the Name of *Porter*. This sort of Bells that are cast by the hand of a Founder, is not of so great Antiquity as some others hereafter handled; yet their use no less approved than those: forasmuch as both these

and those were ordained for good uses; these to assemble the people together to hear Divine Service; the other to move them (being assembled) to attention, when the High Priest did exercise his Office.

Because we have here spoken of Buildings and Houses, it will not be much amiss to add hereunto such Escucheons as are derived from Instruments of Household use; such are these ensuing.



Sable, a Fess, Ermyn, between three Bells, Argent, by the Name of *Bell*. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir Robert Bell Kt. Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, who died of that pestiferous Sickness at Oxford, Anno 1577. together with the other

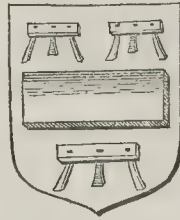
Judge of Assise; which Sir Robert, by *Dorothy* sole daughter and heir of *Edmund Beaupree* of *Beaupree-hall* in *Norfolk*, had Issue Sir *Edmund Bell* and *Sinolphus*, with three daughters, viz. *Mary*, *Dorothy*, and *Frances*.



He beareth Gules, three Cushions, Ermyn, buttoned and tasseled, Or, by the Name of *Redman*. Howsoever these are now taken for Cushions, others are of opinion that they are more truly Pillows, and given to some Ancestors of this Bearer (if Fame

be true) for that by occasion of a combat challenged upon him by a stranger, for the performance whereof the day and place being appointed, this man being more forward than the Challenger, came very early to the place at the day appointed, and by chance fell on sleep in his Tent: the people being assembled, and the hour come, the trumpets sounded to the battel, whereupon he wakened suddenly, ran furiously upon his Adversary and slew him.

These and such other Utensils do serve as well for Ornament as Necessity; whereas others there are, which serve for necessity only, as in Example,



He beareth Gules, a Fess Humet, between three Tressles, Argent, by the Name of *Siratford*. More aptly (in my conceit) may this transverse Charge be termed a Table than a Fess Humet, for so have I seen the same anciently blazoned, and so taken

it is a note of special Hospitality and House-keeping, a thing in this Age much commended, but little practised.

Now in respect we are in hand to speak of Hospitality, it shall not be amiss to give some little touch by the way of the bountiful hospitality of Kings in former Ages, whereof I find King *Solomon* to be the most famous president: for his daily expences that I read of, wherein he exceeded all others that preceded or succeeded him, as we may see in *Kings* 4. 22. where it is said, *And Solomon's victuals for one day were thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal; ten fat Oxen, and twenty Oxen of the Pastures, and one hundred Sheep, beside Harts, Robucks, and fallow Deer, and fatted Fowl.*

From King *Solomon's* House-keeping descended we now to the Hospitality of the ancient Kings of this Land. I find in an ancient Manuscript that King *Lud* commanded his household Officers to have in daily custome, to cover the Tables in the Hall from seven of the clock in the morning till seven in the evening. His daily Diet was not much in rare and delicate Viands; but that he kept it constantly with all good Cates as could be gotten; and at the four great Feasts he caused Proclamations to be made in all Countries for all manner of people to come thither.

Moreover, the same Author maketh mention of a very memorable and most royal Feast, that *Cassibelane* made upon his second Triumph over the *Roman* Emperour. And forasmuch as it is a chief point to be observed of him that shall cite Authority for any thing that he writeth or speaketh of, to use the exprefs words of his Author which he voucheth, I will therefore deliver it as he himself relateth the same.

Domus Regis Cassibelani standeth for a special note, which after his second triumph upon the Emperour, gave out his Royal Commandments to all the Gentiles in Britany, to come with their Wives to magnifie his Feast: For which he slew forty thousand Kine and Oxen, one hundred thousand Sheep, thirty thousand Deer, and other wild Beasts of the Wood, besides the divers kinds of Pulline, Cones, wild Fowl

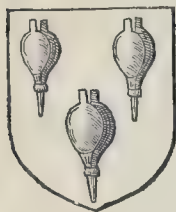
Fowl and tame, of Sea and Land, with much other purveyance of victual, with many disguisings, plays, minstrelsie and sports.



He beareth Argent, a Trevet, Sable, by the Name of *Trevet*. A Trevet seemeth to be so called of its three feet, or à *Tripode*, which in Greek signifieth a stool of so many feet. Amongst the Heathens *Apollo's* Priest was said to give Answers from the Oracle, sitting on such a stool; whence he that speaketh Oracles, is said to speak *tanquam ex Tripode*.



He beareth Argent, three flesh-pots, Gules, by the Name of *Mounbowchier*. It appeareth by History that the Ancients were wont to seethe their meat in the hides of Beasts, which yet is in use in barbarous Countries, but Art supplieth that defect. The flesh-pots of *Egypt* are objected to the fleshly minded Jews, who were contented to forsake the hope of blessed *Ganaan*, to enjoy again their belly-cheer: and *Esa's* mess of Potrage is with many of more esteem than the birth-right and inheritance of the heavenly *Canaan*.



He beareth Argent, three pair of Bellows, Sable, by the Name of *Scipton*. The invention of this Instrument for making of wind was much more witty than that conceit of the Poets of *Boreas* his keeping of winds in Bottles. The Author of these (as *Strabo* witnesseth) was *Anacharsis*.

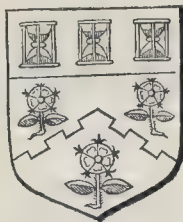


He beareth Argent, three Lamps, Sable, a File of three points, Gules, by the Name of *Lampetaw*. We read of a certain Church dedicated to *Venus*, wherein was a Lamp that burnt continually, and never went out, but still gave light, yet was not maintained with any kind of Oyl, or other fatty matter or substance, and this was

holden for a special miraculous thing; yet might the same be performed by some other natural means; as with a certain kind of stone that is found in *Arcadia*, and is called *Astestus*; which is said to be of that nature, that being once kindled and set on fire, doth never extinguish or go out, neither is it thereby consumed or wasted, *Zan. lib. 4. de potent. demon. chap. 12. pag. 255.*

There are doubtless both in herbs and stones admirable vertues (not manifest) whereby strange and unwonted effects may be wrought. Therefore men being ignorant of the efficacy and forcible vertues of things natural, and apprehending only their effects by sight, do forthwith conceive that there is wrought some strange or great miracle; whereas indeed it is nothing less but a matter proceeding meerly from some natural cause.

Besides these aforesaid, there are sundry other Instruments of household use, as Mortars, Gridirons, &c. which we leave to observation. And to this may be referred Candles, Torches, &c. The great Turk *Solimannus* gave four Candles for his Device, one burning, the other three extinct; to signify that other Religions were nothing light in respect of his; or that the other parts of the world should lose their beauty by the brightness of his glory.



He beareth parted per Cheveron embatteled, Or and Gules, three Roses counterchanged, slipped, proper, on a Chief of the second, three Hour-glasses of the first. This Coat pertained to Dr. *White*, sometimes Bishop of *Winchester*, a Descendant of which Family is *Nebemiah White* of *Illington* in *Middlesex*, *Clericus*. Albeit the Sun is the Governour and Moderator of time, yet because we cannot aptly express the same to the view, I have made choice of this Coat to manifest the same thereby, in respect of the Hour-glasses placed on the Chief thereof: For as the Sun is the measure of time; so is the time also the measurer, not only of publick, but also of private affairs. For who is he that hath any business to perform, that desireth not to know how he proceedeth therein, and whether he be before hand with time, or that he be belated? And for this end were Dials, Clocks, Watches and Hour-glasses devised.

Endless is the swift passage of time, which we shall better discern, if we look backwards to the times that have already over-slipped us.

The best means we can devise to bridle time is to be evermore well exercised in some honest, virtuous, and laudable work; so shall it not escape us fruitlessly, according to that saying of *Pe.*

Petrarch, Virtute & industria, bonarumque artium studiis frenari possunt tempora, non quia fugiant, sed ne pereant. So shall we be sure to carry a hand over time, and not time over us: so shall we, if not clip his wings that he glide not from us, yet so attach him, that he shall not so pass us, but that we shall make some good use of him, that he pass us not unprofitably,

Time slippeth from us suddenly, and outstrippeth us, which only we ought greedily to seize upon, and in no case barter or exchange the same for any costly price or reward. Let us (though late, yet not too late) begin to love and hold time in estimation, which only a man may lawfully and honestly covet. Let us be-think our selves of the shortness of our time, and our own frailty, and endeavour our selves to make good use thereof; and let us not then (as *Seneca* admonisheth us) begin to live, when life begins to leave us.

To this place are Clocks, Watches, and such like Instruments (representing the swift incessant motion of time) to be referred, wherein we may observe that every wheel therein is moved by some other of more swift motion than it self hath; whereby is verified this saying, *Quilibet motus mensuratur per velociorem motum seipso.*

CHAP. X.

NEXT to Armature, with the appendices thereof, succeedeth Navigation whereunto pertain all sorts of Ships and Boats, with their several parts, their Hulls, Stems, Sterns, Masts, Tops, Tacklings, Sails, Oars, Cables, Anchors, &c. whereof divers are born in Coat-Armour, as shall by these next Examples partly appear.



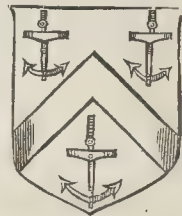
He beareth Gules, three pieces of Masts couped, with their tops, Argent, by the Name of *Cromer*. The invention of the Mast, as also of the cross piece whereunto the Sail is fastened, and is therefore called Sail-yard, came (saith *Polydore*) from *Dædalus*, that excellent Engineer of *Athens*, who is famous for making the Artificial Cow, wherein *Pasiphaë* (that Monster of womankind) did put her self, and so enjoyed her lust and bestial desires with a Bull, with whom she was in love.



He beareth Gules, three Sails, Argent, by the Name of *Carvell*, alias *Locavell*. *Pliny* ascribeth the invention of Sails to *Icarus* the son of *Dædalus*, who for this Device is said (by Poets) to have flown with Artificial wings. In a natural conflict (saith *Alex.*) to strike Sail, or take down the Flag at the command of another, is a token of yielding or submission, which is yet observed by men of Naval Profession. There are three things (saith one) which excell all other for beautiful shew; a goodly man at Arms bravely mounted on a warlike Steed; a Woman of fair and goodly feature bearing a great belly; and a goodly ship in her ruff, and under full Sail.



He beareth Gules, an Anchor in Pale, Argent, the timber or cross piece thereof, Or, by the Name of *Goodreed*. *Anacharsis* (saith *Pliny*) made Anchors first with two Hooks. The Anchor signifieth succour in extremities; and therefore the Author of the Epistle to the Hebrews, resembleth Hope to the Anchor, where it is said, *Ut spem propositam teneamus, quam velut animæ anchoram habemus tutam & firmam*; because Hope doth establish and confirm our Faith against all the tempestuous Gulls of adverse occurrents. *Cosmus Medices* Duke of *Hetruria*, gave two Anchors for his Impress, with this word, *Duabus*, meaning it was good to have two holds to trust to. But *Richard* the First, King of *England*, gave a Sun on two Anchors, with this Motto, *Christo Duce*; a worthy and Princely choice of so heavenly a Pilot.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron between 3 Anchors, Argent, by the Name of *Holder*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Holder* of *South-Wheatly* in *Nottinghamshire*, Esq. (late Auditor General to his Royal Highness the Duke of *Tork*) a Person of approved Loyalty to the Crown all along the late Rebellion.

Or,



Or, on a Pile engrailed, Azure, three Anchors of the Field, by the Name of *Byde*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Skynner Byde Esq.* son and heir of *Sir Thomas Byde of Ware-Park in Hertfordshire, Kt.* and with a due difference, is the Coat of *Edward Byde of Lincoln-Inn in Middlesex, Esq.*



der of Anatomy to the Company of Barbers-Chirurgiens, London.

Azure, a Fess, Or, in Chief three Anchors of the second, by the Name of *Terne*; and is born by *Christopher Terne Dr.* in Physick, Fellow of the College of Physicians in London, Physician to *St. Bartholomew's Hospital*, and Reader of Anatomy to the Company of Barbers-Chirurgiens, London.



He beareth Azure, a Ruth or Helm of a Ship, Argent. By the help of this Helm doth the Pilot wield the Ship at will through the most violent Seas. Some men are of opinion, that the first invention of the Helm of a Ship was taken from the observati-

on of a Kite flying, or rather gliding in the Air, that by turning of his tail one while one way, another while another way, doth guide his course in the Air: whereby it seemeth that Nature would manifest in the clear Air, what was behoveful to be practised in the deep waters. So necessary is the use of this Instrument, as that without it no shipping can be directed in a certain course, but would be evermore in peril of splitting upon Shoals and Rocks, through the forcible current and surging waves of the Sea, and the violence of the boisterous winds, notwithstanding the might of the skilfullest Pilots or Mariners, to their great hazard and astonishment, as we may see *Psalm 107. 25, 26, &c.* For at his word the stormy wind ariseth, which lifteth up the waves thereof. They are carried up to heaven, and down again to the deep; their soul melteth away because of the trouble. They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits ends. Other parts of Ships have been born both in Coat-Armour and Impresses. *Horatius Gonsaga* gave the Prow of a Ship tied to a Plow-wheel, with a Laurel over it, signi-

fying his quiet Countrey life after his Naval life. And Cardinal *Raphael Riarius*, affecting the Papacy, gave an Oar on the Globe of the Earth; with this word, *Hoc opus*; shewing what a Pilot he would be, if he had the Command.



He beareth Or, a Lighter-boat in Fess, Gules. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family *de Wolfo of Swedenland*. Like to this was born in Devise by the Prince *Jam Bentivolious*, who opened his meaning with this word, *Me video in Mari sine*

gubernatore, I find my self in the Sea without a Pilot. Such is the condition of a Commonwealth without a Ruler, or a man without Reason, tossed with every wave of affection. But in these tossings of Fortunes waves, wife was the resolution of Vicount *Hugo de Melan*, whose Device was a Ship without any tackling to stay it, with this word, *In silentio & spe fortitudo mea*, My strength is in silence, patience and hope.



The Field is Mars, the Hull of a Ship, having only a Main Mast, and a top without any tackling, Sol. This is the Coat-Armour of the high and mighty Prince Duke *Albertus de Alasco of Polonia*, who did bear the same also for his Crest, with this

Motto, *Deus dabit vela*, God will give Sails; shewing that heavenly guidance is that whereby worldly affairs are governed, and that we must not altogether rely on humane helps.



He beareth Argent, a Ship with three Masts, a Sail trussed up and hoisted to the top of the Main Yard, shrouded, Sable, by the Name of *Meeres*. *Andreas Doreo*, Admiral of Spain, gave for his Impress a Ship under full Sail, with this heavenly Motto,

Omnia Fortuna committo, I commit all to Fortune: But another of that Name (Admiral to *Charles the Fifth*) gave the same Device with a much more Christian-like word, *Non dormit qui custodit*, He that is keeper is no sleeper.

He



He beareth Azure, a Galley passing under full Sail, Or. This is a Coat of Spanish bearing, which Nation much useth this kind of vessel on the Mediterranean and calmer Seas, the Rowers therein being so many captived slaves, chained fast to their feat, lest they should rebell against the Ministers of their oppression. The first Ship we read of was made by *Noah*, for the preservation of increase of all living Creatures in the time of the general Flood. But *Jafon* first made the Galley which *Sesostris* King of *Aegypt* used after him.

CHAP. XI.

THE last of the forefaid Arts we reckon- ed to be Venation, which *Plato* divideth into three Species, Hunting, Hawking, and Fishing; all which, because they tend to the providing of sustenance for man, *Farnesius* doth therefore account a Species of Agriculture. The dangerous chafes of the Bear, the wild Boar, Bull, &c. whether the same be performed on horseback or on foot, hath a resemblance of Military practice; for it maketh a man provident in assaulting, as also valorous in sustaining the brunt of the enemy: it maketh them politick for choice of places of advantage, and enableth them to tolerate hunger, thirst, labour, storms, tempests, &c. all which are most requisite for such as do profess a Military course of life. What valorous Commanders those men have proved, that have been trained up in the Art of Hunting, when they have come to the administration and managing of Martial Affairs, the *Persians* can sufficiently witness unto us, who had no better means to become expert Souldiers, than their daily exercise of Hunting: As also the History of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, who was so much transported with the love of Hunting, as that (according to *Farnesius*) by the space of seven years he took not the benefit of any house either in City or Countrey to lie in; by means whereof he so enabled and enured his body to sustain all hardness, that afterwards he became a scourge and terrour to the *Romans*. And therefore this noble kind of Venation is privileged from the title of an Illiberal Art, being a Princely and Generous Exercise: but those only, who use it for a trade of life, to make gain thereof, are to be marshalled in the rank of Mechanicks and Illiberal Artizans.

As touching the number of Examples of things pertaining to this noble exercise of Hunting, proposed for the first Species of Venation, I purpose to be very brief; not in respect of their scarcity, but because of the manifold employments of the Workman for the present, that he is not able to furnish me with more. And having ended with them, I will proceed, according to order, with the other two Species of Venation, *viz.* Hawking and Fishing.



He beareth Sable, a Bugle or Hunters horn garnished and furnished, Argent. This Coat-Armour is of very ancient erection in the Church of *Rewardine* within the Forest of *Dean* in *Glocestershire*, and pertained to the Family of *Hatheway* of the same place.



He beareth Argent, 3 Bugle horns, Sable, stringed, Vert, by the Name of *Wyrsey*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Humphrey Wyrsey* of *Hampsted-hall* in *Staffordshire*, Esq; one of the Prothonotaries of the Court of Common Pleas at *Westminster*, fifth Son of *Humphrey Wyrsey* of *Hampsted-hall* aforesaid, Esq.

Sable, three Bugle horns stringed, Or, garnished, Azure, born by *John Thurston* of *Hoxon* in *Suffolk*, Esq. This Colour Sable is resembled to the precious stone called *Diamond*, which signifieth in Armory durableness; and the Charge of this Escutcheon being of the metal Or, is oftentimes in blazon described by the Topaz stone, the Emblem in Heraldry of a sure Messenger, as *Sir John Ferne* noteth.



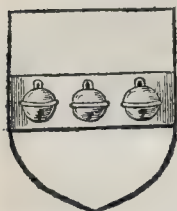
He beareth Gules, a Chevron between two Leopards heads in Chief, and a Bugle horn in base Argent, by the Name of *Slingsby*; a Family of good antiquity and repute in *Yorkshire* and elsewhere; and is born by *Sir Thomas Slingsby* of *Read-house* in *Yorkshire*, Baronet.

He



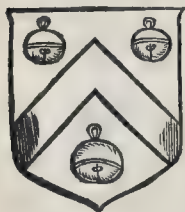
He beareth Argent, on a Cheveron between three Stags heads couped, Sable, as many Bugles, fringed of the first. This Coat pertained to Sir George Huntley of Frowcester in the County of Gloucester, Kt. Other Coats derived from this Noble

Exercise I might produce, as three Dog-hooks born by the Name of *Mertingham*, three Leashes or Slips, by the name of *Hayward*; but these Examples may stand in stead of the rest. And hitherto are to be referred Toyles, Hayes, Collars for Greyhounds: of which last sort I find an Escoccheon erected in the Church of *Newent* in the Forest of *Dean*, in Field Sable, three Greyhounds Collars, Argent, edged, studed, and tyretted, Or.



He beareth Or, on a Fess, Azure, three Hawks Bells of the first, by the Name of *Plinke*. This sort of Bells is of no late invention, but of great antiquity, and in use amongst the *Hebrews*, whose High Priest had little Bells at the skirts of his uppermost Garment, as appeareth *Exod. 28. 33.* And beneath

upon the skirts thereof, thou shalt make Pomegranats of blue silk, and purple and scarlet round about the skirts thereof, and bells of gold round about: to shew that the attention and devotion of Gods people must be stirred up by the Ministry of this most sacred Function.



He beareth Azure, a Cheveron between 3 Bells, Or, by the Name of *Ent*; and is the Coat of that eminent Physician Sir George Ent of East-Laughton in Lincolnshire, Kt. President of the Colledge of Physicians in London.



He beareth Sable; a Cheveron, Or, between three Lures; Argent, by the Name of *Prenue*. This Coat was quartered by Sir Nicholas Arnold Kt. sometimes of *Hyneham* in the County of Gloucester. A like Coat to this is born by the Name of *Lie*, and

well accordeth with the Name; for Faulknors use to deceive their Hawks with casting up of this, as if it were some Fowl, and so they give them a lie for a truth. And these two Examples may suffice for the Noble Art of Hawking. The next and last is Fishing.

The skill of fishing is diversly exercised, viz. sometimes with Nets, sometimes with Hooks, otherwhiles with Salmon-spears, or Eel-spears, and sometimes with Gins, with Puttes, Weels, &c. all which are found born in Coat-Armour. Now first of Nets. These are most usually born in Arms piece-meal, or in fragments, which are the same (if I be not deceived) which we call in blazon Frets, because the Frenchmen call a Net *Retz*, and we by intermixture of Language have added thereunto the Letter *F*. These Fragments are sometimes born single, and otherwhiles manifold, as appeareth by these next Examples.



He beareth Gules, 8 Masles, Or, five and three, by the Name of *Preston*. The Masle is taken for the mesh of a Net, as I shall presently shew you by good Authority. And Nets are in sacred Writ Hieroglyphicks of perswasion, whereby men are induc-

ed to vertue and verity, and so may seem after some sort to be caught. Far d. verse from this is that sort of Net, which is in use with many men in this Age, to catch and ensnare men of honest and plain dispositions, entangling them therein, not only to the decay of their bodies, but also to the utter subversion of their Estates, for the enriching of themselves and their posterity: of such the Prophet *Habakkuk* speaketh Chap. 1. 15, 16.

There is also born Gules, eight Lozenges, Argent, four, three, and one, by the Name of *Preston*.



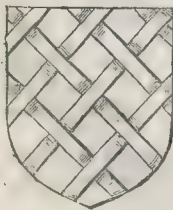
He beareth Gules, a Cheveron, Ermyrn, between three Mafcles, Argent, by the Name of *Belgrave*; and is born by *William Belgrave* of North Kilworth in Leicestershire, Esq. These are by some taken to be the same with Lozenges. A Mafcle in Armory

(saith Sir John Ferne) is a representation of the mesh of a Net, signifying the Bearer thereof in a Field, Gules, to have been most prudent and politick in the stratagems of Wars, for that the Field is dedicated to Mars. The bearing of Mafcles therefore is of greater honour than many other Charges are, that in vulgar estimation are more accounted of. Sometimes these are born to the number of six, viz. three, two, and one, jointly, without the interposition of any Ordinary. Otherwhiles they are born to the number of seven conjunct, as in this next Escocchon.



He beareth Gules, seven Mafcles conjunct, viz. three, three, and one, Or, a Canton, Ermyrn. This Coat-Armour pertained to *Henry Ferrers* of Badfley in the County of Warwick, Esq; a man very judicious in matters of honour. Whereas *Leigh*

saith that the Mafcle ought always to be square, whether the same be void or whole; I hold, that if they be meshes of a Net, as Sir John Ferne taketh them to be, then can they not in any case be whole, but must be evermore transparent and void: for if they be solid, they may better be resembled to quarels of Glais, or some other thing of massie and sound substance, wrought every way square like a Die; from which a Lozenge is said to differ, in that the same is longer one way than another.



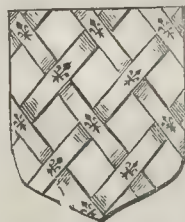
He beareth Argent, a Fret of eight pieces, Azure. This was the Coat-Armour of a noble Norman well descended, called *Seigneur de Montier Aullier*, as is testified by an ancient French Manuscript. If in any Coat of this bearing there be found more

than eight pieces, then (saith *Leigh*) you shall not need to number the pieces; but in the blazon of such Coat-Armours you shall say, He beareth Frette; one Example whereof followeth.



The Field is Emerald Frette, Topaz, a difference for a second Brother of the third Houfe. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to *George Whitmore*, a few years since Lord Mayor of the Honourable City of London, descended of the Family of the *Whit-*

mores of Whitmore of Shropshire; in which County at *Apley*, now resideth Sir *William Whitmore* Baronet, who bears the said Coat, only with omission of the Mullet, and the Addition of the Arms of *Ulster*. And now I will give you an Example of a Fret of eight pieces, each charged in the joynts or midft.

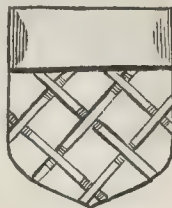


He beareth Argent, a Fret of eight pieces, Gules, each charged in the midft with Flowers de lis, Or. This Coat pertained to Sir *Lawrence Hamelden* Kt. who was one of those Knights that exercised the Tournament holden at *Dunstable*, in the second

year of King *Edward* the Second. Like as in this Coat you see the Fret charged, and the Field (otherwise) free from any other charge; so contrariwise you shall find the Frette free, and the Field charged between, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, Frette, Gules, semy de Castles of the second, by the Name of *Necbur*. Now I will shew you an Example of the bearing of a Fret, which differeth from all the former bearings.



Argent, Frette, Gules, a Chief, Azure. This Coat is born by *Darcy Curwen* of Sella-Park in Cumberland Esq. Grandchild of Sir *Henry Curwen* of Workington in the said County, Kt. and Baronet.



Topaz, Frette, Ruby, a Canton, Ermya. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Baptist Noel Viscount Camden, Baron Noel of Ridlington, and Elmington, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Rutland, &c.



The Field is Diamond, a Fret, Topaz. This was the Coat-Armour of Henry Lord Maltravers or Mastravers (for I find the Orthography both ways) an ancient Baron of this Kingdom, and is now quartered by the Right Honourable Thomas Howard Earl of Arundel and Surrey, Earl-Marshal of England. When the Fret consisteth of six pieces, then (saith Sir John Ferne in *Lacie's Nobility*, pag. 69.) we say a Fret, without saying any more: but in this we differ from the French Herald, who blaze such a kind of bearing, a Fret of six pieces; and therefore he noteth further, that a Fret cannot be of less than six pieces, you shall also sometimes find a Fret engrailed, as in this next Example.

Sable, a Fret, Argent, is born by the Name of Harrington; a bearing so excellent, that it is generally known by the Name of Harrington's knot.

Gules, a Fret, Argent, is the Coat of Fleming, and is born by Daniel Fleming of Ridale-hall in Westmoreland, and of Beckermeth in Cumberland, Esq.



He beareth Gules, a Fret engrailed, Ermy, by the Name of Eynefort. If this Fret (saith Leigh) be of more pieces than you see here, then it altereth from the same name, & is blazoned Diaper. Of the manifold sorts of Diapering I have formerly given Examples, together with certain Observations thereupon; whereunto I do referre you for satisfaction therein. These Examples may serve for Nets, to shew their divers manner of bearing, and to minister occasion to the Reader, to make a more strict observation of such others, as I do here pass over, because I labour to be brief.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron between 3 fishing Hooks, Argent, by the Name of Medvile. Not improperly (saith Pierius) do men signifie by this kind of Hook fraud and guile, Quia decipere est unum ostentare, & aliud præter opinionem inferre: for the fisherman, under a shew of rendring food to the fish (having subtilly covered the hook all over with the bait) doth give him his deadly bane. And of this trade are more in the world, than will acknowledge themselves of the Company of Fishermen or Fishmongers.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron between 3 Eel-spears, Argent, by the name of Stratele. These do Fishermen use for the taking of Eels, which being (for the most part) in the mud, cannot be taken with Net or other Gin; which gave occasion of the invention of this Instrument, a long staff being set in the socket thereof, and so to strike into the depth of the mud, and by means of the Barbs of this Instrument, they detain as many as come within the danger thereof. And therefore this Engine hath a signification of such an action of desert, wherein both strength and policy are conjoynd.

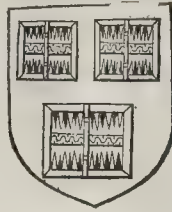


He beareth Argent, a Chevron, Ermy, between 3 Weels, their hoops upwards, Vert, by the Name of Wyley. And indeed this is like the insnarings and deceits of wily men: for as this mouth is made broad and easie for the fish to enter, but is narrow within, that they cannot get forth; so crafty Varlets will make fair pretence to draw men into their dangers, out of which they cannot get forth, being once intangled. And this kind of trade is much more base and illiberal than any of the afore-specified. And with these are to be ranged all those, quorum lingua venalis est (saith Tully) who sell their tongue, their skill, their conscience, only to get a Fee of their Clients. And thus much of Arts Mechanical of the first and principal rank.

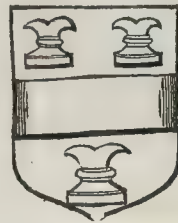
C H A P. XII.

AR T S Mechanical of more necessary use for the nourishing and preserving of mans body, we have proposed in the preceding Examples: there yet rest other Arts of a second rank, which tend rather to the embellishing and beautifying of Natures works than to the necessary supply of humane uses; yea some of them such, as are rather baits to please the senses, than means to further man's good. Yet because the custome of times, and opinion of men, and a certain curious and affected skill hath given esteem and name of Art unto such superfluous curiosities, we will not utterly pass them by; the rather, because all of them being used with moderation, by understanding men, and for good ends, they may deservedly have both approbation and commendation. The first of these is the skill of Cookery, for the exquisite pleasing of the Palate; unto which kind of men, some have been so addicted, that it is storied of a certain Prince, that he proposed a great reward to every man that should invent a new conceited dish. And the *Sybarites* were famous in this kind, who bid their guests a year before the Feast, and so long were catering for dainties. It is a Proverb amongst the Jews, *Qui multiplicat carnes, multiplicat vermes*: and most true it is, that he that daily feedeth his body, is but a Cook to dress meat for worms. Painting, Carving, and Imbroidering, serve to please another sense, the sight; and therefore is a more ingenious delight: and in this kind some have been so excellent and renowned, as that they have been numbred amongst men of admirable wisdom; as *Apelles*, *Phidias*, *Polyclerus*, and others, whose works have deserved immortal reputation, and some of their Master-pieces have been prized beyond belief. All these have sundry Instruments, which may be (and doubtless have been) born in Coat-Armour; but because they are not usual, I will refer them to each man's own observation, and will give instance in the last of this kind of Arts of Delight, which we call Playing; which comprehendeth either Theatrical recreation, or other Games whatsoever.

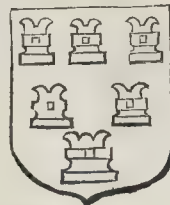
And forasmuch as their first institution was good, and that they are in themselves the commendable exercises, either of the body, or of wit and invention (and if there be in them any evil, it is not in them *per se*, but *per accidens*, because they are abused by those that do practise and exercise them) I have thought good to annex them unto the same: such are Table-playing, Chess, Dice, Racket, Balloon, &c. The things wherewith these Games are practised, are born in Coat-Armour, as by these Examples following may appear.



He beareth Azure, three pair of playing Tables, Argent, bordered, Or, pointed and garnished within of the first, by the Name of *Pegreß*. Recreations which are honest are as necessary for the mind, which is employed in great affairs and cares of importance, as meat is for the body which is exhausted with daily labour; and therefore of all men living, Statesmen and Students are to be born with, if they are more addicted to the refreshing of their minds surcharged with meditation, than other sorts of men. But the play at Tables is not held so fitting for the Female Sex, thereby they learn to bear a man more than they should.



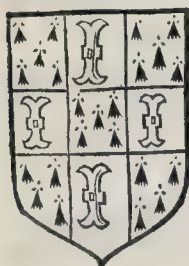
He beareth Azure, a Fess between 3 Chess-Rooks, Or, by the Name of *Bodenhams*; and was born by that great lover and promoter of Heraldry, Sir *Wingfield Bodenhams* Kt. It seemeth these were at first called Rooks, for being the defence of all the rest; and therefore they stand in the uttermost corners of the Chess-board, as Frontier Castles. This is a game of noble exercise for the mind, as requiring much forecast and understanding. King *William* the Conquerour was much addicted to this delight, and lost great Lordships at this play. And indeed, were it not too serious a recreation, and going beyond the nature of Games, it might well beseem a King; because therein are comprised all the stratagems of warr, or plots of Civil states.



He beareth Argent, six Chess-rooks, three, two, and one, Sable, by the Name of *Rockwood*; and is born by *Nicholas Rockwood* of *Kirby* in *Suffolk*, Esq;



He beareth Gules, a Ferdemoulin pierced between two Martlets, Argent, by the Name of *Beversham*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir William *Beversham* of *Holbrook-hall* in *Suffolk*, Kt. one of the Masters of the high and honourable Court of *Chancery*.



He beareth Ermyns, on a Cross quarter pierced, Argent, four Ferdemoulins, Sable, by the name of *Turner*; and is the Coat-Armour of the honourable Sir *Edward Turner* of *Parendon* in *Essex*, Kt. Chief Baron of his Majesties Court of *Exchequer*.

This is also the Coat-Armour of Sir *Edmund Turner* of *Stoke-Rochford* in the County of *Lincoln*, Kt. which honour he received from his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, the Nineteenth of *January* 1663.

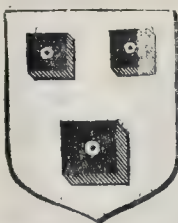


He beareth Sable, on a Cross, Argent, five Ferdemoulins pierced of the Field, by the Name of *Turner*; and is the Coat-Armour of *John Turner* of *Kyrkleatham* in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Serjeant at Law, elder Brother to Sir *William Turner* of

the City of *London*, Knight and Alderman, and late Lord Maior thereof.



Azure, fifteen Ferdemoulins, Or, on a Canton of the second a Lion rampant, purpure. This Coat pertaineth to the honourable Society of *Lincoln's-Inn*, being one of the four Inns of Court.



He beareth Or, three Dice, Sable, each charged with an Ace, Argent, by the Name *Ambejace*, as appeareth by an old Roll late in the hands of Mr. *Starky* deceased. There is no successful event of Dicing; none prosperous or fortunate, but all ominous and lamentable: for he that loseth is tormented; and he that winneth is enticed and tolled on, until he be entrapped or insnared in some wily or dangerous plot.

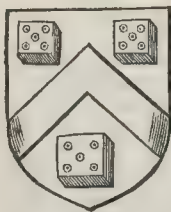
If a man play at dice, and depart a winner, let him try his Fortunes again, he shall be sure to lose. If a man win, his gains is wasted by giving away here and there to standers by, and to the Butlers box; but let him lose never so much, there is none that will afford him one jot of restitution.

In this kind of play many men do overshoot themselves, and commit such errors for the loss of a little money, as otherwise they would not for great sums be hired to do.

In this Game all manner of vices, especially those of covetousness and swearing do predominate and bear chief sway. Nevertheless many men observing the casual chance of the Dice, out of a covetous desire of gain, and not being rightly informed of the use of this our mortal life, do with vehemency prosecute their insatiable thirst and desire of gain, as if that were the only scope whereto they ought to direct all their actions of this life: whose folly, or rather extream madness, is lively expressed in the Book of *Wisdom* 15.12. *But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: For (say they) we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.*

To conclude, the hazard of Dice-playing (according to *Petrarch*) is an huge and insatiable Gulf, a dreadful and sudden Consumption of Patrimonies and Inheritances, a tempest of wind, a cloud of fame, a spur to wickedness, and the roadway to desperation: And howsoever other recreations are sports, yet this is nothing but meer grief and vexation of mind.

He



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron between 3 Dice, Sable, each one charged with a Cinque of the first. This Coat was quartered by Mr. Fitz-Williams of Malton. This is the Game of Fortune, and Fortune's Children. The square, which always

falleth right howsoever it be cast, is the emblem of Constancy; but the uncertainty of the Picks is the very type of Inconstancy and Mutability. He that lays his estate on the eyes of these Dice, will leave a small estate for his own eyes to look on.

To this Chapter may be referred all other Games; as the Racket, and that of *Jacobus Medices*, General to *Charles* the fifth, whose Device was a Ball with two Balloons, with this word, *Percussus Elevor, The harder I am Stricken, the higher I mount*. And this may serve for conclusion of all Arts and Professions civil, whether liberal or illiberal, necessary or delightful whatsoever.

CHAP. XIII.

WHAT manifold variety of Coat-Armours (consisting of things Artificial) is borrowed from the several Dignities, Arts, and Exercises of men of civil life and condition, the foregoing Tracts and Examples have sufficiently declared. There now remain such Artificials as are in use amongst men of military profession, with which we will shut up this whole Section of things Artificial. By things Military I understand all such as do pertain to the use and exercise of Martial Discipline and Service; whereof some do serve for Order, some for Execution of Order. Of the first kind are those things which are for direction in Marchings, Encampings, Arisings, Assaults, Retreats, &c. and such are the Banner-Royal, the Standard, Guidon, Pennon, Cornet, &c. For albeit it be true, that *Leges silent inter Arma*, Laws cannot be heard amongst clashing of Weapons; yet without certain Laws of Discipline and Order it is impossible for any Martial attempt to be successful. And therefore this is reckoned as *Hannibal's* highest glory, that being Captain of an Army consisting of men of so sundry Nations and Conditions, he notwithstanding kept them all under quiet Discipline; the want whereof hath commonly been the cause, when any great design hath proved unprosperous.

The valiant *Zisca* being stark blind, yet sitting in the midst of his Army, whilst they were in any pitched Field with the Enemies, gave such directions upon all occasions, as that his Army was ever Victorious. And *Cæsar* was in this kind so fortunate, that he fought fifty pitched Fields with honour, wherein he alone surpassed the valorous *Marcus Marcellus*, who is said to have been forty times slain in the Field. And requisite is it in matters of so high nature, as are decided by wars, an exquisite care both in directing and obeying, should be observed; because it hath often happened, that the neglect or mistaking of some one small Circumstance hath been the overthrow of whole Armies, and all the States thereon depending.

And since we are about to treat of such Artificials as are in use amongst men of Military profession, I hold it not impertinent to discourse a little of Military Laws; and some observations concerning Battels and Armies, beginning with such Military Laws and Discipline as were divulged to the Israelites, in the beginning of the second month of the second year, after their coming out of Egypt.

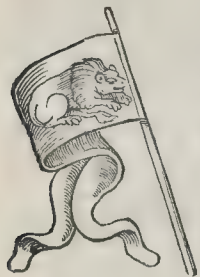
The all-powerful and most provident God and wise disposer of all things, having made special choice of a people selected out of all the Nations of the world for his own peculiar service, and minding to exercise them under many afflictions, to prove what was in their hearts (to the end they might have a feeling sense of his Almighty presence, and ready deliverance at all seasons out of all their calamities, that so he might humble them, and make them meet for himself) he did not presently lead them into the Land of Promise, so soon as he had brought them out of the Egyptians servitude; but led them to and fro in the Wilderness by the space of forty years, keeping them in continual exercise, to prove their faith, and to bring them out of liking with this world, and to learn them to depend wholly upon his Divine Providence, and in all their necessities to rest solely upon him, and to seek their comfort and relief from him only.

This most gracious God, having a tender care of these his people, and foreseeing in his Divine Providence how needful discipline was for the ordering and conducting of so huge and populous a multitude, in a passage so long, and withal so full of perils; and knowing that all Civil Discipline consisted in commanding and obeying, prescribed to his servant *Moses* a regular form of government, whereby he might contain them in their several Offices and Duties.

First, he commanded *Moses* to number the Israelites, saying, *Take ye the sum of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, &c.* Num. 1. 2.

And then having given *Moses* and *Aaron* general directions for the marshalling and ordering

ing the whole Army of the Israelites, he saith, *Numb. 2. 2.* Every man of the children of Israel shall camp by his Standard, and under the ensign of their Fathers house: far off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.



And on the East side toward the rising of the Sun shall they of the Standard of the Camp of Judah pitch, throughout their Armies: and Naashon the son of Aminadab shall be Captain of the children of Judah. And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand, and six hundred.

And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the Tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be Captain of the children of Issachar.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and four thousand, and four hundred.

Then the Tribe of Zebulon: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be Captain of the children of Zebulon.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and seven thousand, and four hundred.

All that were numbred in the Camp of Judah, were in hundred fourscore and six thousand and four hundred throughout their Armies: These shall first set forth.



On the South side shall be the Standard of the Camp of Reuben, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of She-deur.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were forty and six thousand, and five hundred.

And those that pitch by him shall be the Tribe of Simeon: and the Captain of the Children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishad-dai.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and nine thousand, and three hundred.

Then the Tribe of Gad: and the Captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were forty and five thousand, and six hundred and fifty.

All that were numbred in the Camp of Reuben, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and one thousand, and four hundred and fifty throughout their Armies: and they set forth in the second rank.

Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward, with the Camp of the Levites in the midst of the Camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their Standards.



On the West side shall be the Standard of the Camp of Ephraim, according to their Armies: and the Captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

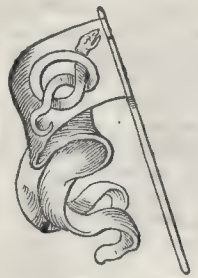
And by him shall be the Tribe of Manasseh: and the Captain of the Children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

Then the Tribe of Benjamin: and the Captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

All that were numbred of the Camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand, and six hundred throughout their Armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.



The Standard of the Camp of Dan shall be on the North side by their Armies: and the Captain of the Children of Dan shall be Ahiezur the son of Ammishad-dai.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

And those that encamp by him shall be the Tribe of Asher: and the Captain of the Children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran.

And

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

Then the Tribe of Naphtali: and the Captain of the Children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan.

And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

All they that were numbred in the Camp of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their Standards.

Here have we in this second Chapter of *Numbers* an uncontrollable warrant pronounced by the mouth of Almighty God for the use of two sorts of Ensigns, the one general, being in number four, only ordained for the leading and direction of the four Regiments (as I may so call them.) And the other particular, serving for the demonstration of the several families, and for the distinguishing of the particular persons of each family, for the more commodious distributing of them into bands; a thing most behoveful for the bestowing and conducting of so huge a multitude, considering how many thousand of persons were comprised in and under every of the above-named Regiments: So as it is most clear, that these are no less requisite (in their kind) than the former in theirs, for the more orderly and effectual managing of this military expedition of so long a continuance, and withal subjected to infinite dangers.

As touching the tokens or signs used in the general Standards, we have shewed what they were after the opinion of *Martinus Borhaus* (who differeth from *Speed*;) his very words you may read in the first Chapter and first Section of this Book.

But since here is mention made of signs pertaining to particular families and persons, it may perhaps be questioned what these signs were. Whereto I answer, That they must of necessity be *signa existentium in rerum natura*, because there cannot be a representation of things that are not. If then they consisted of the similitude of the things in Essence, or being; no doubt they were such, as not only the skillfuller sort, but the vulgar also (through frequent use and custome) did well know by their daily sight and use of them: as being the express pourtraitures either of Celestial Bodies, as of the Sun, Moon, Stars, &c. or of things Sublunar, as Meteors fiery, Meteors watery, whereof we have before spoken in their due places: Or else of Vegetables, as Trees, Shrubs, Plants, Fruits, Herbs, Flowers, &c. Or else they were resemblances of sensitive Creatures; as of Man, Beasts, Fowls, Fishes, Reptiles: Or else of Instruments, or Tools of familiar use in the exercise of Mechanical Trades, pertaining to life Civil or Rustick. Which in respect of their com-

mon and ordinary use were best known to men, and therefore served most fitly for notes or marks or precise differencing of each particular family and person from other.

When a King or Prince do enter the field to give battel to their enemies, it behoveth that he be strongly fenced of the Army, both before and behind; and that he have his being near the great Standard, in the heart of the battel, for the more safety of his person, and that he may the better give directions upon all occasions to the whole Army, as the necessity of the service shall require.

It is a thing very dangerous for a King, Prince, or other General, or whatsoever other their great Commander, to be over-forward or venturous to encounter his enemy in battel in his own person: It sufficeth such to command, and to give direction, and never to hazard their persons in battel. But if he must needs put his person upon the jeopardy of the uncertain and dangerous events of a battel, it behoveth that he deferr the same to the last conflict; for that upon the safety of his person dependeth the hopeful good success of the battel, and the safety of the whole Army.

Besides, so long as the chief Commander is in life and safety, albeit he be foiled and discomfited; yet may he repair his Forces, and subdue him by whom he was foiled: but his person being either slain or surprized, there is no hope of recovery.

Upon the first display of the Banner of a King or Prince, or of their General or chief Commander, it behoveth that some discreet and ancient Counsellor should make known publickly the cause, why those wars were undertaken, to the intent the same may be known to be grounded upon lawful cause; and that the King or Prince doth not rashly attempt the same, but that he doth it in a lawful quarrel, and upon just cause.

Which done, then should he command the chief Herald to unroll and display the said Banner, and deliver it to him that is appointed to bear the same (who before he take the same must receive the order of Knighthood, if he be not before Knighted) with a strict charge and command to hold the same fast, and to maintain the honour thereof, even with the extrem hazard of his life, and thereupon to advance the same in the Name of God, the sole Author and Giver of all Victory.

Like as the Laws of Civil Magistracy and Government were ordained by God: so also were Military Laws and Ordinances grounded upon his express Commandment, uttered by the mouth of the Prophets and Priests; as you may see particularly, for the exhortation of Priests, *Deut.* 20. 1, 2. and of other Officers, *Deut.* 20. 5. and *Jud.* 7. 3. besides Military Laws for fight, *Numb.* 21. 21. that the *Conditions of Peace* must be offered, *Deut.* 20. 11, 12. &c. for *Spoil*, 20. 19. and the division thereof,

1 Sam. 30. 26, &c. 1 Chron. 26. 27. Josh. 22. 8. 2 Chron. 28. 15. for Victory; that it is the duty of Captains and their Armies (after victory obtained) to ascribe the whole glory thereof to God, and with one heart and one voice to magnifie his most glorious Majesty by the example of *Judas Maccabeus*, Thus they went home and sung Psalms, and praised the Lord in heaven, for he is gracious, and his mercy endureth for ever, 1 Maccab. 4. 24.

The skilful managing of Military Affairs is a kind of Art; neither doth the publick profession of the name of a Souldier, nor yet his lofty countenance or change of habit forthwith make a man a Souldier, it is a matter of greater consequence, and of no less secrecy; for a Souldier is to be confident in that he undertaketh, and to wage battel with an assured hope of Victory, and to retire himself and his Forces (if the necessity of the cause so require) without fear of reproach or danger. For as the common Proverb saith, *Amore valorous man is he that wisely flieth, than he that foolishly exposeth himself to adventure and hazard; Periti enim bellatoris est non minus scire fugiendi artem, quam pugnandi*: for it is a matter of no great difficulty to draw men on to fight; but if the Captain in his providence, whilst they be in action, shall discover some unexpected disadvantage or damage that may befall him and his Band, and can wisely retire himself with honour and with safety of his Souldiers, he sheweth himself both valorous in his encounter, and wise in his retreat.

The greatest Victories have not been gotten by handy-strokes always; but many times for safeguard of the effusion of blood, either the one part, or the other, devised some witty unexpected sudden policy or stratagem, to astonish the adverse part, that so they might suddenly slaughter them, or put them to shameful flight. Large is the field of stratagems which every Commander hath by particular invention; neither hath there been more Victories or Trophies gained by any one means than by these Stratagems. Whatsoever cometh beyond expectation maketh a disturbance or amazement in the Enemy: but it must be wrought with this caution, that it be no disturbance to our selves.

Neither is every slight invention fit to be put in practice, but such only as have foresight and circumspection annexed to them. He must be *Argus* that is a General or chief Commander; he must be eyed behind, before, in his head, in his feet; and then shall all things be easily disposed according to order, and take good effect, when orderly distribution, and providence, and premeditation, have made way thereto.

It is not the length of a man's age, or the number of years, that yieldeth the art or skill of managing Military Affairs; but a continual meditation how he may encounter all occur-

rents, and put them in exercise and practice: For if a man receive never so many stipends; yet is the unexercised man still but a freshwater Souldier notwithstanding.

There were in former Ages two sorts of dismissal or discharge from Military Service; the one named *ignominiosa*, that is to say, approbrious or infamous: as when a Souldier for some notorious crime was discharged from his service, and disgracefully put out of pay and place, as for slothfulness, cowardize, forsaking of his Captain, or such like; then he was by the Tribune dismissed of his place, and branded with the mark of infamy and reproach, if he were so by the Tribune discharged and deprived of his Military Ornaments.

The other was called *Causaria missio*, as much to say as an occasional dismissal or discharge; grounded upon good and lawful considerations: as when in regard of debility, by reason of age or sickness, wounds or other infirmities possessing a man, he was licenced to depart to his home; and those that were thus dismissed, did most commonly dedicate their Shields, Swords, and Armour, *Laribus suis*, to their Household Gods, as the Heathen termed them, by hanging them up upon the walls in some chief or special place or room of their House, for a memorial of their service performed in defence of their Friends and Countrey.

Martial men are evermore in peril and hazard of life, in regard of their light esteem of the manifold varieties, casualties, and dangerous events of wars, whereunto they do evermore expose themselves: for Fortune thundereth not her perils more abundantly upon any sort of men, than upon those that set her at naught; such are high spirited and valorous men. And not without cause; for as others do labour to shelter themselves from danger, and do shun the violence thereof; these contrariwise do lay open themselves to the utmost hazard that may befall them.

Call to mind the fore-passed Ages, and examine them to the point, and you shall find that the valiantest men (for the most part) have been swallowed up with a violent death. Victory doth oftentimes make men to swell with pride, and to insult over others, and provoke them to their own destruction, as we may see 2 Kings 14. 8. where *Amaziah* summoned the son of *Jehoahaz* King of Israel to single combat, saying, *Come let us look one another in the face*. Who answered him, *Because thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up; glory of this and tarry at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou and Judah with thee?*

Some men are of opinion, that such as are vanquished in battel ought not to be captivated to such as had subdued them, unless the wars were just and lawful, as Dr. *Cassius* hath observed. But *Borreus* holdeth, that albeit the

ground or cause of the wars that are undertaken be unjust; yet it is not simply unjust that such as are vanquished in battel, should be subjected under the power of the Vanquisher; *Quia Legislatoris intentio est, ut virtus vincens sic honoretur*; the purpose of the Law-maker was that the valour of the Vanquisher should be so rewarded. Besides, it is no ignominious thing for a man to be subdued by a man accounted of valour, according to that saying, *Non tam turpe est vinci, quam contendisse gloriosum*; It is not reckoned a matter so reproachful to be subdued, as it is honourable to have coped with a magnanimous and valiant man.

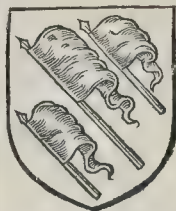
Many men are remunerated for the virtues that are found in them, or for the external tokens of vertue that are observed in their outward carriage. Hereupon is that Law grounded, *Quod capti bello victoribus subserviant*; not for that the Conquerours are always the better men, but in regard that in them the signs and tokens of vertue and valour are more apparent than in those that are subdued.

It is a just dominion or superiority, and agreeable to the order of Nature, that the more powerful should predominate over the weaker fort. And the Laws do seem to approve the fame, *Cum velint victum captum in bello victoris servum fieri*.

It is a Law of perpetuity (saith Zenophon) observed amongst men, that when a Town or City that held out the Assailants is surprised, whatsoever is found therein is due to them that took the same, as well the persons as their whole substance; whose opinion herein Aristotle followeth, *Polit. 40*. And St. Ambrose lib. 1. de Patriarch. writeth, *That the prey of the King of Sodom was in like sort in the power of Abraham that conquered him*.

This custome hath been also observed, That to ask leave to bury the slain in the time of open hostility, and whilst men are in Arms in the Field, or depart the Field after Battel, is a kind of yielding of victory: for it besee meth not them that won the Battel to seek any thing of the enemy by way of intreaty. Like as also the unwillingness to joyn Battel, and protraction or delay of Battel was taken for a yielding of Victory.

And now we will begin with Examples of bearing such things in Coat-Armour, whereby Martial Discipline and Order, which we have now discoursed of, are preserved; whereof some are for shew, other for sound.



of the *Capitoll de Bur*, saying, *With threatening Ax in hand I was at hand; and my disvelloped Penon me before, &c.*

Very behoveful are these Ensigns for every particular Band of Foot and Troop of Horse, to the end they may know whither to draw together in expectance of the command of their Captain for the performance of all occasions; and that they may by them be directed after any conflict or skirmish, whither to retire themselves without danger: they also serve for the manifest distinguishing of Bands and Companies. And by these they are all directed in their Services, as a Ship is guided through the forcible and violent furies of the Seas, by the benefit of her Helm and a skilful Pilot guiding the same.

The Ensigns that the Romans anciently used, were of divers shapes: the Eagle fixed on the top of a Pike or Pole was the chief; but that they had Penons or Flags also, appeareth by *Lazius*, who saith they were called *vexilla*, à *velis navium*, from the Sails of Ships, which they resembled, being so named *tanquam minus velum*, as it were a little Sail.



He beareth Azure, four Spears in Bend garnished with Penoncles dexter-ways, counterly surmounted of as many other like, Argent. This Coat was born quarterly by *Laz. van Schwendi*, a Dutchman. These Penoncles made of certain small pieces of Taffata

or Sarcenet, cut after the form of a Penon, wherewith Martial men do oftentimes adorn their Spears and Launces, which albeit of themselves they be things of no moment; yet do they very often (like as also Banners do) astonish the Enemy through their continual motion: forasmuch as they are evermore waiving and wavering in the wind, whereby they do so occupy the enemies eye, as that it breedeth a terrour in the mind of their foes, through a conceived opinion, that those that come against them (being all Troops of Horsemen that use this kind of Spear) are of a farr greater number than indeed they are, as *Wyrley* in his said Book noteth, saying,

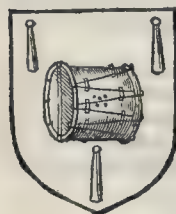
*To Cockerel-ward we light into the way,
Where we beheld the Foe-mates proud display;
So many Banners wafting in the Air,
They seemed twice the number that they were.*

These foresaid Instruments serve for direction and order to the eye, and by shew. To these Ensigns thus born in the Field in time of Battel either expected or acted, we may add this known Ensign of premonstration of eminent hostile invasion, which is the fired Beacon, which giveth a sudden warning of instant intended attempt or invasion of Enemies, the notice whereof giveth occasion of the firing of the Beacon: whereupon a Gentleman of good reputation chose to bear for his Impress, upon a Mount a Beacon fired, with this Motto annexed, *Sic perisſe juvat*; meaning to die for his Countries safety was his desire. The bearing in Arms of three of these fired Beacons appeareth in this next Example.



He beareth Sable, 3 Beacons fired, Or, the flames proper, by the Name of *Dauntre*. As touching the name of Beacons, it seemeth to be a *Saxon* word, derived from the *Saxon* word *Becuan*, which signifieth to call by sign or to

beckon, as we use the word at this day, and thereof are they called Beacons. Before the time of King *Edward* the Third, they were made of great stacks of wood; but about the eleventh year of his reign, he ordained that there should be in *Kent* high Standards with their Pitch-pans on the top of them. *Lambert's Perambulation of Kent*, pag. 69. Now I will present to your view some Examples of the bearing in Coat-Armour such Military Instruments which direct more distinctly by sound.



He beareth Gules, a Drum in Fess between three Drum-sticks erected, Argent. The Drum is of frequent use (with divers Nations) in the Field. The *Parthians* for this purpose have great Kettle-drums, hollow within, and about them they do

hang little Bells and Copper-rings, all which sounding together, do make a noise much like a dead sound mingled with the braying and bellowing of a wild Beast. This Instrument as it serves for direction, so likewise is it of use in drowning the fearful cries of wounded and dying men, lest that ghastly noise should daunt the hearts of the Souldiers. *Zisca* that re-

nowned Captain of the *Bohemians*, being sick to death, willed his Souldiers to pluck off his skin, and to make a Drum of it, assuring them that when their Enemies should hear the sound of it, they would flie before their face.

There is manifold uses of the Drum, Fife, Trumpet, and other Musical Instruments used in Martial Affairs, inasmuch as they serve not only for the direction of Companies & Troops, but also of the whole Army in their Marchings, Encampings, Risings, Assaults, Retreats, &c. but also to dead and drown the cries of the maimed and wounded, and to stir up valour and courage in the Souldiers to the fierce encountering and assaulting of the Enemy: and for these ends was the use of them ordained in wars, to which purpose do these Instruments much avail, *Sonus enim cornuum & tubarum (in praeliis) magnum vim habet ad spiritus, & sanguinem evocandum*. For it is not with men as it is with beasts, which can stir up courage in themselves, as I have before shewed: For men in respect of fear and faint courage, are hardly provoked to fight, therefore had they need to be drawn on and provoked thereto.



He beareth Argent, a Cheveron engrailed between three Trumpets, Sable, by the Name of *Thunder*. This Coat-Armour standeth in a Glasse-window in St. *Peter's Church* in *Drogheda* in *Ireland*. God himself vouchsafed to give direction to *Moses*

for the making of this kind of Instrument, saying, *Make thee two Trumpets of silver, of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayest use them for the Assembly of the Congregation, and for the departure of the Camp*, Numb. 10. 12. and *ibid.* 14. *But if ye blow an Alarm, then the Camp of them that pitch on the East part shall go forward.* *Ibid.* 15. *If ye blow an Alarm the second time, then the hoste of them that lie on the South side shall march; for they shall blow an Alarm when they remove.* So that the sound of the Trumpet is but as the loud and far-reaching voice of the General: and though the Trumpet fight not, yet it doth more than many others, because it encourageth them to the fight.



He beareth Ruby, 3 Clarions, Topaz. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable John Earl of Bath, Visc. Greenville of Landdown, Baron Greenville of Kilhampton & Biddisford, Lord Warden of the Stanneries, High Steward of the Duchy of Cornwall, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of Cornwall and Devon, Governour of Plymouth, Groom of the Stool, first Gentleman of his Majesties Bedchamber, and one of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.

These Clarions are sometimes described Rests: but whether they be understood to be the Rudder, or from the Name to be a thing whereon to rest their Launces, I know not; but am rather induced to believe them to be Instruments used in Battel and Tournaments, as we do Trumpets: For I find Robert Consul's Coat, base Son to Henry the first, blazoned Clarions of these very colours: And in many old Descriptions of Tilting, we find the Knights to come in with Clarions sounding before them.



He beareth Azure, three Fluits in Bend, Argent. This Instrument seemeth to have been invented, for the quiet settling and composing the Souldiers minds before the fight. And some such did the Lacedemonians use, who (saith Plutarch) being ready to joyn Battel, did first Sacrifice, and then all adorned with Garlands sung a Martial Song, their King marching with the whole Army in admirable quiet and composed order. But the Sybarites were not so happy in the use of such musick; for themselves being altogether given to wantonness and pleasure, all their Gentry taught their Horses to dance at the sound of Musical Instruments; which their Enemies having notice of, being then in the Field and ready to joyn, they commanded a noise of Musick in the Front of the Army to sound, whereupon the Sybarites Horses fell all a dancing, and overthrew their Riders, whereby their Enemies departed Conquerours. And thus much for Instruments of Military Order, either for eye or ear.

CHAP. XIV.

THE next are such things as serve for execution of order, which is the final end for which Military Profession is instituted, viz. propulsation, or revenge of wrong, or for foiling the wrong-doer, refusing to give satisfaction to the party grieved. And as in the Law Politick, so in this Law Military, Execution is reckoned the soul thereof. To the accomplishment of execution of order; sundry sorts of weapons are requisite: some invasive or offensive, others defensive; the one to protect our selves, the other to impeach our foes. And of these invasives will we speak in the first place; beginning with those which we call *Missilia*, such as are cast or forced by strength of hand, or slight of Engine: and after we will come to such as are manual, or managed with the hand.



He beareth Argent, a Culvering dismounted in Fels, Sable, by the Name of Leigh. Before the invention of Guns, many sorts of weapons, as well invasive as defensive were devised, which (saith Munster) by the space of every hundred years have admitted alteration twice or thrice, like as also the Armour wherewith our bodies are covered and fenced. But one saith that it was the Devil himself, who invented this hellish Instrument for confusion of mankind. Indeed it was a Monk who first invented Gun-powder. And I have read, that the first founder of these huge great Peeeces was himself slain with the breaking of one of them. A certain Captain was wont to call the mouth of the great Gun Hell-mouth; and said, that he who trembled not when one of them thundred, did fear neither God nor the Devil.

There are divers sorts of these kind of Guns, but I shall only shew you an Example of bearing in of one other sort of them called Chambers; of which you may here see three born with an interposition of one Ordinary surmounted of another between them.

He

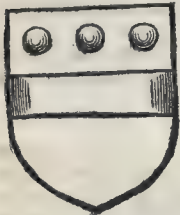


He beareth Argent, a Cheveron, Sable, surmounted of another, Ermyrn, between three Chambers, placed transverse the Elcocheon of the second, fired, proper, by the Name of *Chamberlains*.

Whether the invention hereof were behoveful and necessary, or (as others reckon it) most pernicious and devillish, I will not take upon to dispute, but refer you to *Sebastian Munster, lib. 3.* of his *Cosmography*, where he maketh mention of *Bertholdus Swartz* the Monk that first devised them, *Anno Dom. 1354.*



The Field is Saphire, three murdering Chain-shots, Topaz. This Coat-Armour was born by the Right Honourable the Earl of *Cumberland*, next to his Paternal Coat; and it is thought to be an augmentation. Some have taken these to be the heads of Clubs called Holy-water sprinkles; other suppose them to be Balls of Wild-fire; I rather think them to be some murdering Chain-shot. *Amadeus Duke of Savoy* gave two staves topt with Wild-fire, with this word *facta crescimus*.



He beareth Argent, a Fess, Sable, three Ogres or Pellets in Chief, proper, by the Name of *Langley*.

There I tell not the Colour of these Ogres or Pellets, because they be always Sable, as shall be more plainly shewed in the conclusion of this fourth Section.



He beareth Argent, a Fess, Sable, two Pellets in Chief, and one Martlet of the second in Base. This was the Coat-Armour of *Henry Lee*, one of the Captains of the City of *London*. How proper it is for a Martial Commander to bear in his Armorial Ensigns such Military Instruments, I shall not need to prove by strength of Argument, *dum res ipsa loquitur*.



He beareth Argent, on a Fess, Gules, between two Matches kindled, proper, a Martlet, Or. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Family of *Leet* of *Southoo* in *Huntingtonshire*, descended from the *Leets* of *Suffolk*. To this head must be referred all other the appurtenances of great and small Ordnance, as Scoups, Ladles, Spunges, Flasques, Touch-boxes, &c.



He beareth Argent, a Swepe, Azure, charged with a Stone, Or, by the Name of *Magnall*. This was an Engine of warr, in fashion seeming like to that which the Brewers use to draw water withal, and therefore we call it a *Swepe* as they do. With this Engine they used in ancient time to throw great stones into the Towns and Fortifications of the Enemy. Some such Instrument did *Uzziah* King of *Jerusalem* use among many others for the defence of the City against the assaults of the *Philistims*, as appeareth where it is said, *And he made very Artificial Engines in Jerusalem, to be set upon the Towers and upon the Corners to shoot Arrows and Stones, &c.* These are called Engines for the ingenious and witty inventions of them, wherein former Ages were so exquisite, as that *Archimede* could draw up the enemies Ships from the Water.



The Field is Pearl, three battering Rams, Barr-ways, proper, headed, Saphire, armed and garnished, Topaz. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Robert Bertie* Earl of *Lindsey*, Baron *Willoughby* of *Eresby*, Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, Gentleman of the Bedchamber, and Privy Counsellor to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, and Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Lincoln*, &c.

This Coat is also born by his Lordships Brother by another venter, the Right Honourable *James* Lord *Norris*, Baron of *Rycot* in *Oxfordshire*, &c. As also by Capt. *Bertue* of Secretary to the Right Honourable *Thomas* Earl of *Latimer*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*.

This

This battering Ram was a warlike Instrument much used by the *Romans*, when they besieged any City or Hold with purpose to surprize them. Such an Engine (amongst divers others) did *Titus Vespasianus* erect against the City of *Jerusalem*, which were by *Josephus* and his Associates consumed with fire. Such is the force of this Engine, as that there is no Tower so strong, or Circuit of a Citie so spacious, but if that they resist the first brunt thereof, through often use they will be subverted.



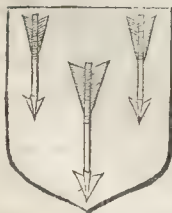
He beareth Ermyne, a Cross-bow, bent in Pale, Gules, by the name of *Arbaster*, *quasi Arcubalista*. This Instrument Military (saith *Polydore*) was first devised by the *Cretians*. And in former Ages was called in Latin *Scorpio*; and out of this they used

shoot stones, as *Ammianus Marcellinus* noteth, saying, *Et Scorpiones quocunque manus perire duxissent, rotundos Lapides evibrabant.*



He beareth Ermyne, three long Bows bent in Pale, Gules, by the Name of *Bowes*. This kind of Bow is called in Latin *Arcus*, *ab arcendo*, of keeping the Enemy aloof, and not permitting him to approach near to us, by darting (as

it were) out of the Arrows, whereby we do gall, wound or kill them afar off. This is a Military Instrument of the Missile sort, and that not of the meanest rank, if we considerately peruse the Histories of former Ages; for we shall find more Set-battels fought, and famous Victories achieved by English men with Bows and Arrows, than any Nation of Christendom hath obtained by any one Instrument whatsoever, without exception. But this weapon alone sufficeth not of it self to perform any action, but with the Arrows assistance, whereof you have an Example in this next Escutcheon.



He beareth Azure, three broad Arrows, Or, by the Name of *Archer*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Archer* of *Umberlade* in the County of *Warwick*, Esq.

Gules, three broad Arrows, Or, feathered and headed, Argent, by the Name of *Hales*, a Family of good Antiquity in *Kent*, where now resideth Sir *Edward Hales* of *Tunfall*, Baronet. Sir *Robert Hales* of *Beaksborne*, Baronet, and *Edward Hales* of *Chilstone* in *Boffon-Mulherb*, Esq.

The Arrow is called in Latin *Sagitta* (as some do conceit it) *quasi satis ietus*, for that it annoyeth and galleth the Enemy far enough off, so as he cannot approach the Archer to endamage him, because by the smart delivery of the Bow the Enemy is put to hazard a great way off: others would have it called (and not unaptly) *quod sagax sit ietus ejus*, for that the same being directed by the hand of a cunning and skilful Archer doth cleave the pinn or mark oftentimes in two, though the same be but of a small scantling.



He beareth Sable, a Chevron engrailed between 3 Arrows, Argent, by the Name of *Forster*; and is the Coat of Sir *Humphrey Forster* of *Aldermaston* in *Barkshire*, Baronet.

The Arrow is reckoned one of the number of weapons destinated to avengement, as appeareth *Deut. 32. 42. I will make mine Arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall eat flesh) with the blood of the slain and of the Captains, when I begin to take vengeance of the Enemy.*

Sometimes you shall find both these Martial weapons born together in one Escutcheon, as in this next appeareth.

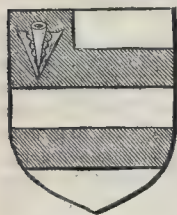


The Field is Sable, two long Bows bent in Pale, the strings counterpoised, Or, between as many sheaves of Arrows, banded, Argent. This Coat standeth in *Kirton Church* in *Devonshire*. This sort of bearing may signifie a man resolved to abide the uttermost hazard of Battel, and to that end hath furnished himself to the full, as well with Instruments of Ejaculation, as also of retention. The Bow and Arrows in former Ages have won more glory to this Kingdom than any other sort of Souldiery whatsoever, as the renowned Victories obtained in *France* do well testifie. There is yet another form of bearing of Arrows diverse from these, as in Example.



He beareth Argent, a Quiver, Gules, banded and replenished with Arrows, Or, between three Pheons, Sable. This Coat was quartered by *Lloyd of Hollywood Ampney* in the County of *Gloucester*. It was a custome amongst the

Persians, when they went to warfare, every man to cast an Arrow into a Chest ordained for that purpose, and placed before the Throne of their King: and at their return every one to take his own shaft, that so by the number of the Arrows remaining, the number of the deceased might be certainly known.



The Field is Argent, two Barrs, Sable, on a Canton of the Second, a Pheon of the first. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *John Bingley*, Kt.

The Pheon is the head of an Instrument of the Missile fort, which we call a Dart, the same being a long and light staff headed after this manner, and having a thong fastened to the middest thereof, for the more sleighty and strong forcing the same against the Enemy to keep or annoy him afar off. This is called in Latin *jaculum*, quia è longinquo jaciatur; it pierceth speedily, and maketh a large wound, by reason of the wide-spreading barbs thereof. The bearing of Pheons is both ancient and commendable.



He beareth Argent, a Fess between three Pheons, Sable, by the Name of *Rowdon* or *Randon* (for I find it written both ways, and that anciently. This is a *Yorkshire* Family, and was resident at *Rowdon* or *Randon*, as appeareth by divers Deeds in the

time of *Richard* the Second, *Henry* the Sixth, and *Henry* the Eighth.



He beareth Sable, a Fess, Ermyn, between three Pheons, Argent, by the Name of *Egerton*. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Randolph Egerton* of *Betley* in *Staffordshire*, Esq; first Lieutenant and Major of his Majesties own Troop of Guards,

under the Command of his Grace *James Duke of Monmouth*.



The Field is Argent, on a Fess, Gules, between three Pheons, Sable, a Lion passant, Or. This was the Coat-Armour of *Marmaduke Rowdon*, one of the Captains of the City of *London*. And now this next Example will shew you a Charge somewhat

like unto this Pheon; yet differeth it much from it in name, and in the fashion also, if you observe it with a curious eye, as it well becometh a good Blazoner to do.

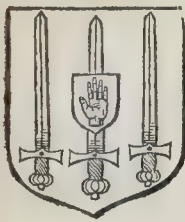


He beareth Vert, on a Chevron, Argent, 3 barbed Arrow-heads, Sable, by the name of *Kemys*; and is now born by Sir *Charles Kemys* of *Kevenmabley* in *Glamorganshire*, Baronet.

And hitherto of Missils: we now come to Manuals. Weapons Manual are so called, because *manu tractantur*, they are managed by the hand; when by the use of them we do assail our foes, or put away proffered wrong, by encountering or grappling with them at handy strokes. Such are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth Argent, a Sword in Pale, by the Name of *Dymock*. The Sword is a weapon fitted for execution and vengeance, as we may see *Deut. 32. 41. If I wbet my glittering Sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.* Furthermore it is said, *Jer. 46. 10. For the Sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord God of Hosts hath a Sacrifice in the North Countrey by the River Perath.*



The Field is Gules, three Swords in Pale, Argent, an Escudocheon of the second, charged with a sinister hand couped at the wrist as the first. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Symon Clark* of *Salford* in the County of *Warwick*, Knight and Baronet, sometime Cofferer to King *James*, who deriveth his descent from *Anketell de Wood-Church* in the County of *Kent*.



He beareth Gules, three Swords conjoined at the Pommels in Fess, their points extended into the corners of the Escudocheon, Argent, by the Name of *Stapleton*. The *Galatians* in stead of ordinary Swords, used a kind of two-handed or bastard long-sword, which they fastned with Chains to their right sides. A like manner of fastning our Swords to our right sides was in use with our Horsemen in *England* in the time of King *Edward* the Third, as may be seen by the great Seal then used. It is a reproachful thing for a Knight to be disarmed of his Sword in Battel; *Quasi gladio spoliaretur, omnem perderet honorem militiae* & Privilegium.



He beareth Azure, three Swords, one in Pale point upward, surmounted of the other two, placed Saltire-ways points downward, Argent, by the Name of *Norton*. A certain *Laconian*, when his Son found fault with his Sword that it was too short, made his Answer, *Idcirco parvum datur forti viro, ut addat gressum*; Therefore is a short Sword given to a man of courage, that he may lengthen the same with a step. Meaning thereby, that because his Sword was short, he should approach so much the nearer to his Enemy, and so might he make the same long enough; so may he buckle with him hand to hand, and perhaps wrest the weapon out of the Adversaries hand, to his great credit: *Gloriosum enim est victoria genus, ab eo cum quo decernas Arma capere*, It is a praise-worthy thing for a man to bereave or despoil his enemy of his Arms or Weapons; yea, so glorious is it reckoned, as that many men having possessed themselves with their enemies weapons, either by surprize or slaughter, have used the same and none other all the days of their life; as appeareth (in part) *1 Maccab. 3. 12. So Judas took their spoils, and took also Apoloniuss's Sword, and fought with it all his life long.*

Which is a good Sword *Seneca* sheweth in these words, *Gladium bonum dices, non cui deauratus est baltheus, nec cui vagina gemmis distinguitur, sed cui ad secundum subtilis est acies.*

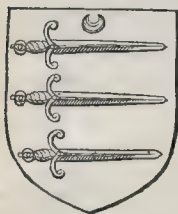


He beareth Sable, 3 Swords in Pale, two with their points downward, and the middlemost upwards, by the name of *Rawline*. There are besides these divers other forms of bearing of Swords, as three Swords points in point, in Bend, Barr, &c. I find another Coat of like Charge and Name, but diversly born from this; as by Example appeareth in this next Escudocheon.



He beareth Gules, 3 Swords extended Barrways, their points towards the dexter part of the Escutcheon, Argent, the Hilts and Pomels, Or, by the Name of Chute, and is the bearing of Chaloner Chute of the Vine in Hampshire, Esq. a worthy

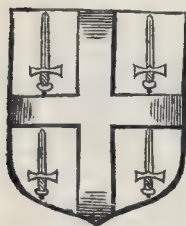
Successor of his Fathers Vertues, who was a Gentleman of much eminence and knowledge in his practice of the Laws.



The Field is Sable, three Swords Barrways, their points towards the sinister part of the Escutcheon, Argent, the Hilts and Pomels, Or, a Creffant for a difference, by the Name of Rawlyns; and is the Coat of Thomas Rawlyns of Kilreege in the

Parish of Langarraw in Herefordshire, Esq; This Coat is also born by Robert Rawlyns of the Middle Temple, Esq;

As touching the invention of Swords, Polydore Virg. saith their use was found out by the Lacedemonian. The Romans in their Saturnalian Feasts, amongst other Exercises used the game of Sword-playing, to the end that in time of Peace they being accustomed to behold Fighting, Wounds, and Swords, might be the less discouraged, when they see the feats of Arms in the Field against the Enemy; and therefore the Chieftain or General of the Hoste was to exhibit to the people a game of Fence or Sword-playing.



The Field is Gules, a Cross between four Swords, Argent, the Pomels and Hilts, Or. This Coat was given to Sir John Philipot Kt. sometime Lord Maior of London (and used with his ancient Arms, which are Sable, a Bend, Ermyn) for a Coat of Augmentation.

For this Sir John Philipot at his own charges set forth a Fleet of Ships in the Year 1378. (which was in the second year of King Richard the Second) and scoured the Seas, at that time so sorely infested with Pirates, that the Merchants Ships could not traffick in safety. Mr. Camden in his Britannia sets forth, That he like a good Patriot of his Country, surprized John Mercer a Scottish Rover, and all the Rabble of his Adherents, besides

fifteen Sail of Spanish Ships richly freighted with Merchandize, which they had taken as prize, whereof he made no other use but to give supply to his Sovereign; for he maintained one thousand men in the Kings wars in France, and performed many pious and laudable works in his life time, and ordained many more by his last Will extant in the Registers of Hoysling, London. King Richard the Second rewarded his good Service with a grant of forty pounds of yearly Revenue of Land escheated to the Crown, yet in the possession of Sir John Philipot his next Heir in Philipott-Lane in London; and made him Knight in Smithfield, when he rewarded Sir William Wabworth Maior of London with that Order at the same time, when he vanquished that arch-Rebel of Kent, Wat Tyler. He builded a fair Chappel at his Mannor of Granch in Gillingham in Kent, which Mannor is a Member of the Cinque Ports, which he bequeathed to his second Son, from whom descended Captain Thomas Philipot, that valiantly maintained a Challenge in the Low Countries against Captain Debee that had wickedly depraved our late Queen Elizabeth, and slew the said Debee in the single Combat. And from another Son of Sir John Philipot is descended Captain Thomas Philipot of Apston-Hall in Hertfordshire, not far from Woodhall Philipotts, the ancient Seat of this Family, who by following the wars in Queen Elizabeths days at an expensive rate, was constrained to alienate those Lands. Sir John Philipot, now one of the Justices of the Common Pleas in Ireland, but born in Kent, is branched from those of Gillingham aforesaid. I have seen some Evidences which do perswade me to believe that the Lands now belonging to Sir John Philipot, the chief of this Houle at Stepney nigh London, came to his Ancestors by marriage with the sister of Thomas Becket Archbishop of Canterbury. The Swords are the truest Emblems of Military Honour, and should incite the Bearers to a just and generous pursuit of Honour and Vertue in War-like ways, especially when they intend the defence of the Christian Faith, denoted sufficiently in the Cross, as here in this Coat. Much might be spoken here of the bearing of the Sword, it being an Emblem of Government and Justice, and born before the King, God's Lieutenant; and in other places to honour Lieutenants to the King's Majesty: But of a bearing so apt to be displayed I need say no more.

L I

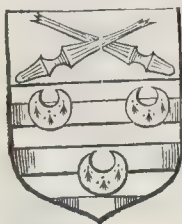
He



He beareth Azure, a Curtelax in bend, proper, garnished, Or. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of *Tatnall* in the County of *Chester*; and is now born by *William Tatton* of *Withenshaw*, Esq. The old Britains our Ancestors, were wont to wear a short and broad Sword; so did the *Spartans* also, whom, when one of their Enemies mocked for so curtailed a Weapon, it was replied, *That it was not so short, but it could reach into their hearts as often as they met in the Field.*



He beareth Azure, three Launces in Bend, Or, armed, Argent, by the Name of *Carlowe*. It was a custom amongst the *Romans*, when they did undertake any lawful wars, after denial of restitution demanded of things unlawfully taken, or satisfaction for wrongs offered, that the King of Arms (to whom the denouncing of Battel and Defiance did properly appertain) should amongst other Ceremonies, throw a Spear headed with Iron, imbrued with blood, and scorched with fire, into the Soil of that people against whom such warr was denounced; to notify unto them, that they would severely prosecute them with fire and force for the wrong by them committed.



He beareth barrey of six, Argent and Gules, three Crescents, Ermyn, on a Chief of the second two Launces in Saltire, their heads broken off, Or. This was the Coat-Armour of *William Watson* Esq. sometime Keeper of the Store of the Ordnance, as well of those in the *Tower of London*, as of these belonging to the Navy; who was Grandfather to those five Brothers, viz. *William Watson* of *Frendesbury* in the County of *Kent*; *John Watson* of *Wolpett* in *Suffolk*; *Richard* and *Norton Watson* both of *London*; and *Thomas Watson* one of the Clerks of his Majesties Court of *Kings Bench*.



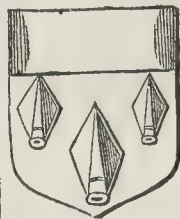
He beareth Argent, on a quarter, Gules, a Spear in bend, Or, by the Name of *Knight, Hybern*. It was the manner of the *Romans* to bestow Spears upon the valiant and well deserving Souldiers in recompence of their acceptable service performed. To this end and purpose (as *Festus Pompeius* supposed) because the Spear is the perfection of Martial Affairs and Imperial Jurisdiction: and for that it was a custome to make sale of Captives under the same; as also to make them, and such Souldiers as had transgressed the Military Discipline (whereupon they were disarmed of their Military Belt, and received the ignominious name of *Discincti*) to pass the yoke; the first, for that they were brought in to subjection by force; the other, for transgression of the Laws Military.

This yoke consisteth of three Spears, whereof two were pitched upright, and the third was bound cross-ways to them both; under this yoke were both enforced to pass, that their reproach might be the greater.

Before a man shall go about to buckle with his enemies, it behoveth that the Army be fully furnished, and provided with all sorts of Military Provisions both defensive and offensive, by the example of *Uzziah* King of *Judah*; of whom it is said,

Uzziah had also an hoste of fighting men that went out to warr by bands according to the count of their number under the hand of Jeiel, &c.

And Uzziah prepared them throughout all the hoste shields, and spears, and helmets, and brigandines, and bows, and stones to sling, &c. *Chron.* 26. 11, 14.



He beareth Argent, three Spears' heads, Gules, a Chief, Azure. This Coat-Armour belongeth to *Robert Reyce* of *Preston* in the County of *Suffolk*, Esq; a worthy Gentleman, whose great charge and care in collecting and preserving the Antiquities of that County merits a large *Encomium*. The Spears heads being apt and ready to pierce according to the opinion of some Authors betokeneth a dexterity and nimbleness of wit to penetrate and understand matters of highest consequence.

As concerning the quantity or weight of Spears heads, we find them in all Ages answerable to the strength of the persons that were

to manage them : So we read that the Spear-head of *Goliath*, that encountred with *David*, weighed six hundred shekels of Iron, which was correspondent to his Spear, that was resembled for bigness to a Weaver's beam; as also to the hugeness of his stature, which was six Cubits and a hands breadth, 1 Sam. 17. 4. Also we read of *Ishbubenob* the son of *Haraphab* (of the race of the Giants) whose head of his spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass, even he being girded with a new sword thought to have slain David.



Argent, on a Chief, Vert, two Spears heads of the Field, *gutte de sang*, by the Name of *Brodrick*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Allen Brodrick* of *Wandsworth* in the County of *Surrey*, Kt.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron between 3 Spears heads, Argent, their points embued, proper, by the Name of *Morgan. Alexander* the great compared an Army without a good Captain to a Spear without a strong head: for that as the shaft of the Spear could have little force without the head,

though it be much larger than it; so the greatest Army can little avail without the fore-guidance of a valiant Leader.

Now I shall, I hope, without any great breach of Method, demonstrate the bearing in Armory of some part of a Tilt-spear or Tilt-stave, call it which you please: which kind of weapon or instrument, although it be not of any use in the wars; yet the well managing thereof maketh a man the more expert for Military Service on Horsback, and therefore may challenge to be ranked among Martial weapons managed with the hand.



He beareth Sable, a Cheveron, Ermyn, between three Coronels of a Tilt-spear, Argent, by the Name of *Wiseman*. These Coronels or Coronets (for I find them called by both these names) are the Iron heads of Tilt-spears, or Tilt-staves, which usually have six or eight Mourns (for so are those little piked things called which are on the top or head of this Cronel or Coronet) three of which appear in each of these, the other three which are not here seen, cannot be demonstrated by the Art of Cutting or painting.

Some have termed, or rather misnamed these Coronels, Burrs; for the confutation of which Errour, I have caused the true Figure of a Tilt-staff or Tilt-spear to be here presented unto your view without the Vamplet.



A sheweth unto you the Burr, which is a broad Ring of Iron behind the hand, or place made for the hand; which Burr is brought unto the Rest, when the Tilter chargeth his Spear or Staff. B sheweth the hand, or place for

the hand. C demonstrateth the Cronel, Cronet, or Coronet, which occasioneth this Discourse; and this next Figure maketh plain unto you what the Vamplet of a Tilt-spear or Tilt-staff is.



This Vamplet demonstrated by the Letter D is of steel, and is used for the safeguard of

the Tilters hand, and is taken off, and put on to the Staff or Spear at pleasure.

And for the further clearing of this point it is expressed in the Charge, from the Master of the Armory to the Yeoman of the Tilt-slaves, thus,

Tilt-slaves with Coronets and Burrs { Serviceable —
Unserviceable —

Vamplates { Serviceable. —
To be repaired.
Unserviceable. —

Expressing the particular numbers of every of them.

And in an ancient Book remaining in the Office of Arms, I find *Wise man's* Coat blazoned, a Chevron between three Cronels.

I could here, if it would suit with my intended brevity, enter into a large Discourse of the Noble and Knight-like exercise of Tilting, which is the School of Chivalry and Horsemanship, without the knowledge whereof the Horseman in the wars can do little good service.

Tilting is called *Hippomachia* from the Greek words *ἵππος*, i. *Equus*, and *μαχη*, i. *pugna*: it is also called by the Latines *Ludus militaris*, or *Ludus Trojæ*; for *Troy* was the place where it was first invented, as some are of opinion.

Divers Statutes and Ordinances have been made by the Commandments of former Kings of this Realm concerning Royal Jufts and Tiltings within this Kingdom, which do sufficiently prove their former use to have been more frequent than now they are; and it is much to be wished that this Royal and Honourable exercise might be more frequently practised, to which none are to be admitted as Actors by the ancient Ordinances, but such as are well known unto the King of Arms of that Province where it is to be performed, to be Gentlemen of Coat-Armour, Blood, and Descent: But no more of this at this time, which deserveth rather a Volume than a Page, for setting out its due commendation and antiquity.



He beareth Argent, three Bills in Pale, Sable, by the Name of *Gibbs*. These are taken by some to be *Danish* Hatchets. To this Head must be referred all Glaves, Partizans, Clubs, Pole-axes, and whatsoever other Weapons of like kind, wherewith we do either

assail or repulse our Enemies by encountering them at handy strokes. The brown Bill is a notable weapon for execution, and hath been of great use in Military Services, but now near antiquated, if not altogether, since the Musket and Caliver have come in use.



He beareth Sable, three Scaling Ladders in Bend, Argent, by the Name of *Shipstowe*.

To this Head must all other Martial Instruments of these natures (not hitherto handled) be reduced, whether they pertain to order and direction, or else to execution, and bestowed under their particular Heads, according to their propriety of their several kinds.

CHAP. XV.

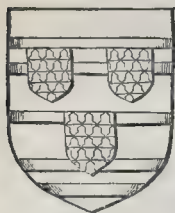
OF weapons invasive or offensive we have formerly discoursed: Now come we to the handling of the other member, comprehending weapons defensive born in Coat-Armour. Of these some do serve for defence only, others serve both for defence and habit also. Of the former sort are such as next ensue, and their like.



He beareth Argent, three Escocheons, Sable. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *John de Loudham* or *Lowdham*, Kt. owner of the Manor of *Lowdham* in *Suffolk* in the time of *Edward the Third*: It is now quartered by the before-mentioned *Samuel Bleverhasset* Esq. now Lord of the same

Mannor. Unto Dame *Jone*, the Relict of this Sir *John Loudham*, did Sir *Edmond de Ufford* Kt. brother of *Robert de Ufford* Earl of *Suffolk*, Sir *Robert Bacon* Kt. and *Robert de Prestone*, by their Deed with their several Seals of their Arms thereunto affixed, release in the two and fortieth year of *Edward the Third*, their right in certain Lands, &c. in *Herkstede*, *Holbroke*, *Wolferston*, and other Towns in *Suffolk*.

He



He beareth Or, a Barrulet between two bars Gemews, Gules, three Escucheons, Verrey, by the Name of *Gamolle*. This was the Coat-Armour of *Alnus de Gamoll Kt.* that lived about the time of *Edward the Third King of England*. By occasion of which name I am put in mind of a Gentleman of the same name, but of diverse Family, as may appear by his Coat-Armour, the same being Or, three Mallets, Sable; of whom I find mention in an Inquisition taken in the County of *Chester*, Anno 13. *Edward. 3. in hac verba; Compertum est, quod Henricus Filippus de Gamul tenet dimidium unius feodi militis in Storton, &c.* From whom is descended *Edmond Gamull Esq;* one of the Aldermen of the City of *Chester*: whose endeavours and furtherance to the Commonwealth there deserveth a memorable recordation, as well in respect of his particular actions, as the good example he shall leave to aftercomers of like merit.



He beareth Or, three Escucheons barrey of six, Verrey and Gules, by the Name of *Mouchensey*. A *Lacedemonian* Dame, having a son entering into Military Profession, at his departure gave him a Shield, and therewithal used these words, *Fili aut hunc, aut super hunc*. Thereby admonishing him briefly so to bear himself in battel, that either he should return with Victory, bringing his Shield with him, or should valiantly die, and so be brought home dead upon the same. Touching signs in ancient times depicted upon Shields, *Vegetius* hath these words; *Ne Milites aliquando in tumultu praelij à contubernaliis aberrarent, diversis cohortibus diversa in scutis signa pingebant, quæ ipsi nominabant digmata, sicut etiam nunc moris est: Præterea in adverso scuto uniuscujusque Militis literis erat nomen adscriptum, addito ex qua esset cohorte, quæve Centuria*. These Shields are merely for defence.

Touching the variety of Shields or defensible weapons and their uses, we read that the *Roman* Captains or Leaders had their light harnessed Souldiers on foot, armed only with Sword and Target, and were called *Rorarij*; whose Office was with a light skirmish to give the first onset on the enemy, to see if they could force them to remove their first station, and so make way for the Horsemen, *sicut Ros*

ante gelu, as the dew or moist goeth before the frost, Alex. gen. dierum. lib. 6. pag. 369.

This sort of Souldiers were highly rewarded of Kings, in regard of their bold adventure in bearing the first brunt of the battel. Of these some were called *Peltati*, because they were armed with a kind of Shield or Target like to a Half-moon; some *Cetrati*, for that they were armed with light Targets or Bucklers after the *Spanish* or *Africk* fashion.

Crius Marins did prohibit his Souldiers the bearing of sleight and small Targets, in regard of their unserviceable use.

After that *Romulus* had made a League with *Tatius* King of the *Sabines*, the *Romans* laying aside the *Græcian* Shield (which formerly they used) assumed the *Sabine* Shield; and *Romulus* did interchange Armours with the *Sabines*, and continued the use of them. It is a thing that hath been of some men holden for an intallible observation, that all Nations do change (if not the form of Martial Discipline) their Military weapons at the least, once in the space of an hundred years upon some one occasion or other.

Among the *Germans* it was holden a thing so ignominious for a man to lose his Shield in fight, as nothing could be more reproachful; inasmuch as he that was found culpable therein was excluded from all Sacred Rites and Common Councils; yea, so odious was it holden amongst them, as that many (having escaped the battel) were branded with this publick infamy, and being unable to sustain so great reproach, have hanged themselves.

Amongst the *Romans* it was in use oftentimes to lay their Children new born in Shields instead of Cradles; because they held it a preface of future fortitude and valour in the Child. So we read that *Hercules*, who exceeded all other of that Age in Fortitude, was rocked in a Shield.

A certain *Lacedemonian* skirmishing with his Enemy, and having his Sword drawn, and spying some advantage thereto, was minded to have run him through therewith instantly: the sign of retreat was given, whereupon he forbore; and being demanded why he slew not his Enemy when it was in his power; he answered, *Melius est parere Imperatori, quam hostem occidere*.

Moreover, as touching the Shield, we read that it was usual to hang them up in Churches instead of Epitaphs, as is the use here amongst us at this day, though not to that end, as is gathered by the words of *Trebellius Pollio* in the History of *Claudius Cæsar*, where he saith, *Claudium Principem lequor, cujus vita, probitas Omnia quæ in Repub. gessit tantam posteris famam dedere, ut Senatus populusque Romanus novis eum honoribus post mortem affecerit. Illi Clypeus aureus, velut Grammatici loquuntur, Clypeum aureum Senatus totius Judicio in Romana Curia collatum est,*

ut etiam nunc videtur expressa thorace vultus Imago. Lazius lib. 9. 936.

Like as the Shield served in the battel for a defence and safeguard of the body of Souldiers against blows and wounds: even so in time of peace, the same being hanged up, it did shield and defend the owner against the malevolent detractions of the envious sort, who do labour to deprave mens best actions, they themselves never endeavouring any that were laudable; whereby they do verifie in themselves that most true, and no less approved saying of *Lip-sius*, *Livor & invidia bonorum operum sunt impedimenta, aut venena*: for if they cannot hinder them from passing, they will labour to corrode them with their venomous teeth of detraction after they be passed. Besides, these shields which we call Arms suspenſe, do (withal) not only possess, but also beautifie the room with a Military Ornament; wherein each mans particular Arms are exprest at this day, and the Helmets and Crests, consisting of Crowns, Horns, and Wings of Fowls affixed upon them, are placed above the shields; *Lazius lib. 9. 934.*

Now will we exemplifie such as are for defence and habit also.



He beareth Argent, a Close Helmet, Gules, by the Name of *Kingley*. It was the manner of the *Romans* in their warfare to cover the Habergions and Head-pieces of those that were called *Levis armature milites*, or light harnessed Souldiers (whether

they were Horse or Foot) with the skins of Bears; like as it was of the ancient *Grecians* to cover their heads with Otters skins instead of Helmets; and both of them to one end, namely, that thereby they should seem to be more terrible and ghastly in the sight of their Enemies, and their Enemies eye being occupied in admiration of the strangeness of such habits, they might be the less able to attend their fight, and so (with more facility and less danger to themselves) be the more easily overcome.



He beareth Argent, three Helmets with their Bevers open, Sable, by the Name of *Miniet*. The bearing of the Helmets after these several manners (to wit) sometimes close bevered, and other whiles with their Bevers open, have their several intendments; those of Action, and these of Cessation. So

much briefly of their diverse bearing, as for the present may suffice. Of the reasons of such their bearings I shall have occasion to speak hereafter more fitly, when I shall treat of the Atchievements of the particular state of Dignities.



He beareth Azure, three Helmets, Or, between two Barrs, Argent, by the Name of *Armiger*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Clement Armiger* of North-Creak in the County of *Norfolk*, Kt. as also of *Gabriel Armiger* of the said place, and of the *Inner Temple* London, Esq.



He beareth Diamond, a Lion passant guardant, Topaz, between three Helmets, Pearl. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *James* Earl of *Nor-thampton*, Baron *Compton* of *Compton*, Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Warwick*, Constable of the *Tower* of *London*, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c. of which Family are several worthy Branches.



He beareth Gules, two Helmets in Chief, Argent, and a Wheat-sheaf in base, Or, by the Name of *Cholmeley*; and is the Coat of Sir *Hugh Cholmeley* of *Whitby* in *Yorkshire*, Baronet; and is also born by *Thomas Cholmeley*, or *Cholmondley*, of *Vale Royal* in *Cheshire*, Esq.

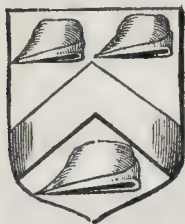


He beareth Argent, on a Bend, Gules, an Helmet in the dexter point, Or, by the Name of *Trayton*. The Helmet thus placed, and being a chief part of Military habit, may rather seem to be a reward for service than an ordinary charge, and of it self may betoken wisdom as well as valour; as we may gather by the statue or image of *Minerva*, whom the Poets do fain to be the Goddess of Wisdom,

Wisedom, and all good Arts and Sciences; which statue is evermore found to be adorned with an Helmet on her head, which doth represent to our understanding, not so much the safegard and defence of the head from violence, as also that the same is inwardly fraught with wisedom, policy and reason, and is impenetrable by force or guilefull practice. The head so armed is securely fortified against invasions, and prepared for answering of all Questions. It well fitteth Martial men to discourse and sing of Battels and Victories, of Armour, Horses, and Military Exercises; as the *Romans* were accustomed to relate and sing of Victories, and the memorable Exploits of worthy Warriors, according to that saying,

*Navita de ventis, de tauris narrat arator,
Enumerat miles vulnera, pastor oves.*

The true Ornaments of Martial men are a shattered Shield, a dented Helmet, a blunted Sword, and a wounded face, all received in battel.



The Field is Pearl, a Cheveron, Ruby, between three Morions or Steel Caps, Saphire. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable Robert Earl of Cardigan, Baron Brudenell of Stoughton, &c. This Morion, Steel Cap or

Scull, was the ancient Armour for the head of a Foot-man that served in the warrs; it is called a *Morion*, quia *Mauri hujusmodi utebantur casside*. I confels this Morion here demonstrated differs in form from that which is now in use: and because no bearing in Coat-Armour of a modern fashioned Morion at this present occurs unto my memory, I have caused one of them to be cut, as in this next Figure you may see.



The Field is Azure, 3 left-handed Gauntlets, Or, by the Name of *Fane*; and is the Coat-Armour of the Honourable Sir Francis Fane of Fulbeck in Lincolnshire, Knight of the Bath, second son to the Right Honourable Francis Earl of Westmoreland.

Panormitanus maketh mention of one Duke Reynard, who by an Herald sent a Gauntlet unto *Alphonfus* King of *Aragon*, and withal denounced him Battel; who willingly accepted the same, demanded of the Herald whether he challenged him to fight with his Army, or in single Combate: who answered, *Not with his Army*. Whereupon *Alphonfus* assigned a day and place for the purpose, and came at the prefixed time; but the Duke failed. Such is the Law of Arms in case of single Combat; that the party defendant shall appoint the time and place for the performance thereof, as witnesseth *Spigellius* in these words, *Jure belli licet provocato diem & locum Prælij dicere*.

This is to be understood in private Challenges: for otherwise it is, where the Combatants are sentenced by the publick Magistrate to fight; in which case, with us in *England*, the time, place, and weapons are to be appointed by Judges of that Court before whom the matter depends.



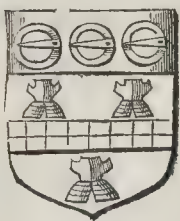
He beareth Argent, on a Pile, Azure, three dexter Gauntlets of the Field, by the Name of *Jolliffe*; and is the Coat-Armour of *John Jolliffe* of the City of London, Esq; Governour of the *Muscovy* Company, descended from the Family of the *Jolliffs* of *Botham* in *Staffordshire*.

This Coat is also born by *William Jolliffe* of *Carwall-Castle* in *Staffordshire* aforesaid, Esq;



He beareth Gules, three dexter Arms vambraced and proper, by the name of *Armstrong*. Well do these Arms thus fenced agree with the Name of the Bearer; for then are the Arms best fitted for the performance of high enterprises, when they are thus fortified and made strong against all violent encounters; for by means thereof the Soul.

Souldiers are so emboldened, as that nothing can daunt them: in which respect men of former Ages reckoned Armour the members of Souldiers, for that the use thereof is no less behoveful for Military persons, than are their natural members.



He beareth Vert, a Barr compony, Argent and Azure, between 3 Curasses of the second, on a Chief, Argent, as many Fermails or Buckles as the third, by the Name of *Baldberny* of Scotland. The Curass is that part of Armour that serveth to secure

the breasts, bowels, and intrails of man against all force and violence whatsoever, from the gullet of the throat to his loyns whereupon they do chiefly rest. *Damaratus*, a Noble Captain of the *Lacedemonians*, being demanded why it was lawful for the *Spartans* in coping with their Enemy to forsake their Helms and Curasses, but in no case to forgo their Swords: he made answer, That these were to guard their private persons, but their Swords served to secure the Weal-publick. A man may expose himself to danger or to death, but may not in any case leave his Religion, Prince, and Country void of succour.

Concerning the defensive furniture of mans body we read, that anciently they were made of linen cloth, of exceeding high proof. Such was that much famous linen Brigandine of *Amasis* King of *Egypt*, whereof every thread consisted of 360 other threads, wherein were pourtraied and set forth the forms and shapes of manifold sorts of Animals (that he used to prosecute in his accustomed exercise of Hunting) in gold and divers coloured yarn. And not only the furniture ordained for the safety of mans body were made of linen in those days; but also the furniture of the Horses (of such as were called *Cataphracti Equites*) as their Bardings and Caparisons, were also made of linen artificially wrought with bars of Iron after the manner of feathers, and both of them so curiously intermix'd and platted together, as that (in fine) it becometh a defence of impenetrable resistance against any sort of weapons: which kind of furniture was in use with the *Romans*, not only for the safeguard of the Horses, but also for the safety and preservation of the *Cataphracti*, or such as we term men of Arms completely furnished Capape (as the French phrase is) to withstand and sustain the shock or brunt of the Enemy, by whom also the discomfited forces have been often repaired.



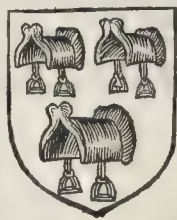
The Field is Ruby, 3 Legs armed, proper, conjoynd in Feis at the upper part of the thigh, tiexed in Triangle, garnished and spurred, *Toppaz*. This Coat is quartered by the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Derby*, &c. In ancient time Souldiers that

either had sold or otherwise lost their Armour by negligence, were (by a Military Law) punished with death, as he that runeth from his Captain. Thus farr of Military furniture of defence pertaining to men. Now shall be touched such things as belong to Horses of service for the field; though some of them are in common for other Hories.

Of the first sort are the Shafron, the Cranet, and the Bard, whereof I find no particular Examples of bearing single and apart, but as they are born conjunct in the total furniture of Horses for the Field, as shall hereafter in their due place be shewed. I will here therefore set forth such as are of ordinary and common use, as they are severally born in Escucheons as followeth.



He beareth Gules, an armed Leg couped at the thigh in Pale, between 2 broken Spears, Argent, headed, Or, by the name of *Gilbert*; and is born by *Henry Gilbert* of *Lockoe* in *Derbyshire*, Esq;



He beareth Argent, three Saddles stirropped, Sable. The Saddle is of great use for all sorts of Horsemen, as well for ease in journeying, as for sure sitting: but most behoveful is the same for Martial men, that serve on Horsback in the Field; for that by the means thereof, and of the Stirrups thereto affixed, they may be able to sustain the shock of their Adversary, as also the more forcible to encounter him.

He



rars testifieth, who lived in the time of King Stephen, and bore for his Arms Argent, six Horse-shoes, Sable.



He beareth Or, a Bend, Sable, charged with three Horse-shoes, Argent, by the Name of *Shoyfwell* of *Sussex*.

To these may be added whatsoever other parts of the furniture of Horses fitting for the wars; as Snaffles, Bitts, Bridles, and such other like tokens, whereby is signified restraint of liberty, or servile subjection, as appeareth where it is said, *After this now David smote the Philistims and subdued them, and he took the Bridle of Bondage out of the hands of the Philistims.*



The Field is Gules, a barded Horse passant, furnished at all points for the Field, Argent.

A Horse thus furnished is fitted and prepared for the use of a Souldier of that sort which we call *Catapraeti Milites*, or men at Arms, of whom I shall make mention in the next Esccheon. Not much unlike this is the Caparison wherewith we use to set out our Horses prepared for the Tilt, in our joyful Triumphs of Peace. I read that it was a custome amongst the *Romans* (as well in their lesser as greater Triumphs) that no man (but such as by Prerogative, either in respect of some honourable or eminent place, or special merit, were thereto privileged) might meet or accompany him that triumphed on horsback, but altogether on foot, which custome was of long time observed amongst them.



the Dutchy of *Lithuania*.

These were those Souldiers strongly armed in steel, called *Catapraeti Equites*, which I lately spoke of: they were habited with Habergions, which were either Coats of Mail or of Plate; and differed much from those that we call *Levis Armaturæ Milites*, in respect of the ponderous weight of their furniture, whereby both themselves and their Horses were the better inabled to receive the shock and strong encounter of their enemy. Whose Armour were a Sallad or a Head-piece, their Shield, Graves and Brigantines, all of Brass; their Bassenets or Sculls, Spears and Swords, like those in use with Foot-men. Such was the force of these *Catapraeti Milites* (or as we call them, men mounted upon barded Horses) as that they were able to endure the brunt of the Enemies, and did oftentimes repair the Forces of the trembling and distrustful Armies.

CHAP. XVI.

HAVING in the two former Chapters handled Artificials Military, both invasive and defensive, I think it not much amiss now a little to treat of Trophies & tokens of Martial Victory, and to shew you some Emblems of Rewards for Victory obtained, born in Coat-Armour, since Victory and the hope thereof sweeteneth all those dangerous Travels and intolerable Labours, which the brave Martial man joyfully runeth through, yea even to the hazard of his life. Trophies (saith *Lazius*) are (spoils forced from the conquered Enemy, all embued with blood, and hanged up as they were upon the next Tree that could be found to fit that purpose; or else the conquering Souldiers brought them home to their Houses, where they hanged them up upon some Pole or Tree called *Gentilitia arbor*, for a monument of the encrease of Glory that they had achieved to the Family by their valour. The like custome (saith *Wolf. Laz.*) do we not only read of in *Thucydides*; but my self have seen and observed represented in ancient Coins, an Oak having the limbs cut off, and upon the snags thereof were hanged a German Cloak made of

M m Badgers

Badgers skins (or such other like) called Lacerna Germanica; two Shields, a Barbaria Pipe, and a German Ensign.

There was also another sort of Trophie, when a man had subdued his Enemies, the manner was to expresse the memory of the victory atchieved (as it was acted) in Letters engraved and cut in stone, together with the names of the People and Kings that were vanquished, and this was usually set up in some publick place for the perpetuating of the memory of such their famous conquest to all Posterities. To this purpose is that which *Cicero* mentioneth *ad Heren.* *Hic in Macedonia Trophæa posuit, eaque quæ bellicæ laudis victoriæque omnes gentes insignia monumenta esse voluerunt.* And so is that place of *Pliny*, lib. 37. cap. 2. where he writeth that *Pompey* the Great caused an Inscription of a Trophie to be erected in the *Pyrenean Mountains*, *Wolf. Lazius* lib. 9. 898.

The ancient Rewards for victory obtained in the field, born in Arms are Garlands, which the Armourists call Chaplets, and in Latin they were anciently called *Coronæ militum*: and of these there then were divers sorts, which were conferred on the Victors, and were significant demonstrations of the manner of the victory obtained; for the ancient Bearers, Horsemen, Captains and Lieutenants of Cities, Towns, and Ports, which had valorously sustained and endured the siege of their Enemies, and were delivered from them, were guerdoned in ancient times with a Garland of Grasse, called in Latin *Corona Graminea sive obsidionaria*; which although it were made of Grasse (being the only herb that can be supposed to be found in a place long besieged) yet is the same Garland *Gramine* (as *Pliny* witnesseth) most honourable and noble, and to be esteemed above all others; Gold, Pearl, Olive, Laurel, Palm, Oak and Ivy, giving place to common Grasse, that Royal Herb of Dignity.

He also that could prudently delay his Enemy, and preserve the Army committed to his charge from loss, without giving battel, was wont to be rewarded with this kind of *Gramine* Garland: such an one was *Fabius Maximus*, *Qui corona Graminea donatus fuit ab universa Italia; quandoquidem non pugnando sed cavendo rem Romanam restituisset, & exercitum sibi creditum conservasset.*

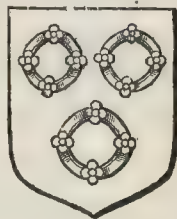
There was another sort of Chaplet called *Corona Civica*, which among the *Romans* was in esteem next to the *Corona Graminea*. And it was made of Oaken leaves and branches, with the fruit of Acorns hanging on it. This Garland or Chaplet was given to him that had saved a Citizen when his life was in extreame perill, killing his enemy, and making good the place where the danger happened. And *Pliny* maketh mention, that this sort of Chaplet was to be given to one who slew the first Enemy, that mounted on the walls of a City or For-

treffs, being defended by, or for the *Romans*. And I read, that *Hostilius*, the Grandfather of the Roman King *Hostilius*, for his prowess was the first that was remunerated by *Romulus* with a Chaplet called *Corona Frondea*, and this was *quod Fidenam irrupisset*; it was *Anno Mundi 3295*.

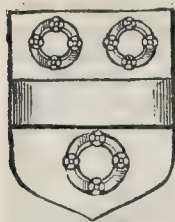
The triumphal Chaplet was first made of Laurel, and such an one did *Tiberius Cæsar* use. The *Athenian* Victors had their Chaplets or Garlands of Olive-leaves; and these Chaplets were rewards also as well for Mercurial as Martial Deeds, some of which at first made of leaves, were afterward altered and composed of Gold. *Pliny* writeth that the Rose, the Lily, and the Violets, be the flowers wherewith the Chaplets or Garlands of Noblemen ought to be adorned. I confess he there useth the Latin word *Corona*; but I think, under favour, there that word *Corona* cannot be taken for a Crown, I mean such an one as is in use with us at this day made of Gold, but rather for a Chaplet or Garland.

I find also that Chaplets are sometimes made of other Herbs, as of Rue; as that which is born bend-wise upon the barrs of the Coat-Armour of the Dukedom of *Saxony*: which, as learned Mr. *Selden* out of *Krantzius* hath noted, was at the time of the Creation of *Bernard* (son of *Albert Ursio*, Marquess of *Brandenburg*, and brother to *Otho* the then Marquess, and to *Sifride* Archbishop of *Breme*) Duke of *Saxony*, granted to the said *Bernard* by the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa*, upon the request of the said *Bernard*, to difference his Arms from his brothers; *Tunc Imperator* (are the words as Mr. *Selden* citeth them) *ut erat coronatus per æsum Ruteam Coronam iniecit ex obliquo supplicantis clypeo*: which was afterward born so on their Coat, being before Barry, Sable and Or.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of Chaplets; now come we to shew some Examples of bearing them in Coat-Armours.



He beareth Argent, three Chaplets, Vert, by the Name of *Richard son*. As these are here born as the sole Charge of the Field, so may you also find some Ordinary interposed between them, as in this next Example.



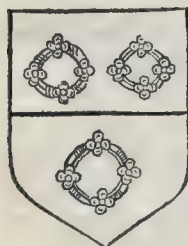
He beareth Or, a Fess, Sable; between three Chaplets, Vert. I read that *Hercules* first made himself Garlands of the Herb called in Latin *Apium*, which is so called, *quia ex eo apex*, id est *Caput antiquorum triumphantium coronabatur*. This Herb is al-

ways green; as *Theophrast* observed. It is called in English *Merche*.



The Field is Or, on a Chief, Gules; three Chaplets of the first. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *Charles Morrison* of *Cashibury* in the County of *Hartford*, deceased. Divers others there be that bear these Chaplets in their Coat-Armours;

but these here shewed may suffice to make known unto Students in Armory how to blazon such a Charge when they meet with it.



He beareth parted per Fess, Argent and Azure, three Chaplets counterchanged, by the Name of *Duke*; and is the Coat-Armour of *George Duke* of *Cosenton* in *Aylesford* in *Kent*, Esq. and of *Richard Duke* of *Maidstone* in the said County, Esq;

CHAP. XVII.

UNTO these before-mentioned remunerations of joyful victory I will add such artificial things, wherewith the victorious Martial man doth commonly deprive of liberty those whom the fortune of the wars have given him as Captives and Prisoners; such be Prisoners Gives, Fetters and Shackles, or prison Bolts, which are all notes of subjection and captivity. Of the bearing of some of these in Coat-Armour I will shew you some Examples.



He beareth Argent, a Shackbolt, Sable, by the Name of *Nutball*. Some call this a Prisoners bolt. He that by his valour shall in the wars take his Enemy and retain him as his Prisoner, may well for such his good service be guerdoned with such a kind of

bearing as is here demonstrated, which is an honourable bearing in Armory, in regard it doth sufficiently to an Artist declare the first occasion thereof.



He beareth Sable, two single Shackbolts, and one double, Argent, by the Name of *Anderson*; and is now born by *Matthew Anderson* of the City of *Chester*, Gent. These kind of Arms may also well be given to such a brave Spirit, who by his

prowess can fetch off with strength, or by his charity redeem any of his fellow Souldiers in captivity.

CHAP. XVIII.

TO these Martial Armors we may add, as an Appendix of necessary use in warlike businells, the Water-bowgets, which in ancient times were used to carry and conserve in the Camp that useful Element of water. In such vessels some suppose that *David*'s three Worthies, which brake into the Hosts of the *Philistims*, and drew water out of the Well of *Bethlehem*, brought to their King that water he so much longed for. These three mighty men deserved to have been remunerated with such Armorial Marks in their Coat-Armours for their valour.

The usual depicting of these Water-bowgets in Escudocheons of our present Age, if we shall compare them with those of former times, we shall find these and them much differing in form, as by these next Escudocheons (the first being according to our modern form, and the other two agreeing with the ancient) evidently appeareth.



The Field is Ruby, three Water-bowgets, Pearl. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir *William Roos*, a Baron of this Kingdom, who lived in the time of our two first *Edwards* after the Conquest.



He beareth Argent, a Fess verry, Or and Gules, between three Water-bowgets, Sable, by the Name of *Dethick*; of which Family was Sir *John Dethick*, Kt. sometime since Lord Maior of London. As also those two ingenious Gentlemen, *Thomas Dethick* who hath long resided at *Leghorn*, and *Henry Dethick* of *Poplar* near London, sons of Sir *Henry Dethick*, son of Sir *William Dethick* Kt. son of Sir *Gilbert Dethick* Kt. both principal Kings of Arms by the Title of *Garter*.



He beareth Gules, a Fess between three Water-bowgets, Ermyn; by the Name of *Meres*; and is the bearing of Sir *Thomas Meres* of *Lincoln*, Kt.



The Field is Pearl, a Cross engrailed, Ruby, between four Water-bowgets, Diamond. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of that Honourable Family of the *Bouchiers*, sometimes Earls of *Ew* in *Normandy*, from whom are descended the *Bouchiers* Earls of *Bathe*, and that truly noble Knight Sir *Henry Bouchier*, a careful and diligent searcher out of the hidden Antiquities, not only of this Kingdom, but of *Ireland* also. *Leigh* in his *Accidence of Armory*, pag. 127. calleth these Water-bowgets, and pag. 176. he termeth this kind of Charge a Gorge.



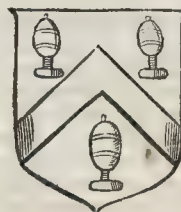
These Water-bowgets were anciently depicted and pourtraied in Coat-Armour according to the form in this present *Escocheon* demonstrated, witness old Rolls of Arms and Monuments of stone. The Ancients themselves did somewhat differ in the pourtraiture of this Water-bowget; For I find in a very ancient Roll in the custody of the before-mentioned Sir *Richard St. George, Clivenceux* (who I must with a thankful acknowledgment confess hath been very free in communicating such his Collections to the furtherance of the second Edition) that *Robert de Roos*, son of the late mentioned *William de Roos*, did bear these Water-bowgets depicted, as in this next *Escocheon*, with a File of five *Lambeaux* or Points.



This is the true Figure both of the *Escocheon* and Charge as they be in the said Roll, which is written in a hand of that time, or very near. And these Examples may suffice for Water-bowgets.



Sable, three Cups covered, Argent, by the Name of *Warcup*; and is born by *Edmund Warcup* of *North-More* in *Oxfordshire*, Esq;



Azure, a Cheveron between three Cups covered, Or, by the Name of *Butler*; and is the Coat of Sir *James Butler* of *Lincolns Inn* in *Middlesex*, Kt. Steward of his Majesties Palace and *Marshals Court*. And is born by *John Butler* D. D. Chaplain in Ordinary to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, and Canon of *Windfor*.

This Coat is also born by *Nicholas Butler* of *London*, Dr. in *Physick*,

CHAP. XIX.

SINCE there be some things born in Arms, which have a near resemblance among themselves, yet do really differ each from other in name, of which we have not hitherto given any Rule: I hope, with the Readers courteous leave, I may gather such here together, which otherwise, according to strict Method, should have been ranked farr afunder; by which means the Student in Armory (for whose benefit only this work is com-

If they be	1	Or
	2	Argent
	3	Vert
	4	Light blue
	5	Sable
	6	Purple
	7	Tenne
	8	Sanguine
	9	Gules

Then we call them

Distinction of their } Colours
or
Forms.

Of the first sort are Roundles, of which Leigh giveth Examples of nine sundry, each differing from other in name and blazon, according to their different Colours; as for Example.

1	Bezants.
2	Plates.
3	Pomeis.
4	Hurts.
5	Pellets or Ogreses.
6	Golps.
7	Orenges.
8	Guzes.
9	Torteauxes.

Of some of these, viz. Bezants, Plates, Hurts, and Pellets, I have given Examples formerly in this Book. Examples of Bezants and Plates you may see pag. 188, 189. of Hurts, pag. 103. of Pellets, pag. 245.

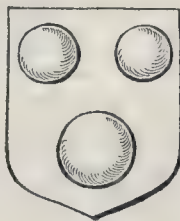
It is not requisite in blazon to name the Colours of any of these nine Roundles, except they be the counterchanged Charge of a Field transmuted, as in *Abior's* Coat, of which you shall find the blazon in the fifth Section and second Chapter; and in such a case they are called Roundles, and by no other name. But otherwise it is sufficient to say, he beareth Argent, on a Chief, Gules, three Bezants, as I have done in the blazon of *Russell's* Coat-Armour, p. 219. without telling of the colour of the Bezants. The like you may observe in Captain *Lee's* Arms, pag. 245. which I have blazoned without telling the colour of the Pellets. As for the word *Proper* used in the blazon of the Hurts, pag. 103. and of the Pellets in *Langley's* Coat, pag. 245. they are faults I must confess escaped in the correcting of this Edition; therefore I do intreat the Courteous Reader with his Pen in those two places to put out the word *Proper*: yet I cannot deny but that in ancient blazon I have seen the Colours of some of these Roundles named; yea, and some are of opinion that one or two sorts of these differ their names in the quantity of their figure, and not in colour; but of latter times, amongst our English blazoners, it is accounted a great fault to tell their colours, except where they are found counterchanged in a Field transmuted, as I have formerly said.

If you find above the number of eight Bezants born in one single Coat, according to some Authors, you are not then to tell their number, but to say *Bezantee*; for they give

concerning this Point this Rule both for Bezants and Torteauxes, *Besana numerantur usque ad octo, quem numerum si excedant, dicuntur Besantee*, and *Tortellæ numerantur sicut Besana*; and *Chassaneus* is of the same opinion, *Chass. Cato. 1 Glor. mundi pars conclus. 75*.

Leigh saith that the Rundle, called a Guze, is resembled to the Ball of the eye; and Golps are in signification wounds, *Accidence of Arms*, pag. 151. *Pomeis* are taken for Apples without their stalks: what Bezants, Plates, Pellets and Hurts be, I have formerly in their due places shewed.

Now I will shew some Examples of the bearing of some of these Roundles, viz. Torteauxes in Coat-Armour.



He beareth Topaz, three Torteauxes. This is the Coat-Armour of that noble and ancient Family of Courtneys of Devonshire, particularly of Powderham, of which is Sir William Courtney, descended in a direct Male-line from Hugh Courtney, second

of that Name Earl of Devonshire in the time of King Edward the Third; the elder Family being in possession of that Honour till the beginning of Queen Elizabeth, divers of which were Dukes of Exeter.

Anciently Blazoners did use to tell the manner of the position of a Charge, consisting of three things of one sort or kind placed in triangle, as you see these here are, by saying, three Torteauxes, Plates, Mulletts, Crescents, or

or the like, in triangle, or two and one; but it is now observed as a general Rule, That when the number three is reheard in Arms, without further declaration of the location or position of the charge demonstrated by that number, then are they always placed in the fashion that is shewed in this present Escoccheon; but if they have their location in any other form, then you must always tell how and in what manner, as in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth Argent, three Torteaux, in bend, between two Cotizes, Sable, by the Name of Ince of Lancashire, and says beareth Argent, three Torteaux, between two Bends, some say Cotizes, Gules. These (saith Leigh, pag. 156.) have been by old

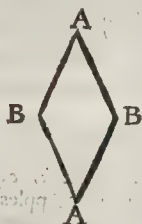
Blazoners called *Wastles*, which are cakes of bread, but must be named by none other name than *Tortauxes*.

And thus much may suffice to have spoken of such Charges as are differenced only from their distinction of their Colours, and consequently change their Names; all which you may observe to be composed of a Circular Figure. Now it remaineth that I treat of those other which have a nearer resemblance amongst themselves, yet vary their names only from their distinction of form.

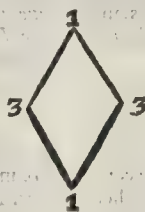
Of this sort are {
Fusils,
Lozenges,
Masles.

The Geometrical calleth the kind of Figure whereof every of these is composed *Rhombus*, which *Keckerman* saith, is *Parallelogramum obliquangulum & equilaterum*; for in truth every one of these consist of four Geometrical lines of equal length, yet these are differently named by Armorsists, as I shall presently shew you. But I think it first necessary to demonstrate unto you the Figure of every of these, as in Example.

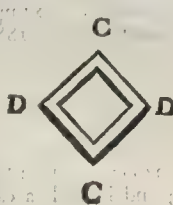
The Fusil.



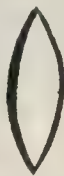
The Lozenge.



The Masle.



The Fusil is longer than the Lozenge, having its upper and lower part more acute and sharp than the other two collateral middle parts; which acuteness is occasioned by the short distance of the space between the two collateral or middle parts in the Figure demonstrated unto you by the Letters *B B*; which space, if the Fusil be rightly made, is always shorter than any of the four Geometrical Lines whereof it is composed, as you may observe in the Figure thereof: in which you find that the distance between the two Angles demonstrated by the Letters *A* and *B*, is longer than that which is between the two collateral or middle Angles marked with *B* and *B*: but all this is to be understood of Fusils of the modern figure or form; for anciently they were depicted in another shape. And *Chassineus* sheweth a Fusil somewhat near to the ancient, in proportion thus,



In this Figure you may observe the sides be not angled, but rather round. He there thus describeth Fusils, *Fusile sunt acute in superioribus & inferiori partibus, & rotundae ex utroque latere.*

A Lozenge differeth from a Fusil, in that the space between its two collateral or middle Angles equals the length of any of the four Geometrical Lines whereof it is composed, as its Figure before more plainly manifesteth; where the space between the Angles demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3, and 1 and 3, are of equal length. I confess sometimes you may find in things made for Lozenges, the distance here demonstrated by the figures 3 and 3 to be a little

little longer than that from 1 to 3, but it can never be shorter, for then it is a Fusil.

A Mascle differeth from both the Fusil and Lozenge; first, because the Mascle is always voided, that is, part of the Field is transparent through it. I confess in this I dissent from *Leigh's* opinion, who in his *Accidence of Armory*, pag. 157. b. seemeth to grant that a Mascle may be whole: but of this I have formerly shewed my opinion and my reason for the same, pag. 234. Next, a Mascle differeth from a Fusil and a Lozenge in the proportion of space, which is evidently demonstrated in the Mascles Figure by the Letters C and D, which sheweth a Mascle to be as long as it is broad.

Now proceed we to give you some Examples of bearing these Fusils and Lozenges in Coat-Armour; as for Mascles, I have already shewed some, pag. 234.



The Field is Pearl, three Fusils in Fess, Ruby. This was the Paternal Coat-Armour of *William Montague* Earl of *Salisbury*. I know well that *Mr. Brooke*, *Tork-Herald*, in his Catalogue of the Earls of *Salisbury*, hath blazoned

these Lozenges; but old Rolls of Arms with their blazon in French do testify, that these be Fusils; for it is thus written in one of them, *Monf. de Montague, Count de Sarumport d'Argent à trois Fusilles*, &c. This Roll now at this present remaineth in the custody of *Sir Henry St. George*, Kt. *Richmond Herald*, whose industrious Collections of such Antiquities, and his willingness in affording the view of them for the forwarding of this present Edition, cannot without a manifest note of ingratitude be here overpassed in silence. These Fusils may also be born in bend or triangle, as *Leigh* writeth, pag. 157. b.



He beareth Gules, three Fusils, Ermyn. This is the Coat-Armour of *Sir John Denham*, Kt. one of the Barons of his Majesties *Exchequer*, a good and able Justice. The Fusil is never pierced, or voided, as *Leigh* noteth. What a Fusil

representeth in Armory, and how the English, French and Dutch vary in their Opinions about it, I have formerly shewed unto you out of the *Accidence of Armory*, in the 216th page of this Book.



He beareth Gules, four Fusils in Fess, Argent, by the Name of *Carteret*; and is the Achievement of the Right Honourable *Sir George Carteret* of *Hawnes* in *Com. Bedford*, Knight and Baronet, Vice-Chamberlain of his Majesties Household, and one of his Majesties most

Honourable Privy Council, &c.



He beareth Argent, a Chevron between three Fusils Ermynois, by the Name of *Shaw*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat of *Sir John Shaw* of *Eltham* in *Kent*, Knight and Baronet.

This Coat without the Arms of *Ulster*, and with a due difference, is born by *Mr. Thomas Shaw* of the City of *London*, Merchant.

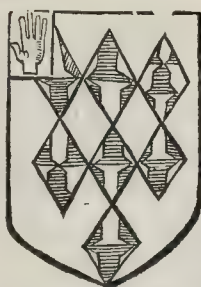


He beareth Argent, a Pale Fesswise Sable, by the Name of *Daniel*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Thomas Daniel* of *Beswick* in the East-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Kt. Major to his Majesties Regiment of Foot Guards, and Captain of his Majesties *Archcliffe Fort* in *Dover*. Now I will shew an Example of bearing of Lozenges in Arms:



The Field is Azure, three Lozenges, Or. Lozenges are thus described by *Chassaneus*, *Lozangia facta sunt ad modum Lozangiarum quae ponuntur in vitris sub forma quadranguli, sed superior & inferior partes plus tendunt in acutum quam aliae duae laterales seu mediae, & sic plus longae sunt quam large, Chassaneus, pars 1. a conclusio 73.*

Gules;

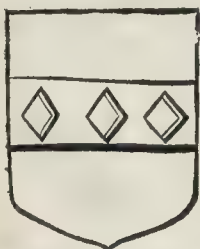


Gules, seven Lozenges, three, three, and one, Verrey, by the Name of *Guise*; and is the Coat of Sir *John Guise* of *Elmore* in *Gloucestershire*, Baronet. As also of *Henry Guy*, or *Guise*, of *Dunsley* in *Hartfordshire*, Esq;



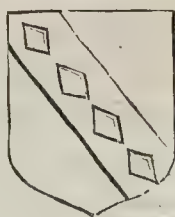
Pearl, a Fefs, Diamond, in Chief three Lozenges of the second. This is the Paternal Coat Armour of the Right Honourable *Walter L. Aston*, Baron of *Forfear* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, now residing at *Tixall* in *Staffordshire*, where his Lordships Predecessors have

been seated for about three hundred years; whose Father, Sir *Walter Aston*, was made Knight of the *Bath* at the Coronation of King *James*, and was created a Baronet in the Ninth year of the said King's Reign: under whom (with the Earl of *Bristol*) he was employed Ambassadour into *Spain* about the Treaty of the Spanish Match: after which, in the Third year of King *Charles* the First, he was advanced to the said Dignity of a Baron. Of which Family see more in *Cambden's Britannia* in his Description of *Staffordshire*.



He beareth Pearl, on a Fefs, Sapphire, three Lozenges, Topaz, by the Name of *Fielding*; and is the Paternal Coat - Armour of the Right Honourable *Bazel Fielding*, alias *de Hapsburgh*, Earl of *Denbigh*, Visc. *Fielding*, and Baron *Fielding* of *Newenham Padox*, and *St. Lis*.

This Coat, with a due difference, is born by *Robert Fielding* of the City of *Glocester*, Dr. in *Physick*; and by his brother *Edward Fielding* of the City of *Bristol*, Esq; one of the Sheriffs thereof for the year 1674.



He beareth Argent, on a Bend, Gules, four Lozenges of the Field, by the Name of *Mort*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Thomas Mort* of *Aspley* near *Leigh* in *Lancashire*, Esq.



He beareth Azure, three Mafcles, Or, over all a Bend, Gules. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *John Catterall* of *West-witton* in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Esq; descended from the elder House of the *Catteralls* of *New-hall* in *Craven*, which had their Original from the *Catteralls* of *Catter all* in *Lancashire*.



He beareth Sable, three Lozenges in Fefs, Ermyne, by the name of *Gifford*, a Family of long continuance at *Halfsworth* in *Devonshire*, from whence descended that great Collector of choice Rarities, *Humphrey Gifford* of the *Poultry Compter*, *London*, Gent.



He beareth Argent, on a Cheveron between three Mafcles, Azure, as many Bucks heads cabosed, Or, by the Name of *Stanley*; and is born by Mr. *Edward Stanley* of *Barnstable* in *Devonshire*, a great lover and encourager of the study of Heraldry.

To these Charges that thus resemble each other, yet change their Names from their nice differing forms, may be referred the Quarter and the Canton, the Delf and the Billet, and such other like. Examples of the bearing of every of which I have formerly given, leaving the Student in this way to learn their differences by his careful observation, to which Leigh in his *Accidence of Armory* hath given great light.

Thus have I in this one Section run over this whole Chaos of things Artificial; which

I have so compendiously set down, considering the infinite variety of things incident unto Arts of all sorts, as that any Judicious Reader will rather approve my brevity therein, than concur in judgment with that rash and unadvised Censurer of this Book, who (before it was in Press) sought to lay this aspersions on it, That it was wholly stuffed with Superficials of things Mechanical, &c. which Calumny needs no other refutation, than the view of that which here presents it self to all mens scanning.

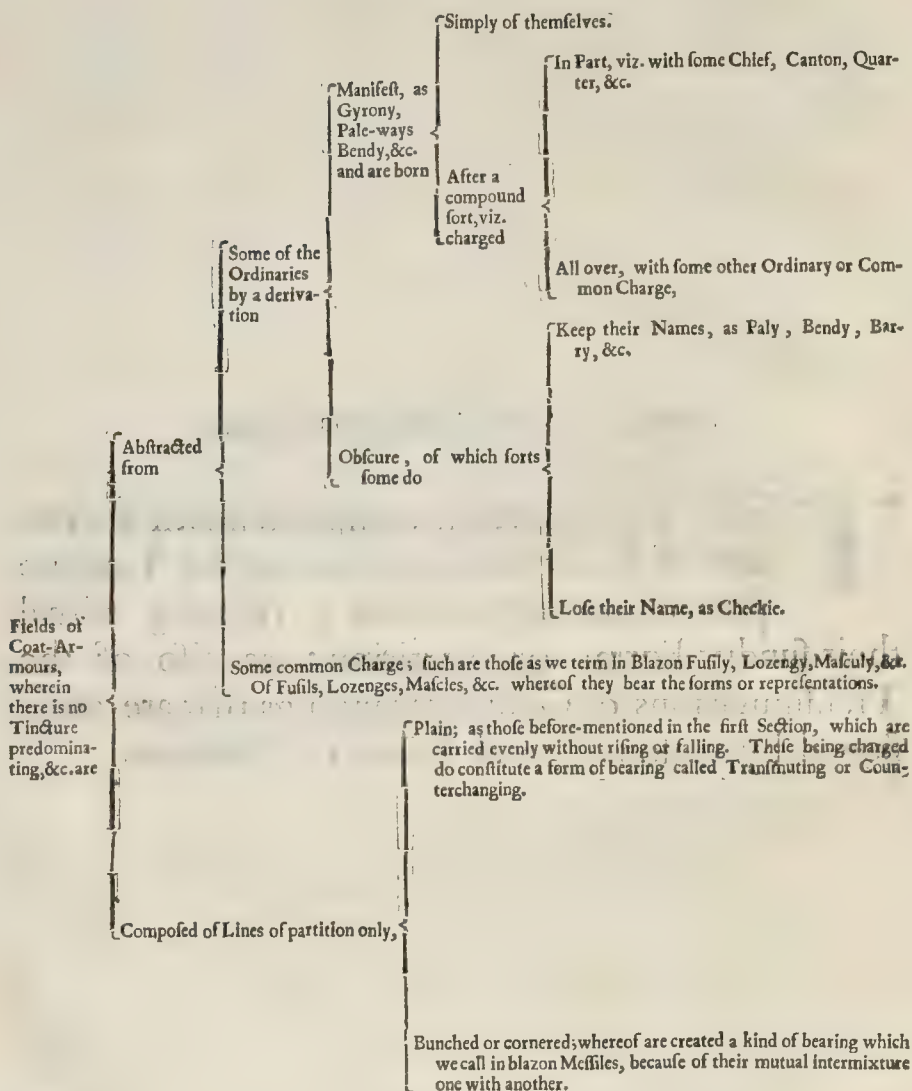
The end of the Fourth Section.

The end of the Fourth Section

Simplicitas formæ Antiquitatis nota.

THE Fifth Section comprehendeth Examples of Coat-Armours, having no Tincture predominating in them, shewing withal their sundry Forms of Partition; as also of the Transmutations or Counterchangings that are occasioned by reason of those Lines of Partition.

The Table of the Fifth Section.



Those of manifest derivation have their denomination from some of the Ordinaries whose forms they do represent, whose names also they do still retain as a Memorial of their particular derivations. As Party *per* Pale, *per* Bend, *per* Fefs, *per* Chevron, *per* Saltire, &c. Others, though abstracted from Ordinaries, do lose their names.

And both these sorts last mentioned are no less subject to be charged in part, or all over, with charges both ordinary and common, than any other before-mentioned wherein Tincture is said to predominate.



A

D I S P L A Y

O F

HERALDRY.

SECT. V. CHAP. I.

HAVING finished the former Section, treating of Coat-Armours formed of things Artificial, in which there is tincture (that is to say, Metal, Colour or Furr) predominating: I will now (*secundis vestis*) proceed to give Examples of Coat-Armours having no Tincture predominating in them. These are formed of sundry sorts of lines of Partition, occasioning oftentimes Transmutation and Counterchanging.

Coat-Armours having no Tincture predominating in them, are such as are so composed and commix'd of two colours, as that neither of them do surmount other. Such are these that follow, and the like, which are formed of lines of Partition only.

In giving Examples of these forms of bearing, it is requisite that I begin with those which consist of single lines of Partition; and then proceed to such sorts as are formed of manifold lines, as in Example.



He beareth parted per Pale, Argent and Gules, by the Name of *Walgrave*.

Such Coat-Armours as are formed only of lines of Partition, do (generally) yield testimony of an ancient Family, as *Hieronymus Hennings* in his *Genealogies*

noteth (upon the Coat-Armour of the Noble Race of the *Ranzovij*, which is born parted after this manner, though of different colours) in this Distichon:

Forma quid hæc simplex? simplex fuit ipsa vestitus:

Simplicitas formæ stemmata prisca notat.

What means so plain a Coat? times ancient plain did go:

Such ancient plainness ancient race doth plainly shew.

After

After this manner may two Coat-Armours of distinct Families be conjoynd into one Escoccheon, as shall be shewed hereafter in place convenient.



He beareth parted *per Fess*, Or and Azure. These Arms do pertain to the Family of *Zusto of Venice*. After this manner also (saith Leigh) may several Coats of distinct Families be born jointly in one Escoccheon. The consideration whereof shall

appear hereafter in the last Section of this Book, where I shall treat of marshalling divers Coat-Armours together.



He beareth parted *per Bend*, Or and Vert. By the Name of *Hawley*. In this and the former I give the preheminence in blazon to the metal, not in respect of the dignity thereof, but for that it occupieth the more eminent and honourable part of the Escoccheon which is the Chief; for otherwise the

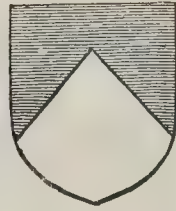
right side having precedence of the left might have challenged the first place in blazon, as in Coat-Armours parted *per Pale* it doth.

A Gentleman of blood, being a younger brother, before apt differences of Coat-Armour were devised, used to take two of his nearest Coats, and to marshal them together in one shield parted *per Cheveron*, after the manner exprest in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth parted *per Bend embattellé*, Pearl and Ruby. This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Richard Boyle*, Earl of *Burlington*, Baron of *Clifford* and *Lansborow* in *England*, and Earl of *Corke*, Viscount *Dungarvan*, and Baron *Tough-*

ball in *Ireland*, &c. whose brother, the Honourable *Robert Boyle Esq*; is praise-worthy for his great knowledge in Chymistry, and other Secrets of Nature.



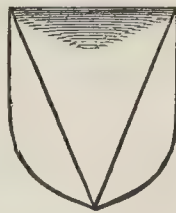
He beareth parted *per Cheveron*, Sable and Argent, by the Name of *Aston*. These fore-said Coats thus half in Tincture, are of much better esteem than the Apparel worn by those brethren in *Flanders*, who having a Peasant to their Father, and a

Noble Lady to their Mother, did wear their upper Garment one half of Countrey Russet, the other of Cloth of Gold, for a monument of their Mothers matchless match. So much of Arms consisting of single lines of Partition, both perpendicular and transverse. Now follow Examples of such as are formed of a mixt kind.



He beareth Gules and Argent. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to Sir *Henry Cock of Bruxborne* in the County of *Hertford*, Kt. late Cof-ferer to his Majesty.

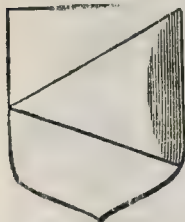
Leigh holdeth that this sort of bearing is not otherwise blazoned than quarterly. But (some Blazoners are of opinion that) when this composition consisteth meerly of Metals and Colour, or of any the before-mentioned Furrs and Colour, without any charge occupying the quarters of the Escoccheon, such bearing is more aptly blazoned parted *per Cross*, but if they be charged, then they hold it best blazoned quarterly.



He beareth parted *per Pile* in point, Or and Sable. Only the Pile, part of this Coat may be charged (saith Leigh) and no other part thereof, and that (saith he) may be used as one only Coat. And if it be charged, you shall leave the Field untold.

In this Coat the Pile hath the preheminence; for if the Escoccheon were made after the antique fashion, you shall see very little of the Field.

Two other sorts of parted *per Pile* I find, which for their rare use I have thought fit to insert into this place, whereof the first is, as in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth parted *per Pile* traverse, Argent and Gules. Were it not that these lines had their beginnings from the exact points of the Chief and Base sinister, and so extend to the extreme line in the Fess point on the dexter side, I should then hold it to

be a Charge and no Partition; and then should it be said to be a Pile, and not a partition *per Pile*. This Coat pertaineth to the Family of Rathlowe in *Holsatia*. As touching the plainness of this Coat, *Jonas ab Elvet* hath these verses;

(*vetustas:*

*Forma quid hac simplex? Simplex fuit ipsa
Simplex est etiam simplicitatis honor.*

The other sort of Partition *per Pile* taketh beginning from the two base points, dexter and sinister, and do meet in the exact middle chief point of the Esccheon, as in this next; Example.



He beareth parted *per Pile* transposed, Or, Gules, and Sable. This kind of bearing is rare, as well in regard of the transposition thereof, for that the natural and accustomed bearing of Piles is with the points downwards; as also in respect that thereby the

Field is divided into three distinct Colours or Tinctures. This Coat is proper to the Family of *Meinstorpe* or *Menidorpe* in *Holsatia*. *Jonas ab Elvet*.



He beareth parted *per Saltire*, Ermyn and Gules, by the name of *Restwold*. This (according to *Leigh*) may be good Armory, if all the four pieces be charged with some thing quick or dead: But it is better (saith he) if it be charged but with two

things of one kind, and that especially upon the Gules; but best of all it is to have but one only quick thing all over the Field. An Example of which last bearing shall be given hereafter in his due place.



He beareth *per Saltire*, Or and Sable, a Border counterchanged, by the Name of *Shorter*; and is born by Sir *John Shorter* of the City of London, Knight and Alderman.

Per Saltire, Argent and Sable, a Border counterchanged, is born

by *Peter Gott* of *Grays-Inn* in *Middlesex*, Gent.



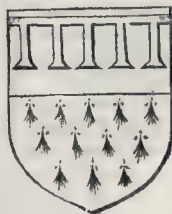
He beareth Gyronny of six pieces, Ermyn and Azure. The most usual manner of blazon is to begin at the dexter corner of the Esccheon; but in this Coat I begin with the middle part, not for that *medium est locus honoris*; but in respect that the Ermyn

doth occupy the most part of the Chief, and the Azure but the Cantels thereof. Some blazon this Coat parted *per Gyron* of six pieces. Gyrons may be born to the number of twelve, as hereafter shall be shewed.



He beareth parted *per Pale* and Base, Gules, Argent, and Sable. This bearing is no less strange than accustomed with us, whose rare use hath occasioned me to insert the same here. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to *Jo. a Panowitz* that was (amongst infinite others) present at the Royal Exercises

on Horsback and on foot performed without the City of *Vienna*, Anno Dom. 1560. Proceed we now to Coats of this kind charged in part, as in these next.



He beareth parted *per Fess*, Gules and Ermyn, a File of five points, Argent, by the Name of *Beisfield*. Of these forms of bearing I will not produce many Examples, because their use is common: only I purpose by a few to make known my meaning touching the different manner of charging of Coat-Armours in part, and all over, that so they may be manifestly discerned to be of different

ferent kinds, and likewise avoid their confused mixture.



He beareth quarterly Gules and Or, a Cross fretty on the dexter quarter, Argent. This Coat-Armour pertained to *Middletton* of *Middieton-hall* in *Lancashire*, who married *Anne*, sister to *Thomas Green* Esquire for the body to King *Henry* the

Seventh, by whom he had a daughter married to *John Harewell* of *Wotton* Esq. whose daughter *Anne* was wife to *James Clifford* of *Framp-ton* upon *Severne*, Esq; Grandfather to *James Clifford*, Esq. living 1612.



He beareth quarterly, Sable and Or, in the first quarter a Flower de lis of the second. This is the Coat-Armour of *Elias Astmole* of the *Middle Temple*, Esq. Comptroller of his Majesties Excise Office.



The Bearer hereof hath for his Armorial Ensigns Gyronny of eight pieces, Azure and Or, a Canton, Ermyn. This Coat-Armour pertained to the Family of *Okton*. Besides these Examples of Gyrons formerly given, you shall find others that do bear

Gyronny of ten pieces: as in the Coat of *Croll*, who beareth Gyronny of ten pieces, Argent and Sable: and that of *Basingborne*, which beareth Gyronny of twelve pieces Verrey and Gules.



He beareth Gyronny of six pieces, Or and Sable, three Nigroes heads coupé, proper, by the Name of *Callarde*. Otherwise may you blazon it thus, Gyronny of six, Or and Sable, three Nigroes heads coupé of the second. Coats

consisting of Gyrons are of old Blazoners termed counter-coined, for that the coins or corners of their contrary or different colours do all meet in the center of the Shield. Therefore Coat-Armours of this

form of bearing were anciently thus blazoned, *Portat Arma contra contraconata*.

As touching such Coat-Armour of Partition as are charged all over these few Examples may suffice.



The Field is parted per Pale, Ruby and Sapphire, three Eaglets displayed, Pearl. This Coat-Armour pertained to Sir *Edward Cooke* Kt. sometime Lord Chief Justice of his Majesties Court of the *Kings Bench*.

I do blazon this Coat-Armour by precious

stones, in respect the Bearer hereof is ennoblised by his rare vertues and approved loyal Services done to Queen *Elizabeth* of blessed memory, and to the King's Majesty late deceased; as also in regard of his so many learned and judicious works publickly manifested in sundry Volumes extant, and approved by men of best judgment in that kind.



He beareth per Pale, Gules and Azure, an Eagle displayed with two heads, Or, by the Name of *Mitton* of *Shropshire*.



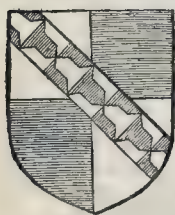
He beareth per Pale Gules and Azure, three Bucks passant, Or, by the Name of *Sucklin*; and is born by *Robert Sucklin* of *Wotton* in the County of *Norfolk*, Esq;



He beareth parted per bend sinister, Ermyn and Ermyns, over all a Lion rampant within a Border ingrailed, Or, by the Name of *Jones* of *Denbighshire*.

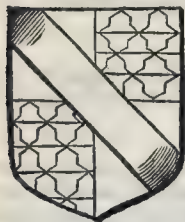


Per Bend sinister, Ermine and Ermys, over all a Lion rampant, Or, by the Name of Trevor; and is born by Sir John Trevor of Brynkynallt in Denbighshire, Kt. descended from Tudor Trevor Earl of Hereford.



The Field is quarterly, Topaz and Ruby, over all a Bend, Verrey. This Coat-Armour pertaineth to the Right Honourable Family of the Sackvile, Earls of Dorset, and Barons Buckbersts of Buckberst.

This Coat, with a due difference, is born by Colonel Thomas Sackvile of Selfcome in Suffex, a person that served King Charles the First in all his Civil Warrs, and was one of the Captains of his Life-guards at the Battel of Edg-hill: He was Son of Sir Thomas Sackvile of the said place, Knight of the Bath; and is now married to Margaret, Daughter of Sir Henry Compton of Brambletye in the aforesaid County, also Knight of the Bath, by his first wife the Lady Cicely Sackvile, Daughter to Robert Earl of Dorset.



Constable of Ganstead, Esq.



tal, Furr, or Colour which occupieth the Chief, or the greatest part thereof; as you may observe I have done in the blazon of Hawleys

and Restwold's Coats, and the like, in this present Chapter. Mr. Boswell giveth Grafton's Coat the same blazon that I do here, beginning with the colour Sable. *Johannes Peronius, Nauclerius, Paradine, Ulpian, Gerrard Leigh,* and others, both ancient and modern writers; altogether allow the blazon of this Coat-Armour to be party *per Saltire*, as afore. Some others (whose conceit herein I utterly dislike) whether nicely or ignorantly, have endeavoured to blazon this Coat Gyronny of four, or of four pieces: But my opinion is confirmed with that of the said former writers, alledged to be the seventh Partition *per Saltire*, without any term of Gyronny at all. The Ancestors of this Gentleman enjoyed a large Revenue in Lands in the City of Worcester, and in Grafton, Flisford, and Pendock in the County of Worcester, as other Lands in the County of Stafford, as appeareth by a Deed (which I have seen) dated in June Anno 29. Henrici 8. but at this day dispersed into strange hands. Nevertheless I wish vertue her due reward; then shall not this Bearer (a true lover of Arms) depart empty handed.

As these last mentioned Coats are framed of straight lines of Partition, so shall you find others composed of sundry lines before spoken of, in the beginning of the second Section of this Book, as well of those sorts that I call cornered lines, as of those that are bunched. And as these last handled do utterly exclude all mixture of the Tinctures whereof they are formed, by reason of the straightness of the lines wherewith they be divided: so contrariwise those Arms that do consist of those other sorts of lines, do admit participation and intermixture of one colour with another, for which cause they are of Leigh termed *Miscils, à miscendo*, of mingling; to whom I will refer you touching Coats of that kind, for that he hath exemplified them at large in his *Accidence of Armory*.

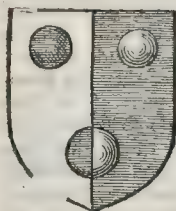
CHAP. II.

IN the former Chapter are comprehended such Coat-Armours as consist of single and manifold lines, as well charged as simple. Now shall be handled such other kinds of bearing, which albeit they consist of lines of Partition, as the last spoken of do; yet (by reason of the variable apposition of some one or more lines of Partition) they do constitute another form of bearing, and receive also a diverse denomination, being called Coats counter-changed or transmuted. All which shall briefly, yet plainly, appear by the few Examples following.

Counterchanging or transmutation is an intermixture of several Metals or Colours, both

in Field and Charge, occasioned by the apposition of some one or more lines of Partition. Such Coat-Armours may be fitly resembled to the party-coloured-garments, so much esteemed in ancient time, as they were held meet for the Daughters of Kings during the time of their virginity. So we read of *Thamar* the Daughter of King *David*; *Erat induta tunica versi-colore, sic enim vestiebantur filie Regis virgines pallis*: and so we read that *Joseph*, the special beloved Son of *Israel*, was by his Father clad in a Coat of divers colours. Touching the high estimation of which kind of garments, we find, where the Mother of *Sisera*, discoursing with her Ladies touching her Son's over-long stay after the Battel against the *Israelites*, said, *Partiuntur preadam, puellam unam, imo duas, in personam quamcunque: preda versicolorum est Sisera, preda versicolorum Phrygionicum opus*. Sc. Bends (saith Sir *John Ferne*) or any other principal Charges, Ordinary, may be parted of two colours or more.

And such bearing is no novelty in Arms, but are as ancient as the *Norman* Conquest, and before; so as they are both honourable and ancient. Of which sort of bearing you shall in part see in these next ensuing Escutcheons.



The Field is parted per Pale, Topaz and Ruby; three Roundles counterchanged. This was the Coat-Armour of *Abbot* Earl of *Worcester*, that lived in the time of King *William Rufus*. Such bearing doth signifie a stout resolution of the Bearer to

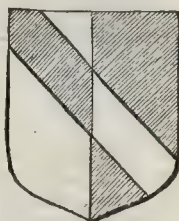
undergo with patience and manly courage the bitterness of all times, and the sharpness of all darts, be they never so pungitive, or full of change; as he saith, *Diverforum in Scuto colorum transmutatio designat, latorem omnem telorum ac temporum amaritudinem cum magnanimitate perferre voluisse*.



The Field is parted per Pale, Or and Vert, twelve Gutes or Drops in Pale, counterchanged, by the Name of *Grindoure*; whose Family hath been of ancient continuance within the Forest of *Dean*, and County of *Glocester*, and were men of great

Possessions in the same Forest. Their Patrimony is now transferred into the generous Family of *Baynam* of *Clorewall*, who now quartereth this Coat by the match of the Heir general. As touching the blazon of this Coat-

Armour it is in your election, whether you will give it the blazon above-mentioned, or attribute unto them their proper terms (according to that which hath been formerly delivered touching this sort of Charge, saying, The Field is parted per Pale, Or and Vert, six Gutes de Olive, and as many de Or, Tail-ways.



He beareth a parted per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Bend counterchanged. This Coat pertained to the famous and learned Poet *Geffrey Chaucer*, Esq; whom *Leiland* and others suppose to have been born at *Woodstock* in *Oxfordshire*: but some gather

by his words in the *Testament of Love*, that he was born in the City of *London*, though his education and abode were in *Oxford* and *Woodstock*, in the eighth year of King *Richard* the Second. This Prince of *English* Poets was Comptroller of the *Customs-house* in *London*, as *Thomas Speght* in his *Additions* to the Works of *Chaucer* noteth: and to this most learned of Poets the most learned of Antiquaries applieth those Verses:

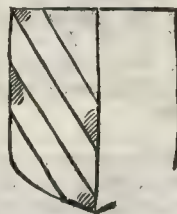
---Hic ille est, cujus de gurgite Sacro, &c.

Lo this is he, from whose abundant stream divine

Our Poets drink their fits, and draw their fancies fine.

And being now to high Parnassus top aspired,
He laughs to see the Rout below with climbing tired.

Sometimes you shall find Coat-Armours parted per Pale, indented and counterchanged, as in this next Escutcheon.



Party per Pale, Argent and Gules, on the dexter side, two Bends of the second. This Coat was born by *Swardus* a *Saxon*, who at the time of the Conquest was Earl of *Southampton*; and he with *Edwyn* and *Marker*, Earl of *Leicester*, kept the life of *Ely* against the Conquerour; for which he was banished into *Normandy*, and there kept in Prison during his life. And although this man was a principal Actor in the North against him, yet for his valour was held worthy to marry his Niece: a true sign of a noble Nature to love vertue even in his Enemies.



He beareth barry of six, parted *per Pale*, indented, Argent and Gules, counterchanged, by the Name of *Peyto*, and is now born by *William Peyto* of *Chesterston* in *Warwickshire*, Esq. And as these are born parted *per Pale* plain and indented, as in

these Examples; so shall you by observation see this Partition *per Pale* of sundry other forms of lines before-mentioned, *Sett. 2. Chap. 3.* as in part may be seen in these next Examples.



He beareth quarterly *per Fefs* indented, Or and Gules, by the Name of *Leighton*; and is the Coat of *Robert Leighton* of *Watlesborough* in *Com. Salop*, Esq.



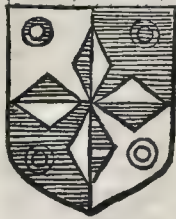
Per Fefs, Argent and Vert, a Pale counterchanged, three Lions heads erased, Gules, by the Name of *Argall*; and is the Coat of *Samuel Argall* of *Lowhall* in the Parish of *Walham-stow* in *Essex*, Dr. in *Physick*, Candi-

date and Honorarie Fellow of the Colledge of Physicians of *London*, and Physician in Ordinary to her Majesty.



He beareth quarterly of four, Or and Sable, three Maseles counterchanged, by the Name of *Pargiter*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *William Pargiter* of *Greetworth* in *Northamptonshire*, Kt. a Family of good Anti-

quity, whose Ancestors have been there seated for many Generations.



Quarterly, Or and Azure; a Cross of four Lozenges between as many Annulets counterchanged, born by the Name of *Peacock*.

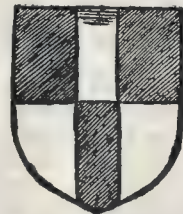


He beareth *per Pale*, Nebule, Azure and Or, six Martlets counterchanged. This Coat was born by Sir *Miles Fleetwood*, Kt. Receiver of his Majesties Court of Wards and Liveries.

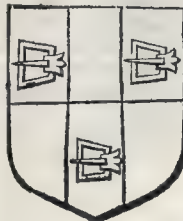
As there is counterchanging, as in these precedent Examples; so also may you observe the like bearing Barr-ways, as in this next Esccheon:



He beareth barry of six, Argent and Gules, on each three Flowers de lis (save one in the last) all counterchanged, by the Name of *Swington*.



He beareth parted *per Fefs*, Gules and Argent, a Pale counterchanged by the Name of *Lavider*. Sometime this kind of bearing hath another Charge added unto it; as in this next Esccheon.



He beareth parted *per Fefs*, Azure and Or, a Pale counterchanged, three buckles of the second, by the name of *Spalding*. Some blazon this thus, He beareth Azure and Or, counter-coloured in six quarters, three Buckles of the second, in the first. Others thus, Azure and Or, party *per Fefs*, a Pale counterchanged in every piece, of the first, a Buckle of the second.



He beareth Paly of six, Argent and Gules, on a Chief, as the Field, as many Crescents all counterchanged. This is an *Italian* Coat of rareuse, which I thought fit to add to these former; it is born by the Name of *Sileto*.



He beareth parted *per Cheveron unde*, Sable and Or, three Panthers heads erased counterchanged, by the Name of *Smith*, of old *Buckenham* in *Norfolk*. Some Authors are of opinion that there are no Panthers bred in *Europe*; but in *Africa*,

Libya and *Mauritania* they are plentiful. The Panther is a beast of beautiful aspect, by reason of the manifold variety of his divers coloured spots wherewith his body is overspread. As a Lion doth in most things resemble the nature of a man, so after a sort doth the Panther of a woman; for it is a beautiful beast, and fierce, yet very natural and loving to their young ones, and will defend them with the hazard of their own lives; and if they miss them, they bewail their loss with loud and miserable howling.

CHAP. III.

THERE are certain other kinds of bearing of Arms, having no colour predominating, and are named of the several things from whence they are derived; for such are abstracted either from Charges ordinary or common. Of the first sort are such, as being derived from some of the Ordinaries intreated of formerly, have their derivation either manifest, and do keep their name; or else obscure, and do lose their name.

Those are said to have a manifest derivation, whose Original is apparently discerned to be abstracted from some of the said Ordinaries, as from Pale, Bend, Fescs, Barr, &c. Such are these that follow, and their like.



He beareth Paly of six pieces, Or and Azure, by the Name of *Gurnay*. Were it that some of the lines of Partition before-mentioned were added unto Coat-Armours of these kinds, you shall see a strange Metamorphosis ensue thereupon, if withal

you do vary the colours counterly: For so much will they differ from themselves, as that they may be thought fitter to be ranged with those last handled, than with these. Hereof I will give you one Example for all, *viz.* Paly of six parted *per Fescs*, all counterchanged by the Name of *Symbarbe*; but this Esccheon is not cut.



Sable, two Barrs Argent, on a Canton of the second, a Buck of the first, attired, Or, by the Name of *Buxton*; and is born by *John Buxton* of *Tibenham* in *Norfolk*, Esq;



He beareth Barry of six, Or and Sable, by the Name of *Mariet*; and is the Coat of *Thomas Mariet* of *White-Church* in *Warwickshire*, and of *Alscot* and *Preston* in *Glocestershire*, Esq; who married one of the Daughters and Heirs of Sir *Richard*

Browne of *Alscot* in the County of *Glocestershire*, Kt.

Barry of six pieces, Or and Azure, by the Name of *Constable*. These were anciently the Arms of one *Fulco de Oyry*, a noble Baron of this Realm, whose Daughter and Heir the Ancestor of these *Constables* had married, and bore the Arms of the said *Fulk*, according to the usual custome of that Age.



He beareth Barry of six, Argent and Sable, a Canton, Ermyn, by the Name of *Marshall*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Ralph Marshall* Esq. Secretary to the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Craven*, descended from the Family of the *Marshalls* of *Yorkshire*.

Sometimes you shall find a Coat-Armour composed of more than of six of these pieces, as in this next Example.



He beareth barry of twelve pieces, Argent and Gules, by the Name of *Manwaring* of *Cheshire*; and is born by Sir *Thomas Manwaring* of *Peover*, Baronet; *Thomas Manwaring* of *Calveley*, Esquire; and *Manwaring* of *Kerthingham*, Esq; In

the blazon of an Escoccheon of this kind of bearing, the pieces of which it is composed are always of an even number; for if they consist of an odd number, then such a Coat must be blazoned otherwise: As where the Field is Argent, three Barrs, Gules, which consist of seven pieces. And the like is to be observed in Coats of the like composition, always well remembering the true quantity of every such Ordinary, or its derivative where-with the Field is charged: Concerning which quantities you may receive sufficient satisfaction by the reading of the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Chapters of the second Section.



He beareth Bendy of six, Azure and Argent, by the Name of *John de Saint Philibert*. He was a noble Knight, and lived in the time of King *Edward* the Third. This is an ancient Family in the County of *Norfolk*, and hath matched with

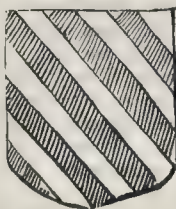
divers Houses of good note, as well in the same County as elsewhere.



He beareth Bendy wavy of six, Argent and Azure. This is the ancient Coat-Armour of *Playters* of *Sotterly* in the County of *Suffolk*, as appeareth by divers Seals of old Deeds, and many ancient Monuments of that Family yet to be seen in the

Parish Church of *Sotterly* aforesaid. The chief of which Family is Sir *Thomas Playters* Knight and Baronet, now Lord Proprietary of the said Town.

Note that these, and such others, are no less subject to charging, both in part and all over, than those last exemplified, as by the ensuing Examples is apparent.



Bendy of ten, Argent and Gules, by the Name of *Talbot*; and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of Sir *Gilbert Talbot* of *Salwarp* in *Worcestershire*, Kt. Master of the Jewel-house to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second; descended of an ancient and honourable Family, as by his

Descent and Pedigree doth appear.



He beareth Bendy of six, Argent and Gules, on a Chief, Azure, a Bart indented, Or, by the Name of *Wittewrong*; and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Wittewrong* of *Rotbamstead* in the Parish of *Harpenden* in *Hartfordshire*, Knight

and Baronet, descended from the *Wittewongs* in *Flanders*; whose Grandfather *Jaques Wittewrong* of *Gaund* in the said Province, did thence transplant himself and Family into this Kingdom Anno 1564.



He beareth Paly of six, Or and Azure, a Canton, Ermyn, by the Name of *Shirley*; a very ancient Family, and descended from *Henry*, Son of *Sewallus*, that lived in the time of King *Henry* the First, and held of him five

Knights Fees in the County of *Darby*. This

This Coat with the Arms of *Ulster*, is now born by Sir *Robert Shirley* of *Staunton-Harold* in *Leicestershire*, of *Chartley* in *Staffordshire*, of *Ettington* in *Warwickshire*, and of *Shirley*, *Brailsford*, and *Edneston* in *Darbyshire*, *Baronet*.



He beareth Paly of six, Argent and Gules, a Cheveron, Or, by the Name of *Barkham*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Edward Barkham* of *Westacre* in *Norfolk*, *Baronet*.



Paly of six, Argent and Azure, a Bend, Sable, by the Name of *Sanderson*; and was the bearing of the Right Reverend Father in God *Robert*, late Lord Bishop of *Lincoln*, who left Issue *Robert* and *Henry Sanderson*, Esquires.



He beareth Paly of six, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, three Cinquefoils, Or, by the Name of *Stradling*. This is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the ancient Family of the *Stradlings* of *St. Donates* in *Glamorganshire*; the present Heir being Sir *Edward Stradling* of the said place, *Baronet*, who is the three and twentieth that in a direct Line hath been dignified with the Honour of Knighthood, or of a *Baronet*.



He beareth Or, a Fess, Azure, surmounted by a Bend, Gules, by the Name of *Elwes*, and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Gervas Elwes* of *Stoke juxta Clare* in *Suffolk*, *Baronet*. This Coat without the Arms of *Ulster*, is born by Sir *John Elwes* of *Stanton-Hassay* in *Wiltshire*, *Kt.*



He beareth Barry of six pieces, Or and Azure, a Bend, Gules, by the name of *Gaunt*. These were the Arms of *Gilbert de Gaunt* Earl of *Lincoln*, a very noble and worthy Family, which came in with *William* the Conqueror to aid him, being his Wives Kinsman, and descended from the ancient Earls of *Flanders*.



He beareth Argent, on a Pile, Azure, a Cheveron counterchanged, Argent and Sable, by the Name of *Otway*; and is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Otway* of *Ingmire* in the West-Riding of *Torkshire*, *Kt.* one of the Readers of *Grays-Inn*, Chancellor of *Durham*, Vice-Chamberlain of the County Palatine of *Lancaster*, and one of his Majesties Counsell learned in the Law.



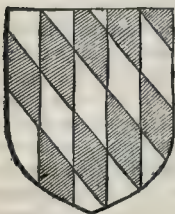
He beareth Paly of six pieces, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Sable, a Sword of the first, by the Name of *Sanderson* of *Biddick* within the Bishoprick of *Durham*, which is as much to say as *Filius Alexandri*: A like Coat-Armour I do find born by the same Name, which is thus blazoned, Pale-ways of six, Argent and Azure, a Bend, Gules, charged with three Mulletts of the first.

CHAP. IV.

HAVING given Examples of Coats abstracted from Ordinaries by a manifest derivation; now followeth in order to speak of such as have their derivation from them after a more obscure manner; as in Example.

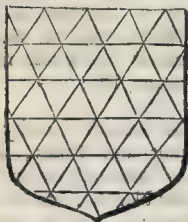


Provinces of *Maryland* and *Avon* in *America*.



is termed *Paly-bendy*, a name not unfitly appropriated to such bearing, in respect that the participation thereof is no less significantly expressed thereby, than by the self demonstration of the Coat.

Now I will shew you a Coat-Armour, which although it be of this kind, yet doth it much differ from the former.



Coat the same blazon that I do. But there is no doubt but that one and the self-same Coat-Armour may receive two manner of blazons, yet both good.



um similis est ratio

He beareth *Paly* of six, *Topaz* and *Diamond*, a *Bend* counter-changed, by the Name of *Calvert*; and is the bearing of the Right Honourable *Cacilius Calvert*, Baron *Baltimore* de *Baltimore* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, absolute Lord and Proprietary of the

The Field is *Paly-bendy*, *Topaz* and *Diamond*. Here you see that this Coat-Armour is composed of a kind of mixture of two Ordinaries of several kinds, to wit, of *Pales* and of *Bends* born one overthwart the other; for which cause the same

The Field is *Barry* of six, *Argent* and *Sable*, indented the one in the other. This Coat-Armour is born by the Name of *Gise*. Some others blazon this *Barry-bendy-lozengy*, *Argent* and *Sable*, counter-changed. Sir *John Ferne* gives this same

He beareth *Barry-bendy*, *Argent* and *Sable*. This Coat-Armour as you may observe, consists of a mixture of *Barrs* and *Bends*, even as the first *Escoccheon* in this fourth Chapter doth of *Pales* and *Bends*; and therefore I give it this blazon; for *simili-*

I confess *Leigh* in his

Accidence of Armory; pag. 156. demonstrateth this next *Escoccheon*, and blazons it *Barry-bendy*; and saith it consisteth continually of eight pieces, and is properly so called without any other name; but it is by other Blazoners thought to be better blazoned, *Barry-pily* of so many pieces. And so I shall, under correction of Mr. *Leigh*, now blazon it.



He beareth *Barry-pily* of eight pieces, *Gules* and *Or*. I doubt not, if the courteous Reader well consider the form of the *Pile* used in Armory, and the manner of the position of the Charge of this *Escoccheon*, that he will not much condemn this

new blazon given to this Coat-Armour. As for the blazon of *Floyland* or *Holland's* Coat of *Lincolnshire*, I take it to be parted *per Pale*, indented; *Gules* and *Or*.

This shall suffice for Coat-Armours having an obscure derivation from some of the Ordinaries, and do keep their name. Of such as do lose the name of their Ordinaries whereof they are composed, I find only one sort, which is *checky*. And this form of bearing is also chargeable both in part and all over, as shall appear by these next Examples: wherein I do omit to exemplifie the single sort of bearing, because the same is manifestly and universally known; but will explain the compound only as followeth.



He beareth *Checky*, *Argent* and *Azure*, a *Chief*, *Gules*, by the Name of *Palmer*. This sort of composition (if you do well observe it) is abstracted from *Pallets* and *Barrulets* commixt; yet doth it not participate either of the one name or the other,

but is termed in blazon *Checky*. As this Coat is charged in part, so are there others also of the same kind that are charged all over, as in this next Example.

He



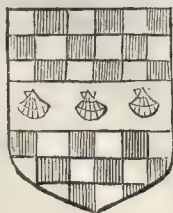
He beareth Checky, Or and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, three Lions passant guardant in pale.

This Coat pertained to the worthy Family of *Clifford* of *Frampton upon Severn* in the County of *Glocester*, being a branch of the Right Noble Stemm of the Earls of *Cumberland*. Of this Family *Puntins* a Nobleman of *Normandy* (coming in with the Conquerour) was the original Ancestor, whose second Son *Osbert* held *Frampton upon Severn* aforesaid, in the twentieth year of his Reign; from whom (for want of Issue) it descended to *Richard* his brother, eldest Son of *Puntins*, and from *Richard* to *Walter de Clifford*, Son of *Richard*, Father to *Rosamond the Fair*, who was here born; in which place this Family hath ever since continued, being above five hundred eighty and odd years. Captain *John Clifford*, the present owner and possessor of that ancient Seat, Anno 1675. (being the seventeenth in a direct Male-line) is for want of Issue-male; like to be the last of that name there.

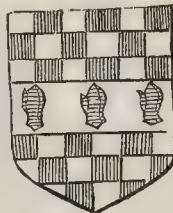
Of this Family of the *Cliffords* have been many Persons eminent in their Generations, both in Peace and Warr; and of late years *George* Earl of *Cumberland*, famous for his many Services under Queen *Elizabeth*, especially his taking *Porto Rico* in *America* from the *Spaniards*; and since him *Thomas* Lord *Clifford*, Baron of *Cudleigh* in *Devonshire*, late Lord High Treasurer of *England* under his Majesty King *Charles* the Second.



He beareth Checky, Argent and Sable, a Fess, Gules, by the Name of *Ackland*. This with the Arms of *Wisser*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *Hugh Ackland* of *Colomb-John* in *Devonshire*, Baronet.

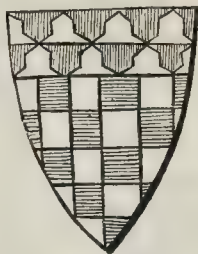


Checky, Or and Gules, on a Fess, Azure, three Escallop-shells, Argent, by the Name of *Baldock*; and is the Coat of Sir *Robert Baldock* of *Causton* in *Norfolk*, Kt.



He beareth Checky, Argent and Gules, on a Fess, Azure, three finlets in pale, by the Name of *Goodhand*. This with a Crescent for a difference, is the Coat-Armour of *Charles Goodhand* of the *Tower of London*, Gent. belonging

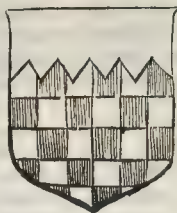
to the Office of his Majesties Ordnance; descended from the Family of the *Goodhands* of *Kyrmond*, alias *Kererlemon le Mire* in *Lincolnshire*.



He beareth Checky, Or and Gules, a Chief, Verry, by the Name of *Chichester*; a Family of good account in *Devonshire*, where resideth Sir *John Chichester* of *Raleigh*, Baronet; *John* and *Francis Chichester* of *Hall*, Esq. and *George Chichester* of *Georgeham*, Esq.



He beareth Checky, Or and Azure, on a Chief, Gules, three Estrich-feathers in Plume issuant of the first. This is the Coat of *Henry Drax* of *Sibby* in *Lincolnshire*, and of the Island of *Barbados* in *America*, Esq.



He beareth Checky, Argent and Gules, a Chief indented, Azure, by the Name of *Micklethwaite*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Joseph Micklethwaite* of *Swayne* in *Holderness* in the County of *York*, Esq.

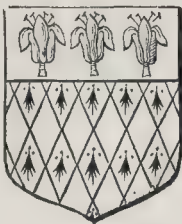
Concerning Coat-Armours having no colour predominating, and are derived from Ordinaries, that which hath been spoken is sufficient. I will now conclude with two Examples of such as are abstracted for common Charges, viz. from Fusils, Mascles, and Lozenges, which being born all over the Field, are termed in blazonry Fusily, Lozengy, Masculy, that is Fusil-ways, Lozengy-ways, Mascle-ways. These also are found charged, and that all over, as in these following Examples.

He



He beareth Fusily, Ermyn and Sable, a Canton, Or, by the Name of *Patten*; a Family of good note and antiquity: For in the six and twentieth of *Henry* the Sixth *William Patten*, alias *Wainflete* (from a Town in *Lincolnsbire*, where he was born) was Son and Heir to

Richard Patten, and eldest brother to *John* Dean of *Chichester*, and to *Richard* that lived and died at *Baslove* in *Derbysbire*. He was a Person by Parentage born a Gentleman; for his learning he was first consecrated Bishop of *Winchester*; then for his wisdom made Lord Chancellor of *England*, and was the sole Founder of *Magdalen Colledge* in *Oxford*. *Richard* his brother being a Lay-man, had Issue *Humphrey*, who seated himself in *Lancashire*; from whom *Thomas Patten* of *Thornley* in the said County, Gent. is descended.



The Field is Fusil, Ermyn and Sable, on a Chief of the second, three Lilies, Argent. These Arms are belonging to *Magdalene Colledge* in *Oxford*, which was founded by *William Wainflete*, Anno 1456. sometimes Bishop of *Winchester*.

Jo. Buddenus (in *Wainflete's Life*) affirmeth his Name to be *Patten*, of which Family this is the Paternal Coat. And that he honoured the same with this Chief, to acknowledge his Education in the Colledge of *Eaton*, to which the Lilies do belong. His words are these, *A parentibus* (saith he) *accepit hujus vite usuram, à Collegio decus & dignitatem, utrique pro eo ac debuit respondendum fuit. Gessit idcirco in eodem clypeo utriusque insignia, Rombo cum Liliis.*

And thus briefly concluding this fifth Section, comprehending Examples of Coat-Armours having no Tincture predominating in them, and withal shewing their sundry forms of Partition, Transmutation, and Counterchanging, I will address my self to the sixth and last Section.

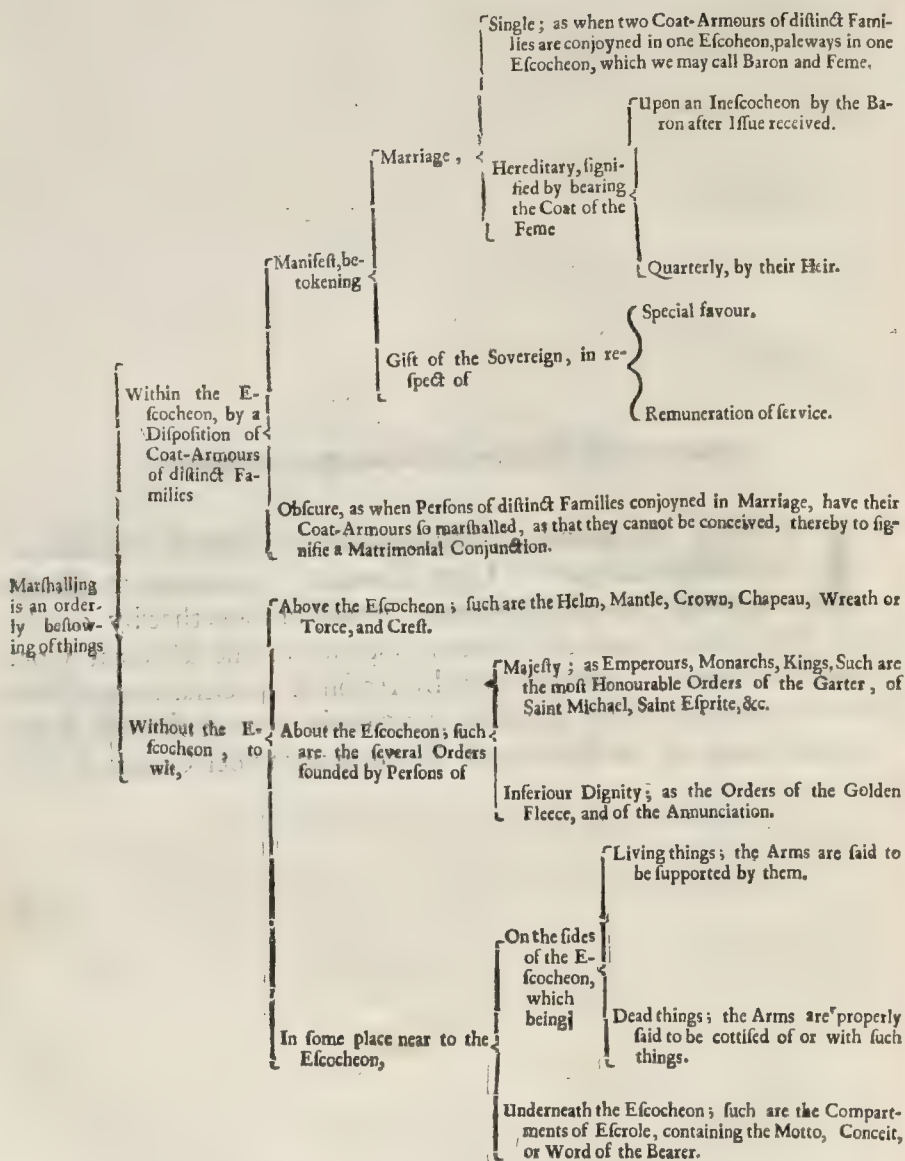
The end of the Fifth Section.

The end of the first section

Artis progressio velocius clauditur quam inchoatur.

THIS Sixth and last Section doth demonstrate the manner of Marshalling divers Coat-Armours (pertaining to distinct Families) in one Escutcheon, as well of those that by occasion of some adventitious Accident are annexed to the Paternal Coat of any Gentleman, as of those that by reason of entermarriage of Persons descended of several Families, are therein to be conjoyned. Likewise the manner of the Bearing of Women not under Covert Baron,

The Table of the Sixth Section.





A

DISPLAY OF HERALDRY.

SECT. VI. CHAP. I.

FROM our first ingress in this Book, hitherto hath been handled at large the first part of the Division of this whole Work, under the general Head of Blazoning; wherein have been confined and illustrated Examples of the divers and variable kinds of bearing of all manner of Coat-Armours, of whatsoever substance, form, or quality consisting, together with the general and particular Rules in their proper places, for the better instruction of the respectful Reader. It now succeedeth in order to explain that other general Head (being the second part of the first Division) termed Marhalling. Which term I am not ignorant of how far extent it is, not only in ordering the parts of an Armie, but also for disposing of all persons and things in all Solemnities and Celebrations, as Coronations, Interviews, Marriages, Funerals, Triumphs, and the like, in which the Office of an Herald is of principal use for direction of others; and therefore his Learning, Judgment, and Experience ought to be able to

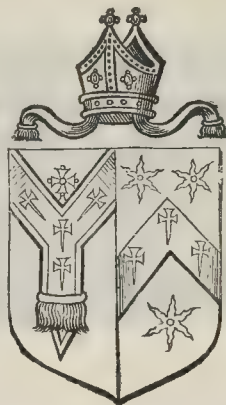
direct himself in so weighty Affairs. But that noble part of Marhalling is so absolutely already performed by the industrious Pen of the Judicious Sir *William Segar* Kt. late *Garer* and Principal King at Arms, in his Book of *Honour Military and Civil*, as that it were but Arrogancy joyn'd with Ignorance for me to intermeddle in an Argument so exactly handled: Neither is here my purpose other, than to confine my self to Armory only, and so far only to speak of Marhalling, as it concerns Coat-Armours. This Marhalling therefore is an orderly disposing of sundry Coat-Armours pertaining to distinct Families, and of their contingent Ornaments, with their Parts and Appurtenances in their proper places. Of these things, some have their place within the Escutcheon, some without: and of those within the Escutcheon, some have their occasions obscure, other some manifest; as are those whose Marhalling (according to ancient and prescript forms) do apparently either betoken Marriage, or some gift of the Sovereign. Such as betoken

ken Marriage do represent either a Match single or hereditary : By a single Match I mean the conjoyning of the Coat-Armours of a man and a woman, descended of distinct Families, in one Escoccheon Pale-ways, as by Examples following shall appear. And this form of Impaling is divers according to the several Functions of persons, whether Ecclesiastical or Temporal. Such as have a Function Ecclesiastical, and are preferred to the high honour of Pastoral Jurisdiction, are reckoned to be knit in Nuptial bands of love and tender care to the Cathedral Churches whereof they are Superintendents, insomuch as when a Bishop deceaseth, *Ejus Ecclesiæ dicitur viduata*. And therefore their Paternal Coat is evermore marshalled on the left side of the Escoccheon, giving the preheminance of the right side to the Arms of their See, *ob reverentiam dignitatis Ecclesiasticæ*, for the honour due to Ecclesiastical Dignity; as also in respect that the Arms of such several Sees have in them a kind of perpetuity, for that they belong to a Political Body, which never dieth. An Example of such Impaling is this which followeth, and this manner of Bearing we may aptly call *Baron and Femme*.



The Reverend Father in God *James Montague*, deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, and Dean of his Majesties Chappel Royal, bore two Coats impaled, *viz.* Azure, a Saltire quarterly quartered, Or and Argent, for the Arms appropriated to his then Episcopal See, conjoynd with his Paternal Coat, *viz.* Argent, three Fusils in Fess, Gules, within a Bordure, Sable. Which worthy and learned Prelate was afterwards translated to the See of *Winchester*, and consequently made Prelate of the most Noble Order of the Garter. This form of bearing, with some others before expressed, doth serve fitly to exemplifie the Rule formerly delivered touching Bordures, *viz.* that a Bordure must give place to Impaled Coats, Quarters, Cantons, Chiefs, &c. I will to this former add other Examples of this kind of impaling.

The most Reverend Father in God, Dr. *William Laxde*, late Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury* his Grace, Primate of all *England* and Metropolitan, Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council,



on a Chevron, Or, between three Stars, as many Crosses Patee fitchee, Gules. Here by the way you may observe that in this blazon, I neither tell the number of the points of the Stars, they being six, nor their colour, it being proper, which is Or, lest I should break the two Rules given, *pag. 79, 80.*



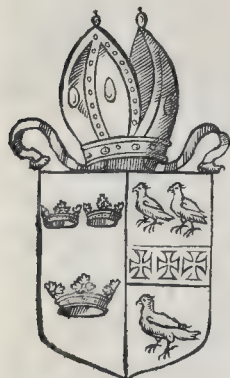
The Right Reverend Father in God *Richard Sterne*, by Divine Providence Lord Archbishop of *York*, Primate and Metropolitan of *England*, &c. beareth Gules, two Keys in Saltire, Argent, in Chief an Imperial Crown proper, being the Arms of his Episcopal See, impaled with his Graces Paternal Coat, *viz.* Or, a Chevron between three Crosses floree, Sable.



The Right Reverend Father in God *Henry Compton*, by Divine permission Lord Bishop of *London*, Clerk of his Majesties Closter, Dean of his Chappel, one of the Lords of his most Honourable Privy Council, and brother to the Right Honourable *James* Earl of *Northampton*, &c. beareth two Coats impaled, *viz.* Gules, two Swords in Saltire, their points erected, Argent, the Hilts and Pomels, Or, being the Arms of his Graces Episcopal See, impaled with his Paternal

Beareth these two Coats impaled, *viz.* The Field is Jupiter, a Staff in Pale, Sol, and thereupon a Cross Patee, Luna, surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged by four other like Crosses fitchee, Saturn, edged and fringed as the second. This Coat belongeth to the Archiepiscopal See of *Canterbury*, conjoynd with his Lordships own Arms, *viz.* Sable,

nal Coat, viz. Sable, a Lion passant guardant, Or, between three Helmets, Argent.



many Crosses forme of the Field.



paled with his Lordships Paternal Coat, viz. Azure, a Lion rampant, Argent.



zure, a Cross Patee, Or.

The Right Reverend Father in God *Peter Gunning*, by Divine permission Ld. Bishop of *Ely*, &c. beareth two Coats impaled, viz. Gules, three Ducal Crowns, Or, being the Arms appropriate to his Episcopal See, impaled with his Graces Paternal Coat, viz. Gules, on a Fess, Argent, between three Doves, proper, as

The Right Reverend Father in God *Nathaniel Crew* Lord Bishop of *Durham*, Clerk of the Closet to his Majesty, and one of the Lords of his most Honourable Privy Council, Son of the Right Honourable *John Lord Crew*, Baron of *Steau*, beareth Azure, a Cross, Or, between four Lions rampant, Argent, im-

This is the Coat-Armour of the Right Reverend Father in God *Seth Ward*, by Divine permission Ld. Bishop of *Sarum*, and Chancellor of the most Noble Order of the Garter: his Grace beareth Azure, the blessed Virgin with her Son in her right hand, and a Scepter in her left, all Or, being the Arms of his Episcopal See, impaled with his Paternal Coat, viz. A-

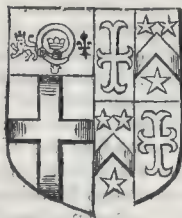
To these, with the Readers patience, shall be added two other Examples, which, in regard they are invironed with the Garter of the Order, merit Observation.



The Right Reverend Father in God *Lancelot Andrewes* deceased, when he was Lord Bishop of *Winchester*, and Prelate of the most Noble Order of the Garter (which Office always pertaineth to the said See) bore two Coats im-

paled, viz. Gules, two Keys endorced, the Bows interlaced in Bend, the uppermost Argent, the other Or, a Sword interposed between them in Bend sinister of the second, Pomel and Hilts of the third, being the Arms belonging to the said See, conjoynd with his Paternal Coat, viz. Argent, on a Bend engrailld between two Cotizes, Sable, three Mulletts, Or, both Coats within the Garter (for so doth the Prelate of the said Order always bear his Arms.) The works of this Right Reverend Bishop, lately published, do give sufficient testimony of his worth and learning.

Now because the Kings of Arms do sometimes in like manner (as Bishops use) impale the Arms peculiar to their several Offices together with their own Paternal Coats, as *Baron* and *Femme*, but always in such case marshalling the Paternal on the left side, I will insert one of their impalements, as in Example.



That worthy Knight, *Sir William Segar*, Garter Principal King of Arms, thus impaleth the Arms pertaining to his Office of Garter with his own. The Coat that is peculiar to his Office is thus blazoned, Argent, a Cross, Gules, on a Chief,

Azure, a Crown environed with a Garter, buckled and nowed between a Lion passant guardant, crowned, and a flower de Lis, all Or; conjoynd in Pale with his own proper Coats, which are two, quarterly; the first is Azure, a Cross moline, Argent, by the Name of *Segar*; the second Or, a Cheveron between three Mulletts, Azure, by the Name of *Caken-thorpe*; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. In like manner do *Mr. Lawrenceaux* and *Mr. Norroy*, the other two Kings of Arms marshal their Coat-Armours belonging to their several Offices with their own Paternal Armorial Ensigns, which for brevity sake I here omit.

To the end it may be the better conceived what is meant by the right and left sides of an Escutcheon or Coat-Armour born impaled after this

this manner, you may imagine a man to be standing before you, invested in a Coat depicted with the Arms of two several Families thus conjoynd in Pale; and then that part that doth cover his right side will answer to your left: So then accounting the Coat to be his that weareth it, you cannot erre in your judgment touching the true distinction of the dexter-side of the Escoccheon, that is due to the Man as to the more worthy, from the sinister part that is allotted to the Woman, or the Inferiour.

The manner of such impaling of Coat-Armours of distinct Families (as *Baron* and *Femme*) by persons Temporal, is divers from this before mentioned; for they do evermore give the preheminance (of the dexter side) to the man, leaving the sinister to the woman, as in Example.



This Shield is parted *per Pale*, *Baron* and *Femme*, the first Argent, a Lion Rampant, Ermyns, gorged with a Collar, Or, Langued and Armed, Gules, and is born by the Name of *Guillim*; the second is Pale-ways of six, Argent and Sable,

on a Bend, Or, three Pheons heads of the second, by the Name of *Hatheway*.

If these were not Hereditary Coat-Armours, yet should they have this form of marshalling and none other, because the same is common as well to single marriages having no hereditary Possessions, as to those that be hereditary. Only in this these have a prerogative, which the other have not, that the *Baron* having received Issue by his *Femme*, it is in his choice whether he will still bear her Coat in this sort, or else in an Inescoccheon upon his own, because he pretendeth (God giveth life to such his Issue) to bear the same Coat of his Wife to him and to his heirs; for which cause this Escoccheon thus born is called an Escoccheon of pretence. Moreover, the heir of these two Inheritors shall bear these two Hereditary Coats of his Father and Mother, to himself and his heirs quarterly; to shew, that the Inheritance, as well of the Possessions, as of the Coat-Armours, are invested in them and their Posterity; whereas, if the wife be no heir, neither her husband nor child shall have further to do with her Coat, than to set up the same in their house, Paleways, after the foresaid manner, so to continue the memorial of the Fathers match with such a Family. Examples whereof behold in these following Escoccheons.



He beareth 4 Coats quarterly; first, Topaz, two bars, Ruby, each charged with three Trefoils slipped of the first, by the Name of *Palmer*; secondly, quarterly *per Fels* indented, Pearl and Ruby, four Crescents counterchanged, by the Name of *Stopham*.

Thirdly, Pearl, two Bends wavy, Diamond, on a Chief, Ruby, three Leopards faces, Topaz, by the Name of *Clement*. Fourthly, Ruby, a Lion rampant within a Bordure indented, Topaz, by the Name of *Tuder-Maur* Prince of *South-Wales*. These Coats thus born belong to the Right Honourable *Roger Palmer* Earl of *Castlemaine*, and Baron of *Limberick* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, descended from the *Palmer*s of *Angmering* in *Sussex*, a Family, eminent in that County for its Antiquity, and the very great Possessions it had there. The Name signifies Pilgrim, for those devout persons used (as *Cambden* hath it in his *Remains*) to carry a Palm when they returned from *Jerusalem*. 'Twas this Religious Appellation the Adventurers in the Holy War assumed, as we find in *Fuller* and our other Writers; so that several brave Champions (though of different Families) returning from that most Christian Expedition, retained it ever after. This Family bore formerly in Chief (and some Branches of it do so still) a Greyhound courant, Sable; and have since the Reign of *Edward* the first (with whom the Holy War may be said to end) to the present year 1678, married into four Noble Families, to wit, the Lord *Sandes's*, *Audley's*, *Powis's*, and *Grandison's*; and to ten heirelles, viz. to *Sedingham*, *Stopham*, *Bilton*, *Clement*, *Wesse*, *Verney*, *Touchet*, *Sherley*, *Villiers*, and *Ferrers*; and (omitting other Coats) they quarter by the *Clements* that of *Tuder-Maur* aforesaid. They have also matched with several other persons of good quality, as the *Pelhams*, *Poleys*, *Mallets*, &c. and their present principal Houses or Seats are *Wingham* in *Kent*, *Dorney* in *Bucks*, and *Fairfall* in *Somersetshire*.



The Right Honorable *Charles Moore*, Earl and Viscount of *Drogheda*, and Baron of *Mellefont* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, beareth four Coats quarterly; the first, Saphire, on a Chief indented; Topaz, three Mulletts pierced, Diamond, being his Lordships Paternal Coat. Secondly, Ermyn, on a Chief, Saphire, three Lions rampant, Pearl. Thirdly, Gules, a Cross bottone, Topaz. Fourthly, Saphire, a Craw-fish erect, Pearl.

phire, three Lions rampant, Pearl. Thirdly, Gules, a Cross bottone, Topaz. Fourthly, Saphire, a Craw-fish erect, Pearl.



He beareth 2 Coats quartered; first Azure, two Estrich Feathers in Saltire between three Boars-heads couped, Argent, by the Name of *Newton*. Secondly, Sable, a Bend fuly-lozengy cottized, Argent, by the Name of *Puckering*; the third

as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of *Sir Henry Puckering* alias *Newton*, of the Priory near the Borough of *Warwick* in *Warwickshire*, Baronet.



He beareth 2 Coats quarterly; first, Argent, a Dragons head erazed, Vert, holding in his mouth a hand couped at the wrist, Gules. Secondly, Gules, three Towers, Argent; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats with the Arms of

Ulster, are born by *Sir Thomas Williams* of *Elham* in *Kent*, Knight and Baronet, first and principal Chymical Physician to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second.



He beareth 2 Coats quarterly; first, Azure, six Plates, on a Chief, Or, a demy Lion rampant, Gules, by the name of *Seys*, quartered with Sable, a Chevron between three Spears-heads, Argent, with their points imbrued, born by

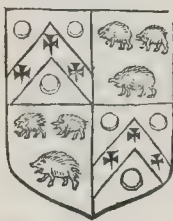
Aeneas Seys, who was Hostage for the County of *Glamorgan*, sent to *William* the Conqueror;

the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats are thus born by *Evan Seys* of *Boverton* in the said County, Serjeant at Law, by *Richard Seys* of *Swansey*, Esq; and by *William Seys* of *Killar* in the said County, Esq; Sons of *Richard Seys* of *Boverton* afore said, Esq; eldest Son of *Roger Seys* of *Boverton*, Esq; Attorney General of all *Wales* to Queen *Elizabeth*, and lineally descended from *Aeneas Seys*, and from him *Sir Degary Seys*, who was a person of great eminence for his Military Services, being commissioned to serve King *Richard* the Second in his wars upon several Expeditions, as appears on Record, viz. he did command and keep the Castle of *Pembroke*, he served in his wars at *Calice*, also against the Scots, and in a Voyage against *Spain* and *Portugal*, for which good Services, amongst other his Rewards, he was made Knight Banneret.



He beareth quarterly, first, Azure, a Saltire, Ermyn, by the Name of *Stoughton*. Secondly, quarterly, Sable and Gules, a Cross, Argent; the first charged with three Launce Rests, Or; the second with three Cockatrices, Or, by the Name of *Jones*; the third as the second; the

fourth as the first. Thirdly, Argent, a Lion rampant, Gules, charged on the shoulder with a Trefoil slipped, Or, between eight cross Crosets fitchee of the second, by the Name of *Brett*; the fourth as the first. These Coats are thus born by *Nathaniel Stoughton*, Son of *Anthony*, who was Son of *William*, and he Son of *Anthony*, who was second Son of *Gilbert Stoughton*, descended from the ancient Family of the *Stoughtons* of *Stoughton* in *Surrey*, who were there seated in the time of the Conquest; which Seat is now in the possession of *Sir Nicholas Stoughton* Baronet, lineally descended from the said Family; the bearer hereof being the twentieth in a lineal descent by the second Line, as appears by their Pedigree at the Colledge of *Arms*, and hath now living two Sons, *William* and *George*, by *Anne* Daughter and Heir of *William Brough* Dean of *Glocester*, deceased, by *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Edmund Thorold* of *Marston* in *Lincolnshire*; Esq;



He beareth 2 Coats quarterly; first, Gules, on a Chevron, Or, between three Bezants as many Crosses pattee fitchee, Sable, by the Name of *Smith*. Secondly, Azure, three urchins, Argent, by the Name of *Heriz*; the third as the second, the fourth as the

first. These Coats are thus born by *Erasmus Smith* alias *Heriz*, of *St. John's* in the Parish of *Clarkenswell* in *Middlesex*, Esq; son of Sir *Roger Smith* of *Edmonthorp* in *Leicestershire*, Kt. deceased, whose great Grandfather *William Smith* alias *Heriz*, of *Witchcock* in the said County, Esq; was descended of the ancient Family of *Heriz* in *Nottinghamshire*, and married *Katherine* daughter of *William Asby* of *Loseby* in *Leicestershire*, Esq; whose Ancestor married with the Heir general of *John Burdett* of *Loseby* aforesaid, Esq; who married *Elizabeth* sole daughter and heir of Sir *Roger Zouch* of *Lubsthorp* in *Leicestershire*, Kt. whose lineal Ancestor *Allan*, Viscount of *Roban* in *Little Brittain* in *France*, married *Constance* daughter of *Conan* Duke of *Brittain*, by *Maud* his wife daughter of *Henry* the First, King of *England*.



He beareth 2 Coats quarterly; first, Or, a Griffon rampant, Gules; secondly, Gules, a Sarazens head erased at the neck, Argent, environed about the temples with a wreath of the second, & Sable; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats

are thus born by *William Williams* of *Glan-y-wan* and *Dyffryn* in the Lordship of *Denbigh*, Batchelor in Divinity, Chaplain to the Right Honourable *Dorothea Helena* Countess Dowager of *Derby*, Rector of the Parishes of *St. George* and *St. Llanddulas*, and Vicar of *Abergeley*. The first Coat he beareth as descended from *Griffith Gock* Lord of *Rhos* and *Rhywomoc*; and the second as descended from *Marchudd* one of the fifteen Tribes of *North-Wales*.



He beareth 2 Coats quarterly; first, Argent, three Lozenges in fess, Gules, within a bordure, Sable; secondly, Or, a spread Eagle, Vert; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats are thus born by the Right Honourable

Ralph Mountagu Esq; son and heir to the Right Honourable *Edward* Lord *Mountagu* of *Boughton*, Master of the Horse to her Majesty Queen *Katherine*, and one of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

These Coats are thus born by *William Mountagu* Esq; son and heir to the Honourable *William Mountagu*, Lord Chief Baron of his Majesties Court of *Exchequer*.



He beareth 2 Coats quarterly; the first per Pale, Argent and Gules, a Cross engrailed counterchanged, in the dexter Chief a Cinquefoil of the second, by the Name of *Lant*. The second, Gules, a Saltire, Or, surmounted by another, Vert, by the Name of *Andrews*; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats thus marshalled, with the difference of a Mullet for the third House, is the Coat-Armour of *Andrew Lant* of *Thorp-Underwood* alias *Thorp-Billet* in the County of *Northampton*, Esq; son of *Robert Lant* of *London*, Esq; by *Elizabeth* daughter and heir of *Richard Andrew* of *Thorp-Underwood* aforesaid, Esq; which said *Andrew Lant* hath Issue now living by *Judith*, daughter of *William Vannam* of *London*, Esq; *Judith*, *Elizabeth*, *Katherine*, *Sarah*, and *Anna*.

He beareth 2 Coats quarterly; first, Vert, an Eagle displayed, Argent; secondly, Argent, a Lion rampant guardant, Vert; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats thus born do belong to *Edward Sherburne* of the



Tower of London, Esq; Clerk of his Majesties Ordnance within the Kingdom of *England*; whose Father *Edward* was Son of *Henry*, who was born near *Preston* in *Lancashire*, from whence he removed and seated himself in the City of *Oxford*, being descended from the ancient Family of the *Sherburnes* of *Stony-hurst* in the said County of *Lancaster*.

He



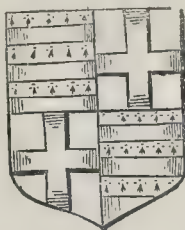
He beareth quarterly; first, Sable, on a Bend, Or, between two Nags heads erased, Argent, three Flowers de Lis of the first; by the Name of *Pepys*; secondly; Gules, a Lion rampant within a bordure engrailed, Or, by the Name of *Talbot*; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats are thus born by *Samuel Pepys* of *Brampton* in *Huntingdonshire*, Esq; Secretary of the Admiralty to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second; whose great great Grandfather *John Pepys* of *Cottenham* in *Cambridgeshire*, married *Edith* sole daughter and heir of *Edward Talbot* of *Cottenham* aforesaid, Esq; of the Noble Family of the Earl of *Shrewsbury*.



Cookes of Norgrove in Com. Worcester, Baronet.



He beareth quarterly; first, Sable, a Crofs engrailed, Argent, on the dexter quarter an Efocheon of the second, by the Name of *Pagitt*. Secondly, Paly, Gules and Azure, three Bucks heads couped at the Necks, Or, by the Name of *Lewyn*. Thirdly, Gules, on a Fess engrailed, Argent, between three Waterbougts, Or, as many Crofses patte, Sable, by the Name of *Mercy*. The fourth as the first. These quarterings are now born by *Justinian Pagitt* of *Grays-Inn* in *Midlesex*, Esq; *Custos Brevium & Recordorum Banco Regis*, upon the death of *Elizabeth* (first wife to the Lord *Mansfield*, and after his decease wife to *Charles* late Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*) Grandchild and heir of *William Lewyn* of *Ottringden* in *Kent*, Dr. of Laws; and by her death the said *Justinian* is Co-heir unto her, by reason that *James Pagitt* Esq; his Grandfather, married *Katherine* her great Aunt, and daughter of the said Dr. *Lewyn*.



Coats are also born by *Thomas Hussey* of *Wootton Bassett* in *Essex*, Gent.



He beareth quarterly; first, Argent, two Barrs crenelle or counterembattelled, Gules. Secondly, Argent, three Ferde-molins bar-ways, Sable. Thirdly, Barry-wavy of six; Argent and Azure, on a Chief, Or, three Swallows volant, Sable. The fourth as the first. These Coats are thus born by Sir *John James* of *Wilsborow* in *Kent*, Kt. and by *Roger James* of *Rygate* in *Surrey*, Esq; descended of the ancient and spreading Family of the *James's*, who transplanted themselves out of *Cleve* in *Germany* into *England*, about the beginning of the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth. Of which Family, Mr. *Philpot* in his *Survey of Kent*, pag. 140. saith, That *Eightam* passing from Sir *Robert Read*, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, for want of Issue-male it passed away by Sale to *James*, descended from *Jacob van Hastrecht*, who was anciently seated in *Cleve*, Ancestor to *William James* alias *Hastrecht*, Esq; thrice Knight of the Shire within the space of five years, who by Paternal derivation is Lord of the Mannor of *Eightam*: He also saith this Family of the *James's* were originally called *Hastrecht*, as being Lords of a place of that Name near *Gouda*, and were branched out from the ancient Family of *Arkell*. Further he saith, That *Roger James* son of *Jacob van Hastrecht*, came out of *Cleve* (whither his Ancestor a younger son of the Lord of *Hastrecht*, had been chased by one of the Lords of *Holland*, for that his Father, who was also forced to *Drunen* near *Huesden* by that Count, had been an eager Partisan of his Enemy the Bishop of *Utrecht*) into *England* about the beginning of the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, and being after the Belgick mode called *Roger Jacobs*, the English contracted it into *James*. And to conclude, he saith, That by marriage the Family of *Hastrecht* and *Arkell* are allied to the eminent House of *Wassenaer*, issued out from the ancient Counts of *Holland*, as likewife to the Family of *Wiermont* near *Leyden*, who matched with

the heir of *Hastrecht* of *Drunen*, where this Family for many Descents had been planted ever since their first expulsion thither by the Earl of *Holland*.



He beareth quarterly; first, Or, a Lion passant, Sable, in Chief three Roman Piles of the second, by the Name of *Loggan*. Secondly, quarterly per Fefs indented, Or and Sable, four Griffons heads erased, counterchanged, a quarter-

ing anciently belonging to the Family. Thirdly, Azure, a Cheveron between three Kites heads erased, Or, by the Name of *Kite*. The fourth as the first. These Coats are thus quartered by *William Loggan* of *Butler-Marston* in *Warwickshire*, Esq.



Here you see the bearing of Hereditary Coat-Armours (both of the Father and Mother) by the Son; and this Coat-Armour must be blazoned after this manner.

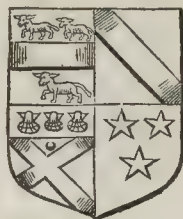
He beareth two Coats quarterly as followeth.

The first is Argent, a Lion rampant, Ermyns, gorged with a Collar, Or, langued and armed, Gules, by the Name of *Guillim*. The second is Pale-ways of six, Argent and Sable, on a Bend, Or, three Pheons of the second; the third as the second, the fourth as the first, by the Name of *Hatheway*. And in this manner shall you blazon all Coats of like bearing, as in Example.



He beareth two Coats quarterly; whereof the first is Sable, Platee, two Flaunches, Argent; the second is Gules, a Chief, Ermyns; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coat-Armours thus marshalled, are born by Sir

Henry Spelman Kt. a man very studious, a favourer of Learning, and a careful preserver of Antiquities. And sometimes you shall find four several Coats born quarterly, for the reason aforefaid, as in Example.



He beareth four Coats quarterly; whereof the first is Sable, a Fefs, Or, between three Asles passant, Argent, by the Name of *Ascough*. The second is Or, a Bend, Azure, by the Name of *Cathrope*. The third is Argent, a Saltire, Gules,

on a Chief of the second, three Escallops of the first, a Crescent for a difference, by the Name of *Talboys*. The fourth is Gules, three Mulletts, Argent, by the Name of *Hansard*. These Coat-Armours thus marshalled, did belong unto Sir *Edward Ascough* of the County of *Lincoln*, Kt.



He beareth two Coats quarterly; first, Sable, a Lion passant, Argent, by the Name of *Taylor*; secondly, Sable, a Cheveron, Ermyns, between three Rams heads erased, Argent, armed, Or, by the Name of *Ramsley*; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats

are born by *Thomas Taylor* of *Bradley* in *Hants*, Esq; son of *Thomas*, and he of *John* of *Rodmorton* in *Glocestershire*, by the sister and sole heir of Sir *Thomas Ramsley* Kt. sometime Lord Maior of *London*; which *John* was descended from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland*.



He beareth 6 Coats quarterly; first, Argent, three Cinquefoils, Gules, each charged with five Annulets, Or, by the Name of *Southwell*. Secondly, Ermyns, two Annulets linked together, Sable, on a Chief of the second, three Crosses Pattee,

Argent, by the Name of *Witchingham*. Thirdly, quarterly Or and Azure, over all on a Bend, Gules, three Escallop-shells, Argent, by the Name of *Falstose*. Fourthly, Azure, a Fefs between two Cheverons, Argent, by the Name of *Tendering*. Fifthly, Gules, a Cheveron between ten cross Crosetts, Or, by the Name of *Holbrooke*. Sixthly, Or, three Bulls heads cabosed, Sable, by the Name of *Gore*. These Coats are thus born by Sir *Robert Southwell* Kt. one of the Clerks attending his Majesty in his most Honourable Privy Council, descended from the Family of the *Southwells*, anciently of *Southwell* in *Nottinghamshire*, afterwards

of *Woodrising* in *Norfolk*, and now of *Kinsale* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

This form of bearing of divers Coats marshalled together in one Escutcheon impaled, as aforesaid, was in use near hand within a thousand years since within the Realm of *France*, as appeareth by *Frances de Rosiers, lib. Stemmatum Lotharingæ*; where amongst many Transcripts of Kings Charters made to Religious Houses, under their Seals of Arms, he mentioneth one made by *Dagobert* King of *France*, to *Modoaldus* Archbishop of *Trevers*, for the Cell of *St. Muirice of Toledo* in *Spain*; which Charter was sealed with three Seals: His words are these, *Hoc diploma tribus sigillis firmatum est, primo auro Dagoberti*, which was (as he had formerly described it) *habens insculptum scutum liliis plenum, secundo cereo Cuniberti, tertio etiam cereo Clodulphi; in quo est scutum paritum impressum, prior pars decorata cruce, ac Escarboele, seu Carbunculo; altera fascia: Dat. Cal. Maij, Anno Domini Incarnationis, 622.*

Concerning the orderly bearing of such Coat-Armours Paleways in one Escutcheon, note that *Gerard Leigh*, making mention of the marshalling of divers Femmes with one Baron, saith, *If a man do marry two wives, they shall be both placed on the left side in the same Escutcheon with him, as parted per Pale. The first wives Coat shall stand on the Chief part, and the second on the Base. Or, he may set them both in Pale with his own, the first wives Coat next to himself, and his second uttermost. And if he have three wives, then the two first matches shall stand on the Chief part, and the third shall have the whole Base. And if he have a fourth wife, she must participate the one half of the Base with the third wife; and so will they seem to be so many Coats quartered.* But here you must observe, that those forms of impalings are meant of Hereditary Coats, whereby the Husband stood in expectancy of advancing his Family, through the possibility of receiving Issue, that so those Hereditary Possessions of his wife might be united to his own Patrimony.

It was an ancient way of impaling to take half the Husbands Coat, and with that to joyn as much of the Wives, as appeareth in an old Roll, wherein the three Lions, being the Arms of *England*, are dimidiated and impaled with half the Pales of *Arragon*. The like hath also been practised with quartered Coats, by leaving out half of them, as in Example.



Dering having married the daughter and heir of *Haute* their Grandchild, leaving out the left half of his Shield, did in that place impale his wives Arms, whereof are many Examples. This being of the age of *Henry the Seventh's*

time, is both carved on Monuments and coloured in Glasse, and is in this manner blazoned: He beareth *per Pale, Baron and Femme*; the first of two Coats *per Fess, Or, a Saltire, Sable*; by the Name of *Dering*. The second, *Or, a Crofs engrailed, Gules, differenced with a Crescent, Argent, by the Name of Haute*, matched with *Azure, a Lion rampant, Or, crowned Argent, by the Name of Darell*. This was thus born by *John Dering* of *Surenden Dering* in the County of *Kent, Esq*; whose Grandmother was the Coheir of *Haute*, and his wife the sister of *Sir John Darell of Calehill* in the said County, *Kt*. The Heir of which Family and Mannor of *Surenden Dering* is at present that excellent accomplished Gentleman *Sir Edward Dering*, Baronet, from whose modesty (though he be the exact Patern of virtuous qualities for the Gentry of this Kingdom to admire and imitate) I am to fear a check for this too brief Eulogie. From the other Coheir of the said *Haute* is descended by *Godwell* *Sir Thomas Roe Kt*. whose deserts in Publick Service hath made him famous. From the aforesaid *Sir John Darell* of the ancient Family of *Sezay* in *Torkshire*, did descend *Sir Robert Darell* of *Calehill, Kt*. who by *Jane* Daughter and Coheir of *Christopher Tolderby, Esq*; left Issue four Sons, the eldest of which was *Sir John Darell*, who married *Elizabeth* daughter of *Sir Edward*, and sister to the aforesaid *Sir Edward Dering*.



the Arms of the Earl of *Pontife*, whose Daughter the King of *Leons* and *Castile* married.

He beareth *per Pale, Baron and Femme*; the first of the two Coats, *Luna, a Lion rampant, Saturn, as King of Leons. the second, Mars, a Castle, Sol, as King of Castile, impaled with Luna, three Barrs, Jupiter, a Bordure, Mars, being*

Thus



Thus also the Arms of France and England are impaled for the French King Lewis the Twelfth, and Mary his Wife, sister to our King Henry the Eighth, as is apparent by Escudoons in colours of the same Age whilst they lived.

And for the Antiquity of bearing divers Coats quartered in one Escudoon, the same Author *Francis de Rosiers*, reciteth a Charter of *Renate* King of *Angiers*, *Sicily*, and *Jerusalem*, &c. concerning his receiving of the Brethren of the Monastery named *Belprey*, into his protection, *Actum Nanceij, Anno 1435.* adding in the end thereof these words, *Arma Arragonie, Siciliae, Hierusalem, Andes.* Whereby (if I mistake him not) he giveth us to understand that his Seal of Arms did comprehend all these Coats born together quarterly in one Escudoon; because he holdeth the same form of description of Seals of that kind throughout all his Collection of Charters.

As touching this quarterly bearing of many Coats pertaining to sundry Families together in one Escudoon, *William Wicley* doth utterly mislike it, holding the same to be better fitting a Pedigree to be locked up in a Chest, as an evidence serving for approbation of the Alliances of Families, or Inducements to title of Lands, rather than multitudes of them should be heaped together in or upon any thing ordained for Military use: For Banners, Standards, and other like Martial Ensigns, were ordained for no other use, but for a Commander to lead or be known by in the Field; to which purpose these marks should be made apparent and easie to be discerned, which cannot be where many Coats are thronged together, and so become unfit to the Field, and therefore to be abolished of Commanders.

Only he holdeth it expedient, that a Prince or Noble-man, having title to some Countrey, for the obtaining whereof he is enforced to make warr, should shew forth his Standard of the Arms of that Countrey quartered with his own, amongst those people, which in right and conscience do owe him obedience; that they may be thereby induced the sooner to submit themselves to him as to their true and lawful Sovereign or Lord. So did *Edward* the third, King of *England*, when he set on foot his title to the Kingdom of *France*, shewing forth the Arms of *France* quartered in his Royal Banner with the Arms of *England*. But for such persons as are but Commanders under them, it is very absurd, since thereof ensue oftentimes many dangerous errors; *Et irre-cuperabilis est error qui violentia Martis committitur.* Having before made mention of an

Inescudoon, and of the bearing of the Arms of the *Femme* by the *Baron* after Issue received by her, she being an Inheritor, I will now here give you an Example, as well to shew the occasion of such bearing, as also the manner and situation thereof.



The Field is Pearl, a Cross raguled and trunked, Diamond, the Paternal-Coat of the Lord *Sands*, thereon an Inescudoon of two Coats born quarterly; the first is Pearl, a Chevron between three Eagles legs erased à la queue, Diamond. The second, Very, three Bends, Ruby, both which are born by the Name of *Bray*. This Coat-Armour thus marshalled, was born by *William Lord Sands* that was Lord Chamberlain to King *Henry* the Eighth (by whom he was advanced to that Dignity) and took to Wife *Margaret Bray*, Daughter and heir of *John Bray*, and also Niece and Heir to *Reginald Bray* a famous Banneret. This *William Lord Sands*, was Father to *Thomas Lord Sands*, and Grandfather to *William Baron Sands*; and having Issue by the said *Margaret*, did thereupon assume the bearing of her Arms upon his own in an Inescudoon on this manner, which he could not have done unless she had been an Heir, for otherwise he must have born the same still impaled, and not otherwise, notwithstanding the Issue received by her. Some other Examples of which kind of bearings are demonstrated unto you in these next Escudoons.



He beareth Azure, flosy, a Lion rampant guardant, Argent, by the Name of *Holland*, and with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of Sir *John Holland* of *Quidenham* in *Norfolk*, Baronet, descended from the *Hollands* of the ancient House of *Denton* in *Lancashire*. The Inescudoon of Pretence is Gules, two Barrs Ermyne, on a Canton, Sable, a Ferde-moline, Argent, by the Name of *Panton*, and is thus born by him in right of his Lady *Alathea*, Daughter and Coheir of *John Panton* of *Brunshop* in *Denbighshire*, Esq; who was Dowager of the Right Honourable *William Lord Sandys* of the *Vine* in *Hants-shire*, deceased.



He beareth Argent, three Mascles, Sable, on a Chief of the second, as many Lions rampant of the first, by the Name of *Hunson*. The Inesccheon of Pretence, viz. a Lion passant in Chief, and three Daggers in Base with their Pomels conjoynd, and their points extended to the corners of the Inesccheon, is the Arms of *Norton*, and is thus born by *Francis Hunson* of *Abingdon* in *Berkshire*, Esq; who is now married to *Prudence*, one of the Daughters and Coheirs of *Sir Thomas Norton* of *Coventrey* in *Warwickshire*, Baronet.



He beareth two Coats quarterly, with an Inesccheon of Pretence, viz. the first per Bend Nebule, Or and Sable, a Lion rampant countercharged, by the Name of *Symphon*. The second, Argent, a Fess, Gules, between three Sparrows, Sable, by the Name of *Oneslow*. The third as the second, the fourth as the first. The Inesccheon of Pretence, Azure, a Pile, Ermy, by the Name of *Wyche*: This is the bearing of *Dr. John Symphon*, son of *Mr. John Symphon* of *Polton* in *Bedfordshire*, by *Martha* Daughter and Heir of *George Oneslow* of *Oneslow* in *Shropshire*; he married *Elizabeth* Daughter and Heir of *Richard Wyche*, eldest Brother of *Sir Peter Wyche*.



He beareth four Coats quarterly, with an Inesccheon of Pretence, viz. the first is Argent, three Cornish Choughs, proper, by the Name of *Penneston*. The second is, Gules, a Fess between six Billets, Or, by the Name of *Beauchampe* of *Holt*. The third is Gules, a Lion rampant, Argent, differenced with a Crescent, by the Name of *Mowbray*. The fourth is quarterly, Or and Gules, a Bend of the second, by the Name of *Beauchampe* Baron of *Bedford*. The Inesccheon is Argent, a Fess, Gules, in Chief three Crosses botony of the second, by the Name of *Watson*, all which, amongst many other quarterings, appertained to *Sir Thomas Penneston* of *Hallsted* in *Kent*, Kt. and Baronet, deceased, whose Wife *Elizabeth* was Daughter and sole Heir of *Sir Thomas Wat-*

son Kt. (Relict of *Sir William Pope* Kt. eldest son to the Earl of *Downe*, by whom he the said *Sir Thomas Penneston* hath Issue, by reason whereof he beareth her Coat-Armour in the Inesccheon: I have omitted to blazon his Baronets mark, because it is not cut in the Inesccheon).

As for antiquity of bearing of Inesccheons, I find them very anciently used a long time by the Emperours of *Germany*; for they always placed an Inesccheon of their Paternal Coat on the breast of the Imperial Eagle. And also divers noble and worthy Families of this Land, used the like bearing in the several reigns of sundry of our Kings, viz. in the time of *Richard* the second, *Simon Burley* bare in an Inesccheon the Arms of *Hulby*. In the time of *Henry* the fifth, *Richard Beauchampe* the great Earl of *Warwick*, bare the Arms of *Spenser* and *Clare* quarterly in an Inesccheon over his own Paternal Coat-Armour. and many other in like fort.

Concerning the bearing of the Wives Coat-Armour by the Husband impaled, or otherwise, there are some that do boldly affirm, That it is not permitted by Law, but only tolerated through custome; and do (with *Chassaneus*) alledge for proof thereof, *Quod Arma non transeunt ad cognatos & affines, quia cognati descendentes ex femina non sunt de familia*: because by reason of her marriage the renounceth the Name of the Family whereof she is descended, and assumeth the Name of her Husbands Family, as we formerly shewed, where we intreated of differences which are not permitted to the Females. And an especial reason thereof may be this, *Quia Agnationis dignitas semper debet esse salva*; the Agnation (which is of the Fathers side) must be preserved entire, and therefore the Honour or Arms of it not to be carried into another Family.

Now because some misunderstanding the Rule given in the sixth Chapter of the first Section, where it is said, *That to Daughter never were any differences allowed*, do hold, that the Husband in the impaling of his Wives Coat-Armour with his own, may omit such difference as her Father (admitting him to be a younger Brother, or descended of a younger Brother) bore to distinguish him from the elder brother; I think it not amiss here to observe unto the young Student in Armory, that every Gentleman of Coat-Armour which marieth a Gentlewoman whose Father did bear any difference in his Coat, ought in the impalement of his Wives Arms to retain the same difference which her Father bore, as in these Examples.



He beareth *Baron* and *Femme* two Coats impaled; first, Ermy, two Piles in point, Sable, by the Name of *Holles*. The second, a Crofs between 4 Nails, by the Name of *Pile*, and is the Coat-Armour of the Honourable Sir *Francis Holles* of *Wynterborne*

St. Martin in *Dorsetshire* Baronet, only Son and Heir apparent of the Right Honourable *Denzel* Baron *Holles* of *Ifield*, whose present Baronette's is *Anne* *Pile*, the eldest Daughter and Coheir of Sir *Francis* *Pile* the second of that Name of *Compton-Beauchampe* in *Berkshire*, Baronet.



He beareth *Baron* and *Femme*, two Coats impaled; first, Sable, a Maunch, Argent, within a Bordure, Or, an Orle of Lions paws in Saltire, Gules, by the Name of *Wharton*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of the Right Honourable *Philip* Lord *Wharton*, Baron *Wharton* of *Wharton* in *Westmoreland*.

The second, on a Cheveron 3 Mulletts by the Name of *Carr*, and is so born by his Lordship in right of his Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *William* *Carr* of *Fernihast* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, Esq; who was one of the Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber to King *James*. By which said Lady his Lordship hath Issue *William* *Wharton* Esq; his fourth Son; and three others by his former Lady.



He beareth *Baron* and *Femme*; the first per Fess, Argent and Sable, a Fess counter-imbattelled between three Falcons counterchanged, belled and jessed, Or, by the Name of *Thompson*; impaled with Argent, a Cheveron between 3

Wolves heads erased, Gules, by the Name of *Lovel*. These Coats are thus born by Sir *Henry* *Thompson* of *Murston* within the County of the City of *York*, Kt. who married *Susanna* Daughter of *Thomas* *Lovel* of *Skelton* in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*.



He beareth *Baron* and *Femme*; the first Ermy, on a Chief, Azure, three Lions rampant, Or, by the Name of *Aucher*; impaled with Azure, a Cheveron between three Carbs, Or, by the Name of *Hutton*, and is thus born

by Sir *Anthony* *Aucher* of *Bishopsbourne* in *Kent*, Knight and Baronet, now married to one of the Daughters of Sir *Robert* *Hutton* deceased, one of the Chamberlains of his Majesties Exchequer.



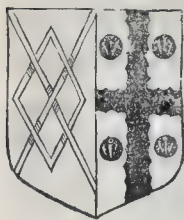
He beareth *Baron* and *Femme*; the first, Vert, a Cheveron between three Bucks standing at gaze, Or, by the Name of *Robinson*; impaled with Azure, crusilly three Cinquefoils, Argent, by the Name of *Darcy*. These Coats

are thus born by Sir *Medcalf* *Robinson* of *Newby* in the North-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Baronet, married to *Margaret* Daughter of Sir *William* *Darcy* of *Witton-Castle* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*.



He beareth *Baron* and *Femme* two Coats impaled; the first, Sable, a Cheveron engrailed between three Plates, each charged with a Pale, Gules, by the Name of *Dockwray*. The second Paly of six Argent and Azure, on a

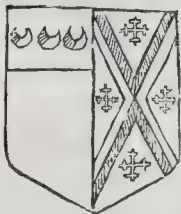
Bend, Sable, a Sword of the first, by the Name of *Sanderson*. These Coats thus marshalled are born by *Josias* *Dockwray* Doctor of the Civil Law in both Universities of this Realm, and now resideth at *Nuburne* in *Northumberland*, being Vicar thereof, where he hath built at his own cost a new Vicarage-house.



This Escutcheon is parted per Pale *Baron* and *Femme*. The *Baron's* Arms are Gules, a Fret, Argent, which belong unto the ancient Family of the *Flemings*, and which are now enjoyed by *Daniel Fleming* of *Rydale-hall* in the County of *Westmoreland*, Esq;

who quarters the Arms of *Orswick*, *Lancaster*, *Hoddeston*, *Millum*, *Boywill*, *Fenwick*, *Stapleton*, *Falconbridge*, *Fitz-Alan*, *Maltravers*, *Ingham*, *De la Pool*, and *Chaucer*. He is descended from (being next Heir-male of) *Michael le Fleming* of *Gleaston-Castle* in *Aldingham* within the County of *Lancaster*, and of *Caernarvon-Castle* in *Beckermes* within the County of *Cumberland*; who being an active young man, and related unto *Baldwine* Earl of *Flanders*, was sent over by him with Forces to aid King *William* the Conqueror his Son in Law, and was afterwards sent Northward with divers of his Country-men, to oppose the Scots; and a Colony of *Flemings* was placed at *Carlisle* by King *William Rufus* soon after he had repaired the same, and built the Castle there. This *Michael*, for his good service, had a very fair Estate given him in the said Counties; part of which still continues in his Family and Sirname: And as he was called *Fleming* from *Flanders* his Native Country; so was *Mitchel-Land* (or *Michael-Land*) in *Lancashire* denominated from him. He and his Posterity had commonly in Retords and Writings *Le* prefixed to their Sirname, until King *Edward* the fourth's time. This *Michael* placed Sir *William le Fleming* Kt. his eldest son, at *Aldingham* aforesaid (to help to defend that shore against the King's Enemies) whose Estate not long after did go with a Daughter to the *Cansfields*, and from them in like manner to the *Harringtons*; and Sir *Richard le Fleming* Kt. his second son, he seated at *Beckermes* aforesaid, who had that Mannor (with other Lands) given him, and whose Issue-Male doth still enjoy the same. From this Stem (its said) the Earls of *Wigton* in *Scotland*, and Barons of *Slane* in *Ireland*, are branched forth. And although King *Henry* the first sent most of the *Flemings* then in *England* unto *Ros*, a Country in *Wales*; yet he permitted the said *Michael* and his Children to remain in *Lancashire* and *Cumberland*, when many other of his Mothers kindred were removed. The *Femme's* Arms are Argent, a Cross engrailed, Sable, between four Ogresses, charged with as many Phoons of the first; which Arms the said *Daniel Fleming* doth impale, having married *Barbara* the eldest Daughter of Sir *Henry Fletcher* of *Hutton* in the Forest within the County of *Cumberland*, Baronet, who being

a Colonel for the late King, engaged so heartily and valiantly in his service, as he raised a Regiment of Foot for his Majesty, he assisted in the Defence of the City of *Carlisle*, during all the time of that memorable Siege; and he was afterwards slain (with many other Noble and Loyal Persons on the King's side) in the Fight at *Routon-Heath*, within two miles of the City of *Chester*, the 24th. day of *Septemb.* Anno Dom. 1645.



He beareth *Baron* and *Femme*; the first, Argent, on a Chief, Vert, three Crescents of the Field, by the Name of *Symphon*. The second is Gyronny of four, Argent and Gules, a Saltire between four cross Crostlets, all counter-changed, by the Name

of *Twisden*; and is thus born by Sir *John Symphon* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Kt. one of his Majesties Serjeants at Law, descended from the ancient Family of the *Symphons* in the North of *England*; now married to *Jane*, eldest Daughter of Sir *Thomas Twisden* of *East-Malling* in *Kent*, Knight and Baronet, one of the Justices of his Majesties Court of *Kings-Bench*.



He beareth *Baron* and *Femme*, two Coats impaled; first, Azure, a Crescent, Argent, by the Name of *Lucie*; impaled with Argent, on a Chief, Gules, two Mullets, Or, by the Name of *St. John*. These Coats are thus born by *Jacob Lucie* of the City of

London, Esq; now married to *Mary* Daughter of *John St. John* of *Coldoverton* in the County of *Leicester*, Esq.

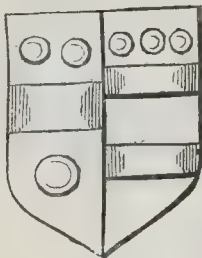


He beareth per Pale *Baron* and *Femme*; first, Or, a Pile engrailed, Sable, by the name of *Waterhouse*; impaled with Or, 3 Stars issuant from as many Crescents, Gules, by the name of *Bateman*. These Coats are thus born by *Edward*

Waterhouse of *Greenford* in *Middlesex*, Esq; who married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Richard Bateman*, eldest Son of *Robert Bateman* Esq; Chamberlain of *London*.

R r

He



Elizabeth Daughter of Sir *John Wake* of *Cleveland* in *Somerſetſhire*, Baronet.



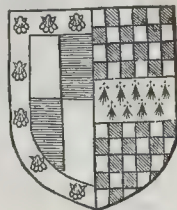
Wightwick, in right of his wife *Elizabeth*, only daughter of *Francis Wightwick* of *Wightwick* in *Com. prædict.* Esq; These Coats are thus born by *Rowland Fryth* of *Thornes* in *Staffordſhire*, Gent.



The Husbands name, whose Arms are here demonstrated, was *Alexander Huggen*, who took to wife *Elizabeth* daughter of *Humphrey Wingfield* of *Brantham* in *Suffolk*, Esq; and of *Elizabeth* his wife, daughter and coheir of Sir *Thomas Nevill* Kt. younger son of *Richard Nevill* Lord *Latimer*; which *Humphrey Wingfield* being descended of Sir *Humphrey Wingfield* Kt. a younger brother of the ancient Family of the *Wingfields* of *Letheringham* in the said County, bore his Coat-Armour so differenced with the Flower de Lis.

But now to return to marshalling: If a Coat-Armour that is bordured be born sole of it self, then shall the bordure environ the Coat round; but if such a Coat be marshalled Paleways with another, as a marriage, then must that part of

the bordure which respecteth the Coat annexed, give place thereunto, whether the Coat bordured be marshalled on the dexter part of the Escutcheon, or the sinister, as in Example.



This Escutcheon is parted per Pale, *Baron* and *Femme*. The first is quarterly, Or and Gules, a bordure, Sable, charged with Escallop-shells, Argent, by the name of *Henningham*. The second, Checky, Or and Azure, a Fess, Ermyne, by the name of *Calthrop*.

Here you see that part of the bordure exempted that is next to the impaled Coat; so should it also have been if the same had been marshalled on the sinister side.



He beareth per Pale *Baron* and *Femme*; the first, Sable, a Cheveron, Argent, between three crosses crosslets fitchy, Or, by the name of *Strat*. In the second place or side, three Coats barways; the first, Argent, a Fess, Vert, between three Torteauxes, by the name of *Stanefmore*.

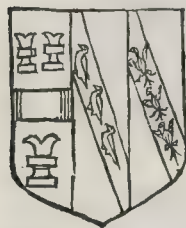
Secondly, Sable, a Cheveron between three Cinquefoils, Ermyne, by the name of *Woodhouse*. Thirdly, per Cheveron, Argent and Gules, a Crescent counterchanged, by the name of *Chapman*. These Coats are thus born by Sir *Deumer Strat* of *Little-Warley* in *Essex*, Baronet, who first married *Dorothy* daughter of *Francis Stanefmore* of *Frowlesworth* in *Leicestershire*, Esq; secondly, *Elizabeth* daughter of Sir *Thomas Woodhouse* of *Kimberley* in *Norfolk*, Knight and Baronet; and thirdly, *Mary* daughter of *Thomas Chapman* of *London*.



He beareth *Baron* impaled between his *Femmes* or *Wives*. The first, Argent, a Lion rampant, Gules, within a Bordure, Sable, on a Canton, Azure, a Harp Or, crowned, proper, by the name of *Lane*. On the dexter side, Gules, on a Bend, Or, three Martlets, Sable, by

the name of *Brabazon*. And on the sinister, quarterly, Or and Gules, a Bend Verrey, by the name of *Sackville*. These Coats with the Arms of *Ulster*, are born by the Right Honourable Sir *George Lane* of *Tulske* in the County of *Roscomon* in *Ireland*, Knight and Baronet,

Baronet, principal Secretary of State, and Privy Councillor to his Majesty King *Charles* the Second in the Kingdom of *Ireland*. He was first married to *Dorcas* daughter of Sir *Anthony Brabazon* Kt. third son of *Edward* Lord *Brabazon* Baron of *Athberdee*, and brother to the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Meath*; and now married to the Lady *Francis Sackville*, fifth daughter (but second now living) to the Right Honourable *Richard* Earl of *Dorset*.



He beareth *Baron* impaled between his wives. The first, *Gules*, on a *Bend*, *Or*, three *Martlets*, *Sable*, by the name of *Collins*. On the dexter side, *Azure*, a *Fess*, between three *Chevroons*, *Or*, by the name of *Bodenham*. On the sinister, *Argent*, on a *Bend*, *Gules*, three *Eagles* displayed, *Or*, by the name of *Abington*. These Coats are thus born by *Samuel Collins* Dr. in *Physick*, late Fellow of *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, only son of *John Collins*, late Parson of *Retherfield* in *Sussex*, descended from the ancient Family of the *Collins* of the Counties of *Somerset* and *Devon*. First married to *Anne* eldest daughter of *John Bodenham* Esq; descended from the ancient Family of the *Bodenhams* of *Wiltshire* and *Herefordshire*, by whom he hath issue *Martha*, and is now married to *Dame Katherine*, Countess Dowager of *Carnwath* in *Scotland*, daughter of *John Abington* of *Dowdeswell* in *Glostershire*, Esq; descended from the ancient Family of the *Abingtons* of *Glostershire*, by whom he hath two daughters now living, viz. *Anne* and *Elizabeth*.



He bears a *Baron* or *Man* impaled, or in *Pale*, between his 7 *Femmes* or *Wives*, four on the dexter side, and three on the sinister, all barrways. And first in the middle, *Sable*, *Semy de Cinquefoils*, a *Lion rampant*, *Argent*, by the name of *Clifton*. Then in the chief dexter, *Ruby*, a *Chevron* between three *Crosses botony*, *Topaz*, being the Coat of the Lady *Penelope Rich*, first wife of the said Sir *Gervas*, daughter of the Right Honourable *Robert* Earl of *Warwick*. Secondly, on the same side chequy, *Topaz* and *Saphire*, a *Fess*, *Ruby*, being the Coat of the Lady *Francis Clifford*, daughter of the Right Honourable *Francis* Earl of *Cumberland*, second wife of the said Sir *Gervas*. Thirdly, per *Pale*, *Azure*, and *Argent*, a *Griffon passant*, counterchanged, by the name of *Egioke*, third wife. Fourthly,

in the base dexter, *Gules*, three *Chevroons*, *Argent*, by the name of *Meek*, fourth wife. Fifthly, in the chief sinister, *Argent*, two *Barrs*, *Gules*, in chief, a *Mullet*, *Sable*, by the name of *South*, fifth wife. Sixthly, *Argent*, on a *Chevron*, *Sable*, three *Caterfoils*, *Or*, by the name of *Eyre*, being sixth wife. Seventhly, *Pearl*, a *Manch*, *Diamond*, which is the Coat of the Lady *Alice*, daughter of the Right Honourable *Henry Hastings* Earl of *Huntington*, the seventh and last wife of the said Sir *Gervas*.

I will shew you in like manner, how if a Coat-Armour bordured be honoured with a *Canton*, *quarter*, &c. the bordure must in like manner give place unto them, as in these next Examples may be seen.



He beareth *Gules*, a *Chevron* between three *Lions* paws, erected and crazed within a *bordure*, *Argent*, on a chief of the second, an *Eagle* displayed, *Sable*, by the name of *Brocon*. Here you see the *bordure* giveth place unto the chief.

Though this Coat may seem to be over much charged (to be good) yet the occasion of the addition of the chief and *Eagle* thereupon being duly weighed, it is both good and commendable bearing; for that it was given for some special service performed by the first bearer hereof in *Embassage* to the *Emperour*.



He beareth *Argent*, three *Palets*, *Gules*, on a *Canton* of the second, a *Spurr* with a rowel downwards, leathiered, *Or*, a *bordure engrailed*, *Sable*, by the name of *Knight*; and is born by *Nathan Knight* of *Rushcombe* in *Berkshire*, Esq;

As the *bordure* doth here give place to the *Canton*, so must it also to a *Quarter*, &c. *Tillot*, making mention of a *Spurr*, saith, That gilt *Spurs* were fit for the dignity of a *Knight*, and white *Spurs* for an *Equire*; both *Spurs* and *Bridles* are necessary for men of command; yet with that caution wherewith *Phaeton* admonished young *Phaeton* in guiding the *Horses* of the *Sun*,

Parce puer Stimulis, & fortius utere loris.

Be sparing of thy Spurs, but Bridle strongly (use.

Note, that if a *bordured* Coat be to be marshalled amongst other Coats quarterly, then shall no part of the *bordure* be omitted, but

the bordure shall environ the same round (except it be honoured with a Chief, Canton, Quarter, &c. as aforesaid) even as it were born alone of it self.

CHAP. II.

FROM such marshallings as do betoken marriage, I come to such as betoken a gift of the Sovereign by way of augmentation.

These are bestowed, either for favour or merit; though the very winning of favour with Sovereign Princes must be also reputed merit, because

Principibus placuisse viris non ultima laus est;

To win great Princes love great praise it merits.

Of the first sort are all those Armorial signs which the Sovereign (to honour the Bearer, and to dignifie his Coat-Armour) doth annex to the Paternal Coat of some especial Favorites, imparting unto them some parcel of his Royal Ensigns or Badges, that so he may transferr to Posterities some Monument of his gracious Favour; and of those some are marshall'd Paleways, and others otherways.

Of the first sort are the next Escocheons, and their like, wherein the priority of place is due to those of free gift, which must be marshall'd on the dexter side of the Escocheon, before the Paternal Coat, *Ob reverentiam munitificentie Regalis*, as in Example.

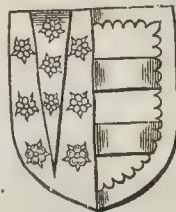


The Lady *Jane Seymour*, afterward wife to King *Henry* the eighth, and mother to the most noble Prince, King *Edward* the sixth, received as an augmentation of Honour to her Family by the gift of the said King her Husband, these Arms born on the dexter

side of the Escocheon, *viz.* Sol, on a Pile, Mars, between six Flowers de Lis, Jupiter, three Lions passant guardant of the first; impaled with her Paternal Coat, *viz.* Mars, two Angels-wings Paleways inverted, Sol. which said Coats are now born by the Right Noble *John Duke of Somerset*, &c. and by the Right Honourable *Edward Seymour of Maiden-Bradley in Wiltshire*, Speaker of the Honourable House of Commons, Treasurer of his Majesties Navy, and one of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c.



Upon like consideration the said King *Henry* the eighth gave unto the Lady *Katherine Howard* his fourth wife, in token of special favour, and as an augmentation of Honour, these Arms on the dexter part of this Escocheon, which for like respect were preferred before her Paternal Coat, *viz.* Jupiter, three Flowers de Lis in Pale, Sol, between two Flanches, Ermyne, each charged with a Rose, Mars, conjoynd with her Paternal Coat, *viz.* Mars, a Bend between six cross Crozlets fitchée, Luna.



Moreover, the said King *Henry* the eighth for the respect aforesaid, gave unto his sixth and last wife the Lady *Katherine Parr*, as an increase of Honour to her and to her Family, these Arms on the dexter side of the Escocheon, *viz.* Sol, on a Pale between six Roses, Mars, three others, Luna; annexed to her Paternal Coat, *scil.* Luna, two Barrs, Jupiter, a bordure engrailed, Saturn.

These may serve sufficiently to exemplifie the bearing of augmentations or additions of Honour annexed to Paternal Coat-Armours Paleways. Now shall follow such as are marshall'd with them after some other manner: for in some of them there is annexed a part in a part; in other some, the whole in a part. By a part in a part, I mean the annexing of a parcel of the Royal Ensigns or Badges of the Sovereign in or upon some one portion of the Escocheon, as in or upon a Canton, Chief, Quarter, &c. as followeth in these next Examples.



He beareth, Azure, the Wheel of a Watermill, Or. This was the Coat-Armour of that worthy Gentleman *Nicolas de Moline*, a noble Senator of the magnificient State of *Venice*, who being employed by the most noble Duke and the State in Ambassage to the sacred Majesty of our late dread Sovereign King *James*, upon acceptable service by him performed both to his then Majesty and to the said State, it pleased his Highness not only graciously to remunerate him with the dignity of

of Knighthood in an honourable Assembly of many noble Peers, Ladies, Knights and Gentlemen; but also for a further honour by his Highnesses Letters Patents under his great Seal of *England*, to ennoble the Coat-Armour of the said *Nicolas de Moline*, by way of augmentation, with a Canton, Argent, the charge whereof doth participate of the Royal Badges of the several Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, viz. of the red Rose of *England*, and Thistle of *Scotland*, conjoynd Paleways, as by the said Letters Patents appeareth in these words: *Exudem Dominum Nicolaum de Moline in frequenti Procerum nostrorum presentia, Equitem auratum merito creavimus. Et insuper equestri huic dignitati in honoris accessum adjectimus, ut in avito Chyepo gentilitio Cantonem gestet argenteum, cum Angliæ Rosa rubente partita & Scotiæ Carduo virente conjunctum: Quæ ex Insignibus nostris Regiæ specialis nostræ gratia discerpimus, ut virtuti bene merenti suus constaret honor: Et nostræ in tantum virum benevolentia testimonium in perpetuum extaret.*



He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lion rampant, Gules, crowned, Or. This was the Coat-Armour of Sir Henry St. George, Kt. Richmond Herald, who being employed by the Sacred Majesty of our dread Sovereign King Charles the first, to Gu-

staveus Adolphus King of Swedeland, Anno Dom. 1627. when the Order of the Garter was sent to that King, was not only remunerated by the said King of Swedeland with the dignity of Knighthood, but also by Letters Patents under the said Kings great Seal, had his Coat-Armour by way of augmentation, adorned with a Canton, Or, charged with the Arms of the Kingdom of Swedeland, viz. in an Escutcheon, Azure, three Crowns, as by the said Letters Patents, bearing date the 26 day of September, in the Year of our Lord God 1627. appeareth. This kind of augmentation agreeing in nature with the former, I thought not amiss to infer here. These Arms thus marshalled, as in the Escutcheon is demonstrated, may receive this blazon, He beareth, Argent, a Chief, Azure, over all a Lion rampant, Gules, crowned, Or, on a Canton of the fourth, an Escutcheon as the second, charged with three Crowns. Here in this blazon I tell not the colour of the Crowns, it being Or, for the reason given pag. 203. And here I think it not impertinent to the matter here handled, to treat of such augmentations as our late Sovereign King James, of happy memory, granted to Baronets of this Kingdom, who for certain disbursements towards the Plantation in *Ulster*

in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, created divers into this dignity, and made it hereditary. To which Baronets his said Majesty by decree granted, that they and their descendants shall and may bear, either in a Canton in their Coat of Arms, or in an Inescutcheon at their Election in a field, Argent, a hand, Gules; examples of which bearing by Baronets you may find in divers places of this present Book. But here I cannot but give a Caveat to those worthy Personages, who have been created into this dignity, that they should be more careful than many of them have formerly been, in bearing of this worthy augmentation: for there are some of these, who being misinstructed by some Pretenders to the Knowledge of Armory, have very incongruously, and contrary to the Rules of Heraldry, without consultation had with any Officer of Arms, marshalled this augmentation with their own Arms in places improper.



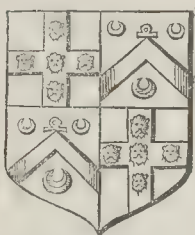
He beareth quarterly, crenelle, Gules and Or. In the first quarter upon a Tower, Argent, a Lion passant guardant. Secondly; Vert, a Buck passant within an Orle of Trefoils slipped, Or. The third as the second, the fourth as the first. These Coats are thus born by Sir

John Robinson of the City of London, Alderman, Knight and Baronet, and Lieutenant of his Majesties Tower of London.



He beareth, Or, on a Fess, between two Cheverons, Sable, 3 Crosses forme of the field, a Canton, Gules, charged with a Lion of *England*, being the Coat of Sir John Walpole Kt. Conferred to the late King in his own Troop; to memorate whose prudence and courage in his Majesties Service, particularly at *Croplady-bridge*, *Letitbiel*, the first *Newberry*, *Rowton*, *Naseby*, and other places, his Majesty by Sir Edward Walker, Garter King at Arms, conferred this Canton for an augmentation, and for his Crest an Arm holding the Cornet-Royal, therein the Kings Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The



The Honourable Sir *Edward Walker* Kt. Garter, Principal King at Arms, and one of the Clerks of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, beareth 2 Coats quarterly; first, Argent, on a Cross, Gules, five Leopards heads, Or, being an augmentation to his Paternal Coat, viz. Argent, a Cheveron between three Crescents, Sable. The third as the second, the fourth as the first.



He beareth quarterly, Sable and Argent, in the first and fourth three Mulletts of the second, by the name of *Newman*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Richard Newman* of *Fiffeld-Magdalen* in *Dorsetshire*, Esq; and as an augmentation of Honour, his present Majesty King *Charles* the second, for the good service and imprisonment of *Richard Newman* Father of the said *Richard*, in the late Civil Warrs, did grant to him and his Family the said augmentation, viz. Gules, a Percullis crowned, Or.



He beareth quarterly, first, Vert, a Bend Lozenge, Or. Secondly, per Cheveron, Argent and Sable, 3 three Cinquefoils counter-changed. The third as the second, the fourth as the first, by the Name of *Knight*; over all as an augmentation of Honour in an Escoccheon, Argent, St. George's Cross, is the bearing of *John Knight* of *Durham-yard* in the Parish of *St. Martins* in the fields in *Com. Middlesex*, Esq; Principal Chirurgeon to his Majesty King *Charles* the second.

Sometimes these augmentations are found to be born upon a Chief of the Escoccheon, above the Paternal Coat, as in this next Example.



The Field is Topaz, two Barrs, Sapphire, a Chief quarterly, Jupiter and Mars, on the first two Flowers de Lis, Sol; the second charged with one Lion passant guardant of the last; the third as the second, the fourth as the first. This Coat belongeth to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Roze* of *Hamlake*, *Trustbut* and *Belvoir*, which was given in augmentation to this Family, they being descended of the Blood Royal from King *Edward* the fourth. This also is a form of bearing of a part in a part: for here is abated one Flower de Lis of the Arms of *France*, and two Lions of the Arms of *England*, and born on the chief part of the Escoccheon.

Now in the next place, by the Whole in a part, I mean the bearing of the Royal Ensigns of the Sovereign wholly in some part of the Escoccheon, as in Example.



The Field is Topaz, a Fefs of the Sovereign Ensigns within a bordure Gobonated, Pearl and Sapphire. This Coat-Armour appertained to the most noble and truly honourable *Edward Somerset*, late Earl of *Worcester*, &c. deceased, a Noble Peer, whose great Vertues were every way correspondent to the greatness of his place and honour. But the present Marquess of *Worcester*, who is Earl of *Glamorgan*, Baron *Herbert* of *Chepstow*, *Ragland*, and *Gower*, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of *Glocester*, *Hereford*, and *Monmouth*, President of *Wales* and of the Marches, Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, and one of the Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, &c. bears within a Garter, and a bordure Gobony, Pearl and Sapphire quarterly, *France* and *England*.

Thus much for tokens of the Sovereigns Favour: which kind of gifts, though the proceed also from high merit (for the most part) in the receivers, yet we rather entitle them favours than merits, because their gratitude is the greater, by whom such Princely regards are rather imputed to their Sovereigns meer bounty, than to their own desert.

CHAP. III.

IN this precedent Chapter enough hath been said of augmentations or additions of Honour bestowed by the Sovereign in token of Princely Favour: Now of such as he giveth in remuneration of merit, either immediately by himself, or mediately by his General or Vicegerent, either in requital of acceptable service performed, or for encouragement to future honourable attempts, which is then chiefly effected when virtue is duly rewarded. Such remunerations are conferred upon men employed either in warfare (be it secular or spiritual) or in affairs civil.

Of the first sort were those that were professed in the several orders of spiritual Knighthood of late use in this Land, but now abolished, *viz.* the Knights of Saint John of Jerusalem, and Knights Templars; of which the first is the chiefest, whose beginning, saith Sir John Ferne, was in the time of Godfrey first Christian King of Jerusalem.

The profession of this Order was to fight for Gods honour against the Infidels, and (as they were taught by the Romish Synagogue) for holy St. John. This Order was begun in the Year of Grace 1120. Their Habit was a long Gown or Robe of black, with a white Crois upon the breast. The Ensign Armorial of their Order was an Escoccheon, Gules, a plain Crois, Argent. And this is now known for the Arms of Savoy, by reason that the first *Amadeus* or *Amy*, Earl of Savoy, being in Arms with the Brethren of this spiritual Knighthood at the siege of *Acres*, after that their Grand-master was slain by the *Saracens*, least the Infidels should thereupon take a greater confidence of Victory by knowledge of his death, at their request he did put on the Armour of their slain General, and the long Robe of black Cloth, with the Arms of the said Order, and then demeaned himself with such valour in Battel, that after he had slain the Admiral of the *Saracens* with his own hand, he sunk and put to flight the most part of their Foists, Ships, and Gallies, and in fine, redeemed the City of *Acres* from a perillous Naval siege.

For which benefit due to Religion, the Knights of the said Order requested the said Earl of Savoy to advance for his Coat-Armour this Ensign here mentioned. Since which time, all those that entered the said Order, have also had their Paternal Coat-Armour insigned with this Crois on the Chief of their Paternal Coat, as followeth.



He beareth two Coats quarterly, the first is parted *per Fess Undee*, Sable and Azure, a Castle, with four Towers, Argent. The second is Or, on a Cheveron, Vert, three Ravens heads erased, Argent; the third as the second, the fourth as the first, ensigned all over with a Chief, Gules, and thereon a Crois of the third. This Coat-Armour thus marshalled, was born by the Name of *Rawson*, Knight of this Order, and sometime Lord Prior of the late dissolved Priory of *Kylmaneham*, situated neer to the City of *Dublin* within the Realm of *Ireland*. Such remunerations as are bestowed upon military persons secular, are these that follow and their like.



He beareth, Argent, on a Bend, Gules, between three Pellets, as many Swans, proper, rewarded with a Canton sinister, Azure, thereupon a demy Ram mounting, Argent, armed Or, between two Flowers de Lis of the last, over all a Battoon dexterways, as the second in the Canton. Here you may note by the way, that it is no fault to repeat any word in the blazon of this Canton which was used in the blazon of the Paternal Coat, this Canton being upon the occasion here declared, added to the Paternal Coat. This Coat-Armour thus marshalled pertained to Sir *William Clarke* Kt. deceased, by hereditary descent from Sir *John Clarke* his Grandfather, who took in lawful warrs *Lewis de Orleans* Duke of *Longeville* and Marquis of *Rotueline* prisoner, at the journey of *Bomy* by *Terovane*, the sixteenth day of *August*, Anno *Henr. 8. 5.* In memory of which service the Coat-Armour of the Duke was given him, marshalled on a Canton sinister in this manner, by special commandment from the King, who sent his War-rant to the Heralds, willing and requiring them to publish the same authentickly under their hands and seals, for continuance of the memory thereof to Posterity ensuing; which was performed accordingly: the substance and effect whereof, together with this Coat, is expressed upon the Monument of the said Sir *John Clarke* in the Church of *Time* in the County of *Oxford*. In this Coat is confirmed my Assertion formerly set down, touching as well the use, as the dignity of the Canton sinister, which in worth is equal to the dexter Canton, though not so usually born.

He



He beareth *per Fefs*, Or and Gules, a Lozenge counterchanged, rewarded with a Canton, Azure, thereon a Lion supporting a Curtelas blade, chained and collared, Argent, by the Name of Kirke; and is born by Sir John Kirke of Eastham in the County of

Essex, Kt. one of the Band of Gentlemen Pensioners in Ordinary to his Majesty King Charles the second, and Receiver and Paymaster of the said Band by Patent under the great Seal of England; which said Sir John is descended from Sir David Kirke Kt. who was Governor and Proprietor of Newfoundland in America. This augmentation was given to the said Sir David Kirke, to Lewis Kirke Governor of Canada, and to Captain Thomas Kirke Vice-Admiral of the English Fleet, and to their Descendants, for their good services done in encountering and vanquishing the French Navy under the Command of Monsieur de Rockmond then Admiral, and bringing the said Admiral prisoner to England; and for taking the said Countrey of Canada then belonging to the French, which was fortified by them, in which Expedition the said Sir David took Monsieur Champlaine their Governor, and brought him prisoner to England.

To these donative augmentations of Arms, I will add certain Arms Assumptive, which are such as a man of his proper right may assume as the guerdon of his valorous service, with the approbation of his Sovereign, and of the Herald. As if a man being no Gentleman of blood or Coat-Armour, or else being a Gentleman of blood and Coat-Armour, shall captivate or take prisoner in any lawful wars any Gentleman, great Lord or Prince (as saith Sir John Ferne) he may bear the shield of that prisoner, and enjoy it to him and his heirs for ever, if the same be not by like infortune regained, be he Christian or Pagan, for that is but a vain and frivolous distinction. These are such as the Bearers or some of their Ancestors have forced from the enemy, either in compelling him to flight, and so to forsake his Arms or Ensigns, or by strong hand surprise him prisoner, in justo bello, or having slain him, so gained to himself (*jure gentium*) an absolute interest in the Ensigns of his conquered Foe. And in this sense may that assertion of Bertolus be verified, where he saith, *Et jam populares propria auctoritate arma sibi assumere possunt*; but not otherwise, because the base sort of men having no generous blood in them, are not capable of Armorial Ensigns, which are the badges of noble disposition or generous birth, and therefore they ought not to be bestowed upon such persons, *Quia entia nolunt male disponi, Arist.*

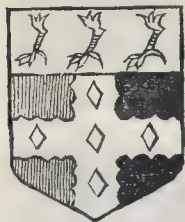
Met. But in this sense it may be understood that he that is not descended of gentle blood, is holden worthy to bear the Coat-Armour that he hath gained, for the apparent tokens of virtue and valour that are found in him. That the vanquisher may bear the Arms of the vanquished, I shall make apparent by this next Example.



The Field is Topaz, a Lion rampant, Diamond, langued and armed, Ruby. Peter Balthazar in his Book of the Descents of the Foresters and Earls of Flanders, saith, *That the Arms now born by the Earls of that Countrey, were won by Philip of Alsace, the sixth Earl thereof, about the Year of Redemption 192. (what time he made his Voyage into the Holy Land) from Nobilion King of Albania, a Turk, whom he had put to flight, and slain with his own hands in a Battle.* And this is the Justice of the Law Military, *Quia dominum rerum justo bello captarum in victorem transfertur*, as Ayala observeth. Yet this is of many men holden a thing very injurious, for that oftentimes the more valourous man by meer casualty falleth into the hands of the less valiant, and the most worthy is often surprised by him that in comparison is of no worth at all. Nevertheless, the Law whereupon this Custome is grounded, is equal and just, albeit the event thereof falleth out oftentimes very hardly, as noteth Cassius, saying, *Meliores in bello victi quandoque deterioribus parere compelli videntur*. For the Lawmakers did providently ordain for encouragement of men of action, that the Victor shall be rewarded on this manner: For albeit the faculties and inward indowments of the mind can by no means be discovered, whereby each man ought to receive remuneration answerable to the true measure of his worth and valour, yet did they prudently provide for the rewarding of them: *In quibus vestigia quadam & quasi expresse imagines verae fortitudinis & magnanimitatis apparent*. And Balthazar Ayala saith, *Quod dicunt justo bello capta fieri capientium, non solum in rebus sed etiam personis liberis jure gentium & civili receptum fuit, ut mancipia fierent capientium*. If then the persons of the vanquished be subject to this Law, it were an absurd thing to think that the possessory things of the vanquished should be more privileged than their owners that are interested in them.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning Coat-Armours marshalled within the Escoccheon, whereof the occasions are manifest, we have hitherto intreated; now of such as have their occasions less manifest. Those are such as being hereditary Coat-Armours are so obscurely marshalled in one Escoccheon, as that thereby the beholder can yield no reason or yet conjectural probability of such their union, nor may well discern them to be distinct Coats: So as it often falleth out that they are mistaken for some new coined Coat, rather than two Coats of distinct Families, and so reckoned to be a Coat too bad to be born. And such marshalling is either one above another, or one upon another. Of the first sort may we reckon the Coat-Armour of *Browne* before exemplified, as also these following and their like.



He beareth *per Pale*, Gules and Sable, on a Crofs engrailed, Argent, five Lozenges, Purple, on a Chief, Or, three Eagles legs crazed à la-*quisse*, Azure, by the Name of *Mundy* of *Marketon* and *Quarndon* in *Derbyshire*, de-

scended from Sir *John Mundy* Lord Mayor of the City of *London*, Anno 1522.

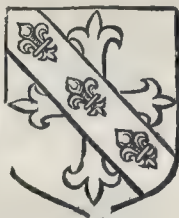


He beareth, Sable, an Eagle displayed, Or, on a Chief, Azure, bordered, Argent, a Chevron between two Crescents above, and a Rose below, Or, by the Name of *Mynors*. This form of marshalling of divers Coats doth *Upton* approve, in case where a

man hath large Possessions by his Mother, and small Patrimony from his Father, then he may bear his Mothers Arms wholly on the neather part of the shield, and his Fathers on a Chief, in this manner. And for the better approbation hereof, he setteth down an exemplary Coat, which he blazoneth after this manner: *Portat unum signum capitale de nigro, & tres Rosas rubeas in campo aureo, cum uno capite rubeo, & tribus talentis in eodem.* Upon some such like consideration it may seem that these, being formerly the Coat-Armours of two distinct Families, were conjoynd as in this Escoccheon appeareth, but now being both thus united, and withal invested in the blood of the bearer, through custome and tract of time con-

curring, reckoned but one Coat, and born by one name.

Another form of bearing of divers Coats (upon like occasion) much different from this, doth the same Author commend, that is to say, the bearing of the Mothers Arms upon the Fathers (by the heir) in a Bend: And this doth he reckon to be the best manner of bearing such Arms, saying, *Optimus certe modus portandi diversa arma in uno scuto habetur in istis Bendis, quia habens patrimonium à suo patre dimissum; & alias certas terras per matrem sibi provenientes, quibus quidem terris maternis certa appropriantur Arma ab antiquo, ut forte quia ipsa arma materna sortiuntur nomen progeniei suæ; Tunc ipse heres, si voluerit, potest portare Arma integra sui patris in scuto plano, & in tali Benda potest portare Arma materna.* Of this form of bearing you may see a demonstration in this next Escoccheon.



He beareth, Gules, a Crofs flurte, Or, on a Bend, Azure, three Flowers de Lis of the second, by the Name of *Latimer*. The first and undermost of these was of it self a perfect Coat, and born by the Name of *Latimer*, before the Bend thus charged was

annexed: And that this Coat born on the Bend is also a perfect Coat, you shall perceive, if by *Upton's* direction you reduce the Bend into the form of an Escoccheon, and place the three Flowers de Lis in the corners of the same. I see not, but a man may as well say, that the bearing of Arms of the Husband or of the Wife one upon another on a Fess, were as good and lawful, as upon a Bend, *Quia similitum similis est ratio.* But these may seem rather to be conceited forms than received grounds of marshalling; otherwise their use would have been more frequent. But the most approved sorts of marshalling with us are those before-mentioned, *viz.* impaling, quartering, and bearing in an Inescoccheon.

Not unaptly may these Coats be said to be obscurely marshalled, when the occasion thereof cannot be either certainly discerned, or yet probably conjectured, neither can it be with reason conceived; whether the Superiour be born for, the Fathers Coat, or for the Mothers. And thus much shall suffice concerning Coat-Armours marshalled within the Escoccheon.

CHAP. V.

Amongst the various bearings of Coat-Armour in this Book, the Authour, Mr. *Guilim*, hath given no example of the bearing of women in a Lozenge, as not under Covert Baron; which being very necessary to be taken notice of, I have here inserted the Arms of some few, who for their Vertues and generous Educations, may deservedly be made the Patterns of Bearings in this kind. This manner of bearing in Lozenges by unmarried women, may seem to take its rise or original from the Fusil or Spindle of Yarn, single women being called Spinsters, *Nunquam a Lancea transibat ad fusum*, says *Ervine*, speaking of Salique Land, It never past from the Lance to the Fusil, Lozenge, or Spindle. But *Plutarch* gives a more noble and ancient derivation of this form of bearing, where he tells us in the life of *Theseus*, That in the City of *Megara* (in his time) the Tombs of Stone wherein the bodies of the *Amazons* lay interred, were cut in the form or fashion of a Lozenge, in imitation of their shields, according to the manner of *Greece*.

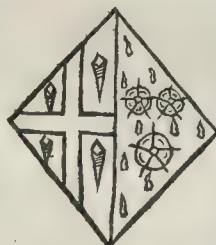


She beareth in a Lozenge *per Pale Baron and Femme*, 2 Coats impaled. The first Diamond, 3 Bucks heads cabosed, Pearl, attired, Topaz, by the name of *Cavendish*. The second, Topaz, a Saltire and Chief, Ruby, by the Name of *Bruce*. This is the Achievement of that great and vertuous Lady *Christian*, Countess Dowager of *Devonshire*, Widow of the Right Honourable *William Cavendish*, Baron of *Hurdwick*, and Earl of *Devonshire*, Mother of the Right Honourable *William* now Earl of *Devon*, and Daughter of the Right Honourable *Edward* Lord *Bruce*, and Sister to the Right Honourable *Thomas* Earl of *Elgin*, &c.

She beareth in a Lozenge *per Pale Baron and Femme*, 2 Coats impaled. The first Diamond, 3 Bucks heads cabosed, Pearl, attired, Topaz, by the name of *Cavendish*. The second, Topaz, a Saltire and Chief, Ruby, by the Name of *Bruce*. This is the Achievement of that great and



Field, by the Name of *Samways*; which said Coats were born by *Anne Samways* Lady Dowager *Ashley*, the Widow of Sir *Francis Ashley* of *Dorchester* in the County of *Dorset*, Kt. one of the elder Serjeants at Law unto K. *Charles* the first; which Lady deceased on the 10th of June 1649. aged 66 years and six days, whose body lieth invaulted with the body of her Husband, who deceased about the same age, in the Chancel of the great Church of St. *Peter* in *Dorchester* aforesaid.



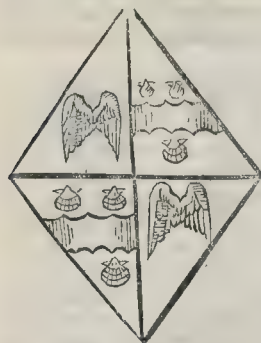
She beareth in a Lozenge *Baron and Femme*, the first a Cross, between four Nails, by the Name of *Pile*. The second, Argent, Gutte de L'eau, three Roses, Gules, barbed proper, by the Name of *Still*; which Coats are born by *Jane Still* Baronetres, Dowager *Pile*, the Widow of Sir *Francis Pile*, the second of that Name, of *Compton-Beauchampe* in the County of *Berks*, Baronet.



She beareth two Coats impaled; the first, Gules, Semy de Mullers; Or, 3 Swords barways proper, the middlemost encountering the other two, a Canton *per Fess*, Argent and Vert, thereon a Lion of *England*, by the Name of *Chute*. The second, Argent, a Cheveron, Gules, between three Flowers de Lis, Sable, by the Name of *Dixwell*; which Coats were thus impaled by *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Mark Dixwell* of *Brome* in *Barham* in *Kent*, Esq; late wife of *Edward Chute* of *Surrenden* in *Berberden* in the said County, Esq.

Thus

Thus much for the bearing of Widows, who may on no pretence whatsoever bear either their Paternal Coat, or their Husbands single; for if in an Escutcheon or Shield, then it will be taken for the bearing of a man, and if in a Lozenge, then the bearing proper for a Maiden Gentlewoman.



cond, the fourth as the first. This is the Coat of *Frances Seymour*, Daughter of *Francis Lord Seymour of Troubridge*, &c. by *Frances* Daughter and Coheir of *Sir Gilbert Primme* Kt.

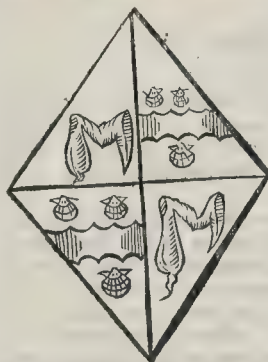


Ermyn, two Piles in point, *Sable*, by the Name of *Holles*; which Coat in a Lozenge did belong unto the daughters of the Honourable *Sir Francis Holles* of *Winterborn Saint Martin* in *Dorsetshire*, Baronet, by the Baronet's *Lucy Carr* his wife, viz. Mrs.

Mary Holles the eldest by birth and heiress apparent, was born the first of *June* 1662. deceased the same day, and was in vaulted in *Holles-South-Isle* at *Isfield* in *Suffex*. By Mrs. *Denzella Holles* the second, who during life was heiress apparent; she was born *September* the fourth, 1667. deceased *January* the fourth, 1668. and was in vaulted in the same place with her sister. And by Mrs. *Jane Holles*, who was born on *Saturday*, *April* the twentieth, 1672. and deceased on *Tuesday*, *December* the sixteenth, 1673. aged one year seven months and six and twenty days, and was in vaulted in *Holles-South-Isle* at *Isfield* afore-said.

She beareth in a Lozenge, as the bearing of a Maiden Lady, two Coats quarterly. First, *Gules*, two Wings conjoyn'd or impaled, Or, by the Name of *Seymour*. Secondly, Or, a Fess engrailed, *Azure*, between three Escallops, *Gules*, by the Name of *Primme*. The

third as the se-



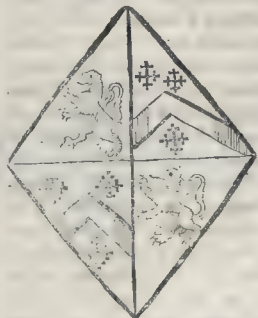
ter and Coheir of *Sir George Hastings*, brother of the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Huntington*, and of *John Seymour* Daughter and Coheir of *Sir Gilbert Primme* Kt.



She beareth in a Lozenge, *Azure*, a Fess wavy between three Goats heads e-raized, *Argent*, by the Name of *Sedley*; and is the Coat-Armour of *Katherine Sedley*, sole Daughter and Heir of *Sir Charles Sedley* of *Southfleet* in *Kent*, Baronet.



She beareth in a Lozenge, as a Maiden Lady, *Ermyn*, a Saltire, *Gules*, by the Name of *Lewis*; and is the Coat of *Anne Lewis* of *Pengwern* in *Merionethshire*.



She beareth quarterly, first, *Sable*, a Lion rampant, *Argent*, by the Name of *Williams*. Secondly, *Argent*, a Chevron between three crosslets, *Sable*, by the Name of *Anderson*. The third as the second, the fourth as the first. These

Coats are thus born by *Madam Elizabeth Williams* of *Denton* in *Lincolnshire*, sole Daughter and Heir of *Richard Williams* of the said place, Esq.

CHAP. VI.

IN the former Chapters hath been treated of such Coat-Armours as are marshalled within the Escoccheon; in order it now succeedeth to speak of marshalling without the Escoccheon.

These are certain Ornaments externally annexed to the Goat-Armour of any Gentleman, by reason of his advancement to some honour or place of eminency by the gracious favour of the Sovereign, as an honourable addition to his generous birth. Of these there are divers particulars, which being conjoynd and annexed to a Coat-Armour, do constitute an Atchievement.

An Atchievement, according to *Leigh*, is the Arms of every Gentleman well marshalled with the Supporters, Helmet, Wreath and Crests, with Mantles and Words, which of Heralds is properly called in Blazon *Heawme* and *Timbre*. The French word *Heaulme*, which we call in English an *Helmet*, seemeth to have given derivation to that word *Heawme*. And the word *Timmer* to our *Timbre*; for that in the *Almain* Tongue is the same that we in *Latin* call *Apex*, or *Summitas acuminata*, and betokeneth the Crest that is usually born upon the Helmet: For so doth *Kilianus Dufflene* expound it, calling it, *Timber of Timber van Den Helme*, which is as much to say, as *Crista galeæ*, *Conus galeæ*, *Summus Apex*.

Note, that the general words used by *Leigh*, in his said description of an Atchievement, must be restrained only to those particular persons to whom Supporters (either by Law or by Custome) are properly due; for that none under the degree of a Knight Banneret may bear his Arms supported. And in some Countries (as by name in *Burgundy*, saith *Chassaneus*) it is not permitted to persons inferior to the degree of a Knight, to Timber their Arms, that is to say, to adorn them with Helmet, Mantle, Crest, &c. as *Chassaneus* noteth, saying, *Nulli licitum est, nec solet quis Timbrare Arma sua, nisi sit saltem Eques militaris, vulgò Chevalier*. But with us the custome is otherwise; for in bearing of Arms each particular Countrey hath something peculiar to it self, and hath her proper customes which have the vigour of a Law, *Quia consuetudo, ubi Lex scripta non est, valet quantum Lex ubi scripta est*. Therefore herein the custome of each Countrey is to be respected, *Specialis enim consuetudo vincit legem in eo loco ubi est consuetudo, dummodo post legem fuerit indulta, alias vincitur à lege superveniente*. But it may seem that such bearing is rather tolerated through custome, than allowed in the strict construction of the Law of Arms.

Now that the things so externally annexed to Coat-Armour, and also the order of their

placing may the better be conceived, I will handle each part by it self, wherein I will ensue that course of Natures Method, which *Zanchius* saith, was by *Moses* observed in the History of the Creation, which is, *à principiis componentibus ad res compositas*. The parts compounding are those before mentioned, viz. the Helmet, Mantle, Crest, &c. of which some have place above the Escoccheon, some under it, some round about it, some on each side of it.

Of the first sort are the Helmet, Mantle, Escroule, Wreath, Crown, Cap, &c. And forasmuch as with us the Nobles are divided into *Nobiles majores*, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Vicounts, Barons and Bannerets; and into *Nobiles minores*, as Knights, Esquires, and ordinary Gentlemen; and that to these particular degrees there are allotted sundry forms of Helms, whereby their several states are discerned: I will exemplifie their divers fashions, beginning with the Inferiour sort (for that is the progress proper to degrees or steps) and so ascend to the highest; as in Example.

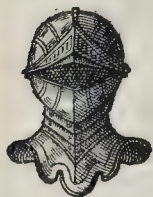


This form of Helmet, placed side-long and close, doth *Ger. Leigh* attribute to the dignity of a Knight; but in mine understanding, it fitteth better the calling of an Esquire, whom we do call in *Latin* *Scutifer*, and *Homo ad arma*. Of these each Knight (in

time past) had two to attend him in the ways whithersoever he went, who bare his Helmet and Shield before him; forasmuch as, they did hold certain Lands of him in *Scutage*, as the Knight did hold of the King by Military service. And they were called *Scutiferi* (saith the learned *Clarenceaux*) *à Scuto ferendo, ut olim scutarii Romanis dicti, qui vel à Clypeis gentilitiis, quos in nobilitatis Insignia gestabant, vel quia Principibus & Majoribus illis Nobilibus ab Armis erant, nomen traxerunt*.

This kind of service is exceeding ancient, as we may see of *Abimelech*, of whom it is said, *Quare inclamans celeriter puerum Armigerum edixit ei; Siringe gladium tuum & mortu trade me, ne dicant de me, mulier interfecit me*. Also *1 Sam. 17*. it is said, *Et qui Scutum ferebat, antecedebarum*: And a little after, *Verse 41. Viro illo, qui ferebat scutum precedente eo*. Since then the office of these Esquires or Pages, as some do name them, was to precede their Commander upon whom they attended, bearing those his Military Habilliments, it fitteth well the respective care that they ought to have for the execution of his directions, oftentimes with a regardful Eye, and attentive Ear, to observe and listen what he will prescribe them:

them : and therefore the Helmet, born thus fidelong (if I erre not in my understanding) doth denote unto us attention and obedience, and therefore is properly attributed to the dignity of a Knight, to whom (among those that we call *Nobiles minores*) it pertaineth in Martial Affairs, to give and not attend directions.



This form of Helmet (in my conceit) doth best quadrate with the dignity of a Knight, though Leigh improperly useth the same; the same (I say) in regard of the direct standing thereof, but divers in this, that the Beaver of this is close, and this open.

For he assigneth this to the degree of an Esquire, wherein I altogether dissent, as well for that the full faced Helmet doth signifie direction or command, like as the former presenteth attention and obedience, as also for that it is a greater honour to bear the Beaver open than close; the close bearing signifying a buckling on of it, as a preparation to the Battel, and the open Beaver betokeneth a return from Battel with glory of Victory. So said *Ahab* King of *Israel* to the messenger that he sent to *Benhadad* King of *Syria*; Tell him, Let not him that girdeth his harness boast himself, as he that putteth it off: which *Tremelius* thus interpreteth, *Qui induit arma pugnaturus, ne ita gloriator ac si victoriâ partâ illâ deponeret*; that is, according to the vulgar saying, We must not triumph before the Victory. And for a further proof that this form is more agreeable to the dignity of a Knight than the former, you must observe, that if among *Nobiles maiores*, or their Superiours (having Sovereign Jurisdiction), it be reckoned a chief token of Honour to bear their peculiar Helmets full faced and open; then doubtless, amongst *Nobiles minores*, it is no less Honour for Knights (who amongst them have a kind of Superiority) to bear their Helmets after the same manner: *Illud enim est melius, quod optimo est propinquius; & in eodem casu idem jus statuendum est.*



This fashion of fidelong Helmet and open faced with *gardevisure* over the sight, is common to all persons of Nobility under the degree of a Duke, whereof a Baron (saith Leigh) is the lowest that may bear the same on this manner. And of these

each one is subordinate unto other, as well in Jurisdiction, as in rank of Nobility, as *Chaf-*

seus noteth, saying, *Sicut Rex debet habere sub se decem Duces, ita Dux debet habere decem Comites; seu Marchiones; & Comes seu Marchio decem Barones; & Baro decem Feudatores.* And for these respects, if I be not deceived, do they all bear their Helmets fidelong, for that each one of them attendeth the directions of the other, to whose Jurisdiction they are subjected.

The word *Gardevisure*, corruptly imprinted *Gardevinsure*, is a French term, devised for the more apt expressing of the use thereof; forasmuch as they do serve for the safeguard and defence of the face; for so may we lawfully invent words in case we want apt terms to express the nature and use of things, as *Lipsius* well noteth, saying, *Datur venia novitati verborum rerum obscuritatibus inservienti.*

Moreover, there are many more things in the world, than there are names for them; according to the saying of the Philosopher, *Nomina sunt finita, res autem infinita; ideo unum nomen plura significat*; which saying is by a certain (or rather uncertain) Author approved; *Multiis speciebus non sunt nomina: Idcirco necessarium est nomina fingere, si nullum ante erit nomen impositum.*



This kind of Helmet is proper to persons exercising Sovereign Power over their Subjects and Inferiours, as Emperours, Monarchs, Kings, Princes, and Dukes, and such as do by an absolute Jurisdiction manage the government of free States or

Countries. And a Duke (according to Leigh) is the lowest that may bear his Helmet on this fashion. As the first and third sort of Helmets before expressed do signifie attention and observance (for the reasons formerly delivered) in their several degrees; so contrariwise the second and this fourth sort in theirs, do betoken authority, direction, and command; for so do all Sovereigns, as also all Generals, Captains, and Commanders in Martial Affairs, and Magistrates and Governours in the managing of Civil Government, in prescribing of Orders and Directions to the Multitude, use a steady and set countenance, fixing their eyes directly on those to whom they address their Councils or Commands; and such a gesture becometh men of such place, for that it representeth a kind of Majesty. This property is observed to be naturally in the Frog, whereof *Spenser* the Poet making mention, termeth it the *Lording of Frogs*, because in their sitting they hold their heads steady, looking directly in a kind of gravity of State, without any motion at all.

Now the bearing of the Helmet in Atchievement is sometimes single, sometimes manifold. It is said to be born single, when the Atchievement is adorned with one only Helmet, as in those hereafter ensuing shall be seen.

I call that a manifold Bearing, when for the garnishing and setting forth of an Atchievement, two Helmets or more are placed upon the Shield or Escoccheon, because sometimes for beautifying the Atchievement of some great personage of noble birth, or eminent place, three Helmets are placed jointly upon the Shield.

Touching the manner of placing divers Helmets upon one Shield, these Rules following are to be observed, *viz.* If you will place two for the respects aforesaid, then must they be so set, as the Beaver of the one may be opposite to the other, as if they were worn by two persons aspecting or beholding each other. But if you place three Helmets, for any of these respects above remembred, then must you place the middle standing directly forwards, and the other two upon the sides, after a sidelong manner, with their Beavers turned toward the middlemost, in representation of two persons aspecting the third.

The next in order of these exterior parts, of an Atchievement, is the Mantle, so named of the French word *Manteau*, which with us is taken for a long Robe. This was a Military Habit used in ancient time of great Commanders in the Field, as well to manifest their high place, as also (being cast over their Armour) to repel the extremity of wet, cold, and heat, and withal to preserve their Armour from rust, so to continue thereby the glittering lustre thereof.

Of this kind of Habit the famous Sir *Geffrey Chaucer* maketh mention in the *Knights Tale*; where treating of the Adventures of *Palamon* and *Arcite*, for the love of *Emely* the Dukes daughter of *Athens*, he describeth the Habits and Ornaments of the Kings that accompanied them to the Lists of the Combate: where of *Demetrius* King of *India* he saith, that he

*Came riding like the god of Arms Mars,
His Coat-Armour was of cloth of Thrace,
Couch'd with Pearle white round and great,
His Saddle was of burnisht Gold newly beat.
A Mantle on his shoulders hanging,
Beate full of Rubies red as fire sparkling.*

Where I collect, that this Mantle here mentioned was worn for the purposes formerly spoken, and that in the hanging thereof from the shoulders of *Demetrius* it did cast it self into many plaits (as naturally all garments of large size do) which form of plaiting in the Art of Painting is termed Drapery: *Wolfgang. Lazius* speaking of this kind of Habit, calleth the same *chlamys mantuelis*, saying, *Chlamys man-*

tuelis recensetur itidem à Tribellio inter dona militaria à Galieno Claudio, qui post fuit Augustus, data. Zanchius ait, De nostris Patribus paria tria, singulones Dalmatenes decem, Chlamydem Dardaniam Mantuelem unam. This sort of Habit have some Authors called *Toga Militaris*, and other *Lacerna*: *Ego vero* (saith *Lazius*) *togam militarem eandem cum Lacerna extitisse autumo.* As we shewed a difference of Helmets used in the garnishing of Atchievements of persons of different estate and dignity, so it may seem there hath been in ancient time a diverse form of mantling used for the difference betwixt *Nobiles majores* and *minores*. For *Franc. de Rosiers* mentioning the Charter of *Charles* the second Duke of *Lorraine* to the Abby of *Belprey* 1420. he saith concerning the Seal thereof, *Portat in Tymbre Aquilam cum paludamento Ducali*; whereby we may probably gather that Dukes in those days, and in that place, had a different form of mantling from persons of inferior degrees: But in these things, each Nation for the most part hath some custome peculiar to it self.

Rodolph Duke of *Lorraine*, son of *Frederick* the third, was the first that bare his Arms Tymbered, as the same Author affirmeth, saying, *Hic Princeps fuit Primus qui portavit Arma cum Galea Tymbrata, ut patet in literis ejus Salutorum ducum*: But I suppose the generality of these words must be restrained to that particular place. For *Wolf. Lazius* seemeth to affirm that such a form of bearing hath been anciently used amongst the Romans, where he saith, *Aque hactenus de Cristis quæ in majorum nostrorum insignibus magis ad Romanam similitudinem accedere arbitror, sic ea cum pictura nostra in frontispicio operis contuleris.*

Neither hath this habit escaped Transformation, but hath passed through the forge of phantastical conceit (as well as those Helmets before handled), inasmuch as (besides the bare name) there remaineth neither shape or shadow of a Mantle: For how can it be imagined that a piece of cloth, or of whatsoever other stuff, that is jagged and frownced after the manner of our now common received Mantlings used for the adorning of Atchievements, being imposed upon the shoulders of a man, should serve him to any of the purposes for which Mantles were ordained? So that these being compared with those, may be more fitly termed Flourishings than Mantlings.

But as they are used in Atchievements, whether you call them Mantles or Flourishings, they are evermore said in Blazon to be doubled, that is, lined throughout with some one of the Furrs before handled in the first Section of this Work, as well of those Furrs that do consist of more colours than one, as of those that be single and unmixt. For so the Romans used to wear their Cloaks or Mantles lined throughout, sometimes with one coloured Furr, and otherwhiles with

Furrs

Furrs of variable colours, whereof they were called *Depictæ penulæ*: of which latter fort *Alex. ab Alex.* speaketh, saying, *Tametsi legamus Caligulam depictas penulas sepe induisse*; and *Lazius*, *Penula picta lascivioris vite imperatoribus in usu fuit*: whereof he giveth an instance out of *Tranquillus*, who saith of *Caligula*, that he was *sepe depictas gemmatasque penulas indutus*.

These were called *depictæ penulæ*, because of the variety of the coloured skins wherewith they were furred or lined, which made a shew as if those doublings or linings had been painted. Some of those doublings are of rare use at these days, which have been more frequent in former times, as I find in the Church of *Gravenest* in the County of *Bedford* in a window, a Mantle, Sable, doubled Varrey.

Next to the Mantle the Cognizance doth arrogate the highest place, and is seated upon the most eminent part of the Helmet; but yet so, as that it admitteth an interposition of some Escroll, Wreath, Chapeau, Crown, &c. And it is called a Cognizance à *cognoscendo*, because by them such persons as do wear them are manifestly known whose servants they are. They are also called Crests of the Latin word *Crista*, which signifieth a Comb or Tuft, such as many Birds have upon their heads, as the Peacock, Lapwing, Lark, Heathcock, Fesant, Rustcock, &c. And as those do occupy the highest part of the heads of these Fowls; so do these Cognizances or Crests hold the most perspicuous place of the Helmet, as by the examples following shall appear in their due place.

Concerning the use of these Cognizances or Crests among the Romans, *Lazius* (having spoken of Shields and the garnishing of them with pourtraictures of living things) hath these words, *Hactenus de clypeorum pictura, sive sculptura Romanæ Reipub. celebrata, ande nimirum S nostras celaturas in his clypeis, quas Wappas dicunt, profectas credendum est. Jam enim Galeas illa quoque atque coronas supra positas cum cristis atque avium alis representabat.*

But that the wearing of such Crests was common to other Nations as well as the Romans, *Alex. ab Alex.* sheweth, affirming that the Almains and the Cymbrians used Helmets wrought about with the shapes of hideous gaping Animals. The Carians had Rustcocks for their Crests, *Alexander Magnus* did environ his Helmet with a gallant Plume of purest white.

The Galatians bare sometimes horns, and otherwhiles the shapes of living things. The Trojans, Mysians, and Thracians bare upon their brazen Helmets the ears and horns of an Ox. Amongst the rest (saith he) that of *Covidius the Centurion*, which he used in the battel that he had against the Mysians, was holden to be admirable; that he bare upon his Helmet a

cup, that one while did flash out flames of fire, and otherwhiles would suck them in. Many more Examples could I give to prove as well the antiquity as the general use of Crests; but holding this to be sufficient, I will now proceed to give Examples of things that are interposed between the Mantle and the Crest, beginning with those of inferiour reckoning, and so to those of better worth and estimation.



It may seem an inveterate and overworn fashion in this Age to bear a Crest upon an Escroll made of this or some other like manner; but how obsolete soever the same may be thought, *Gerard Leigh* doth confidently affirm, that both in the time of King *Henry the fifth*, and long after, no man had his Badge set on a Wreath under the Degree of a Knight: But howsoever time and usurpation concurring with prescription, hath so much prevailed, as that it will be a matter of great difficulty to reduce men to that form of bearing so long neglected; yet may you observe that our most noble Prince of *Wales* himself to this day thus beareth this badge.



This is an ancient ornament of the head, and much in use with the Turks and Saracens. Amongst all the interpositions before mentioned that are placed between the Mantle and the Crest, there is none of so frequent use as this; which sometimes is called in blazon a Wreath, because it is made of two coloured silks or more wreathed together; sometimes also a Torse, for the same cause; *Nempe quia torquetur*, because it is wound or twisted. The mixture of the colours of this Wreath is most usually taken from the Metal or Colours contained in the Paternal-Coat of the Bearer. For the orderly making of this Wreath, *Leigh* ascribeth this Rule, *viz.* that you must evermore begin with the Metal, and end with the Colour.

This



This kind of Head-tire is called a Cap of Dignity; which Cap (saith *Chassaneus*) Dukes accustomed to wear in token of excellency, because they had a more worthy government than other Subjects. Also they used to wear the same in token of Freedom; *Quia debent esse magis liberi apud Principem supremum quam alij*. This Cap must be of Scarlet colour, and the lining or doubling thereof Ermyne. Some do boldly affirm (saith Sir *John Ferne*) that as well the Earl and Marquess, as a Duke, may adorn his head with this Chapeau or Cap, even by the same reason and custom that they do challenge to wear their Coronets, because this Cap, as also their Crowns are allowed them, not only for a declaration of their Princely dignities and degrees, but without tokens and testimonies of triumph and victory. For the wearing of the Cap had a beginning from the Duke or General of an Army, who having gotten victory, caused the chiefest of the subdued Enemies, whom he led Captive, to follow him in his triumph, bearing his Cap or Hat after him in token of subjection and captivity.



Albeit there are divers other sorts of Crowns more usually born interposed between the Mantle and the Crest; yet because this is sometimes put to like use, and that it is of all the rest the chiefest, I have selected this as an Example of Crowns put to such use, the rather because I willingly comprehend all those of less esteem under it. That the Romans did bear Crowns upon their Helmets after this manner, it is clear by the testimony of *W. Laxius*, as well in that I have formerly alledged; where I have spoken of the use of Crests, as also by his confirmation thereof, where he saith, *Cetera Coronarum genera in univrsam, quae vel Galeis in Armis suspensis ob virtutem donata militibus, vel capitis hominum vel Sacerdotum aut Emeritorum imponebantur, post decem inuenio. Quarum, exceptis Aurea & Argentea, reliquae omnes ex plantis passim & herbis conficiebantur*. The prerogative or preheminance of wearing of Crowns belongeth not only to such as have received the same for a remuneration of virtue, but also to persons to whom the exercise of Sovereign Jurisdiction doth appertain, as the same Author

witnesseth, saying, *Prerogativam vero Coronas ferendi non hi solum habebant, quibus hoc erat minus ex virtute concessum, verum etiam quibus ex officio licebat, Imperatoribus, Regibus, Sacerdotibus, &c.* Touching sundry other forms of Crowns, I refer you to the judicious writings of Sir *William Segar* late *Garter*, Principal King of Arms.

C H A P. VII.

Thus far have I touched things placed above the Escutcheon; now I will proceed to such as are placed elsewhere, of which some are peculiar, some more general.

By such as are peculiar I mean those that are appropriate to persons having Sovereign Jurisdiction, and to such as we called *Nobiles Majores*, of which Rank a Baronet is the lowest. But amongst the particular Ornaments belonging to the Coat-Armours of persons having either Supreme or Inferiour dignity, there are some that do environ the Coat-Armour round about, and do chiefly belong to persons exercising Sovereign Jurisdiction, and to such others as they out of their special favour shall communicate the same unto, by associating them into the fellowship of their Orders. Such are the most honourable Order of the *Garter*, the Orders of the *Golden Fleece*, of *Saint Michael*, of the *Annunciation*; of all which Sir *William Segar*, late *Garter* King at Arms, hath written so learnedly, that to his Works I must again refer the Reader for satisfaction therein; the discourse thereof being altogether impertinent to my intended purpose in this present Work.

Yet here you must observe, that a man being admitted into the Society and Fraternity of any two of the Honourable Orders before mentioned, he may in setting forth his Achievement adorn the samewith the chief Ornaments or Collars of both these Orders whereof he is elected and admitted a Fellow and Companion, by placing one of the Ornaments next to his Shield, and the other without the same. In such manner did the most high and mighty Lord *Thomas Duke of Norfolk* and Earl Marshall of *England*, bear the chief Ornaments of the Orders of the *Garter* and of *Saint Michael*.

But leaving those peculiar Ornaments of Sovereigns or others, I return to those that are communicable (by a certain right) as well to those called *Nobiles majores*, as to Sovereigns. Such are those which are said to be placed on the sides of the Achievements, representing sometimes things living, and sometimes dead.

But these of some Blazoners are termed Supporters, whose conceit therein I can hardly approve, *Quia diversorum diversa est ratio*; and

and therefore the Blazon that I would give unto things so different in Nature is, that if things be living, and seize upon the Shield, then shall they be called properly Supporters; but if they are inanimate, and touch not the Escutcheon, then shall such Arms be said to be (not supported, but cotised, of such and such things: For how can those be properly said to support that touch not the thing said to be supported by them? Therefore *Nomina sunt aptanda rebus secundum rationis normam.*

To persons under the degree of a Knight Banneret, it is not permitted to bear their Arms supported, that Honour being peculiar to those that are called *Nobiles majores*.

And these Cotises have their name agreeable to the thing whose quality they represent, and are so called (as we elsewhere shewed) of *Casta*, the Rib, either of man or beast; for it is proper to the Rib to inclose the Entrails of things Animal, and to adde form and fashion to the body; in like manner do these inclose the Coat-Armour whereunto they are annexed, and do give a comely grace and ornament to the same.

Another ornament there is externally annexed to Coat-Armour, and that is the Motto or Word which is the Invention or Conceit of the Bearer, succinctly and significantly contrived (for the most part) in three or four words, which are set in some Scroll or Compartment,

placed usually at the foot of the Escutcheon: and as it holdeth the lowest place, so is it the last in blazoning. Of this word *Abra. Franc.* writeth in this manner, *Quod à recentioribus verba quædam ipsis Armis subjiçiantur, videtur id nuper inventum ad imitationem eorum quæ Symboli à nobis appellantur.* And indeed the Motto should express something intended in the Atchievement, though use hath now received whatsoever fancy of the Deviser; and this Motto is of universal use to all Gentry and Nobility of what rank soever.

Now as touching the blazoning of these Ornaments exteriorly annexed to any Coat-Armour, it is to be considered, that we are not tied to that strict observation in them, as in the blazoning of things born within the Escutcheon; for these are the essential parts of Coats, and those meerly Accidental. For the Crest or Timber, Wreath, Mantle, Helm, &c. (saith *Ferne*) are no part of the Coat-Armour, but Additions to Atchievements added not many hundred years ago to the Coats of Gentry. And therefore when you have aptly set forth all the Fields and Charges, and their Colours contained within the Escutcheon, your Blazon is done; so that when we shall describe any of those Exterior Ornament, we stand at liberty for naming of our Colours, and in those it is held no fault to name one Colour twice.



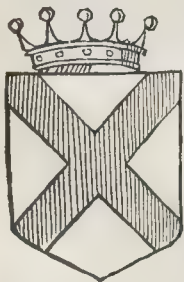
A N
A C C O U N T
O F S O M E

Coats of Arms

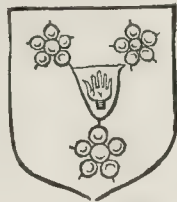
Omitted in the foregoing

S E C T I O N S

Which in the next Impression shall be inserted in
their proper places.



The Right Honourable *John Fitz-Gerard*,
Earl of *Kildare*, primer
Earl of the Kingdom
of *Ireland*, beareth for
his Lordships Paternal
Coat-Armour, Pearl, a
Saltire, Ruby.



He beareth Argent,
three Cinquefoils, Gules,
by the Name of *Darcey*.
This with the Arms of
Ulster is the Paternal
Coat-Armour of Sir
Thomas Darcey of *St.*
Clere-hall in *St. Oseth*
in the County of *Essex*,
Baronet.



He beareth Argent, on a Chief indented, Gules, three Crozels forme of the Field, by the Name of *Percivale*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the bearing of *Sir Philip Percivale* of *Burton* in the County of *Corke* in *Ireland*.

Baronet, descended from the *Percivales* of *North-weston* near *Bristol* in *Somersetshire*. The Family came into *England* with *William* the Conqueror, and were before of *Vile* near *Caen* in *Normandy*.



He beareth Azure, a Falcon volant, Argent, armed, jessed, and belled, Or, within a Bordure, Ermyne, by the Name of *Fairborne*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Sir Palmes Fairborne* of *Newark* in *Nottinghamshire*, Kt.

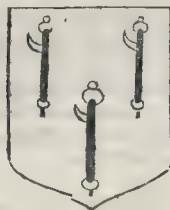
Lieutenant-Governour of *Tangier*, Lieutenant Colonel to the Regiment there residing, and Commissary-General of his Majesties Army in *Flanders*; a person of an approved valour and conduct, as is evidenced by those worthy exploits performed by him, not only in the service of the *Venetians* in their wars by Sea and Land against the Ottoman Empire, but also since his Majesties most happy restauration in the several Trusts committed to his management, and commands at *Tangier*; where on the 19th of September 1675, he was commanded by the Right Honourable the Earl of *Inchiquin* Governour thereof, to fall out into the Fields of *Tangier*, in order to the securing several Provisions lodged near that place, as his Lordship was informed by one *Hamett* a Moor, who made himself a Christian for the carrying on the design with the better success; but by the valour and good conduct of the said *Sir Palmes* he made his retreat from a great body of Moors, and having got the outmost Lines of *Tangier*, mist his Reserve, by which he did conclude that the said Reserve had come up to his Succour, whereupon he advanced the second time near two miles distant from the said Lines, where he was attacked Front, Flank, and Rear, with about three thousand Foot and Horse, he having not above three hundred in his party, which he brought off with the loss only of twelve killed, and six and thirty wounded, but the Moors had a very great loss, to his immortal Fame. He also by his great prudence and valour quelled two Mutinies at *Tangier*.



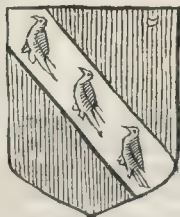
He beareth two Coats impaled; *Baron* and *Femme*; first, Gules, two Barrs, Argent, by the Name of *Muriyn*, and is thus born by *Nicholas Muriyn* of *Lincolns-Inn* in *Middlesex*, Esq; son and heir of *Nicholas Muriyn* of *Lincolns-Inn* afore said, Esq; deceased, who was descended from the Family of the *Muriyns* anciently of *Admiston* alias *Aspelhamston* in *Dorsetshire*, impaled with Gules, an Eagle displayed, Or, crowned, Argent, in right of his Wife *Dorcas*, daughter of *Richard Graves* Esq; deceased, late Reader of *Lincolns-Inn* afore said.



He beareth Argent, a Cross between four Spread-Eagles, Gules, by the Name of *Strachey*, and is born by *John Strachey* of *Sutton-Court* in *Somersetshire*, Esq.



He beareth Argent, three Palmers Staves, Sable, the heads, rests, & ends, Or, by the Name of *Palmer*, and is the Coat-Armour of *William Palmer* of *Winthorpe* in *Lincolnshire*, Esq; Captain of a Troop in the Regiment of his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth*, Captain-General of all his Majesties Land-Forces.



He beareth Gules, on a Bend, Or, three Martlets, Sable, by the Name of *Brabazon*, and is the Paternal Coat Armour of *Edward Brabazon* of *Ballyaribur* in the County of *Wicklow* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Esq; second Son of the Right Honourable *Edward* Earl of *Meath*, deceased.



He beareth Ermyne, on a Bend, Sable, two Hands and Arms to the Elbows issuing out of Clouds at the Elbows, all proper, holding an Horehoe, Or, by the Name of *Borlace*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Humphrey Borlace* of *Treluddro* in the County of *Cornwall*, Esq.



He beareth Sable, a Bend, Ermyne, between two Cottises flory, Or, by the Name of *Keck*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Anthony Keck* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Esq.



He beareth Or, a Bend engrailed between six Roses, Gules, by the Name of *Warner*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *John Warner* of *Brakenhwaite* in the Parish of *Kirby-Overblow* in the West-Riding of *Yorkshire*, Esq.; lineally descended from the *Warners* of *Warner-Hall* in *Essex*.



Argent, a Fess humit, Gules, between three Ravens rising to fly, Sable, born by *Richard Peirce* of the City of *London*, Esq.



He beareth Argent, a Fess Nebule, Gules, between three Eagles displayed, Sable, by the Name of *Cudmore*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Thomas Cudmore* of *Kelvedon* in *Essex*, Esq.; son and heir of *Thomas Cudmore* Esq.; deceased, by *Dorothy* eldest Daughter and Coheir of *Sir Thomas Cecil* Kt. son of *Thomas* Earl of *Exeter* by *Dorothy* Daughter and Coheir of *John Nevill* Lord *Latimer*, son and heir

of *John* Lord *Latimer* by *Dorothy* Daughter and Coheir of *Sir George Vere* Kt. which said *Sir Thomas* died Anno 1662. and lieth buried in *Stamford-Baron* in *Northamptonshire* amongst his Ancestors.



Per Pale, Vert and Ermyne, an Eagle displayed, This Coat is born by *Richard Goodlad* of the City of *London*, Esq.



He beareth Gules, a Cheveron, Ermyne, between three Flowers de Lis, Argent, by the Name of *Crome*, and is the Paternal Coat-Armour of *Valentine Crome* of *Mayden-Early* in *Berkshire*, Esq.; descended, from the ancient

Family of *Lewis* in *Yorkshire*.

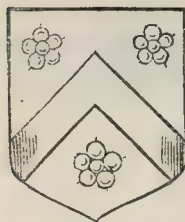


Argent, a Fess between three Flowers de Lis, Sable, by the Name of *Evance*, which said Coat is born by *John Evance* of the City of *London*, Esq.



He beareth Gules, a Quaterfoil, Or, by the Name of *Rowe*, and is born by *Anthony Rowe* of *St. Martins in the Fields* in *Middlesex*, Esq.; third son of *Sir Tho. Rowe* of *Moswell-hill* in the said County, Kt.

Argent,



Argent, a Cheveron between three Cinquefoils, Gules, is born by *Charles Beauvoir* of the City of *London*, Esq; descended from the Family of the *Beauvoirs* in the Island of *Garnsey*.



He beareth Gules, a Cheveron engrailed, Ermyn, between three Eagles, Argent, by the Name of *Child*. This with the Arms of *Ulster*, is the Coat-Armour of *Sir Josias Child* of *Wainstead* in the County of *Essex*, Baronet.



He beareth Or, two Barrs, Azure, in Chief three Escallop-shells, Gules, by the Name of *Clark*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Edward Clark* of the *Inner Temple London*, Esq; son and heir of *Edward Clark* of *Chipley* in *Somersetshire*, Esq;



He beareth Argent, a Bend, Sable, in the sinister Chief a Garb, Gules, by the Name of *Whitworth*, and is the Coat-Armour of *Richard Whitworth* of *Adbaston* in the County of *Stafford*, Gent.

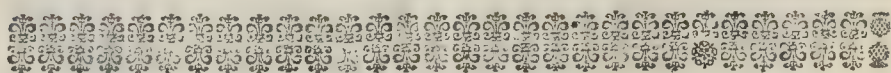


He beareth Vert, a Greyhound current in Bend, Argent, collared Gules, fludded, Or, by the Name of *Blome*, and is born by *Richard Blome* of *Abergwilly* in *Caermarthenshire*, Esq; by *Jo. Blome* of *Sevenoke* in *Kent*, Gent. and by *Richard Blome* of *Chobham* in the Parish of *Westham* in *Essex*, Gent. This Coat being false cut in the body of the Book, is here rectified.



He beareth Sable, on a Bend, Argent, three Lozenges of the Field, by the Name of *Carington*, and was the Coat-Armour of *John Carington* of *Sponton* in the North Riding of *Yorkshire*, Gent. deceased; second son of *William Carington* of *Sponton* aforesaid, Esq; who was second Brother to *John Carington* of *Carington* in *Cheshire*, Esq;

Thus having largely treated of all the parts of Atchievements, our next business will be to represent them conjoyned together, for which we will referr the Reader to the second part, viz. Honour Military and Civil.



T O T H E

Generous Reader.

*My Task is past, my Care is but begun;
My Pains must suffer Censures for reward:
Yet hope I have, now my great pains are done,
That gentle Spirits will quite them with regard.
For when my love to Gentry here they find,
My love with love they must requite by kind.*

*But if the ungentle Brood of Envies Grooms,
Misdoom my Pains; no force, they do their kind,
And I le do mine, which is to scorn their Dooms,
That use unkindly a kind well-willing mind.*

*Thus I resolve: Look now who will hereon,
My Task is past, and all my Care is gone.*

A Conclusion.

BUT He alone, that's free from all defect,
And only cannot erre (true Wisdom's Sire)
Can, without error, all in All effect :
But weak are men in acting their desire.
This Work is filde, but not without a flaw ;
Yet filde with Pain, Care, Cost, and all in all :
But (as it were by force of Natures Law)
It hath some faults, which on the Printers fall.
No Book so blest, that ever escap'd the Prefs
(For ought I ever read, or heard) without ;
Correctors full't of Art, and Carefulness
Cannot prevent it ; Faults will flee about.
But here's not many : so, the easier may
Each gentle Reader rub away their stains :
Then (when the verbal Blots were done away)
I hope their profit will exceed their pains.
Besides, it may be thought a fault in me,
To have omitted some few differences
Of Coronets of high't and low't degree ;
But this I may not well a fault confels :
For, 'twixt a Duke and Marque's Coronets
Is so small odds, as it is scarce discern'd.
As here i'th' Earl and Vicounts frontilets
May by judicious Artists now be learn'd,
Then these are faults that Reason doth excuse ,
And were committed wilfully, because
Where is no difference there is no abuse
To Grace, Arms, Nature, Order, or their Laws.
This breaks no Rule of Order, though there be
An Order in Degrees concerning This ;
If Order were infring'd, then should I flee
From my chief purpose, and my Mark should miss.
ORDER is Natures beauty, and the way
To Order is by Rules that Art hath found :
Defect and excess in those Rules bewray,
Order's defective, Nature's much deform'd.
But ORDER is the Center of that GOD
That is unbounded, and All circumscribes ;
Then, if this Work hath any likelihood
Of the least good, the good to it ascribes.
In Truth, Grace, Order, or in any wise
That tends to Honour, Vertue, Goodness, Grace ;
I have mine ends : and then it shall suffice,
If with my Work I end my Vital Race :
And, with the Silk-worm, work me in my Tombe,
As having done my duty in my Room.

Finis Coronat Opus.

JOHN GUILLIM.

Conclusion



AN ALPHABETICAL

T A B L E

OF THE

N A M E S

OF THE

Nobility and Gentry

Whose Coats are made Patterns of Bearing in this

Display of Heraldry.

A.					
A	<i>Bdy</i>	109	<i>Allen</i>	60	<i>Armiger</i> 254
	<i>Abington</i>	163, 299	<i>Alstone</i>	81	<i>Armine</i> 135
	<i>Abrahall</i>	152	<i>Amade</i>	98	<i>Arnest</i> 100
	<i>Abtot</i>	274	<i>Ambes-ace</i>	237	<i>Arthington</i> 179
	<i>Achiles</i>	143	<i>Anderson</i>	307	<i>Arthur</i> 221
	<i>Ackland</i>	280	<i>Anderton</i>	259	<i>Asbburnham</i> 91
	<i>Acton</i>	198	<i>Andrews</i>	65, 287, 290	<i>Asbcough</i> 292
	<i>Aldam</i>	83	<i>Aquitain Duke</i>	134	<i>Asbley</i> 306
	<i>Aldham</i>	53	<i>Arblaster</i>	246	<i>Asbmole</i> 272
	<i>Alington</i>	210	<i>Archer</i>	ibid.	<i>Askew</i> 120
			<i>Archers</i>	226	<i>Asley</i> 110
			<i>Argall</i>	275	<i>Aston</i> 264, 270
			<i>Armstrong</i>	255	<i>Astry</i> 220
					A 2 <i>Atkins</i>

T A B L E.

<i>Atkins</i>	63,219	<i>Borough</i>	98	<i>Catterall</i>	264
<i>Ailow</i>	223	<i>Botereux</i>	154	<i>Cavell</i>	230
<i>Alterion</i>	167	<i>Bouchiers</i>	260	<i>Cavendish</i>	128,306
<i>Atwood</i>	107	<i>Bourden</i>	212	<i>Cæsar</i>	103
<i>Aucher</i>	143,296	<i>Bourn</i>	193	<i>Chaffin</i>	150
<i>Audin</i>	143	<i>Bowen</i>	126	<i>Chalbot</i>	177
<i>Aulier</i>	234	<i>Bowes</i>	246	<i>Chaloner</i>	75
<i>Ayloff</i>	140	<i>Bowet</i>	129	<i>Chamberlain</i>	81
		<i>Bowles</i>	132	<i>Chambers</i>	245
B.		<i>Bowthby</i>	146	<i>Chandos</i>	52
		<i>Bowyer</i>	44	<i>Chapman</i>	298
<i>Bacon</i>	90	<i>Boyle</i>	270	<i>Chaucer</i>	274
<i>Baker</i>	122,167,226	<i>Boys</i>	193	<i>Chawlas</i>	203
<i>Bakster</i>	194	<i>Brabazon</i>	298,315	<i>Chetwynd</i>	91
<i>Baldberny</i>	256	<i>Bradford</i>	129	<i>Chicheley</i>	109
<i>Baldock</i>	280	<i>Bradstone</i>	102	<i>Chichester</i>	280
<i>Banks</i>	108	<i>Brampton</i>	219	<i>Child</i>	315
<i>Barbon</i>	191	<i>Bray</i>	165,294	<i>Chiverton</i>	225
<i>Bard</i>	171	<i>Brett</i>	289	<i>Cholmley</i>	254
<i>De Bardis</i>	147	<i>Bridger</i>	178	<i>Chorley</i>	111
<i>Barkham</i>	278	<i>Bridgman</i>	136,220	<i>Churchill</i>	197
<i>Barkley</i>	110	<i>Brixton</i>	120	<i>Chute</i>	249,306
<i>Barnadiston</i>	61	<i>Broderick</i>	251	<i>Clarendon</i>	164
<i>Barnard</i>	148	<i>Brograve</i>	136	<i>Clarke</i>	159,178,248,303,317
<i>Barriff</i>	143	<i>Bromwich</i>	197	<i>Clayton</i>	220
<i>Barrington</i>	49	<i>Brounker</i>	219	<i>St. Cleare</i>	82
<i>Baskerville</i>	103	<i>Brown</i>	299	<i>Cliffe</i>	194
<i>Bateman</i>	86,297	<i>Brownlow</i>	171	<i>Clifford</i>	299,280
<i>Baynes</i>	114	<i>Bruce</i>	69,306	<i>Clifton</i>	197,299
<i>Baynham</i>	122	<i>Bulleine</i>	121	<i>Clopton</i>	66
<i>Beauchamp</i>	295	<i>Brecknock</i>	204	<i>Cock</i>	270
<i>Bedingsfield</i>	161	<i>Bryane</i>	53	<i>Cocks</i>	129
<i>Bell</i>	228	<i>Brudnell</i>	255	<i>Cokaine</i>	172
<i>Belgrave</i>	234	<i>Brutus</i>	134	<i>Cole</i>	156
<i>Belinus King of Britain</i>	203	<i>Buggine</i>	194	<i>Colebrand</i>	223
<i>Belvale</i>	210	<i>Bulkeley</i>	128	<i>Coleman</i>	141
<i>Bence</i>	226	<i>Burninghill</i>	173	<i>Collingwood</i>	129
<i>Bennet</i>	144	<i>Burton</i>	87,150	<i>Collins</i>	299
<i>Berchem</i>	271	<i>Butler</i>	260,278	<i>Colston</i>	177
<i>De la Bere</i>	203	<i>Buxton</i>	139,276	<i>Colt</i>	119
<i>Berkenhead</i>	65	<i>Bye</i>	173,231	<i>Colwall</i>	50
<i>Berkley</i>	62			<i>Conisby</i>	152
<i>Berry</i>	59	C.		<i>Constables</i>	273
<i>Bertram</i>	55	<i>Adwallader</i>	60	<i>Conway</i>	209
<i>Berty</i>	245	<i>Callard</i>	272	<i>Conyers</i>	217
<i>Betfield</i>	271	<i>Calthrop</i>	298	<i>Cooke</i>	272
<i>Beverley</i>	102	<i>Calvert</i>	279	<i>Cookes</i>	291
<i>Beversham</i>	237	<i>Cambell</i>	145	<i>Cooper</i>	154
<i>Bevill</i>	121	<i>Cambden</i>	131	<i>Corbet</i>	168
<i>Bidulph</i>	161	<i>Camell</i>	164	<i>Corke</i>	146
<i>Bingley</i>	247	<i>Canhanfer</i>	206	<i>Cornhill</i>	186
<i>Biron</i>	43	<i>Canterbury</i>	172	<i>Cottingham</i>	127
<i>Blackamore</i>		<i>Capenhurst</i>	216	<i>Cotton</i>	161,193
<i>Blackstock</i>	98	<i>Cardington</i>	317	<i>Covell</i>	139
<i>Blewerhasset</i>	176	<i>Carington</i>	250	<i>Coventrey</i>	85
<i>Blome</i>	149,317	<i>Carlowe</i>	168	<i>Courtney</i>	261
<i>Blount</i>	93,94	<i>Carn</i>	224	<i>Cowdrey</i>	210
<i>Bludworth</i>	220	<i>Carpenters</i>	296	<i>Cowpen</i>	211
<i>Bodenham</i>	236,299	<i>Carr</i>	150	<i>Cox</i>	68
<i>Bolter</i>	114	<i>Carrick</i>	121	<i>Craddock</i>	131
<i>Bonnell</i>	197	<i>Carfelake</i>	143	<i>Craven</i>	61
<i>Booth</i>	131	<i>Carter</i>	193	<i>Crew</i>	138,287
<i>Bolowre</i>	173	<i>Cary</i>	226	<i>Crisp</i>	257
<i>Borgogne</i>	150	<i>Castilion</i>	292	<i>Crome</i>	316
		<i>Cathrop</i>		<i>Cromer</i>	

TABLE.

Cromer	230	Emme	144	Garzony	103
Crouch	68	Engaine	233	Gaunt	278
Cudmore	316	Engliff		Gawdey	154
Cunliff	152	Ent	233	George	167
Curwen	234	Escott	179	St. George	301
Cutts	220	Escourt	80	Gerard	63
		Estanton	52	Gibs	252
D.		Etheldred	60	Gibson	160
		Evance	316	Gifford	264
D Anby	70	Evelyn	193	Gilbert	256
Daniel	263	Everard	81	Gilliland	126
Dannet	113	Eynford	235	Gilez	279
Darell	293	Eyre	299	Gleane	143
Darcy	110, 296, 314	Eyres	109	Glegg	137
Darnall	141			Glinn	162
Davies	91	F.		Gliffon	91
Dauntrey	242			Glover	86
Deane	68	F Agg	43	Goodland	280, 316
Degg	167	Fairbourn	315	Goodred	230
Delahay	79, 185	Fairclough	140	Gore	61
Delaluna	84	Faldo	128	Gott	271
Delamere	67	Falstaff	292	Gotley	122
Denham	263	Fane	255	Gouis	145
Dennis	192	Fanshawe	107	Grafton	273
Dering	128, 293	Farington	130, 191	Graham	178
Descus	83	Feake	107	Grand-George	104
Dethick	260	Feild	105	Grant	142
Digby	106	Feilding	264	Gravenor	104
Disney	107	Felbridge	138	Greaves	162
Dive	179	Feltham	191	Greby	104
Dixie	140	Fenne	179	Green	127
Dixton	67	Fenners		Greenwoile	244
Dixwell	107, 306	Fenwick	171	Gregory	136
Dobson	107	Ferrers	15, 234	Gresby	36
Dockwray	296	Fitch	190	Grill	60
Dodge	188	Fitz	113	Grimestone	91
Dolman	105	Fitz-Gerard	315	Grindoure	274
Dolphin	176	Fitz-Hugh	70	Guillim	288, 292
Doughty	90	Fitz-James	175	Guise	264
Downe	148	Fitz-water	69	Gunning	287
Downes	66	Fitz-williams	234	Gurnay	276
D'oyley	66	Fleming	235, 297	Gway	195
Drake	81	Fleetwood	275		
Drakes	194	Fletcher	297		
Drax	180	Flint	95	H.	
Buckenfield	58	Foley	110	H Acket	135
Dudley	49	Ford	43	Haaddon	188
Duffield	47	Forster	246	Hales	246
Duke	160, 259	Fort	223	Hall	111
Duras	138	Fortescue	66	Halton	192
Duncombe	150	Fouls	99	Hamelden	234
Dymocke	248	Fountain	110, 119	Hammer	136
		Fowler	168	Hansard	292
E.		Frampton	146	Hanson	143, 295
		Frankland	176	Hardeban	106
F Dgcombe	132	Franklyn	ibid.	Harding	178
Edrick	138	Fraunces	212	Hare	69
Edwyn	161	Frederick	170	Harewell	152
Egiok	299	Frith	298	Harlewin	102
Egerton	247	Fuller	68	Harling	130
Ellis	175, 195			Harman	132
Elmes	99	G.		Harrington	235
Elphinton	118	G Amboa	253	Harrow	214
Elwes	278	Garway	191	Hart	181

T A B L E.

[illegible]

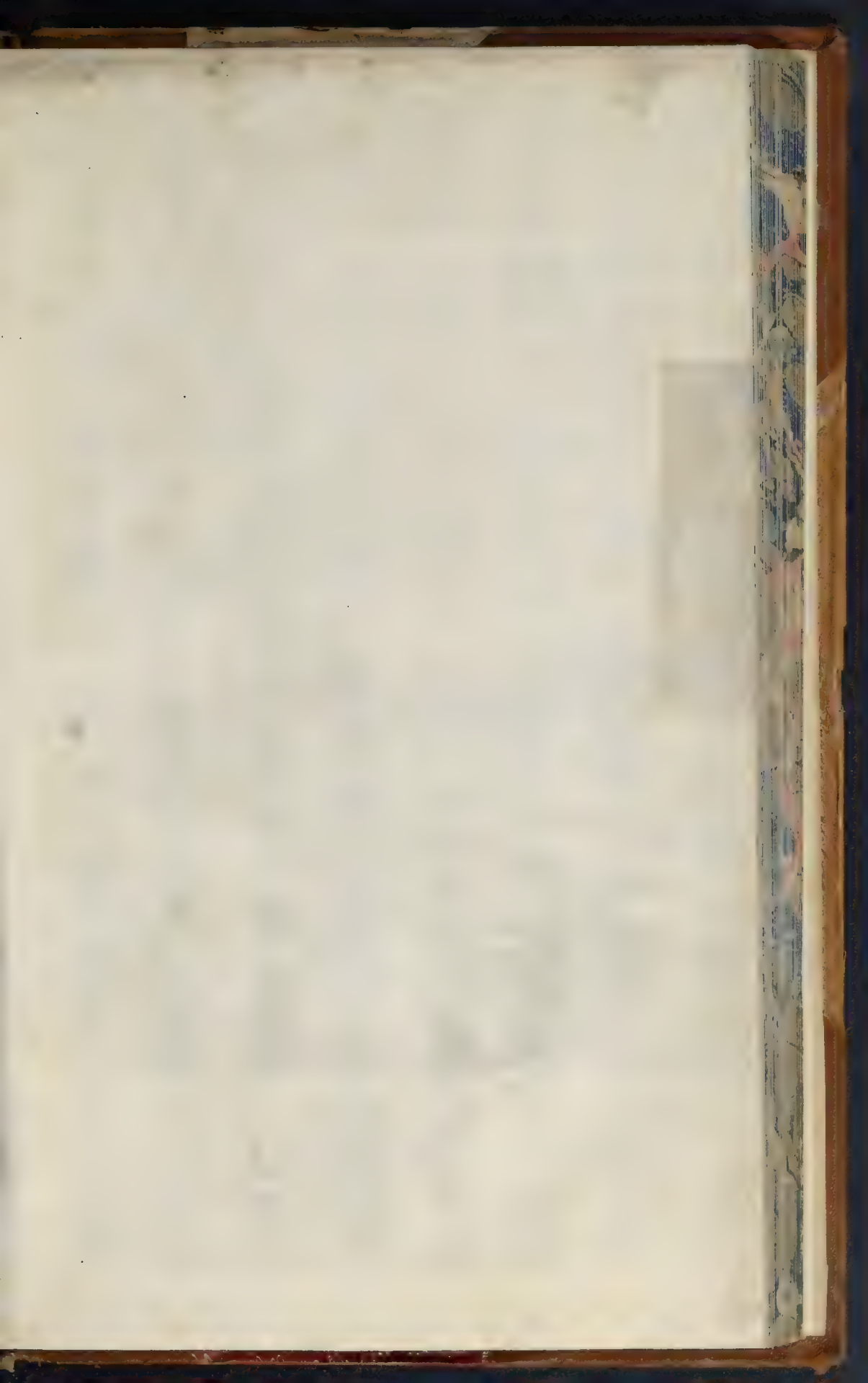
T A B L E.

Molesworth	19	Parker	129	Rawson	303
Molineux	61	Parr	300	Raynsford	56
Moline	300	Patten	281	Redman	228
Mompesson	138	Pawne	172	Redmere	108
Montague	263, 286, 290	Peacock	273	Reresby	62
Moore	289	Peck	62	Restwold	271
Morien	24	Pedley	108	Retowre	99
More	149, 158	Pegress	236	Reyce	250
Morgan	192, 251	Peirce	316	Rich	63, 64, 299
Morice	141	Pelham	169	Richardson	145, 257
Morison	259	Penarthe	148	Rider	85
Morley	191, 192	Penneston	295	Ridgway	164
Morris	68	Penruddock	99	Rigby	59
Mort	264	Penthar	69	Rigmayden	128
Mosley	222	Percivale	196, 315	Roberts	139
Mounbowcher	229	Pepys	291	Robertson	127
Mounchensley	253	Petyt	139	Robinson	127, 201, 296
Mounson	49	Peyto	275	Rockwood	236
Mowbray	138, 295	Peyton	58	Roet	215
Mundy	305	St. Phillibert	277	Rolles	143
Musgrave	208	Phillips	167	Rove	173
Musterton	130	Philpot	249	Roos	260
Mynter	227	Pickering	139	Rofs	302
N.		Pierrepont	197	Roundell	98
N Apier	64	Pigot	222	Rowe	109, 132, 316
Narboon	204	Pile	296, 306	Rowden	247
Nathiley	156	Pikinton	58	Rowch	196
Naylour	142	Pindar	145	Roycroft	194
Nechur	234	Pine	98, 101	Roydenhall	114
Needham	129	Pitfield	158	Rudetzer	59
Neve	108	Plantaginet	20, 22, 23	Rudhall	215
Nevill	63, 169	Plank	233	Russel	179, 219, 224
Newdigate	146	Players	113	Ruthand	55
Newman	302	Playters	277	Rye	104
Newport	190, 208	Plott	145	Ryneſter	40
Newton	114, 289	Plunket	225	S.	
Noel	235	Poole	197	S Ackville	273, 298
North	135	Pope	49	Sadler	139
Norton	248	Porter	164, 228	St. John	297
Norwood	58	Portman	106	Salmon	176
Nutball	259	Povey	110	Salbury	140, 180
O.		Praet	119	Salter	211
O-Brien	137	Prelate	176	Samford	67
Ockwold	191	Prenue	233	Samwayes	306
Ockton	272	Prescott	108	Sanders	122
Odo	206	Preston	87, 105, 233	Sanderſon	278, 296
Ogilby	135	Prichard	140	Sands	294
Oldcastle	225	Prime	188	Sault	92
Oldſworth	137	Prinn	307	Saunders	119
Oneſlow	169, 295	Pnoger	142	Scambler	185
Osborne	142	Puckering	289	Scipton	229
Otterbury	172	Pudſay	59	Scott	215
Orway	278	Punchardon	220	Scudamore	59
Owen	142, 165, 199	Pyrton	98	Scythia King	119
St. Owen	69	Q.		Sea	178
P.		Uaterraine	187	Securades	88
P Acker	103	R.		Sedley	122, 307
Pagit	291	R Adcliffe	42	Segar	287
Palmer	85, 149, 218, 288,	Raincourt	106	Seymour	164, 300, 307
	279, 315	Ramſey	132, 292	Seys	289
Panowitz	271	Randall	91	Shaw	262
Panton	294	Rathlow	271	Sheffield	105
Papillon	174	Rawden	247	Sheldon	160
Pargiter	275	Rawlins	248, 249	Shelley	130, 156, 180
				Sherburne	

TABLE.

Sherburne	290	Tenton	227	Weare	206
Sherrard	219	Terne	231	Weele	166
Shipflow	252	Theme	100	Weld	85
Shirley	277	Theobald	168	Wells	88
Shorter	271	Thompson	86,296	Welsh	90
Shoyfwell	257	Thorpe	109	Wentworth	190
Shrigley	188	Throckmorton	67	Werden	191
Shurstab	88	Thunder	243	Westerne	86
Shuttleworth	217	Thurland	212	Wharton	296
Sileto	276	Thurstone	166,232	Wheeler	190
Skelton	120	Titus	136	White	131,229
Slingsby	232	Tofte	211	Le white	105
Smith	107,276,290	Tomlins	100	Whitmore	234
Smiths	224	Tonson	225	Whitwith	317
Soame	223	Tote	186	Wyche	295
Soles	175	Trayton	254	Wightwick	298
South	51,299	Trefues	217	Wilbrabam	66
Southwell	110,292	Tregarthick	177	Wilcocks	141
Spalding	275	Tremaine	186	Wild	170
Spelman	292	Trevett	229	Wildman	219
Spence	221	Trevor	273	Williams	141, 212, 290, 307
Squire	159	Trevors	141	Williamson	109
Stafford	48	Trewarthen	131	Willington	64
Stampe	119	Trowbridge	227	Wingfield	298
Stane(more)	298	Trice	91	Wilmer	163
Stanley	164	Trowtebeck	177	Winchester-Colledge	108
Stapleton	138,248	Trunfall	218	Winn	162
Starkey	159	Turner	237	Windham	145
Stephen King	213	Twisden	64,297	Wingham	185
Stephens	167	Twisleton	152	Winwood	59
Sterne	62,286	Tyldesley	98	Wintemberg	130
Still	306			Wife	50
Stone	215	V. Andeput	176	Wiseman	251
Stoughton	289	Vanbeck	103	Witchingham	292
Strachey	163	Vavasor	48	Wittewrong	277
Stradling	278	Vaughan	134,182	Wolfe	231
Strange	136	Veale	121	Wooler	205
Stratford	141,228	Verney	92	Wolrich	159
Strattle	235	Vernon	105	Wolstonholme	135
Stringer	170	Vincent	109	Wood	97
Stroad	151	Viner	169	Woodhouse	298
Strutt	298	Usher	146	Woodnoth	60
Stuckley	101	Underwood	135	Woodvile	68
Sturton	88			Worsley	39
Sucklyn	272	W. Ake	298	Wray	170, 223
Swallow	170	Wakeman	64	Wright	191
Swardus	274	Walden	171	Wroth	145
Sweeting	213,275	Walgrave	269	Wycambe	143
Swift	127	Walker	86,302	Wylyley	235
Sydmere	204	Waller	100	Wymondesold	170
Symes	84	Walleys	43	Wyryley	232
Sympson	295,297	Wallop	42	Wythens	170
		Walpool	301		
T. Albot	140,277	Walter	162	Y. Ardley	126
Talboys	292	Ward	287	Tarmouth	189
Tanner	182	Warner	316	Tellen	163
Tatnall	250	Warnet	126	Telwerton	142
Taylor	290	Warcupp	260	Teo.	172
Temple	120	Waterhouse	52,297		
Tempest	171	Watson	170,250,295	Z. Zusto.	170
Tendridge	202	Watton	169		

FINIS.





To the Right Noble James Duke of Monmouth
 Lord Scott of Aysdale, Tendale, and Wichester,
 and Justice in Eyre of all his Ma^y Parks, Chaces
 of the County and Steward of the Towne of
 York shire, Governor of the Towne and
 University of Cambridge, Master of his Horse
 Knight of the Garter, Capitaine Generall
 Lords of his Ma^y most Honourable
 This Plate with the Treatise of Honor Military and Civil
 your Graces most Submisyve s^t servant. —



and Buccleuch, Earle of Doncaster and Da
 Lord high Chamberlaine of Scotland, chiefe
 and Forests on the South side of Trent, L^{ie}
 Stafford, Lord Leivtenant of the East Riding
 Girdel of Kingston upon Hull, Chancellor of
 to his Ma^y, Capitaine of his Ma^y Guard of H
 of his Ma^y land Forces and one of
 privy Councell &c^a
 is in all Humility dedicated to your Grace, by m
 Richard Blome.

Analogia Honorum :

O R, A

TREATISE

O F

Honour and Nobility,

According to the

L A W S and C U S T O M E S

O F

E N G L A N D.

Collected out of the most Authentick Authors,
both Ancient and Modern.

In Two Parts.

THE FIRST

Containing Honour Military, and relateth to War.

THE SECOND

Honour Civil, and relateth to Court and City.

Illustrated with variety of SCULPTURES futable to the
several Subjects.

L O N D O N,

Printed by *Tho. Roycroft*, Anno Dom. MDC LXXVII.

A Catalogue of

of

1817-1818

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the



THE FIRST PART; OR Honour Military.

CHAP. I.



ALL Honours may not improperly be said to receive their Birth either from the City, Court, or Camp, which of all is esteemed the most worthy and honourable, raising some to Imperial and Princely Dignities, and dethroning others: And in all Kingdoms (even amongst the barbarous *Americans*) War hath ever been, and yet is, held in high esteem, and of great Importance; as well for the preservation of their Laws and Rights, as for the defence of their Dominions; for which War is permitted by the Laws of God, is taught by the Laws of Nature, and commanded by the Laws of Nations. And to excite men to valour and noble Atchievements, Reward, or Honours is conferred upon such that merits the same, according to their Deserts, for the defence of holy Church, their King, and Country.

War being therefore of such concern, it becometh every prudent Prince, for the welfare of his People, to be always prepared for Peace or War, either Offensive or Defensive, both for Foreign Invasion, or the suppressing Domestic Insurrections; wherefore it hath been found expedient to joyn good Laws (the Friends

of Peace and Rest) unto Arms; War being always accompanied with men of audacious and furious Spirits.

Justinianus, for the uniting of Laws and Arms, appointed one Officer, called a *Prætor*, to command both Martially and Civilly; which Name the *Romans* continued for their General of War, and by his Office had Authority both Martial and Civil. By which it appears that War cannot endure without the assistance of Law: and wise men, in former Ages, did hold that Prudence and Power ought not to be separated; of which Opinion was *Horace*, saying, *Vs expers consilii mole ruit sua*. Likewise for the same reason, learned Writers were induced to commend valiant Captains and wise Counsellors, as it were joynly and in one rank; for with *Simonides* they joyned *Paulanias*, with *Cræsus*, *Solon*; and with *Pericles*, *Anaxagoras*.

Of War, and the Causes thereof.

Discord is common to all men, and that occasioned either by Revenge for Injuries done, out of covetousness in gaining that which belongs to others; for ambition in gaining Fame by noble Victories, or such like

Reasons; and this maketh one City to wage war against another, one Province to invade another, and whole Kingdoms to oppress one another, even to a Conquest if they can. *Aristotle* proveth that some men by nature are born to Command, and others to Obey: by which it appears that War is necessary, as well to compel those to Obedience, as the others to hold their Authority. The Romans did sometimes judge it convenient to make War only to train up their Youth fit for Service, and to keep them from idleness, which breedeth Intemperance and Dishonesty. And by Action, Princes that are martially inclined, have not only gained Renown, but also much enlarged their Dominions. Yet I am of the Opinion, That War ought not to be made without just cause, and when the Enemy cannot be persuaded to reason by Embassadors, prudent Princes and Commanders do not wage War unadvisedly; and when they do, they should follow the Example of *Trajanus*, who observed these Cautions; to be careful to supply the places of his slain Souldiers; to repress the enemies pride; and according to Military Discipline, constrain Mutiners to Obedience and Order.

Of Souldiers.

Souldiers, or men professing Arms, according to *Ulpianus*, were called *Milites à malitia, id est duritia*; that is, were so named in respect of the hardness and danger they endure in defence of other people, or because they keep off the injuries which enemies do offer. He that desireth to enjoy the Honour belonging to Arms, ought first to prove himself a Souldier: which by the Civil Laws may be done three ways; the first is by Certificate from the Captain or Officers; secondly, he ought to make proof of his experience and manhood in Martial Affairs; and thirdly, to be registred in the List of received Souldiers: and none other properly ought to be termed Souldiers.

By ancient Custom, Souldiers always took an Oath not to abandon their Captain or Camp, not to commit Treason, nor consult with one another privately to cause mutining, and the like. *Martianus* the great Doctor, did reject Bondmen as persons unfit and unworthy to be called Souldiers; and no person that hath committed any infamous Crime, of which he is convicted, ought afterwards to bear Arms; so honourable is the Name and Dignity of a Souldier.

The persons excused from bearing Arms, are Priests, and all in Holy Orders, all Graduates in Schools, all men above the Age of 60 years, and those under the Age of 17 years.

Those Souldiers that had long served the Romans, either in their Legion, or elsewhere, and deported themselves obediently to their

Officers, and honestly to all men, were called *Veterani*, and had great favour shewed them; and that when any *Veteran* had honestly served them the space of twenty years, he was then called *Emeritus*, and might have his dismissal to end his days in peace and quietness, with the enjoyment of divers Immunities, besides signal marks of Honour according to their merit; which was a great encouragement to Youth to be trained up in Military Service, which oft-times they made use of, appointing Tutors to instruct them therein, and these they called *Tyrones*.

And as on the one hand the Romans rewarded them for good Service, so on the other they inflicted punishments according to the heinousness of the Offence; as for Treason, Disobedience, Abandoning their Colours, and Assisting the Enemy; also for Theft, Murder, and Cowardise, which they esteemed most vile. The experience of which was seen when *Spartacus* defeated the Romans, conducted by *Crassus*: For presently upon that dishonour, *Crassus* commanded a Decimation, and put to death a tenth man in every Legion, for not having courageously behaved himself; which being done, he began the fight afresh, and although their number was lessened, yet were they victorious, and made havock of the Enemy. And if it happened that a Souldier was degraded for any Offence, it was deemed more dishonourable unto him, than a punishment either Corporal or Pecuniary.

The Donatives or Rewards which the Romans used to bestow on deserving Souldiers, were either advance of Honour, increase of Wealth, or both; and that more or less, according to their Deserts: some of which I shall here give account of. To him that had dismounted an Enemy (if a Foot-man) was given a pot of Gold, or a piece of Plate; and if an Horse-man, an ornamental Badge to be set on his Crest. He that first mounted the Wall of an Enemies Town or place of Fortification, had a Crown of Gold. *Octavius Caesar*, after the *Philippian* War, gave unto the Legionary Souldiers certain Crowns, and unto every Captain a purple Garment. *Julius Caesar*, after his Triumph for Victory against *Pharnax*, gave unto every Souldier five thousand Groats, to every Leader twice as many, and to every Horse-man double so much. *Pompeius* having overcome *Mithridates*, before he triumphed, bestowed upon every Souldier five hundred Groats, and upon the Captains a far greater Reward. And *Alexander Severus* did usually say, That Souldiers would not live in awe of their General, if they were not well clothed, well fed, well armed, and some money in their Purses.

Nor was the Romans slack in their Rewards unto their Generals; for besides rich Presents, they conferred Honour on them, and received them home with triumphal Arches; and

and to perpetuate their Fame, they erected Pillars, Statues, or Obylisks, to set forth their noble Victories.

But what need we fetch all these Examples from the Romans, when our modern Princes do the same: witness the high advance to Honour and Riches that our Sovereign, King *Charles* the Second, bestowed on that truly loyal and much deserving Subject, *George* late Duke of *Albemarle*, whom I shall anon take more occasion to speak of: Nor hath his Majesties Favour been only shewed on him, but on divers others, as their Merits deserved; some of which I shall also take occasion to speak of in place more convenient.

Of Ambassadors or Legats.

THE Office of an Ambassador is of so great Honour and Trust, that none are employed therein, but such as are sufficiently known unto their Prince for Persons of Integrity, Prudence, Knowledge in State Affairs, and such as will be strict Observers of their Masters Commands. The Romans had so high an esteem for Ambassadors, that whensoever any came to *Rome*, he was first brought unto the Temple of *Saturnus*, where his Name was written before the *Præfectarii*, and from thence he was conducted to deliver his Embasie to the Senate. Ambassadors ought to be in all Countries inviolable; and who so offered Violence unto them, was thought to have done contrary to the Law of Nations: which caused *Publius Mutius* to command, That whosoever did assault an Ambassador, should be delivered up to the Enemy from whom the Ambassador was sent; and although the Enemy received him not, yet was he to remain an Exile.

Ambassadors are generally employed by their Prince for the Confirming or Establishing of Peace, a Truce, or Leagues: To demand Restitution for things unjustly detained, or Satisfaction for Injuries done: To establish or adjust Commerce, or the like. And they are sent (and so likewise received) in some State and Grandure befitting so high a Dignity.

The Ceremonies, in many Countries, for the Confirming and Establishing of Peace, a Truce, and Leagues have been diversly used.

The *Lacedemonians* confirmed their Treaties with great Sacraments, swearing to observe the same justly, and without fraud. The *Tartarians* caused some weapon of War to be brought, and thereupon they took an Oath to observe the same; which done, they drank of the water wherein the weapon was washed. The *Grecians* (after the death of *Cyrus* the younger) confirming a Peace with *Arieno*, a Commander of a barbarous sort of people, caused a Bull, a Boar, a Wolf, and a Ram to be slain, and laid upon a Shield, and in the blood

of those Beasts the *Grecians* dipt their Swords, and the *Barbarians* their Launces, each protesting to observe Fidelity and Friendship to each other. And the *Romans* used this Ceremony, that when Peace was made, the *Prætor*, the *Consul*, or *Senate* delivered to the *Fæcial* an Herb called *Verbena*, or Grasse pull'd up by the root, and therewith some Boughs of *Verbena*, together with a Flint taken out of the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*; which done, the *Fæcial* caused a Sow to be brought to the Market-place, and holding a Scepter in his Hand, having his Head covered with a Cloath, he crowned himself with a Crown of *Verbena*; then beseeched he *Jupiter*, *Mars*, and the other Gods, that if any of the Parties failed to perform their Agreements, that then he should be stricken and slain like the Sow; after which Imprecations her Body was cut with the Flint, upon which they cast Fire and Water, and so their Sacrifice was solemnized.

Of War, and the natural Inclinations of the English to it.

IRrational Animals and Vegetables are not only subject to, and sway'd by the Powers and Influences of the Climate under which they live, but likewise the Temperatures and Complexions of Mens Bodies, which also worketh different effects in their Minds and Dispositions: For proof whereof, Experience sheweth that the *Italians* and *French* (as well in former Ages as at present) are more naturally Courtyly, and of brisker Spirits than the *Flemmings*: The *Spaniards* and *Lybians* more Agile and Crafty, subject to Choller, Malice, and Pride, than the *Suede*, *Muscovite*, or other Septentrional People remoter from the Sun, who are more inclined to Valour and Animosity, and the Nations proximate to the Sun have their Blood seccicated, which causeth Melancholiness, and are noted for the searching into the secrets of Nature. The *Greeks* are inclined to Anger, but noted to have been exquisite Mechanicks. The *Egyptians* and *Jews* are addicted to Superstition and Idolatry. The *Turks* and *Tartars* to Cruelty: yea, the careless *Americans* to Lust and Idleness, representing the Golden Age in their modern Lives, who are, according as *Ovid* fancies, the ancient World.

*Contentique cibus nullo cogente creatus,
Arbutus fetus, montanaque fraga legebant.
Cornaque, & in duris herentia mora rubetis
Etque deciderant patula Jovis arbore glandes.*

*Content with Natures vain forc'd food
They gather Wildings, Strawberries of the
Wood,
Sower Currnels, what upon the Bramble grows,
And Acrons which Joves spreading Oak bestows.*

To

To draw home to *Britain*, a Microcosme of it self, situate under a temperate Clime, Fertile to the envy of many of her Neighbours, and blessed with all that is necessary for Human Life, producing Men endowed with all the Vertues that other People dispersed over the face of the Universe, can boast of, and principally with hearts that condemn death it self, which to other Nations is so dreadful, having an affection to Arms, and are covetous of Fame, Sovereignty, and Honour above other men.

But it may be objected, How then comes it to pass that we are confined within the narrow Bounds of our *British Seas*? Secondly, Wherefore have we quitted our Claim to *France*, or suffered it to lye dormant so many Ages?

To the first may be Answered; That it was the piety of our Princes to content their selves within their own Limits, and were unwilling to be troublesome to other Princes, until our *Henry the Second* was supplicated by the *Irish* to commiserate their Calamities, and deliver them out of their Intestine Broyls, into which their irreconcilable Divisions and unchristian-like Fews had plunged them. Thus by Composition, rather than Conquest, was our Sovereignty confirmed in *Ireland*, and the Charter signed by the *Irish* Princes and the Commonalty, which being transmitted to *Rome*, was confirmed by Pope *Adrian* about the Year 1174.

For *France* it may also be Answered; That we were constrained to vindicate a just Title to that Crown by force of Arms, when Arguments and fair Means would not prevail: and for the loss of it, 'tis apparent in all Histories, that our Discords at home, not the Courage or Force of *France* forced us to quit the same, gaining with few Blows what otherwise they would not so much as have attempted. Add hereunto the covetousness and envy of some of our Natives, who being themselves out of Command, will yield any terms to a Foreign Enemy, rather than maintain an Army in pay for their security; by which facile Concessions and Peace thus purchased, we discourage our Souldery, suffer them to lose their Discipline, and to degenerate by Sloath and Idleness; (a Depravity which cost the *Romans* very dear at the beginning of their second *Carthaginian War*) being almost ruined before they could recover their former practise of Arms, but for us *meliora spero*.

War being in divers Cases just upon the Offensive part, and absolutely necessary on the Defensive, 'tis fit we consider the proper Definition thereof. It is generally said, to be the Exercise of Arms against an Enemy, but more properly 'tis a Contention between Princes or States, by force of Men under Discipline to obtain Victory: And the end of War is either to obtain Victory, or to live in Peace and Honour.

The Division of War (for so much as concerns *England*) may be of two sorts or kinds; viz. Terrene and Naval; in open Field, or upon the Seas. The Art and Exercise of both are absolutely necessary, it being impossible for us to secure our Shoars, if we are not Masters of the Seas; nor were we ever victorious in our Transmarine Attempts, before our Enemies Naval Forces were conquered, as appears by the Histories of *Edward the Third*, *Henry the Fifth*, &c. Thus are our Oaken Castles our securest Bulwarks to defend us from our Enemies; nor can we offend them abroad without these floating Squadrons; how needful then is the excellent employ of Navigation to our Nation, and how glorious, or rather terrible might we be to the Universe, if we did more encourage it, by maintaining a Royal Navy, and having an Army ready upon any occasion; be it either by standing Troops, or a reformed and well disciplined Militia, which is held more grateful to the People in general.

Philip de Comines tells us of his own knowledge, That the *English*, at their first Arrival in *France*, were very raw, and ill disciplined Souldiers; but within the space of two or three weeks, which they spent in moderate Exercise, before the *French* could rally up a Force to engage them, they grew expert in their Weapons, and became fit for the Field-Service: from whence he concludes, That the *English*, of all People in the World, are the most prone to War, and aptest to make good Souldiers. Our late Actions at home and abroad justifie our legitimate Succession from such valiant Ancestors; nor is there any thing so much wanting amongst us, as Encouragement to the truly generous Martial Spirits. *Charles the Fifth* advises his Son to preserve his old Souldiers from sloath by constant Exercise, and to train up the Youth of *Spain* under Leaders who had Lands, Goods, and Relations, to secure their Loyalty to the Crown, if they were naturally addicted to Arms; because sense of Honour, or shame of Punishment, with the loss of Estate, must necessarily prevail more with such, than can be expected from others who carry all their Interest in their Persons, and have nothing to care for but their own safety. Also the privilege of wearing a Martial Robe; the priority of place in some publick Assemblies, or the like, would much encourage Youth to Martial Discipline. Nor is this only a *Spanish* Device, but 'twas the practise of the *Romans*, who had their several Triumphs for their Victorious Generals, and also particular Rewards for their private Souldiers. He who had first boarded an Enemies Ship, entred their Camp or Garrison, slain one of their Captains in Combat, taken a Standard, &c. was rewarded with a Silver Crown of form denoting his Exploit, with a Collar of Gold, or the like; the wear-

ing

ing of which in their Theatres was prized equal to the possession of a Seignory without such an Honour. We read of a young man in *Scipio's* Army, who had done gallant Exploits in a Battel under him, so that he deserved such a Reward as aforesaid; *Scipio* judging of his mind, gave him a good sum of Money, exhorting him to persevere in his Valour: but he with a sad countenance laid down the Gold at *Scipio's* feet, demanding of him the Honourable Ensign of Victory in lieu of the Gold, preferring Glory before Gain; for which noble Act he was not only commended, but advanced by the General, as most fit for Honour and Office, having a Spirit free from the sordid Vice of Covetousness, which blasts the Fame of many a valiant Captain, and ruins many a brave Army. It were to be wished that such *Roman* Spirits were now to be found amongst us, and then 'tis probable the War might have proved more successful: but now adays such true Valour gives place to Interest, and to an Officer of Fortune, the dread of being disbanded makes a Victory more fatal to him than a Foil; for who will beat his Enemy, that must feel a want when he has none to appear against? What then more serviceable than a well disciplined Militia to be employed upon all occasions, at Sea and Land? For the Officers (as men of Estates) would be glad to win Honour with hazard of their Lives; and if they should return with the loss of a Limb, would not put the King to the Charge of a Pension: Afid for the Souldiers, when dismiss'd, may immediately fall to their Trade, or to Husbandry, pleasing themselves to tell their Neighbours the Story of their Adventures. Thus the large Armies of Horse, which support the *Turkish* Empire, are maintained. Thus is *Poland* preserved from the power of the *Turk*: and by this very way were our Kings anciently guarded, their Castles defended, their Forces for Conquest, as well as Defence, mustered up (*viz.* by Knights Service) as our Histories and Law Books sufficiently demonstrate.

Of Captains General, Marshals, and other chief Commanders.

AN Army may be provided, a Navy rigged, manned, and equipped, but the chief and most difficult task is to find a *Generalissimo* worthy of Command; one upon whose Conduct the hope of the War depends; I mean not in the force of his Person, but in his Knowledge in Military Affairs, in his Magnanimity, which comprehends the four Cardinal Vertues, *viz.* Prudence, Justice, Temperance, and Fortitude; in his Authority, and in his Disposition to en-

gage the Affections of his Souldiers, without which they will hardly be brought to do him Honour, nor their King and Country good Service, as might be demonstrated by several Examples, were it convenient.

It behoveth a General, not only to Conduct his Army, but carefully to provide for them Provisions as well as Ammunition, and to shew himself prudent, patient; cautious; and liberal unto them, endeavouring to gain by love what he might command from them by power. And this made *Homer* to call *Agamemnon* a *Pastor of People*, because he carefully looked after the safety of his Army: *Theodosius* the Emperor did not command the meanest of his Souldiers to do any thing, but that he himself would sometimes do. And *Antonius* did sometimes march on foot, and carry in his Hand the general Ensign of the Army, which was very ponderous, to shew that his Souldiers should not refuse to undergo any Labour that should be required from them.

Amongst the many good properties required in a General, nothing is more commendable than Liberality; and on the contrary, Covetousness as much detestable: for hard it is to attend the Affairs of War, and be overmuch in love with Money. Yet that Commander, who with Honour and good Conscience can attain to Wealth, is not to be disliked; for thereby he may upon an emergent occasion supply the wants of a necessitated Army. And that General is most to be esteemed, who (as a Souldier) knoweth how to offend his Enemy, to govern his own Forces, patiently to suffer want, and to endure labour; heat, and cold: For sometimes it is found, that he who hath Authority to command, wanteth another to command him, for want of true knowledge of those things that belong unto his Office; for it is more difficult for a General or Commander to know what belongeth unto him, than to execute the Office of that place, seeing that Skill must precede Action, and use go before Commandment.

It is expedient for all Princes and Commanders to be well read in Histories, and principally those that concern the Actions of their Ancestors. And this (as some believe) caused King *Edward* the Third (when he made War against *Robert* the Second, King of *Scots*) to order a certain Monk to attend him in that Expedition, to write down all the Actions of that Enterprize: *Mahomet* the Second, Emperour of the *Turks*, endeavoured much to know the Histories of his Predecessors, and gave liberally unto one *John Maria* of *Vincenza*, to write the Victories he obtained against *Ussanassin* King of *Persia*. Much more praise and honour is due unto those Commanders, that by long Service, and due degrees of War, have deserved the Titles

appertaining unto Arms, and bear about them the Scars and Marks of true Valour.

A General of Horse (according to *Plato*) ought to be made by the consent of the whole Army. The *Præfetti* or great Commanders were elected by those Souldiers that bare Targets: The *Tribuni militum* had their advancement by the voice of Men at Arms; and other Captains or Commanders of a lower quality were chosen by the chief General. And that Person that in Service was most painful, in Actions most industrious, in Perils most resolute, in Counsel most provident, and in Execution most quick, was by the Chieftains elected for their Emperor.

Leo the Emperor, in his Book entituled, *The Preparation for War*, speaking of the Election of a General, saith, *That to know the generosity of a Horse, or a Dog, we have regard to his proper Operations, rather than to the Dam or Sire which begot him; even so the Nobleness of a Man ought to be considered by his proper Valour and Vertue, and not by the Blood of those that brought him into the World, neither of the Glory of his Ancestors, which oft-times degenerates.* I confess, to aim more at the Nobleness of the Blood than at the necessary Vertues of the Person chosen, is a dangerous Error in time of Action, and proved fatal to *Phocas* the Emperor, when he sent his Nephew *Manicel* against the *Sarazens*, being a young Man of no Experience, yet stubborn in his Resolves; who, contrary to the Vote of his Council of War, followed his Enemy till he was drawn by them into certain Streights, and hemmed in, and the most part of his Army slain. *Fazelli lib. 6. Dec. 2. Hist. Sicili.*

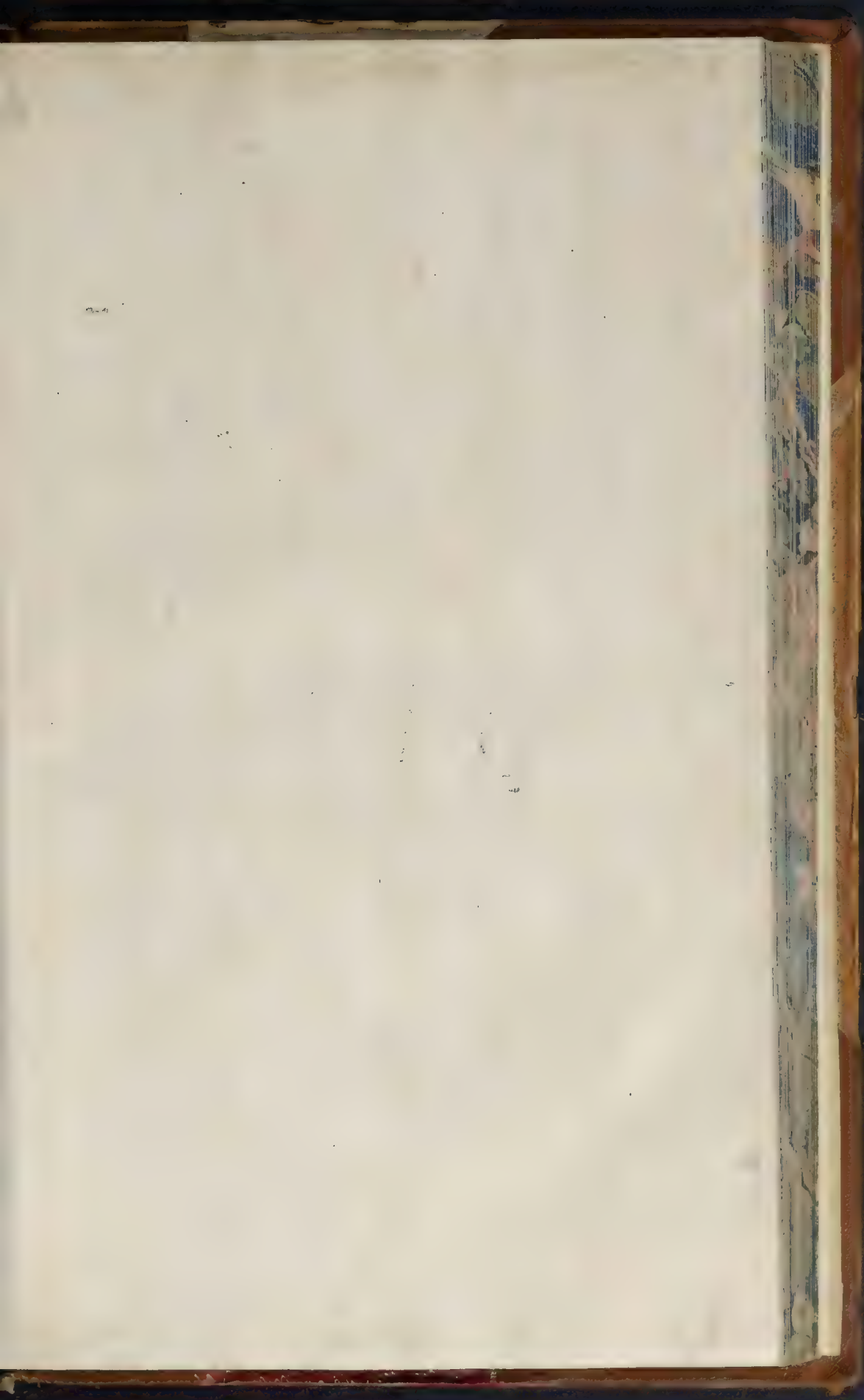
A Charge of so grand an Import ought therefore to be bestowed upon a worthy Person, whose Vertues have been tried in times of trouble, one (if to be found) whose conduct hath been crowned with Success. The Commander, whose Helmet hath been usually canopied with the Plumes of Victory, will not quickly be forsaken of his Souldiers in the uttermost Extremity; they still expecting the same Fortune should attend him, as *Julius Cæsar* oftentimes experienced: nor is it an easie task to engage an Enemy against him upon equal terms.

An experienced, liberal, and tender affectionative General to his Souldiers is then the Man; and the more Illustrious by Birth the better; Equality causing Emulation, which some convert to envy, and that oftentimes ends in inveterate Malice.

Never have we been more fortunate than in our Royal Armies when we have had a King, or an Heir Apparent to the Crown, the Head thereof; witness our Victories in *Palestine* and *Cyprus* under King *Richard*; our many victorious *Henries* and *Edwards*; the Battels of *Cressy*, *Poitiers*, and *Agincourt*;

our grand Victory at Sea in the *Dutch War* under the Conduct of his Royal Highness *James Duke of York*. Nor are we at present destitute of Captains of the Blood Royal, which are endowed with all Virtues and Princely Qualities requisite for so great Employ: Let me but mention his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, and all Christendome will second me, to his eternal Fame; that neither *Alexander*, *Cæsar*, nor any other old Captains shewed greater Courage or Skill, passed through greater perils by Land or Sea than he hath done; nor is there any Person in *Europe* that can justly dispute for Glory with him, or whose Life hath been so illustrious. Let us but consider, How that at Twenty years of Age he had traced most part of Christendome to encounter glorious Actions; that since he has been engaged in all sorts of Combats, wherein he hath been Conqueror: That he hath appeared magnanimous in Campaigns, Leguers, Battels, and Seiges by Land; in the most furious and dreadful Sea fights, in which he hath given life to some Enemies, and taken it from others: His escaping such Hazards, and passing by Domestick Broyls with a Princely Scorn, would half perfwade a credulous person that he had evaded the time of dying, and that for the World's general good it were decreed, he should endure as long as the Sun and Moon to support the Grandure of the *Brittish* Monarchy, in the Person of his Sacred Majesty King *Charles* the Second, and his lawful Successors.

Next to his Royal Highness, we may justly commemorate his Highness Prince *Rupert*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Cumberland*, Earl of *Holderness*, &c. who from his Birth was designed for Warlike Achievements: for the calamities that followed that illustrious Family from *Bohemia* to the *Palatinate*, forced the Queen and this Infant Prince into the *Low Countries*, where he passed his tender Age in the practicing the knowledge of Military Affairs; inso-much that at about the Age of Thirteen years he marched under the command of the Prince of *Orange* to the Seige of *Rhinberg*, and proved so good a Proficient in that rough Study, that at the Age of Eighteen he was thought fit to command a Regiment of Horse in *Germany*. In the Battel of *Lemgow*, 1638. being taken by the Imperialists under the Command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he remained a Prisoner above three years, till by the Mediation of his Uncle, the King of *Great Brittain*, he was set at Liberty: And in requital of which kindness, hearing that *England* was in an uproar, he posted hither, and tendered his Service to his Uncle, who in *Anno* 1642 graciously received him; and at a Chapter held at *York*, was made Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter. 'Twas then





Edw. Le Davis sculp

The Effigies of the Right Noble George,
Earle of Torrington, Bar on Moncke
Teyes: Knight of the Noble order of the
Devonshire, Captaine Generall of the
Ioynt Admirall with his Highness
one of the Lords Comissioners of his
of his Bed chamber & one of *h^{is}* of his



late Duke of ALBEMARLE
of Potheridge, Beauchamp and
Garter, Lord Lieutenant of
all his Majesties Land Forces.
Prince Rupert in the last Dutch War.
Majesties Treasurers of the Gentlemen
most Hon^{ble} privy Councell &c.

a time of Action, and each party endeavour'd to gain a Reputation by their Valour at the opening of the War; in which his Highness had the Fortune to rout a party of the Rebels Horse near Worcester, commanded by one Colonel Sands. The Prince being made General of his Majesties Cavalry, he had Field-room enough to exercise his Courage, and shew his Conduct. Divers Incounters, and some pitched Fields are fought with various success, viz. at *Edgill*, the taking of *Cirencester*, the raising of the Siege of *Newark*, *Litchfield* and *Latam-house*, the taking of *Bristol*, and those bloody Battels at *Newberry* and *Marston-moor*, in all which he was a principal Actor, and in some the chief Commander. And as an acknowledgment of his Majesties Favours for these his many hazards and good Services done, he was created Duke of *Cumberland*; and in Anno 1644. was made Generalissimo of his Majesties Forces in the room of General *Ruheu*: He marcheth from *Oxford* with the King Northwards. In May 1645. takes *Leicester* by storm; but hearing that *Fairfax* and *Cromwell* had beleaguerr'd *Oxford*, he returns, divers their Design, and fights the fatal Battel of *Naseby* against them: Is afterwards besieged in *Bristol* by *Fairfax*, which he surrenders upon Articles; and thence marcheth to *Oxford*, where he continued, till the King despairing of any relief, quitted the Garrison, and went into *Scotland*. *Oxford* being delivered up, the Prince takes the benefit of the Articles of Surrender to transport himself into *France*: was afterwards Admiral of such Ships as left the Rebels to pay their Duty to their Sovereign Prince, in which he ran many hazards, and escaped the perils of the Seas; but his Brother, Prince *Maurice*, perished in a *Hericane*. At last he returns to Paris to the King, and from thence goes into *Germany*, where he remained till his Majesties most happy Restauration, by whom he was affectionately invited and welcomed into *England* in Anno 1662. and made a Privy Councillor. In the year 1666. was joyned Admiral with the Duke of *Albemarle* against the *Dutch* Fleet, and rescued him from the danger that he and his Squadron were in, being assaulted by the *Dutch*'s whole Fleet, when ours was unhappily divided; but the Prince's seasonable Assistance secured our Honour, and put the Enemy to a shameful flight. In the year 1673. he went Admiral to Sea against the *Dutch*. These his Actions are remunerated by a Pension of Four thousand pounds per Annum; and the Wardenship of *Windsor* Castle. Thus you see the life of a Hero to be like a Voyage at Sea, compos'd of Calms and Tempests, which unexpectedly succeed each other.

*Thus in a Victor's Garland oft we see,
Laurels with Cypress intermix'd be.*

But I could lose my self in the Admiration of these Objects; were I not again surpriz'd by the late Generous and Noble Exploits of the Heroick Prince, James Duke of *Monmouth*, whose brave Spirit disdaining to be confin'd to the ease of a Court life, contemning the soft pleasures of Peace, seeks out Dangers abroad, makes *Bellona* his Mistress, denes death in his ascent to Honour, and thus immortalizes his Name throughout Christendome by his Valour and Conduct at *Mastricht*, in Anno 1673. To affect Glory in Youth is becoming a Royal Birth; and to begin with Victory is a happy Omen of Future Success. In a long progress of time a Coward may become a Conquerour: Some others from mean Adventures, passing through gross Errors, grow to Experience, and in time perform great Exploits: But as there are few Rivers Navigable from their first Fountain; so are such Men doubtless very rare, and singular, who have not any need either of growth or years, nor are subject either to the Order of Times, or Rules of Nature. Proceed brave Prince in the path you have so fairly traced out, and let the World see your renowned Valour.

Of a lower Orb, we may justly boast of our English *Fabius*, General *Monk*, who so wisely wearied out *Lambert* by his delays, and cajoled the rebellious Rump Parliament. He was a Person of great Valour, Experience and Prudence, whose Loyalty and Conduct hath given him a never dying Fame to be celebrated by the Pens and Tongues of all good Subjects, whilst the Name of *Britain* lasteth. His Exploits were truly great, his Success in his Conduct renowned with too many Victories to be here inserted: Let it suffice to say he was bred a Souldier, and after the many risks of Fortune got the Art to mannage that fickle Lady so well, that he triumphed over his Foes both in War and Peace, acted the part of a good Politician, the trusty old *Cushai*, confounding the Counsel of *Achitophel*, to preserve his Royal Master, and was the blessed Instrument of his Majestie's most happy Restauration to his Crown and Dignity, and the Kingdom to its pristine Laws and Liberties, securing to himself and Posterity that well purchased Title of the most High, Potent, and Noble Prince *George*, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp* and *Tey*; besides which Hereditary Titles, he was Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, one of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Council, and Captain General of all his Majesties

Forces during life; an Honour and Office scarce ever before intrusted in the hands of a Subject in times of Peace. He lived the darling of his Country, dearly beloved of his Majesty, and all the Royal Stem, and dreadful to our Foreign and Home-bred Foes, but laden with Love, Honour, and Years. He yielded up his Life to the Hands of him that gave it, and departed in peace the Third Day of January, Anno Dom. 1660. lamented by all good Subjects.

— *Post funera Virtus.*

We have many more that by Experience and Conquest are very well known to be eminent Warriors, whose Noble Acts were enough to fill large Volumes, and whose worthy Atchievements will be recorded in the Histories of that Age for an Encouragement to Posterity, the Effigies of some of which I have here lively represented to your View.

T H E



After a Blasting Sculpt.

The Effigie of ^{tho} Right Hon^{ble} Charles
Morpeth Baron Dacres of
Cumberland & Westmoreland
Northumberland Cumberland
Durham The Towne & County
There adjacent & one of his



Earle of CARLISLE Viscount of
Gilliland Lord Lieutenant of
Admirall of ^{tho} Countie of
Westmoreland & Bishoprick of
Newcastle & Marston parts
Master most Hon^{ble} priory Cuthrell
gcth



The Effigies of the Right
Craven, Viscount Craven of
Hampsted-Marshall, Lord
of Middlessex, and Borough of
Lords of his Majestys most



Hon^{ble} William Earle of
Whington, Baron Craven of
Leutenant of the County
Southwarke, and one of the
Hon^{ble} privy Councell &c. &c.

Printed
Jan 20



HN Lord BELASYSE Baron of WOR-
cester, of the Countie of Dorset Nottingham-
shire, & Garrison of Newark and Cap-
tain of Charles the first. Late Captain Generall
and Lieutenant of the East Riding of
the Guard of Gentlemen Pensioners.
Second.



LADY, during the late Wars. Lieutenant
incombe and Warr. Governor of the City
General of his Majesty's Horse Guards to
the forces in Africa, & Governor of Tanager,
Dorsetshire, Governor of Hull, and Cap-
tain to his present Majesty King Charles.
An. Van Dyck pinxit. R. White sculpsit.



Edm. Le Davis sculp

This Portraiture is in memory of Bertram who in the tyme of King Harold was of Dover and Sheriff of the said County. at the Landing of William the Conqueror, King him a Letter to raise all the force under when the King came up to oppose of Conqueror. Command in the Battle received for many And since which tyme through the mercy of ever since continued at Ashburnham. aforesaid.



Ashburnham of Ashburnham in Sussex, Warden of the Cusqueports, Constable and being a person in the great power Harold who was then in the North sent his Command to withstand the Invador. And the said Bertram who had an eminent wound that soon after he dyed thereof god the said family in a direct male line have and are the present possessors thereof.



T H E
S E C O N D P A R T,
O R
H o n o u r C i v i l:
A N D

Treateth of the Nobility and Gentry, according to the Laws and
Customes of *England*.

C H A P. I.

Of Honour General and Particular.

HONOUR is the Reward of Vertue, as Infamy the Recompence of Vice; and he that desireth to mount her footsteps (as naturally all men in some degree or other are addicted unto) must arrive thereunto by the way of Vertue: which was strictly observed by the *Romans*; for Dignities by Birth were not enough to advance them thereunto, if they were not endowed with Heroick and Vertuous Qualifications; and Honour should be a Testimony of their Excellency therein. Some Learned Writers say, That Honour consisteth in exterior Signs; and *Aristotle* calleth it *Maximum bonorum exteriorum*: Others say it is a certain Reverence in Testimony of Vertue. Honour is of greater esteem than Silver or Gold, and ought to be prized above all Earthly Treasure. And

for the encouragement of Youth to vertuous Atchievements, the *Romans* were no more slack in their Rewards and Badges of Honour, than they were in their punishment of Vice, which was most detestable unto them. And *Marcus Tullius* studying to restrain the Vice of Youth, by Law ordained eight several punishments, which he called *Damnnum, Vincula, Verbera, Talio, Ignominia, Exilium, Mors, Servitus*.

The Ensigns of Honour, which the *Romans* used to bestow in token of Dignity, were Chains of Gold, gilt Spurs and Launces, but principally Crowns of different forms; which at first were made of Bays in token of Mirth and Victory, but afterwards they were made of Gold.

The chief Crowns were Military, with which their Consuls and chief Commanders in their Triumphs were crowned.

The next was by them called *Corona Muralis*, and was given to him that was first seen upon the Wall of an Enemies Town; and this Crown was wrought with certain Battlements like a Wall, and made of Gold.

Corona Castrensis, made of Gold with points like Towers; and this was given for a Reward to him that could break the Wall of an Enemy, and enter the Town or Castle.

Corona Navalis, made of Gold, garnished with Forecastles, and given to him that first boarded an Enemies Ship.

Corona Oleaginea, made of Gold, given to them that repulsed an Enemy, or were Victorious in the *Olympian Games*.

Corona Ovalis, made of Gold, given to them that entered a Town taken with little Resistance, or yielded upon Composition.

Corona Obsidionalis, given to a General Leader that had saved his Army in Distress; and this Crown was made of the Grass growing where the Army was besieged.

Corona Civica, made of Oaken Boughs, and was given to him that saved a Citizen from the Enemy.

Corona Hederalis, which was given to Poets.

Corona Populea, which was given to young men that were industrious, and inclined to Vertue.

Aristotle makes four kinds of Civil Nobility, viz. *Divitiarum*, *Generis*, *Virtutis*, & *Discipline*.

Sir *John Ferne* defines Civil Nobility to be an Excellency of Dignity and Fame, placed in any Kingdom or People, through the Vertues there shewed forth to the profit of that Kingdom. Which made *Diogenes* to term Nobleness of Blood a Vail of Lewdness; a Cloak of Sloth, and a Vizard of Cowardise.

Civil Nobility may be refined into a triple Division; first by Blood, secondly by Merit, and thirdly by Blood and Merit; which last without doubt is the most honourable, and of greatest esteem: For certainly the Honour gained lives in his Family, and doth perpetuate his Vertues to Posterity; whilst the glory that those by descents of Blood shine in, is but the reflection of their Ancestors. For all will judge the raiser of a Family more honourable than him that succeeded him, not adding to that Honour by any Merit of his own. So that it is the best honour the Son can do his deceased Father or Relation, to imitate his Vertues.

If any person be advanced by lawful Commission of his Prince, to any Place, Dignity, or publick Administration, be it either Ecclesiastical, Military, or Civil, so that the said Office comprehends in it *Dignitatem, vel dignitatis titulum*, he ought to be received into the Degree of Gentility. And a Man may be ennobled by Letters Patents from his Prince, though he have not the Superiour Ti-

tles added; and may have a Coat of Arms given him.

Of Gentry, and bearing of Arms.

Noah had three Sons who were saved with him in the Ark from the Deluge, viz. *Sem*, *Cham*, and *Japheth*; and between these three he divided the World. *Sem*, his eldest Son he made Prince of *Asia*; *Cham*, his second, Prince of *Africa*; and *Japheth*, his third, Prince of *Europe*.

Of these three issued divers Emperors and Rulers, whereof at this day we have ten Degrees; of which Six are called Noble, as a *Gentleman*, *Esquire*, *Knight*, *Baronet*, *Baron*, and *Viscount*: and four others are called excellent, as an *Earl*, *Marquis*, *Duke*, and *Prince*.

There are Nine sundry Callings of Gentlemen.

1. The first is a Gentleman of Ancestry, which must needs be a Gentleman of Blood.

2. The second is a Gentleman of Blood, and not of Ancestry, as when he is the second degree descended from the first.

3. The third is a Gentleman of Coat Armour, and not of Blood, as when he weareth the Kings Devise given him by a Herald. If he have Issue to the third Descent, that Issue is a Gentleman of Blood.

4. The fourth also is a Gentleman of Coat Armour, and not of Blood; as when the King giveth a Lordship to him and his heirs for ever; then he may by vertue thereof bear the Coat of the Lord's making, the Herald approving thereof: But if any of the Blood of that Lordship be yet remaining, he cannot bear the same.

5. The fifth is a Christian man, that in the Service of God and his Prince kills a Heathen Gentleman, he shall bear his Arms of what degree soever (a Knight Banneret excepted) and use his Atchievement without any difference, saving only the word of the same miscreant Gentleman. If he also have Issue to the fifth Degree, they are Gentiles of Blood. Note that no Christian may bear another Christians Coat, nor a Pagan a Pagans Coat, on the Condition aforesaid: But if an English man in the Field, when the Banner Royal is displayed, do put to flight any Gentleman which is an Enemy to his Prince, from his Banner of Arms the English Souldier may honour his own Coat in the Sinister Quarter with the proper Coat of the Gentleman that he so put to flight.

Also in Challenge of Combat the Victor shall not bear the Coat of the Vanquished: yet indeed the Vanquished shall lose his own Coat; But if he marry a Gentlewoman of Coat-Armour, by the Courtesie of *England* he may bear hers.

6. If the King do make a Yeoman a Knight, he is then a Gentleman of Blood.

7. The Seventh is when a Yeoman's Son is advanced to Spiritual Dignity, he is then a Gentleman, but not of Blood; but if he be a Doctor of the Civil Law, he is then a Gentleman of Blood.

8. The Eighth is called a Gentleman untried, as brought up in an Abby, and serving in good calling, and also is of kind to the Abbots.

9. The Ninth is called a Gentleman Apocriphate, such a one as serving the Prince as a Page, groweth by diligence of Service to be Steward, or Clerk of the Kitchen, and is without Badge of his own, except when the Prince by the Herald endoweth him with some Constancy, &c.

Aristotle in his *Politicks* reciteth four kinds of Nobility; that is, Nobleness of Riches, Nobleness of Lineage, Nobleness of Vertue, and Nobleness of Science: amongst which, those of Vertue and Lineage are of chief estimation, being such from whence the others do proceed.

As some write, Nobility began to be advanced shortly after *Noah's Flood*: For when possessions were given by the consent of the people (who had all things in common, and were of equal degree) they gave them to such whom they admired for their Vertues, and from whom they received a common benefit.

The Law of Arms, which is chiefly directed by the Civil Law, must needs be very ancient; for field nor fight cannot be continued without the Law; therefore 'tis to be presumed it began when Battels were first fought in the World; and the bearing of Arms was come to some perfection at the Siege of *Troy*; for *Hector of Troy* bore Sable, two Lyons combattant, Or.

It is written by an ancient Author, called *Gesta Trojanor.* that a Knight was made before any Coat-Armour; and how. *Asterial*, who came from the Line of *Japheth*, had a Son named *Olibion*, who was a strong and mighty man, and when the people multiplied, being without a Governour, and were warred upon by the people of *Cham*, they all cryed upon *Olibion* to be their Governour; which accepting of, and men being mustered under him, his Father made to his Son a Garland of Nine divers precious Stones, in token of Chivalry. Then *Olibion* kneeled down, and his Father took *Japheth's* Faulchion that *Tubal* made before the Flood, and smote him nine times on the right shoulder, in token of the nine Vertues of Chivalry. Also *Asterial* gave to his Son *Olibion* a Target made of an Olive Tree, with three Corners, two above his Face, and one beneath to the ground-ward.

Principles of Honour and Vertue that every Gentleman ought to be endowed with.

To love, honour, and fear God, to walk after his Commandments, and to his power defend and maintain the Christian Religion; To be loyal and serviceable to his Prince and Country; To use Military Exercises; To frequent the War, and to prefer Honour before worldly wealth; to be charitable to the distressed, and to support Widows and Orphans; To reverence Magistrates, and those placed in Authority; To cherish and encourage Truth, Vertue, and Honesty, and to eschew Riot, Intemperance, Sloth, and all dishonest Recreations and Company; To be of a courteous, gentle, and affable deportment to all men, and to detest pride and haughtiness; To be of an open and liberal heart, delighting in Hospitality, according to the Talent that God hath blest him with; To be true and just in his word and dealing, and in all respects give no cause of Offence.

Of Precedency.

The Degrees of Honour which are in this Kingdom observed, and according to which they have *precedency*, may be comprehended under two Heads, *viz.* *Nobiles Majores*, and *Nobiles Minores*. Those comprehended under *Majores* are Dukes of the Royal Blood, Archbishops, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, Bishops, and Barons: And those under *Minores* are Knights of the Garter (if no otherwise dignified) Knights Bannerets, Baronets, Knights of the Bath, Knights Bachelors, Esquires, and Gentlemen. And all or most of these Degrees of Honour are speculatively distinguished the one from the other in their Ensigns or Shields of Honour, as shall be shewed in the Chapter of each particular Degree.

Touching place of Precedency amongst the Peers, or those under the Name of *Nobiles Majores*, it is to be observed, That all Nobles of each Degree take place according to their Seniority of Creation, and not of years, unless they are descended of the Blood Royal, and then they take place of all others of the same Degree.

That after the King, the Princes of the Blood *viz.* the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, and Nephews of the King take place: Then these great Officers of the Church and Crown are to precede all other of the Nobility, *viz.* the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor,

lor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Archbishop of *Tork*, the Lord Treasurer of *England*, the Lord President of the Privy Council, and the Lord Privy Seal. Next Dukes, Marquises, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquises eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Viscounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquises younger Sons, Bishops, Barons, Viscounts eldest Sons, Earls youngest Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Privy Counsellors, Judges, and Masters of the Chancery, Viscounts younger sons, Barons younger sons, Knights of the Garter (if no otherwise dignified, which is seldom found) Knights Bannets, Baronets, Knights of the Bath, Knights Batchelors, Colonels, Serjeants at Law, Doctors, and Esquires, which may be comprehended under five Heads: 1. Esquires unto the King's Body; 2. The Descendants by the Male Line from a Peer of the Realm; 3. The eldest sons of Baronets and Knights; 4. The two Esquires attending upon Knights of the Bath at their making; And 5. Officer Esquires, as Justices of the Peace, Barristers at Law, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, and Captains; and lastly Gentlemen.

Note, That these great Officers of Court, of what Degree soever they are of, take place above all others of the said Degree; *viz.* the Master of the Horse, Lord Chamberlain of *England*, Lord High Constable of *England*, Lord Marshal of *England*, Lord Admiral of *England*, Lord Steward, and Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties Household.

So the Secretaries of State, if Peers, take place of all of that Degree, except these great Officers aforesaid.

Note, That the Ladies take place or precedence according to the Degree or Quality of their Husbands.

Note, That in a Volume lately published by me, entitled *Britannia, being a Description of his Majesties Dominions*, in page 33. the precedence of the Nobility and Gentry is treated of, wherein the Masters of the Chancery are placed next after Serjeants at Law, which Error happened through wrong Information, their right place being next after Judges, as is here set down.

Note, That it was decreed by King *James*, That the younger sons of Viscounts and Barons should yield place to all Knights of the Garter, to all Bannerets made under the Standard Royal, his Majesty being present, to all Privy Counsellors, Master of the Wards, Chancellor, and under Treasurer of the Exchequer, Chancellor of the Dutchy, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, Master of the Rolls, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and to all other Judges and Barons of the degree of the Coif, by reason of their Honourable employ in his Majesties Courts of Justice.

Note, That as there are some great Officers, as aforesaid, that take place above the Nobility of a higher Degree; so are there some persons, who for their Dignities Ecclesiastick, Degrees in the Universities; and Officers in an Army, although neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, take place amongst them: Thus all Deans, Chancellors, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, are usually placed before most sorts of Esquires.

All Colonels are Honourable, and by the Law of Arms ought to precede simple Knights; so are all Field Officers, Master of the Artillery, Quarter-Master General, &c.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Masters of Arts, Barristers in the Inns of Court, Captains, and other Commissionate Officers in the Army, or those by Patent places in his Majesties Household may equal (and some of them precede) any Gentleman that hath none of these qualifications. But how unjustly these Privileges are possessed by some of these pretenders, and how contrary this usage is to the Laws of Honour, see the Chapter of Gentlemen.

I think it here convenient to give you an Account of the Cavalcade of his Majesties passing through the City of *London*, before his Coronation, which was on Monday the 22th of *April*, 1661.

First the Duke of *Tork*'s Horse Guard. Messengers of the Chambers in their Coats, with the King's Arms before and behind. Esquires to the Knights of the Bath, in number 140.

Knight Harbinger and Serjeant Porter, Sewers of the Chamber, Gentlemen Ushers, Quarter Waiters, in Cloaks.

Clerks of the Chancery, 6. Clerks of the Signet, 4. Clerks of the Privy Seal, in Gowns. Clerks of the Council, 4. in Cloaks. Clerks of the Parliament, 2. Clerks of the Crown, 2. in Gowns. Chaplains having Dignities, 10. in Gowns and square Caps.

The King's Advocate, The King's Remembrancer, Masters of the Chancery, The King's Counsel at Law, 2. in Gowns. The King's puiſne Serjeants, 2. The King's Attorney, The King's Solicitor, The King's eldest Serjeants, 2. in Gowns. Two Secretaries of the French and Latin Tongue, in Gowns.

Gentlemen Ushers, Daily Waiters, in Cloaks. Sewers } in Ordinary, in Cloaks. Carvers } Cup-bearers } Esquires of the Body, 4.



*The Effigies of y^e Right
of Shaftsbury, Baron
St Giles, & L.^d Cooper
Chancellor of England,
County of Dorset, and
Hon^{ble} Privy Councell.*

Anno



*Hon^{ble} Anthony Earle
Ashley, of Wimbourne,
of Pawlet; L.^d High
L.^d Lieutenant of the
Dome of y^e Lords of y^e most
to King Charles y^e 2.^d
Domini 1673.*



The Effigies of the
 Lord Finch, Baron
 High Chancellor
 of the most
 to King Charles 4.



Right Hon^{ble} Heneage
 of Daventry, Lord
 of England, & one of
 Hon^{ble} Privy Councill,
 second. Anno Dñi: 1676.

Masters of standing Offices, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Tents 1.} \\ \text{Revels 1.} \\ \text{Ceremonies 1.} \\ \text{Armory 1.} \\ \text{Wardrobe 1.} \\ \text{Ordnance 1.} \end{array} \right\}$ in Cloaks.

Masters of the Requests, 4.
 Chamberlains of the Exchequer, 2. in Gowns.
 Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, in Cloaks.
 Knights of the Bath, 68. in long Mantles, with Hats and Feathers.
 The Knight Marshal, in a rich Coat.
 Treasurer of the Chamber,
 Master of the Jewel House, in Cloaks.
 Barons younger Sons.
 Viscounts younger Sons.
 Barons of the Exchequer, 3. in Robes and Caps.
 Justices of the King's Bench and Common Pleas, 6. in Robes, Caps, and Collars.
 Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer,
 Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, in Robes, Caps, and Collars.
 Master of the Rolls, in a Gown.
 Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, in his Robe, Cap, and Collar.
 Knights of the Privy Council, in Cloaks.
 Barons eldest Sons.
 Earls younger Sons.
 Viscounts eldest Sons.
 Kettle Drums.
 The King's Trumpeters, in rich Coats.
 The Serjeant Trumpeter with his Mace.
 Two Pursuivants at Arms, in their Coats of Arms.
 Barons 51. in Cloaks.
 Marquisses younger sons.
 Earls eldest Sons.
 Two Pursuivants at Arms, in their Coats of Arms.
 Viscounts 7.
 Dukes younger Sons.
 Marquisses eldest Sons.
 Two Heralds in their Coats with Collars of SS.
 Earls 32. in Cloaks.
 Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household, with his white Staff.
 Dukes eldest Sons.
 Two Heralds in Coats with Collars of SS.
 Two Marquisses in Cloaks.
 Two Heralds in Coats with Collars of SS.
 The Duke of *Buckingham*.
Clarenceux, 2 King at Arms, in Coats with Collars of SS.
 The Lord Treasurer with his white Staff.
 The Lord Chancellor with the Purse.
 The Lord High Steward with his white Staff.
 Two Persons, one representing the Duke of *Aquitain*, and the other the Duke of *Normandy*, in broad Caps and Robes of Ermyne.
 The Gentleman Usher with the black Rod on the right hand, bareheaded, in a rich Cloak,

Garter King of Arms, bareheaded, in his Coat and Collar of SS.
 The Lord Mayor of *London* carrying the City Scepter on the left hand, bareheaded.
 The Duke of *York*.
 Serjeants at Arms with their Maces, 8 on a side from the Sword forwards, in rich Cloaks.
 The Lord Great Chamberlain on the right hand.
 The Sword born by the Earl of *Suffolk*, Marshal *pro tempore*.
 The Earl of *Northumberland*, Lord Constable of *England pro tempore*, on the left hand.
 Gentlemen Pensioners with Pole-Axes.
 The King.
 Gentlemen Pensioners with their Pole-Axes.
 Esquires.
 Footmen.
 The Master of the Horse leading a spare Horse.
 The Vice Chamberlain.
 Captain of the Pensioners.
 Captain of the Guard.
 The Lieutenant of the Pensioners.
 the King's Horse Guard.
 The Lord General's Horse Guard.

As in Man's Body, for the preservation of the whole, divers Functions and Offices of Members are required; even so in all well governed Common-wealths, a distinction of persons is necessary; and the policy of this Realm of *England*, for the Government and Maintenance of the Common-wealth, hath made a threefold Division of persons; that is to say,

First the King, our Sovereign Monarch (under which Name also a Sovereign Queen is comprised, as it is declared by the Statute made in the first of Queen *Mary*, cap. 1. *Parliam.* 2.)

Secondly the Nobles, which comprehend the Prince, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Lords Spiritual and Temporal.

Thirdly the Commons, by which general word is understood Baronets, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Artificers, and Labourers.

It is observed, that our Law calleth none Noble under the Degree of a Baron, and not as men of Forreign Countries do use to speak, with whom every man of Gentle Birth is counted Noble: For we daily see, that both Gentlemen and Knights do serve in Parliament, as Members of the Commonalty. Neither do these words the Nobles, the high and great men in the Realm, imply the Person and Majesty of the King: but with the Civilians the King is reckoned among the Nobility.

The Nobility are known by the general Name of Peers of the Realm, or Barons of *England*; for Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, and Viscounts did anciently sit together in the King's

King's great Council of Parliament as Barons, and in right only of their Baronies: And therefore by the general Name of Barons of the Realm, and for the Baronage thereof, we understand the whole Body of the Nobility; the Parliament Robes of the Dukes differing nothing from the Barons, but that they wear the Guards upon their Shoulders three or four folds: For though Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, and Viscounts in their Creations are attired with Ornaments of Silk and Velvet; yet in Parliament they use the same that Barons do, made of Scarlet, with divers differences of white Fur set as Fringes or Edgings on their Shoulders; and although they sit in right of their Baronies, yet they take their places according to their degrees of Dignity.

And hence it is that those bloody Civil Wars concerning the Liberties granted in the Great Charter, both in the time of King *John*, and *Henry* the Third, his Son, prosecuted by all the Nobility (some few excepted) are called in our Histories the *Barons Wars*. Neither have the Spiritual Lords any other Title to that preeminence, but by their ancient Baronies: For although originally all the possessions of Bishops, Abbots, and Priors, were given and holden in Frank Almoign; most of their Tenures were altered, *viz.* *Baronia*, as appeareth in *Matthew Paris A. 1070. fol. 66.* and of that Tenure have continued ever since, as you may read by the Constitutions of *Clarendon* in the Reign of *Henry* the Second, and in *Glanville* and *Bracton*. But the Tenures of all Abbots and Priors were extinguished by the uniting and coming of them to the Crown by the Statute of Dissolution of Monasteries: For though the Nobility of *England* differ in Titles and certain Ceremonies, yet a Baron enjoyeth the same priviledges.

And by experience it is found, That Dukes and all other degrees of Nobility in Cases Criminal are tryed by Barons, together with Marquisses, Earls, and Viscounts, as their Peers, and Peers of the Realm.

Nobilitas generally is of the word [*Nosco*] signifying in common phrases of speech, Men of Generosity of Blood and Degree; and therefore it is said, *Vir nobilis idem est quod notus, & per omnia ora vulgatus*: But especially it is applyed and used to express the reward of Vertue in honourable measure, *Ageneris claritate*, which being in part of distributive Justice, remaineth with the highest Sovereign annexed to the Imperial Crown of this Realm.

For as Vertue is the gift of none but of God, so the reward thereof with Honour cannot be the gift of any but the Supreme Governour, being God's Vicegerent on Earth. But when Honour and Arms be bestowed upon any, if there shall arise contention between Competitors for the same, the ancient policy of this Realm hath ordained a Special Court; the Judges whereof in all times having been

Right Honourable Personages, *viz.* the Lord High Constable and the Earl Marshal; and in latter times the Judge thereof only the Earl Marshal. The Jurisdiction of the Court consisteth in the Execution of that part of distributive Justice, which concerneth the advancement and support of Vertue.

Nevertheless some men there are, not duly considering of what principle and parts the Laws of this Realm do consist, have laboured to prove that the Questions and Controversies of Nobility and Arms should not be determined by the Laws of the Realm, but by the Civil Law, framing to themselves many Arguments to prove the same; but being of small value, I pass them over.

The Common Laws, as also the Laws of Charity used in the Marshals Court; do prohibit any Subject of this Realm to receive Titles of Honour and Dignity by gift or donation from a Forreign Prince, King, or Emperor; for it is a thing greatly touching the Majesty of the King and State of his Kingdom, *Est vis Majestatis & inter insignia summa potestatis.*

And if a man shall bring an Action, and in the Writ is styled by such a Forreign Title, the Defendant may plead in Abatement of his Writ, That he is no Duke, Marquis, Earl or Baron; whereupon if the Plaintiff, as demanded, take Issue, the Issue shall not be tryed by the Jury, but by the Records of Parliament, wherein he faileth.

And if any English man be created Earl of the Empire, or of any other Forreign Nation, and the King also do create him into any Title of Honour in *England*, he shall be named in all Judicial proceedings only by such Name and Title as he hath received from the King of this Realm, whose Subject he is. And if by the King of *England* he be not advanced to Title of Honour, then he shall bear the name only of his Baptism and Surname, unless he be a Knight. For experience teacheth that Kings joyned in League together by certain mutual, and as it were natural, power of Monarchies according to the Laws of Nations, have dismissed one anothers Subjects and Ambassadors graced with the Dignity of Knighthood.

A Duke of *Spain*, or of another Forreign Nation, cometh into *England* by the King's safe Conduct, in which also the King doth style him Duke, according to his Creation; nevertheless in all proceedings in the King's Courts he shall not be so styled by his Title of Dignity.

And although the said Noble person be also by the King's Letters Patents, and by his Forreign Name and Title of Dignity made Denizon (for that is the right Name so called, because his Legitimation is given to him): Or if he be naturalized by Authority of Parliament, wherein he seemeth to be in all things made as a Subject born,

yet

yet shall he not be styled by his Foreign Titles of Dignity.

And so it is if a Nobleman of *France*, or elsewhere, come into *England* as Ambassador, and by lawful Marriage hath a Son, and the Father dieth, the Son is by Birth a Natural Englishman, yet he shall not bear the Title of Honour of his Father; and the reason thereof is, because that Title of Nobility had its Original by a French King, and not by any natural Operation: which thing is well proved both by Authority of Law and Experience in these days.

If a *Postnatus* of *Scotland* or *Ireland* (who in these days is a Natural Subject to the King of *England*) or if any of his Posterity be the Heirs of a Nobleman of *Scotland* or *Ireland*, yet he is none of the Nobility of *England*: But if that Alien or Stranger born a Scot, be summoned by the King's Writ to Parliament, and therein is styled by his Foreign or other Title, whereunto he is invested within *England* by the King's Grant; then, and from thenceforth he is a Peer of this Realm; and in all Judicial and Legal Proceedings he ought to be so styled, and by no other Name. And it was the Case of *Gilbert Humfrevile* Earl of *Angus* in *Scotland*: for it appertaineth to the Royal Prerogative of the King, to call and admit an Alien born to have place and voice in his Parliament at his pleasure; although it is put in practice very rarely, and that for great and weighty Considerations of State. And if after such Parliamentary Summons of such a Stranger born question do arise, and the Issue be, whether he is of that Title or no? it may well be tried by the Record, which is the only lawful trial in that Case.

But there is a Diversity worthy of Observation, for the highest and lowest Degrees are universal; and therefore a Knight (English or Stranger born) is a Knight in all Nations, in what place soever he received his Title and Dignity, and so ought of right, and by Law, to be named in the King's Courts as aforesaid.

Also if the Emperor, the King of *Denmark*, or other Foreign King, come into this Realm by safe conduct (as he ought; for a Monarch or absolute Prince, though he be in League, cannot come without the King's Licence and safe Conduct; but any Subject to such a Foreign King in League, may come without Licence.) In this Case he shall sue and be sued by the Name of Emperor or King, or else the Writ shall abate.

There is a notable President cited out of *Fleta*, where treating of the Jurisdiction of the King's Court of *Marshalsea*, it is said, And these things he might lawfully do by Office; that is to say, The Steward of the

King's Household, notwithstanding the Liberty of any other, although in another Kingdom, when the Offender may be found in the King's Household: according to that which happened at *Paris* in the fourteenth year of *Edward* the First, when *Engelram* of *Nogent* was taken in the Household of the King of *England* (the King himself being then at *Paris*) with silver Dishes lately stolen; at which deed the King of *France* did claim Cognizance of the Plea concerning that Theft by Jurisdiction of that Court of *Paris*. The matter being diversely debated in the Council of the King of *France*, at length it was Ordered, That the King of *England* should use and enjoy that Kingly Prerogative of his Household, who being Convicted by *Robert Fitz-John* Knight, Steward of the King's Household, of the Theft, by consideration of the said Court, was hanged on the Gallows in *St. Germans* Field.

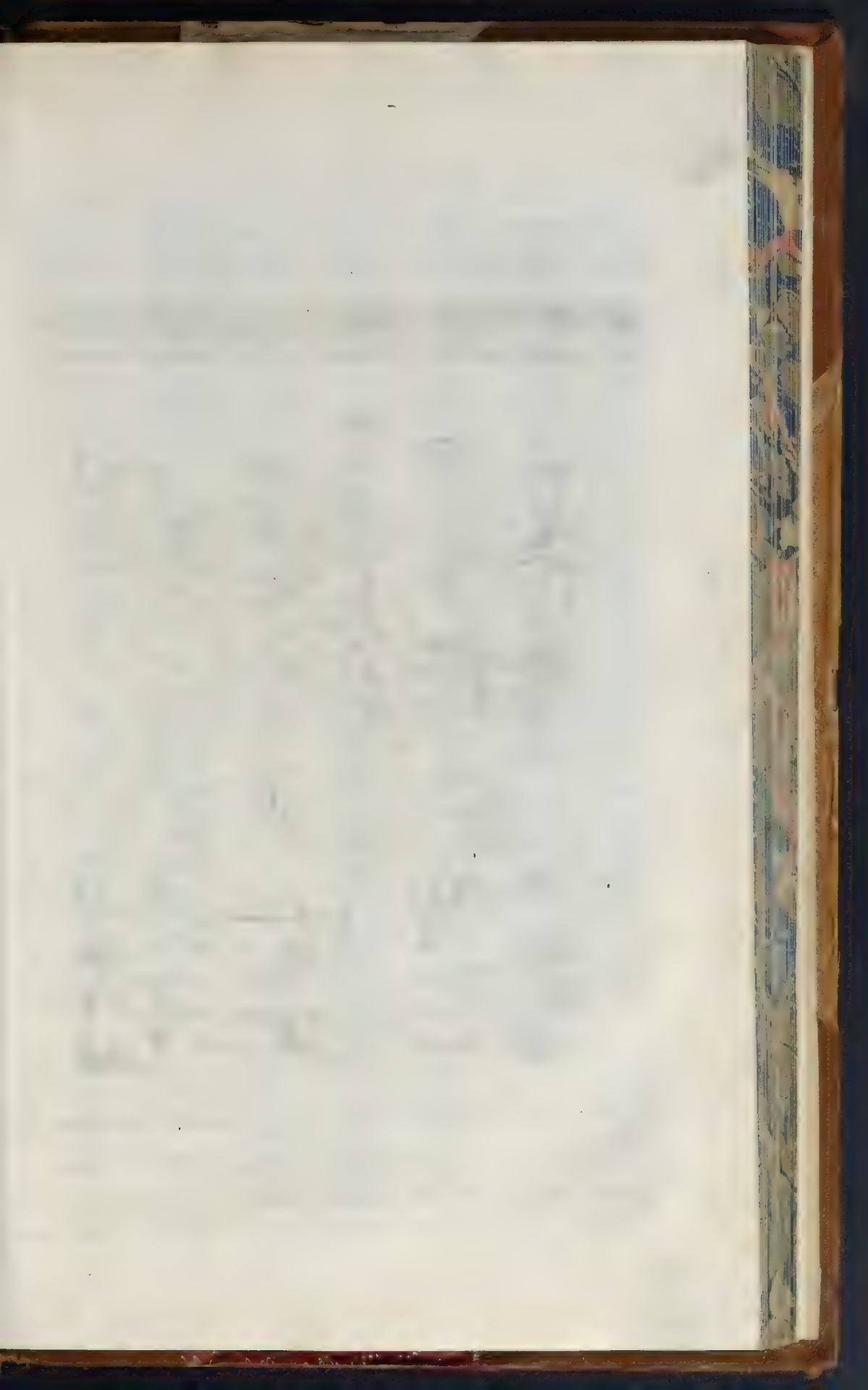
And here by the way may be noted from those recited Books alledged, That the person of the King in another King's Dominions is not absolutely privileged; but that he may be impleaded for Debt or Trespas, or condemned for Treason committed with in the said Dominions: For it is the general Law of Nations, that in what place an Offence is committed, according to the Law of the said place they may be judged, without regard to any privilege. Neither can a King in any other Kingdom challenge any such Prerogative of Immunity from Laws: For a King out of his proper Kingdom hath not *merum Imperium*, but only doth retain *Honoris titulos & dignitatus*; so that where he hath offended in his own Person against the King in whose Nation he is, *per omnia distringitur, etiam quoad personam*. And the same Law is of Ambassadors, *ne occasio daretur delinquendi*. That Ambassadors are called Legats, because they are chosen as fit men out of many; and their Persons be sacred both at home and abroad, so that no man may injuriously lay violent hands upon them, without breach of the Law of Nations, and much less upon the person of a King in a strange Land.

Bracton, a Judge of this Realm in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third, in his first Book, and eighth Case, saith, *There is no respect of Persons with God; but with men there is a difference of Persons; viz. the King, and under him Dukes, Counts, Barons, Lords, Vavasors, and Knights, Counts, so called, because they take the Name from the County, or from the word Sociati, who also may be termed Consules of Counselling; for Kings do associate such men unto them to govern the People of God, ordaining into great Honours, Power, and Name, where*
C they

they do gird them with Swords, that is to say, Ringis gladium. Upon this cause were the Stations and Encampings of Arms, called by the Romans *Castra*, of the word *Castrare*, since they ought to be *Castrata* vel *Castra*. In this place ought a good General to foresee that *Venus* Delights be (as it were) gelded and cut off from the Army. So Sir John Fern's Book, entituled *The Glory of Generosity*; Ring, so called *quasi renes girans & circundans*, for that they compais the Reins of such, that they

may keep them from Incest of Luxury; because the Luxurious and Incestuous persons are abominable unto God. The Sword also doth signifie the Defence of King and Country.

And thus much in general of the Nobility of *England*. Now followeth a more particular Discourse of each particular Degree; and first of his Majesty, the Fountain from whence all these Rivulets and swelling Streams of Honour's Spring.



Folio 29

The Royall Atchivement of his Majesty.



The most high and mighty Monarch CHARLES
the second by the Grace of God King of Great Britaine;
France, and Ireland. Defender of the faith &c.



The Effigies of the most
CHARLES the second by
Great Britaine; France,
the faith. &c.



high and mighty Monarch
the Grace of God King of
and Ireland; Defender of



OF THE
K I N G,
O R
M O N A R C H
O F
Great Britain.

C H A P. II.

MONARCHY is as ancient as Man, *Adam* being created Sovereign Lord of the Universe, whose Office was to govern the whole World and all Creatures therein. His Posterity (after his Death) dividing into Tribes and Generations, acknowledged no other Dominion than Paternity and Eldership. The Fathers of *Nations* were instead of Kings, and the Eldest Sons in every Family were revered as Princes, from whence came the word *Seignior* amongst the Italians and French, and *Seignories* for Lordship and Dominion; of which *Seneca* makes two kinds, *viz. Potestas aut Imperium*, power to command, & *Proprietas aut Dominium*, Property or Dominion.

These Empires in the Golden Age were founded upon natural Reverency and Piety; their Power was executed with the soft Weapons of paternal persuasions, and the greatest penalties that they inflicted upon the most Capital Criminals was the malediction of their Primogenitors, with an Excommunication out

of the Tribes: But as Men and Vice began to increase, Pride and evil Examples overshadowed Filial Obedience, and Violence entred upon the Stage of the World, the mighty Men trusting in their own strength, oppressed the Feeble, and were at length forced to truckle under the tyranny of others more Gygantic than themselves, which necessitated them to submit to Government for self-preservation, many households conjoyning made a Village, many Villages a City, and these Cities and Citizens confederating established Laws by consent, which in tract of time were called *Commonwealths*; some being governed by Kings, some by Magistrates, and some so unfortunate as to fall under the yolk of a popular Rule, *Nam Plebs est pessimus Tyrannus*.

The first Chiefs or Kings were men of Vertue, elected for their Wisdom and Courage, being both *Reges* & *Duces*, to govern according to their Laws in Peace, and to lead them forth to Battel against their Enemies in time of Hostility. And this Rule proving more safe for the people, honourable amongst

men, and firm in it self than the other, most Nations followed it, approving the Sentence of Tacitus, *Præstat sub Principo malo esse quam nullo*. Lamentable Experience, the Mistress of Fools in some, and of Wisdom in others, in the Ages sequent necessitated them again to quit the form of Election, and to entail the Sovereign Power in the Hereditary Loyns of their Kings, to prevent the fatal consequence of Ambition amongst equal pretenders in popular Elections.

Thus the beginning of an Empire is ascribed to reason and necessity; but 'twas God himself that illuminated the minds of men, and let them see they could not subsist without a Supream in their human affairs. *Necessitas est firmum judicium & immutabilis providentia potestas*.

This Island of Great Britain, when Barbarism was so happy as to submit to a Regal Power (as *Cæsar* in his Commentaries witnesseth) then divided into many Kingdoms; under which Government of Kings (with some small alterations, according to the necessity of times and pleasure of Conquerors) it hath flourished, descending from the British, Saxon, Danish, Norman, and Scotch Kings, to our gracious Sovereign *Charles* the Second, into whose Veins all those several streams of Royal Blood are conjoynd to unite those jarring Nations into one Body, under a Head, unto which each one may justly claim an interest.

God hath thus restored our ancient Government, and seated our Sovereign in the Throne of his Ancestors, giving him a power just and absolute, as well to preserve as curb his people, being not only *Major singulis*, but *Major universis*; and his power is *super totam Rempublicam*, which I thus prove, Either the whole power of the Commonwealth is in one, or not; if not, then he is no absolute King or Monarch; but if he be (as all must yield) a Monarch, I ask if there be a power in the Commonwealth which is not in him? Is it subordinate to his power, or not? If subordinate, than his power is above that power, and so *super totam Rempublicam & Major universis*; if it be not, then there are *simul & semel* to Supream Civil Powers in the same individual Kingdom and Gubernation, and yet divided against it self, which is most absurd and impossible. This in Answer to a monstrous Pamphlet, which the lasciviousness of our late unhappy Wars produced, which asserted *Rex minor universis*. But the Divine Providence hath (I hope) put a period to all such Trayterous Tenents, and concluded such Disputes by Acts of Parliament; so that no person for the future shall dare to question who hath the right of making Peace or War, the power of Militia by Land and Sea, all strong Holds and Forts, &c. being the inherent right of the English Monarchs by their Prerogative Royal.

The King is God's Vicegerent, and ought to be obeyed accordingly: If good, he is a blessing; if bad, a judgment: and then against whom we are to use no other weapons but prayers and tears for his amendment. He is styled *Pater Patriæ, & Caput Republicæ*; and because the protection of his Subjects belongs to his care and office; the Militia is annex to his Crown, that the Sword as well as the Scepter, may be in his hand. The Parliament (then all Roman Catholicks) in the behalf of *Henry* the Eighth writ to the Pope, declaring that his Royal Majesty is the Head, and the very Soul of us all; his Cause is the Cause of us all, derived from the Head upon the Members; his Grievs and Injuries are ours, we all suffer equally with him. *Camden* in his *Britannia*, fol. 100. calls the King the most excellent part of the Commonwealth, next unto God. He is under no Vailage; he takes his Investure from no man. *Rex non habet Superiorem, nisi Deum: satis habet ad panem, quod Deum expectat ultorem*.

In *England, France, Spain, &c.* Kings are styled *Dei Gratia, &c.* and as the French King is said to be *Rex Francorum Christianissimus*, the most Christian King of France; The King of *Spain* the most Catholick; The Emperour the Defender of the Church: So the Kings of *England*, by a Bull from Pope *Leo* the Tenth, sent to King *Henry* the Eighth (for a Book of Controversie written by him against *Luther*) have the Title of *Defenders of the Faith*; and by Act of Parliament he is declared Supream Head of the Church of *England*.

It is the manner also for Kings to write in the plural Number (which is God's own style) *Mandamus, Volumus, &c.* and in the Scripture we find them called Gods, in which sense they may be styled *Divi*, or *Dii, quia Dei Vicarii, & Dei voce judicant*.

Our Lawyers also say, *Rex est persona mixta cum Sacerdote, habet Ecclesiasticam & Spiritualem Jurisdictionem*. This shews the King's power in Ecclesiastical Causes, being anoynted with Oyl as the Priests, and afterwards the Kings of *Israel* were; which signifies his person to be both Sacred and Spiritual. And therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a Priest's Garment, called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other such Vests. And before the Reformation, the King, as a Spiritual person, received the Sacrament in both kinds. He is capable of holding Tithes; all Extra-Parochial Tithes, some Proxies, and other Spiritual profits belong to the King.

The Ceremonies at the Coronation of the King are many, and with us in *England* more than in many other Countries; As the Anoynting with Oyl, which is proved by *Mr. Selden* to be of above one thousand years standing; the Crown set upon his Head with many Religious Ceremonies: besides the Ensigns of

Re-

Regality, which are a Ring to signifie his Faithfulness; a Bracelet for Good Works; a Scepter for Justice; a Sword for Vengeance; Purple Robes to attract Reverence; and a Diadem triumphant to blazon his Glory.

It was the saying of *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Inunguntur Reges in Capite, etiam pectore & brachiis, quod significat gloriam, sanctitatem & fortitudinem.* King's are Anoynted on the Head to signifie their Glory, on the Breast to Emblemize their Sanctity, and on their Arms to declare their power.

He is crowned with an Imperial Crown, the Crown set on his Head by the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*; a prerogative belonging to that See, as it is in *Spain* to *Toledo*, in *France* to *Rheims*, and in *Sueden* to *Upsalia*.

But this Imperial Crown hath not been long in use amongst us (though our Kings have had Imperial Commands, as over *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Mun*, and other Isles) being in a manner like that of an Earls now. Neither is it found that any such thing as a Diadem was at all in use, until the time of *Constantine* the Great: For before the distinction was some kind of Chaplet, or rather a white silk Fillet about the Head, which was an ordinary way to distinguish them. And we read that *Alexander* the Great took off his white Diadem to cure the madness of *Seleucus*.

The first King that was crowned with this Imperial Crown floried and arched, was *Henry* the Third, but some say *Henry* the First, and indeed it is left in dispute. However, it is very probable and plain, That the ancientest Ensign of Regal Authority was the Scepter, which is every where spoken of, both in Scripture and Prophane History.

There is another Ensign of their Authority, which is a Globe or Mound with a Cross, which hath been in use amongst us ever since *Edward* the Confessor's time, which is placed in the left hand, as is seen in most of their Coyns: The Cross denoting his Faith, the Globe his Empire by Sea and Land; as 'tis said of *Justinian* the Emperor, who was the first that ever used it.

The Office of the King of *England*, according to *Fortescue*, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*, to fight the Battels of his people, and to see Right and Justice done unto them: or more particularly (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Priviledges of Holy Church, the Royal Prerogatives belonging to the Crown, the Laws and Customs of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, &c.

The King is enabled to perform this great and weighty Office by certain extraordinary powers and priviledges which he holds by the Law of Nations, by the Common Law of *England*, or by Statutes. The *Regalia* were anciently called *Sacra Sacrorum* (as his Lands

are called in Law *Patrimonium Sacrum*) now commonly *Royal Prerogatives*.

The King being *Principium, Caput, & Finis Parliamenti*, may of his meer will and pleasure Convoke, Adjourn, Remove, and Dissolve Parliaments: He may, to any Bill that is passed by both Houses of Parliament, refuse to give his Royal Assent, without rendering a Reason; and without his Assent a Bill is as a Body without a Soul: He may at his pleasure encrease the number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more Peers of the Realm, and bestowing priviledges upon any other Towns to send Burgesses by Writ to Parliament: and he may refuse to send his Writ to some others that have sate in former Parliaments. He hath alone the choice and nomination of all Commanders and Officers for Land and Sea-service; the choice and election of all Magistrates, Counsellors, and Officers of State; of all Bishops, and other Ecclesiastick Dignities; also the bestowing and conferring of Honours, and the power of determining Rewards and Punishments.

By Letters Patent his Majesty may erect new Counties, Universities, Bishopricks, Cities, Boroughs, Colledges, Hospitals, Schools, Fairs, Markets, Courts of Judicature, Forests, Chafes, Free Warrens, &c.

The King by his Prerogative hath power to enfranchise an Alien, and make him a Denison, whereby he is enabled to purchase Lands and Houses, and to bear Offices. He hath the power to grant Letters of Mart or Reprisal; to grant safe Conducts, &c. He hath at all times had the right of Purveyance or Pre-emption of all sorts of Victuals within the Verge, viz. Twelve miles round of the Court; and to take Horses, Carts, Ships, or Boats, for the Carriage of his Goods, at reasonable rates. Also by Proclamation to set reasonable rates and prices upon Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Oats, Hay, &c. sold within the limits of the Verge of the Court in the time of his Progress.

Debts due to the King are in the first place to be satisfied in case of Executorship and Administration; and until the King's Debts be satisfied, he may protect the Debtor from the Arrest of other Creditors. He may distrein for the whole Rent upon one Tenant that holdeth not the whole Land: He may require the Ancestors Debt of the Heir, though not especially bound: He is not obliged to demand his Rent according to the Custome of Landlords: He may distrein where he pleaseth, and sue in any of his Courts.

No Proclamation can be made but by the King. No protection for a Defendant to obstruct the course of the Law against him, if he be not one of his Majesties Menial Servants.

In case of loss by Fire, or otherwise, his Majesty granteth Patents to receive the Charitable Benevolences of the people.

No Forest, Chase, or Park to be made, nor Castle

Castle, Fort, or Tower to be built without his Majesties especial Licence.

Where the King hath granted a Fair, with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods shall be there exempted from the said Duties of Toll.

His Servants in Ordinary are privileged from serving in any Offices that require their Attendance; as Sheriff, Constable, Churchwarden, or the like.

All Receivers of Money for the King, or Accountants to him for any of his Revenues, their Persons, Lands, Goods, Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, are at all times chargeable for the same: for *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi*.

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative Remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any cause of personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King: and in this Suit the King's Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some privileges above others.

In doubtful Cases *semper præsumitur pro Rege*, no Statute restraineth the King, except he be especially named therein. The quality of his Person alters the descent of Gavelkind, the Rules of joynt Tenancy: No Estoppel can bind him, nor Judgment final in a Writ of Right. Judgments entred against the King's Title, are entred with *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*. That if at any time the King's Counsel at Law can make out his Title better, that Judgment shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative may demand reasonable Ayd-money of his Subjects for the Knighting his Eldest Son at the Age of Fifteen years, and to marry his eldest Daughter at the Age of Seven years; which Ayd is 20 s. for every Knights Fee, and as much for every 20 l. per annum in Soccage. Moreover, if the King be taken prisoner, Ayd-money is to be paid by the Subjects for his Redemption.

The King upon reasonable Causes him thereunto moving, may protect any of his Subjects from Suits of Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is party, his Officers with an Arrest by force of a Process at Law, may enter and (if any entrance be denied) may break open the House of any man by force.

A Benefice, or Spiritual Living, is not full against the King by Institution only, without Induction, although it be so against a Subject.

None but the King can hold Plea of false Judgments in the Courts of his Tenants.

The King by his Prerogative is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the Custody of the Persons and Estates of such, as for want of understanding cannot govern themselves, or serve the King; that of Ideots to his own use, and that of Lunaticks to the use of the next

Heir: So the Custody or Wardships of all such Infants, whose Ancestors held their Lands by Tenure in *Capite*, or Knights Service, were ever since the Conquest in the King, to the great honour and benefit of the King and Kingdom: But abuses, which too often happened, made the people complain thereof, which was the cause of its laying aside.

His Majesty is *Ultimus Hæres Regni*, and is (as the great Ocean is of small Rivers) the Receptacle of all Estates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices, for want of presentation in due time by the Bishop; are elapsed to the King. All Treasure Trove (that is Money, or Gold and Silver plate, or Bullion found, and the owners unknown) belongs to the King: So doth all Waifs, Strays, Wrecks, not granted away by him, or any former Kings. All waste Ground or Land recovered from the Sea: All Lands of Aliens dying before Naturalization or Denization, and all other things whereof the property is not known: All Gold and Silver Mines, in whose Ground soever they are found: Royal Fish, as Whales, Sturgeons, Dolphins, &c. Royal Fowl, as Swans not mark't, and swimming at Liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the Church the King's prerogative and power is extraordinary great: He only hath the patronage of all Bishopricks; none can be chosen but by his *Conseil d'Esclire*, whom he hath first nominated; none can be consecrated Bishop, or take possession of the Revenues of the Bishoprick, without the King's special Writ or Assent. He is Guardian or Nursing Father of the Church, which our Kings of England did so reckon amongst their principal Cares; as in the Three and twentieth year of King Edward the First, it was alledged in a pleading, and allowed; The King hath power to call a National or Provincial Synod; and with the advice and consent thereof to make Canons, Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions to introduce into the Church what Ceremonies he shall think fit; to reform and correct all Heresies, Schisms, and punish Contempts, &c.

The King hath power not only to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the limits of any old Bishoprick, or other Ecclesiastical Benefice: But also by his Letters Patents may erect new Bishopricks, as Henry the Eighth did Six at one time, and the late King Charles the Martyr intended to do at St. Albans for the Honour of the first Martyr of England, and for the contracting the too large extent of the Bishoprick of Lincoln.

In the 28. of Eliz. when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops, granting Faculties, conferring Holy Orders, Ecclesiastical Censures, the Oath *Ex Officio*, Non-Residency, &c. The Queen being much incensed, forbade them to meddle in

in any Ecclesiastical Affairs, for that it belonged to her prerogative.

His Majesty hath also power of Coynage of Money, of pardoning all Criminals, of dispensing with all Statutes made by him, or his Predecessors, which are *Malum prohibitum*, and not *Malum in se*. The diversity between these terms is set down in the Statute made *Term.*

Mich. Anno 11 H. 7. 11. Thus where the Statute doth prohibit a man to coyn Money, if he do, he shall be hanged; this is *Malum prohibitum*: for before the said Statute it was lawful, but not after; and for this Evil the King may dispense: But *Malum in se* neither the King nor any other can dispense with. As if the King would give leave to rob on the High-ways, &c. this is void; yet after the Fact done, the King may pardon it. So it is in Ecclesiastical Laws for conformity to the Liturgy, &c. which are *Malum prohibitum*; and the King may by his Prerogative Royal as well dispense with all those penal Statutes, as with Merchants to transport Silver, Wooll, and other prohibited Commodities by Act of Parliament.

The King cannot divest himself or his Successors of any part of his Royal Power, Prerogative, and Authority inherent and annex to the Crown; nor bar his Heir of the Succession, nor not by Act of Parliament; for such an Act is void by Law.

These Prerogatives do of right belong to the Crown of *England*, which I have collected out of the most Authentick Modern Authors. And to compleat this Chapter I shall proceed to his Superiority and Precedency.

The King of *England* acknowledgeth no Superior but God alone; not the Emperor, *Omnem potestatem Rex Anglia in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; yet he giveth Precedency to the Emperor, *Eo quod antiquitate Imperium omnia regna superare creditur*.

Touching our King's Supremacy before any other, these Reasons are offered; First, *Lucius*, King of this Land, was the first Christian King

in the World; as also *Constantine* our Countryman the first Emperor that publickly planted Christianity. Secondly, The King of *England* is anoynted as no other King is, but *France*; *Sicily*, and *Jerusalem*. Thirdly, He is crowned, which honour the Kings of *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Navarr*, and divers other Princes have not.

The honour of Precedency amongst Christian Kings is often disputed by their Ambassadors and Commissioners representative at General Councils, Diets, publick Treaties, and other Honourable Assemblies at Coronations, Congratulations in Foreign Countries, &c. which by the best Information I can get is thus stated; As to *England*, next to the Imperial Ministers, the French take place, as being the largest Realm in Christendom, and most Noble, since *Charles le mayne*, their King, obtained the Imperial Diadem; the second place in the Western Empire was undisputably the right of our English Kings, so enjoyed for hundreds of years, till *Spain* grown rich and proud by the addition of the *Indies*, claimed the priority, yet could not gain it till their *Charles* the Fifth was Elected Emperor; but after his Resignation, the Controversie renewed upon the Treaty of Peace between Queen *Elizabeth* and *Philip* the Third, King of *Spain*, at *Boloign* in *France*, Anno 1600. Our Ambassadors were Sir *Henry Nevil*, *John Harbert*, and *Thomas Edmonds*, Esquires; and for *Spain*, *Balthazar de Coniga*, *Ferdinando Carillo*, *Jo. Ricardett*, and *Lewis Varreyken*. The English challenged precedency as due to them before the Emperor *Charles* his time, as doth appear by *Volatteram* in the time of our *Henry* the Seventh, when the like difference being in question, 'twas joyntly referred to the Pope, who adjudged to *England* the most Honourable place: But the Spaniards refusing to stand to that old Award, or to admit of an equality, the Treaty of Peace broke up; neither hath any certain Resolution been hitherto taken in the matter, as ever I heard of.



OF THE PRINCE.

CHAP. III.

THE King's Eldest Son and Heir apparent, from the Day of his birth, is entituled Prince, of the Latin word, *quasi Principalis post Regem*.

The first that we read of in *England* was *Edward*, eldest Son to King *Henry* the Third, since which time the eldest Son of the King hath been by Patent and other Ceremonies created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*. By Patent also *Edward* the Third, in the Eleventh year of his Reign, added the Dukedom of *Cornwal* to the Principality of *Wales*; and *Anno Regni* 36. he makes his eldest Son *Edward* the Black Prince, Prince of *Aquitain*, for which he did Fealty and Homage at *Westminster*, *Sed tamen Principatum Wallie, Ducatum Cornubiæ, Comitatum Cestrie & Cantii non reliquit.* *Walsing. fol. 172.*

Since the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, his Title hath been *Magna Britanniæ Princeps*, but ordinarily Prince of *Wales*. As eldest Son to the King of *Scotland*, he is Duke of *Rothsay*, and Seneschal of *Scotland* from his Birth: And so long as *Normandy* remained in the possession of the English, he had always the style of Duke of *Normandy*.

At his Creation he is presented before the King in Princely Robes, who putteth a Coronet upon his Head, a Ring on his middle Finger, a Verge of Gold in his Hand, and his Letters Patents after they are read.

His Mantle, which he wears in Parliament, is once more doubled upon the shoulders than a Dukes, his Cap of State indented, and his Co-

ronet, formerly of Crosses and Flower de lis, mixed. But since the happy Restauration of his Majesty it was solemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent to the Crown of *England* shall bear his Coronet of Crosses and Flower de lis with one Arch, and in the midst a Ball and Cross, as hath the Royal Diadem. That his Royal Highness the Duke of *Tork*, and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, shall use and bear their Coronets, composed of Crosses and Flower de lis only: But all their Sons respectively, having the Title of Dukes, shall bear and use their Coronets composed of Leaves only, as the Coronets of Dukes not being of the Royal Blood.

Note, That by Order, not Creation, our present King was admitted Prince of *Wales*, had the Principality with the Earldom of *Chester*, &c. confirmed to him by Patent, and was allowed to hold his Court apart from the Kings.

The Prince by the Common Law is reputed as the same Person with the King, and so declared by Statute *temp. Hen. 8.* The Civilians say, The King's eldest Son, during his Fathers life, may be styled King by the Law of Nations, because of his so near Relation to the Crown, that if the Father die he is *ipso momento Rex*, though he be not crowned. A usual custome in *Spain*, and once allowed here to *Henry*, Son of King *Henry* the Second; yet he holdeth his Seigniories and Principalities of the King, as Subject to him, and giveth the same respect to him as other Subjects do.

He hath certain priviledges above other persons: To him it was permitted by the Statute 24 Hen. 8. cap. 13. to wear Silk of the colour of Purple, and cloth of Gold, of Tissue in his Apparel, or upon his Horse. And by the Statute 24 Ed. 3. ca. 2. Takings shall not be from henceforth made by others than the Purveyors of the King, of the Queen, and of the Prince their eldest Son: And that if any mans Purveyor make such takings, it shall be done of them as of those that do without Warrant, and the Deed adjudged as a thing done against the Peace and the Law of the Land; and such as do not in manner aforesaid, shall be duly punished.

To eschew Maintenance, and nourish Peace and Amity in all parts of the Realm, many Statutes have been made in the Reign of King Henry the Fourth, prohibiting the giving of Signs or Liveries to any but Menials; nevertheless by the Statute 2 Hen. 4. cap. 21. it is provided that the Prince may give his honourable Liveries or Sign to the Lords, or to his Menial Gentlemen; and that the same Lords may wear the same as if they were the King's Liveries; and that the Menials of the Prince may also wear the same as the King's Menials. But afterwards by occasion of divers other Statutes made by sundry Kings, for the suppressing of that enormity of Maintenance, and of the general word in them, that privilege of the Prince was abridged, or rather taken away, therefore the Statute 12 Ed. 4. cap. 4. was made.

By the Statute 21 H. 8. cap. 13. the Prince may retain as many Chaplains as he pleaseth, although all other of the Nobility (except those of the Blood Royal) are constrained to a certain number; and they, or any of them, may purchase Licence and Dispensation, and take and retain two Parsonages or Benefices with Cure of Souls.

By the Order of the Common Law, the King may Levy a reasonable Ayd of all his Tenants, as well of those that did hold their Lands of him by Knights Service, as in Socage, *pur faire fitz Chevalier*, & *pur File marrier*, and the sum of Money was not in certainty.

Note that the Ayd is not to be recovered before the Son be of the Age of Fifteen years, and the Daughter accomplish the Age of Seven years: *Fitz. Natur. B. 28. 6.* But in the King's pleasure, till by the Statute in the 25 Ed. 3. cap. 11. it was Enacted, That for the Knighting his eldest Son, and marrying his eldest Daughter as aforesaid, the Ayd following shall be demanded and levied, *viz.* of every Knight so holden of the King (without mean) 20 s. and no more; and of every 20 l. of Land holden of the King (without mean) in Socage, 20 s. and no more. And so after this rate for the Lands in Socage; and for Land in Tenure of Chivalry, according to the quantity of the Fee.

By another Statute made in the said 25th of Edward the Third, cap. 2. amongst other things it is declared, That to compass or imagine the death of the King's eldest Son and Heir, is *Crimen læsæ Majestatis*; or if a man do violate the Wife of the King's eldest Son and Heir, it is High Treason. And so the Statute 26 Hen. 8. cap. 13. doth declare. And so was the ancient Common Law of this Realm, and not a new Law made by the Statute, *Coke 8. part 28. 6.* but this Statute is a Manifestation and Application of the ancient Common Law in this Case.

Because the people were in ambiguity, Whether Children born in parts beyond the Sea, and out of the King's Dominions, should be able to demand any Inheritance within his said Dominions, or not; It was declared at a Parliament holden at *Westminster* in the Seventeenth of King James, for the removing of those doubts, That *les Enfants du Roy*, the Children of the Kings of England, in whatsoever parts they are born in, are able, and ought to bear the Inheritance after the death of their Ancestors.

Read the Statute in *Coke's Seventh Part*, 18. a. where you shall see, that though generally the Birth-place is observed, yet many times Legiance and Obedience without any place in the King's Dominions, may make a Subject born: For we see by Experience almost in every Parliament, that Ambassadors, Merchants, and the King's Souldiers do sue therein, in such Cases, to have their Children Naturalized, or made Denisons. And in the Articles confirmed by Parliament touching the Marriage between Philip King of Spain and Queen Mary, *Anno primo Parliamenti 2. cap. 2.* a special Proviso was to bar him from being Tenant by the Courtesie of the Crown, in case he should have Issue by her, and survive; which was superfluous, because the Common Law would have denied it. For this last point see the Lord Chancellor's Speech in the Case *Postnati*, f. 36.

But note, If an Alien Enemy come into this Realm, and his Wife, English or Stanger, be here delivered of a Child, this Child notwithstanding his Birth-place, is an Alien born, for want of Allegiance in the Parents, *ibid.*

King Henry the Third did create Edward his eldest Son the first Prince of Wales, and did give unto him the Dominion and Dignity thereof, to be holden of him and his Heirs, Kings of England: And after that time the eldest Sons of the Kings of England have been Princes of Wales; and as incident to the State and Dignity of a Prince, did and might make Laws and Statutes, and use Jurisdiction and Authority, as amply as any King of that Nation could do; for Wales was a Kingdom in ancient time: but by a Statute made the Twelfth of Edward the First, Wales was incorporated and united to England, and became part thereof.

Also by another Statute made 27 Hen. 8. ca. 24.

a general refumption of many Liberties and Franchifes heretofore granted, or taken from the Crown; as the Authority to pardon Treasons, Murder, Manslaughter, and Felony; also power to make Justices in Oyer, Justices of Assize, Justices of the Peace, Goal deliveries, and such like; so that from thenceforth the King's eldest Son hath only the Name and Style of Prince of Wales, but no other Jurisdiction than at the King's pleasure is permitted and granted him by his Letters Patents; as by the tenor thereof here following made by King Henry the Eighth to Edward his Son and Heir apparent, may appear.

HENRY by the Grace of God, King of England and of France, Lord of Ireland, &c. To all Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Dukes, Earls, Barons, Justices, Viscounts, Governors, Ministers, and to all our Bayliffs and faithful Subjects, Greeting. Out of the Excellency of Royal Prebeminence, like leaves from the Sun, so do inferior humours proceed; neither doth the integrity of Royal Lustre and Brightness, by the natural disposition of the Light affording Light, feel any loss or detriment by such borrowed Lights; yea, the Royal Scepter is also much the more extolled, and the Royal Throne exalted, by how much the more Nobleness, Prebeminencies and Honours are under the power and command thereof. And this worthy Consideration allureth and induceth us, with desire to increase the Name and Honour of our Firstbegotten and best Beloved Son Edward, in whom we behold and see our self to be honoured, and our Royal House also, and our people subject to us; hoping by the grace of God, by conjecture taken of his gracious future proceedings to be the more honourably strengthened, that we may with honour prevent, and with abundant grace prosecute him, who in reputation of us is deemed the same with us. Wherefore by the counsel and consent of the Prelates, Dukes, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons of our Kingdom, being in our present Parliament, We have made and created, and by these Presents do make and create him the said Edward, Prince of Wales, and Earl of Chester: And unto the same Edward do give and grant, and by this Charter have confirmed the Name, Style, Title, State, Dignity, and Honour of the said Principality and County, that he may therein in Governing Rule, and in Ruling direct and defend; we say by a Garland upon his Head, by a Ring of Gold upon his Finger, and a Verge of Gold, have according to the manner invested him, to have and to hold, to him and his Heirs, the Kings of England for ever. Wherefore we will and command for us and our Heirs, that Edward our Son aforesaid shall have the Name, Style, Title, State, Dignity, and Honour of the Principality of Wales, and of the County of Chester aforesaid, unto him

and his Heirs, the Kings of England for ever: These being Witnesses, the Reverend Father John, Cardinal and Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of England, our Chancellor, and William Archbishop of York, Primate of England, Thomas Bishop of London, John Bishop of Lincoln, William Bishop of Norwich, our most well beloved Cosins Richard Earl of Warwick, Richard Earl of Salisbury, John Earl of Wiltshire, and our well beloved and faithful Ralph Cromwel Chamberlain of our House, William Falconbridge and John Stourton, Knights. Dated at our Palace at Westminster the 15th day of March, and in the year of our Reign 32.

And here by the way may be observed, That in ancient time, and in the time of the English-Saxon Kings, the use was as well in penning of the Acts of Parliament, as of the King's Letters Patents, when any Lands, Franchises, or Hereditaments did pass from the King of any Estate of Inheritance; as also in the Creations of any man unto Honour and Dignity, the Conclusion was with the sign of the Cross in form aforesaid, *his testibus*, &c. But long since that form hath been discontinued; so that at this day, and many years past, the King's Patents for Lands, Franchises, and Hereditaments do conclude with *Teste me ipso*. Nevertheless in all Creations of Honour and Dignity of Letters Patents, the ancient form of concluding *His testibus* is used at this day.

And it hath been resolved by the Judges of all Acts of Parliament and Statutes which do concern the Prince, who is the Firstbegotten Son of the King, and Heir apparent to the Crown for the time being, *perpetuis futuris temporibus*, be such Acts whereof the Judges and all the Realm must take Cognizance, as of General Statutes: For every Subject hath interest in the King, and none of his Subjects (who are within his Laws) be divided from him, being he is Head and Sovereign; so that the business and things of the King do concern all the Realm, and namely when it doth concern the Prince, the Firstbegotten Son of the King, and Heir apparent to the Crown.

Although the Prince by express words hath no privilege by the Great Charter of the Forest, 9 Hen. 3. cap. 11. for hunting in the King's Forests or Parks, passing by them, and sent for by the King's Command; yet the Prince is to take the benefit and advantage thereby, as well as the Earls, Bishops, or Barons, who are expressed. *Crompton's Courts des Justices de Forest*, 167.

In the Parliament 31 Hen. 8. cap. 10. an Act concerning the placing of King's Children and Lords in the Parliament, and other Assemblies, was amongst other things made, as followeth; That no person or persons, of what degree, estate, or condition soever his or they be of (except

cept only the King's Children) shall at any time hereafter attempt to sit, or have place on any side of the Cloth of Estate in the Parliament Chamber, whether his Majesty be there personally present, or absent. The Prince shall not find Pledges for the prosecution of any Action, and therefore shall not be amerced no more than the King or Queen should be.

The Prince is a distinct person from the King; he is a Subject, and holdeth his Principalities and Seigniories of the King, and subject to the Law of the Land as a Subject.

And in token of the Prince's subjection, he doth not upon his Possie in his Arms disdaine the old Saxon words [*Ioh Dieu*] I serve.

And there is a Case, that *Glascoine* Chief Justice of *England*, in the time of *Henry* the Fourth, did commit the Prince, who would have taken a Prisoner from their Bar in the *King's Bench*: And the Prince did humbly submit himself, and go at his Command. And this did much rejoyce the King, to see that he had a Judge so bold to administer Justice upon his Son; and that he had a Son so gracious as to obey his Laws.

The Exercises befitting Princes, whilst they are young, are Chivalry, and Feats of Arms, and to adjoin therewith the knowledge of the Law and God: For it is the Duty and Office of a King to fight the Battels of his people, and rightly to judge them, 1 *Kings* 8. And the Prophet *David* saith, *Be ye learned, you that judge the Earth*. Whereto if they also would endeavour to have knowledge in the Principles and Grounds of the Laws of their own Country, which they in due time inherit, they shall be much the more enabled to govern their Subjects; and it is a point of Wisdom in such to acknowledge, that *Rex datur propter Regnum, & non Regnum propter Regem*: And to move the Princes to these things, there is an excellent Book, Dialogue-wise, between a Prince (a King's Son of this Realm) and Sir *John Fortescue* a Judge, entituled *De laudibus Legum Angliæ*.

Many that have been Heirs apparent to the Crown of *England*, ever since the *Norman* Conquest, have been taken away either by their natural deaths, or by violence, during the life of their Ancestors, so that they have not attained to the Crown.

William, the only Son of *Henry* the First, was drowned in his passage from *Normandy*, his Father reigning.

Eustace, King *Stephen's* only Son, died mad, to the great grief of the King his Father.

William, the eldest Son of King *Henry* the Second, died in the Fourth year of his Age, and in the Third year of his Fathers Reign.

King *Henry* the Second's Son, called *Curt-Mantel*, was in his Father's life time crowned King, by the Name of King *Henry* the younger, but died in the life time of his Father.

Geffrey, the fourth Son of the said King, died during the Reign of *Richard Cœur de Leon*, his third Brother, which King *Richard* had no Son, and so *Geffrey* was Heir apparent to the Crown.

King *Edward* the First had Issue *John*, *Henry*, and *Alphons*, but all three died in their Childhood in their Father's life.

Edward the Black Prince (of famous memory) eldest Son to King *Edward* the Third, died before his Father.

Richard the Third had Issue only one Son, named *Edward*, who died without Issue.

Arthur, the eldest Son and Heir apparent to King *Henry* the Seventh, died in the life time of his Father.

Henry Prince of *Wales*, eldest Son to King *James*, also left the World before his Father.

These Examples may serve as a Mirror for all succeeding Princes and others, to see how transitory the Glory of this World is; whereof the saying of the Princely Prophet *David* may never be out of remembrance, *Psal.* 82. *I have said ye are Gods; and ye are all the Children of the most High; but ye shall die like men, and ye Princes like others.*

Also divers other Heirs apparent; and those that have been in possession of their Crowns, have been defeated by Usurpers: And namely *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, eldest Son to *William* the Conqueror, was defeated of his Birth-right by his two younger Brethren, *William Rufus* and *Henry*, successively one after another; and after Six and twenty years Imprisonment, having both his Eyes put out, died in the Reign of his Brother *Henry*.

Maud, the sole Daughter of the said King *Henry*, was defeated of her Birth-right to the Crown by *Stephen*, the Son of her Fathers Sister.

Arthur, the only Son and Heir of *Geffrey*, the fourth Son to *Henry* the Second, was next Heir to the Crown after the death of his Uncle *Richard*, the first King of that Name, who died without Issue (his Father being dead before) but his Uncle *John*, Son to the said *Henry* the Second, defeated him not only of his right to the Kingdom, but also of his Life, and that by starving him.

King *Edward* the Second was deposed by his eldest Son, who in the life time of his Father took upon him to be the King of *England*.

Richard, the only Son to *Edward* the black Prince, and next Heir to the Crown after the death of his Grandfather King *Edward* the Third, was defeated both of his Crown and Life by *Henry* of *Lancaster*, Son to *John* of *Gaunt*, who was but the fourth Son of King *Edward* the Third; yea, although *Lionel*, the third Son of the said King *Edward*, had Issue *Philip* his only Daughter, who by consequence was next to the Crown before the Issue

of *John of Gaunt*; which *Philip* was married to *Edward Mortimer* Earl of *March*, from whom the House of *Tork*, by the name of *Edward* the Fourth, are lineally descended: For *William* of *Hatfield*, second Son to King *Edward* the Third, died young without Issue.

King *Henry* the Sixth, having but one Son, named *Edward*, he was slain in the life time of his Father, and the King himself deposed by *Edward* the Fourth, and murdered in the *Tower*: So the Act of Parliament made between them for an indented Peace, exemplified in our Books of Law.

Edward and *Richard*, the two only Sons to *Edward* the Fourth, after the descent of the Crown, and before the Coronation of Prince *Edward*, were both of them murdered in the *Tower* by their Uncle, *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, who thereupon took upon him the Crown, although there were remaining alive divers Daughters of the late King *Edward* the Fourth. During these troublesome and tragical times, each of the Kings prevailing attained the other their Adversary of High Treason by Act of Parliament, intending utterly to disable them, and make them to be incapable by the Law of the Crown. And it is a matter worthy of Observation, how the Hand of God did not forget to pursue Revenge in these Cases; for *William Rufus* died without Issue; *Henry* his Brother had a Son and one Daughter, but his Son died an Infant, and his only Daughter *Maud* was defeated of her Birthright by *Stephen*. King *John*, who defeated *Arthur* his Nephew of his Birthright and Life, lived in continual Wars, never enjoyed Peace, but was driven to submit himself, and subject his Kingdom to the Pope. In his time *Normandy*, which King *William* the First brought with him, and which in five Descents continued in actual Obedience of the Kings of *England*, was in the sixth year of his Reign lost, until King *Henry* the Fifth recovered it again, and left it to King *Henry* the Sixth, who again lost it in the Eight and twentieth year of his Reign, as doth appear both in our Chronicles, and in our Books of Law.

Concerning the violence done to King *Henry* the Second, albeit *Edward* his Son enjoyed a long and prosperous Reign; yet his Successor, King *Richard*, was in the like violent manner imprisoned, deprived, and put to death.

King *Henry* the Fourth, by whom King *Richard* was deposed, did exercise the chiefest Acts of his Reign in executing those, who conspired with him against King *Richard*: His Son had his Vertue well seconded by Felicity, during whose Reign, by the means of Wars in *France*, the humour against him was otherwise employed: But his next Successor, King *Henry* the Sixth, was in the very like manner deprived, and together with his young Son *Edward*, imprisoned and put to death by King

Edward the Fourth. This *Edward* died not without suspicion of poyson; and after his death, his two Sons were likewise disinherited, imprisoned, and murdered by their cruel Uncle, the Duke of *Glocester*, who being both a Tyrant and Usurper, was justly encountered by King *Henry* the Seventh in the Field: So infallible is the Law of Justice in revenging Cruelties and Injuries, not always observing the present time wherein they are done; but often calling them into reckoning, when the Offenders retain least memory of them.

But as the saying is, *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges oriuntur*; so their Tragical and Miserable Combustions have occasioned, that the Law hath established more certain Resolutions in all these cases and pretences against the right Heir to the Crown than before. For first, though a common Opinion was conceived, that a Conqueror might freely dispose of the Succession of that Estate, which he had obtained by the purchase of his Sword (which was the Title pretended for *William Rufus*) yet now in our Books this difference is taken for Law, viz. between the Conquest of a Kingdom from a Christian King, and the Conquest of a Kingdom from an Infidel: For if a King come to a Christian Kingdom by Conquest, seeing he hath *Vita & necis potestatem*, he may at his pleasure alter and change the Laws of that Kingdom; but until he doth make an alteration thereof, the ancient Laws do stand; and therefore the case of *Rufus*, the ancient Law of this Realm being, That the eldest Son should inherit, and that a King in possession cannot devise the same by his last Will, or by other Act; therefore the said *William Rufus* was no other than a Usurper. But if a Christian King should Conquer a Kingdom from an Infidel, and being then under his subjection, there *ipso facto* the Laws of the Infidels are abrogated; for that they be not only against Christianity, but against the Law of God and Nature, mentioned in the Decalogue: and in that case, until certain Laws be established amongst them, the King by himself, and such Judges as he shall appoint, shall judge them and their causes according to natural Equity, in such sort as Kings in ancient times did within their Kingdoms, before any certain municipal Laws were given. And if a King have a Kingdom by Title of Descent there, seeing by the Laws of that Kingdom he doth inherit the Kingdom, he cannot change those Laws of himself; without consent of Parliament. Also if a King have a Christian Kingdom by Conquest, as King *Henry* the Second had *Ireland*, after that King *John* had given unto them (being under his Obedience and Subjection) the Laws of *England* for the Government of that Country, no succeeding King could alter the same without Parliament.

In Succession of Kings a question hath been, Whether the King, who hath had Sons both before

before and after he came to the Crown, which of them should succeed, he that was born before, as having the prerogative of his Birthright; or he that was born after? And for each Reasons and Examples have not been wanting. For *Xerxes*, the Son of *Darius*, King of *Persia*, being the eldest Son after the enthroning his Father, carried away the Empire from his Brother *Artabanes* or *Artobazanes*, who was born before his Father came to the Royal Possession thereof. So *Arcefes*, the Son of another *Darius*, born in the time of his Fathers Empire, carried away the Garland from his Brother *Cyrus*, born before his Father came to the Empire. So *Lewis*, Duke of *Millain*, born after his Father was Duke, was preferred to the Dukedom before his Brother *Galliasus*, born before the Dukedom. But notwithstanding these Examples, and the Opinion of sundry Doctors to the contrary, common use of Succession in these latter days hath been to the contrary, and that not without good reason; for that it is not meet that any that hath right to any Succession by the prerogative of their Birthright (such as all elder Brothers have) should be put by the same. And this was the pretence of *Henry* the First against *Robert* his eldest Brother.

Also sundry Contentions have risen in Kingdoms between the Issue of the eldest Son of the King dying before his Father, and the second Brother surviving, who should Reign after the death of the Father; the Nephew challenging the same unto him by the Title of his Fathers Birthright, and by way of Representation, *Cok. part 3. cap. 4.* the other claiming as eldest Son to his Father at the time of his death: Upon which Title, in old time, there grew a Controversie between *Arcus* the Son of *Arrotatus*, eldest Son of *Cleomenes* King of *Lacedemonia*, and *Cleomenes* second Son of *Cleomenes*, Uncle to the said *Arcus*: But upon debate of the matter, the Senate gave their Sentence for *Arcus* against *Cleomenes*. Besides, *Enominus* King of *Lacedemon* having two Sons, *Polydectes* and *Licurgius*, *Polydectes* dying without Children, *Licurgius* succeeded in the Kingdom; but after he had understood that *Polydectes* Widow had a Child, he yielded the Crown to him; wherein he dealt far more religiously, than either did King *John*, or King *Richard* the Third: For King *John*, upon the like pretence, not only put by *Arthur Plantaginet*, his eldest Brother's Son, from the Succession of the Kingdom; but also most unnaturally took away his life. And King *Richard* the Third, to come to the Crown, did most barbarously, not only slay his two innocent Nephews, but also defamed his Mother in publishing to the World, that the late King his Brother was a Bastard.

Our Stories do obscurely note, that Controversie of like matter had like to have grown between King *Richard* the Second, and *John* of *Gaunt* his Uncle; and that he had procured the Counsel of sundry great Learned Men to this purpose: but that he found the hearts of divers Noblemen of this Kingdom, and especially the Citizens of *London* to be against him; whereupon he desisted from his intended purpose, and acknowledged his Nephews Right. And the reason of the Common Law of *England* is notable in this point, and may be collected out of the ancient Authors of the same; *Glanville lib. 7. cap. 1. Bracton lib. 7. c. 30.* and by *Brittan, fol. 119.* For they say, Whosoever is Heir to another, *aut est heres jure proprietatis*, as the eldest Son shall inherit only before his Brothers; *aut jure representationis*: as where the eldest Son dieth in the life of his Father, his Issue shall inherit before the youngest Son; for though the youngest *sit magis propinquus*, yet *jure representationis* the Issue of the eldest Son shall inherit, for that he doth represent the person of his Father; And as *Bracton* saith, *jus proprietatis*, which his Father had by his Birthright, doth descend unto him: *aut jure propinquitatis, ut propinqui jus excludit remotum, & remotus remotiorem: aut jure sanguinis.* And yet *Glanville*, Lord Chief Justice under King *Henry* the Second, seemeth to make this questionable here in *England*, Who should be preferred, the Uncle or the Nephew. Also it hath been resolved for Law, That the possession of the Crown purgeth all defects, *Hen. 1. fol. 3.* and so doth *Ulpian* the Civilian determine. And this is one of the three Reasons alledged, wherefore by the policy of our Law the King is a Body Politick, thereby to avoid the attainer of him that had right to the Crown, *Coke's seventh part, 12. a.* left in the interim there should be an *interregnum*, which the Law will not suffer, because of the manifold Incumbrances thereof: For it hath been clearly resolved by all the Judges of the Land, That presently, by the descent of the Crown, the next Heir is completely and absolutely King, without any essential Ceremony or Act to be done, *ex postfacto*; And that Coronation is but a Royal Ornament and outward Solemnization of the Descent. And this appeareth evidently by abundance of Presidents and Book-Cases. Let us take one or two Examples in a Case so clear for all: King *Henry* the Sixth was not crowned till the Eighth year of his Reign, and yet divers men before his Coronation were attainted of Treason, Felony, and the like Crimes; and he was as absolute and compleat a King for matters of Judicature, Grants, &c. before his Coronation, as he was after.

Queen

Queen *Mary* reigned three moneths before she was crowned, in which space the Duke of *Northumberland* and others were condemned and executed for Treason which they had committed before she was Queen.

And upon this reason there is a Maxim in the Common Law, *Rex nunquam moritur*, in respect of his ever living and never dying politique capacity. In *France* also the same Custome hath been observed; and for more assurance it was expressly enacted under *Charles* the Fifth, That after the death of any King, his eldest Son should immediately succeed; for which cause the Parliament Court of *Paris* doth accompany the Funeral Obsequies of those that have been their Kings, not in mourning attire, but in Scarlet, the true Ensign of the never dying Majesty of the Crown: Nevertheless certain Cities in *France*, not long since, alledged for themselves, that because they had not reputed *Henry* the Fourth for their King, and professed Allegiance unto him, they were not to be adjudged Rebels; Whereupon the chief Lawyers of our Age did resolve, That forasmuch as they were original Subjects, even Subjects by Birth, they were Rebels in bearing Arms against their King, although they had never professed Allegiance unto him.

To conclude this Chapter, I shall give you a View of the Ceremonies of the Creation of *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, which began on the Thirtieth of *May*, 1610. as followeth; The Prince accompanied with divers young Noblemen, together with his own Servants, rode from his Court at *St. James's* to *Richmond*, where he reposed that night; on the next day the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, with the several Companies in their Barges attended his Highness about *Barn Elmes*, where he was entertained with a Banquet, and in other places with Speeches by a *Nephtune* upon a *Dolphin*, and a *Sea Goddes* upon a *Whale*, &c. His Highness landing at *Whitehall*, was received by the Officers of his Majesties Household, according to order, viz. by the Knight Marshal and the Serjeant Porter; In the Hall by the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Household; in the great Chamber by the Captain of the Guard, and in the presence Chamber by the Lord Chamberlain; from whence he went into the Privy Chamber, where the King and Queen met him; the Saturday after was taken up with the usual Ceremonies of making Knights of the Bath to attend his Highness at his Creation, which were Five and twenty in number.

Upon Monday following these Knights of the Bath met in the Queens Closet, where they put on long Purple Satten Robes, lined with white Taffata, and a Hood like a Batchelor of Law about their Necks; and in

a Barge prepared for them went before the Prince to *Westminster Palace*, where his Highness landed, and proceeded to his Creation thus:

First the Heralds.

Next the Knights of the Bath.

Then the Lords that were employed in several Services.

Garter King at Arms, bearing the Letters Patents.

The Earl of *Sussex* the Robes of Purple Velvet.

The Earl of *Huntington* the Train.

The Earl of *Cumberland* the Sword.

The Earl of *Rutland* the Ring.

The Earl of *Derby* the Rod.

The Earl of *Shrewsbury* the Cap and Coronet.

The Earl of *Nottingham* and Privy Seal supported his Highness, being in his Surcoat only, and bareheaded, to the Parliament Chamber.

The King was already set with all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in their Robes of State, all the Knights and Burgesses of the lower House present; as also the Foreign Ambassadors, the great Ladies of the Realm, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* seated upon Scaffolds. The Procession entering in manner aforesaid, made three several low Reverencies to his Majesty; and when they came to the Throne, *Garter* King at Arms kist the Lord Letters Patents, and gave them to the Lord Chamberlain, who presented them to the King, who delivered them to the Earl of *Salisbury*, Principal Secretary of State, who read them, the Prince kneeling all the while before the King; and at the words accustomed, the King put on the Robe, the Sword, the Cap and Coronet, the Rod, and the Ring. The Patent being read, the King kist him on the Cheek, and the Earl Marshal, with the Lord Chamberlain, placed him in his Parliament Seat, viz. on the left hand of the King; which Ceremony being ended, they returned to the Palace Bridge in manner as followeth.

First the Masters of the *Chancery*, the King's Council and others; then the Officers of Arms, the Knights of the Bath; next twenty Trumpets before them; then the Judges; and after them all the Members of Parliament in order, the Barons, Viscounts, Earls, and Marquisses having Coronets on their Heads; then *Norroy* and *Clarenceaux* King at Arms going next before the Lord Treasurer and the Lord Chancellor; then *Garter* next before the Sword; and then the Prince and King. They took Barge at the Palace Stairs, and landed at *Whitehall Bridge*, where the Officers at Arms, the Members of Parliament, and the Lords being first landed, attended the King and Prince, and went before into the Hall, and so into his Maje-

Majestie's Prefence Chamber, whence the Prince descended again into the Hall to Dinner, himself seated at the upper end of a Table, accompanied with the Lords that attended him at his Creation, who sate on both sides of the Table with him. At another Table on the left hand sate the Knights of the Bath in their Robes along one side, attended by the King's Servants. At the second Course, *Garter* with the Heralds came to the Prince's Table, and after due reverence, proclaimed the King's Style with three Largeſſes, *viz.* King of *England, Scotland, France,* and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. And then proclaimed the Prince's Titles, *viz.* Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall* and *Rothſay*, Earl of *Rothſay*, Earl of *Cheſter*, and Knight of the *Garter*, with two Largeſſes: Then with Feast-

ing, Masques, and all sort of Courtly Gallantry, that joyful Creation of the Prince ended.

Although at present we have no Prince of Wales, yet I shall give you the Badge or Armorial Ensign of Honour appropriate unto them, which is as it is here depincted:



The word *Ich Dieu* signifieth *I serve*. The Coronet is born, by reason that the valiant *black Prince* at the Battel of *Cressy* won the Crown from *John King of Bohemia*, whom he there slew, and took the Crown from his Head.



O F

DUKES.

CHAP. IV.

THE Title and Degree of a Duke hath been of ancients standing in the Empire, and other Countries, than amongst us; for the first English Duke was *Edward* the black Prince, created Duke of *Cornwall* by his Father King *Edward* the Third; by which Creation, according to the Tenure of his Patent, the Firstborn Sons of the Kings of *England* are Dukes of *Cornwall*: Nor is there any Creation required for the said Honour, although there is for Prince of *Wales*. A Duke is said to be so called à *Ducendo*, from leading; being at the first always a Leader of an Army Imperial or Regal, and was so chosen in the Field, either by casting of Lots, or by common Voice; and the *Saxons* called this Leader an *Hertzog*: but now, and for some time past, it is a Dignity given by Kings and Princes to men of great Blood and excellent Merit. In some Countries, at this day, the Sovereign Princes are called Dukes; as the Duke of *Savoy*, Duke of *Muscovy*, Duke of *Saxony*, Duke of *Florence*, and the like.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signify two Duties, viz. their Heads are adorned *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam in tempore pacis*, and they are girt with Swords, *ad defendendum Dominum Regem, & Patriam in tempore belli*. The *Chapeau* or Head-attire (saith *Chassaneus*) Dukes were accustomed to wear in token of Excellency, it is of a Scarlet Colour, lined or doubled Ermin. And now Marquisses, Earls, and Vis-

counts plead Custom for the use thereof, as also for Coronets; which his Majesty King *Charles* the Second hath also granted Barons to wear, but with due difference, as is also in their Robes, which may appear by the Portraiture of the said Degrees here lively set forth. His Sword is girt about him, and his short Cloak or Mantle over his Shoulders is guarded with four Guards; his Coronet is Gold, the Cap Crimson, doubled Ermin, but not indented, as those of the Blood Royal are; and the Verge which he holds in his hand is also of Gold.

Dukes of the Royal Line or Blood are reputed as Arch-Dukes, and are to have their Coronets composed of Crosses and Flower de lis, as other Dukes.

A Duke *tantum* shall take place before any Lord, that is both Marquis and Earl; but a Duke that is both a Marquis and Earl, shall precede him.

The Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls at their Creations have a Sword put over their Shoulders, or girt about them, which the Viscounts and Barons have not.

A Duke may have in all places out of the King's or Princes presence a Cloth of Estate, hanging down within half a yard of the Ground; so may his Dutches, who may have her Train born up by a Barones: And no Earl, without permission from him, ought to wash with a Duke.

All Duke's eldest Sons, by the Courtesie of *England*; are from their Birth styled Marquisses,



The Effigies of the
 Duke, Marquis & Earl
 of Arundel, Viscount Wil-
 shire, & Knight of the most No-
 ble Order of the Garter



Most Noble, George
 of Buckingham, Earl of
 Arundel, Lord of Wiltshire,
 Knight of the most No-
 ble Order of the Garter

R. White sculp.



His Royall Highness James Duke of Yorke and Albany, Knight of the most noble order of the Garter, sole Brother, to his sacred Majesty King Charles the second & c.



The most Illustrious Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Duke of Bavaria, and Duke of Cumberland, Earle of Holderness, Governor of Windsor Castle, Lord Lieutenant of Berks, Knight of the Garter, Nephew to the late King of blessed memory, and one of his most Honourable privy Councell &c.



The Right Noble Henry Duke of Norfolk, Earle of Arundell, Surrey, Norwich & Earle Marshall of England, Baron Howard, Fitz. Allen, Matravers, Mawbrey, Seagrave, Bruce, Clun, Oswaldstree & Castle Rising



The Right Noble Francis Seymour, Duke of Somerset, Marquess & Earle of Hertford, Viscount Beauchamp, & Baron Seymour &c.



The Right Noble George Duke, Marquess & Earle of Buckingham, Earle of Coventry, Viscount Villiers, Baron of Whaddon, & Knight of the most noble order of the Garter &c.



The Right Noble Christopher Duke of Albemarle Earle of Torrington, Baron Monk of Potheridge, Beauchamp & Teus, Kt of y^e most noble order of y^e Garter, Lord Lieutenant of Devonshire &c.



The Right Noble James Duke of Monmouth & Buccleugh, Earle of Doncaster, & Dalkeith, Baron of Airedale, Torquay, & Wharfedale, High Chamberlaine of Scotland, Master of his Majesty's horse, & Captain of his life Guard, Governor of Hull, Lord Lieutenant of y^e East Riding of Yorkshire, Chancellor of y^e University of Cambridge, Knight of y^e Garter & one of y^e Lords of his Majesty's most Hon^{ble} privy Council, &c.



The Right Noble William Cavendish, Duke, Marquis & Earle of Newcastle, Earle of Ogle, Viscount Mansfield, Baron Ogle, Bertram & Bolsmere, K^t of the Garter, L^t Lieutenant of Nottinghamshire, Gent of his Ma^{ty} Bedchamber, Justice in Ire of all his Ma^{ty} Parks, forests and Chases Northwards of Trent, & one of y^e Lords of his Ma^{ty} most Hon^{ble} privy Councell &c



The Right Noble Charles Fitz-Roy Duke of Southampton, Earle of Chichester, Baron of Newbury, Knight of the Garter, and heyre in Succession to the Duchy of Cleveland &c



The Right Noble Charles Lennox, Duke of Richmond and Lennox, Earle of March, and Darnley, Baron of Settrington and Tarkenton &c



The Right Noble Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of Grafton, Earle of Euston Viscount Ipswich, and Baron Sudbury &c

quisses, and the younger Sons Lords, and take place of Viscounts; but not so privileged by the Law of the Land.

A Duke hath the Title of Grace; and being written unto is styled, Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince. And Dukes of the Royal Blood are styled, Most High, most Mighty, and Illustrious Princes.

The younger Sons of Kings are by courtesie styled Princes by birth, but have their Titles of Duke, Marquiss, &c. from Creation; The Daughters are styled Princesses: and the Title of Royal Highness is given to all the King's Children, both Sons and Daughters.

The form of a Patent of the Duke of York, tempore Jacob.

JACOBUS, &c. To all Archbishops, Bishops, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, Barons, Justices, Knights, Governors, Ministers, and to all Bailiffs and faithful Subjects, Greeting. Whereas oftentimes we call to mind how many and innumerable Gifts, and what excellent Benefits that Great Maker of all Goodness (of his own benignity and clemency) hath abundantly bestowed upon us, who not only by his power hath consociated divers and mighty Lyons in firm Peace, without any strife; but also hath amplified and exalted the Bonds and Limits of our Government, by his unspeakable Providence, above our Progenitors, with an indissoluble Junctiō of the ancient and famous Kingdoms, in the right of Blood, under our Imperial Diadem. In regard whereof we cannot boast, but most willingly acknowledge our fruitfulness and Issue plentifully adorned with the gifts of Nature, which he hath vouchsafed unto us, because in truth in the Successiō of Children a mortal man is made as it were immortal; neither unto any mortal men, at leastwise unto Princes not acknowledging Superiors, can anything happen in worldly causes more happy and acceptable, than that their Children should become notable in all virtuous Goodness, Manners, and Increase of Dignity, so as they which excel other men in Nobleness and Dignity, endowments of Nature, might not be thought of others to be exceeded: Hence it is that we (that great goodness of God, which is shewed unto us in our felicity not to pass in silence; or to be thought not to satisfy the Law of Nature, whereby we are chiefly provoked to be well affected and liberal to those in whom we behold our Blood to begin to flourish) coveting with great and fatherly affection, that the perpetual memory of our

Blood, with Honour and increase of Dignity, and all praise may be affected, our well beloved Son, Charles Duke of Albony, Marquis of Ormond, Count of Rois, and Lord of Ardmannoth, our second begotten Son, in whom the Regal form and beauty worthy Honour, and other gifts of Vertue, do now in the best hopes shine in his tender years, We erect, create, make and ordain, and to him the Name, Style, State, Title, and Dignity, and Authority, and Honour of the Duke of York do give, to him that Name, with the Honour to the same belonging and annexed, by the girding of the Sword, Cap, and Circlet of Gold put upon his Head, and the delivery of a Golden Verge, we do really invest, To have and to hold the same Name, Style, State, Dignity, Authority, and Honour of the Duke of York unto the aforesaid Charles our second begotten Son, and to the Heirs male of his Body lawfully begotten for ever. And that the aforesaid Charles our second begotten Son, according to the decency and state of the said Name of Duke of York, may more honourably carry himself; we have given, and granted, and by this our present Charter, we confirm for us and our Heirs unto the aforesaid Duke and his Heirs for ever, out of Farms, Issues, Profits, and other Commodities whatsoever coming out of the County of York, by the hands of the Sheriff of the said County for the time being, at the times of Easter and Michaelmas by even portions. For that expresse mention of other Gifts and Grants by us unto the said Duke before time, made in these Presents, doth not appear notwithstanding these being Witnesses; The most excellent and most beloved Henry our First begotten Son, Ulrick Duke of Hellet, Brother of the Queen our beloved Wife, and the Reverend Father in Christ Richard Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate and Metropolitan of all England, and also our beloved and faithful Counsellor, Thomas Lord Elmere our Chancellor of England, Thomas Earl of Suffolk, Chamberlain of our Household, and our dear Cousin, Thomas Earl of Arundel, our welbeloved Cousins and Counsellors Henry Earl of Northumberland, Edward Earl of Worcester, Master of our Horse, George Earl of Cumberland, and also our welbeloved Cousins, Henry Earl of Southampton, William Earl of Pembroke, and also our welbeloved Cousins and Counsellors, Charles Earl of Devonshire, Master of our Ordinance, Henry Earl of Northampton, Warden of the Cinque Ports, John Earl of Warwick, Robert Viscount Cranborne our Principal Secretary, and our welbeloved and faithful Counsellor, Edward Lord Zouch, President of our Council within the Principality and Marches of Wales, and also our welbeloved and trusty Robert Lord Willoughby of Eresby, William Lord Mounteagle, Gray Lord Chandois, William Lord Compton, Francis Lord Norris, Robert Lord Sidney our welbeloved and faithful Counsellor,

E

Wil.

William Lord Knowles Treasurer of our Household, and our welbelovèd and faithfull Counsellor George Dunbar, Lord of Earwick, Chancellor of our Exchequer, Edward Bruce of Kinlofs, Master of the Rolls of our Chancery, and also our welbelovèd and faithfull Thomas Eareskine of Birketon, Captain of our Guard, James Lord Barmermoth, and others. Given by our Hand at our Palace at Westminster, in the Second year of our Reign of England, &c.

King Edward the Third, in the third year of his Reign, by his Charter in Parliament, and by Authority of Parliament did create Edward his eldest Son, called the black Prince, Duke of Cornwall not only in Title, but *cum feodo* with the Dutchy of Cornwall, as by the Letters Patents may appear in Coke's Eighth Part in the Pleadings, *Habendum & tenendum eidem Duci & ipsius, & heredum suorum, Regum Angliæ, filiis Primogenitis, & disti loci Ducibus, in Regno Angliæ ei hereditarie successuris*: So that he who is hereditable must be Heir apparent to the King of England, and of such a King who is Heir to the said Prince Edward, and such a one shall inherit the said Dukedom; which manner of limitation of Estate was short and excellent, varying from the ordinary Rules of the Common Law, touching the framing of any Estate of Inheritance in Fee-simple, or Fee-tail; and nevertheless, by the Authority of Parliament, a special Fee-simple is in that case only made, as by Judgment may appear in the Book aforesaid, fol. 27. and 27 Ed. 3. 41. b. And ever since that Creation, the said Dukedom of Cornwall hath been the peculiar Inheritance of the King's eldest Son, during the life of the King his Father, so that he is ever *Dux natus, non creatus*; and the Duke at the very time of his Birth is taken to be of full and perfect Age, so that he may fend that day for his Livery of the said Dukedom. And the said black Prince was the first Duke of England after the Conquest: For though Bracton, who made his Book in the Reign of King Henry the Third, saith, *& sunt sub rege Duces* (as appeareth) that place is to be understood of the ancient Kings before the Conquest: For in *Magna Charta*, which was made in the Ninth of King Henry the Third, we find not the name Duke amongst the Peers and Nobles there mentioned; for seeing the Norman Kings themselves were Dukes of Normandy for a great while, they adorned none with this Honour. And the eldest Son of every King, after his Creation, was Duke of Cornwall: as for example; Henry of Monmouth, eldest Son of King Henry the Fourth, Henry of Windsor, eldest Son of King Henry the Fifth, Edward of Westminster, eldest Son of King Edward the Fourth, Arthur of Winchester, eldest son of King Henry the Seventh, and Edward of Hampton, first Son of King Henry the Eighth.

But Richard of Burdeaux, who was the first Son of Edward the black Prince, was not Duke of Cornwall by force of the said Creation: For albeit, after the death of his Father he was Heir apparent to the Crown; yet because he was not the Firstbegotten Son of a King (for his Father died in the life of King Edward the Third) the said Richard was not within the limitation of the Grant and Creation by Authority of Parliament made in the Eleventh of King Edward aforesaid; and therefore to supply that defect, in the Fifth of Edward the Third, he was created Duke of Cornwall by special Charter.

Elizabeth, eldest Daughter of King Edward the Fourth, was not a Dutcheff of Cornwall, although she was the Firstbegotten Daughter of Edward the Fourth; for the Limitation is to the Firstbegotten Son. Henry the Eighth was not in the life of his Father King Henry the Seventh, after the death of his eldest Brother Arthur, Duke of Cornwall, by force of the said Creation; for although he was sole Heir apparent, yet he was not his eldest begotten Son:

And the Opinion of Stamford, a Learned Judge, hath been, That he shall have within his Dukedom of Cornwall the King's Prerogative, because it is not severed from the Crown after the form as it is given; for none shall be Inheritor thereof but the King's of the Realm: For example; whereas by Common Law, if a man hold divers Mannors, or other Lands or Tenements of divers Lords, all by Knights Service, some part by Priority and ancient Feoffment, and other Land by Posterity and a later Feoffment, and the Tenant so seized dieth, and his Son and Heir within Age, in this case the custody and wardship of the Body, and his marriage may not be divided amongst all the Lords, but one of them only shall have right unto it (because the Body of a man is intire). And therefore the Law doth say, That the Lord, of whom some part of those Lands are holden by Priority, and by the same Tenure of Chivalry, shall have it, except the King be any of the Lords; for then though the Tenant did purchase that Land last, yet after his death the King shall be preferred before any of the other Lords of whom the Tenant did hold the Priority. And so shall the Duke of Cornwall in the same Case have the Prerogative, if his Tenant die, holding of him but by posterity of Feoffment for any Tenure of his Dutchy of Cornwall, although the same Duke is not seized of any particular Estate, whereof the Reversion remaineth in the King; for the Prince is seized in Fee of his Dukedom, as before said.

John of Gaunt, the fourth Son of King *Edward* the Third, took to Wife *Blanch*, Daughter and Heir of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*, who had Issue *Henry* King of *England*; so that the said *Dutchy* of *Lancaster* did come unto the said *Henry* by descent from the party of his Mother; and being a Subject, he was to observe the Common Law of the Realm in all things concerning his *Dutchy*. For if he would depart in Fee with any thereof, he must have made Livery and Seisin; or if he had made a Lease for life, reserving Rent with a Re-entry for default of payment, and the Rent happen to be behind, the Duke might not enter without making his Demand; or if he had alienated any part thereof whilst he was within Age, he might defeat the Purchaser for that Cause; and if he would grant a Reversion of an Estate for life or years in being, there must also be Attornment, or else the Grant doth not take effect.

But after that he had deposed King *Richard* the Second, and did assume the Royal Estate, and so had conjoynd his Natural Body in the Body Politick of the King of this Realm, and so was become King; then the possession of the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster* was in him as King, but not as Duke, which degree of Dignity was swallowed up in that of the King; for the lesser must always give place to the greater. And likewise the Name of the *Dutchy*, and the Franchises, Liberties, and Jurisdictions thereof, when in the King's Hands, were by the Common Law extinct; and after that time the possessions of the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster* could not pass from *Henry* the Fourth by Livery of Seisin; but by his Letters Patents under the Great Seal, without Livery of Seisin, and with Attornment. And if he make a Lease for Life, being Duke, reserving a Rent with a Re-entry for default of payment; and after his Assumption of the Crown, his Rent happen to be unpaid, he might Re-enter without Demand; for the King is not bound to such personal Ceremonies as his Subjects are.

Therefore to have the said *Dutchy* to be still a *Dutchy* with the Liberties to the same, as it was before, and to alter the order and degree of the Lands of the *Dutchy* from the Crown; the said King *Henry* the Fourth made a Charter by Authority of Parliament, which is entituled *Charta Regis Hen. 4. de separatione Lancastrie à corona auctoritate Parliamenti Anno Regni sui primo*, as by the Tenor thereof may appear. And so by Authority of that Parliament, the said *Dutchy*, with all the Franchises and Liberties was meely resigned from the Crown, and from the Mi-

nisters and Officers thereof, and from the Order, to pass by such Conveyance which the Law did require in the possessions of the Crown. But now the possessions of the *Dutchy* by force of the said Statute; stood divided from the Crown; and ought to be demeaned and ordered, and pass as they did before *Henry* the Fourth was King; yet there is no Clause in the Charter which doth make the person of the King (who hath the *Dutchy*) in any other Degree than it was before.

But things concerning his pleasure shall be in the same estate as they were before such separation: insomuch, as if the Law before the Charter, by Authority of Parliament, adjudged the person of the King always of full Age, having regard unto his Gifts, as well of the Lands which he doth inherit in the right of his Crown, or Body Politick, it shall be so adjudged for the *Dutchy* Land after the said Statute; for the Statute doth go and reach unto the Estate, Order, and Condition of the Lands of the *Dutchy*, but doth not extend unto the person of the King, who hath the Lands in points touching his person. Neither doth that distinguish, or alter the preeminences which the Law doth give to the person of the King: For if King *Henry* the Fourth, after the said Act had made a Lease, or other Grant of parcel of the *Dutchy*, by the Name of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster* only, it had been void; for it should have been made in the Name of *Henry* the Fourth, King of *England*.

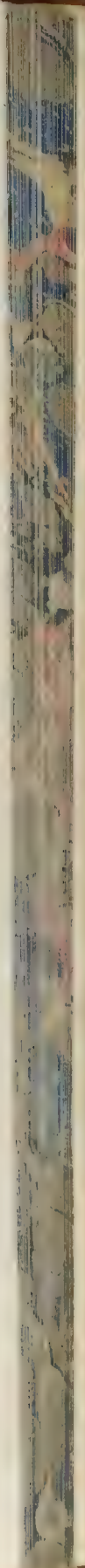
And thus stood the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster* severed from the Crown, all the Reign of *Henry* the Fourth, *Henry* the Fifth, and *Henry* the Sixth, being politically made for the upholding of the *Dutchy* of *Lancaster*, their true and ancient Inheritance; however the right Heir to the Crown might, in future time, obtain his right thereunto (as it happened in King *Edward* the Fourth's time:) but after the said King *Edward* obtained his right unto the Crown, in Parliament he attained *Henry* the Sixth, and appropriated and annexed the said *Dutchy* again to the Crown, as by the Statute thereof made in the first of the King's Reign it doth appear. By which Statute three things were ordained: First, The County Palatine of *Lancaster* was again established: Secondly, He did invest it in the Body Politick of the King's of this Realm: And thirdly, He did divide it from the order of the Crown Land. And in this form it continued until *Henry* the Seventh, who forthwith (being descended from the House of *Lancaster*) did separate it only in Order and Government from the Crown, and so it continueth at this day.

*Ceremonies to be observed in
the Creation of a Duke.*

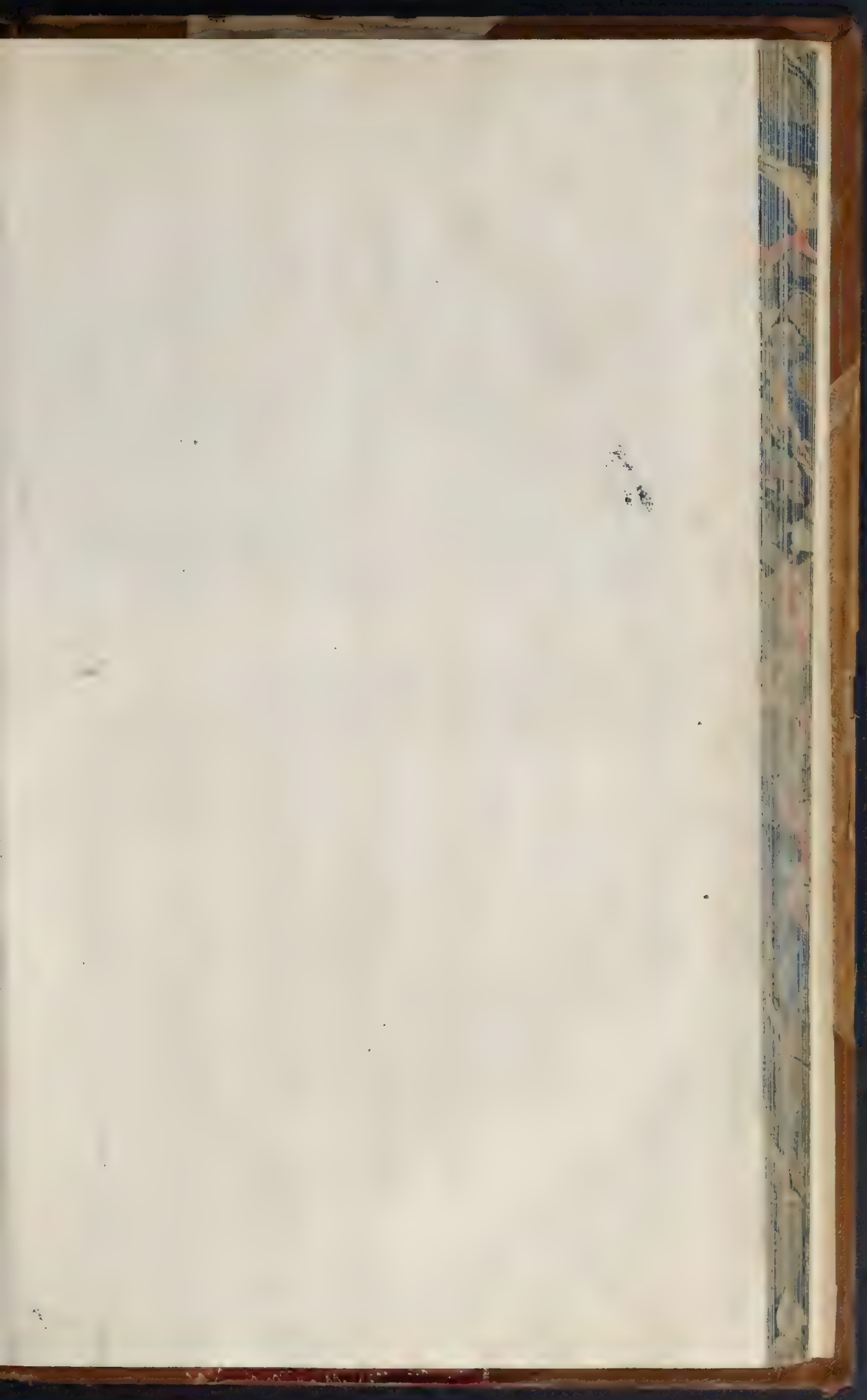
AT the Creation of a Duke he must have on him his Surcoat and Hood, and should be led between two Dukes, if there be any present, if not, a Marquis or two, and for want of either, an Earl; somewhat before him, on the right hand, shall

go an Earl which shall bear a Cap of Estate with the Coronet in it; and on the other side shall also go an Earl which shall bear the Golden Rod; and before the Duke that is to be created should go a Marquis, or one of the greatest Estate, to bear the Sword; and before him an Earl to bear the Mantle or Robe of Estate lying on his Arms. And all these Nobles that do Service must be in their Robes of Estate.

His Title is proclaimed twice, and the Larges thrice.









The Effigies of
(CHARLES BENNET
WILKINSON
And BARON
Basing.



the most Noble
MARQUESS of
EARLE of GUILFORD:
S^r JOHN of
St.



O F

MARQUISSES

CHAP. V.

A Marquiss, which by the Saxons is called *Marken-Reue*, and signifieth a Governor or Ruler of the *Marches*, hath the next place of Honour to a Duke. This Title came to us but of late days; for the first was *Robert Vere*, who was created Marquiss of *Dublin* by King *Richard* the Second, and from that time it became to be a Title of Honour; for in former time those that Governed the *Marches* were commonly called *Lord Marchers*, and not *Marquisses*.

After the *Normans* had conquered this Land, it was by them carefully observed, as a matter of great moment, to place upon the Confines and Borders of the *Britains* (and those not then subdued) men of much Valour; such that were not only sufficient to encounter the Inrodes and Invasions of the Enemy, but also ready upon all Occasions to make onset upon them for the enlarging their Conquest. These men thus placed were of high Blood and Reputation amongst their Country-men, the *Normans*, and in whose Faith the Conqueror reposed special Trust and Confidence: And therefore in their Territories given unto them to hold, their Tenures were devised to be very special, and of great importance and honour, enriched with Name and Priviledges of Earl of *Chester*; and so the North-border of *Wales* created to a County Palatine; and the Barons of the middle part of the South *Marches* were adorned in a manner with a Palatine Jurisdiction, ha-

ving a Court of *Chancery*, and Writs only amongst themselves pleadable, to the intent that their Attendance might not thence be drawn for the prosecuting of Controversies or Quarrels in the Law. And as for the other part of the South *Marches*, they seemed to be sufficiently fenced with the River *Severn* and the Sea.

A Marquiss is created *per gladii cincturam, & circuli aurei suo capiti positionem*. He is honoured with a Coronet of Gold, which is part flowered, and part pyramidal, with the points and flowers, or leaves of an equal height. His Mantle is doubled Ermin, which is of three doublings and an half, whereas the Mantle of an Earl is but of three; and the doublings of a Viscount's Mantle is but two and a half, which are only plain white Furr without Ermins, as are the Barons, which are but of two doublings.

The form of their Patent (which at their Creation is delivered into their hands) was various; but of late 'tis regulated to the method of those of other Degrees, and the Ceremonies the same. This Honour is hereditary, and the eldest Son, by the Courtesie of the Land, is called Earl, or Lord of a place; and the younger Sons only *Lord John*, *Lord Thomas*, or the like.

He

He hath the Title of most Noble, most Honourable, and Potent Prince; and may have his Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the Ground, the King or a Duke not being present; and his Marchioness may have her Train born up by a Knight's Lady in her own House, but not in a Dutchesse's presence.

A Marquisses eldest Son is born an Earl, and shall go as an Earl, and have his Es- say in an Earl's presence, and wear as many powdrings as an Earl, but shall give place

to an Earl; and his Wife shall go beneath a Countess, and above all Marquisses Daughters, who are born Ladies, and the eldest a Countess, but shall go beneath a Countess.

At the Creation of a Marquis, he must have on him his Surcoat and Hood, and be led by a Duke or Marquis; the Sword and Cap to be born by Earls. He must go after his Creation, not after his Marquise, and the Marchioness his Wife according to the same.



The Effigies of the
Earle of Ailesbury, and
of Ampthill, Baron
Skelton, and Kinlos
County of Bedford.
of y^e Honour of Ampthill.
his Ma^{ties} most Hon.^{rl}

P. Lelij Pinxit.



Right Hon.^{ble} Robert
Elgin, Viscount Bruce
Bruce, of Wharleton,
Esq^r Lieutenant of the
Hereditary high Steward
And one of the Lords of
Privy Councell.

R. White Sculpsit.



The Effigies of
 CHARLES BEAUCLAIRE
 Earle of BURFORD.
 JAMES L^d BEAUCLAIRE
 Right Hon.^{tbl} Charles



the Right Hon.^{tbl}
 Baron of Heddington
 And of y^e R.^t Hon.^{tbl}
 Brother and heir to y^e
 Earle of Burford.

Atchivements of Earles

39
Folio



The Rt. Hon^{ble} Aubrey 1^{re} Earle of Oxford,
Baron Sulbeck Sandford & Badlesmere, Kt.
of Garter Lt. Lieutenant in his grace the Duke of
the marke of Essex & one of his Ma^{ty} most Hon^{ble} privy
Councell &c.



The Right Honourable Charles Talbot,
Earle of Shrewsbury, Baron Talbot,
Strange of Blackmere, Gifford of Brimsfield,
Purmarill Verdon, & Lovetoft



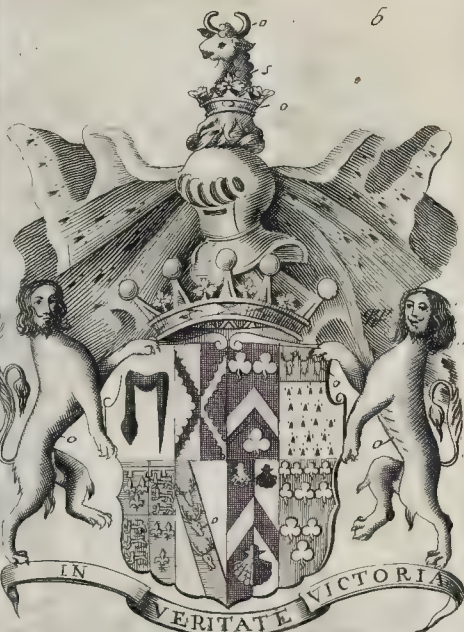
The Right Honourable Anthony Grey
Earle of Kent, Baron Grey of Rutlin,
Craffting, and Valsance



The Right Hon^{ble} William Stanley Earle of Derby,
Lord Stanley & Soings of Knocking, Viscount Kings,
Baron of Weston, Lt. Martin Burnet, Bt. & Lucy, Lt.
Lieutenant of Lancashire & Cheshire, and Admirall
of the Sea, Legation, Comperlaine of
Chester, & Lt. of Man & of Isles &c.



The Right Hon^{ble} John Manners Earle of Rutland, Baron Ros^{se} of Hamclack, Trusbut and Belvoir, and Lord Lieutenant of Leicestershire



The Right Hon^{ble} Theophilus Earle of Huntingdon, L^d Hastings of Hastings, Hungerford Home, Botre aux Moulins, Moulins & Peverell & Elizabeth Countess of Huntingdon his wife, eldest daughter & Coheire of S^t John Lewis, late of Ledston in Yorkshire K^t Bar^{on} deceased.



The Right Hon^{ble} William Russell Earle of Bedford, Baron Russell of Tavestock, & Thornhaugh & Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter &c



The Right Hon^{ble} Philip Herbert Earle of Pembroke, Montgomery, Baron Herbert of Shurland, Cardiffe, Ros^{se} of Kendale, Parr, Marazion, and S^t Quintin L^d of & Lordships of Vike, Carleon, Newport, Treleg, and Lord Lieutenant of Wiltshire &c

9



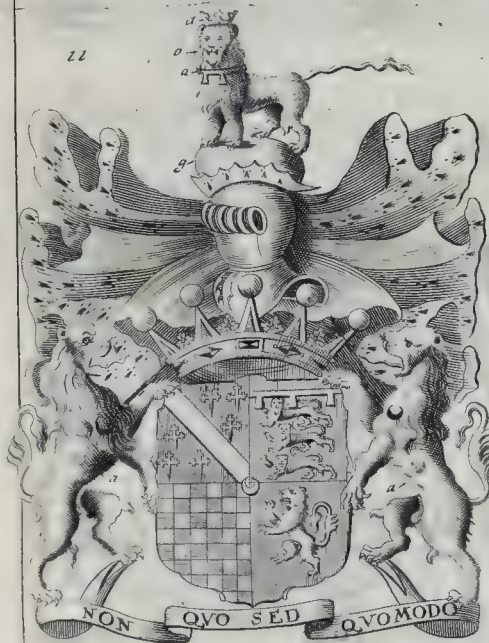
The Right Hon.^{ble} Edward
Fines Earle of Lincoln, &
Baron of Clinton &c.

10



The Right hon.^{ble} Charles Howard Earle
of Nottingham, Baron Howard of Effington
&c.

11



The Right Hon.^{ble} James Howard Earle of Suffolk,
Baron Howard of Walden, Lord Lieutenant of the County
of Cambridge & Suffolk, one of the Gentlemen of his Ma.^{ty}'s
bedchamber, &c.

12



The Right Hon.^{ble} Charles Sackville, Earle of
Dorset & Middlesex, Baron Buckhurst &
Cranfield, one of the Gentlemen of his Ma.^{ty}'s
bedchamber & Lord Lieutenant of Wiltshire



17



18



19



20





25



*The Right Honourable Robert Montague,
Earle of Manchester, Viscount Mandevill, Baron
Kimbolton, Lord Lieutenant of Huntingdonshire,
and one of the Gentlemen of his
Ma^{ty} Bedchamber &c*

26



*The Right Honourable Charles Howard
Earle of Berkshire Viscount Andover and
Baron Howard of Charlton &c*

27



*The Right Honourable John Sheffield
Earle of Mulgrave, Baron Sheffield
of Butterwick, Knight of & most noble
Order of & Garter, and one of & Gentlemen
of his Ma^{ty} Bedchamber.*

28



*The Right Honourable William Ley,
Earle of Marlborough & Baron Ley
of Ley &c*

29



The Right Honourable Charles Knowles, Earle of Banbury, Viscount Wallingford, and Baron Knowles of Greys.

30



The Right Honourable Thomas Savage, Earle of Rivers, Viscount Colchester, and Baron Darcy of Chich.

31



The Right Honourable Robert Bertie, Earle of Lindsey, Baron Willoughby of Eresby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, Lord Lieutenant of Lincolnshire, one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, and Lord of the High Court of the Admiralty.

32



The Right Honourable Iohn Cary, Earle of Dover, Viscount Rochford, and Baron Hunfdon.









49



The Right Hon.^{ble} Arthur Capell, Earle of Essex, Viscount Malaga, Baron Capell of Madham, one of the Lords of his Ma^{ties} most Honourable privy Councell, Lord, Lieutenant, & Custos Rotulorum of Hartfordshire, late Lt. Lieutenant Generall, and Generall Governour of his Ma^{ties} Kingdome of Ireland.

50



The Right Honourable Robert Brudenell Earle of Cardigan, and Baron Brudenell of Staughton &c.

51



The Right Honourable Arthur Annesley Earle of Anglesey, Baron Annesley of Newport Pagnell in England, Viscount Valentia, & Baron Mount Norris of Mount Norris in Ireland, Lt. privy Seale, & one of his Ma^{ties} most hon. privy Councell for England & Ireland.

52



The Right Hon.^{ble} John Earle of Bath Viscount Grenville of Londondown, Baron Grenville of Kilkhampton & Badford, Lt. Warden of the Stanneries, High Steward of the Duchy of Cornwall, Lt. Lieutenant of Cornwall, Governor of Plymouth, Groom of the Stool, first Genl. of his Ma^{ties} Bedchamber, and one of his Ma^{ties} privy Councell &c.

53



The Right Hon^{ble} Charles Howard Earle of Carlisle, Viscount Morpeth, Baron Dacres of Gifford, Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland and Westmorland, Vice Admiral of the Coast of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Bishoprick of Durham Towne and County of Newcastle and Marine parts adjacent, and one of the Lords of his Ma^{ties} most Hon^{ble} privy Council &c.

54



The Right Hon^{ble} William Earle of Craven, Viscount Craven of Wigginton, Baron Craven of Hantsford, Marshall Lord Lieutenant of the County of Middlesex and Borough of Southwark, one of the Lords of his Ma^{ties} most Hon^{ble} privy Council &c.

55



The Right Hon^{ble} Robert Bruce, Earle of Ailesbury & Elgin, Viscount Bruce of Anpithill, Baron Bruce of Whorton, &c. &c. &c. Hereditary High Steward of the Honour of Anpithill, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Bedford, and High Steward of Leicestershire &c.

56



The Right Hon^{ble} Richard Boyle, Earle of Burlington, & Baron Clifford of Lanborough in England, Earle of Cork, Viscount Dungarvan, Baron Youghall, &c. &c. &c. and Lord High Treasurer of Ireland &c.

57



58



59



60





65



66



67



68





*The Right Honourable Robert Ridgeway Earle
of Londonderry and Baron of Gallin Ridgeway
in Queens County in the Kingdome
of Ireland.*



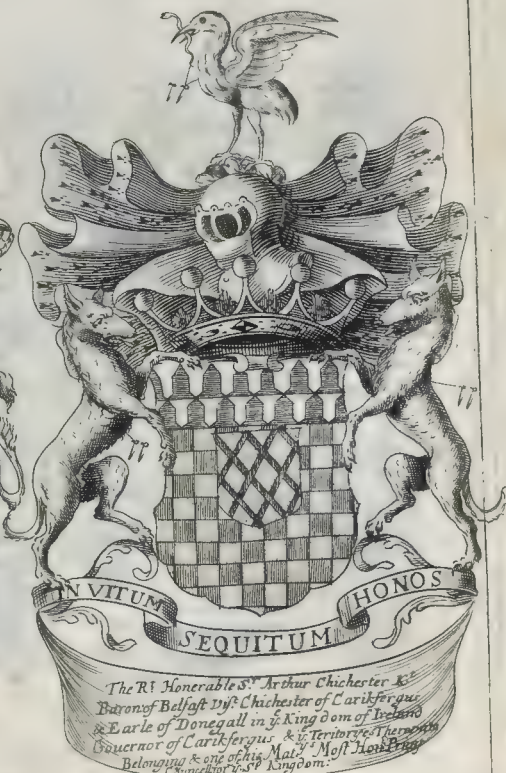
*The Right Honourable Edward
Brabazon; Earle of Meath, and
Baron Brabazon of Archden.*



*The Right Honourable Roger
Jones, Viscount and Earle
of Ranelagh.*



*The Right Honourable Francis Augier Earle
Viscount and Baron of Langford in the Kingdome
of Ireland, and one of the Lords of his Ma^{ty} most
Honourable privy Councell for the said Kingdome.*







O F

E A R L S.

C H A P. VI.

THE next Degree of Honour is an Earl, which Word and Title came from the Saxons: For it is observed; That originally within this Realm, in the ancient English-Saxon Government, Earldomes of Counties were not only Dignities of Honour, but Offices of Justice, having the charge and custody of the County whereof they were Earls; and for their Assistance, had their Deputy, called *Vicecomes*: which Office is now managed by Sheriffs, each County having his Sheriff Annually chosen out of the eminent Inhabitants thereof under the Degree of *Nobiles Majores*. And the Earls, in recompence of their Travels concerning the Affairs of the County, then received a Salary, *viz.* a third peny of the Profits of the County; which Custome continued a long time after the Conquest, and was inserted as a Princely Benevolence in their Patents of Creation (as by divers ancient Patents may appear) which afterwards were turned into Pensions for the better support of that Honour, as appeareth by a Book-Case 32 Hen. 6. 28. And therefore in respect of such Pensions, or such other Gratuities given in lieu thereof, some men have not without probability thereof imagined, *quod Comites nominabantur, quia à multis fisci Regii socii & Comites eidem participes essent.*

The word *Earl* by the Saxons was called *Ertig* or *Ethling*; by the Germans *Graves*, as *Lamgrave*, *Palgrave*, *Margrave*, *Rheingrave*, and the like; and by the Dutch was called *Eorle*: But upon the coming in of the Normans they were called *Comes*, or *Comites*, that is, *Counts*; and for Gravity in Council, they are called *Comes Illustris*, or *Comitendo Principem*. And as Earls for their Vertues and Heroical Qualities are reputed Princes, or Companions for Princes: so ought they to deport themselves answerable to the said Dignity, as well in their Attendance and Noble House-keeping, as otherwise.

The Dignity of Earl is of divers kinds, and is either local or personal: Local, as from the denomination of some place: and Personal, as being in some great Office, as Earl-Marshall, and the like. Those Local are also Palatine and Simples. Those that are Palatine, or Count Palatine, are *Chester*, *Lancaster*, and the Bishopricks of *Durham* and *Ely*, and retain some of the ancient Priviledges allowed them by the Saxons. *Hugh Lupus*, who was the first Hereditary Earl, had the County Palatine of *Chester* given him by the Conqueror, who governed it Forty years, in which time he created eight Barons, and had *Jura Regalia* within the County.

OF

Of Earls not *Palatine*, which is as ancient as the Conquest, there have been principally two kinds, but either of them subdivided into several Branches; for they either take name of a place, or hold their Title without any place. Those that take their Name of a place are of two kinds; for either the place is the County, as the Earl of *Devonshire*, *Kent*, *Middlesex*, or the like; or else some Town, Castle, or Honour; as the Earldom of *Richmond* in *Yorkshire*, *Clarence* in *Suffolk*, *Arundel* in *Sussex*, *Bathe* and *Bridgewater* in *Somersetshire*, and so forth. And those Earldoms which have their Titles without any place, are likewise of two kinds, either in respect of Office, or by Birth: By Office, as the Earl-Marshal of *England*, called in Latin *Comes Marascallus Angliae*, and is an Office not only of great power, being in the Vacancy of the Lord High Constable of *England* the King's Lieutenant General in all Marshal Affairs, but of as great Honour, taking place of all Earls, except the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, and is likewise endowed with many honourable privileges. This Title of Earl-Marshal was by *K. Richard* the Second first given to *Thomas Mowbray* Earl of *Nottingham* (whereas before they were simply styled Marshals) and after the Banishment of *Mowbray*, he granted it to *Thomas Holland*, Duke of *Surrey*; and that he should carry a Rod or Verge of Gold enameled black at both ends, whereas before they used one of Wood: This Office is now by his present Majesty restored to the ancient Family of the *Howards* Hereditary for ever, and is enjoyed by the Right Honourable *Henry Howard*, Earl of *Norwich*, Baron *Howard* of *Castle-Rising* in *Norfolk*, and Heir apparent to his Grace the Duke of *Norfolk*.

The other sort of Earls are by Birth, and so are all the Sons of the Kings of *England*, if they have no other Dignity bestowed upon them: And therefore it was said that *John*, afterwards King of *England*, in the life time of his Father *Henry* the Second, was *Comites sans terre*.

Earls (as other Degrees of Nobility) are Offices of great Trust, being created by Patent for two principal purposes; one *ad consulendum Regi in tempore pacis*; the other *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam in tempore belli*. And therefore Antiquity hath given them two Ensigns to resemble both the said Duties: For first, the Head is adorned with a Cap of Honour, and a Coronet of Gold, which for distinction is pyramidal, pointed, and pearled, between each pyramid a Flower much shorter than the pyramid: And the Body is adorned with Robes, *viz.* a Hood, Surcoat, and Mantle of State, with three guards of Fur upon the Shoulders; which Robe is an emblem of Counsel: and they are begirt with a Sword in resemblance of that they must be faithful

and true to defend their Prince and Country.

An Earl had formerly the Title of Prince; but now it is Most Potent and Noble Lord, as also The Right Honourable and truly Noble. Out of his Superiors preference he may have a Cloth of Estate fringed without pendants; and his Countess may have her Train born up by an Esquire's Wife.

But to the King's high Council of Parliament no man ought to presume to come before he hath received the King's Writ of Summons. This Constitution was first made by King *Henry* the Third, after the Barons War was appeased, and by King *Edward* the Third, and his Successors, it hath been carefully observed. The form of a Writ of Summons to an Earl, is as followeth:

RE X, &c. Unto his welbeloved Cousin, *John Earl of* Greeting.
Because by the advice and assent of our Council, for certain weighty and urgent businesses concerning us, the state and defence of our Kingdom and Church, we have ordained to be holden a certain Parliament at our City of Westminster the day of next coming, and there together with you, and with the Prelates, and Great and Noble Men of our said Kingdom, to have confidence and treaty, commanding, and firmly injoyning you upon your Faith and Allegiance whereby you are holden unto us, that the dangers and perils imminent of that business considered, and all Excuses set apart, you be present at the said day in the same place with us, and with the Prelates and Noblemen aforesaid, to treat and give counsel upon the aforesaid business; and hereof fail not, as you tender our honour and the safeguard, and defence of our Kingdom and Church aforesaid. Witness our self at Westminster the day of year of our Reign.

In this Writ an Earl is saluted by the King by the Name of Cousin, although no Kin; and the Writ of Summons to him, or any other Peer, is particularly directed to himself, and not unto the Sheriff of the County, as the general Summons are to Knights and Burgeesses of Parliament.

After a man is created an Earl, Viscount, or any other Title of Honour above his Title, it is become parcel of his Name; and not an addition only, but in all legal Proceedings he ought to be styled by that his Dignity.

In the first of King *Edward* the Third, fol. 151. a Writ of *Formedon* was brought against *Richard* Son of *Alleyn*, late Earl of *Arundel*, and did demand the Mannor of *C.* with the Appurtenances, &c. The Tenant by his Learned Counsel, did plead that he was Earl

Earl of *Arundel*, and was at the day of the Writ purchased, and demanded Judgment of the Writ, because he was not named in the Writ according to his Dignity and Title of Honour. To which the Demandant saith, That at that time, when he did purchase the Writ, the Tenant was not known nor taken to be an Earl, and it is severe Justice if the Writ shall abate without any default in the Plaintiff: nevertheless, because the truth of the matter was so, that the Earldom did descend unto him before the Plaintiff had commenced his Action, and purchased his Writ against him; therefore by Judgment his Writ was abated, although the Tenant was not at that time known to be an Earl. But if a Baron be Plaintiff or Defendant, it is not of necessity to name him Baron, 8 *Hen. 6. 10.* yet see a distinction of Barons concerning this matter, here following: And so *Reginald Gray* was reputed Esquire after the Earldom descended unto him, till at last it was published and declared by the Queen, and the Heralds, that he was Earl of *Kent* in Right, and by Descent, although he was not reputed or named Earl before that time.

But an addition may be used, or omitted at pleasure, except in special Cases where Processess of style of *Supremum Caput Ecclesie Anglicane*, which by Act of Parliament in the 26th of *Hen. 8. cap. 1.* and in the 35th of *Hen. 8. cap. 3.* was annexed to the Imperial Crown of this Realm. It is no part of the King's style, so that it may be omitted in the Summons of Parliament at pleasure; and so it is adjudged and declared by Parliament in the First and Second of *Philip and Mary, cap. 8. fol. 156.*

But not between the Majestical Style of the King, and the Title of Honour appertaining to a Subject; this difference is between Grants or Purchases made by or to a Nobleman, &c. For in that first case it is necessary that the Name [*King*] be expressed, otherwise they are void. But if a Duke, Earl, or other Degree of Nobility, do Purchase or Grant, by the Name of Baptisme and Surname, or other Title of Honour, it is not void; for it is a Rule in Law, That every man's Grant shall be construed most to the benefit of him to whom the said Grant is made, that it may rather be strengthened than made void; for there is a great diversity in the Law between Writs and Grants: For if Writs are not formally made, they shall be abated, which is only the loss of the same; but if a Grant should be made void, then the party hath no remedy to have a new one, and for that cause the Law doth not favour Advantages by occasion of false Latin, or such like mistake.

And if an Earl be Plaintiff or Demandant, and having the Writ, shall not abate; but nevertheless he shall proceed, and count by the Name of an Earl, according to such Title of Honour as he did bear at the time of the Commencement of his Action.

But if the Plaintiff in a *Quare Impedit* be made Knight, having the Writ, shall abate.

There is a Statute made in the First of *Henry the Fifth, cap. 5:* wherein is contained as followeth: *Item, It is ordained and established, That every original Writ of Actions, personal Appeals, and Indictments, in which the Exigent shall be awarded in the names of the Defendants; in such Writs, original Appeals, and Indictments; additions shall be made of their Estates, Degrees, and Mysteries; and the Towns, Hamlets, and Places, and the County where they were, or be conversant: And if by Process upon the said original Writs, Appeals, or Indictments, in which the said additions are omitted, any Outlawries be pronounced, that they be clearly void; and that before these Outlawries pronounced the said Writs and Indictments shall be abated by the exceptions of the party wherein the said additions are omitted: Provided, that though the said Writs of Additions Personal be not according to the Records and Deeds by the surplage of the Additions aforesaid, that for this cause they be not abated: And that the Clerks of Chancery, under whose Names such Writs shall go forth written, shall not leave out, or make omission of the said Additions, as aforesaid, upon pain of punishment, and to make fine to the King, by the discretion of the Lord Chancellor or Keeper. And this Ordinance shall begin to hold place at the suit of the party, from the Feast of St. Michael then next ensuing.*

Although addition of Estate, Degree, and Mystery to be added unto Names be written in the Statute first before the additions of the Places and Counties; yet it hath been used always after the making of the said Statute, to place the Addition of Estate, Degree, and Mystery after the Places and Counties in all Writs, Appeals, and Indictments against common persons: But the use is otherwise in Appeals and Indictments of Treason or Felony against Dukes, Marquises, and Earls; for their Names of Degrees are in such case put before the Additions of Places and Counties; as *Charles Earl of Westmoreland*, late of *Branspit* in the County of *Durham*.

Names of Dignity, as Dukes, Earls, Barons, Baronets, Knights, &c. are contained within the word [*Degree*] for the State of a man is his Mystery. *Brook, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas in Abridgement of the Case of 14 Hen. 6. fol. 15. titulo, Nofine de Dignitate.*

Injuries done to the Name and Honour of a Nobleman.

IN the Second of *Richard* the Second, c. 1. that Counterfeits and Spreaders abroad of false and reproachful words and lies against the Nobility, Prelates, and Great Men in publick Offices; as the Lord Chancellor, or Keeper, the Lord Treasurer, Lord Steward of the King's Household, the Judges, &c. whereby Debates and Discord may arise between the said Lords and Commons, to the great detriment of the Realm if due Remedy be not provided; It is straitly Enacted upon grievous pain, to eschew the said Dangers and Perils, That from thenceforth none presume to tell, or report any false and scandalous News against any of the persons aforesaid, whereby discord, or any slander might arise; and he that doth the same shall incur the punishment ordained by the Statute of *Westminster*, cap. 33. which wills, that he be taken and imprisoned till he have found him that first reported the same. And further, by another Statute *Anno 12 Rich. cap. 12.* it was enacted moreover, That when the said Offender is taken and imprisoned, and cannot find him that first spake them, then he shall be punished by the advice of the Council.

And to the intent that such evil disposed persons, which by their lewd speeches and slanderous words or reports, do endeavour to break and disquiet the peace of the Realm, might the sooner be enquired of, found out, and punished by a Statute made in the first and second of *Philip* and *Mary*, it was established, That the Justices of the Peace in every Shire, City, and Town Corporate within the Limits of their several Commissions, shall have full power to hear and determine the Causes aforesaid in the two Acts of *Edw. 1.* and *2 Rich. 2.* specified; and to put the said Statutes, and every part thereof, in due execution, that condign punishment be not deferred from such Offenders. And besides the said Penalties to be so inflicted on Transgressors, every Nobleman, or great Officer of the Realm, against whom any scandalous words, false news or lies are spoken, may prosecute the Offender in any Action *de scandalis magnatum*, and recover damages against him. And in like manner may every inferior person, for any such like words of infamy spoken against him, recover damages against the Offender. And in former times, speeches tending to the reproach of others were so odious, that King *Edgar* ordained, That his Tongue should be cut out that spake any infamous or slanderous words of another. And the said Lord *Beauchamp*

did sue an Action upon the Statute of *Richard* the Second, cap. 5. *de scandalis magnatum*, against Sir *Richard Chufes*, because he did sue a Writ of forging of false Deeds against the said Lord *Beauchamp*; and the Defendant doth justify the said slander by use of the said Writ, &c. And upon Demurrer the matter of Justification was good, so that he was not liable to the punishment of the said Statutes, but was quite discharged from the same.

There is no foul puddle that ariseth from the same corrupt Quagmire, and distilled likewise out of a heart infected with Malice and Envy, but it devised and practised by another meaner than the former, which is by libelling, secret slandering or defaming of others; for this privy Backbiter doth not by words impeach his Adversary in so manifest and turbulent manner as the choleric Menacer in his fury doth; but seeming to sit quietly in his Study, doth more deeply wound his Fame and Credit, than the other boisterous person doth; for he in a moment threatneth to do more, than peradventure he is either able, or hath courage to perform in all his life: For his Passion thus discovering the Malice of his Heart, doth give his Adversary warning to defend himself from him: But this secret Canker the Libeller concealeth his Name, hideth himself in a Corner, and privily stingeth his Reputation and Credit, and he knoweth not how to right himself; and the greater is this Offence, if done to a publick Magistrate or Minister of State; for then it may bring a disturbance to the peace of the King and Kingdom. And if it be against a private person, the staining his Reputation will cause him not to be at quiet in Body and Mind, until he hath found his Enemy, which many times may lie so secretly hid, that he cannot be discovered; and then probably one innocent (upon some suspicion or other) may come to suffer for it. Sometimes the malicious Defamer poureth forth his poyson in writing, by a Scandalous Book, Ballad, Epigram, or Rhime, near the place where the party so abused doth most converse. In which cases the Law hath provided that the party delinquent (when he is found out and discovered) shall be severely punished; for he may either be Indicted by the ordinary Course of the Common Law; and if it be an exorbitant Offence, then by Pillory, loss of Ears, Whipping, &c. or the party grieved may have an Action upon the Case against the Offender, and recover his Damages: And in this it is not material whether the Libel be true or false, or the party scandalized be alive or dead, or be of a good or ill Name; yet our Laws are so made as to punish him, and such like men, by a due Course of Justice.

And

And to conclude this matter concerning Wrongs done to the Name and Dignity of a Nobleman, this may be added, That it is usual for any person to usurp the Arms of another. Further, if a Nobleman's Coat-Armour and Sword of other Gentleman's bearing Arms at the solemnizing of their Funerals, is set up in the Church for the Honour of the deceased, and is by the covetousness of the Incumbent that pretendeth right thereunto, as Offerings due unto him, afterwards taken down; or if they be defaced by any other, such are to be severely punished as Malefactors: And in that case the Action shall not be given to the

Widow, though she be Executrix or Administratrix of her Husband's Goods; for such things which serve for the Honour of the party deceased, are not to be accounted *inter bona Testatoris*. And the Heir shall have his Action as the Defender of his Ancestor's Honour: But the wrong is offered to the House and Blood, and therein specially to the Heir, *qui est totius gentis splendor*; and therefore to him accrue the right of Action; for so it is reported by Sir John Fern in his *Glory of Generosity*, fol. 83. that the Lady Withers Case in 9 Edw. 4. 14. hath been adjudged.



O F

VISCOUNTS.

CHAP. VII.

THE next Degree of Honour to an Earl is a Viscount, which was anciently a Name of Office under an Earl; who being an immediate Officer of the King's in their County, for that their personal attendance was oft-times required at the Court, had his Deputy to look after the Affairs of the County, which at this day is an Office, and called a Sheriff, retaining the Name of his Substitution; in Latin therefore called *Vicecomes*. But about the Eighteenth of Henry the Sixth it became a Degree of Honour, who conferred

this Title upon *John Lord Beaumont* by Letters Patent.

A Viscount is created by Patent, as an Earl; hath a Hood, Surcoat, and Mantle, which hath on it two Guards and a half of white plain Furr, without Ermins; And his Coronet is only pearled with a row of Pearls close to the Chaplet.

He hath the Title of the Right Honourable and truly Noble, or Potent Lord: He may have a Taveress in his own House; and his Viscountess may have her Train born up by a Woman out of her Superior's preference, and in their preference by a Man.

O F



The Effigies of
Thomas Belshite
of Henknowle Baron
L. Lieutenant of the
shire And one of it's
most Hon^{rs}



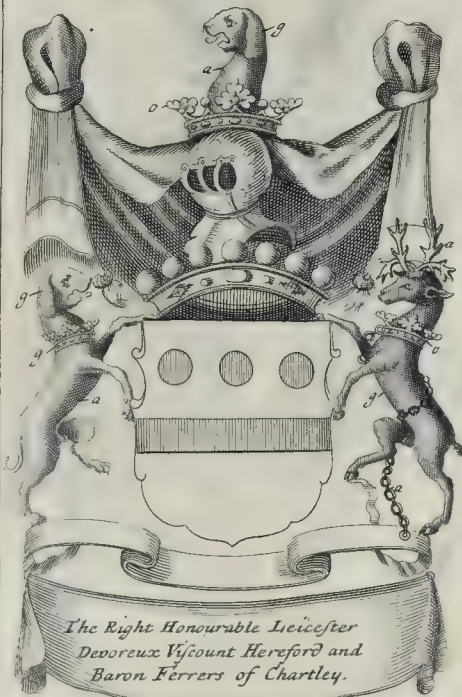
the Right Hon^{rs}
Viscount Falconbergh
Falconbergh of Yarm
North riding of York
Loes of his Ma^{ties}
Privy Councell &c

R. White sculp.

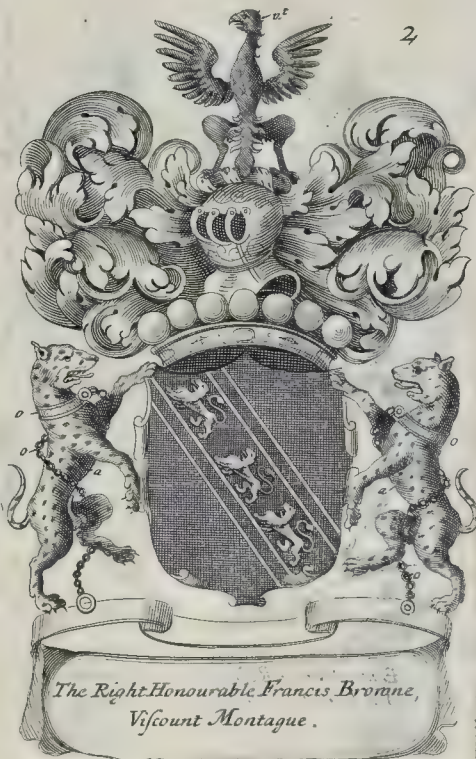
Atchievements of Viscounts

Folio. 44.

1



2



3



4





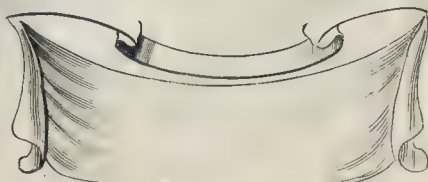
9



10



11



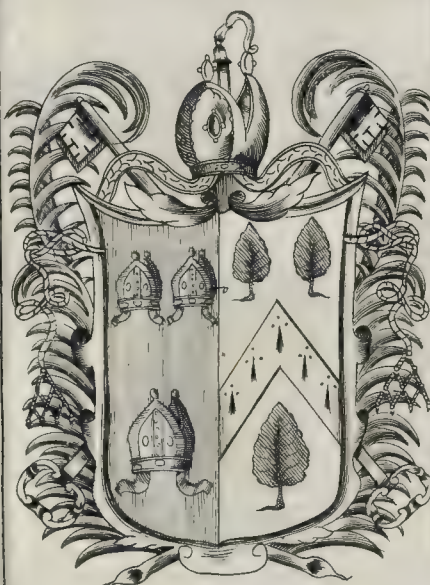




The Right Reverend Father in God Henry Compton,
by Divine permission Lord Bishop of London, Deane
of his M^d. Chappel, and one of y^e Lords of his most Hon^{ble}
privy Councell, brother to y^e R^h Hon^{ble} James Earle of Northamp^{ton}.



The Right Reverend Father in God Nathaniel Crew, by divine
permission Lord Bishop of Durham, Clerk of the Ch^{ap}lets
to his M^d. and one of the Lords of his most Hon^{ble} privy
Councell; son to y^e R^h Hon^{ble} John Ist Crew Baron of Steane.



The Right Reverend Father in God John Pearson
by Divine permission Lord Bishop of Chester.



The Right Reverend Father in God Peter Gunning by
Divine permission Lord Bishop of Ely.



The most Reverend Father in god Gilbert Sheldon by
Divine Providence Lord Arch-Bishop of
Canterbury Primate & Metropolitan of all England,
& one of 4 Lords of his Ma^{ty} most Hon^{ble} privy
Councell.



The most Reverend Father in God Richard Sterne by
Divine Providence Lord Arch-Bishop of Yorke,
Primate and Metropolitan of England &c.



The Right Reverend Father in god Humphrey
Hinchman by Divine permission Lord Bishop of
London, Grand Almoner to his Ma^{ty} & one of 4
Lords of his Ma^{ty} most Hon^{ble} privy Councell &c.



The Right Reverend Father in God Seth
by Divine permission Lord Bishop of Sarum &
Chancellor of the most noble order of 4 Garter &c.



OF THE Lords Spiritual.

C H A P. VIII.

ACCORDING to the Laws and Customes of this Realm, many are the Ecclesiastical Dignities and Priviledges belonging to the Bishops and Clergy men, who in all succeeding Ages have been revered with the greatest obfervance imaginable, as being acknowledged by all good Christians to be those Messengers sent, and particularly appointed by God to take care of our Souls.

The Subjects of *England* are either Clergy or Laymen, both which are subdivided into Nobility and Commons. Thus we find in our Parliament the Lords Spiritual and Temporal make the Upper House; the Commons Spiritual, *viz.* the Clergy elected to sit in Convocation (who once had place and suffrage in the Lower House of Parliament) and the Commons Temporal, *viz.* the Knights and Burgeffes make the Commons.

Most evident it is, by the Consent of all the Councils, Fathers, Histories, and Universal Tradition, That for the first Fifteen hundred years continuance of Christianity, there is no Example to be found of any Church governed by any Authority Ecclesiastick but that of Episcopacy; they were ordained by the Apostles themselves to be their Successors in Christ's Church, to have a vigilant eye over the Pastors and Teachers under them, as to their Lives and Doctrine, for the preservation of

Truth and Peace, the prevention of Scandal, suppression of Heresie and Schism, and to have a care of their Flock, to bring them to Salvation. 'Tis not therefore without reason that in all times they have been the first of the two Divisions of the people, the Clergy and Laity; and as Spiritual Barons take place of Temporal; they take their name from the Saxon word *Bischoep*, a Super-intendent or Overseer.

They are three ways Barons of the Realm, *viz.* by Writ, Patent, and Consecration. They precede all under the Degree of Viscounts, and are always placed upon the King's right hand in the Parliament House. They have the Title of Lords, and Right Reverend Fathers in God: And their Sees, by the piety of former times, are endowed with fair Revenues for the due administration of what belongs to their places: And to keep them from corrupt and sinister affections, the King's most Noble Progenitors, and the Ancestors of the Nobility and Gentry, have sufficiently endowed the Church with Honour and Possessions.

Many Priviledges and Immunities were likewise granted to them, and the Clergy, by the Saxon and Danish Kings; as coining of Money, conferring the Order of Knighthood; &c. which hath been long since appropriate to the Crown. Thus *Laufanck*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, made *William* the Second Knight in the life time of his Father.

Of Priviledges remaining, some belong to the Archbishops; some to the Bishops, as they are for; and some to them, and all other of the Clergy.

We read of three Archbishopsricks in *England* before the *Saxons* came amongst us; viz. that of *London*, *Tork*, and *Carlton upon Uske*: But Christianity being thence expelled by the Pagans, the succession of those Sees ceased, till it pleased God to restore the Light of his Gospel to the blind *Saxons* (which in this Kingdom had planted themselves) by the Ministration of *St. Augustin*, who first preached Salvation to them at *Canterbury*, and was there buried, for whose sake they removed the Episcopal See from *London* unto *Canterbury*; and in process of time placed another Archbishop at *Tork*; which two Provinces included *England* and *Wales*, and have Five and twenty Bishops under them, Six and twenty Deans of Cathedrals and Collegiate Churches, Sixty Archdeacons, Five hundred forty four Prebendaries, many rural Deans, and about Ten thousand Rectors and Vicars of Parishes.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* was anciently the Metropolitan of *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and the Isles adjacent; and was therefore sometime styled a Patriarch, and had several Archbishops under him: His style was, *Alterius orbis Papa, & orbis Britannici Pontifex*: The Date of Records in Ecclesiastical Affairs ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus nostri primo*, &c. He was *Legatus Natus*; which power was annexed to that See near One thousand years ago, whereby no other Legat or Nuncio from *Rome* could exercise any Legantine power without the King's special Licence. In General Councils he had place before all other Archbishops at the Pope's right Foot: Nor was he respected less at home than abroad, being according to the practise of most other Christian States, reputed the second person in the Kingdom, and named and ranked before the Princes of the Blood.

By the favour of our present King he still enjoys divers considerable preheminences; as Primate and Metropolitan of all *England*; hath power to summon the Arch-bishop of *Tork*, and the Bishops of his Province to a National Synod; is *primus par Regni*, preceding not only Dukes, but all the Great Officers of the Crown, next to the Royal Family. He is styled by the King, *Dei Gratia Archiepiscopus Cantuarii*: Writes himself *Divina Providentia*, as doth the Archbishop of *Tork*; (other Bishops write *Divina permissione*;) and hath the Title of *Grace* given him, (as it is to Dukes;) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

His Office is to Crown the King; and wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, 'tis said the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Archiepiscopi Cant.* The Bishop of *London* is accounted his Provincial

Dean; the Bishop of *Winchester* his Chancellor; and the Bishop of *Rocheſter* his Chaplain. He hath the power of all the prebate of Wills, and granting Letters of Administration where the party hath *bona notabilia*, that is Five pounds worth, or above, out of the Diocess wherein he dieth; or Ten pounds worth within the Diocess of *London*. By Statute of *Hen. 8. 25.* he hath power to grant Licences, Dispensations, &c. and holds divers Courts of Judicature; viz. his Courts of Arches, of Audience, his Prerogative Court, and his Court of Peculiars: And he may retain, and qualifie eight Chaplains, which is more by two than a Duke can do.

The Arch-bishop of *Tork* was also *Legatus Natus*, and had that Authority annexed to his See: He had all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* under his Province till the year 1470. He hath the place and precedency of all Dukes, not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers, except only the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper. He hath the Title of *Grace*, and *Most Reverend Father in God*: He hath the Honour to Crown the Queen, and to be her perpetual Chaplain. He is also styled Primate of *England*, and Metropolitan of his Province. He hath the Rights of a County Palatine over *Hexamsire* in *Northumberland*. He may qualifie Chaplains; and hath divers other Prerogatives which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province; but *Durham* being one, hath in many things a peculiar Jurisdiction, exempted from the Archbishop.

Priviledges belonging to the Bishops are as followeth.

IN their own Court they have power to Judge and pass Sentence alone, without any Colleague, which is not done in any other Court: And therefore the Bishops send forth their Citations in their own Names, not in the King's, as the Writs in other Courts run. They may depute their Authority to another (as doth the King) either to their Suffragan-Bishops, their Chancellors, Commissaries, or other Officers, which none of the King's Judges can do. In whatever Prince's Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is owned; they may confer Orders, &c. whereas no Lay-lord is acknowledged but in the King's Dominions, who gave him the Title. None of them can be Indicted of any Crime before a Temporal Judge, without especial Licence from the King: A severe penalty to be inflicted on them that raise any Scandal or false Report. In a Tryal where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may, as well as any Lay-lord, challenge the Array, if one Knight at least be not returned upon the Jury. In Criminal Tryals for life, all Bishops are to be

be tryed by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under that Degree to be impanelled: but anciently they were exempted from any Tryal by Temporal Judges. In Parliament they may Vote in any thing, but in sentence for Life, or loss of Member, they being by Common Law to absent themselves; and by Common Law to make Proxies to Vote for them. They are freed from all Arrests, Outlawries, Distresses, &c. They have liberty to hunt in any of the King's Forests or Parks, to take one or two Deer, coming or going from the King's Presence; and to have Wine free from Impost, &c. Their Persons may not be seized for Contempt but their Temporalities only; and their word only is to be taken, and their Certificate allowed in the Tryal of Bastardy, Heresie, &c. And such respect has been shewed their Persons, that an Offence by a Clergyman to his Bishop is called *Episcopicide*, and punished as Paricide, equal to petty Treason.

Every Bishop may qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke: They are all Barons and Peers of the Realm, and have place in the upper House of Parliament, as afore noted, and take place according to Seniority of their Consecration, except *London*, *Durham*, and *Winchester*, who precede by Statute made in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth.

It will not be amiss to speak somewhat of the Immunities common to all Ecclesiasticks, as well Commons as Lords Spiritual, as followeth.

All Suffragan Bishops, Deans, Archdeacons, Prebends, Rectors, and Vicars have privilege, some by themselves, others by proxy, to sit and vote in the lower House of Convocation.

No Subsidy or other Tax can be imposed up-

on them without their own consent. No Clergyman may be compelled to undergo any personal Service in the Commonwealth, nor to serve in the Wars, or to bear any servile Office. They are free from the King's Purveyors, Carriers, Posts, &c. for which they may demand a protection from the King, *cum clausula nolumus*. They are not obliged to appear at the Sheriffs Turns or Views of Frank pledge, nor are impanelled to serve upon Inquests at Assizes or elsewhere. If a Clergyman acknowledge a Statute, his Body shall not be taken thereupon; for the Writ runs, *Si Lucas sit, &c.* Their Goods are discharged from Tolls and Customs (*si non exerceant Merchandizas de eisdem*;) but they must have the King's Writ to discharge them.

As the Clergymen are exempted from the Wars, being by reason of their Function, they are prohibited the wearing a Sword; so every man in the order of Priesthood is debarred the Order of Knighthood of the Sword, *cum eorum militia sit contra mundum carnem & diabolum*, saith Sir *John Fern*; yet laying aside their Cures, and also lying themselves to a secular life, they have been admitted: *Dei natalis* (saith *Matth. Paris*) *Johannem de Gatesden clericum & multis ditatum beneficiis, sed omnibus resignatis, quia sic oportuit, Baltheo cinxit militari*. These, and many other Rights, Liberties, and Privileges belong to the Clergy of *England*, all which the King at his Coronation solemnly swears to preserve to them: And they have been confirmed by above Thirty Parliaments; and if any Act be made to the contrary, it is said to be Null by the Statute of the 4th of *Edward* the Third.



O F

BARONS.

CHAP. IX.

AMONGST the Nobles and Honourable Persons, Barons have the next place. And first, of the Dignity and Degrees of a Baron in general: Secondly, of the Etymology of the Name: Thirdly, of the Antiquity thereof, and of the divers uses in former Ages: Fourthly, of the Division, and the consideration of the several kinds of Barons: And lastly, a Declaration of the divers and sundry Privileges allowed them, and the rest of the Nobles, by the Laws of this Realm.

The Definition or Description of a Baron.

IT is a certain Rule in Law, *Definitiones in jure sunt periculossimæ; earum est enim ut non subverti possunt*; and therefore I do not often find any Definition or Description of a Baron delivered by Writers: nevertheless in this our Kingdom, it is my Opinion, that a Baron may be described in a generality, answerable unto every special kind thereof in this manner.

A Baron is a Dignity of Nobility and Honour next unto the Viscount: And the Books of Law do make a difference between Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, and Viscounts, which are allowed Names of Dignity, and the Baron; for they affirm, That such a Baron need not to be named *Lord* or *Baron* by his Writ; but

the Duke, Marquiss, Earl, or Viscount, ought to be named by their Names of Dignity.

Cambden, fol. 1692. saith, That our Common Laws do not allow a Baron one of the Degrees of Nobility: But I take it to be understood of Barons by Tenure, or Barons by Writ only: For the Title of a Baron by Patent is in his Letters Patents under the Great Seal of England adorned by the name of *Status, Gradus, Dignitas*; and therefore is requisite to be named: And such Dignities are a parcel of the Name of the Possessor, as well as the Title and Style of a Duke, Marquiss, Earl, or Viscount. And although there may be conceived this Difference last mentioned between the Baron by Tenure or Writ, and the Baron by Patent; yet they being all Members of the higher House of Parliament, they are thereby equally made Noble, Honourable, and Peers of the Realm, as they are Barons, without any other distinction.

The Etymology of the Name of Baron.

MAny Writers have laboured to place the Etymology and signification of this word, wherein (following too much their own Fantasies) they have bred much variation of Opinion. As for Etymology of words, I agree with him that saith it is, *Levis & fal-*
lax

ANNO Dñi 1657

Ætate 51.



Abra: Blotting sculp

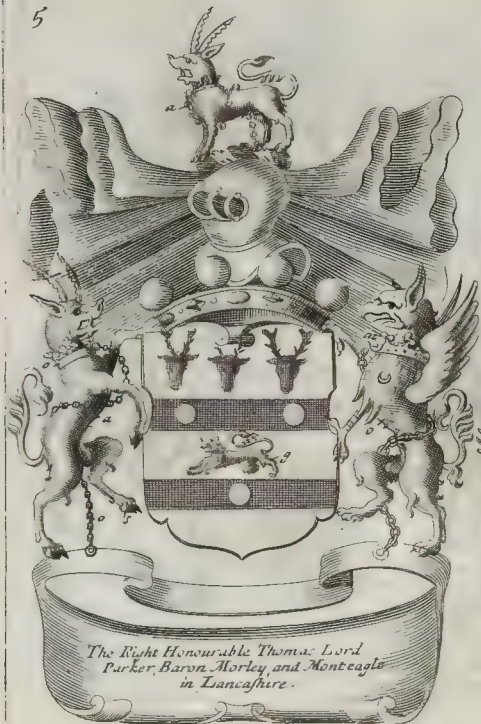
Effigies Illustrissimi
Baronis BALTEMORE
Hiberniæ, Holsatiæ,
Provinciarum Terræ
America etc.



Dñe Cecilij Calvert,
de Baltimore in Regno
Dñi et Proprietarij
Mariæ et Avaloniæ in



5



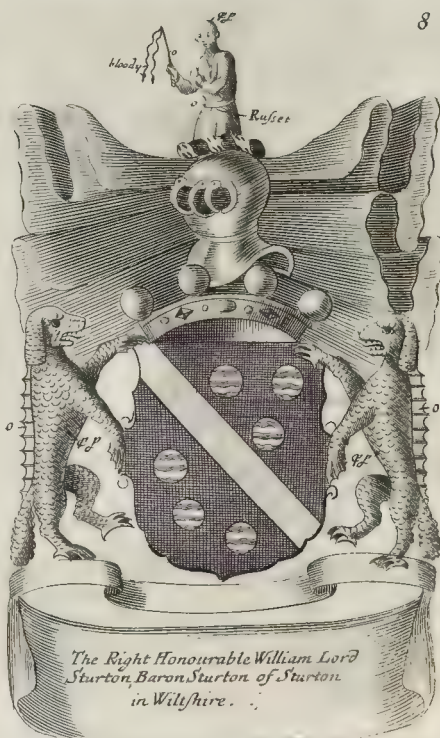
6



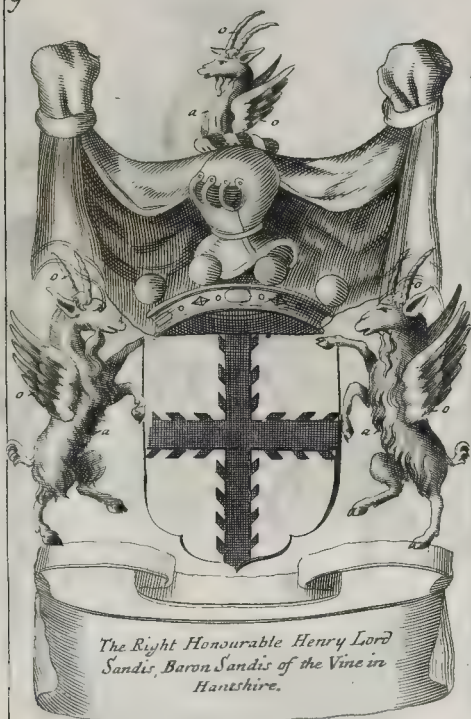
7



8



9



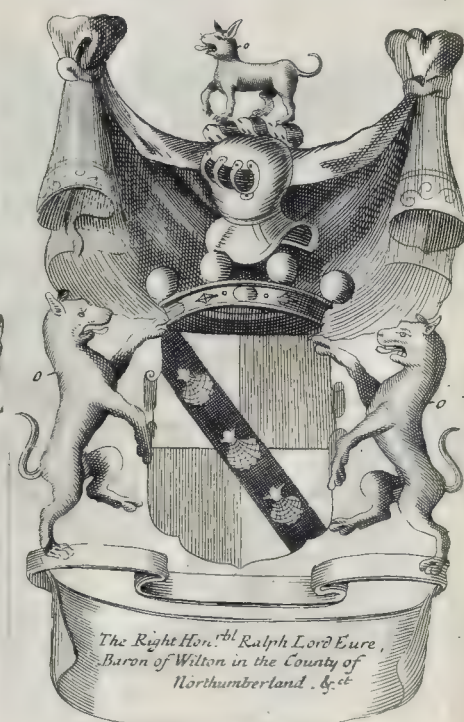
10



11



12



13



15



17



The Right Honourable William
Lord Bruges, Baron Chandois of
Sudley Castle in Gloucestershire.

18



The Right Honourable James Lord
Bertue, Baron Norris of Rycott in
Oxfordshire, brother to the Right
Honourable Robert Earle of Lindsey &c.

19



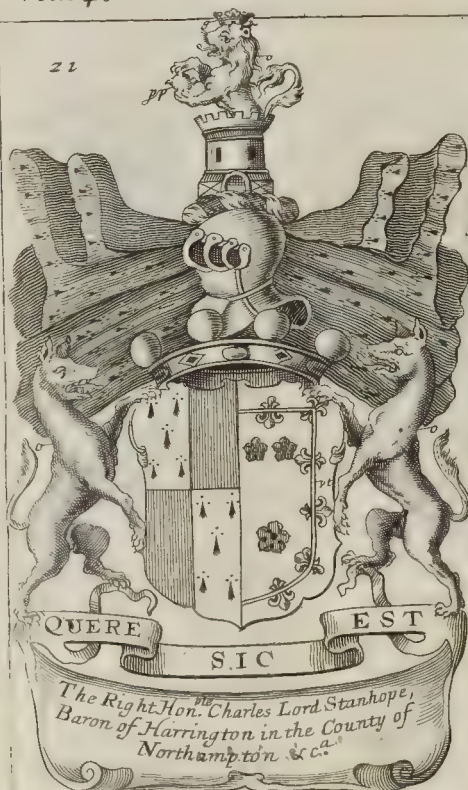
The Right Honourable William Petra,
Baron of Writtle in Essex.

20



The Right Honourable Digby Gerard,
Baron of Gerards-Bromley in Staffordshire.

21



22



23



24



25



The Right Honourable Edward Lord Montague of Boughton, descended from Simon Montague of Houghton who was brother to John Earle of Salisbury.

26



The Rth Hon^{ble} Ralph Lord Grey Baron of Wark of whose family was S^r John Grey who for his good service in France was by King Henry the 5th created Earle of Tangerville in the said Kingdom.

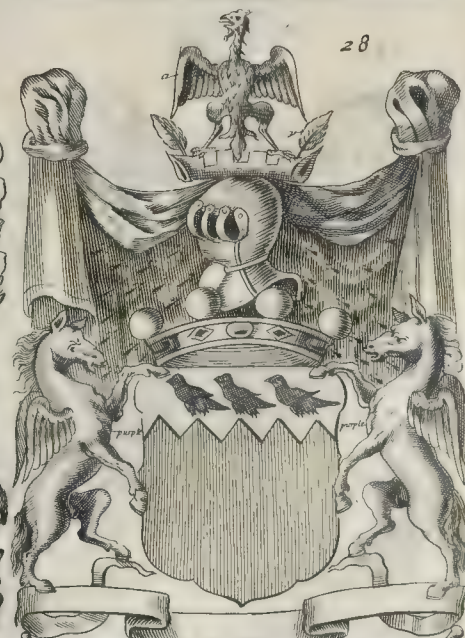
27

PF



The Right Honourable John Lord Roberts, Baron of Truro in Cornwall, and one of his Ma^{ties} most Honourable Privy Councill^{ers}.

28



The Right Honourable John Lovelace Baron of Hurley in Berkshire.



33



The Right Hon^{ble} Charles Lord Mohun, Baron Mohun of Okehampton in Devonshire

34



the Right Hon^{ble} Edward Lord Herbert, Baron of Cherbury in Montgomeryshire, and of Castle Island in Ireland, and one of the Lords of his Majesty's most Hon^{ble} privy Council for the Kingdom of Ireland.

35



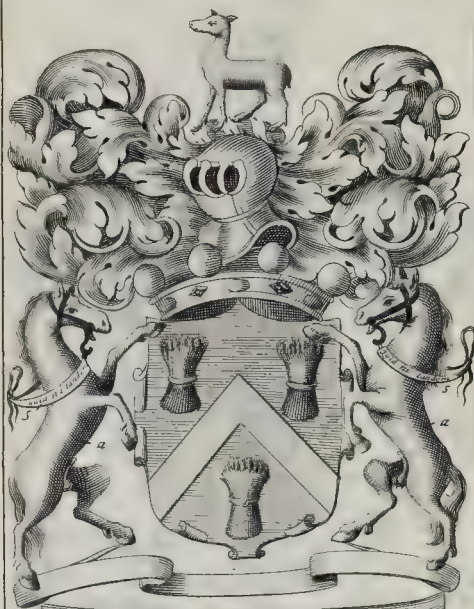
The Right Hon^{ble} Thomas Lord Leigh, Baron Leigh of Stoneley in Warwickshire

36



The Right Hon^{ble} Richard Lord Byron, Baron of Rachdale in Lancashire

37



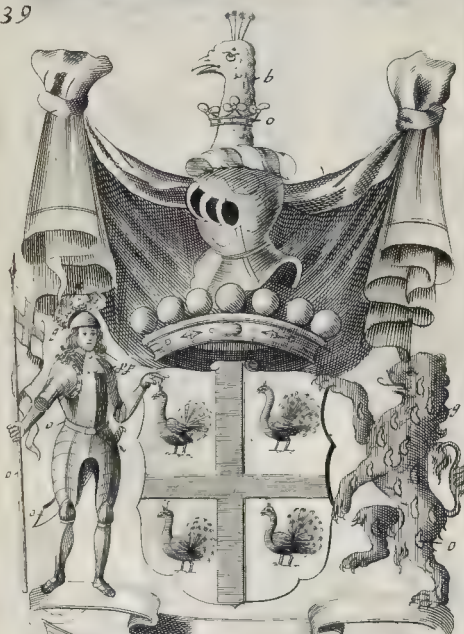
The Right Hon^{ble} Christopher Lord
Hutton, Baron of Kirby in Northamptonshire
Governor of the Isle of Gemsey &c

38



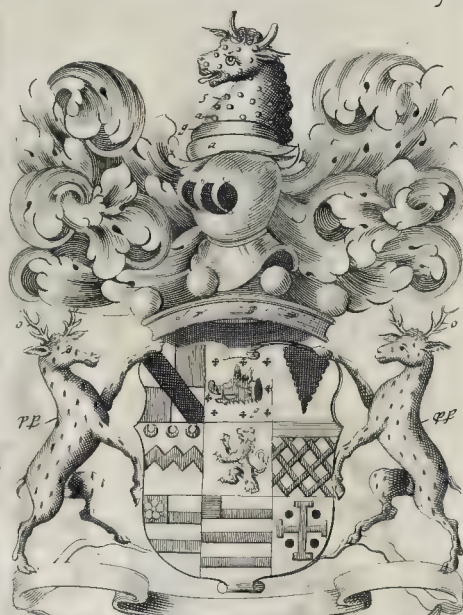
The Right Hon^{ble} Richard Lord Vaughan
Baron of Emlyn in England, and Earle
of Carbery in Ireland, and one of the L^{ds}
of his Majestys most Hon^{ble} Privy
Councell

39



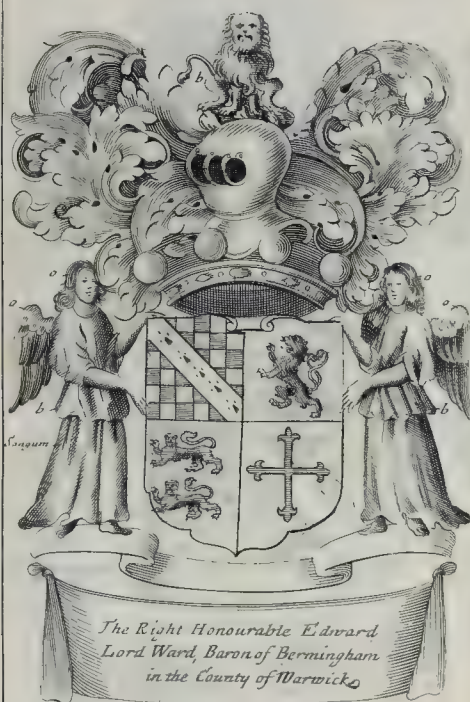
The Right Hon^{ble} Francis Lord Carrington
Baron of Wotton in Warwickshire, & Viscount
Barrford in the Kingdom of Ireland

40

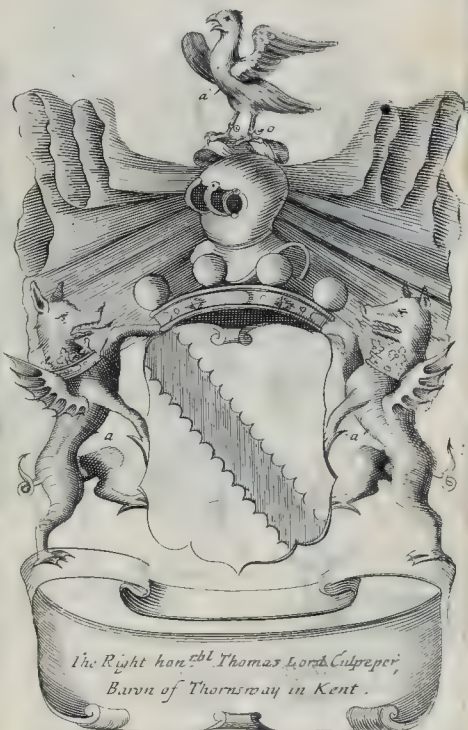


The Right Hon^{ble} William Lord Willdrington
of Willdrington Castle in Northumberland
and Baron of Blackney in County of Essex

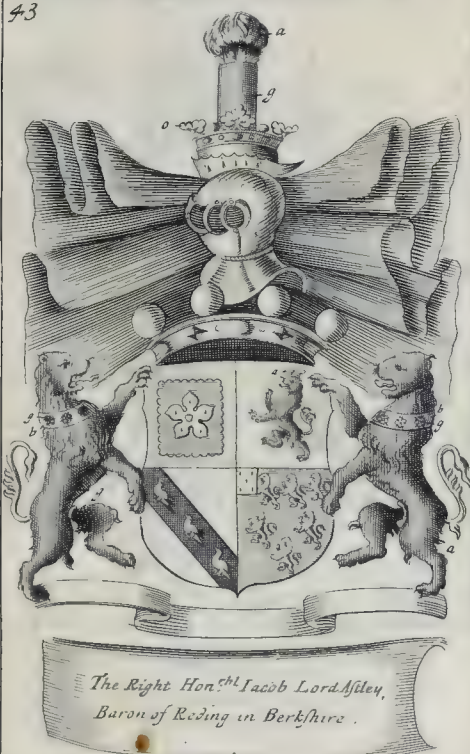
41



42



43

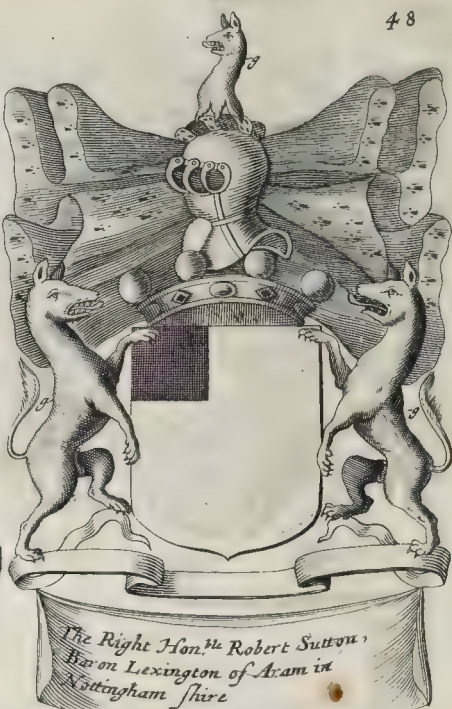


44



Atchivements of Barons

Folio 48



49



50



51



52



53



54



55



56



57



58



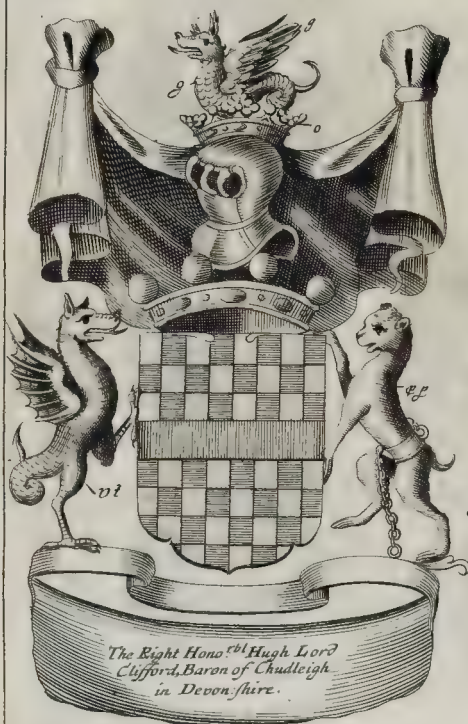
59



60



62



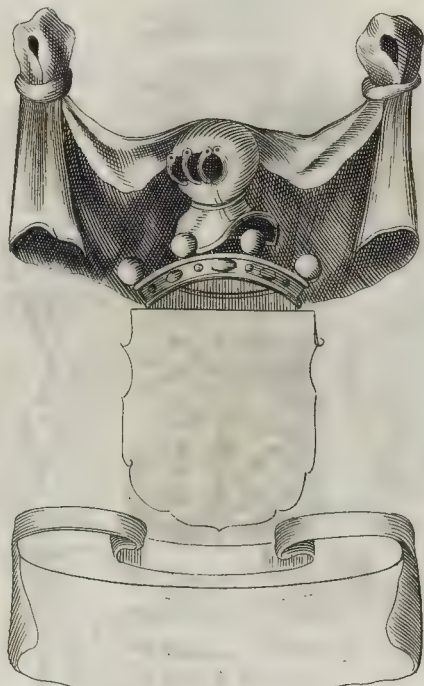
62



63



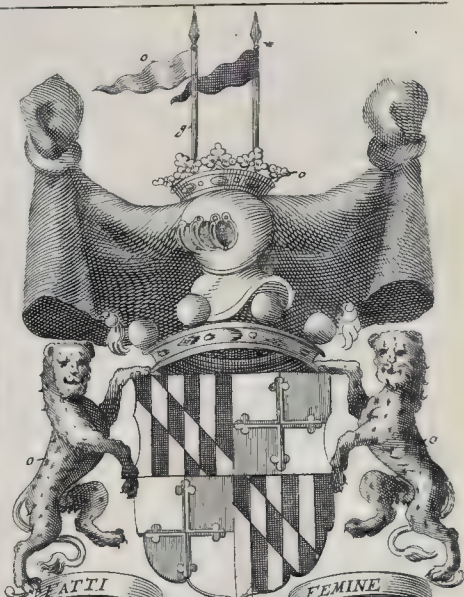
64



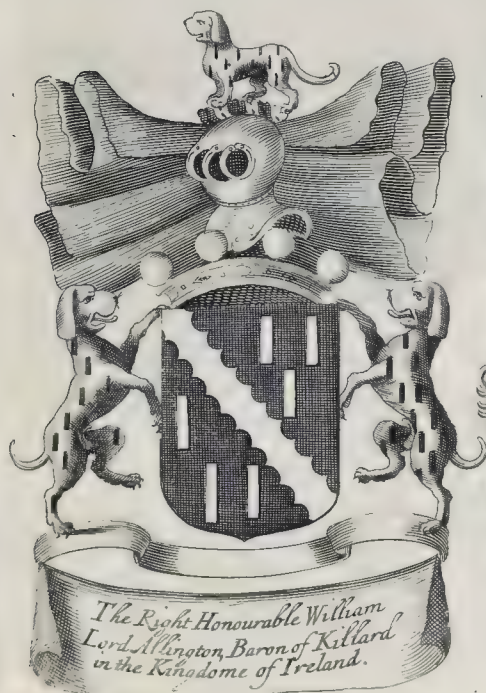
Atchiuements of Irish Barons.



The R^t. Hon^{ble}. Walter Ld. Aston Baron of Forth in the Kingdom of Scotland whose Father's^t. Walter Aston K. of y^e. Bath & Bar^y. was in y^e. 3^d. of K. Chas^{ts}. 1st. created to y^e. 4th. Dignity.



The Right Honourable Cecilius Coluer Baron Baltimore, de Baltimpre in the Kingdom of Ireland Absolute Lord and Proprietary of y^e. Provinces of Maryland and Avalon in America.



lax & plerumque ridicula; for sepe numero ubi proprietas verborum attenditur sensus veritas amittitur. It may leave some use, and serve turn in Schools, but it is too light for Judgment in Law, and for the Seats of Justice. *Thomas Aquinas* setteth down a more certain Rule, *In vocibus videndum, non tam a quo quam ad quid sumatur;* and words should be taken *sensu currenti;* for Use and Custome is the best Expofitor of the Laws and Words, *quem penes arbitrium est, & jus, & norma loquendi;* in the Lord Chancellor's Speech, in the Case *Postnati*, fol. 61. And so far as the word may aptly be applied to import men of strength, *Bracton* (as before appeareth) not unaptly useth the signification thereof in these words, *Sunt & alii potentes sub Rege qui dicuntur Barones, hoc est robur belli.*

The Antiquity of the Dignity of Barons, and the sundry uses of the Name.

IT seemeth that the Dignity was more ancient than the Name; for in the ancient Constitutions there is no mention made of the name of Barons; howbeit, the Learned Interpreters do understand that Dignity to be comprehended under those which are there called *Valvasores Majores*, and afterwards called *Capitanei*. For of the *Valvasors*, which are thought to be the Barons *Valvasores Minores*, and *Valvasini*, or *Valvasores Minimi*. The like Dignity (before the Conquest) had those which of the *English-Saxons* were called *Thaines*. *Mills*, fol. 28. saith, Barons were in France from the beginning; nevertheless, the name of Baron was not much used in this Kingdom until the Norman Conquest, after which the word Baron seemeth to be frequently used instead of *Thaine* amongst the *English-Saxons*: For as they in general and large signification did sometimes use the same to the sense and meaning, and import of a Freeman, born of a Free Parentage, or such like: So did the Normans use the word Baron, and therefore called their best esteemed Towns and Boroughs by the name of Barons: And so the Citizens of London were called *Barons Londonni*; divers ancient Monuments of whom also *Britan.* maketh mention, fol. 272. & lib. 5. cap. 14. Also there are divers Charters wherein mention is made of such like Barons. And the Barons of *Warwick* in the Record of *Domesday*: and unto our time, the Free Burghesses of the Five privileged Ports; and for that also divers of the Nobility of Barons, as well Spiritual as Temporal, did in ancient time sit in the *Exchequer* to determine the

matters there arising. The Judges of that Court have been, time out of mind, called Barons of the *Exchequer*. And *William de la Poole* was created a Baron by King *Edward* the Third, and made Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*.

Moreover, as the *English Saxons* had two kinds of *Thaines*, the like hath been observed as touching Barons; for the King, and the Monarchs of the Realm have their immediate Barons, being the Peers of the Realm: And in like manner certain others of the Nobility, especially the Earls which have Jurisdiction Palatine, and Earls-Marshall, whose Countries have confined upon the Coasts of the Enemy, and had under them for their better defence, a kind of Barons; as namely under the County Palatine of *Chester* were these Barons, viz. the Barons of *Hilton*, *Mountale*, *Molebanck*, *Shipbrooke*, *Malpas*, *Massa*, *Kinderton*, *Stockport*, &c. The Earldom of *Pembroke* being first erected by *Arnulphus Montgomery* that conquered part of *Wales*; and therefore the Earl thereof being an Earl-Marshall, had also under him his Barons, as by the Parliament Rolls 18 *Edw.* 1. doth appear.

It hath been therefore a common Opinion received, That every Earldom in times past had under it Ten Barons, and every Baron Ten Knights Fees holden of him; and that those which have Four Knights Fees were usually called and promoted to the Degree of a Baron.

Also Lords and Proprietors of Mannors were, in respect of them in ancient remembrance, called Barons (but absolutely) and the Courts of their Mannors called thereof Courts Barons.

It resteth now, for the more explanation of the use of the name of Barons, that we call to remembrance that which hath bin afore spoken. That the Custome of our Country is, that if a Baron be created Earl, the eldest Son of the said Earl taketh upon him, in the life time of his Father, the Name and Title of the Barony, although he want the privileges belonging to a Baron.

The Tenor and proper signification of the word Baron.

BARONS Honourable are of three kinds, viz. by Tenure, by Writ, and by Creation or Patent. As for Barons by Prescription, which some men have spoken of, they are intended to be all one with the Barons by Tenure, of those whose Ancestors, time out of mind, have been called to Parliament by Writ; for otherwise there are no such to be found as Barons by Prescription only.

CHAP. X.

Barons by Tenure.

BARONS by Tenure are those, which do hold any Honour, Castle, or Mannor, as the head of their Barony *per Baroniam*, which is Grand Serjeanty. And those Barons by Tenure are of two sorts, Barons Spiritual by Tenure, and Barons Temporal by Tenure. Of Barons Spiritual by Tenure sufficient is said, whereunto may be added, That it appeareth by all the ancient Writers of our Law, as *Brittan*, *Glanville*, *Bracton*, and the rest, that the Archbishops and Bishops of the Realm in the ancient *Sixons* days, as well during the time that the Realm was divided into divers Kingdoms, as also after the uniting of them into one Monarchy, were called to Parliament or Assemblies of State as Wisemen; not so much in respect of their Tenure, for in those days all their Tenures were by a Frank Almoigne; but especially for that the Laws and Counsels of men are then most currant and commendable, and have a more blessed Issue and Success, where they are grounded upon the Law of God, the Root and Beginning of all true Wisdom. And therefore our wise and religious Ancestors called to their General Council, or *Wittengemote*, or Court of Wisemen (as they called it) those chief and principal persons of the Clergy, which by their places and professions, by their Gravities, Learning and Wisdom, might best advise them what was the Law of God's acceptable will and pleasure, that they might frame Laws answerable, or at leastwise not contrary and repugnant thereunto.

And touching the Temporal Barons by Tenure, mention is made of them in the Books of Law, Records, and ancient Monuments of the Realm; and these Baronies were anciently uncertain, and rentable at the pleasure of the King. But such uncertainty was brought to certainty by the Statute of *Magna Charta*, chap. 2.

Bracton doth make express mention of Barons Temporal by Tenure; it shall be needful here again to remember the former assertion of *Bracton*, That the head of a Barony descending to Daughters should not be divided by partition, which argueth likewise the Tenure of Barony. But let us descend to other Authority, viz. the Book-Case in the 48 *Edw.* 3. fol. 30. Sir *Ralph Everdon's* Case; by which Case of Law 'tis most evidently proved that there are Barons by Tenure, which in regard of such their Tenure, ought to be summoned to Parliament. And furthermore, That there were or are Barons by Tenure, read the Sta-

tute of *Westminster* 2. cap. 41. where the Fees of the Earl-Marshall and the Lord Chamberlain are expressed, which are to be taken by them upon the Homage done of every Baron by Tenure, whether the Baron holdeth by a whole Barony, or by a less.

But here ariseth a Question; If a Baron by Tenure alien and grant away the Honour, Castle, and Mannor holden by Barony, whether shall such Alien or Grantee take upon him the State, Title, and Dignity of a Baron, or not? Or what shall become of such Dignity of Baronage after such Alienation and Grant made? They which do deny that there are any such Baronies by Tenure, do use these as their principal Motives or Reasons: First, If there be any Baronies by Tenure, then the Aliance or Grantee of such Honour, Castle, and Mannor so holden, must hold by the same Tenure that his Grantor or Feoffor before held; but that was by Barony, therefore such Grantee must hold by Barony: And if such Grant or Alienation be made to persons Vulgar or Ignoble, then should such Tenure be made Noble, which were very absurd, and full of inconveniency; for *Ornunda potius est dignitate domus, quam ex domo dignitas, utinque quibus quarendum est, ab eis honestum.* Milles peroration. 3. Secondly, It is very evident and manifest, that many ancient Mannors, which in old time were holden by Baronage, and were the head of Baronies, are now in the Tenures of mean Gentlemen, and others, who neither may, nor do challenge unto themselves in any respect hereof any Nobility, without the great favour of the King's most Excellent Majesty, who is the Fountain of all Honour within his Dominions. Thirdly, Some ancient Barons there are that have aliened and sold many of those Castles and Mannors which did bear the Name and Dignity of Baronage; and yet themselves do still retain, and lawfully keep their Estate, Dignity and Degree of Baron, and have been, and usually are, such Alienations notwithstanding, summoned nevertheless to the Parliament, and there do take and hold their ancient place accordingly.

To these Objections it shall be convenient, for the more easie unfolding the state of this Question, to exhibit certain necessary distinctions, and upon them to draw true and infallible Conclusions; and then to prove them by authority of Law, consent of Time, and manifold Presidents: which done, the Answer will be presently made (as I conceive) to every of the aforesaid Objections.

First therefore, If a Baron by Tenure, which holdeth any Castle, Honour, or Mannor by Baronage, do Alien or give the same away, he doth it either with or without a Licence obtained from his Majesty for the same. If he doth it without a Licence, then the Conclusion is certain. But by the Laws of this Realm the Barony, Honour, Castle, or Mannor so aliened with-

without licence or consent, is forfeited; and the same Honour, Castle, and Mannor so holden by Barony, and so aliened, is to be seized in the King's hands; and the said Forfeiture, and such Dignity and Estate no longer to be born and continue, but to be resumed and extinguished in the Crown, from whence it was derived.

The reason therefore is notable, if we call to remembrance that which was formerly alledged out of *Bracton*, That Baronies are the strength of the Realm, and suffer no division, they suffer also no alienation without the consent or licence of the Sovereign Monarch; for so should the Realm be infeebled, and base persons ennobled without desert of Vertue or Prowess: For where the thing so aliened is an Honour or Head of a Barony, it differeth much from the ordinary Tenure *in Capite*, whereof, if the Tenant make Alienation without Licence, he is only to pay a Fine by the Statute of 1 *Edw. 3. cap. 12.* whereof also before the making of the Statute, there was diversity of Opinions at the Common Law after the Statute of *Magna Charta, cap. 31.* And for further proof see *Glouville*.

In *Edward* the Third, certain Lands being parcel of the Barony of *Bremberway* were aliened by *William de Browse* the Baron thereof, without the King's Licence, and in the Argument of the Case concerning the same, Judge *Green* delivered this for Law. First, That parcel of a Barony or Earldom of the King in chief cannot be aliened or dismembered without his Licence; and if it be, it shall be seized into the King's hands as forfeited, and the King shall be seized thereof in his own right again. In 43 *Edw. 3.* it was found by an Office, that *William Bishop of Chester* had leased unto one *John Preston*, for his Life, a Mannor which was parcel of the Mannor of the said Bishoprick without Licence, and it was resolved by the Judges, and others of the King's Council, That the same was forfeited; but by mediation of the said Council the Bishop submitted himself to the King, and made a Fine, and several *Scire Facias's* issued out against them that had received the many profits, to answer unto the King thereof. And thus much concerning Alienations of Baronies without Licence.

But on the other part, if a Baron by Tenure who holds any Honour, Castle, or Mannor by Barony, do grant or alien the same by Licence, I must again distinguish: for either such Alienation is made for the continuance of his Barony, Honour, Lands, and Tenements in his own Name, Blood, and Issue Male; or else the same Alienation is made for Money or other Recompence, or otherwise to a meer Stranger: and hereof ensueth this second Conclusion or Assertion, That if such Alienation be made for the continuance of his Barony in his Name and Blood, or Issue Male (as many have made

the like) then may such Issue Male, together with the Barony (be it Castle, Honour, or Mannor so holden) hold, and lawfully enjoy the Name, Style, Title and Dignity of a Baron.

Moreover concerning the second Objection, It is very true that many ancient Mannors which were in times past holden by Barony, are now in the hands of Gentlemen, mean and ignoble by blood, who neither do, or may claim any Nobility or Honour thereby: But there hath been some former Gifts made by the King's Progenitors to such as they honoured in augmentation and support of their Honour, and for honourable Services, should thus come to the hands of mean personages, are twofold: First, For that such Mannors have been aliened by Licence unto such persons before spoken, of whom such Possessions alone cannot make Noble. Secondly, And that was usually such Mannors as were in ancient time holden by Barony, that have upon divers occasions come to the Crown, were extinct; and after the same Lands were given or conveyed to others, reserving other Services than those which at the first were due for the same, so that it was no marvel that some Mannors anciently holden by Barony, or other honourable Service, should now be holden in Socage, or by other mean Tenure.

As to that which was thirdly Objected, That some ancient Barons there are which have aliened and sold away those Castles and Mannors of which they have and do bear the Name and Dignity, and yet still themselves do retain and lawfully keep the Dignity and Degree of a Baron, and have been, and are called to Parliament notwithstanding such alienation.

To that I Answer, That it is true; but it proveth nothing against the former Resolution, and therefore for better satisfaction of this point, it is to be considered, that either such Barons are original Barons by Writ, or Barons by Tenure. Barons by Writ (in this respect now in hand) are of two kinds; for either in such Writ whereby they are, or their Ancestors were first summoned, they were only named by their own Names, or else there was addition given them of the principal place of their abode, which was done for distinction sake, either to sever them from some honourable person of the same Name; or else to give them such honourable Title by addition of the place, which place notwithstanding was not holden by Barony: And therefore if such a Baron do alien away that place which was anciently his Seat, he may nevertheless retain his honourable Title, no respect had of such place.

But if a Baron by Tenure do alien away the Honour, Castle, or Mannor holden by Barony unto a mean person not capable of Honour, and by sufficient Licence so to do; and after the Alienor which made such Alienation, be called

by Writ to Parliament under the Title, or as a Baron to such Honour, Castle, or Mannor so alienated that away which he held by Barony. But thenceforth, after such Writ of Summons he is become a Baron by Writ, such Alienation notwithstanding, so far as the Writ directeth at the pleasure of the Prince, doth give unto him that Addition of Name and Dignity.

And thus much touching the Resolution of the said Question, and satisfaction of the said Objections, and of Barons by Tenure.

CHAP. XI.

Barons by Writ, which is the second kind of Barons mentioned in the former Division of Barons.

A Baron by Writ, is he unto whom a Writ of Summons, in the Name of the King, is directed, to come to the Parliament appointed at a certain time and place to be holden, and there with his Majesty, the Prelates, and Nobility to treat and advise about the weighty affairs of the Nation; which Writ is much to the effect of the aforementioned Writ in the Title of Earl, and which kind of Writ is as well directed to the Barons of Tenure, as by Creation by Patents: But those that are not Barons by Tenure, nor by Patent, and have only such Writs, after the receipt of such Writ, and place taken in Parliament accordingly, ought to enjoy the Name and Dignity of Barons.

Touching the Antiquity of Barons by Writ only, and the first institution thereof, I find little or no mention before the Reign of King Henry the Third; and therefore I conceive that either the first, or at least the first frequent use of such Barons was had, and devised 49 Hen. 3. in case of necessity, and upon a commendable occasion. For in the disorder between the King and his Nobility in those troublesome Wars, where Seditions and Rebellions were stirred up by them against the said King, there were many great Barons brought, to the effusion of much blood, in which said Rebellions the Right Honourable Simon Earl of Exeter, was King-maker for the Defence of their Liberties (as pretended) granted by Magna Charta, and Charter of the Forest (which are even to this day the principal Grounds of their Liberties) and are the most ancient Statutes now in use amongst us. And for the defence of their Liberties and Ordinances, and after divers Fields

fought betwixt them at Northampton, Rochester, Lewes, and other places; last of all was the Catastrophe of that Tragedy finished at Evesham or Easum in Worcester-shire, where the said Earl was slain, the King gained the Victory; and the rebellious Barons received their overthrow: Upon which presently ensued the Parliament holden at Winchester in Hants-hire, and afterwards at Westminster, where such of the Barons as were slain in the Field against the King, and such others of them as were taken Prisoners, or made their escape by flight, were to be attainted, and disinherited of their Estates. And the Number of Barons who had continued faithful unto their Sovereign being small, it was deemed a necessary policy, to supply the number of the diminished Barons with other persons of known worth, wisdom, and repute; by reason whereof there were called at those Parliaments the Abbots and Priors of the Realm, as well those that held not by Barons, as others; and divers others of the most worthy Laity not holding by Barony; and these by means thereof were thenceforth Barons by Writ; but certain of the said Abbots and Priors, which held not by Barony, and thought it a burthen to their Houses, got themselves (upon Petition) afterwards to be exempted, as by divers Records thereof remaining in the Chancery may appear.

This moreover is to be noted concerning the Writ of Summons to Parliament, that those Writs in form of their directions are divers, some directed by special Name of Barons, as Rex, &c. *Edmundo Baroni de Stafford, Johanni Baroni de Graystock, Johanni Baroni de Dudley, Edwardo Nevill Baroni Abergavenny*, as it was in the Reign of King James.

Some other are summoned by Name of the party, with addition of the place (as *Johanni Strange de Knocking, Militi, Edwardo Gray de Groby, Militi, Johanni le Scroop de Masbam, Militi, Willielmo Souch de Harringworth, Militi*) the chief Castle or Mannor of such Baron, which always stands afterwards for the head place of the Barony, whereof the said Baron and his Heirs shall be surnamed, and called, and shall continue that name of place, although he do alien away the same, as aforesaid.) Some others are named with the Title of Lord, as Sir Hugh Bramsted, by Writ of the 27th of Henry the Sixth, was styled Lord Veysey.

Johan. Beauchamp Domino de Beauchamp Johanni Domino de Clynton. To some others the Writ is directed only by their Name, without any addition of place or dignity, as *William de Lovell, Mil. William Devereux, Mil. &c.*

But the Nature, Quality, and Addition of those Barons by Writ is aptly discovered by the debate of a Question moved often amongst men, and spoken of concerning the continuance and descent of a Barony by Writ; which Question,

tion, for the more orderly disposition thereof, I shall divide into these Heads or Points.

Question.

First, *Whether a Barony by Writ may descend from the Ancestor to the Heir, or not?*

Secondly, *Admit such a Barony may descend, then, Whether it doth descend to the Heirs, although not so near as the Heir Female?*

Thirdly, *Admit it doth descend to the Heirs Female; then, Whether may the Husband of such an Heir Female take upon him the Name, Style, and Dignity of such a Barony in right of his Wife, or no?*

Those therefore that maintain the Negative, that such a Barony shall not descend, do argue then themselves with these or the like Arguments, *viz.*

The first Argument, Whether a Barony by Writ may descend?

Nobility and Honour, which are given in respect of Wisdom, Counsel, and Advice, cannot extend to any other person, or descend from one man to another; for it is a Rule in Law, That *Privilegium personæ personam sequitur, & extinguitur cum persona*: But such is the Dignity of a Baron; therefore it is reason that it should not descend from the Ancestor to the Heir.

The second Argument.

Again, If the calling of the Parliament by Writ be the sufficient instrumental cause of such Nobility to the Ancestor, the not calling of the Heir is a loss of that Nobility: For if the Heir have defects of Nature in him, as Idiocy, Frensie, Leprosie, or the like, whereby he is become unfit for Counsels and Conversations, for what reason should he enjoy that Dignity, whereof he is either unworthy or incapable? for the effect hath no place where the cause faileth: and hereof they conclude that such Dignities of Baronies by Writ should not descend.

If on the contrary part, the Affirmation is thus proved. Honour, which is given in respect of Wisdom and Vertue of him on whom it was first bestowed, is not only a due recompence for himself whilst he lived, but also a memorable Reward thereof to Posterity. The words of Cicero to this effect are most excellent, *Homines bonos semper nobilitate favimus, & quia utile republicæ est nobiles esse & homines magnos majoremque ius, & quia velle debet apud nos clarus benevolenti senes fuisse, & republicæ immortet et in memoria & memoriam fieri*. Therefore this kind of Honour is Patrimonial and Hereditary; for things which are once granted unto a man by the King for

his Honour, are not again to be returned to his loss and disgrace, or to his Heirs

The second Argument.

Secondly, If the Infamy of the Father be a blot to the Posterity, as the Wiseman Solomon affirmeth, The Children complain for an ungodly Father, they are reproved for his sake; and for that also the Law of the Realm doth corrupt the blood of the Posterity by and upon the Offence of the Ancestor; Reason would also be, that the Honour of the Ancestor should be likewise Honour to the Posterity; for contraries do also carry their contrary Reason. For the determination whereof 'tis to be noted, that diversity of Reason hath bred diversity of Opinion. Some there are that do speak, That the Dignity of a Baron by Writ is not descendable from the Ancestor unto the Heir, unless the Heir be likewise called by Writ to Parliament, and that then it becometh an Inheritance, and not before. But this Assertion is repugnant to the nature of Descent, which for the most part doth carry a Patrimony descendable by act of Law presently upon the death of the Ancestor unto the Heir not at all. Wherefore the Custom of the Country, and the manifest Precedents do prove, that this kind of Baronies doth descend from the Ancestor to the Heir, and there needeth not any word of Heir in the Writ of Summons; only one Precedent there is in a special Writ sometime directed to Sir Henry Bromfleet in the 27th of Henry the Sixth, wherein he was styled *Lord Vessey*, and wherein there are these words inserted, *Volumus tamen vos & heredes vestros de corpore vestro legitime enatos Barones de Vessey existentes*. Wherefore it is very true, that when the Heir of any such Baron by Writ is called to the Parliament, that his Descent of Honour is thereby established and approved of by the gracious Judgment of our Sacred Sovereign: So it is also true, that if it shall stand with his Majesties pleasure, that such an Heir shall not be summoned at all, then that Nobility is much impaired, and in a manner extinguished in the person of all men; for that it hath no other original but by a Writ of Summons, from the which by the Judgment of the Supreme Sovereign he is excluded.

As to the second principal point, Whether the Barony by Writ may descend to the Heir Female, it shall not be amiss likewise to shew the Reasons on either part, that by conflict of Argument the truth may the better be discovered.

Those that maintain the Affirmative part, do say, That in reason the Sex of the Heir Female ought no more to barr her Dignity, than the Nonage of the Heir Male ought to barr him, though during his Nonage he be unable to do the Service. But as the Service of the one is for time forborn, so the Sex of the other may

may at all times be supplied by the maturity of her Husbands Offices of Honour, which do much import the Commonweal, being passed by Inheritance, do descend to the Heir Female, as the Office of the High Constableness of *England*, which descended unto the Daughter of *Hum. de Bohun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*. Also the Office of the Lord Steward descended to *Blanch*, Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*. The like may be said of the Office of Earl-Marshal, which descended by an Heir Female to the House of *Norfolk*. All which Offices are as unfit to be exercised by a woman, as for a Woman to be summoned by Writ to the Parliament as a Baroness, &c.

Many Noble Houses also in *England* do support and lawfully bear the Dignity of a Baronage unto them descended by a Woman.

The first Argument contra.

They which stand of the Negative part in this Controversie, do encounter their Adversaries in this manner, *viz.* The Writ of Summons to the Parliament, whereby the Baron by Writ hath his Original, is to call that Honourable and Worthy Person so summoned to the number of that Right, High, and Honourable Assembly, and to be a Judge, to sit, hear, and determine Life and Member, Plea and right of Land, if there shall come occasion: likewise to give Counsel and Advise in the most mighty Affairs of the Realm: But these things are convenient for the quality and condition of men; unfitting, and altogether unbecoming the Sex of women.

Ergo, having respect unto the scope and final purpose of such Writs, such Inheritances should only descend unto the Heir Female.

The Second Argument contra.

Secondly, If it shall be answered, That although the Heir Female, to whom such Inheritance is descended, be unfit in her own person for the accomplishing of these things; yet she may marry with one sufficiently able for her, and in her behalf to execute the same. This Answer will neither satisfy nor solve the inconveniences: For admit that such an Heir Female were at full Age at the death of her Ancestor, unmarried; for it doth lye in her own choice then whom shall be her Husband.

The Third Argument contra.

Thirdly, If such Husband shall be called by the right of his Wife, the Writ shall make some mention thereof; for otherwise it may well be taken that the Husband was chosen in his own person, and in behalf of himself, and not in regard of his wife, or such pretended Dignity descended unto him. But there was never such a Writ of Summons seen wherein

the wife was mentioned. And if the husband of such a wife have been called to the Parliament (which is always by General Writ) not mentioning his wife, he is thereby made a Baron of himself by virtue of the said Writ. Having thus heard both sides to dispute place, it doth now require to interpose Opinion to compound the Controversie. This point in question is somewhat perplexed by means of difficult Presidents: For first it is observed, That some Presidents do prove that Baronies by Writ have descended unto Heirs Female, whose husbands have been called to Parliament, whether in regard of themselves, or in respect of their wives right, it maketh no matter: but since it is, that the marriage of such Ladies gave that occasion to be summoned, and such husbands and their Posterity have and do lawfully bear the same Title of Dignity, which the Ancestors of such a wife did before rightfully bear: For by this Controversie there is no purpose to call the right of such Noble Houses into question. Howbeit, Secondly, this is to be observed out of the Presidents, and to be acknowledged of every dutiful Subject, That the King's Majesty is nevertheless at liberty to call to his High Council of Parliament, whom he shall in his Princely Wisdom think fit, which by his Majesty's Noble Progenitors have in former Ages likewise observed.

And therefore whereas *Ralph* Lord *Cromwell*, being a Baron by Writ, died without Issue, having two Sisters and Coheirs, *Elizabeth* the eldest, who married *Sir Thomas Nevile* Knight, and *Joan* the younger, who married *Sir Humphrey Butcher* Knight, who was called to Parliament as Lord *Cromwell*, and not the said *Sir Thomas*. Thirdly, It is to be observed, That if a Baron by Writ die without Heir Male, having his Daughter, Sister, or other Collateral Heir Male that can challenge the Land of the said Baron deceased by any ancient entail, or otherwise, the Title of such an Heir Female hath heretofore been allowed, as by the honourable Opinions and Relations of the Right Honourable the late Commissioners in the Office of Earl-Marshal, signified unto the late Queen, upon Petition of the Sister and Heir of *Gregory* Lord *Dacres* deceased, may appear.

Moreover, in the same Pedigree of the Lord *Dacres* it was expressed, That *Thomas*, sometimes Lord *Dacres*, had issue *Thomas* his eldest Son, *Ralph* his Second, and *Humphrey* his third. *Thomas*, the eldest, died in the life of his Father, having issue *Joan* Daughter and Heir, who was married to *Sir Richard Fines* Knight, and after *Thomas* Lord *Dacres* his Grandfather, and Father to the said *Ralph* and *Humphrey*, died; after whose death *Henry* the Sixth, by his Letters Patents bearing date at *Westminster* the Seventh of *November*, in the Seventh year of his Reign, reciting the said Pedigree and Marriage, doth by his said

Letters

Letters Patents accept, declare, and repute the said *Richard Fines* to be Lord *Dacres*, and one of the Barons of the Realm. But afterwards, in the time of *Edward* the Fourth, the said *Humphrey Dacres*, after the attainder of the said *Ralph*, and himself by an Act of Parliament, which was the first of *Edward* the Fourth; And after the death of the said *Ralph*, and the Reversal of the said Act by another Act in the Twelfth of *Edward* the Fourth, the said *Humphrey* made challenge unto the said Barony, and unto divers Lands of the said *Thomas* his Father, whereupon both parties, after their Title had been considered of in Parliament, submitted themselves to the Arbitrement of *King Edward* the Fourth, and entred into Bond each to other for the performance thereof; whereupon the said King, in his Award under his Privy Seal, bearing date at *Westminster* the Eighth of *April*, Anno Regni sui decimo tertio, did Award that the said *Richard Fines*, in the right of *Joan* his wife, and the Heirs of his body by the said *Joan* begotten, should keep, have, and use the same Seat and Place in every Parliament, as the said *Thomas Dacres* Knight, Lord *Dacres*, had used and kept; and that the Heirs of the body of the said *Thomas Dacres* Knight, then late Lord *Dacres*, begotten, should have and hold to them and to their Heirs the Mannor of *Folbeach*. And further, That the said King *Edward* did Award on the other part, that the said *Humphrey Dacres* Knight, and the Heirs Males of the said *Thomas*, late Lord *Dacres*, should be reputed, had, named, and called the Lord *Dacres* of *Gilleland*; and that he, and the Heirs Males of the body of the said *Thomas*, then late Lord *Dacres*, should have, use, and keep the place in Parliament next adjoyning beneath the said place, which the said *Richard Fines* Knight, Lord *Dacres*, then had and occupied.

And that the Heirs of the body of the said *Joan* his wife shall have and enjoy, and that the Heirs Males of the said *Thomas Dacres*, late Lord *Dacres*, should have to them and the Heirs Males of their bodies begotten, the Mannor of *Folbington*, &c. And so note, that the name of the ancient Barony, namely *Gilleland*, remained unto the Heir Male to whom the Land was entailed.

Moreover this is specially observed, If any Baron by Writ do die, having no other Issue than Female, and that by some special entail, or other assurance, there be an Heir Male which doth enjoy all or great part of the Lands, Possessions, and Inheritances of such Baron deceased, the Kings have used to call to the Parliament by Writ, as Baron, such Heir Male, omitting the Husband of the Issue of such Heir Female. And this also appeareth by a notable Controversie in the time of *Henry* the Seventh, between *Sir Robert Willoughby* Lord *Brook*, and *Richard* Lord *Lattimer*, for the

Barony of *Lattimer*, which in effect was; The said Lord *Brook* did challenge the Barony of *Lattimer*, as Cousin and Heir of *Elizabeth* his Great-grandmother, who was Sister and Heir of *John Nevill* Lord *Lattimer*, who died without Issue: And hereupon exhibited a Petition to *Henry* the Seventh in Parliament; whereunto *Richard* Lord *Lattimer* was called to answer, because he then enjoyed the said Title and Dignity.

The said *Richard* Lord *Lattimer* did by his Answer shew, That after the death of the said *John Nevill* Lord *Lattimer* without Issue, the said *Elizabeth* was his Sister, and next Heir, and married unto *Thomas Willoughby* Knight, second Son of the Lord *Willoughby*. But *Henry* the Sixth, for that the said *John Nevill* Lord *Lattimer* was dead without Issue, and that the next Heir was Female, did therefore call to the Parliament *George Nevill* Knight, second Son of *Henry* Earl of *Westmoreland*, to be Lord *Lattimer*, as Cousin and next Heir Male of the said *John Nevill* Lord *Lattimer*; which *George* was Grandfather of the said *Richard* Lord *Lattimer*, Father of the said *Richard*. In debate of which cause, the Question now in hand, namely, Whether a Barony by Writ may descend to the Heirs Female? was advisedly considered of by the King and his Nobility in Parliament, and in the end adjudged with the said *Richard* Lord *Lattimer*; which President doth afford us two Judgments in this point: And in the time of *Henry* the Sixth, when the Writ was directed to the said *Sir George Nevill* Knight, whereby he was summoned as Lord *Lattimer* to the Parliament, and as Heir Male, and not the said *Thomas Willoughby* Knight, husband of the said *Elizabeth*, Heir Female. And the second Judgment was given in the time of *Henry* the Seventh, whereby the said Barony was adjudged to the said *Richard* Lord *Lattimer*, coming out of the special Heir Male, against the Lord *Brook*, descended of the general Heir Male.

But here in this President before remembered of the Barony of *Dacres*, may be objected to encounter this Conclusion; for there was an Heir Female married unto *Sir Richard Fines*, who by the Declaration of *King Henry* the Sixth, was Baron of *Dacres* in right of his wife. And there was also *Ralph* and *Humphrey*, the Heirs Males, before whom the Heir Female was preferred by the sentence of *Henry* the Sixth, and *Edward* the Fourth. This Objection is easily answered; for although *Henry* the Sixth, through the Princely favour which he bore unto *Sir Richard Fines*, had declared him to be Lord *Dacres* in right of his wife; yet notwithstanding did *Ralph Dacres*, being Heir Male then unto the Lord *Dacres*, and by that name was attainted in Parliament Anno primo Hen. 4.

Where-

Wherefore the reason why the Heir Male could not be regarded was the said Attainder of the said *Ralph* and *Humphrey* his brother; and therefore when *Humphrey* in the 12th of *Edward* the Fourth, laboured to have the said Attainder Reverfed, he submitted himself to the Arbitrement of the King, who to fatisfie both Competitors, both having deserved of him after he had admitted them to his favour, he allowed one to be Lord *Ducres*, and the other to be the Lord *Dacres* of *Gillesland*.

And thus much concerning the second Point, Whether a Barony by Writ may descend unto the Heir Female.

The third Point.

As concerning the third Point, admitting such Descent to be to the Heir Female, when there is no Heir Male that may claim the same; for then doth this Question take place, Whether the husband of such an Heir Female shall enjoy the Dignity in right of his wife, or no? Wherein we are to rest upon a Resolution had and given to this special Question, which was in this manner.

In the time of *Henry* the Eighth, when *Mr. Winby* took upon him the style of Lord *Talbois* in right of his wife, having no Issue by her; The said King, assisted both by Civil and Temporal Lawyers, gave Sentence, That no husband of a Baroness, in her right, should use that Style and Dignity, until he had by her a Child, whereby she should become Tenant by Courtesie unto her Inheritance. The special Reasons that occasioned this Sentence, were two.

First, It should be convenient for her husband this day to be a Baron and a Peer of the Realm, and to morrow, by the death of his wife, to become none, and without the default of the party.

Secondly, If he had Issue by wife, and were entituled to be Tenant by the Courtesie of *England* of his wives Lands, if he shall not also bear the Style and Dignity of his Wives Barony, then should the Son, after the death of his mother, dying in the life time of his father, be a Baron and Lord without Land; for so the father should have the Land as Tenant by Courtesie, and the Son the Lordship without Land. And thus much said concerning the Nature, Quality, and Estate of a Baron by Writ, and for the Resolution of the several points and Articles of the Question proposed, may suffice.

CHAP. XII.

Barons by Patent, which is the third kind of Barons mentioned in the former Division of Barons.

There is also a fourth means of Creation, viz. by Act of Parliament: but the first two mentioned, and this other by Patent, is most usual for the Honour of the King; for thereby the Donation doth proceed from his Majesty only, as from the Fountain of Honour: But when the Creation is by Parliament, the King ever is one, and may be said to be Donor.

A Baron therefore by Creation by reason of Letters Patents, is that noble Person whom the King, or any of his Progenitors, Kings of this Realm, have created Baron by such their Letters Patents, began in the Reign of King *Richard* the Second.

This kind of Dignity of a Baron shall be of such continuance in Descent, or otherwise, as shall be limited in the *Habendum* in such Letters Patents contained: for it may be but for the life of him to whom it is given, or for term *vanter vie*, as some hold Opinion in the 32 of *Hen. 6.* for *cujus est dare est dispoñere*. It may be in special in our general Tayl; and this kind of Tayl was usual before the Statute made *decimo tertio* of *Edw. 1.* by which Estate Tayl of Lands and Tenements was created, as appeareth by the Patent whereby *Hubert de Burgo* was made Earl of *Kent* in the time of *Henry* the Third, by these words; *Habendum sibi & heredibus suis de corpore Margarete uxoris sui, sororis Alexandri Regis Scotie, procreatis, & pro defectu talis exitus remanere in directis heredibus dicti Huberti.* And that Estates intayl are at this Day of Titles of Honour by the said Statute of *Westminster* the second.

Question.

If a Nobleman and his Progenitors have for a long time been called to Parliament, and be a Baron either by Tenure or Writ, and have had in regard thereof a place certain in Parliament; if afterwards the said Nobleman should be created a Baron of that Barony, and by the same name by Letters Patents, whether shall he and his Heirs retain his old place in Parliament, which he had according to his former Dignity; or whether shall he lose his old place, and take a new one, according to the time of his Creation?

An-

Answer.

The Case of the Lord *Delaware* lately erected a Resolution somewhat answerable to this Question: *Thomas Delaware* in the third of *Edward* the Sixth, being in some displeasure with *William West* his Heir and Nephew, who was Father to *Thomas* late Lord *Delaware*, and Grandfather to *Henry* Lord *Delaware* that *Nevis* procured by Act of Parliament, by which the said *William West* was, during his natural life only, clearly disabled to claim, demand, or have any manner of Right, Title, or Interest by Descent, Remainder, or otherwise, in or to the Mannors, Lands, Tenements, or Hereditaments; Title and Dignity of *Thomas* Lord *Delaware* his Uncle, &c. After the said *Thomas Delaware* died, and the said *William West* was in the time of Queen *Mary* attainted of Treason by Verdict, but pardoned by the said Queen; and afterwards by Parliament; in the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, was restored; and in the fourth year of her Reign was created Lord *Delaware* by Patent, and took place in Parliament accordingly, for that by the said Act of Parliament of *Edward* the Sixth, he was excluded to challenge the former ancient Barony; and after he died. Now whether *Thomas Delaware* should take his place according to the ancient Barony by Writ, or according to his Father's Creation by Patent, was the Question. The Opinions of the late Queens Council, being his Majestie's Attorney General and Solicitor, were, That the acceptance of the new Creation by the said *William West* could not extinguish the ancient Dignity, for that he had not the ancient Dignity in him at that time of his Creation; but the Dignity was by the Act of Parliament 3 *Edw. 6.* in the ballance of suspence or consideration of Law, and he thereby utterly disabled to have the same during his life, only so as other acceptance could not extinguish that Dignity which he then had not, nor could not conclude his Heir, who was not disabled by the Parliament 3 *Edw. 6.* to claim the ancient Barony; which Opinion of theirs was seen and allowed by the then Chief Justice of *England*, and Lord Chief Baron, and so signified to the Lord Keeper. But this to be noted by the Reasons made for the said Resolution, though if the said Sir *William West* had been Baron, and entituled, and in possession of the ancient Dignity, when he accepted the ancient Creation, the Law perchance might have been otherwise; but that remains as yet unresolved: Nevertheless the Rule is, *Eodem modo, quo quid constituitur, dissolvitur.* But by a Grant which is but a matter of Fact, a man cannot transfer his Title of Honour. And thus much concerning the Degrees of Barons within this Realm upon this occasion, for the better understanding and direction of that which fol-

loweth to be handled. And in this place I think it not impertinent to mention one Case, which I met with in our Books of Common Law, concerning the Descent of a Title of Honour, whereof the Ancestor had Estate in Fee simple; there is a Maxim in the Law, *Possessio fratris in feodo facit sororem esse heredem.* But if a man by any of the three means aforesaid be created into a Title of Dignity to him and his Heirs for ever, and so have Issue by one wife a Son and a Daughter, and hath also a Son by a second wife; afterwards the Father dieth, and his eldest Son entreth into all his Father's Inheritances, and also enjoyeth the Titles and Dignities which his Father had; but dieth without Issue: In this Case the Dignity shall descend upon the younger Son; though he be but of the half blood to him that last enjoyed that Name and Title of descent; and shall not descend to his Sister of the whole blood. And yet in this case he shall only be her Brother's Heir of all his Fee simple Lands; and the reason thereof is, because *possessio fratris* is the name and sole cause which may give Title to her, his Sister, which faileth in this case of Dignity; for it cannot be said that her elder brother was in possession of his Title of Honour, no more than of his blood; so as neither by his own act, nor any act to be done by any other, did gain more actual possession (if so it may be termed) then by the Law did descend to him: and therefore the younger brother may well by the Law make himself Heir unto his Father of the Honour, that he cannot be heir unto his brother: So that this word [Possession] which is no other than *pedis positio*, extendeth only unto such things of which a man may, by his entry, or other act be possessed, and doth require actual possession. *Coke's third part, 92.*

Having thus much treated concerning the Creations, and other things incident to the degrees of Nobility, I cannot omit some things concerning the sufficiency and ability of Estate, which the Law doth require to be in every of them, according to their several Dignities. The Common Law (which always will decorum and conveniency be observed, considering the Charges and Dignities appertaining to these Degrees and Dignities, being Offices of principal Service to the King and Realm, both in War and Peace) hath ordered, that each of them ought to have a convenient Portion and Inheritance in Land to support the said Dignity, which Supplies are as Sinews conjoynd in the same: For in Vertue and Riches (as *Aristotle* confesseth) all the old Nobility consisted, and which two Properties maketh a good Complement; for *utilior est sapientia cum divitiis conjuncta.* Therefore a Knight's Fee which he ought to have is Twenty pounds Land by the year; a Baron's thirteen Knights Fees and a quarter; and an Earl's twenty Knights Fees. For always the fourth

part of each Revenues, which is by the Law held requisite for the Dignity, shall be paid to the King for the Relief. As for Example; the Relief of a Knight is five pounds, which is the one fourth of his Revenue, according to the Statute of the first of *Edward* the Second. The Relief of a Baron is One hundred Marks, which is also the fourth part of his Revenue. And the Relief of an Earl is One hundred pounds also, the fourth part of his Revenue. And it appears by the Records of the *Exchequer*, that the Relief of a Duke amounteth unto Three hundred pounds. And this is the reason in our Books, that every of the Nobility is presumed in the Law to have sufficient Freehold *ad sustinendum nomen & onus*. And to what value those ancient Fees in the time of *Henry* the Third, and *Edward* the Fourth, at this day do amount unto, most men are not unskillful in, *Coke's seventh part*, 33. And in Cases of Decay of Ability, and Estate, as *Senatores Romani amoti Senatu*, so sometimes they are not admitted to the Upper House of Parliament, though they still keep their Title

and Dignity. Sir *Thomas Smith de Republica Anglorum* 22. and by the Statute made 31 *Hen.* 8. cap. 10. the Lords have their places prescribed after this manner as followeth, *viz.* These four, the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Treasurer, the Lord President of the Council, and the Lord Privy Seal, being Persons of the Degree of a Baron or above, are in the same Act appointed to sit in Parliament, and in all Assemblies and Councils above all Dukes, not being of the Blood Royal, *viz.* the King's Uncle, Brother, and Nephew. And these six, *viz.* the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, the Lord High Constable of *England*, the Lord Marshal of *England*, the Lord Admiral of *England*, the Lord High Steward of his Majesties Household, and the Lord Chamberlain also of his Majesties Household, by that Act are to be placed in all Assemblies of Council after the Lord Privy Seal, according to their Degrees: So that if he be a Baron, than he is to sit above all Barons; or if an Earl, above all Earls. And so likewise the King's Secretaries, being Barons or Earls, have place above all Barons or Earls.



PRIVILEDGES

Incident to the

NOBILITY

According to the

Laws of England.

CHAP. XIII.

WHEN a Peer of the Realm, and Lord of the Parliament, is to be Arraigned upon any Trespass or Felony whereof he is indicted, and whereupon he hath pleaded *Not Guilty*, the King by his Letters Patens shall assign some great and sage Lord of the Parliament to be High Steward of *England* for the day of his Arraignment, who before the said day shall make a Precept to his Serjeant at Arms, that is appointed to serve him during the time of his Commission, to warn to appear before him Eighteen or Twenty Lords of the Parliament (or Twelve at the least) upon the same day. And then at the time appointed, when the High Steward shall be set under the Cloth of Estate, upon the Arraignment of the Prisoner, and having caused the Commission to be read, the same Serjeant shall return his Precept, and thereupon the Lords shall be called;

and when they have appeared, and are set in their places, the Constable of the *Tower* shall be called to bring his Prisoner to the Barr, and the High Steward shall declare to the Prisoner the cause why the King hath assembled thither those Lords, and himself, and perswade him to answer without fear; and then he shall call the Clerk of the Crown to read his Indictment unto him, and to ask him, if he be *Guilty*, or not: whereunto when he hath answered *Not Guilty*, the Clerk of the Crown shall ask him How he will be tryed, and then he will say, *By God and his Peers*. Then the King's Serjeant and Attorney will give Evidence against him; whereunto when the Prisoner hath made answer, the Constable shall be commanded to receive the Prisoner from the Barr to some other place, whilst the Lords do secretly confer together in the Court; and then the Lords shall rise out of their places, and consult amongst themselves, and what they affirm shall

be done upon their Honour, without any Oath to be ministred upon them. And when all, or the greatest part of them, shall be agreed, they shall retire to their places, and sit down. Then the High Steward shall ask of the youngest Lord by himself, if he that is Arraigned be Guilty or not of the Offence whereof he is Arraigned, and then the youngest next him, and so of the residue one by one, until he hath asked them all; and every Lord shall answer by himself. And then the Steward shall send for the Prisoner again, who shall be led to the Barr, to whom the High Steward shall rehearse the Verdict of the Peers, and give Judgment accordingly.

The Antiquity and Original of this kind of Tryal, by the opinion of several Authors, is grounded from the Statute of *Magna Charta*, so called, not in respect of the quantity, but of the weight of it. *Coke* to the Reader before his eight part, fol. 2. cap. 29. beginning thus, *Nullus liber homo, &c. nec super eum ibimus, nec super eum mittimus, nisi per legale iudicium parium suorum.* But I take it to be more ancient than the time of *Henry the Third*, as brought into the Realm with the Conqueror, being answerable to the *Norman* and *French* Laws, and agreeable with the Custom *Feudale*, where almost all Controversies arising between the Sovereign and the Vassal are tryed *per iudicium parium suorum.*

And if a Peer of the Realm, upon his Arraignment of Treason, do stand mute, or will not answer directly, Judgment shall be given against him as a Traytor Convict; and he shall not be prest to death, and thereby save the forfeiture of his Lands; for Treason is out of the Statute of *Westminster* 1. chap. 12. 15. *Ed. 4.* 33. *Dyer* 205. But if he be Arraigned upon Indictment of Felony, he may be mute. This priviledge hath some restraint, as well in regard of the person, as in the manner of proceeding. As touching the person; first the Archbishops and Bishops of this Realm, although they be Lords of the Parliament, if they be impeached of such offence, they shall not be tryed by the Peers of the Realm, but by a Jury of Knights; and other substantial Persons upon their Oaths; the reason thereof alledged is so much as Archbishops and Bishops cannot pass in the like cases upon Peers, for that they are prohibited by the Common and Ecclesiastical Laws to be judged of Life and Blood. Reason would that the other Peers should not try them; for this Tryal should be mutual, so far as it is performed upon their Honours, without any Oath taken. And so by the way you may see the great respect the Law hath to a Peer of the Realm, when he speaketh upon his Honour, even in a case concerning the life of a man, and that of a Peer; and therefore ought they much more to keep their Words and Promises in smaller matters, when they engage their Honour for any just cause or consideration.

Secondly, as touching these persons, no Temporal Lords, but they that are Lords of the Parliament, shall have this kind of Tryal; and therefore out of this are excluded the eldest Son and Heir apparent of a Duke in the life of his Father, though he be called an Earl. And it was the case of *Henry Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, Son and Heir apparent to *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, in 38 *Hen. 8.* which is in *Brook's Abridgment* Treason, 2. Likewise, the Son and Heir apparent of an Earl, though he be called a Lord. And all the younger Sons of Kings are Earls by birth, though they have no other Creation; but shall not be partaker of these or other Priviledges incident to the Lords of the Parliament.

Thirdly, Those that are Barons, and of the Nobility of *Scotland* or *Ireland*, if upon the like Offence committed in *England* they be apprehended in *England*, they shall not have this Tryal by Peers, no, though they were born in *England*; for they received their Dignity from a King of *England* of other Nations: But if the King of *England* do at this day create one of his Subjects of *Scotland* or *Ireland* an Earl, Viscount, Baron, or other Peer of this Realm; or by his ordinary Writ of Summons under his Great Seal do call him to the Upper House of Parliament, and assign him a place, and to have Voice free amongst the Lords and Peers there assembled, he shall be partaker with them in all priviledges.

And thus much concerning the restraint of the Priviledges in respect of the persons 39 *Ed. 3.*

And touching the manner of proceeding, it appeareth by the said Statute of *Magna Charta*, chap. 29. That a Peer of the Realm shall be tryed by his Peers only, in case where he is indicted at the King's Suit of Treason or Felony; for the words of the Statute be *Nec super eum ibimus, &c.*

But if any Appeal of Murther or Felony be sued by any common person against a Peer of the Realm, he shall be tryed by common persons, and not by his Peers.

And so was *Fines Lord Dacres* tryed in Appeal of Murther. The Nobility of this Realm do enjoy this priviledge, That they are not to be impannelled on any Jury or Inquest to make tryal or inquiry upon their Corporal Oaths between party and party, for they may have a Writ for their Discharge to the Sheriff.

But it is a Rule in Law, *Vigilantibus non dormientibus subveniant iura.* For if the Sheriff have not received any such Writ, and the Sheriff have returned any such Lord on Juries, or in Assize, &c. and they thereupon do appear, they shall be sworn; if they do not appear, they shall lose their Issues 35 *Hen. 6.* and in such case they must purchase a Writ

out

out of the *Chancery* reciting their priviledges, directed to the Justices before whom such Noble persons are so impannelled, commanding to dismiss him or them that were so impannelled out of the said Pannel, *F. N. B. 165.*

This priviledge hath, in two causes, not been allowed, or taken place: 1. If the enquiry concern the King and the Commonwealth, in any necessary and important degree or business of the Realm. And therefore divers Barons of the Marches of *Wales* were impannelled before the Bishop of *Ely*, and other Commissioners of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, to enquire of a notable outrage committed by *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, against *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, and his Tenants in *Wales*, in the Twelfth year of *Edward* the First, where *John de Hystings*, *Edmond de Mortimer*, *Theobald Beardmoe*, and other Barons of the Marches, challenged their priviledges aforesaid, and much insisted upon the same. But it was afterwards answered by the Court, as by the words in the Record appeareth. The Barons aforesaid did persist in the Challenge, and in the end both the said Earls, between whom the said outrage had been perpetrated, submitted themselves to the King's Grace, and made their Fines. Secondly, This priviledge hath no place in case of necessity, where the truth of the case cannot otherwise come to light; for the words in the Writ in the Register are, *Nisi sua presentia ob aliquam causam specialiter exigatur, &c.*

If any Nobleman do bring an Action of Debt upon Account, in case where the Plaintiff is to be examined (which is always intended to be upon Oath) upon the truth of his cause, by vertue of the Statute of the fifth of *Henry* the Fourth, chap. 8. it shall suffice to examine his Attorney, and not himself upon his Oath.

And this priviledge the Law hath given to the Nobility, That they are not Arreited upon any Warrant of a Justice of Peace for their good behaviour, or breach of Peace; nor by a Supplicavit out of *Chancery*, or from the King's Bench: For such an Opinion hath the Law conceived of the peaceable disposition of Noblemen, that it hath been thought enough to take their promise upon their Honour in that behalf. And as in Civil Causes, the like Rule doth the Court of Equity observe in Cases of Conscience; for if the Defendant be a Peer of the Realm in the Star-Chamber, or Court of *Chancery*, a Subpoena shall not be awarded, but a Letter from the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper in lieu thereof. And if he do not appear, no Attachment shall go out against him: For in the Fourteenth year of Queen *Elizabeth* this Order and Rule was declared in the Parliament Chamber, That an Attachment is not awarded by Common Law, Custome, or President, against any Lord of Parliament. And if he do appear, and make his Bill of

Complaint upon his Honour only, he is not compelled to be sworn. But by the Statute 5 *Eliz. cap. 1.* it is enacted, That all Knights and Burgeiles of Parliament shall take the Oath of Supremacy, and so shall Citizens and Barons of the *Cinque Ports*, being returned of the Parliament, before they enter into the Parliament House; which Oath shall be according to the tenor, effect, and form of the same, as is set forth in the Statute of 1 *Eliz.* Provided always, that forasmuch as the Queens Majesty is otherwise sufficiently assured of the Faith and Loyalty of the Temporal Lords of her High Court of Parliament, therefore this Act, nor any thing therein contained, shall not extend to compel any Temporal person of or above the Degree of a Baron of this Realm to take the said Oath, nor to incur any penalty limited by the said Act for not taking the same.

If a Peer be sued in the *Common Pleas* in an Action of Debt or Trespass, and Process be awarded by *Capias* or *Exigat* against him, then he may sue out a *Certiorari* in the *Chancery*, directed to the Justices of the *Common Pleas*, testifying that he is a Peer of the Realm. For unless the Court be certified by the King's Writ out of the *Chancery*, that the Defendant is a Peer of Parliament, if a *Capias* or *Exigat* issue forth against him, it is no Error, neither is it punishable in the Sheriff, his Bailiffs or Officers, if they execute the said Process, and arrest the body of such a Noble person; for it appertaineth not to them to argue or dispute the Authority of the Court. But if the Court be thereof certified as aforesaid, they will award a *Supersedeas*, which is in the Books of *Entries* in the Title of Error, *Seet. 20.*

And there are two Reasons or Causes, wherefore no *Capias* or *Exigat* lieth against any Peer; one because of the dignity of their persons, and the other by intendment of Law. There is none of the Nobility but have sufficient Freehold, which the Plaintiffs may extend for their payment or satisfaction. But a *Capias* or *Exigat* lieth against a Knight, for the Law hath not that Opinion of his Freehold. And if any of the Nobility happen to be so wilful, and not to appear, the Court will compel the Sheriff to return great Issues against him, and so at every default to encrease the issues, as lately against the Earl of *Lincoln* hath been in practice.

By the ancient Laws of this Realm, before the coming of *William* the Conqueror, many good Laws were made for keeping the Peace; and amongst others, That all above the age of twelve years should be sworn to the King; which we in remembrance thereof do keep at this day in the view of Frank Pledge, or the Court Leet. But Noblemen of all sorts, are neither bound to attend the Court Leet, nor to take the Oath, as appeareth by *Britan. c. 29.* treating of the Court called the *Sheriffs-Tourn,*

out

out of which the Leet to be extracted. And agreeable thereunto is the Statute of *Marlbridge*, cap. 10. See the Lord Chancellor's Speech in the case of *Posnati*, fol. 78. If a Writ of Error be brought in Parliament upon a Judgment given in the *King's Bench*, the Lords of the higher House alone, without the Commons, are to examine the Errors, *ibid.* fol. 22.

In the 11th of Henry the Fourth, fol. 26. in a Case concerning a Distress taken for Expences and Fees, the Knights of the Parliament are not contributory for such Lands as are parcel of their ancient Lordships and Baronies; but for other Lands they are. But there is a Question made, If one which is no Baron, but ignoble, do purchase any ancient Barony, whether he shall be discharged of such Expences and Fees, or not? Which is not worthy the questioning: For as Land holden by Villainous Service doth not make him a Villain or Bondman, which being free doth purchase the same, although by his Tenure he shall be bound to do such Villainous Service: So on the other side, Land that is holden by Barony doth not make the Villain or Ignoble which purchaseth the same, to be Noble, although the charge of such Tenure do lye upon him in respect of the Service of the Realm.

It is said in our Books, That a day of Grace, or by the favour of the Court, is not to be granted to the Plaintiff in any Suit or Action whereby a Nobleman is Defendant; because thereby a Nobleman should be longer delayed than the ordinary course of the Court is; and such a Lord is to have expedition of Justice, in respect that he is to attend the person of the King, and the Service of the Commonwealth: But if there be no Noble person to the Suit, the Judges do and may at their discretion, upon a motion, grant a day more of Grace otherwise than by the strict course of the Law the Plaintiff may challenge. *Cambden*, f. 169. writing upon this Subject, saith, *Where a Nobleman is Demandant, the Defendant may not be assayed for the delay and cause aforesaid.* To which I could also subscribe, but that the Book in the fifth of Hen. 4. 15. b. is otherwise adjudged: There the King brought a *Quare Impedit* against a common person, and the Defendant was esloyned by a Rule of Court.

If any Peer of the Realm be Plaintiff or Defendant in any Action, real or personal, against any other, whereupon any Issue is to be tried by a Jury, the Sheriff must return one Knight at the least to be of the Inquest; otherwise upon challenge made the whole pannel shall be quashed. Which by order of the Law is appointed to be done for honour and reverence due to the person of that degree: For when a Peer of the Realm is party, it is otherwise than when the Suit is between private persons; *F. N. B. Title Challenge* 115. 13.

Edward the Third in a *Quare Impedit* against a Bishop adjudged. But the Earl of Kent in the fourteenth year of the late Queen's Reign, and the parties did plead to an Issue, the *Venue Facias* is awarded, which the Sheriff did return served, and a pannel returned accordingly, in which is no Knight named. The truth of which Case was, that after the return made, the Demand is published, and demanded by the Queen and the Heralds to be Earl of Kent in right and descent, although he had not been so reputed or named before; and also after that time (that is to say) at the then last Parliament, the Tenant is made a Baron by Writ of Parliament, and then the Jury doth appear in the Court of *Common Pleas*, and the Earl of Kent did challenge the Array, because no Knight was returned: but it was not allowed him by the Court, for the admittance of both parties is to the contrary, and no default can be laid to the Sheriff, for he had no notice of the honourable Estate of either of the parties; the Demandant not being then known or reputed to be an Earl by descent, or of the Tenant then also being no Baron. How much the Common Law hath always prohibited perpetuity in Lands and Tenements, you may see in *Corbet's Case*, in the first part of *Coke's Book*, fol. 48. and in many other Cases in the rest of his Books. As also *Littleton*, fol. 145. saith it is a principle in the Law, that every Land in Fee simple may be charged with a Rent. But if the King's Majesty, upon a Creation of any Peer of the Realm, of what degree soever, do as the manner is by Letters Patent give unto any such new created Nobleman an Annuity or Rent for the support of his degree, which they call Creation-money; this is so annexed to the dignity, that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienation it can be given from the Lord, but is still incident, and a support of the same Creation.

In all Cases wherein is any Suit, a Baron or Peer of the Realm is to be amerced no less than five pounds; but the amercement of a Duke is One hundred pounds. Although the Statute of *Magna Charta*, chap. 14. be in the Negative, viz. *Comites & Barones non amercientur nisi per pares suos, & non nisi secundum modum delicti*; yet use hath reduced it into a certainty. As also by the same Statute it appeareth, that such Amercements should be assessed *per pares suos*: but that it were troublesome to assemble Barons for so small a matter, such Amercements in times past have been assessed by the Barons of the *Exchequer*, who sometime were Barons of the Realm, as is already taken notice of; and so writeth *Bracton lib. 3. tract. cap. 1. fol. 116. 8.*

Whereas by Statute 32 Hen. 8. cap. 16. it is enacted, That the Subjects of this Realm shall not keep in their Houses or Families above the number of four Strangers born; nevertheless,

by a Proviso in the same Act, every Lord of the Parliament hath this privilege allowed unto him to keep in his Family the number of six born Strangers.

By the Statute 14 Hen. 8. cap. 13. a privilege was granted to the Nobility according to their degrees concerning Apparel; but because by a Statute made in the first of the King that now is, chap. 15. all Laws and Statutes concerning Apparel are taken away.

Whereas by the Statute 2 Hen. 5. Parl. 2. cap. 1. it is ordained, That the Justices of the Peace in every County, named of the *Quorum*, shall be resident in the Shires wherein they are Justices, there is a Proviso whereby the Lords and Peers of the Realm, named in such Commissions, are excepted.

By the Statute 1 Edw. 6. cap. 12. amongst other things it is enacted, That in all and every Cafe and Cafes, where any of the King's Subjects shall and may upon his prayer have the privilege of the Clergy, as a Clark Convict, that may make purgation in all the Cafes, and every of them, and also in all and every Cafes of Felony wherein the privilege or benefit of Clergy is taken away by this Statute, wilful Murther, and poysoning only excepted, the Lords and Peers of the Realm having place and voice in Parliament, shall by virtue of this Act of Common Grace, upon his or their requests and prayer, alledging that he is a Lord or Peer of this Realm, claiming the benefit of this Act, though he cannot read, without burning in the Hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged, taken, and used for the first time only to all constructions, intents, and purposes as a Clark Convict, which may make purgations without any other benefit of Clergy to any such Lord or Peer from thenceforth at any time after for any cause to be allowed, adjudged, or admitted, any Law, Custome, Statute, or other thing to the contrary notwithstanding. By this Statute a Lord of the Parliament shall have the benefit of his Clergy, where a common person shall not, viz. for breaking open an House by day or night, or for robbing any on the High-way, and in all other Cafes excepted, saving in wilful Murther and Poysoning, but in all other Cafes, wherein Clergy is taken away by any Statute made since the said Statute of 1 Edw. 6. he is in the same degree that a common and inferiour person: but the Court will not give him the benefit of this Statute, if he doth not require it. If a Lord of the Parliament do confess his Offence upon his Arraignment, or doth abjure, or is Outlawed for Felony, it seemeth that in these Cafes he may have the benefit of this Statute, viz. his Clergy; for that by the Statute 18 Eliz. cap. 18. he, nor any other, need to make his purgation, but shall be forthwith delivered out of Prison by the Justices.

By the Imperial Constitutions, *Nobiles non*

torquentur, & Nobiles non suspenduntur, sed decapitantur: and so it is almost grown into a Custome of England by the favour of the Prince; for it is rare to have a Nobleman executed in other form. Yet Thomas Fines Lord Dacres of the South, in the 23th of Henry the Sixth, and the Lord Sturton in the fourth of Queen Mary, were hanged.

At the Common Law it was lawful for any man, Noble or Ignoble, to retain as many Chaplains as they pleased for their instruction in Religion. But by a Statute made 21 Hen. 8. cap. 13. a restraint was made, and a certain number only allowed the Nobility: And such Chaplains for their attendance have Immunities, as by the Statute at large may appear; viz. every Archbishop and Duke may have six Chaplains, whereof every one may have, and purchase Licence of Dispensation, and take, receive, and keep two Parsonages or Benefices with Cure of Souls; and that every Marquis and Earl may have five Chaplains; every Viscount or other Bishop four Chaplains; and every Baron and Knight of the Garter may have three Chaplains, whereof every one of them may purchase License of Dispensation, and take, receive, and keep two Benefices with Cure of Souls.

And forasmuch as the retaining of Chaplains by Lords and Peers of the Realm is ordinary; and nevertheless some questions have been concerning the true understanding of the said Statute Law, I think it not unnecessary to set down some subsequent Resolutions of the Judges touching some matters.

If a Bishop be translated to an Archbishoprick, or a Baron be created an Earl, yet in this case they can have but only so many Chaplains as an Archbishop, or an Earl might have; for although he hath divers Dignities, yet he is still but one person to whom the attendance and service should be done: So if a Baron be made a Knight of the Garter, or Lord Warden of the *Cinque Ports*, he shall have in all but three Chaplains, *& sic de similibus*.

And if such an Officer allowed by the Statute to have one, two, or more Chaplains, do retain accordingly, and after he is removed from his Office, in this case he cannot be now Nonresident, nor accept a second Benefice of his Complement which was not full before his removing; and in that case it behoveth the Chaplain to procure a *Non obstante*, otherwise he may be punished for his Nonresidence.

So if any Earl or Baron do retain a Chaplain, and before his advancement his Lord is Attainted of Treason (as it was in the Case of the Earl of *Westmoreland*) after the said Attainder such a Chaplain cannot except a second Benefice; for though his Lord be still living according to Nature, yet after the Attainder he is a dead person by the Law, and therefore out of the case to have privilege for himself, or for his Chaplains.

If a Baron have three Chaplains, and every of them have two Benefices, and after the Baron dieth; they shall enjoy those Benefices with Cure, which were lawfully settled in them before: But in this case, although the said Chaplains be resident upon one of his Benefices, yet now he is become punishable for being resident upon the other; for *Cessante causa, cessat effectus*.

The same Law is, if the Baron be attainted of Treason or Felony; or if any Officer be removed from his Office, & *sic de similibus*.

So if a Lord do one time retain more Chaplains than are allowed by the Law, the lawful number only shall have privilege; and in this case which of them be first promoted shall have privilege, and the rest are excluded; for *equali jure melior est conditio possidentis*. If a Nobleman doth retain Chaplains above his number at several times, if any of his Chaplains die, the next that was retained shall not succeed, for his first retainer was void; and therefore in this case, it behoveth him to have a new retaining after the death of the predecessor, and before his advancement; for *quod ab initio non valet, in tractu temporis non convalescit*.

If a Noble person retain such a number of Chaplains as is by the law allowed him, but afterwards the Lord, upon such dislike or other cause, do discharge any of them from their attendance or service, the Lord in this case cannot retain other (thereby to give them privilege) during the life of them so retained and discharged. And the reason thereof is, because the first Chaplains were lawfully retained, and by virtue thereof, during their lives, might purchase Dispensations to have advantage according to the Statute: and therefore if the discharge of their service and attendance might give liberty to the Lord to retain others, by such means he might advance Chaplains without number, by which the Statute might be defrauded. And the said Statute must be strictly construed, *Non-residents*, & *Pluralities*, as a thing prejudicial to the service of God, and the ordinary instruction of the people of God.

By the Statute 3 Hen. 7. cap. 4. it is enacted as followeth; Forasmuch as by quarrels made to such as have been in great Authority, Office, and of Council with the King's of this Realm, hath ensued the destruction of the Kings, and therefore the undoing of this Realm, so as it hath evidently appeared, when the compassing of the death of such as were of the King's true Subjects was had, the destruction of the Prince was imagined thereby, and for the most part it hath grown and been occasioned by malice of the King's own Household Servants; and for that by the Laws of this Land, if actual deeds were not, there was no remedy for such false compassing, imaginations, and

confederacies had against any Lord, or any of the King's Council, or great Officers in his Household; and so great inconveniences did ensue, because such ungodly demeanours were not strictly punished before that any actual deed was done; for remedy whereof, it was by the said Statute ordained, That the Steward, Treasurer, or Comptroller of the King's Household for the time being, or one of them, shall have full authority to enquire by twelve discreet persons of the Check Roll of the King's honourable Household, if any person admitted and sworn the King's Servant; and his name put in the Check Roll, in any quality or degree whatsoever under the state of a Lord, do make any Confederacies or Conspiracies with any person or persons, to destroy or murder the King, or any Lord of this Realm, or any other person sworn to the King's Council, Steward, Treasurer, or Comptroller of the King's Household, that if it be found before the said Steward for the time being, by the said twelve men, that any such of the King's Servants as aforesaid hath confederated or conspired as aforesaid, that he so found by the enquiry be put thereupon to answer, and the Steward, Treasurer, or Comptroller, or two of them have power to determine the said matter according to Law: And if he put in trial, that then he be tried by Oath of twelve discreet men of the same Household, and that such Misdoers have no challenge but for malice: And if such Misdoers be found Guilty by confession or otherwise, that the said Offence is adjudged Felony, and they to have Judgment and Execution, as Felons attainted ought to have by the Common Law.

By the Statute made in the second of King Henry the First, cap. 8. Authority is given to the Sheriffs, and other the King's Justices, for the better suppressing of Riots, to raise *posse Comitatus*; and the same liberty doth in Common Law guide in many other cases: Nevertheless the Sheriff may not by such Authority command the person of any Nobleman to attend the Service. But if the Sheriff upon a *Supplicavit* against a Nobleman in that case do return, that he is so puissant that he cannot, nor dare not arrest him, the Sheriff shall be grievously amerced for such his return: For by the Writ under the Great Seal of England, the King's Command is to all Archbishops, Bishops, Earls, Counts, and Barons, and to all Leigemen of the County, to be aiding unto him in that which to his Office appertaineth; and therefore no person whatsoever can repit the execution of the said Writ of the King's: Also the Sheriff at his discretion may levy three hundred men, if need be, to aid him in that behalf.

The words of the great Charter of the Forest, in the eleventh Chapter, are as followeth; *To every Archbishop, Bishop, Earl, or Baron coming to us, and passing by our Forest,*

it shall be lawful for him to take one Beast or two by the view of the Forest if he be present; or else he shall cause one to blow a Horn for him, that be seem not to steal our Deer. Although the Statute doth speak but of Bishops, Earls, and Barons, yet if a Duke, Marquis, or Viscount (which are Lords of the Parliament) be coming towards the King by his command, they also shall have the benefit of this Article.

So if the King send to any of the Lords aforesaid to come to his Parliament; or send for him by Writ of *Subpena* to appear in the Chancery; or by Privy Seal to appear before his Council; or send for him by Letters Missive, or by Messenger, or Serjeant at Arms; in all these cases he shall have the benefit of this Statute, because that they come at the King's command. The same Law is, if a *Scire Facias* go out of the Chancery or Kings Bench to a Lord of Parliament: But if such Process go forth against a Lord to appear before the Justices of the Common Pleas, or the Barons of the Exchequer, and he cometh upon the same, he shall not have the benefit of the Statute; for he doth not come unto the King; and the words of the Statute are, *Veniens ad nos*; And all the Process which are made out of the Chancery and Kings Bench, are, *Quod sit coram nobis*; and so are the Process out of the Star-Chamber.

Also Lords which come to visit the new King after the death of his Father (though not sent for) shall have the same priviledge. And so that this Statute is a Warrant dormant to such Lords; which also is to be understood as well of their returning homeward, as of their coming to the King. And note, that this Statute doth extend to give Licence to kill or hunt in the Kings Parks, though the Letter of the Statute be *Transiens per Forestam nostram*.

The Oath of Supremacy is not imposed on the Peers of the Realm.

A Peer shall for his first Offence of Felony, though he cannot read, have the benefit of his Clergy, and without burning.

If any person shall divulge false and scandalous Reports of any Lord of Parliament, the Offender is to be imprisoned until he bring forth the Author.

In personal Actions the Plaintiff may pray a day of Grace; but against a Lord of Parliament it shall not be allowed him.

It is Actionable for any to deface the Coat-Armour, &c. of any Nobleman or Gentleman, that is placed in a Church or Window.

Certain Cases wherein a Lord of the Parliament hath no priviledge.

THE Statute of Westminster 2. cap. 39. saith, If the Sheriff return that he cannot execute the Kings precept *propter resistenciam alicujus magnatis*; if it be true, he shall punish the resisters by Imprisonment, from whence they shall not be delivered without the Kings special commandment.

In 11 Hen. 4. 13. in *homine replegiando*, against Dame Spencer a Peer of the Realm, (viz. a Barons born) a *Capias* was granted, because it was an high injury to the person whom she eloiigned, and in some other cases of great contempt a *Capias* may be awarded against a Peer.

An Abbot, which was a Lord of the Parliament, was impleaded, and he did pray priviledge to appear by an Attorney: and by the Rule of the Court he could not; because the Statute is general, and against it; but by a special Writ out of Chancery he might; and so in case where he doth pray to be received. For if a Lord of the Parliament, holding Lands of another in Fee simple; doth forbear and withhold to do, and pay his Service to his Landlord, and that by the space of two years; whereupon he bringeth a Writ of *Cessment* (which is his Remedy given by Law) thereby to recover the Inheritance of the Land: But the said Lord, for the saving of Tenancy, being minded to pay all the Arrearages before Judgment given against him (as by the Law he ought to do) in this case he must come in proper person, and not by an Attorney.

If a Nobleman be indicted, and cannot be found, Process of Outlawry shall be awarded against him *per legem terræ*, and he shall be outlawed *per judicium Coronatorum*, but he shall be tried *per judicium parium suorum* when he appeals and pleads to issue.

If any Lord did depart this Realm as Ambassador and otherwise, by the Kings Licence, or without Licence, and do not return at the King's command, or upon the Kings Writ, upon his privy Signet, the King may seize his Goods and Chattels.

If a Lord, arrested upon a *Supplicavit* for the peace, do refuse to obey the Arrest, and make Rescous, and the Sheriff do return the Rescous; upon such return shall issue an Attachment against the said Lord for his contempt, to take his Body; and this is a way to obtain the peace against any Lord of the

Parliament; whereas the party could not have an Attachment against him, if the *Subpana* had been duly served, and peaceably accepted of, although the said Lord had not appeared thereupon.

All Lords are compellable to take the Oath mentioned in the Statute of the 7th of King *James*, chap. 4. And see the Statute of the 7th of King *James*, chap. 6. who have Authority to minister the said Oath unto them.

If a Baron that holdeth by Baron Tenure, have his absence excused by Essoyn, he which casteth his Essoyn or Excuse, ought to find Surety that the said Essoyn is true. But in case of common persons, it shall rest upon the Credit and Integrity of the Essoyner; wherein a Lord hath lesser priviledge than a common person.

And whereas the Amercements should be offered *per pares*, the use is to refer them to the Barons of the *Exchequer*.

When a Peer of the Realm is Arraigned in any Appeal of Felony, he shall not have that priviledge to be tried by his Peers (as in case of Indictment) but must undergo the ordinary Trial of Twelve men.

Also in case of Indictment, the Defendant (though a Peer) may not challenge any of his Triers: And the Judgment to be given against any Lord of Parliament in cases of Felony or Treason shall be no other, than according to the usual Judgment given against common persons. And their Execution (through the special Grace and Favour of the King) is beheading.

By Attainder of Felony or Treason is corruption of Blood, so that their Children may not be Heirs unto them, nor to any other Ancestor. And if he were a Nobleman before, he is by the Attainder made Ignoble, not only himself, but all his Children; having regard unto the Nobility which they had by their Birth. And this corruption is so strong and high, that it cannot be salved by the Kings pardon, or otherwise than by Authority of Parliament.

But here is to be observed, That Nobility is not a thing substantial, but meer accidental; for it may be present or absent, without corruption of the Subject whereof it doth depend; for experience sheweth, That the passing of honourable Titles are restrained by exorbitant Crimes, when as Nature in the mean while cannot be thrust away. Wherefore, though the Lawyers do call Extinguishment of Nobility, which happeneth by such hainous Offences committed by corruption of Blood: nevertheless they use not this manner of phrase; as though Nobility were naturally and essentially in the Honour of Blood, more than any other hereditary Faculty; but because the right of Inheritance (which is by degrees of communication of Blood directed) is by that means determined; and also in regard of the

hatred and detestation of the Crime, it is called corruption of Blood.

And here a Question may arise, Whether by Attainder of the Father the Blood be so corrupted, that the Son shall also be barred his Mothers Inheritance, who hath not transgressed, or no?

They that maintain the Affirmative, say, That forasmuch as none can be procreated or ingendred according to the course of Nature; but of a Father and Mother, and must have in him two Bloods, *viz.* the Fathers and Mothers; therefore the Law also saith, Those Bloods commixt in the person of a man in lawful Marriage, do constitute and make him an Heir; and that none can be Heir unto any, unless he hath both Bloods in him to whom he doth convey himself to be Heir. And therefore the Heir of the half Blood shall not inherit, because he doth want one of the Bloods which should make him inheritable. And upon this reason *Britan.* chap. 5. saith, *If a man be attainted of Felony by Judgment, the Heirs ingendred after the Attainder are precluded from all manner of succession in the Heritage, as well of the part of the Mother as of the Father; for ex leproso parente, leprosus generatur filius. And when the Father is attainted of Treason or Felony, the Blood, in respect whereof he is Inheritable, being corrupted, the same hath but half his Blood, that is, the Blood of his Mother in him without corruption. And with this doth agree Bracton, lib. 3. cap. 13. Non valebit felonis generatio, nec ad hereditatem paternam, nec maternam; si autem ante felonium generationem fecerit, talis generatio succedit in hereditatem patris vel matris, a quo non fuerit feloniam perpetrata.* Because at the time of his Birth he had two lawful Bloods commixt in him, which could not be corrupted by the Attainder subsequent, but only as unto that party who did offend.

But on the Negative part it is said, That the Law is not so penal against the innocent Child, as to prejudice him touching his Mothers Inheritance, who also did not offend; or contrariwise, especially in case where the Mother was seized of an Estate in Fee simple; either in Lands or Tenements, or Title of Honour. And this was the case (if I be not mistaken) of *Philip* late Earl of *Arundel*, notwithstanding the Attainder of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk* his Father; for he had that Earldom in right of his Mother.

But they do agree, That if the Lands or Tenements, or a Title of Honour, be given to a man, and to his wife in tail who hath Issue: The Father is attainted of Treason, and executed, though this forfeiture of the Husband shall be no barr to the Wife concerning her interest by Survivorship; yet their Issue is barred by the Statute 26 *Hen. 8. cap. 13.* and his Blood corrupted: For in that case the Heir must necessarily make himself Heir, as well of the
Body

Body of the one as of the other. And yet the words of the Statute 32 Hen. 8. cap. 28. are, That no Fine, Feoffment, or other Act or Acts hereafter to be made, or suffered by the Husband only of any Mannors, Lands, Tenements, or Hereditaments, being the Inheritance or Freehold of his Wife, during the Coverture between them, shall in any wise be, or make any discontinuance, or be prejudicial to the said Wife, or to her Heirs, or to such as shall have right, title, or interest to the same by the death of such Wife or Wives; but the same Wife or her Heirs, and such other to whom such right shall appertain after her decease, shall or may then lawfully enter into all such Mannors, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments according to their Rights and Titles therein. For there is Adversity taken and agreed for Law between a discontinuance which doth imply a wrong, and a lawful Baron which doth imply a right: And therefore if Land be given to the Husband, and the Wife, and to the Heirs of their Bodies begotten, and the Husband levies a Fine with Proclamation, or do commit High Treason, and dieth, and the Wife before or after Entry dieth, the Issue is barred, and the Comisee for the King hath right unto the Lands, because the Issue cannot claim as Heir unto both. And with this doth agree Dyer 351. b. adjudged. vide 5 Hen. 7. 32. Cott's Affize, Coke's eighth part, 27. where it is resolved, That the Statute 32 Hen. 8. doth extend only unto Discontinuances, although the Act hath general words, or be prejudicial to the Wife or her Heirs, &c. but the conclusion, if she

shall lawfully enter, &c. according to their right and title therein, which they cannot do when they be barred, and have no right, title, and interest. And this Statute doth give advantage unto the Wife, &c. so long as she hath right; but it doth not extend to take away a future barr. Although the Statute doth give Entry without limitation of any time; nevertheless the Entry must attend upon the right: and therefore if the Wife be seized in Fee simple, and her Husband levy a Fine with Proclamation unto another, and dieth, now the Wife may enter by force of the Statute; for as yet that Fine is not any barr unto her, but her right doth remain, which she may continue by Entry; but if she do surcease her time, and the five years do pass without Entry, &c. now by force of the Fine with Proclamation, and five years past after the death of her Husband, she is barred of her right, and by consequence she cannot enter. And the Statute doth speak of Fine only, and not of Fine with Proclamation. If there be Father and Son, and the Father be seized of Lands holden in Capite, or otherwise by Knight's Service, the King doth create the Son Duke, Earl, or other Degree of Nobility, and afterwards the Father dieth, his Son being within the Age of One and twenty years, he shall be no Ward; but if the King had made him Knight in the life of his Father, he should not have been in Ward after the death of his Father, neither for the Lands descended, nor for his Marriage, though he be within Age.



NOBILITY

AND

LORDS

IN REPUTATION ONLY.

CHAP. XIV.

THERE are also other Lords in Reputation and Appellation, who nevertheless are not *de jure*; neither can they enjoy the privileges of those of the Nobility that are Lords of the Parliament.

The Son and Heir of a Duke, during his Father's life, is only in courtesie of Speech and Honour called an Earl; and the eldest Son of a Marquis or an Earl, a Lord: but not so in legal proceedings, or in the King's Courts of Judicature. But the King may at his pleasure create them in the life of their Ancestors into any Degree of Lords of the Parliament. And according to the *German* Custom, all the younger Sons of Dukes and Marquises are called Lords, but by courtesie only, which Title descends not to their Heirs.

A Duke, or other of the Nobility of a Foreign Nation, doth come into this Land by the King's safe Conduet, in which said Letters of safe Conduet he is named a Duke according to his Creation, yet that Appellation maketh him not a Duke, &c. to sue,

or be sued by that name within this Realm, but is only so by Reputation.

But if the King of *Denmark*, or other Sovereign King come into *England* under safe Conduet, he, during his abode here, ought to be styled by the name of King, and to retain his Honour, although not his Regal Command and Power. And in this case may be observed by the way, That no Sovereign King may enter into this Realm without licence, though he be in League.

All the younger Sons of the Kings of *England* are of the Nobility of *England*, and Earls by their Birth without any other Creation.

And if an Englishman be created Earl of the Empire, or some other Title of Honour by the Emperor or other Monarch, he shall not bear that Dignity in *England*, but is only an Earl in Reputation.

A Lord or Peer of *Scotland* or *Ireland* is not of the Nobility or Peerage of *England* in all Courts of Justice, although he is commonly reputed a Lord, and hath priviledge as a Peer.



OF THE
 QUEEN CONSORT,
 AND OF
 NOBLE WOMEN.

CHAP. XV.

A QUEEN, so called from the *Saxon* word *Cuningine*, as the King from *Cuning* (by variation of Gender only, as was their manner) signifieth Power and Knowledge, and thereby denotes the Sovereignty due unto them which they enjoyed in those days, and do now in most Nations, being capable of the Royal Diadem, by the common right of Inheritance, for want of Heirs Male. But in *France*, by the *Salique Law*, the Sex is excluded from their Inheritance, by which they debarred the *English* Title to their Crown.

There are three kinds of persons capable of the Title and Dignity of Queen amongst us, and each of them different in Power and Privilege. The first is a Queen Sovereign, to whom the Crown descends by Birth-right, and is equal in power to a King, as before noted. She is her Husband's Sovereign, and he her Subject in *England*, although he were an Emperor: So was King *Philip* of *Spain* to Queen *Mary*; and her Authority is included in the foregoing Chapter of Monarchy, and therefore need not to be here repeated. The se-

cond in Honour is the Queen Consort; and the third the Queen Dowager or Queen Mother.

As from the benign influence of the glorious Planet the Sun, all Creatures (by God's decree in the order of Nature) receive life and motion; so from the King (God's Vicegerent on earth) all degrees of Nobility take their advance and dignity: 'Tis therefore requisite the King should as far excel his Subjects in Majesty and Splendor, as doth the Sun the other Planets. And as the Moon is the mirror of the Sun, representing his Glory by Night; so the Queen Consort, the Counterpart of the Royal Majesty, shines amongst us, for whom, and for whose Posterity the Nation is bound to send up their Prayers to God.

The Queen of *England*, during the life of the King, hath as high prerogatives and privileges, and liveth in as great state as any Queen in *Europe*. She is reputed the second person in the Kingdom; and the Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it High Treason to conspire her death, or to violate her Chastity.

She is allowed Regal Robes, Ornaments and

and a Crown of the same form, as an absolute Queen weareth, and may be (as formerly they were) crowned with Royal Solemnity; the performance of which Office properly belongeth to the Archbishop of *Tork*. And although their Coronations of late have been disused, yet they have as much honour, and enjoy the same privileges, as if that Ceremony had been done. And the manner and solemnity at the Coronation of a Queen is at large set down in most of our Chronicles, and in particular in *Holinshed* and *Stow*, upon the splendid Coronation of *Anna Bulloign* in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, to which I refer the Reader.

The Queen is permitted to sit in state by the King, and to keep a distinct Court from the King's, although she be the Daughter of a Noble; and hath her Courtiers in every Office, as hath the King (though not altogether so many;) and hath her Yeomen of her Guard to attend her on foot, and within doors, and her Lifeguard of Horse for her state and security when she goeth abroad: She hath her Attorney, Solicitor, and Counsel for the management of her Law concerns, who have great respect shewed them, being placed within the Barr with the King's Counsel in all Courts of Judicature.

Although she be an Alien, and a Feme covert during the King's Life, yet without any Act of Parliament for Naturalization, or Letters Patents for her Denization, she may purchase Lands in Fee simple; make Leases in her own Name without the King; hath power to give, to sue, and to contract Debts, which by the Law is denied any other Feme Covert; she may not be impleaded till first petitioned; nor is the formality of fifteen days Summons to the Defendant needful, if she be Plaintiff; nor can she be amerced, if she be Nonfuit in any Action; she may present by her self to a Spiritual Benefice.

Anciently the Queens had a Revenue called *Aurum Regina*, that is the Queen's Gold, which was the tenth part of what came to the King by the name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, &c. but of late they keep to their Dowry, viz. Forty thousand pounds *per Annum*, besides fines upon the renewing of Leases; which said Dowry is as large as any Queens in Christendome.

The like honour and respect that is due to the King is exhibited to the Queen, as well by Foreigners as by the King's Subjects; as is also to the Queen Dowager, who looeth not her Dignity or Reverence, although she should marry a private Gentleman, as did Queen *Katharine*, Widow to King *Henry* the Fifth, who after she was married to *Owen Tudor* Esquire, maintained her Action at Law as Queen of *England*.

The present Queen Consort is the thrice Illustrious *Donna Katherina Infanta Portu-*

guesa, whose vertue and true piety ought to be taken notice of in all Histories, for succeeding Queens to trace her Noble footsteps, whom God preserve.

The Queen Dowager takes place next to the Queen Consort, and in the absence of the King her Son, or in his minority, is sometimes made Queen Regent, or Protectress; but this trust is usually by the King's own command, or at the request of the three States assembled in Parliament, to prevent the danger of an usurpation of the Crown: the like trust is sometimes imposed upon the Queen Consort in her Husband's absence, as by King *Henry* the Eighth twice during his Wars in *France*.

Note, That during the minority of the King of *England*, whatsoever Laws are enacted in Parliament under a Queen Regent, or a Protectress, are no longer binding than till the King attains to full age, after which he may revoke and make void by his Letters Patents under the Great Seal.

The Daughters of the Kings of *England* are all styled Princesses. The eldest is called the Princess Royal, and hath an aid or certain rate of money paid by every Tenant in Capite, Knights Service, and Soccage, towards her marriage Portion, as was levied by *K. James* when he married the Princess *Elizabeth*; and to violate her Chastity is by the Law adjudged High Treason.

Of Noble Women.

Women in *England*, according to their Husbands Qualities, are either Honourable and Noble, or Ignoble. Their Honourable Dignities are Princesses, Dutcheses, Marchionesses, Countesses, Viscountesses, and Baronesses.

The Nobles (as the *French* call them) are all Knights Ladies, who in all writings are styled Dames; all Esquires and Gentlemens wives only Gentlewomen.

The third sort comprehends the *Plebeans*, and are commonly called Goodwives.

Noble women are so by Creation, Descent, or Marriage.

Of women honourable by Creation are divers Examples, of which the first (as I remember) that we read of, was *Margaret* Countess of *Norfolk*, created by *Richard* the Second Dutches of *Norfolk*. And many of them had their Honours granted by Patents to themselves, and the Heirs Males of their Bodies to be begotten, with special Clauses that their Heirs Male shall have voices in Parliament, Creation money, their Mothers Titles; as if a Dutches, he a Duke; and if a Countess, he an Earl, with the Ceremony of Mantle, Surcoat, Coronet, &c. The like Grant was to *Anna Bulloign* when she was created Marchioness of *Pem-*

Pembroke by *Henry* the Eighth. Of a later date was the Lady *Finch* made Countess of *Winchelsey*, who had all the said privileges granted to her, and her Heirs Male. The Dutchess of *Buckingham* also, in the time of King *James*. And in our Age we have divers Noble Ladies advanced to degrees of Honour, viz. the Countess of *Guilford*, Groom of the Stool to the Queen Mother, and a faithful Servant to her in her banishment, being then Countess of *Kilmeak* in *Ireland*: The Lady *Dudley* Dutchess of The celebrated Beauties, *Barbara Villiers* Dutchess of *Clareland*, and Countess of *Southampton*; and *Louise Rene Angelique de Carwell* Dutchess of *Portsmouth*, Countess of *Petersfield*, &c.

Of Titles by Descent and Marriage, there are Examples enough, so that I need not trouble the Reader with any repetition; I shall only set down some few general Observations not sufficiently discoursed of.

If a King's Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, by Law and Courtessie.

Noble women by descent, Birthright, or Creation, remain Noble although they marry Husbands under that degree. Also any Daughter of an Earl or Viscount that continues a Virgin, or marieth an Esquire, yet she retaineth the Honour that sprung from her Parents, and shall take place accordingly, and be saluted by the Title of Lady.

If a Gentleman, Knight, or Peer marry a wife of ignoble Parents, she shall enjoy the Title, Name, and Dignity of her Husband, not only during his life, but when she is a widow, or afterwards married to an Ignoble person; but this is by the Courtessie (and not by the Law) of the Realm. Whereas on the contrary, let a woman of Blood and Coat-Armour marry a Yeoman or Churle that is Ignoble, and hath no Coat-Armour, his Condition in point of Honour is in no respect advanced, and she shall retain the Honour, State, and Dignity she was born unto. Yet if she have issue by that Yeoman or Ignoble person, she being an Heiress, that Issue shall have liberty to bear her Coat; but Sir *John Fern* saith only for life, and that on a Lozenge Shield, with a difference of a Cinquefoil.

If a *French*, *Spanish*, or other woman Alien, be married to a Peer of the Realm, or to a Gentleman, and be not denized, she is debarred all Privileges and Titles due to her Husband; nor can she claim any Dower or Joynture from him by the Laws of *England*.

Yet in some things our Laws are wonderful kind to the Female Sex, especially *procreandi causa*: As thus; if a man and his wife separate for some fraud, or private loathing of the Marriage Bed, or the like, and so continue for some years; after which time the woman bringeth

forth a Child, which though got by another man, and her Husband in all that time not having enjoyed her, yet if he live in the Kingdom he must Father the Child; and if before that time he had no Child, that shall inherit his Lands, if entailed, or left without Will. Also if a Wife be with Child when her Husband dieth, and she marry another man before her delivery; the latter Husband must own the Child, which must be his Heir at Law if he were childless.

The Wives Dignities and Lands descend to her Heirs, not to her Husband; yet to encourage him to play the man, the Courtessie of *England* is such, that as the Wife hath the third part of his Estate in Lands for her Joynture, during her life if a Widow; so the Husband, if he get his Wife with Child, and that Child be heard to cry; he shall enjoy all her Lands during his life.

The Wife can make no contract whatsoever; that shall stand good in Law, to the detriment of her Husband, without his consent; nor can she make a Will, or dispose of what she hath, whilst she is a Feme Covert; she cannot be produced as a witness for or against her Husband; nor shall she be accessory to his felonious acts, although she receive the Goods, or conceive the Fact, if she be not personally an Actor therein.

Female Children are also by Law capable to give their consent to marriage at Seven years old; and the Lord's eldest Daughter is to have aid of his Tenants to marry her at that age, though she may dissent from this Contract when she comes to Twelve; but if at that Age she doth not dissent, she is bound for life: she may then make a Will, and dispose of Goods and Chattels by it. At Nine years of Age she is Dowable: at Fourteen she might receive her Lands into her Hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she were Fourteen at the death of her Ancestor; otherwise she was in Wardship till she accomplished Sixteen years, and then she was free. At One and twenty she is enabled to contract or alienate her Lands by Will or otherwise.

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods are equally divided amongst the Daughters, who are Coheirs.

In ancient times Women amongst the *Romans* were thought worthy of enjoying peculiar favours and respect. And out of their great love and honour to the Mother of *Marcus Coriolanus*, for diverting his fury which he threatened the Citizens to their ruin, for their ingratitude towards him, the Citizens granted the *Roman* Dames the privilege of wearing the *Segmenta Aurea*, or Bordures of Gold and purple on their Garments: They were also permitted to wear gold Ear-rings; to have place on the way; and in memorial of the said preservation, there was erected a Temple dedicated to the Female Fortune.

Anne of Britain, wife to *Charles the Eighth of France*, as an ornamental Honour to several deserving Ladies, instead of the Military Belt and Collar, bestowed on them a Cordon or Lace, and admonishing them to live chastly and devoutly: and to put the greater esteem thereon, she surrounded her Escutcheon of Arms with the like Cordon; from which Example it is now become the Custome for unmarried women to bear their Arms in form of a Lozenge, which are commonly adorned with such a Cordon.

Joseph Micheli Marquez, for the further Honour of the Female Sex, gives an Example of the Noble women of *Tortosa* in *Aragon*, whom he calls *Cavalleros*, or *Knights*. For (saith he) *Don Raymond*, last Earl of *Barcelona*, who by right of his wife *Petronilla*, sole Daughter and Heir to King *Ramiro the Monk*, joynd his Principality to the Kingdom of *Aragon* having in the year 1149, taken from the Moors the City of *Tortosa*, who in a few months after laid siege to the said City, and reduced the Inhabitants to so great a strait, that their intentions were of surrendering it up to the Moors; but the women hearing thereof, for the diverting their ruin, put on mens Apparel, and by a resolute Sally forced the Moors to raise the Siege. And the Earl, in acknowledgment of his thanks for this their Noble Act, as a reward of Honour, instituted an Order (not much unlike a Military Order) into which were admitted only those brave women, and their Descendants. The Badge which he assigned them was something like a Fryer's Capouch, but of a crimson colour, which they wore upon their Headclothes. Amongst the priviledges which this Earl granted them, they were to be freed from all Taxes; to have precedency of men in public Meetings; and that all the Jewels and Apparel of their deceased Husbands should be their own, although of never so great value. And these women having thus purchased this Honour, deported themselves after the manner of Military Knights of those days.

To look further back, ancient Histories do take notice of the *Amazons* of old, whose Fame in Arms is sufficiently known.

Although Noble women may not sit in Parliament, in respect of their Sex; yet they are in Law Peers of the Realm; and all or most of the prerogatives before mentioned, which to the Noblemen are belonging, do appertain unto them.

But the Opinion of some men have been, That a Countess, Baroness, and other women of great Estate, cannot maintain an Action upon the Statute *de Scandalis magnatum*, because the Statute 2. *Rich. 2.* speaketh but of Prelates, Dukes, Earls, Barons, and of the Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy Seal, Steward of the King's Household, and other Nobles, great Officers of the Realm; by which words

they conceive that the meanings of the Makers of that Statute was only to provide in that case for Noblemen, and not for Noble women.

Also if any of the King's Servants within the Check-Roll do conspire the death of any Noble woman, it is not Felony within the compass of the Statute 3. *Hen. 7.* 18.

Honourable women, as before noted, are of three sorts; by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage. And the King may create any woman into any Title of Honour at his pleasure: and the King by his Letters Patents openly read in Parliament, without any other Investiture, did create *Mary Fane* Widow, the sole Daughter of *Baron of Alwyng*, *Baroness de le Spencer*.

Noble women by Descent are, either those to whom the Lands holden by such Dignity do descend as Heir, and they are said to be Honourable by Tenure; or by whose worthy Ancestors, to whom they were Heirs, was seized of an Estate descendable to them in their Titles of Dukedoms, Earldoms, or Baronies; or those whose Ancestors were summoned to Parliament, for hereby also Inheritance doth accrew to their Posterities.

Noble women are also those, who do take to their Husbands any Lord or Peer of the Realm, although they themselves were not of any degree of Nobility.

Question and doubt hath been made, Whether if a man be summoned to Parliament, and afterwards die without Issue Male, the Dignity and Title of Honour may descend to the Heir Female. And many Arguments have been *pro Contra* in that case, which at this time I purposely omit; because I have before discoursed thereof in the Chapter of Barons.

Concerning the Title of Honour descendable to the Heir Female by reason of a Tenure of her Ancestors, there needs no more doubt to be made than of Offices of Honour, the which do much support the publick wealth, and being of Estate of Inheritance, do descend to the Heir Female, if there be no nearer Heir Male: As the Office of High Constableness of *England* challenged in the time of *Henry the Eighth* by the Duke of *Buckingham*, and adjudged by the Advice and Resolution of the Judges, as by a note of that Case extant, whereof *Dyer* in his Reports hath a memorial 205. b. *Kelway*, the Sixth of *Henry the Eighth* 170. b. which descended to the Daughter of *Humphrey de Bohune*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, as before is declared. The Office of the Lord Steward descended to *Blanch*, Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, in whose right *John* of *Gaunt* her Husband enjoyed the same. The like may be said of the Office of Earl-Marshal, which descended by an Heir Female unto the House of *Norfolk*: All which Offices are as unfit to be exercised by

by a Woman, as for a Woman of Honour to be summoned to the Parliament, And when a Title of Honour doth descend to a Woman, if question in Law do arise between the said Noble woman and any other person, whether she be of that Degree of Nobleness or no, the Issue shall be tried by the Record thereof, and by the King's Writ it shall be certified, and not by a Jury of twelve Men, even as it should have been in case her Ancestor had been party.

Although the Laws of the Realm regularly do make all the Daughters (where there are no Sons) equally to inherit Lands and Tenements, and to be but one Heir to their Ancestor; yet it is not so in the descent of Dignity and Titles of Honour: for Inheritances concerning matter of Honour, being things in their nature participating of Superiority and Eminency, are not partable amongst many, and therefore must of necessity descend unto one, and that is to the eldest Daughter, Sister, Aunt, or Cousin Female, and inheritable where there is no Heirs Males that may lawfully challenge the same. And so in this point is the Civil Law.

Nevertheless, there was a Judgment in the time of Henry the Third, touching the descent of the Earldom of Chester, after the death of the Earl, who died without Issue, his Sisters being his Heirs; which Judgment was, That the said Earldom should be divided amongst the said Copartners as the other Lands; and that the eldest should not have it alone. But this Judgment was holden Erroneous, even in those times wherein it was given: For Bracton, a Learned Judge, who lived in that Age, writeth thereof, treating of partition between Copartners, lib. 2. Case 24. by which it is evident, That Baronies and Dignities of Honour do by the Laws of this Realm descend unto the eldest Copartner; and the Judgment given once to the contrary thereof, Bracton doth rightly account to be unjust: His Reason is notable; Forasmuch as the Honour of the Chivalry of this Realm doth chiefly consist in the Nobility, Reason would not that such Dignity should be divided amongst Copartners, whereby through multitude of partitions the reputation of Honour in such Succession, and so divided, might be impaired, or the strength of the Realm, being drawn into many hands, with decrease of livelyhood by such partition, should be infeeble. In which Resolution Britton, the Learned Bishop of Hereford (who compiled his Book of the Laws of this Realm, by the Commandment, and in the Name of Edward the First) accordeth, Britton 187. And therefore, howsoever the Judgment was given, or whensoever, it is nevertheless very evident that it was soon redressed: For if it were given upon the death of

Ralph, the last of that Name Earl of Chester, who died about the Seventh of Henry the Third without Issue, the Writers of that time do testifie, that the Earldom of Chester came wholly unto John Scott, the Son of David Earl of Huntington, and Agnise and Maud, the eldest Sisters of the said Ralph, if it were given upon the death of the said John Scott, who died about the Four and twentieth of Henry the Third without Issue; yet notwithstanding the said Judgment stood in force, for that the said King assumed the Earldom into his own Hands upon other satisfaction made to the said Sisters, Copartners of the said John Scott, *Ne tanta hereditas inter colos deduceretur Matth. Paris Monaster. Sancti Allane in Crompton, fol. 366. b.*

Nevertheless you may read in this Treatise of Heraldry, written by John Guillim about fol. 18. That Sisters are allowed no differences of Badges in their Coat-Armour, by reason that by them the name of the House cannot be preserved, but are admitted to the Inheritance equally, and are adjudged but one Heir to all intents and purposes whatsoever. And the knowledge of this point in these days is worthy to be enquired into; for this is to be observed out of Presidents, and to be acknowledged of every dutiful Subject, that the King can advance to Honour whom he pleaseth: And therefore whereas Radulph Cromwell, being a Baron by Writ, died without Issue; having two Sisters and Coheirs; Elizabeth the eldest married unto Sir Thomas Nevill Knight, and Joan the younger married to Sir Humphrey Bowcher, who was called to Parliament as Lord Cromwell, and not the said Sir Thomas Nevill who married the eldest Sister. And Hugh Lupus, the first and greatest Earl of Chester, *Habendum sibi & heredibus adeo libere per gladium sicut ipse Rex tenuit Angliam per tenorem.* Hugh died without Issue, and the Inheritance of his Earldom was divided amongst his four Sisters, and the eldest had not the Seigniorie entire unto herself.

If a Woman be Noble by Birth or Descent, with whomsoever she doth marry, although her Husband be under her Degree, yet she doth remain Noble; for Birth-right est Character indelebilis.

Other Women are enobled by Marriage; and the Text saith thus, *viz. Women ennobled with the Honour of their Husbands, and with the Kindred of their Husbands, we worship them in the Court, we decree matters to pass in the Names of their Husbands, and into the House and Surname of their Husbands do we translate them: But if afterwards a Woman do marry with a Man of a baser Degree, then she loseth her former Dignity, and followeth the condition*

on of her latter Husband. And concerning the second disparaged Marriage as aforesaid, many other Books of the Law do agree; for these be Rules conceived in those Cases: *Si mulier nobilis nupserit ignobili desinit esse nobilis, & eodem modo quo quid constituitur dissolvitur.* It was the Case of Ralph Howard Esq; who took to Wife Anne, the widow of the Lord Powes: they brought an Action against the Duke of Suffolk, by the Name of Ralph Howard Esq; and the Lady Anne Powes his Wife, and exception was taken for mis-naming of her; because she ought to have been named of her Husband's Name, and not otherwise: and the Exception was by the Court allowed; For, said they, *by the Law of God she is Sub potestate viri; and by our Law her Name of Dignity shall be changed according to the Degrees of her Husband, notwithstanding the Courtesie of the Ladies of Honour and Court: Dyer 79.* And the like is also in Queen Maries Reign, when the Dutchess of Suffolk took to her Husband Adrian Brook, Title Brief, 54. 6. And many other Presidents have been of later times. And herewith agreeth the Civil Law, *Digest. lib. 1. title q. lege 1.* In this Case of acquired Nobility by marriage, if question in Law be, whereupon an Issue is taken between the Parties, that is to say, Dutchesses are not Dutcheffes, Countesses are not Countesses, and Baronesses are not Baronesses; the Trial whereof shall not be by Record (as in the former Case) but by a Jury of Twelve men; and the reason of the diversity is because in this Case the Dignity is accrued unto her by her Marriage, which the Lawyers term *Matter in Fact*, and not by any Record.

But a Noble Woman by marriage, though she take to her second Husband a man of mean Degree, yet she may keep two Chaplains according to the Proviso in the Statute of 11 Hen. 8. Case 13. for and in respect of the Honour which once she had, *viz.* at the time of the Retainer: And every such Chaplain may purchase Licence and Dispensation, &c. And Chaplains may not be Non-residents afterwards.

And so far as the retaining of Chaplains by Ladies of great Estate is ordinary, and nevertheless some questions in Law have been concerning the true understanding of the said Statute Law, I think it not impertinent to set down subsequent Resolutions of the Judges touching such matters.

So long as the Wife of a Duke is called Dutchess, or of an Earl a Countess, and have the fruition of the Honour appertaining to their Estate, with kneeling, kissing, serving; so long shall a Baron's Widow be saluted Lady, as is also a Knight's Wife

by the courtesie of England, *quandiu matrimonium aut viduitas uxoris durant*; except she happen to clope with an Adulterer: for as the Laws of this Kingdom do adjudge that a Woman shall lose her Dowry in that (as unto Lands, Tenements, and Justice;) so doth the Laws of Gentry and Noblenes give Sentence against such a Woman, advanced to Titles of Dignity by the Husband, to be unworthy to enjoy the same, when she putting her Husband out of her mind, subjects her self unto another.

If a Lady which is married come through the Forest, she shall not take any thing; but a Dutchess, Marchioness, or Countess shall have advantage of the Statute *de Charta Forest. 12 Artic.* during the time that she is unmarried.

This is a Rule in the Civil Law, *Si filia Regis nubat alicui Duci vel Comiti, ducetur tamen semper regalis.* As amongst Noble Women there is a difference of Degrees, so according to their distinct Excellencies the Law doth give special privileges, as followeth: By the Statute 25 Edw. 3. cap. 1. it is High Treason to compass or imagine the death of the Queen, or to violate the King's Companion. The King's Response is a sole person, except by the Common Law; and she may purchase in Fee simple, or make Leases or Grants with the King; she may plead and be impleaded, which no other married Woman can do without her Husband.

All Acts of Parliament for any cause, which any way may concern the Queen, are such Statutes whereof the Judges ought to take Recognizances as of general Statutes: though the matter doth only concern the capacity of the Queen; yet it doth also concern all the Subjects of the Realm; for every Subject hath interest in the King, and none of his Subjects within his Laws are divided from the King, who is Head and Sovereign, so that his business concerns all the Realm: and as the Realm hath interest in the King, so and for the same Reason is the Queen, being his Wife.

A man seized of divers Lands in Fee holden by Knight's Service, some by Priority (that is by ancient Feoffment holden of others) and some other part holden of the King in posterity; the King granteth his Seigniorie to the Queen during her life; and afterwards the Tenant dieth, his Son within Age in this case he shall have the Wardship of the Body, and have the Prerogative even as the King himself should have had.

The Queen Consort or Dowager shall not be amerced, if she be Non-suited in any Action or otherwise; in which case any other Subject, of what degree soever, shall be amerced: for in that case the Queen shall

shall participate of the King's Prerogative.

But the Queen shall not in all cases have the same prerogative as the King; as for Example, Petition is all the remedy the Subject hath when the King seizeth his Lands, or taketh away his Goods from him, having no Title by order of Law so to do, contrary to the Opinion of some ancient Books; as you may see *Stamford's Prerogative*, Case 19. But no such Suit shall be made to the Queen, but Actions as against other Lieges of the King, according as the Case shall require: For by the same Reason that the Queen may be Plaintiff or Demandant in Actions without the King, by the same Reason she shall be Defendant without the part taking of such Prerogatives as do appertain to the King.

Against the King by his Prerogative *nulum tempus occurrit*; but it is not so with the Queen, 18 *Edw. 3. 2. a.* And plenarily by six months is a good Plea in a *Quare Impedit* brought by *Philip Regina Anglia*, *ibidem* fol. 1. 13. b. *Stamford's Prerogative*, Case 18. *prope finem*. In the 22 *Edw. 3. 6.* it is thus to be read; Note that a *Protestation* was sued forth against the Queen in a Writ which she brought, and it was allowed, though she be a person exempt. Nevertheless by this short Case following may be observed, That the Justices do not easily suffer any proceedings in Law against the Queen (Wife or Widow;) but will hold with their Immunities so much as by Law they may.

A Writ of Dower was brought against *Isabel Queen of England*, and Mother to the then King; and the Court said to the Plaintiff, *The Queen is a person of Dignity and Excellency, and we are of Opinion that she shall not answer to the Writ, but that she should be sued unto by Petition.* And thereupon the Demandant *dixit gratis*, and she prayed the Court to grant a Continuance of Action until another day, so that in the mean time she might speak with the Queen: But the Court would not agree to make a Continuance; but said, That upon her request they might give day *prærepetin.* and so it was done; for the Queen's Counsel would not agree to a Continuance, for thereby the Queen shall be accepted as answerable.

Neither do I suppose that I have digressed from any former purpose for making mention in those Cases concerning the Queen Consort: For notwithstanding the intermarriage with the Sovereign King, yet she is no other than a King's Subject, whether she be of a Foreign Nation, or a Native born; and though she be by the favour of the King solemnly crowned Queen, yet that is but a Royal Ceremony, and no essential

Exception, whereby she may not from henceforth be accounted in the rank of Noble Women. And this hath been proved by the effect in the Reign of King *Henry the Sixth*, when some of the Wives, crowned Queens, have been Arraigned of High Treason, and therefore put to Trial by the Nobles of the Realm as her Peers.

The Wife of the King's eldest Son hath also some Prerogatives in regard of the Excellency of her Husband, which the Wives of other Noblemen have not: For by the Statute of the Thirteenth of *Edward the Third*, it is High Treason to violate the Wife of the King's eldest Son and Heir.

Duchesses and Countesses have special Honours appertaining to their Estates; as Kneeling, Tasting, &c. which things are more appertaining properly to the Heralds, than to be here treated of.

Ladies in Reputation.

THE Wife or Widow of the Son and Heir of a Duke or Earl in the life time of his Father, is a Lady by Courtiesie of Speech and Honour, and taketh place according as in ancient time hath been permitted by the Sovereign Prince, and allowance of the Heralds; but in legal proceedings they are not Priviledged, nor to be named according to such Names of Dignity. But the King may at his pleasure create such Men, in the life of their Ancestors, unto degrees of Lord's of his Parliament, and then the Law is otherwise.

If a Noble Woman of *Spain* come into this Realm by safe Conduct, or otherwise, though in the Letters of safe Conduct by the King she be styled by such her Sovereign Title; yet in the King's Courts of Justice she shall not be named by such Title, though in common Speech she is styled a Lady.

An *English* Woman born doth take to her Husband a *French* or *Spanish* Duke, though he be made a Denizen, yet she shall not bear his Title of Dignity in Legal Proceedings.

A *German* Woman is married to a Peer of the Realm, and unless he be made a Denizen, she cannot lawfully claim the Priviledges or Titles of her Husband, no more than she can to have Dower or Joynture from him.

An *English* Woman doth take to her Husband an *Irish* Earl; or if a Lord of *Scotland* (though he be a *Postnatus*.) take an *English* Woman to his Wife, their Wives shall not participate of their Husbands Titles of Dignity.

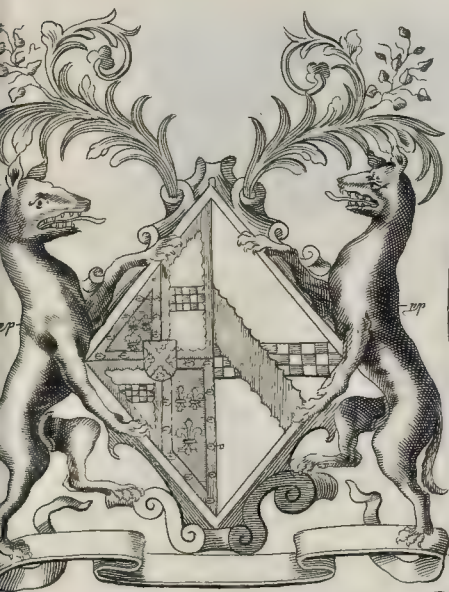
But if the King do create one of his Subjects of *Scotland* or *Ireland* a Peer of this Realm, then shall he and his Wife enjoy all the Privileges of a Nobleman. But if an *English* man by the Emperor be made an Earl of the Empire, his Wife shall not bear that Title of Honour.

All the Daughters of Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls are by the ancient Custome of the Realm styled Ladies, and have precedence according to the Degrees of their Parents; And of this Custome the Laws do take notice, and give allowance for Honour and Decency: But nevertheless in the King's Courts of Justice they bear not those Titles of Honour, no more than the Sons of such Noble persons may do: So in this point the Law is one way, and the Honour and Courtesie of Ladies another. And as a Civilian in like Case saith, *Aliud est jus, & aliud*

privilegium; nevertheless the Books of our Law do make mention thereof, and allow of it as a Courtesie, though not as a Law.

Thus much of Women: If I have been too large upon this Subject, I crave their pardons; and if too short, I wish I had been more large for their Honour: Yet let them compare their Conditions with that of their Neighbouring Nations, and 'tis believed they have reason to judge themselves the happiest Women in the World; but *Nemo sua sorte contentus*.

*None truly value what they do possess:
Birth, Beauty, Titles, Riches in excess,
Are all a Plague, if ought else we desire;
The loss of that makes all our joys on fire.*



The Right Noble Frances Stewart dutchesse
dowager of Richmond and Lenox &c.



The Rth Hon^{ble} Ann Stuart Baroness of Castle
Stuart in y^e Kingdome of Ireland Relict
of y^e Rth Hon^{ble} Tobias Baron of Castle Stuart and
Daughter of Iohn Maddē of Rosky Castle in y^e
County of Fermenaughan y^e sth Kingdome Esq



Katherine Gam's daughter and Coheire of Hoo Gam's of
Newton in Brecknockshire Esq; Grand Daughter to S^r Iohn Gam's
descended by the elder house from the mighty S^r David Gam. of Newton given
who did wonders at y^e battle of Agincourt who was descended from Tudor's great
King of South Wales the occasion of wearing y^e Leek was from y^e family vide sec^o chap. 4.



Katherine Sedley sole daughter and
heire of S^r Charles Sedley of South
fleet in Kent Baronet.





O F
K N I G H T H O O D
I N
G E N E R A L.

C H A P. XVI.

Although I am not of the Opinion of some that vainly derive the Order of Knighthood from St. Michael the Archangel, whom they term the *premier Chevalier*; yet I may say that it is near as ancient as Valour and Heroick Vertue, and may derive its Original from Troy, which bred many Noble and Renowned Knights; amongst which were *Hector, Troilus, Aeneas*; and *Antenor*. So among the *Greeks* were *Agamemnon, Menelaus, Peleus, Hercules, Diomedes, Telamon, Ulysses*, and several others, whose Military and Heroick Acts purchased unto them a never dying Fame. And the *Romans* took so great care for the cherishing and advancement of Heroick and Military Vertue and Honour, that they erected and dedicated Temples to Vertue and Honour; and from the infancy of their Military Glory they instituted a Society of Knights, which consisted of a select number. And some there are that plead to have Knighthood take its rise from *Romulus*: For, say they, that *Romulus* having settled his Government in *Rome*, partly for Security, and partly for Magnificence, erected or inrolled three Bands or Centuries of Knighthood or *Horsmen*; the

first he called *Romene* from his own Name; the second *Titence* from *Titus Tacitus*; and the third *Luceria*, whereof mention is made by *Livy*. And this Inrollment consisted of Three hundred stout and personable men, chosen out of the chiefeft Families, and were to attend him as his Life-guard, both in Peace and War, and were called *Celeres*, or *Equites*, from their personal Valour and dexterity in Martial Affairs.

And to add to the Honour of Knighthood, the *Romans* oft-times made the Knights Judges for the management of their Civil Affairs, yet continued they of the Equestrian Order.

The *Romans* called their Knights *Milites*, or *Miles*, and *Equites*, or *Equites Aurati*; the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Cavalieri*; the *French*, *Chevaliers*; and the *English*, *Knights*.

The Addition of *Sir* is attributed to the Names of all Knights, as *Sir John*, *Sir Thomas*, and the like. And to Baronets the said Addition of *Sir* is granted unto them by a peculiar Clause in their Patents of Creation, although they are not dubbed Knights.

No man is born a Knight of any Title or Degree whatsoever, but made so; either before

fore a Battel, to encourage him to adventure his Life; or after the Fight, as an advancement to Honour for their valiant Acts. And although Knighthood, according to its first Institution, was only a Military Honour; yet of later days, it hath been frequently seen, that meritorious persons in Civil Affairs have this degree of Honour conferred upon them. Nor are Kings, Princes, or Potentates at any time limited or confined their bestowing this Dignity, being at all times free to bestow it on whomsoever they shall in their Princely favour think worthy to be advanced to the said Honour, either for their Merit, Birth, or Estate.

The Ensigns or Ornaments belonging to Knighthood are many, each Country or Kingdom having those peculiar to it self: I shall name some of the chief.

To the Knights of the Equestrian Order amongst the ancient *Romans* was given a Horse, or a Gold Ring. The *Germans* gave the Badge of the Shield and Launce. The *French* anciently gave also the Shield and Launce (as *Favin* notes) but since they used the Equestrian Target.

Another Knightly Ornament is the Military Belt, first made of Leather, which afterwards came to be richly adorned with

Gold and precious Stones; and to this Belt was added a Sword. Other Ornaments were gilt or golden Spurs, and golden Collars of SS. But these have been for a long time laid aside; and instead thereof is only used Dubbing with a naked Sword to Knights Batchelors, which I shall speak of when I treat of Knights Batchelors.

Many have been, and yet are, the Degrees and Order of Knighthood in Christendom, each Kingdom having some appropriated to themselves: which though many of them are now extinct; yet I shall touch upon them, as I find them Recorded by *Sir William Segar* in his Volume of *Honour Military and Civil*, and by *Elias Ashmole, Esq;* in his incomparable Volume of the *Order of the Garter*, to which I refer the Curious Reader for his further satisfaction. And of these Degrees or Orders I shall first treat of those used amongst us, beginning with that of the most Noble Order of the Garter; next with the Knights Bannerets; then with Baronets, this being their proper place according to precedency, although something improper, as not being of any degree of Knighthood; next with Knights of the Bath; then with Knights Batchelors; and so conclude with those Degrees of Knighthood in Foreign Kingdoms and Countries.

KNIGHTS



*His Royall Highness James Duke of Yorke and Albany
Kt. of the most noble order of the Garter, and sole
brother to his sacred Ma^{ty} King Charles the 2^d &c^a*



*The Effigies of the most Hon^{ble}
Earl of Worcester, L. Herbert
General Lord President, and L.
Marches, and Lieutenant of the
and Monmouth, and of the
Knight of the most Noble
and the Lord of his Ma^{ties}*



*Henry Somerset, Marquess and
Baron of Chesham, and
Lieutenant of Wales, and the
Countess of Gloucester, Hereford,
Gloucester, and County of Bristol
Order of the Garter, and
most Hon^{ble} Privy Council*



The Effigies of the Right
Hon. Henry Bennet Earl
of Thetford Knight of the most
noble order of the Garter Lord
High Steward and one of the Lords
privy Councell &c.^a



Hon. Henry Bennet Earl
of Thetford Knight of the most
noble order of the Garter Lord
High Steward and one of the Lords
privy Councell &c.^a



KNIGHTS

Of the most Noble

Order of the Garter,

O R

St GEORGE.

CHAP. XVII.

IT was the custome and policy of puissant Princes in all Ages to invite and secure to themselves persons of Renown, and such Heroick Spirits were encouraged with Remarks of Honour, (*viz.* eminent priviledges of Place, different Habits, and additional Titles) to distinguish them from the Vulgar, besides other opulent Rewards: And amongst those persons, the more eminent or excellent of merit were placed in a Superior Orb; that their Gloty might be the more splendid to the World. Such were King *David's* mighty men, the *Satrape* of *Persia*, and the Orders Military amongst the *Romans*, and the many Institutions of Knighthood in Christendome: But of all Orders purely Military now extant, I must prefer this of *St. George*, which we call the Garter; not only because it is our own Nation, or that none are commonly admitted but Peers, but for the excellency of it self.

First, for its Antiquity; Secondly, for its glorious Institution by that Renowned King *Edward*; And thirdly, for the many Emperors, Kings, and Princes that have been admitted into the said Fraternity.

First, I find it agreeable to all Histories, that 'twas instituted by King *Edward* the Third, Anno 1350. which was fifty years before the Instituting the *French* Order of *St. Michael* by *Lewis* the Eleventh; Two hundred twenty nine years before *Henry* the Third devised the new Order of the *Holy Ghost*, full Eighty years before the Order of the *Golden Fleece* was instituted by *Philip* the Good of *Burgundy*; One hundred and ninety years before King *James* the Fifth refined the Order of *St. Andrew* in *Scotland*; and about Two hundred and nine years before the Kings of *Denmark* begun the Order of the *Elephant*; which gives it clearly the pre-eminency before other Orders in point of Antiquity.

For

For the occasion of the pristine Institution you must know, King *Edward* the Third having engaged himself in a War with *France* (for the obtaining of that Crown which descended on him in right of his Mother) thought fit to allure to his party all such Gallant Spirits as were Friends to *Bellona*; and to that end erected a Round Table in the Castle of *Windsor* in imitation of King *Arthur's* at *Winchester*, where they were exercised at Tilts and Tournaments, and Royally entertained with magnificent Feasts and other Princely Favours to engage them unto him. But *Philip* of *Vallois*, who was in actual possession of the Crown of *France*, countermined him by erecting a like Table in his own Court, whereby he drew away many from King *Edward*, so that being disappointed in that Project, and yet proving victorious in his Arms against *France* and *Scotland*, at his Return he rewarded the most eminent of those Heroick Knights that had born the brunt of the Day, and persevered in their Loyalty, with this Noble Order, which consisted of Six and twenty, of which himself was one; being all persons of choice Endowments, of great renown in Chivalry, and such as should be bound by Oath and Honour to adhere unto him. And upon the death of any one of them, the place was to be supplied by another, elected by the King and his Successors, who are Sovereigns of the said Order, with the consent of the Fraternity; but now the Election is at the entire pleasure of the King.

There are many Articles confirmed unto them, to which all that are enstalled Subscribe, besides the forementioned Oath, *viz.* that whilst they shall be Fellows of the Order they will defend the Honour, Quarrels, Rights and Lordships of the Sovereign; that they will endeavour to preserve the Honour of the said Order, and all the Statutes made for the same, without fraud or covin, *Quinam perjurati*.

It is also esteemed most Honourable, there having been more Emperors, Kings, and Foreign Princes of this one Order, than of all others in a manner in the World; which Honour is obtained by keeping precisely to the primitive Number, never exceeding Six and twenty; whereas all others of this kind have been so frankly communicated unto all pretenders, that at last they lost their lustre and esteem in the World. Of this Order there hath been no less than eight Emperors, seven Kings of *Portugal*, two Kings of *Scots* before the Union, five Kings of *Denmark*, three of *Naples*, one of *Poland*, and two of *Sueden*, besides many Foreign Sovereign Princes of *Italy*, *Germany*, &c. The Order and Institution being Honourable, and by many Learned Pens sufficiently cleared from the envy of *Froysart*, and other *French* men; as also from the folly of *Polydore Virgil*, who favours the Roman-

tick Story of the fair Countess of *Salisbury*, who being a dancing with the said King *Edward*, let fall her Garter, which the King took up and tied about his Leg; at which the Queen being jealous, he gave this Motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, that is, Evil be to him that evil thinks.

The Patron of this Order is *St. George*, a Man of great Renown for Chivalry; he suffered Martyrdom at *Lydda* under *Dioclesian*, faith *Mr. Selden*; supposed by *Dr. Hebyn* to have been martyred at *Nicomedia*, the principal Seat then of the Eastern Empire; and by others at *Diosprilia* or *Lyddea* in *Palestine*, where he is said to be interred; whose Fame was so great in the World, that many Temples and Monasteries were dedicated to him in the Eastern Countries, from whence his esteem came into *England*; who celebrated to his memory the Three and twentieth of *April* with the rest of the Universal Church: But how long he has been honoured as Patron and Protector of *England* is disputable; *Mr. Selden* concludes before the Conquest; And 'tis no marvel (faith he) that so warlike a people should make choice of such a Souldier-Saint, known by the particular name of *Trophæophorus*, of greater eminency in both the Eastern and Western Churches than any other Souldier-Saint. To this Tutelary Saint or Patron of Martial men King *Edward* commends himself and his Companions, called *The Knights of St. George*: And having both beautified and enlarged his Castle at *Windsor* to be the Royal Seat of this Order, he caused a solemn Proclamation to be made in *France*, *Spain*, &c. to invite all Military Spirits to attend those Tilts and Tournaments which were intended to be kept, not only on *St. George's* day then next ensuing, which was designed for the day of Institution, but for fifteen days before, and as many after; and that the memory of *St. George* might be still continued, he gave them for a part of their daily Habit the Image of *St. George* encountering with the Dragon or Devil, incased with Pearls and precious Stones, appendant to a blue Ribon, continually to be worn about their necks.

As for the Habit of this Order, besides the *George* and Ribon before mentioned, and a Garter enamelled with Gold, Pearl, and precious Stones, with the Motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense* embroydered upon it, which is fastned about the left Leg with a buckle of Gold, from whence they were called *Knights of the Garter*, and without these two Ornaments none of these Knights are to appear in publique; There also properly belongs to this Order a Cassock of crimson Velvet, and a Mantle and Hood of purple Velvet, lined with white Sarsnet, on the left shoulder, whereof is an Escoccheon of *St. George* embroidered with a Garter, within the Motto: The Escoccheon is Argent, a Cross, Gules. But these

to be worn only upon St. George's day, and when it shall please the Sovereign to celebrate the Ceremonies of the Installations. To each Knight belongs a Collar of the Order made of pure Gold, weighing thirty Ounces of Troy weight, composed of Garters and Roses, enamelled with Roses red and white; and since the coming of King James, there hath been an intermixture of Thistles; the Image of St. George enriched with precious Stones appendant to it, to be worn over all the Robes at St. George's Feast, and over their ordinary Cloaks, upon all such days on which the Sovereign is bound by Statute to make Offerings. Also besides these Robes and Ornaments appointed by the Founder, it was ordered by K. Charles the first, That all Knights should ordinarily wear upon their Cloaks or Coats, on the left side, a Star of Silver imbroidery, with the Escoccheon of St. George within the Garter, &c. in the Center of it. But the Habit doth more lively appear by the Pourtraiture representing the Habit of the said Order.

In some of these Habiliments these Knights are attired in publick, as the diversity of the occasion requireth; but always in their stateliest Robes and richest Collars when the Solemnities of the Order are to be performed, that is, the celebrating of St. George's Feast, and in the Act of their Installations, in the Free Chappel of St. George, built within the verge and limits of the Castle, at the Foundation whereof was appointed a Dean, Prebends, and poor Gentlemen established, to be maintained with Stipends, by the Name of *Knights (or poor Knights) of Windsor*, who have provided for them Robes of Cloth according to them of their Order, who are to pray for the Order. Concerning the Ceremony of the Installation you are to know, that every Knight is bound to fasten an Escoccheon of their Arms on a plate of Metal on their several Stalls, with an Inscription of their Names, Titles, and Honour, which they remove as they are advanced in order higher. And in this order they also advance their Banners, Swords, and Helmets, which are continually over their Stalls during their being of that Order, that plate of their Arms being left unto the Stall in which they last sat; the Hatchment taken down to make room for such as succeed unto the deceased or higher removed Knights, touching which they are placed according to the Seniority of their Creations, and not according to their Dignities and Titles of Honour; so that sometimes a Knight Batchelor hath place before an Earl or Duke; as not long since Sir *Henry Lea* Knight, Keeper of the Armory, had precedence of the Duke of *Lenox*, besides Earls and Barons: only in honour to Strangers who are Sovereign Princes, or Sons or Brothers to such, it is permitted by the Rule of Order that they take place according to the quality of these persons;

but this by a late Indulgence. Anciently if a King crowned came in place of a Knight Batchelor, he sat there without any difference; but this alteration was made, as 'tis supposed, by King *Henry* the Seventh, in reference to Foreign Princes; the rest continue in their Stalls where first seated; so that the Sovereign reserved to themselves the power once in their Lives (so saith the Statute) to make a general translation of all the Stalls, except of Emperors and Foreign Princes, which order continues to this day.

Much may be said in honour of this Noble Order: but it being so well and accurately treated of by that great Antiquary *Elias Ashmole* Esq; in a large Volume in Folio lately published by him, entituled *The Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the most Noble Order of the Garter*, that nothing more can be said thereof, which he hath illustrated with great variety of useful & ornamental Sculptures; I shall therefore conclude by setting down the Heads of the several Chapters and Sections by him so learnedly treated of, recommending to the Reader the said Volume as a Work fit to adorn and enrich the Libraries of the most Curious.

The first Chapter treats of Knighthood in general, which is divided into ten Sections.

Chap. II. Of the Religious Orders of Knighthood in Christendome, divided into five Sections.

Chap. III. Of Military Orders of Knighthood, in three Sections.

Chap. IV. Treats of the Castle, Chappel, and Colledge of *Windsor*, in eight Sections: 1. Of the Castle; 2. Of the Chappel; 3. The Foundation of the Colledge; 4. Of the Deari, Canons, Clerks and Choristers; 5. Of the Poor Knights; 6. Of other Officers of the Colledge; 7. Of the Endowment of the Colledge; And 8. of the Priviledges of the Chappel and Colledge.

Chap. 5. Treats of the Institution of the Order, in five Sections: 1. The Opinions concerning the occasion of its Institution; 2. The true Cause inserted; 3. The Time of its Institution; 4. Of the Patrons of the Order; And 5. the Honour and Reputation thereof.

Chap. VI. Treats of the Statutes and Annals of the Order, in four Sections: 1. Of the Statutes and Institutions; 2. Of those other bodies of Statutes since established; 3. The endeavours for the reforming the Statutes since King *Henry* the Eighth; And 4. of the Annals of the Order.

Chap. VII. Treats of the Habit and Ensigns of the Order, in ten Sections: 1. Of the Garter; 2. Of the Mantle; 3. Of the Surcoat; 4. Of the Cap and Hood; 5. The Robes anciently assigned to the Queen and great Ladies; 6. The Collar in general; 7. The Collar of the Order; 8. The Collar of SS; 9. The lesser

L George;

George ; And 10. when the Habits, in whole or in part, ought to be worn.

Chap. VIII. Treats of the Officers appointed for the Service of the Order, in seven Sections : 1. The Prelat's Institution, his Oath, Robe and Priviledges ; 2. The Institution of the Charicellor's Office, with his Oath, Badge, and Pension ; 3. The Register's Institution, with his Oath, Mantle, Badge, &c. 4. *Garter's* Institution, with his Oath, Mantle, &c. 5. The Institution of the Black Rod's Office, with his Oath, Habit, &c. 6. The payment of the Officers Pensions upon the new Establishment ; And 7. the Execution of these Offices by Deputies.

Chap. IX. Treats of the Election of a Knight into this Order, in eighteen Sections : 1. Of Summons to the Election ; 2. The place of the Assembly ; 3. The number of the Knights ; 4. The Dispensation for want of a full number ; 5. Of opening the Chapter ; 6. That Knights only present in Chapter ought to nominate ; 7. Of the number, qualifications, and degrees of those persons to be nominated ; 8. Of the Scrutiny, and by whom it ought to be taken ; 9. The time when ; 10. The Order and Manner of it ; 11. The presentation of it to the Sovereign ; 12. His considerations referring to the qualifications of the person to be elected ; 13. Of other inducements for Election ; 14. The Sovereign only Electeth ; 15. The Scrutiny ought not to be entred amongst the Annals ; 16. The Scrutiny ought not to be viewed until it be entred ; 17. Of Scrutinies taken, yet no Election made ; And 18. the penalties inflicted on Knights' Companions who appear not at the Election.

Chap. X. Treats of the Investiture of a Knight-Subject with the *Garter* and *George*, in six Sections : 1. The notice given to a Knight-Subject of his Election ; 2. His reception into the Chapter-house ; 3. The Ceremonies of Investiture with the *Garter* and *George* ; 4. Of sending the *Garter* and *George* to an elect Knight-Subject ; 5. The manner of a Knight's Investiture ; And 6. the Allowances and Rewards given to *Garter* King at Arms for his Service in this Employment.

Chap. XI. Of the preparations for the personal Installation of a Knight, in seven Sections : 1. That Installation gives the Title of Founder ; 2. Of the time and place appointed for Installation ; 3. Of Commissions for Installation ; 4. Of Letters of Summons ; 5. Of Warrants for the Livery of the Order ; 6. The removal of Achievements and Plates ; And 7. preparations made by Knights Elect.

Chap. XII. Treats of the personal Installation of a Knight-Subject, in eleven Sections : 1. Of the Cavalcade to *Windfor* ; 2. The Offerings in the Chappel on the Eve of the Installation ; 3. The Supper on the Eve ; 4. The order in proceeding to the Chapter-house ; 5. The Ceremonies performed in the Chapter-house ;

6. The proceeding into the Choire. 7. The Ceremonies of Installation ; 8. The order observed when two or more Knights are instilled in one day ; 9. The Offerings of Gold and Silver ; 10. The grand Dinner at the Installation ; And 11. of setting up the Knight's Achievements.

Chap. XIII. Treats of the Installation of a Knight-Subject by proxy, in nine Sections : 1. The original cause of making Proxies ; 2. Letters of Procuracion ; 3. Qualifications of a Proxy ; 4. Preparations for Installations ; 5. Proceeding to the Chapter-house ; 6. Transactions in it ; 7. Proceeding to the Choire ; 8. Ceremonies performed there ; And 9. the grand Dinner.

Chap. XIV. Treats of the signification of Election to Strangers, in five Sections ; 1. In what time and manner Certificate is made for their Election ; 2. Of notice given of an Election before sending the Habit ; 3. Notice of Election sent with the Habit ; 4. Certificate of acceptance ; And 5. of an Election not accepted of.

Chap. XV. Treats of the Investiture of Strangers with the Habit and Ensigns of the Order, in four Sections : 1. The time for sending the Habit and Ensigns unlimited ; 2. Preparations made for the Legation ; 3. The Ceremonies of Investiture ; And 4. Certificates of having received the Habit and Ensigns of the Order.

Chap. XVI. Treats of the Installation of a Stranger by Proxy, in thirteen Sections : 1. Touching the choice and nomination of a Proxy ; 2. The Proctor's qualifications ; 3. His Letters of Procuracion ; 4. Of the Proctor's Reception ; 5. The preparations for Installation ; 6. The Proctor's Cavalcade to *Windfor* ; 7. Supper after his arrival there ; 8. Of the proceeding to the Chapter-house ; 9. The Ceremonies performed therein ; 10. Of the proceeding to the Choire ; 11. The Ceremonies of Installation ; 12. The Proctor's Offerings ; And 13. the Dinner.

Chap. XVII. Treats of the Duties and Fees payable by the Knights-Companions at their Installations, in four Sections : 1. Concerning the Fees due to the Colledge of *Windfor* ; 2. Fees due to the Register, *Garter*, Black Rod, and Officers of Arms ; 3. Fees belonging to others of the Sovereign's Servants ; And 4. Fees payable for Strangers.

Chap. XVIII. Treats of the Grand Feast of the Order, in ten Sections : 1. The Grand Feast appointed to be annually kept on *St. George's* day ; 2. The Anniversary of *St. George* fixed by the Church unto the Three and twentieth of *April* ; 3. *St. George's* day made *Festum duplex* ; 4. The place for celebrating the Grand Feast assigned to *Windfor Castle* ; 5. *St. George's* day kept apart from the Grand Feast, and how then observed ; 6. The Grand Feast neglected by King *Edward* the Sixth ; 7. Re-

moved

moved from *Windſor* by Queen *Elizabeth*; 8. Of prorogation of the Grand Feaſt; 9. Of Commiſſions for prorogation; And 10. that the Grand Feaſt ought to be celebrated once every year.

Chap. XIX. Of preparations for the Grand Feaſt of the Order, in eight Sections: 1. Of Letters giving notice of the time and place; 2. Of Diſpenſations for not attending at the Grand Feaſt; 3. Of Commiſſions of Lieutenancy and Aſſiſtance; 4. Warrants for the Removal of Atchievements; 5. Scutcheons of Arms and Styles; 6. Of adorning the Chappel; 7. The furniſhing of *St. George's Hall*; And 8. Officers and Servants appointed to attend at the Grand Feaſt.

Chap. XX. Treats of the order of the Ceremonies on the Eve of the Grand Feaſt, in ſeven Sections: 1. Of the beginning of the Grand Feaſt; 2. Of ſetting the proceeding in order; 3. Of proceeding to the Chapter-houſe; 4. Of the opening of the Chapter; 5. Tranſactions in the Chapter held before the firſt Veſpers; 6. The Ceremonies relating to the firſt Veſpers; And 7. the Supper on the Eve.

Chap. XXI. Treats of the Order of the Ceremonies on the Feaſt day, in nine Sections: 1. The proceeding to the Chappel in the morning; 2. The proceeding to the ſecond Service; 3. Of the Grand Proceſſion; 4. The order of the ſaid Service; 5. The Offering of Gold and Silver; 6. The return to the preſence; 7. Of the Dinner on the Feaſt-day; 8. The Ceremonies belonging to the ſecond Veſpers; And 9. of the Supper on the Evening of the Feaſt-day.

Chap. XXII. Treats of the Ceremonies obſerved on the laſt day of the Feaſt, in four Sections: 1. Of proceeding to the Chapter-houſe in the morning; 2. Of the elect Knights proceeding into the Choir; 3. Of the Ceremonies performed at Divine Service; And 4. the Diets at ſome of the Grand Feaſts.

Chap. XXIII. Treats of the Obſervations of the Grand Feaſt by abſent Knights, in five Sections: 1. Abſent Knights enjoyned to obſerve the Grand Feaſt; 2. More particular directions for their obſervation thereof; 3. How to be obſerved in caſe of Sickneſs; 4. In what manner the Feaſt hath been obſerved by abſent Knights; And 5. Diſpenſation for abſence granted during life.

Chap. XXIV. Treats of Degradation of a Knight-Companion, in three Sections: 1. Of the Degradation of a Knight Batchelor; 2. The manner of Degradating a Knight-Companion of the Garter; And 3. of Reſtauration into the Order after Degradating.

Chap. XXV. Treats of Honors paid to deceased Knights-Companions, in four Sections: 1. Of the celebration formerly of Maſſes for deſunct Knights-Companions; 2. Of fixing on the Stalls Plates of their Arms and Styles; 3. The Offering of Atchievements; And 4. of depoſiting the deceased Knights Mantles in the Chapter-houſe.

Chap. XXVI. Treats of the Founder, the firſt Knights-Companions, and their Succeſſors, in four Sections: 1. Of what number they conſiſted; 2. A ſhort view of the Founder's Wars; 3. Some account of the firſt Five and twenty Knights-Companions; And 4. a Catalogue of their Succeſſors.



O F

Knights Bannerets.

C H A P. XVIII.

THIS Degree of Knighthood, called by some *Equites Vexillarii*, or *Chevaliers à Banier*, is a most ancient Order, having been used in *England* ever since King *Edward* the First; and hath been always conferred on most deserving persons for their signal Valour, as I shall anon take occasion to speak of.

'Tis the Judgment of some Antiquaries, that these Bannerets were once used as a part of the three States of the Realm; and that it was the Custome of Kings hertofore to summon by Writ the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, with such other worthy persons of this Order as they thought fit to call to consult about the Publick Affairs of the Kingdom; which persons thus assembled were then called a Parliament. And that those Bannerets often serving their King and Country, in proceſs of time obtained the name of Barons, and were admitted into the Peerage, and had their Titles affixed to them and their Heirs. And this was the usage and custome of the *Saxon* Kings to consult their Affairs without the election of the Commons, as both *Ethelred* and *Edwin* did. But whether this be a truth, or only opinion, I leave to others to dispute.

Certain it is, they always retained some Enſigns of Honour equal to the Nobility, being allowed to bear their Arms with Supporters, which is denied to all others under the Degree of a Baron: Also they take place before all Viscounts and Barons younger Sons; as also before all Baronets, and were of such esteem, that divers Knights Batchelors and Esquires have served under them.

This Order in *France* was Hereditary, but with us only for life to the meritorious person; yet esteemed a Glory and Honour to their Fa-

mily. The Ceremony of their Creation is most Noble: The King (or his General, which is very rare) at the head of his Army (drawn up into Battalia after a Victory) under the Royal Standard displayed, attended with all the Field Officers and Nobles at the Court, receives the Knight led between two renowned Knights or valiant Men at Arms, having his Pennon or Guydon of Arms in his Hand; and before them the Heralds, who proclaim his valiant Achievements, for which he deserves to be made a Knight Banneret, and to display his Banner in the Field; then the King (or General) says unto him, *Advances toy Banneret*, and causeth the point of his Pennon to be rent of; and the new Knight having the Trumpets before him sounding, the Nobles and Officers accompanying him, is remitted to his Tent, where they are nobly entertained.

To this degree of Knighthood doth belong peculiar Robes and other Ornaments at their Creation.

A Banneret thus made may bear his Banner displayed in an Army Royal, and set his Arms thereon with Supporters, as may the Nobles.

Of this Order there is at present none extant; and the last I read of was Sir *John Smith*, made so after *Edghill* fight (for rescuing the King's Standard from the Rebels in that Battel) who was afterwards slain in his said Majesties Service at *Alresford* in *Hants*shire.

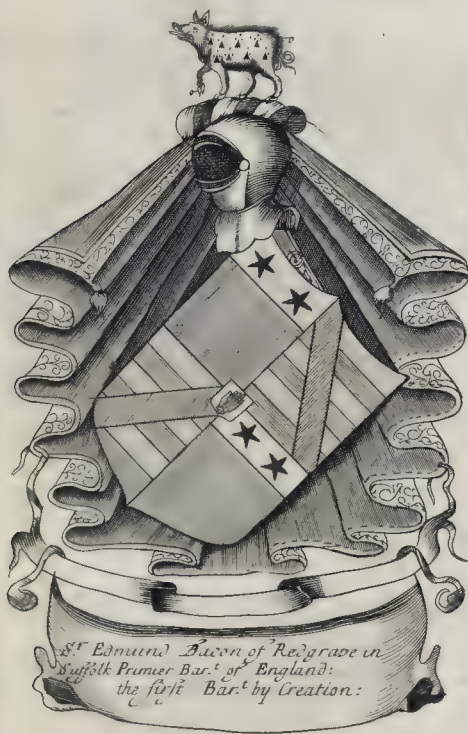
To this degree of Honour Sir *William de la More* (Ancestor to the present *Edward More of More-hall* and *Bank-hall* in *Lancashire*, Esq;) was advanced by *Edward* the black Prince for his eminent Service done at the Battel of *Poitiers* in *France*.



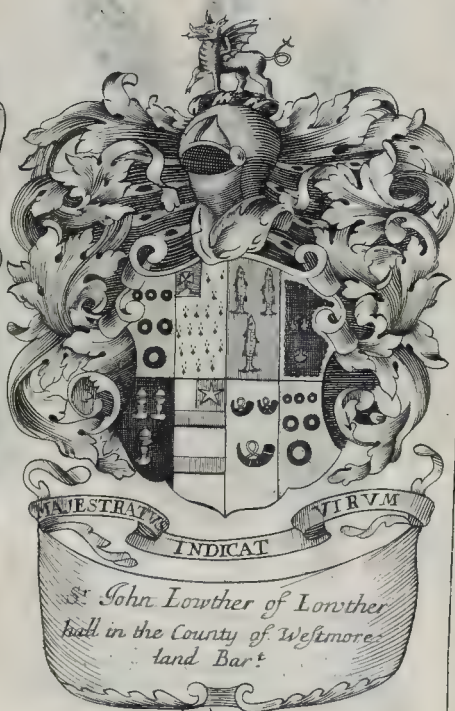
*The Portrature and Coate Armour of S^r William de la More
 Ancestor to y^e present S^r Edw. More of Morehall and Bankehall
 in Lancashire Baronet w^{ch} S^r Will^m was made K^t Banneret
 by Edw y^e Black Prince at y^e Battle of Poictiers in France.*

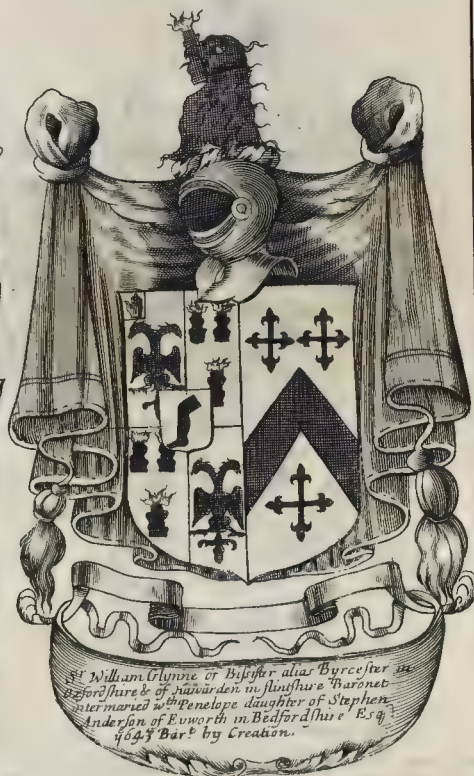
Atchivements of Baronets

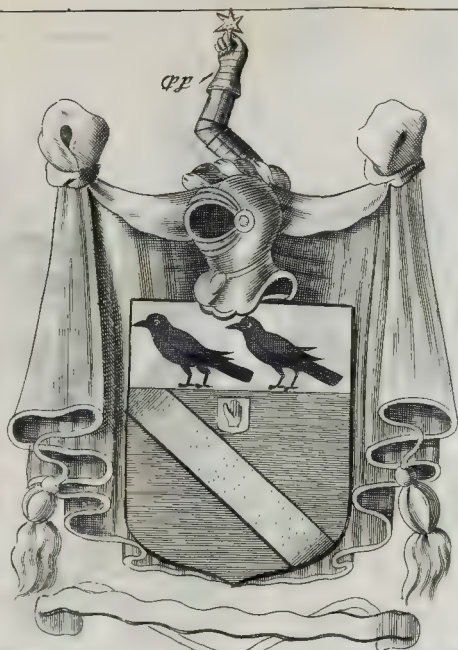
Folio 85



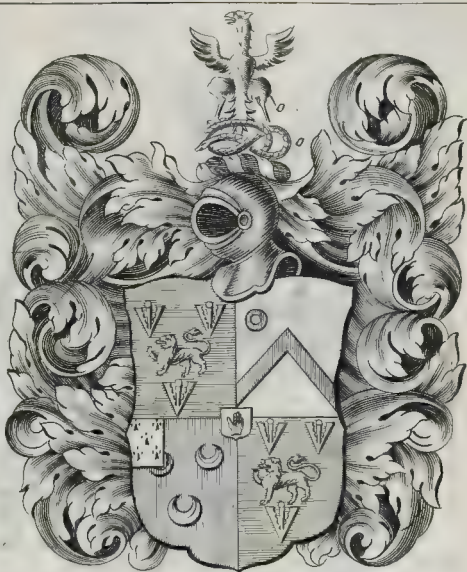








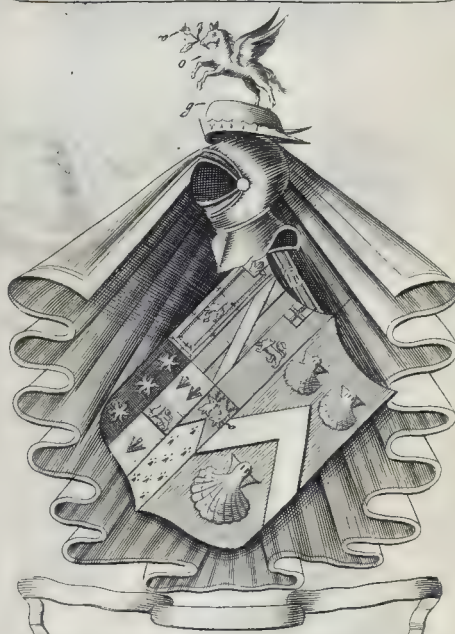
*S^t Robert Vyner of the City of London K^t Bar^t
And Lord Mayor thereof Anno Domini 1674
the 658 Bar.^t by Creation.*



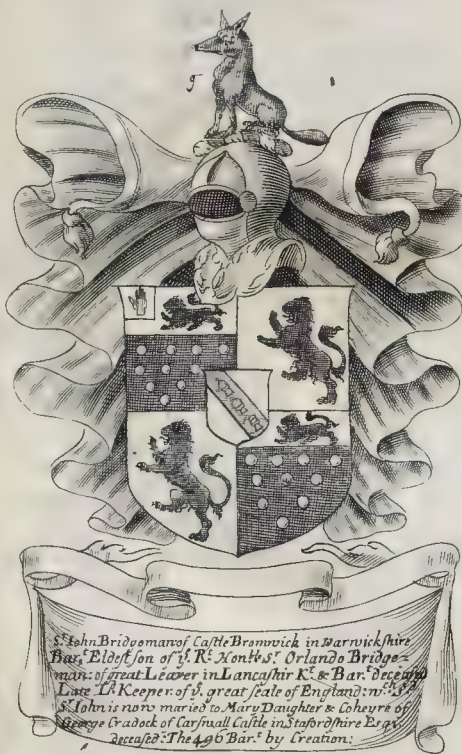
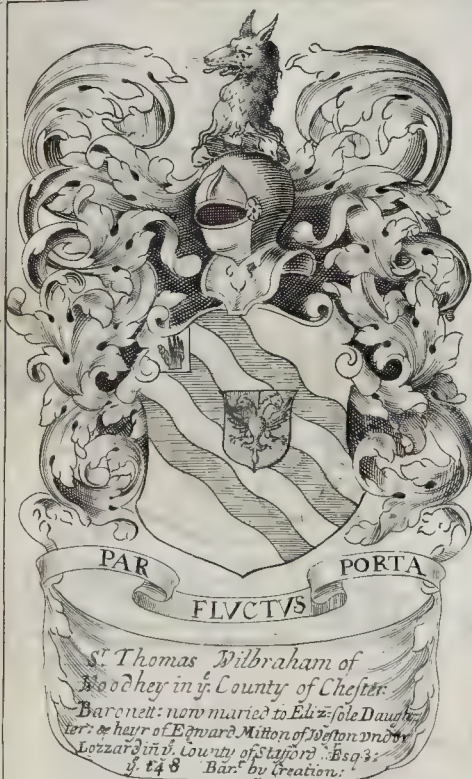
IN ARDUA VIRTUS
*S^t Thomas Wolstenholme of Minsington in the Parish
of Edmonton in the County of Middlesex Baronet
the 737 Bar.^t by Creation.*

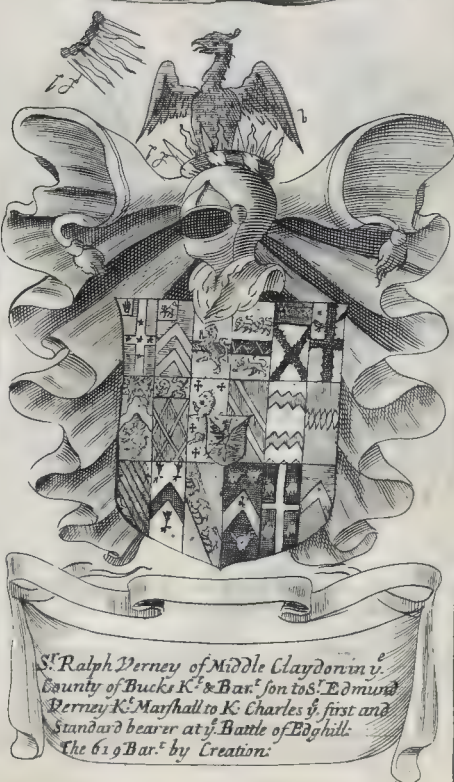
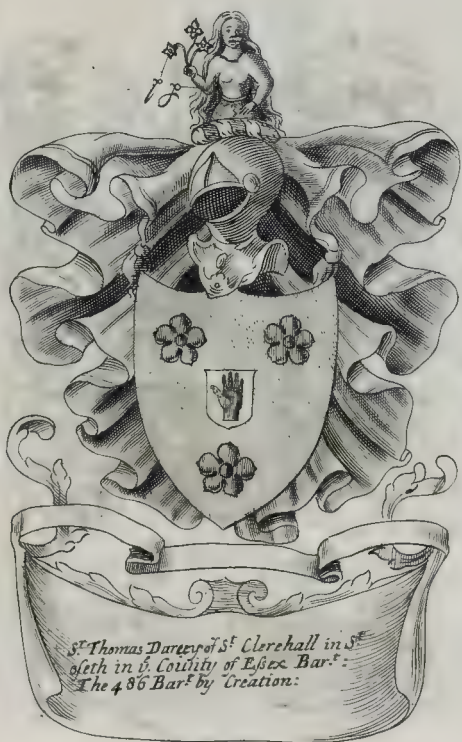


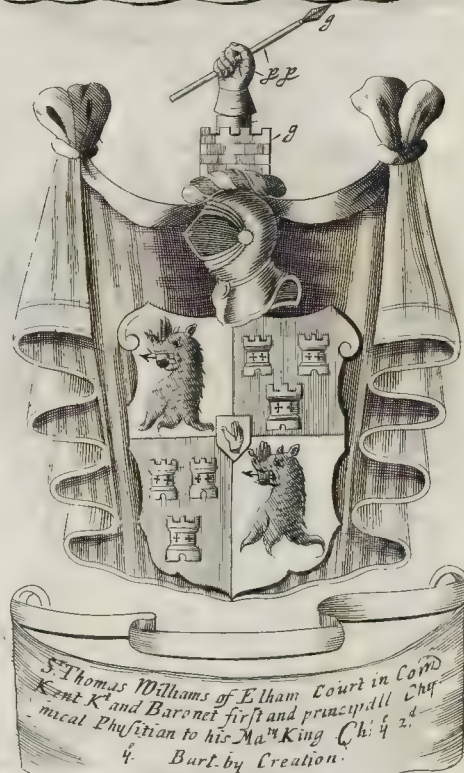
*S^t Peter Gleane of Hardwick in the
County of Norfolk Baronet
the 770. Bar.^t by Creation.*

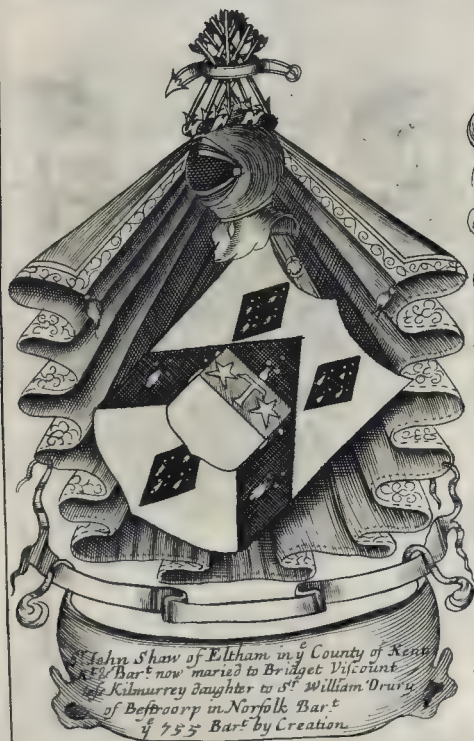
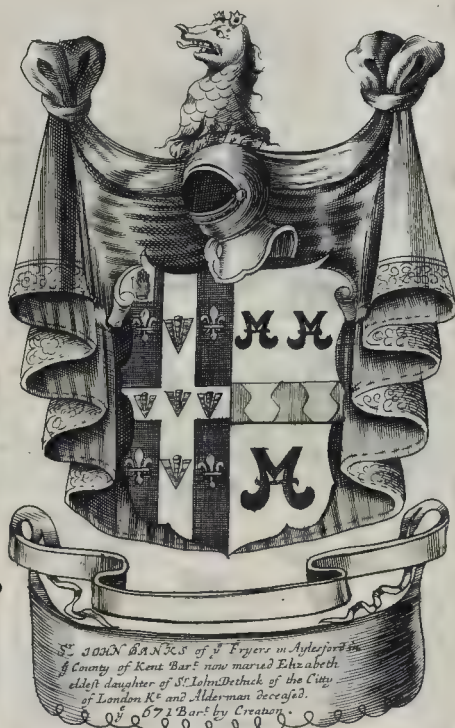


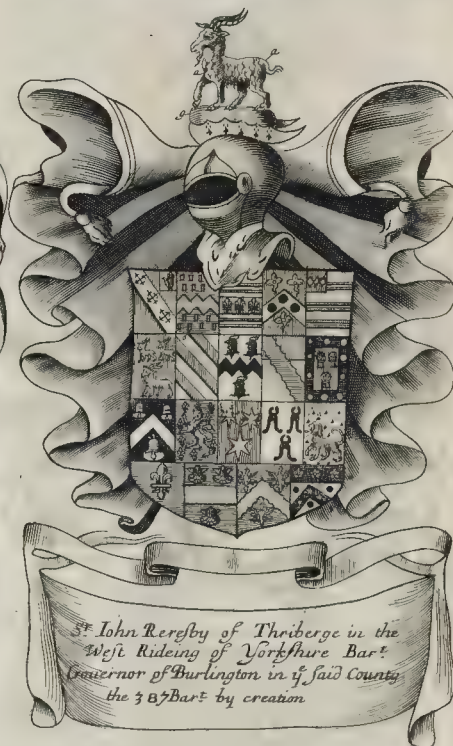
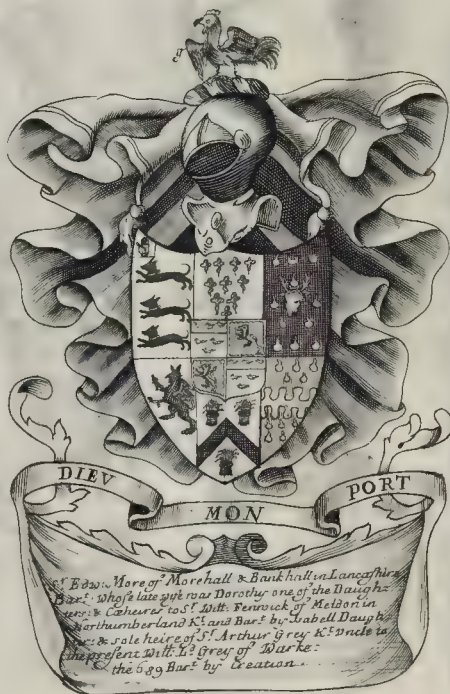
*S^t Robert Luson of Broadfomerford in Wiltshire
Baronet now married to Ann daughter of George
Dacres of Cheston in the County of Hertford Esq^r
the 672 Bar.^t by Creation.*





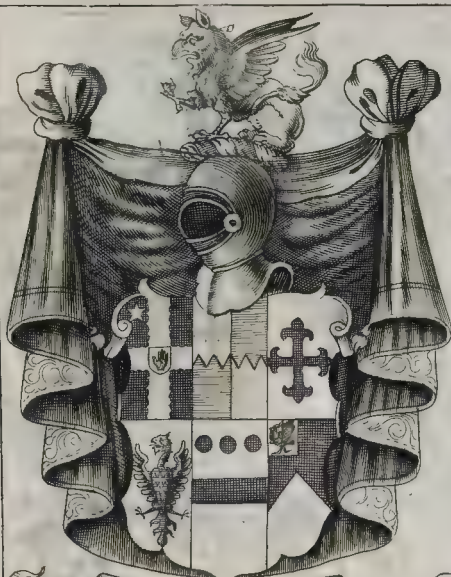






Atchivements of Baronets

Folio 85

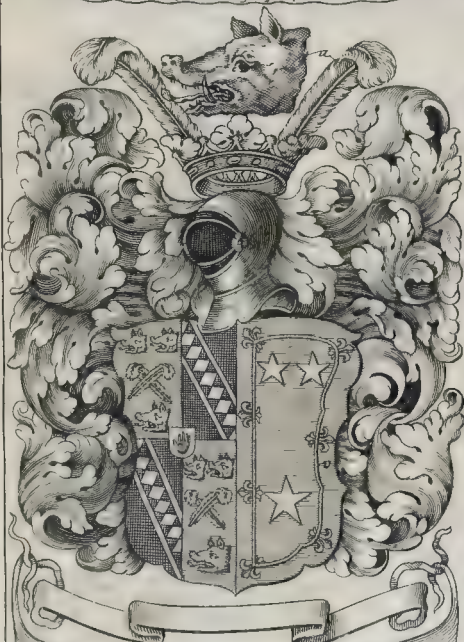


PATIOR POTIOR

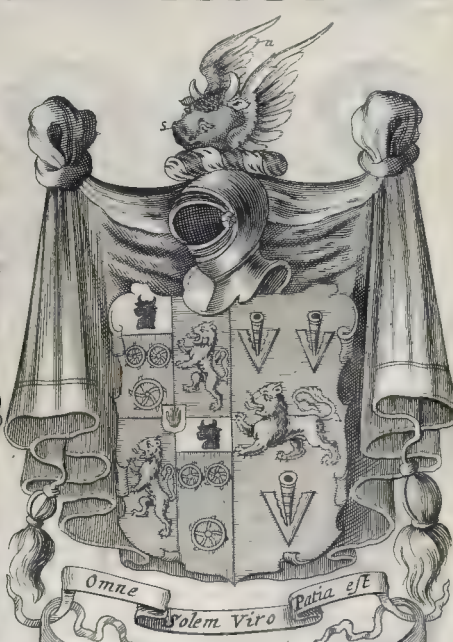
S^t The Peyton of Knowlton in the County of Kent last defenced from the Peyton's of Peyton Hall Suffolk who had by his first wife Mar: a great daughter and heyre of S^t John Bernard of Shelham in Cambridgeshire much land and many children from whom are descended the Peyton's of Suffolk, Cambridgeshire, Kent, and the Isle of Eley, his second wife was Margaret daughter and Coheyre of S^t Hugh Francis by whom he had also much land and many children, and from whom are descended the Peyton's of S^t Edmundsbury, Warwickshire, Worcestershire, and Gloucestershire. 61. Bar: by creation.



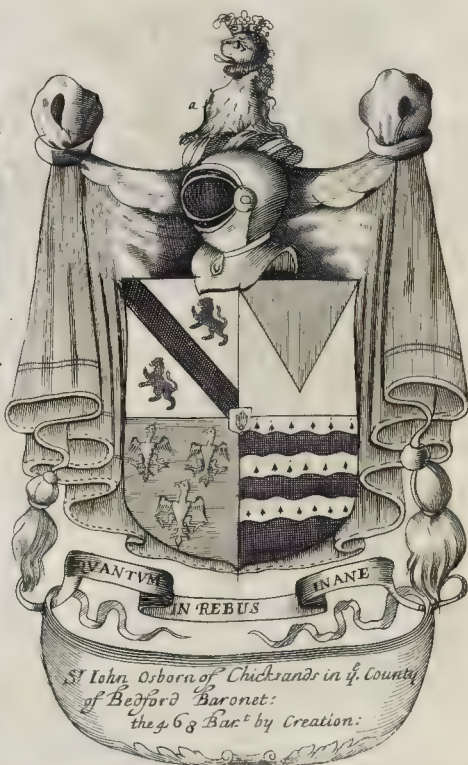
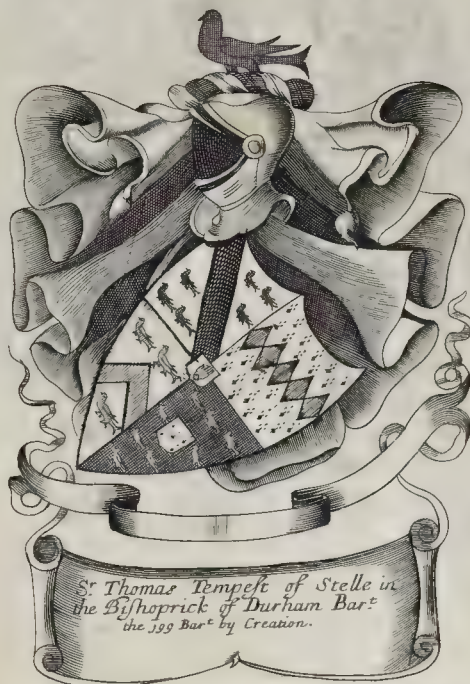
S^t Anthony Craven of Sparholt in Berkshire Knight and Baronet of the name and family of the Right Honourable William Earle of Craven & The 648. Bar: by creation.



S^t Henry Fucker alias Newton of the priory near the Borough of Warwick in Warwickshire Bar: now married to Elizabeth daughter of Tho: Murrey Esq: Secretary to King Charles the first when prince of Wales. The 124. Bar: by creation.



S^t Philipps Mathew of Edmonston in Aidd: Bar: Now married to Ann eldest daughter of S^t Tho: Wollenthorne of Wollenthorne in S^t Ed: Par: of Edmonston Bar: The 648. Bar: by creation.





O F

BARONETS.

C H A P. XIX.

THE lowest degree of Honour that is Hereditary is this of Baronets, which was instituted by King *James* in the ninth year of his Reign, *Anno 1611*. They are created by Patent under the Great Seal, a form of which I shall here set down, which are generally all of one form; *viz.* to a Man and the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; yet sometimes the Honour is otherwise entailed for want of Issue Male. And the Proeme or Argument of the said Patent being for the propagating a Plantation in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, to which the aid of these Knights was ordained, or for the maintenance of Thirty Souldiers each of them in *Ireland* for three years, after the rate of eight pence sterling *per diem*, which at first was payed into the *Exchequer* at a lump, upon the passing their Patents; which with the Fees of Honour due to Officers, amounted to above One thousand pounds a Man.

Their Titles are to defend as aforesaid; and they have precedency before all Knights, except those of the Garter, Bannerets, and Privy Councillors: they are styled Baronets in all Writs, Commissions, &c. and the addition of *Sir* is attributed unto them, as the title of *Lady* is to their Wives.

They are to take place according to the priority of the date of their Patents, and no Honour is to be created between Baronets and Barons.

At the first instituting of this Order King *James* engaged that they should not exceed

two hundred in number, and after the said number should be compleated, if any for want of an Heir Male should be extinct, there should never any more be created in their room, but that the title should diminish to the honour of them remaining. But afterwards a Commission was ordained to fill up the vacant places, who had instructions also enacted, by which the Commissioners were empowered to treat with others that desired to be admitted into the said Dignity, which is now allowed without limitation; yet with this Proviso, that they be of good Reputation, and descended of a Grandfather at the least by the Father's side that bare Arms, and have also a certain yearly Revenue of One thousand pounds *per Annum de claro*.

It is also ordained that they and their Descendants, *viz.* their eldest Sons, attaining the full Age of One and twenty years, may receive Knighthood; and that they shall in a Canton, or in an Escutcheon (which they please) bear the Arms of *Ulster*, *viz.* in a Field Argent, a sinister hand couped at the wrist, Gules. In the King's Army Royal they have place in the grots near the King's Standard, and are allowed some peculiar Solemnities for their Funerals.

Since the first Creation of Baronets in *England*, there hath been several made after the like manner in *Ireland*; as also the Knights of *Nova Scotia* in the *West Indies* by King *James* upon the like design, that is, for planting that Country by the *Scotch Colonies*, and the Degrees likewise made Hereditary.

By



By the King.

THE INSTRUCTIONS

Within mentioned to be observed by Our

COMMISSIONERS

WITHIN NAMED.

FOrasmuch as We have been pleased to authorize you to treat and conclude with a certain number of Knights and Esquires, as they shall present themselves unto you with such offers of assistance for the service of Ireland, and under such Conditions as are contained in these Presents, wherein We do repose great trust and confidence in your discretions and integrities, knowing well, that in such cases there are so many circumstances incident, as require a choice care and consideration: We do hereby require you to take such course as may make known abroad both Our purpose, and the authority given unto you, That by the more publick notice thereof, those persons who are disposed to advance so good a Work, may in time understand where and to whom to address themselves for the same; For which purpose We require you to appoint some certain place and times for their Access: which We think fittest to be at the Council Chamber at Whitehall, upon Wednesdays and Fridays in the Afternoon, where you shall make known to them (as they come) that those who desire to be admitted into the Dignity of Baronets, must maintain the number of thirty foot Souldiers in Ireland, for three years, after the

rate of eight pence sterling money of England by the day; And the wages of one whole year to be paid into Our Receipt, upon the passing of the Patent.

Provided always, that you proceed with none, except it shall appear unto you upon good proof, that they are men for quality, state of living, and good reputation, worthy of the same; And that they are at the least descended of a Grandfather by the Father's side that bare Arms; and have also of certain yearly revenue in Lands of inheritance in possession, One thousand pounds per Annum de claro; or Lands of the old Rent, as good (in accompt) as One thousand pounds per Annum of improved Rents, or at the least two parts in three parts to be divided of Lands, to the said values in possession, and the other third part in reversion, expectant upon one life only, holding by Dower or in Joynture.

And for the Order to be observed in ranking those that shall receive the Dignity of a Baronet, although it is to be wished, that those Knights which have now place before other Knights (in respect of the time of their Creation) may be ranked before others (Ceteris paribus) yet because this is a Dignity which shall

shall be Hereditary, wherein divers circumstances are more considerable, than such a Mark as is but Temporary (that is to say of being now a Knight, in time before another) Our pleasure is, you shall not be so precise, in placing those that shall receive this Dignity, but that an Esquire of great Antiquity and extraordinary Living, may be ranked in this choice before some Knights. And so (of Knights) a man of greater living, more remarkable for his house, years, or calling in the Commonwealth, may be now preferred in this Degree, before one that was made a Knight before him.

Next, because there is nothing of Honour, or of Value, which is known to be sought or desired (be the Motives never so good) but may receive scandal from some, who (wanting the same good affection to the Publick) or being in other considerations incapable, can be contented out of envy to those that are so preferred, to cast aspersions and imputations upon them; As if they came by this Dignity for any other consideration, but that which concerneth this so publick and memorable a work, you shall take order, That the party who shall receive this Dignity, may take his Oath, that neither he (nor any for him) hath directly or indirectly given any more for attaining the Degree, or any Precedency in it, than that which is necessary for the maintenance of the number of Souldiers, in such sort as aforesaid, saving the charges of passing his Patent.

And because We are not Ignorant, that in the distribution of all Honours, most men will be desirous to attain to so high a place as they may, in the Judgment whereof (being matter of dignity) there cannot be too great caution used to avoid the interruption that private partialities may breed in so worthy a Competition.

Forasmuch as it is well known, that it can concern no other person so much to prevent all such Inconveniencies, as it must do our self, from whom all Honour and Dignity (either Temporary or Hereditary) hath his only root and beginning, You shall publish and declare to all whom it may concern, That for the better warrant of your own Actions, in this matter of Precedency (wherein We find you so desirous to avoid all just Exceptions) We are de-

termined upon view of all those Patents, which shall be subscribed by you, before the same pass Our Great Seal, to take the especial care upon Us, to order and rank every man in his due place; And therein always to use the particular counsel and advice that you our Commissioners shall give Us, of whose integrity and circumspection We have so good experience, and are so well perswaded, as We assure Our self, you will use all the best means you may to inform your own Judgments in cases doubtful, before you deliver Us any such opinion as may lead Us in a case of this Nature, wherein our intention is (by due consideration of all necessary circumstances) to give every man that satisfaction which standeth with Honour and Reason.

Lastly, having now directed you, how and with what caution you are to entertain the Offers of such as shall present themselves for this Dignity, We do also require you to observe these two things. The one, That every such person as shall be admitted, do enter into sufficient Bond or Recognizance to Our use, for the payment of that portion which shall be remaining after the first payment is made, which you are to see paid upon delivery of the Letters Patents: The other, That seeing this Contribution for so publick an Action is the motive of this Dignity, and that the greatest good which may be expected upon this Plantation, will depend upon the certain payment of those Forces which shall be fit to be maintained in that Kingdom, until the same be well established, the charge whereof will be born with the greater difficulty, if We be not eased by some such extraordinary means; we require you Our Treasurer of England, so to order this Receipt, as no part thereof be mixed with Our other Treasure, but kept apart by it self, to be wholly converted to that use to which it is given and intended; And in regard thereof, that you assign it to be received, and the Bonds to be kept by some such particular person as you shall think good to appoint, who upon the payment of every several portion, shall both deliver out the Bonds, and give his Acquittance for the same. For which this shall be yours and his the said Receiver's sufficient Warrant in that behalf.



THE
P R E C E D E N T
O F T H E
P A T E N T
O F
Creation of Baronets.

REX omnibus ad quos, &c. *Salutem.* Cum inter alias Imperii nostri gerendi curas, quibus animus noster assidue exercetur, illa non minima sit, nec minimi momenti, de Plantatione Regni nostri *Hiberniæ*, ac potissimum *Ultoniæ*, amplæ & percelebris ejusdem Regni Provinciæ, quam nostris jam auspiciis atque armis, feliciter sub obsequii jugum redactam, ita constabilire elaboramus, ut tanta Provincia, non solum sincero Religionis cultu, humanitate civili, morumque probitate, verum etiam opum affluentia, atque omnium rerum copia, quæ statum Reipublicæ ornare vel beare possit, magis magisque efflorescat. Opus sane, quod nulli progenitorum nostrorum præstare & perficere licuit, quamvis id ipsum multa sanguinis & opum profusione sapius tentaverint; In quo opere, sollicitudo nostra Regia, non solum ad hoc excubare debet, ut Plantatio ipsa strenuè promoveatur, oppida condantur, ædes & castra extruantur, agri colantur, & id genus alia; Sed etiam prospiciendum imprimis, ut universus hujusmodi rerum civilium apparatus, manu armata, præ-

fidiis videlicet & cohortibus, protegatur & communiatur, ne qua aut vis hostilis, aut defectio intestina, rem disturbet aut impediat: Cumque nobis intimatum sit, ex parte quorundam ex fidelibus nostris subditis, quod ipsi paratissimi sint, ad hoc Regnum nostrum inceptum, tam corporibus, quam fortunis suis promovendum: Nos commoti operis tam sancti ac salutaris intuitu, atque gratos habentes hujusmodi generosos affectus, aque propensas in obsequium nostrum & bonum publicum voluntates, Statuimus apud nos ipsos nulli rei deesse, quæ subditorum nostrorum studia præfata remunerare, aut aliorum animos atque alacritatem, ad operas suas præstandas, aut impensas in hac parte faciendas, excitare possit; Itaque nobiscum perpendentes atque reputantes, virtutem & industriam, nulla alia re magis quam honore ali atque acui, omnemque honoris & dignitatis splendorem, & amplitudinem, à Rege tanquam à fonte, originem & incrementum ducere, ad cujus culmen & fastigium propriè spectat, novos honorum & dignitatum titulos erigere atque instituere, utpote à quo antiqui illi fluxerint; consentaneum duximus (postulante usu Reipublicæ

publicæ atque temporum ratione) nova merita, novis dignitatibus insignibus rependere: Ac propterea, ex certâ scientiâ & mero motu nostris, Ordinavimus, ereximus, constituimus, & creavimus, quendam statum, gradum, dignitatem, nomen & titulum *Baronetti* (Anglicè *of a Baronet*) infra hoc Regnum nostrum *Angliæ* perpetuis temporibus duraturum. Sciatis modo, quod nos de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ & mero motu nostris, ereximus, præfecimus & creavimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, Hæredibus, & Successoribus nostris, erigimus, præficimus, & creamus dilectum nostrum de in comitatu virum, familia, patrimonio, censu, & morum probitate spectatum (qui nobis auxilium & subsidium satis amplum, generoso & liberali animo dedit & præstitit, ad manutenendum & supportandum triginta viros in cohortibus nostris pedestribus in dicto Regno nostro *Hiberniæ*, per tres annos integros pro defensione dicti Regni nostri, & præcipue pro securitate plantationis dictæ Provinciæ *Ultoniæ*) ad, & in dignitatem, statum, & gradum *Baronetti* (Anglicè *of a Baronet*) Ipsumque Baronetum pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, præficimus, constituimus & creamus per præsentem, habendum sibi, & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis imperpetuum. Volumus etiam & per præsentem de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ & mero motu nostris, pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo legitime procreatis, Quod ipse idem & hæredes sui masculi prædicti habeant, gaudeant, teneant, & capiant locum atque Præcedentiam, virtute dignitatis *Baronetti* prædicti, & vigore præsentium, tam in omnibus Commissionibus, brevibus, literis patentibus, scriptis, appellationibus, nominationibus, & directionibus, quam in omnibus Sessionibus, Conventibus, Catibus & locis quibuscunque præ omnibus militibus, tam de Balneo (Anglicè *of the Bath*) quam militibus Baccalaureis (Anglicè *Batchelors*) ac etiam præ omnibus militibus Bannerettis (Anglicè *Bannerets*) jam creatis, vel impostero creandis (illis militibus Bannerettis tantummodo exceptis, quos sub vexillis regis, in exercitu regali, in aperto bello, & ipso Rege personaliter præsentem, explicatis, & non aliter creati contigerit. Quodque uxores dicti & Hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, virtute dictæ dignitatis maritorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, teneant, gaudeant, & capiant locum & præcedentiam, præ uxoribus omnium aliorum quorumcunque præ quibus mariti hujusmodi uxorum, vigore præsentium habere debent locum & præcedentiam; Atque quod primogenitus filius, ac ceteri omnes filii & eorum uxores, & filiæ ejusdem & hæredum suorum prædictorum respectivè, habeant, &

capiant locum & præcedentiam, ante primogenitos filios, ac alios filios & eorum uxores, & filias omnium quorumcunque respectivè, præ quibus patres hujusmodi filiorum progenitorum, & aliorum filiorum, & eorum uxores, & filiarum, vigore præsentium habere debent locum & præcedentiam. Volumus etiam, & per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ, & mero motu nostris concedimus, quod dictus nominetur, appelletur, nuncupetur, placiter & implaciter, per nomen *Baronetti*; Et quod stylus & additio *Baronetti* apponatur in fine nominis ejusdem & hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, in omnibus Literis Patentibus, Commissionibus, & brevibus nostris, atque omnibus aliis Chartis, factis, atque literis, virtute præsentium, ut vera, legitima, & necessaria additio dignitatis. Volumus etiam, & per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus, & successoribus nostris ordinamus, quod nomini dicti & hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, in sermone Anglicano, & omnibus scriptis Anglicanis, præponatur hæc additio, videlicet Anglicè (*Sir*) Et similiter quod uxores ejusdem & hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, habeant, utantur, & gaudeant hac appellatione, videlicet Anglicè (*Lady, Madam, & Dame*) respectivè, secundum usum loquendi. Habendum, tenendum, utendum, & gaudendum, eadem, statum, gradum, dignitatem, stylum, titulum, nomen, locum, & præcedentiam, cum omnibus & singulis Privilegiis, & cæteris præmissis, præfat. & hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus imperpetuum. Volentes & per Præsentem concedentes, pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris, quod prædictus & hæredes sui masculi prædicti, nomen, statum, gradum, stylum, dignitatem, titulum, locum, & præcedentiam prædictam, cum omnibus & singulis Privilegiis, & cæteris præmissis successive, gerant & habeant, & eorum quilibet gerat & habeat, quodque idem & hæredes sui masculi prædicti successive *Baronetti* in omnibus teneantur, Et ut *Baronetti* tractentur & reputentur, Et eorum quilibet teneatur, tractetur et reputetur. Et ulterius de uberiori gratiâ nostrâ speciali, ac ex certa scientiâ et mero motu nostris Concessimus, ac per præsentem pro nobis hæredibus et successoribus nostris concedimus præfato & hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod numerus *Baronettorum* hujus Regni *Angliæ* nunquam posthac excedet in toto, in aliquo uno tempore, numerum ducentorum *Baronettorum*: et quod dicti *Baronetti*, et eorum hæredes masculi prædicti respectivè, de tempore in tempus in perpetuum, habebunt, tenebunt, et gaudebunt locos et præcedentias suas inter se, videlicet, quilibet eorum secundum prioritatem & senioritatem Creationis suæ *Baronetti* prædicti; quotquot

autem creati sunt, vel creabuntur *Baronetti* per literas nostras Patentes, gerentes Datas uno & eodem die, & hæredes sui prædicti, gaudebunt locis & præcedentiis suis inter se secundum prioritatem, quæ cuilibet eorum dabitur, per alias literas nostras patentes in ea parte primo conficiendas, sine impedimento, & non aliter, nec alio modo. Et insuper de abundantiori gratiâ nostrâ speciali, & ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concessimus, ac per præsentem, pro nobis hæredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus præfato & hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod nec nos, nec hæredes vel successores nostri, de cætero in posterum erigemus, ordinabimus, constituemus, aut creabimus infra hoc Regnum nostrum *Angliæ* aliquem alium gradum, ordinem, nomen, titulum, dignitatem, sive statum sub vel infra gradum, dignitatem, sive statum *Baronum*, hujus Regni nostri *Angliæ*, qui erit vel esse possit superior, vel æqualis gradui & dignitati *Baronettorum* prædictorum, sed quod tam dictus & hæredes sui masculi prædicti, quam uxores, filii, uxores filiorum & filia ejusdem & hæredum masculorum suorum prædictorum, de cætero in perpetuum liberè & quietè habeant, teneant, & gaudeant, dignitates, locos & præcedentias suas prædictas præ omnibus, qui erunt de talibus gradibus, statibus, dignitatibus vel ordinibus in posterum, ut præferatur creandi respectivè secundum veram intentionem præsentium absque impedimento nostro, hæredum, vel successorum nostrorum, vel aliorum quorumcunque. Et ulterius per præsentem declaramus, & significamus benepla-

citum & voluntatem nostram in hac parte fore & esse, Et sic nobiscum statuimus & decrevimus, quod si postquam nos prædict. numerum ducentorum *Baronettorum* hujus Regni *Angliæ* compleverimus & perfecerimus, Contigerit aliquem, vel aliquos eorundem *Baronettorum* ab hac vitâ discedere, absque hærede masculo de corpore vel corporibus hujusmodi *Baronetti* vel *Baronettorum* procreato, quod tunc nos non creabimus, vel præficiemus aliquam aliam personam, vel personas in *Baronettum*, vel *Baronetos* Regni nostri *Angliæ*, sed quod numerus dictorum Ducentorum *Baronettorum* ea ratione de tempore in tempus diminuetur, & in minorem numerum cedet & redigetur; Denique volumus, ac per præsentem pro nobis, hæredibus & successoribus nostris de gratiâ nostrâ speciali, ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concedimus præfato

& hæredibus suis masculis prædictis, quod hæ Literæ nostræ Patentes erunt in omnibus, & per omnia firmæ, validæ, bonæ, sufficientes & effectuales in lege, tam contra nos, hæredes, & successores nostros, quam contra omnes alios quoscunque secundum veram intentionem earundem, tam in omnibus curiis nostris, quam alibi ubicunq; Non obstante aliqua lege, consuetudine, præscriptione, usu, ordinatione, sive constitutione quacunque ante hac editâ, habitâ, usitatâ, ordinatâ, sive provisâ, vel in posterum edendâ, habendâ, usitandâ, ordinandâ, vel providendâ: Et non obstante aliqua alia re, causâ vel materiâ quacunque; Volumus etiam, &c. Absque fine in Hænaperio, &c. Eo quod expressâ mentio, &c. In cujus rei, &c. Teste, &c.



A

CATALOGUE

OF THE

Baronets of England

ACCORDING

To their Creations from the first Institution to the last; with their Seats and Titles expressed in their Patents, *Anno 9. Jacobi Regis, 1611.*

May 22. 1611.

- 1 **S**IR Nicholas Bacon of Redgrave in Suffolk, Kt.
- 2 Sir Richard Molineux of Sefton in Lancashire, Kt. now Irish Viscount.
- 3 Sir Thomas Mauncell of Mergan in Glamorganshire, Kt.
- 4 George Shirley of Staunton in Leicestershire Esq;
- 5 Sir John Stradling of St. Donates in Glamorganshire, Kt.
- 6 Sir Francis Leeke of Sutton in Derbyshire, Kt. now English Earl.
- 7 Thomas Pelham of Laughton in Sussex, Esq;
- 8 Sir Richard Houghton of Houghton-Tower in Lancashire, Kt.
- 9 Sir Henry Hobart of Intwood in Norfolk, Kt. Attorney General to the King.
- 10 Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massey in Cheshire, Kt. now English Baron.
- 11 Sir John Peyton of Isleham in Cambridgeshire, Kt. Extinct.
- 12 Lionel Talmache of Helmingham in Suffolk, Esq;

- 13 Sir Gervase Clifton of Clifton in Nottinghamshire, Knight of the Bath.
- 14 Sir Thomas Gerard of Bryn in Lancashire, Kt.
- 15 Sir Walter Aston of Tixhall in Staffordshire Kt. of the Bath, since a Baron of Scotland.
- 16 Philip Nevet of Buckenham in Norfolk, Esq; Extinct.
- 17 Sir John St. John of Lidiard-Tregoz in Wiltshire, Kt.
- 18 John Shelley of Michelgrove in Sussex, Esq;

June 29. 1611. 9 Jacobi.

- 19 Sir John Savage of Rock-Savage in Cheshire, now English Earl.
- 20 Sir Francis Barington of Barington-hall in Essex, Kt.
- 21 Henry Berkley of Wimundham in Leicestershire, Esq; Extinct.
- 22 William Wentworth of Wentworth-woodhouse in Yorkshire, English Earl.
- 23 Sir Richard Musgrave of Hartley-Castle in Westmoreland, Kt.

M 2

24 Ed.

- 24 Edward Seymour of Bury-Pomeray in Devonshire, Esq;
- 25 Sir Moyle Finch of Eastwell in Kent, Kt. now English Earl.
- 26 Sir Anthony Cope of Hanwell in Oxfordshire, Kt.
- 27 Sir Thomas Mounson of Carleton in Lincolnshire, Kt.
- 28 George Gressly of Drakedow in Derbyshire, Esq;
- 29 Paul Tracy of Stanway in Gloucestershire, Esq;
- 30 Sir John Wentworth of Coffield in Essex, Kt.
- 31 Sir Henry Bellasis of Newborough in Yorkshire, Kt. now Viscount Faulconberg in England.
- 32 William Constable of Flamborough in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 33 Sir Thomas Leigh of Stoneley in Warwickshire, Kt. since English Baron.
- 34 Sir Edward Noel of Brook in Rutlandshire, Kt. now Viscount Cambden in England.
- 35 Sir Robert Cotton of Conington in Huntingdonshire, Kt.
- 36 Robert Cholmondeleigh of Cholmondeleigh in Cheshire, Esq; since Earl of Lempster, Extinct.
- 37 John Molineux of Taversal in Nottinghamshire, Esq;
- 38 Sir Francis Wortley of Wortley in Yorkshire, Kt.
- 39 Sir George Savile Senior, of Thornhill in Yorkshire, Kt. now Viscount Halifax in England.
- 40 William Kniveton of Mircaston in Derbyshire, Esq;
- 41 Sir Philip Woodhouse of Wilberly-hall in Norfolk, Kt.
- 42 Sir William Pope of Wilcot in Oxfordshire, Kt. now Earl of Down in Ireland.
- 43 Sir James Harington of Ridlington in Rutlandshire, Kt.
- 44 Sir Henry Savile of Methley in Yorkshire Kt. Extinct.
- 45 Henry Willoughby of Risley in Derbyshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 46 Lewes Tresham of Rushton in Northamptonshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 47 Thomas Brudenell of Dean in Northamptonshire, Esq; now Earl of Cardigan in England.
- 48 Sir George St. Paul of Snarsford in Lincolnshire, Kt. Extinct.
- 49 Sir Philip Tirwhit of Stainfield in Lincolnshire, Kt.
- 50 Sir Roger Dalison of Loughton in Lincolnshire, Kt. Extinct.
- 51 Sir Edward Carre of Sleaford in Lincolnshire, Kt.
- 52 Sir Edward Hussey of Henington in Lincolnshire, Kt.
- 53 L'Estrange Mordant of Massingham-parva in Norfolk, Esq;
- 54 Thomas Bendish of Steeple-Bemsted in Essex, Esq;
- 55 Sir John Wynne of Gwiddar in Carnarvanshire, Kt.
- 56 Sir William Throckmorton of Tortworth in Gloucestershire, Kt.
- 57 Sir Richard Worsley of Aplercombe in Hampshire, Kt.
- 58 Sir Richard Fleetwood of Calwicke in Staffordshire, Kt.
- 59 Thomas Spencer of Tarnton in Oxfordshire, Esq;
- 60 Sir John Tufton of Hotbfield in Kent, Kt.
- 61 Sir Samuel Peyton of Knowlton in Kent, Kt.
- 62 Sir Charles Morrison of Caisobury in Hartfordshire, Kt. Extinct.
- 63 Sir Henry Baker of Sissinghurst in Kent, Kt.
- 64 Roger Apleton of South-Bemsted in Essex, Esq;
- 65 Sir William Sidley of Ailesford and Southfleet in Kent, Kt.
- 66 Sir William Twisden of Royden-hall in East-Peckham in Kent, Kt.
- 67 Sir Edward Hales of Woodchurch, and now of Tunstall in Kent, Kt.
- 68 William Monins of Walderseer in Kent, Esq;
- 69 Thomas Mildmay of Mulbam in Essex, Esq;
- 70 Sir William Maynard of Eastanes, or Easton parva in Essex, Kt. now English Baron.
- 71 Henry Lee of Quarendon in Buckinghamshire, Esq; now Earl of Litchfield in England.
- Anno 1612. Nov. 25.
- 72 Sir John Portman of Orchard in Somersetshire, Kt.
- 73 Sir Nicholas Saunderson of Saxby in Lincolnshire, Kt. now Viscount Castleton in Ireland.
- 74 Sir Miles Sandys of Wimbleton in the Isle of Ely, Kt.
- 75 William Gostwick of Willington in Bedfordshire, Esq;
- 76 Thomas Puckering of Weston in Hartfordshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 77 Sir William Wray of Glentworth in Lincolnshire, Kt.
- 78 Sir William Aylste of Braxsted magna in Essex, Kt.
- Nov. 25. 1612.
- 79 Sir Marmaduke Wivell of Constable-Burton in Yorkshire, Kt.
- 80 John Pesball of Horsley in Staffordshire, Esq;

- 81 *Francis Englesfield* of *Wotton-Basset* in *Wiltshire*, Esq;
 82 *Sir Thomas Ridgeway* of *Torre* in *Devonshire*, Kt. since *Earl of Londonderry* in *Ireland*.
 83 *William Essex* of *Bewcott* in *Berkshire*, Esq;
 84 *Sir Edward Gorges* of *Langford* in *Wiltshire*, Kt. since a *Baron of Ireland*.
 85 *Edward Devereux* of *Castle-Bromwich* in *Warwickshire*, Esq; now *Viscount Hereford* in *England*.
 86 *Reginald Mohun* of *Bucknocks* in *Cornwall*, Esq; since an *English Baron*.
 87 *Sir Harbottle Grimston* of *Bradfield* in *Essex*, Kt.
 88 *Sir Thomas Holt* of *Aston juxta Birmingham* in *Warwickshire*, Kt.

Sept. 24. 1612.

- 89 *Sir Robert Naper* aliàs *Sandy* of *Leceton-How* in *Bedfordshire*, Kt.
 90 *Paul Banning* of *Bentley parva* in *Essex*, since *Viscount* in *England*, Extinct.
 91 *Sir Richard Temple* of *Stow* in *Buckinghamshire*, Kt.
 92 *Thomas Penystone* of *Leigh* in *Sussex*, Esq;
 93 May 27. 1615. *Thomas Blackstone* of *Blackstone* in the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, Esq;
 94 June 10. *Sir Robert Dormer* of *Wing* in *Bucks*, Kt. since *Earl of Carnarvan*.
 95 April 5. 1617. *Sir Rowland Egerton* of *Egerton* in *Cheshire*, Kt.
 96 April 16. *Roger Townsend* of *Rainham* in *Norfolk*, Esq; now an *English Baron*.
 97 May 1. *Simon Clark* of *Sulford* in *Warwickshire*, Esq;
 98 Oct. 2. *Edward Fitton* of *Honfsworth* in *Cheshire*, Esq; Extinct.
 99 March 11. *Sir Richard Lucy* of *Broxburne* in *Hertfordshire*, Kt. now enjoyed by *Sir Kingsmill Lucy* of *Facombe* in *Hants*.
 100 May 25. 1618. *Sir Matthew Boynton* of *Bramston* in *Yorkshire*, Kt.
 101 July 25. *Thomas Littleton* of *Frankley* in *Worcestershire*, Esq;
 102 Dec. 24. *Sir Francis Leigh* of *Newnham* in *Warwickshire*, Kt. an *English Earl*, Extinct.
 103 Feb. 25. *Thomas Burdet* of *Bramcote* in *Warwickshire*, Esq;
 104 March 1. *George Morton* of *St. Andrews Milborn* in *Dorsetshire*, Esq;
 105 May 31. 1619. *Sir William Hervey* of *Kidbrook* in *Essex*, Kt. since a *Baron of England* and *Ireland*, now Extinct.
 106 June 4. *Thomas Mackworth* of *Normanton* in *Rutlandshire*, Esq;
 107 15. *William Grey* of *Chillingham* in *Northumberland*, Esq; now *Baron Warke* in *England*.
 108 July 19. *William Villiers* of *Brooksby* in *Leicestershire*, Esq;

- 109 July 20. *Sir James Ley* of *Westbury* in *Wiltshire*, Kt. since *Earl of Marlborough* in *England*.
 110 21. *William Hicks* of *Beverston* in *Glostershire*, Esq;
 111 Sept. 17. *Sir Thomas Beaumont* of *Coleorton* in *Leicestershire*, Kt. since a *Viscount of Ireland*.
 112 Nov. 10. *Henry Salisbury* of *Leweney* in *Denbighshire*, Esq;
 113 16. *Erasmus Driden* of *Canons-Astby* in *Northamptonshire*, Esq;
 114 28. *William Armue* of *Osgodey* in *Lincolnshire*, Esq;
 115 Dec. 1. *Sir William Bambury* of *Howton* in *Yorkshire*, Kt. Extinct.
 116 3. *Edward Harrop* of *Freutbbj* in *Leicestershire*, Esq;
 117 31. *John Mill* of *Canons-Court* in *Sussex*, Esq;
 118 Jan. 31. *Francis Ratcliff* of *Darent-water* in *Cumberland*, Esq;
 119 Feb. 6. *Sir David Foulis* of *Ingleby-mannour* in *Yorkshire*, Kt.
 120 16. *Thomas Phillips* of *Barington* in *Somersetshire*, Esq;
 121 Mar. 7. *Sir Claudius Forster* of *Bramburgh-Castle* in *Northumberland*, Kt.
 122 23. *Anthony Chester* of *Chickley* in *Buckinghamshire*, Esq;
 123 28. 1620. *Sir Samuel Tryon* of *Laire-Marney* in *Essex*, Kt.
 124 April 2. *Adam Newton* of *Charlton* in *Kent*, Esq;
 125 12. *Sir John Boteler* of *Hatfield-Woodhall* in *Hartfordshire*, Kt. since a *Baron of England*.
 126 13. *Gilbert Gerrard* of *Harrow-hill* in *Middlesex*, Esq;
 127 May 3. *Humphrey Lee* of *Langley* in *Shropshire*, Esq;
 128 5. *Richard Berney* of *Park-hall* in *Redham* in *Norfolk*, Esq;
 129 20. *Humphrey Forster* of *Aldermaston* in *Berkshire*, Esq;
 130 29. *Thomas Bigs* of *Lenchwick* in *Worcestershire*, Esq; Extinct.
 131 30. *Henry Bellingham* of *Helsington* in *Westmoreland*, Esq; Extinct.
 132 31. *William Telverton* of *Rougham* in *Norfolk*, Esq;
 133 June 1. *John Scudamore* of *Holm-Lacy* in *Herefordshire*, Esq; now an *Irish Viscount*.
 134 2. *Sir Thomas Gore* of *Stitnam* in *Yorkshire*, Kt.
 135 22. *John Packington* of *Alisbury* in *Buckinghamshire*, Esq;
 136 28. *Ralph Ashton* of *Lever* in *Lancashire*, Esq;
 137 July 1. *Sir Baptist Hicks* of *Camden* in *Glostershire*, Kt. now *Viscount Camden* in *England*.

- 138 July 3. Sir Thomas Roberts of Glassenbury in Kent, Kt.
- 139 8. John Hammer of Hammer in Flintshire, Esq;
- 140 8. Edward Fryer of Water-Eaton in Oxfordshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 141 13. Edward Osborn of Keeton in Yorkshire, now Earl of Danby in England.
- 142 20. Henry Felton of Playford in Suffolk, Esq;
- 143 20. William Challoner of Gisborough in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 144 24. Sir Thomas Bishop of Parham in Sussex, Kt.
- 145 26. Sir Francis Vincent of Stoke d'Abernon in Surrey, Kt.
- 146 Feb. 27. Henry Clere of Ormsby in Norfolk, Esq;
- 147 March 8. Sir Benjamin Titchborne of Titchborne in Hampshire, Kt.
- 148 May 5. 1621. Sir Richard Wilbraham of Woodhey in Cheshire, Kt.
- 149 8. Sir Thomas Delves of Duddington in Cheshire, Kt.
- 150 June 23. Sir Lewes Watson of Rockingham-Castle in Northamptonshire Kt. since an English Baron.
- 151 29. Sir Thomas Palmer of Wingham in Kent, Kt.
- 152 July 3. Sir Richard Roberts of Truro in Cornwall, Kt. now Baron Truro.
- 153 19. John Rivers of Chafford in Kent, Esq;
- 154 Sept. 6. Thomas Darnell of Heyling in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 155 14. Sir Isaac Sidley of Great Chart in Kent, Kt.
- 156 21. Robert Brown of VValcot in Northamptonshire, Esq;
- 157 Oct. 11. John Hewit of Headley-hall in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 158 16. Henry Fernegan of Coffey in Norfolk, Esq;
- 159 Nov. 8. Sir Nicholas Hide of Albury in Hertfordshire, Kt. Extinct.
- 160 9. John Phillips of Pitton in Pembrokehire, Esq;
- 161 24. Sir John Stepney of Prendergast in Pembrokehire, Kt.
- 162 Dec. 5. Baldwin Wake of Clevedon in Somersetshire, Esq;
- 163 20. William Masbam of High-Laver in Essex, Esq;
- 164 21. John Colebrond of Bocham in Suffolk, Esq;
- 165 Jan. 4. Sir John Hotbam of Scarborough in Yorkshire, Kt.
- 166 14. Francis Mansell of Mudlescomb in Carmarthenshire, Esq;
- 167 18. Edward Powel of Penkelly in Herefordshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 168 Feb. 16. Sir John Gerrard or Carrard of Lamer in Hertfordshire, Kt.
- 169 23. Sir Richard Grosvenour of Eaton in Cheshire, Kt.
- 170 Mar. 11. Sir Henry Moody of Garesdon in Wiltshire, Kt. Extinct.
- 171 17. John Barker of Grimston-hall in Trimley in Suffolk, Esq;
- 172 18. Sir William Button of Alton in Wiltshire, Kt.
- 173 26. 1622. John Gage of Ferle in Sussex, Esq;
- 174 May 14. William Goreing of Burton in Sussex, Esq;
- 175 18. Peter Courteen of Aldington in Worcesterhire, Esq; Extinct.
- 176 23. Sir Richard Norton of Rotherfield in Hampshire, Kt.
- 177 30. Sir John Laventhorp of Shingle-hall in Hertfordshire, Kt.
- 178 June 3. Capell Bedell of Hamerton in Huntingdonshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 179 13. John Darell of Westwoodhey in Berkshire, Esq;
- 180 15. William Williams of Veynol in Carnarvonshire, Esq;
- 181 18. Sir Francis Ashby of Hatfield in Middlesex, Kt.
- 182 July 3. Sir Anthony Ashley of St. Giles-Vinborne in Dorsetshire, Kt. Extinct.
- 183 4. John Cooper of Rochbourn in Hampshire, Esq; now Earl of Shaftsbury in England.
- 184 17. Edmund Prideaux of Netherton in Devonshire, Esq;
- 185 21. Sir Thomas Haselrigg of Nonsley in Leicestershire, Kt.
- 186 22. Sir Thomas Burton of Stockerston in Leicestershire, Kt.
- 187 24. Francis Foliamb of VValton in Derbyshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 188 30. Edward Tate of Buckland in Berkshire, Esq;
- 189 Aug. 1. George Chudleigh of Apston in Devonshire, Esq;
- 190 2. Francis Drake of Buckland in Devonshire, Esq;
- 191 13. William Meredith of Stanly in Denbighshire, Esq;
- 192 Oct. 22. Hugh Middleton of Rutbin in Denbighshire, Esq;
- 193 Nov. 12. Gifford Thornburst of Agne-Court in Kent, Esq;
- 194 16. Percy Herbert of Redcastle in Montgomeryshire, Esq;
- 195 Dec. 7. Sir Robert Fisher of Packington in Warwickshire, Kt.
- 196 18. Haridolph VVastneys of Headon in Nottinghamshire, Esq;
- 197 20. Sir Henry Skipwith of Prestwold in Lincolnshire, Kt.
- 198 22. Thomas Harris or Herris of Boreaton in Shropshire, Esq;
- 199 23. Nicholas Tempest of Stella in the Bishoprick of Durham, Esq;

- 200 Feb. 16. Francis Cottington of Haworth in Middlesex, Esq; since an English Baron, and now Extinct.
 201 April 12. 1623. Thomas Harris of Tong-Castle in Shropshire, Esq; Extinct.
 202 June 28. Edward Barkham of South-acre in Norfolk, Esq;
 203 July 4. John Corbet of Sprouston in Norfolk, Esq;
 204 Aug. 13. Sir Thomas Playters of Sotterley in Suffolk, Kt.

Baronets according to their Creations by King Charles the First.

- 205 July 27. 1626. Sir John Alsfield of Ne-therhall in Suffolk, Kt.
 206 Sept. 8. Henry Harpur of Calke in Derbyshire, Esq;
 207 Dec. 20. Edward Seabright of Besford in Worcestershire, Esq;
 208 Jan. 29. John Beaumont of Grace-dieu in Leicestershire, Esq; Extinct.
 209 Feb. 1. Sir Edward Dering of Surrenden-Dering in Kent, Kt.
 210 5. George Kempe of Pentlone in Essex, Esq;
 211 Mar. 10. William Brereton of Hanford in Cheshire, Esq;
 212 12. Patricius Carwen of Workinton in Cumberland, Esq; Extinct.
 213 William Russel of Witley in Worcestershire, Esq;
 214 14. John Spencer of Offley in Hartfordshire, Esq;
 215 17. Sir Giles Eftcourt of Newton in Wiltshire, Kt.
 216 Apr. 19. 1627. Thomas Aylesbury Esq; one of the Masters of Requests, Extinct.
 217 21. Thomas Style of Waterinbury in Kent, Esq;
 218 May 4. Frederick Cornwallis of in Suffolk, Esq;
 219 7. Drue Drury of in Norfolk, Esq;
 220 8. William Skeffington of Fisherwick in Staffordshire, Esq;
 221 11. Sir Robert Crane of Chilton in Suffolk, Kt. Extinct.
 222 17. Anthony Wingfield of Goodwins in Suffolk, Esq;
 223 17. William Culpeper of Preston-hall in Kent, Esq;
 224 Giles Bridges of Wilton in Herefordshire, Esq;
 225 John Kirtle of Much-marcle in Herefordshire, Esq;
 226 20. Sir Humphrey Stiles of Beckham in Kent, Kt. Extinct.
- 227 21. Henry Moor of Falley in Berkshire, Esq;
 228 28. Thomas Heale of Fleet in Devonshire, Esq;
 229 John Carleton of Holcombe in Oxfordshire, Esq; Extinct.
 230 30. Thomas Misples of Stow in Huntingdonshire, Esq; Extinct.
 231 May 30. 1627. Sir John Isham of Lamport in Northamptonshire, Kt.
 232 Henry Bagot of Blithfield in Staffordshire, Esq;
 233 31. Lewes Pollard of Kings-Nymph in Devonshire, Esq;
 234 June 1. Francis Mannock of Giffords-hall in Stoke in Suffolk, Esq;
 235 7. Henry Griffith of Agnes-Burton in Yorkshire, Esq; Extinct.
 236 8. Lodowick Dyer of Staughton in Huntingdonshire, Esq;
 237 9. Sir Hugh Stukeley of Hinton in Hampshire, Kt.
 238 26. Edward Stanley of Bickerstaff in Lancashire, Esq;
 239 28. Edward Littleton of Pillaton-hall in Staffordshire, Esq;
 240 July 7. Ambrose Brown of Betsworth-Castle in Surrey, Esq;
 241 8. Sackville Crow of Llanherne in Caermarthenshire, Esq;
 242 11. Michael Livesey of East-church in the Isle of Sheppy in Kent, Esq; Extinct.
 243 17. Simon Bennet of Benhampton in Bucks, Esq;
 244 19. Sir Thomas Fisher of St. Giles's in the Fields in Middlesex, Kt.
 245 23. Thomas Bowyer of Legthorn in Sussex, Esq;
 246 29. Buis Bacon of Mildenhall in Suffolk, Esq;
 247 Sept. 19. John Corbet of Stoke in Shropshire, Esq;
 248 Oct. 31. Sir Edward Tirrill of Thornton in Bucks, Kt.
 249 Feb. 18. Basil Dixwell of Tirlingham in Kent, Esq;
 250 March 10. Sir Richard Young, Kt. Extinct.
 251 May 6. 1628. William Pennyman Junior of Mask in Yorkshire, Esq; Extinct.
 252 7. William Stonehouse of Radley in Berkshire, Esq;
 253 21. Sir Thomas Fowler of Iffington in Middlesex, Kt.
 254 June 9. Sir John Fenwick of Fenwick in Northumberland, Kt.
 255 30. Sir William Wray of Trebitch in Cornwall, Kt.
 256 July 1. John Trelawney of Trelawney in Cornwall, Esq;
 257 14. John Conyers of Horden in the Bishoprick of Durham, Gent.

- 258 July 24. John Bolles of Scampton in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 259 25. Thomas Aston of Aston in Cheshire, Esq;
- 260 30. Kenelme Jenoure of Much-Dunmore in Essex, Esq;
- 261 Aug. 15. Sir John Price of Newtown in Montgomeryshire, Kt.
- 262 19. Sir Richard Beaumont of Whitley in Yorkshire, Kt.
- 263 29. William Wiseman of Canfield-hall in Essex, Esq;
- 264 Sept. 1. Thomas Nightingale of Newport-pond in Essex, Esq;
- 265 2. John Jaques of Esq; Extinct.
- 266 6. Robert Dillington of in the Isle of Wight, Esq;
- 267 12. Francis Pole of Compton in Berkshire, Esq;
- 268 John Pole of Shur in Devonshire, Esq;
- 269 14. William Lewes of Langors in Brecknockshire, Esq;
- 270 20. William Culpeper of Wakehurst in Sussex, Esq;
- 271 Oct. 3. Peter Vanloer of Tylehurst in Berkshire, Esq; Extinct.
- 272 9. Sir John Laurence of Iwer in Bucks, Kt.
- 273 23. Anthony Slingsby of Screvin in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 274 24. Thomas Vavasour of Haselwood in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 275 Nov. 24. Robert Wolseley of Wolseley in Staffordshire, Esq;
- 276 Dec. 8. Rice Ruad of Aberghaney in Caermarthenshire, Esq;
- 277 18. Richard Wiseman of Thundersley in Essex, Esq;
- 278 19. Henry Ferrers of Skellingthorp in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 279 Jan. 3. John Anderson of St. Ives in Huntingdonshire, Esq;
- 280 19. Sir William Russel of Chippenham in Cambridgeshire, Kt.
- 281 29. Richard Everard of Much-waltham in Essex, Esq;
- 282 Thomas Powell of Berkinhead in Cheshire, Esq;
- 283 March 3. William Luckin of Waltham in Essex, Esq;
- 284 29. 1629. Richard Graham of Eske in Cumberland, Esq;
- 285 April 2. George Twisleton of Barly in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 286 May 30. William Acton of the City of London, Esq;
- 287 June 1. Nicholas L'Estrange of Hunstanton in Norfolk, Esq;
- 288 15. John Holland of Quiddenham in Norfolk, Esq;
- 289 24. Edward Alleen of Hatfield in Essex, Esq;
- 290 July 2. Richard Earle of Craglethorpe in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 291 Nov. 28. Robert Ducey of the City of London, Alderman.
- 292 April 9. 1630. Sir Richard Greenwile of Kilkhampton in Cornwall, Kt.
- 293 June 22. 1631. Charles Vavasour of Kilingthorp in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 294 Feb. 19. 1638. Sir Edward Tirril of Thornley in Bucks, Kt.
- 295 July 20. 1640. Edward Mosely of Rowlstone in Staffordshire, Esq;
- 296 Jan. 8. Martin Lumley of Bardfield in Essex, Esq;
- 297 Feb. 15. William Dalston of Dalston in Cumberland, Esq;
- 298 19. Henry Fletcher of Hutton in the Forest in Cumberland, Esq;
- 299 March 4. Nicholas Cole of Brancepeth in the Bishoprick of Durham, Esq;
- 300 April 23. 1641. Edmund Pye of Leekhamsted in Bucks, Esq;
- 301 May 26. Simon Every of Egginton in Derbyshire, Esq;
- 302 29. William Langley of Higham-Gobion in Bedfordshire, Esq;
- 303 June 8. William Paston of Oxnead in Norfolk, Esq; now Viscount Tormouth in England.
- 304 11. James Stonehouse of Amerden-hall in Essex, Esq;
- 305 24. John Palgrave of Norwood-Barningham in Norfolk, Esq;
- 306 25. Gerard Napper of Middle-Merthall in Dorsetshire, Esq;
- 307 28. Thomas Whitmore of Apley in Shropshire, Esq;
- 308 29. John Maney of Linton in Kent, Esq;
- 309 30. Sir Thomas Carve Junior of Stanford in Northamptonshire, Kt.
- 310 Sir Christopher Telverton of Easton Manduit in Northamptonshire, Kt.
- 311 July 3. William Boteler of Teston in Kent, Esq;
- 312 5. Sir Thomas Hatton of Long-Stanton in Cambridgeshire, Kt.
- 313 7. Thomas Abdy of Flex-hall in Essex, Esq;
- 314 14. Thomas Bampffield of Poltmore in Devonshire, Esq;
- 315 Sir John Cotton of Landwade in Cambridgeshire, Kt.
- 316 15. Sir Simon D'Ewes of Stow-hall in Suffolk, Kt.
- 317 Henry Frederick Thinn of Cause-Castle in Shropshire, Esq;
- 318 John Burgoyne of Sutton in Bedfordshire, Esq;
- 319 16. John Northcote of Haine in Devonshire, Esq;
- 320 17. Sir William Drake of Sberdelow in Bucks, Kt.

- 321 23. Thomas Rous of Rouse-Lench in
Worcestershire, Esq.
322 Ralph Hare of Stow-Bardolph in
Norfolk, Esq.
323 July 24. 1641. Sir John Norwich of Brampton in Northamptonshire, Kt.
324 26. John Brocslow of Belton near
Grantham in Lincolnshire, Esq.
325 27. William Brownlow of Humby in
Lincolnshire, Esq.
326 28. John Sidenham of Brimpton in
Somersetshire, Esq.
327 Henry Prat of Coleball in Berk-
shire, Esq.
328 Francis Nichols of Hardwick in
Northamptonshire, Esq.
329 30. Sir William Strickland of Boynton
in Yorkshire, Kt.
330 Aug. 4. Sir Thomas Wolriche of Dadmaston
in Shropshire, Kt.
331 Thomas Mauleverer of Allerton-
Mauleverer in Yorkshire, Esq.
332 William Boughton of Lawford in
Warwickshire, Esq.
333 John Chichester of Raleigh in De-
vonshire, Esq.
334 Norton Knatchbull of Mersham-
Hatch in Kent, Esq.
335 Hugh Windham of Pilsden-Court
in Dorsetshire, Esq. Extinct.
336 9. Richard Carew of Antony in Corn-
wall, Esq.
337 William Castleton of St. Edmunds-
bury in Suffolk, Esq.
338 Richard Price of Gogarthan in
Cardiganshire, Esq.
339 10. Hugh Cholmondeley of Whitby in
Yorkshire, Esq.
340 11. William Springe of Pakenham in
Suffolk, Esq.
341 Thomas Trevor of Enfield in Mid-
dlesex, Esq.
342 Sir John Curson of Kedleston in Der-
byshire, a Baronet of Scotland.
343 Hugh Owen of Orrelton in Pem-
brokeshire, Esq.
344 12. Morton Briggs of Haughton in
Shropshire, Esq.
345 Henry Heyman of Somersfield in
Kent, Esq.
346 Thomas Sandford of Howgill-Castle
in Westmoreland, Esq.
347 14. Sir Francis Rhodes of Barlborough
in Derbyshire, Kt.
348 Richard Sprignell of Coppenthorpe
in Yorkshire, Esq.
349 Sir John Potts of Mannington in
Norfolk, Kt.
350 Aug. 14. 1641. Sir John Goodrick of Ribstan
in Yorkshire, Kt.
351 16. Robert Bindliffe of Borwick in
Lancashire, Esq.
352 William Walter of Sarsden in Ox-
fordshire, Esq.

- 353 Thomas Lawley of Spoonhill in
Shropshire, Esq.
354 Sept. 6. William Farmer of Eston-Neston in
Northamptonshire, Esq.
355 9. John Davye of Creedy in Devon-
shire, Esq.
356 23. Thomas Pettus of Rackbeath in
Norfolk, Esq.
357 Dec. 11. William Andrews of Denton in
Northamptonshire, Esq.
358 John Meaux of in the
Isle of Wight, Esq.
359 14. Sir Richard Gurney Kt. Lord Mayor
of the City of London.
360 15. Thomas Willis of Fen-Ditton in
Cambridgeshire, Esq.
361 Francis Armitage of Kirklees in
Yorkshire, Esq.
362 18. Richard Halford of Wistow in
Leicestershire, Esq.
363 24. Sir Humphrey Tufton of the Mote
near Maidstone in Kent, Kt.
364 30. Edward Coke of Langford in Der-
byshire, Esq.
365 Jan. 21. Isaac Astley of Melton-Constable
in Norfolk, Esq.
366 Sir David Cunningham of London,
a Baronet of Scotland.
367 22. Sir John Rayney of Wrotham in
Kent, a Baronet of Scotland.
368 29. Revet Eldred of Saxham Magna
in Suffolk, Esq.
369 John Gell of Hopton in Derbyshire,
Esq.
370 Sir Vincent Corbet of Morton-Corbet
in Shropshire, Kt.
371 Feb. 4. Sir John Kay of Woodsome in York-
shire, Kt.
372 5. Thomas Trollop of Casewick in Lin-
colnshire, Esq.
373 Mar. 3. Edward Thomas of Michells-
Town in Glamorganshire, Esq.
374 4. Sir William Cowper of Ratling-
Court in Kent, a Baronet of Scotland
375 ni 5. Denner Strut of Little-Wortey-
Hall in Essex, Esq.
376 8. William St. Quintin of Harpham
in Yorkshire, Esq.
377 14. Sir Robert Kempe of Gissing in
Norfolk, Esq.
378 16. John Read of Brocket-ball in
Hertfordshire, Esq.
379 Apr. 9. 1642. James Ewan of Flowre in
Northamptonshire, Esq.
380 19. Sir Edmond Williams of Marne-
hull in Dorsetshire, Kt.
381 22. John Williams of Minster in the
Isle of Thanet in Kent, Esq.
382 29. George Wintour of Huddington in
Worcestershire, Esq.
383 May 4. John Borkase of Bockmer in Bucks,
Esq.
384 6. Henry Knollys of Grove-place in
Hantsire, Esq. Extinct.

- 385 11. John Hamilton of the City of London, Esq;
- 386 12. Edward Morgan of Llanternam in Monmouthshire, Esq.
- 387 13. Sir Nicholas Kemeys of Kewen-Mabley in Glamorganshire, Kt.
- 388 14. Trevor Williams of Llangibbye in Monmouthshire, Esq;
- 389 16. John Reresby of Thribergh in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 390 17. William Ingilby of Ripley in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 391 18. Poynings Moore of Loseley in Surrey, Esq;
- 392 19. Christopher Dawney of Cowick in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 393 June 3. Thomas Hampson of Taplow in Bucks, Esq;
- 394 Thomas Williamson of East-Markham in Kent, Esq;
- 395 William Denney of Gillingham in Norfolk, Esq;
- 396 11. Christopher Lowther of Whitehaven in Cumberland, Esq;
- 397 13. Sir Thomas Alston of Odell in Bedfordshire, Kt.
- 398 20. Edward Corbet of Leighton in Montgomeryshire, Esq;
- 399 21. George Middleton of Leighton in Lancashire, Esq;
- 400 28. Edward Payler of Thoraby in Yorkshire, Esq.
- 401 July 9. Sir William Widdrington of Widdrington in Northumberland, Kt.
- 402 20. Matthew Valckenburgh of Middleling in Yorkshire, Esq.
- 403 Philip Constable of Everingham in Yorkshire, Esq.
- 404 30. 1642. Ralph Blackston of Gibside in the Bishoprick of Durham, Esq.
- 405 Aug. 8. Sir Edw. Widdrington of Cartington in Northumberland, a Scotch Baronet.
- 406 15. Robert Markham of Sedbrook in Lincolnshire, Esq.
- 407 Philip Hutgate of Saxton in Yorkshire, Esq.
- 408 Stephen Lennard of West-wickham in Kent, Esq.
- 409 24. Sir William Thorold of Marston in Lincolnshire, Kt.
- 410 29. Walter Rudston of Hayton in Yorkshire, Esq.
- 411 30. Walter Wrotesley of Wrotesley in Staffordshire, Esq.
- 412 Thomas Bland of Kippax-Park in Yorkshire, Esq.
- 413 Sept. 1. Robert Throckmorton of Coughton in Warwickshire, Esq.
- 414 10. William Halton of Samford in Essex, Esq.
- 415 26. Bocket Spencer of Offley in Hertfordshire, Esq.
- 416 27. Edward Golding of Colston-Basset in Nottinghamshire, Esq.
- 417 William Smith of Cranstock in Cornwall, Esq.
- 418 Octob. 1. Henry Henn of Wingfield in Berkshire, Esq.
- 419 5. Walter Blount of Sodington in Worcestershire, Esq.
- 420 14. Adam Littleton of Stoke-Milburge in Shropshire, Esq.
- 421 Nov. 2. Thomas Lidell of Ravensholme-Castle in the Bishoprick of Durham, Esq.
- 422 9. Richard Lawday of Exeter in Devonshire, Esq. Extinct.
- 423 Feb. 4. Thomas Chamberlaine of Wickham in Oxfordshire, Esq.
- 424 28. Henry Hunloke of Wingarworth in Derbyshire, Esq.
- 425 Thomas Badd of Games-Oysells in Hanshire, Esq.
- 426 Mar. 20. Richard Crane of Wood-Rising in Norfolk, Esq. Extinct.
- 427 21. Samuel Dawvers of Culworih in Northamptonshire, Esq.
- 428 July 3. 1643. Henry Anderson of Penley in Hartfordshire, Esq.
- 429 17. William Vavasour of in Yorkshire, Esq. Extinct.
- 430 25. Sir Henry Jones of Abermarles in Caernarvanshire, Kt.
- 431 Aug. 1. 1643. Sir Edward Walgrave of Hever-Castle in Kent, Kt.
- 432 Octob. 28. John Pate of Syonby in Leicestershire, Esq.
- 433 Nov. 9. John Bale of Carleton-Curley in Leicestershire, Esq.
- 434 13. Brian Oneal in the Kingdom of Ireland, Esq.
- 435 16. Willoughby Hickman of Gaynesborough in Lincolnshire, Esq.
- 436 Dec. 7. John Butler of Bramfield in Hertfordshire, Esq.
- 437 Jan. 17. Edward Acton of Aldenham in Shropshire, Esq.
- 438 Mar. 14. Sir Fran. Hawley of Buckland in Somersetshire, Kt. now Irish Baron.
- 439 Apr. 1. 1644. John Preston of the Mannour in Furness in Lancashire, Esq.
- 440 2. John Webb of Odstoke in Wiltshire, Esq.
- 441 25. Thomas Prestwick of Holme in Lancashire, Esq.
- 442 May 4. Henry Williams of Guernevet in Brecknockshire, Esq.
- 443 20. Gervase Lucas of Fenton in Lincolnshire, Esq.
- 444 June 14. Robert Thorold of Hawley in Lincolnshire, Esq.
- 445 July 23. John Scudamore of Balingham in Herefordshire, Esq.
- 446 Octob. 8. Sir Henry Bard of Stanes in Middlesex, Kt.

- 447 Feb. 12. Sir Richard Vivian of Treloarren in Cornwall, Kt.
 448 28. William Van-Colster of Amsterdam in Holland, Esq;
 449 Mar. 21. William de Boreel of Amsterdam aforesaid, Esq;
 450 May 4. 1645. Edward Greaves of St. Leonards-Forest in Sussex, Esq;
 451 9. George Carteret of Metesches in the Isle of Jersey, Esq;
 452 Nov. 25. Thomas Windebanke of Haynes in Wiltshire, Esq;
 453 Feb. 7. Benjamin Wright of Dennington in Suffolk, Esq; whose Patent was Superfeded.
 454 March 6. Edward Charleton of Hesleyside in Northumberland.
 455 July 11. Richard Willis, Esq; Brother to Sir Thomas Willis of Fen-Ditton in Cambridgshire.

Baronets created by King Charles the Second.

- 456 Sept. 1. 1649. Richard Brown of Deptford in Kent, Esq; created by Letters Patents, dated at St. Germans in France.
 457 3. Henry de Vic of the Isle of Garnsey, Esq; created by Letters Patents at St. Germans aforesaid.
 458 Sept. 18. Richard Forster of Stokesley in Yorkshire, Esq; by Letters Patents dated at St. Germans.
 459 Sept. 2. 1650. Richard Fanshawe Esq; afterwards Master of Requests to his Majesty.
 460 April 2. 1652. William Curtius, Esq;
 461 Oct. 19. 1657. Sir Arthur Slingsby of Kent.
 462 1658. Thomas Orby of Lincolnshire, Esq;
 463 Thomas Bond of in Esq;
 464 Aug. Arthur Marigny Carpentier, Esq;
 465 1660. Sir Anthony de Mercers, Extinct.
 466 May 29. Sir John Evelyn of Kt. in
 467 30. Sir Gualter de Read.
 468 Feb. 11. John Osborn of Chicksands in Bedfordshire, Esq;
 469 June 7. Sir Orlando Bridgman of Great Leaver in Lancashire, Kt. late Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England.
 470 Sir Jeffrey Palmer of Carleton in Northamptonshire, Kt. his Majesties Attorney General.
 471 Sir Heneage Finch of Raunston in Bucks, Kt. now Lord Daventry,

- and Lord Chancellor. of the Great Seal of England.
 472 Sir John Langham of Catsbrook in Northamptonshire, Kt.
 473 9. Humphrey Winch of Hannes in Bedfordshire, Esq;
 474 Sir Robert Abdy of Albins in Essex, Kt.
 475 Thomas Draper of Sunninghill-Park in Berkshire, Esq;
 476 11. Henry Wright of Dagenham in Essex, Esq;
 477 June 12. Jonathan Keate of the Hoo in Hartfordshire, Esq;
 478 Sir Hugh Speake of Haylbury in Wiltshire, Esq;
 479 13. Nicholas Gould of the City of London, Esq;
 480 Sir Thomas Adams, Kt. Alderman of London.
 481 Richard Atkins of Clapham in Surrey, Esq;
 482 14. Thomas Allen of the City of London, Esq;
 483 Henry North of Mildenhall in Suffolk, Esq;
 484 15. Sir William Wiseman of Rivenham in Essex, Kt.
 485 18. Thomas Cullum of Hastede in Suffolk, Esq;
 486 20. Thomas Darcy of St. Cleres-hall in St. Oliths in Essex, Esq;
 487 George Grubham How of Cold-Barnwick in Wiltshire, Esq;
 488 21. John Cutts of Childerley in Cambridgshire, Esq; Extinct.
 489 Solomon Swale of Swale-hall in Yorkshire, Esq;
 490 William Humble of the City of London, Esq;
 491 22. Henry Stapleton of Miton in Yorkshire, Esq;
 492 Geruase Elwes of Stoke near Clare in Suffolk, Esq;
 493 Robert Cordell of Melford in Suffolk, Esq;
 494 Sir John Robinson Kt. Lieutenant of the Tower of London.
 495 Sir John Abdy of Moores in Essex, Kt.
 496 25. Sir Robert Hilliard of Patrington in Yorkshire, Kt.
 497 Jacob Astley of Hill-Morton in Warwickshire, Esq;
 498 Sir William Bowyer of Denham in Bucks, Kt.
 499 Thomas Stanley of Alderley in Cheshire, Esq;
 500 26. John Shuckborough of Shuckborough in Warwickshire, Esq;
 501 27. William Wray of Ashby in Lincolnshire, Esq;
 502 Nicholas Steward of Hartley Mauduit in Hantsire, Esq;

100

- 503 June 27. 1660. George Warburton of Arelley in Cheshire, Esq;
- 504 Sir Francis Holles of Winterburne St. Martin in Dorsetshire, Kt. Son and Heir to Denzill Lord Holles.
- 505 28. Oliver St. John of Woodford in Northamptonshire, Esq;
- 506 29. Ralph De la Vall of Seyton De la Vall in Northumberland, Esq;
- 507 30. Andreas Henley of Henley in Somersetshire, Esq;
- 508 Thomas Ellis of Wyham in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 509 July 2. John Covert of Slaugham in Sussex, Esq;
- 510 Peter Lear of London, Gent.
- 511 Maurice Berkley of Bruton, Esq;
- 512 3. Henry Hudson of Melton-Mowbray in Leicestershire, Esq;
- 513 Thomas Herbert of Tintern in Monmouthshire, Esq;
- 514 4. Thomas Middleton of Chirk in Denbighshire, Esq;
- 515 6. Verney Noell of Kirkby in Leicestershire, Esq;
- 516 7. George Buswell of Clifton in Northamptonshire, Esq;
- 517 10. Robert Austen of Bexley in Kent, Esq;
- 518 12. Robert Hales of Bekeburne in Kent, Esq;
- 519 13. Sir William Boothby of Bradley-Ash in Derbyshire, Kt.
- 520 14. Wolstan Dixey of Market-Bosworth in Leicestershire, Esq;
- 521 16. John Bright of Badsworth in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 522 John Warner of Parham in Esq;
- 523 17. Sir Job Harby of Aldenham in Hertfordshire, Kt.
- 524 18. Samuel Morland of Southamsted-Banester in Berkshire, Esq;
- 525 19. Sir Thomas Hewit of Pishobury in Hertfordshire, Kt.
- 526 Edward Honeywood of Exington in Kent, Esq;
- 527 Basil Dixwell of Bromehouse in Kent, Esq;
- 528 22. Richard Brown of London Ald.
- 529 23. Henry Vernon of Hodnet in Shropshire, Esq;
- 530 Sir John Aubrey of Llantrilbed in Glamorganshire, Kt.
- 531 William Thomas of Fowington in Essex, Esq;
- 532 25. Thomas Sclater of Cambridge in Cambridgeshire, Esq;
- 533 Henry Conway of Batritbam in Flintshire, Esq;
- 534 26. Edward Green of Soppford in Essex, Esq;
- 535 28. John Stapley of Patcham in Sussex, Esq;
- 536 30. Metcalf Robinson of Newby in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 537 31. Marmaduke Gresham of Limpsfield in Sussex, Esq;
- 538 Aug. 1. William Dudley of Clopton in Northamptonshire, Esq;
- 539 2. Hugh Smithson of Stanwick in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 540 3. Sir Roger Mostin of Mostin in Flintshire, Kt.
- 541 4. William Willoughby of Willoughby in Nottinghamshire, Esq;
- 542 6. Anthony Oldfield of Spalding in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 543 10. Peter Leicester of Tabley in Cheshire, Esq;
- 544 11. Sir William Wheeler of the City of Westminster, Kt.
- 545 16. John Newton of Barscote in Gloucestershire, Esq;
- 546 Thomas Lee of Hartwell in Bucks, Esq;
- 547 Thomas Smith of Hatherton in Cheshire, Esq;
- 548 17. Sir Ralph Ashton of Middleton in Lancashire, Esq;
- 549 John Rous of Henham in Suffolk, Esq;
- 550 22. Henry Massingbeard of Bratoftsbhall in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 551 28. John Hales of Coventry in Warwickshire, Esq;
- 552 30. Ralph Bovey of Hill-fields in Warwickshire, Esq;
- 553 John Knightley of Offchurch in Warwickshire, Esq;
- 554 31. Sir John Drake of Ash in Devonshire, Kt.
- 555 Sept. 5. Oliver St. George of Carickermerrick in the County of Trim in Ireland, Esq;
- 556 11. Sir John Bowyer of Knipersley in Staffordshire, Kt.
- 557 13. Sir William Wild, Kt. Recorder of the City of London.
- 558 19. Joseph Ash of Twittenham in Middlesex, Esq;
- 559 22. John How of Compton in Gloucestershire, Esq;
- 560 26. John Swinburne of Chap-Heton in Northumberland, Esq;
- 561 Oct. 12. John Trott of Laverstoke in Hampshire, Esq;
- 562 13. Humphrey Miller of Oxenheath in Kent, Esq;
- 563 15. Sir John Lewes of Ledston in Yorkshire, Kt.
- 564 16. John Beale of Maidston in Kent, Esq;
- 565 Sir Richard Franklin of Moore-Park in Hartfordshire, Kt.
- 566 Nov. 8. William Russel of Langborne in Caermarthenshire, Esq;

- 567 9. *Thomas Boothby* of *Friday-hill* in the Parish of *Chingford* in *Essex*, Esq;
- 568 *William Backhouse* of *London*, Esq; Extinct.
- 569 12. *Sir John Cutler* of *London*, Kt.
- 570 16. *Giles Mottet* of *Leigh* in *Essex*, Esq;
- 571 21. *Henry Gifford* of *Burftall* in *Leicestershire*, Esq;
- 572 *Sir Thomas Foot* of *London*, Kt. and Alderman.
- 573 22. *Thomas Manwaring* of *Overpever* in *Cheshire*, Esq;
- 574 *Thomas Benet* of *Baberham* in *Cambridgeshire*, Esq;
- 575 29. *John Wroth* of *Blenden-hall* in *Kent*, Esq;
- 576 Dec. 3. *George Wynne* of *Nostell* in *Yorkshire*, Esq;
- 577 4. *Heneage Featherston* of *Blakesware* in *Hartfordshire*, Esq;
- 578 *Humphrey Monnox* of *Wotton* in *Bedfordshire*, Esq;
- 579 10. *John Peyton* of *Dodington* in the Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridgeshire*, Esq;
- 580 11. *Edmond Anderson* of *Broughton* in *Lincolnshire*, Esq;
- 581 *John Fagg* of *Wiston* in *Sussex*, Esq;
- 582 18. *Matthew Herbert* of *Bromfield* in *Shropshire*, Esq;
- 583 19. *Edward Ward* of *Bexley* in *Norfolk*, Esq;
- 584 22. *John Keyt* of *Ebrington* in *Glostershire*, Esq;
- 585 *William Killegrew* of *Arwynick* in *Cornwal*, Esq;
- 586 *John Buck* of *Lamby-Grange* in *Lincolnshire*, Esq;
- 587 24. *William Frankland* of *Thirkelby* in *Yorkshire*, Esq;
- 588 *Richard Stiddolph* of *Norbury* in *Surrey*, Esq;
- 589 *William Gardner* of the City of *London*.
- 590 28. *William Juxon* of *Albourn* in *Sussex*, Esq;
- 591 29. *John Legard* of *Ganton* in *Yorkshire*, Esq;
- 592 31. *George Marwood* of *Little-Busby* in *Yorkshire*, Esq;
- 593 *John Jackson* of *Hickleton* in *Yorkshire*, Esq;
- 594 Jan. 2. *Sir Henry Pickering* of *Whaddon* in *Cambridgeshire*, Kt.
- 595 *Henry Bedingsfield* of *Oxbrough* in *Norfolk*, Esq;
- 596 4. *Walter Plomer* of the *Inner Temple*, *London*, Esq;
- 597 8. *Herbert Springet* of *Broyle* in *Sussex*, Esq;
- 598 23. *William Powell* alias *Hinson* of *Pengethley* in *Herefordshire*, Esq;
- 599 25. *Robert Newton* of the City of *London*, Esq;
- 600 29. *Nicholas Staughton* of *Staughton* in *Surrey*, Esq;
- 601 *William Rokeby* of *Skylers* in *Yorkshire*, Esq;
- 602 Feb. 2. *Walter Ernley* of *New-Sarum* in *Wiltshire*, Esq;
- 603 *John Hubaud* of *Ipsley* in *Warwickshire*, Esq;
- 604 7. *Thomas Morgan* of *Llangabock* in *Monmouthshire*, Esq;
- 605 9. *Richard Lane* of *Tulske* in the County of *Roscommon* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Esq;
- 606 15. *George Wakefron* of *Beckford* in *Glostershire*, Esq;
- 607 *Benjamin Wright* of *Cranham-hall* in *Essex*, Esq;
- 608 18. *John Colleton* of the City of *London*, Esq;
- 609 18. *Sir James Modyford* of *London*, Kt.
- 610 21. *Thomas Beaumont* of *Stoughton-grange* in *Leicestershire*, Esq;
- 611 23. *Edward Smith* of *Elstie* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, Esq;
- March 4. *John Napier* alias *Sandy* of in *Bedfordshire*, Esq; to take place next after *Sir Thomas Holt*, Num-88.
- 612 *Thomas Gifford* of *Castle-Jordan* in the County of *Meath* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, Esq;
- 613 *Thomas Clifton* of *Clifton* in *Lancashire*, Esq;
- 614 *William Wilson* of *Eastborne* in *Sussex*, Esq;
- 615 *Compton Read* of *Burton* in *Berkshire*, Esq;
- 616 10. *Sir Brian Broughton* of *Broughton* in *Staffordshire*, Kt.
- 617 16. *Robert Slingsby* of *Newcells* in *Hartfordshire*, Esq;
- 618 *John Crofts* of *Stow* in *Suffolk*, Esq;
- 619 *Ralph Verney* of *Middle-Claydon* in *Bucks*, Esq;
- 620 18. *Robert Dicer* of *Uphall* in *Hartfordshire*, Esq;
- 621 20. *John Bromfield* of *Southwark* in *Surrey*, Esq;
- 622 *Thomas Rich* of *Sunning* in *Berkshire*, Esq;
- 623 *Edward Smith* of *Edmundthorp* in *Leicestershire*, Esq;
- 624 26. 1661. *Walter Long* of *Whaddon* in *Wiltshire*, Esq;
- 625 30. *John Fitzplace* of *Chilrey* in *Berkshire*, Esq;
- 626 April 8. *Walter Hendley* of *Louchfield* in *Sussex*, Esq;
- 627 9. *William Parsons* of *Langley* in *Bucks*, Esq;

- 628 John Cambell of Woodford in Essex, Esq;
- 629 20. William Morice of Werrington in Devonshire, Esq; one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.
- 630 Sir Charles Gawdey of Crowsball in Suffolk, Kt.
- 631 29. William Godolphin of Godolphin in Cornwall, Esq;
- 632 William Caley of Brumpton in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 633 30. 1661. Thomas Curson of Water-Perry in Oxfordshire, Esq;
- 634 May 1. Edmund Fowel of Fowel in Devonshire, Esq;
- 635 7. John Cropley of Clerkenwell in Middlesex, Esq;
- 636 10. William Smith of Redcliff in Bucks, Esq;
- 637 George Cooke of Wheatley in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 638 Charles Lloyd of Garth in Montgomeryshire, Esq;
- 639 Nathaniel Powel of Ewburst in Essex, Esq;
- 640 15. Denney Ashburnham of Bromhall in Sussex, Esq;
- 641 16. Hugh Smith of Long-Astton in Somersetshire, Esq;
- 742 18. Robert Jenkinson of Walcott in Oxfordshire, Esq;
- 643 20. William Glynn of Bissister in Oxfordshire, Esq;
- 644 21. John Charnock of Holcot in Bedfordshire, Esq;
- 645 Robert Brook of Newton in Suffolk, Esq;
- 646 25. Thomas Nevill of Holt in Leicestershire, Esq;
- 647 27. Henry Andrews of Lathbury in Bucks, Esq;
- 648 July 4. Anthony Craven of Spersholt in Berkshire, Esq;
- 649 5. John Clavering of Axwell in Durham, Esq;
- 650 8. Thomas Derham of West-Derham in Norfolk, Esq;
- 651 17. William Stanley of Howton in Cheshire, Esq;
- 652 Abraham Cullen of Eastbene in Surrey, Esq;
- 653 James Rousbout of Milnsgreen in Essex, Esq;
- 654 Godfrey Copley of Sprotborough in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 655 Griffith Williams of Penrhin in Caernarvonshire, Esq;
- 656 18. Henry Winchcombe of Buckdebury in Berkshire, Esq;
- 657 Clement Clarke of Lande-Abby in Leicestershire, Esq;
- 658 Thomas Vyner of the City of London, Esq;
- 659 John Sylyard of Delaware in Kent, Esq;
- 660 10. Christopher Guise of Elsmore in Gloucestershire, Esq;
- 661 11. Reginald Forster of East-Greenwich in Kent, Esq;
- 662 11. Philip Parker of Erwarton in Esq;
- 663 Sir Edward Duke of Denhall in Suffolk, Esq;
- 664 21. Charles Hussy of Caythorpe in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 665 Edward Barkham of Waynfleet in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 666 23. Thomas Norton of Coventry in Warwickshire, Esq;
- 667 John Dormer of the Grange in Bucks, Esq;
- 668 Aug. 2. Thomas Carew of Haccombe in Devonshire, Esq;
- 669 7. Mark Milbank of. Halnaby in Yorkshire, Esq;
- 670 16. Richard Rotbwell of Erwerby and Stapleford in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 671 22. John Bankes of London, Esq;
- 672 30. John Ingoldsby of Letherborow in Bucks, Esq;
- 673 Sept. 3. Francis Bickley of Attilborough in Norfolk, Esq;
- 674 5. Robert Jason of Broad-Somerford in Wiltshire, Esq;
- 675 26. Sir John Young of Culliton in Devonshire, Kt.
- 676 Oct. 4. John Frederick van Freisendorf of Herdick, Lord of Kymp, Embassadour to his Majesty.
- 677 Nov. 8. William Roberts of Willeston in Middlesex, Esq;
- 678 15. William Luckin of Waltham in Essex, Esq;
- 679 28. Thomas Smith of Hill-hall in Essex, Esq;
- 680 Dec. 3. Edwyn Sadler of Temple-Donesley of Hartfordshire, Esq;
- 681 9. Sir William Windham of Orchard-Windham in Somersetshire, Kt.
- 682 Jan. 24. George Southcote of Bliborough in Lincolnshire, Esq;
- 683 George Trevillian of Nettlecombe in Somersetshire, Esq;
- 684 Feb. 4. Francis Duncombe of Tangley in Surrey, Esq;
- 685 7. Nicholas Bacon of Gillingham in Norfolk, Esq;
- 686 Richard Cocks of Dumbleton in Gloucestershire, Esq;
- 687 27. John Coriton of Newton in Cornwall, Esq;
- 688 28. John Lloyd of Woking in Surrey, Esq;
- 689 Mar. 1. Edward More of More-hall and Bankhall in Lancashire, Esq;
- 690 7. Thomas Proby of Elton-hall in Huntingdonshire, Esq;

- 691 Mar. 20. Miles Stapleton of Carleton in Yorkshire, Esq.
 692 April 16. 1662. Sir Richard Braham of New-Windsor in Berkshire, Kt.
 693 May 2. Sir John Wicrcong of Stantonbury in Bucks, Kt.
 694 June 13. Philip Matthews of Great Cubions near Rufford in Essex, Esq.
 695 July 1. Robert Bernard of Huntington in Huntingdonshire, Serjeant at Law.
 696 15. Roger Lort of Stock-pole in Pembrokeshire, Esq.
 697 15. Edward Gage of Hargrave in Suffolk, Esq.
 698 22. Thomas Hooke of Franchford in Surrey, Esq.
 699 24. John Savile of Copley in Yorkshire, Esq.
 700 Aug. 5. Christopher Wandesford of Kirklington in Yorkshire, Esq.
 701 13. Richard Astley of Patsull in Staffordshire, Esq.
 702 16. Sir Jacob Gerard of Langford in Norfolk, Kt.
 703 21. Edward Fust of Hill in Gloucestershire, Esq.
 704 Sept. 1. Robert Long of Westminster in Middlesex, Esq.
 705 13. Sir Robert Can of Compton-Greenfield in Gloucestershire, Esq.
 706 Octob. 24. William Middleton of Belfry-Castle in Northumberland, Esq.
 707 Nov. 17. Richard Graham of Norton-Coniers in Yorkshire, Esq.
 708 Thomas Tankard of Barrow-Brigg in Yorkshire, Esq.
 709 20. Cuthbert Heron of Chipchase in Northumberland, Esq.
 710 29. Sir Francis Wenman of Casswell in Oxfordshire, Kt.
 711 Dec. 4. Henry Purefoy of Wadley in Berkshire, Esq.
 712 9. Thomas Cobb of Adderbury in Oxfordshire, Esq.
 713 12. Henry Brooks of Norton in Cheshire, Esq.
 714 Dec. 22. 1662. Peter Pindar of Edinshaw in Cheshire, Esq.
 715 Jan. 19. Sir Nicholas Slaney of Mariston in Devonshire, Knight of the Bath.
 716 22. Sir George Reeve of Thwayte in Suffolk, Kt.
 717 Mar. 18. Thomas Brograve of Hammels in Hertfordshire, Esq.
 718 April 7. 1663. Sir Thomas Barnardiston of Kedington in Suffolk, Kt.
 719 May 11. Sir Samuel Barnardiston of Brightwell-hall in Suffolk, Kt.
 720 June 1. Sir John Daws of Pnacy in Middlesex, Kt.
 721 Sir John Holman of Banbury in Oxfordshire, Kt.
 722 29. William Cooke of Bromehall in Norfolk, Esq.
 723 30. John Bellot of Moreton in Cheshire, Esq.
 724 July 1. Sir George Downing of East-Hatley in Cambridgeshire, Kt.
 725 13. William Gamdey of West-Herring in Norfolk, Esq.
 726 14. Sir Charles Pym of Brynmore in Somersetshire, Kt.
 727 29. Sir William D'oyley of Shottesham in Norfolk, Kt.
 728 Aug. 12. Sir John Marham of Corton in Kent, Kt.
 729 15. Robert Burnham of Boughton-Mancalsey in Kent, Esq.
 730 Dec. 15. Francis Leek of Newark in Nottinghamshire, Esq.
 731 30. John St. Barbe of Broadland in Hampshire, Esq.
 732 Feb. 22. James Pennymann of Ormesby in Cleveland in Yorkshire, Esq.
 733 Mar. 1. Thomas Moddeford of Lincoln-Inn in Middlesex, Esq.
 734 3. George Selby of Whitehouse in Durham, Esq.
 735 31. 1664. Sir Edmund Feriescue of Fallowpie in Devonshire, Kt.
 736 Samuel Tuke of Cressing-Temple in Essex, Esq.
 737 May 25. John Tempest of Tenge in Yorkshire, Esq.
 738 June 25. Lisleton Osgoldeston of Chadlington in Oxfordshire, Esq.
 739 July 1. Giles Tooker of Maddington in Wiltshire, Esq.
 740 13. Stephen Anderson of Eyworth in Bedfordshire, Esq.
 741 Aug. 31. 1664. Thomas Bateman of How-hall in Norfolk, Esq.
 742 Sept. 26. Thomas Lorrayne of Kirke-Hall in Northumberland, Esq.
 743 27. Thomas Wentworth of Bretton in Yorkshire, Esq.
 744 Nov. 2. Sir Theophilus Biddulph of Westcombe in Kent, Kt.
 745 William Green of Micham in Surrey, Esq.
 746 Dec. 24. William Cookes of Norgrove in Worcestershire, Esq.
 747 Jan. 10. Sir John Wolfenholme of London, Kt.
 748 11. Sir John Jacob of Bramley in Middlesex, Kt.
 749 12. John Teomans of the City of Bristol, Esq.
 750 13. John Pye of Hone in Derbyshire, Esq.
 751 18. Thomas Taylor of the Parkhouse in Maidstone in Kent, Esq.
 752 Mar. 3. William Lemas of Northay or Northall in Hertfordshire, Esq.
 753 30. 1665. Sir Robert Smith of Upton in Essex, Kt.
 754 Apr. 14. Sir Nicholas Crispe of Hammersmith in Middlesex, Kt.
 755 15. Sir John Shaw of Eltham in Kent, Kt.
 756 May 10. John Brown of Calome in Oxfordshire, Esq.
 757 20. George Rawden of Moira in the County of Downe in Ireland, Esq.
 758 June 8. Robert Jocelyn of Hyde-hall in Hertfordshire, Esq.
 759 16. Robert Duckenfield Junior, of Duckenfield-hall in Cheshire, Esq.
 760 July 6. John Laxson of Broughton in Yorkshire, Esq.
 761 20. Philip Tyrrell of Hanslap and Caslethorpe in Bucks, Esq.
 762 25. Francis Burder of Burchet in Yorkshire, Esq.
 763 26. George Moore of Maids-Morton in Bucks, Esq.
 764 Sept. 9. Abel Barker of Hambleton in Rutlandshire, Esq.
 765 Dec. 12. Sir William Oglander of Nunwell in the Isle of Wight, Kt.
 766 Jan. 31. William Temple of Sheene in Surrey, Esq.

- 767 Mar. 1. William Swan of Southfleet in Kent, Esq.
 768 Mar. 6. 1665. Anthony Shirley of Preston in Sussex, Esq.
 769 Maurice Diggs of Chilham-Castle in Kent, Esq.
 770 Peter Gleane of Hardwick in Norfolk, Esq.
 771 May 10. 1666. John Nelthorpe of Grays-Inn in Middlesex, Esq.
 772 10. Sir Robert Vyner of London, Kt.
 773 June 13. Sir Thomas Twisden of Bradburn in Kent, Kt.
 774 July 4. Sir Anthony Aucher of Bishops-bourn in Kent, Kt.
 775 7. John Doyle of Chiselmhamton in Oxfordshire, Esq.
 776 12. Edward Hoby of Bilham in Berkshire, Esq.
 777 21. Thomas Put of Combe in Devonshire, Esq.
 778 Octob. 22. John Tyrrell of Siringfield in Essex, Esq.
 779 Nov. 17. Gilbert Gerard of Friskerton in Lincolnshire, Esq.
 780 Dec. 31. Sir Robert Teomans of Redlands in Gloucestershire, Kt.
 781 Jan. 16. Carr Scroop of Cockerington in Lincolnshire, Esq.
 782 29. Peter Fortescue of Wood in Devonshire, Esq.
 783 Feb. 7. Sir Richard Bettenfon of Wimbleton in Surrey, Kt.
 784 Mar. 21. Algernon Peyton of Doddington in the Isle of Ely, Esq.
 785 28. 1667. Roger Martin of Long-Melford in Suffolk, Esq.
 786 May 7. Richard Hastings of Redlench in Somersetshire, Esq.
 787 William Hanham of Wimbourn in Dorsetshire, Esq.
 788 24. Francis Top of Tarmarton in Gloucestershire, Esq.
 789 Aug. 28. 1668. William Langhorne of the Inner Temple London, Esq.
 790 April 28. 1670. Edward Moston of Talacre in Flintshire, Esq.
 791 May 5. Sir George Stonehouse for life, having surrendered his former Patent, Dated May 7. 1628.
 792 Octob. 25. Fulwar Skipwith of Newbold-hall in Warwickshire, Esq.
 793 May 19. 1671. John Sabin of Eyne in Bedfordshire,
 794 June Philip Carteret of St. Owen in the Isle of Jersey, Esq.
 795 28. William Chaisor of Croft-hall in Yorkshire, Esq.
 796 Sept. Herbert Croft, Son to the Bishop of Hereford.
 797 Mar. 11. John Seintowbin of Clowence in Cornwall, Esq.
 798 Edward Nevill of Grove in Nottinghamshire, Esq.
 799 Sept. 1672. Robert Eden of West-Stukeland in Durham, Esq.
 800 Nov. 28. John Werden of Chester, Esq. Secretary to his Royal Highness.
 801 June 2. 1673. Francis Warre of Hestercombe in Somersetshire, Esq.
 802 Nov. 12. Orlando Bridgman of Ridley in Cheshire, Esq.
 803 18. Francis Windham of Trent in Somersetshire, Esq.
 804 Dec. 1. Arthur Harris of Stowford in Devonshire, Esq.
 805 12. William Blacket of Newcastle in Northumberland, Esq.
 806 John Thomson of Haversham in Buckinghamshire, Esq.
 807 Feb. 7. Thomas Aiken of Blundeston in Suffolk, Esq.
 808 June 7. 1674. Halfwell Tynne of Halfwell in Somersetshire, Esq.
 809 May 22. Robert Parker of Katron in Sussex, Esq.
 810 20. John Sherard of Lophorpe in Lincolnshire, Esq.
 811 Feb. 11. John Osborn of Chicksands in Buckinghamshire, Esq.
 812 Octob. 30. Walter Clarges of St. Martins in the Fields in Middlesex, Esq.
 813 Nov. 12. Thomas Williams of Elham in Kent, Esq.
 814 Dec. 24. Robert Filmer of East-Sutton in Kent, Esq.
 815 Feb. 24. Sir Edward Nevill of Grove in Nottinghamshire, Kt.
 816 Mar. 25. 1675. Cornelius Martin Tromp of Amsterdam, Esq.
 817 April 23. Richard Tulpe of Amsterdam, Esq.
 818 Dec. 7. Thomas Samwell of Upton in Northamptonshire, Esq.
 819 Jan. 24. Charles Rich of the City of London, Esq.
 820 Mar. 11. Benjamin Maddox of Wormley in Hertfordshire, Esq.
 821 Apr. 1. 1676. William Barker of Bokinghall in Essex, Esq.
 822 Aug. 19. Richard Head of Rochester in Kent, Esq.
 823 Dec. 18. Bennet Hoskins of Harwood in Herefordshire, Esq.
 824 Feb. 8. Richard Standish of in Lancashire, Esq.
 825 3. Alexander Robertson alias Collyear of Holland, Esq.
 826 Mar. 3. Thomas Dyke of Horeham in Sussex, Esq.
 827 19. 1677. Sir Robert Cotton of Cumbermere in Cestr. Kt.
 828 April 7. Francis Willoughby of Wollaton in Nottinghamshire, Esq.
 829 July 28. Richard Newdigate Serjeant at Law.
 830 Sept. 29. Richard Cust of Stamford in Lincolnshire, Esq.
 831 Octob. 8. Francis Anderson of Lostock in Lancashire, Esq.
 832 18. James Symeon of Chilworth in Oxfordshire, Esq.
 833 25. James Poole of Poole in Worrell in Cheshire, Esq.
 834 Dec. 31. George Wharton of Kirkby-Kendal in Westmoreland, Esq.
 835 Jan. 31. Hugh Ackland of Cullum-John in Devonshire, Esq.
 836 Apr. 22. Francis Edwards of Shrewsbury in Shropshire, Esq.
 837 May 8. Sir Henry Oxinden of Deane in Kent, Kt.
 838 18. James Bowyer of Leightborne in Sussex, Esq. for life, and after to Henry Goring of Higden in the said County, Esq.
 839 June 29. Ignatius Virus alias White of Limberick in Ireland, Esq.



KNIGHTS OF THE BATH.

CHAP. XX.

K Knights of the Bath (so called from part of the Ceremony at their Creation) are commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, at the Creation of a Prince, or of a Duke of the Blood Royal. Thus at the Creation of *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, and *Charles* Duke of *York*, the second Son of King *James*, Knights of the Bath were made; and at the Coronation of our dread Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, 68 were made, whose Names you will find in the ensuing Catalogue.

This Order was first erected, saith *Froysard*, in Anno 1399. by King *Henry* the Fourth, who to add to the lustre of his Coronation, created 46 Knights of the Bath; and Mr. *Selden* thinks them more ancient: But that great Antiquary *Elias Ashmole* Esq; is of the Opinion that the said King did not constitute, but rather restore the ancient manner of making Knights; for formerly Knights Batchelors were created by Ecclesiasticks with the like Ceremonies, and being thus brought again into use, and made peculiar to the Degree of Knights of the Bath, they have ever since continued: and the better to maintain this his Opinion, saith, That they have neither Laws

nor Statutes assigned them; neither are they to wear their Robes, but upon the time or solemnity for which they were created (except the red Ribon which they are allowed always to wear cross their left Shoulder;) and upon any vacancy their number (which is uncertain) is not supplied.

They are created with much noble Ceremonies, and have had Princes and the prime of the Nobility of their Fellowship. The particular manner of their Creation is mentioned by many Authors, but most exactly described, and illustrated with Figures of all the Ceremonies, by the learned Hand of *William Dugdale* Esq; *Norroy* King at Arms, in his Description of *Warwickshire*, to which laborious Peece I refer the curious Reader, borrowing from him, and some others, this small abstract of their Ceremonies.

When one is to be made a Knight of this Order, at his coming to Court he is honourably received by the Chief Officers and Nobles of the Court, and hath two Esquires appointed to wait upon him, who convey him to the Chamber without more seeing him that day, where he is to be entertained with Musick; then a Bath is to be prepared by the Barber, who is to trim him; and the

O

King

King being informed that he is ready for the Bath, he is by the most grave Knights there present instructed in the Orders and Fees of Chivalry, the Musick playing to his Chamber door; then they hearing the Musick shall undress him, and put him naked into the Bath, and the Musick ceasing, some one of the Knights shall say, *Be this an honourable Bath unto you*: then shall he be conveyed to his Bed, which shall be plain and without Curtains; and so soon as he is dry, they shall help to dress him, putting over his inward Garment a Ruffet Robe with long sleeves, and a Hood like unto that of an Hermit; and the Barber shall take all that is within and without the Bath, with his Collar about his Neck, for his Fees: then shall he be conducted to the Chappel with Musick, where being entred, the Knights and Esquires shall be entertained with Wine and Spices for their favours done unto him; then they take their leaves of him, and he and his two Esquires and a Priest performs a Vigil till almost day, with Prayers and Offerings, beseeching God, and his blessed Mother to make him worthy of that Dignity; and being confessed, he shall, with one of the Governours, hold a Taper till the reading of the Gospel; and then he shall give it to one of the Esquires to hold till the Gospel is ended; and at the elevation of the Host, one of the Governours shall take the Hood from the Esquire, and after deliver it again till the Gospel *in principio*, and at the beginning take the Hood again, and give him the Taper again in his hand, having a penny ready near the Candlestick, at the words *Verbum caro factum est*, the Esquire kneeling, shall offer the Taper to the Honour of God, and a penny to the Honour of the person that makes him a Knight: This Ceremony being ended, he shall be conducted to his Chamber for some repose until the King's pleasure is known; and then he is dressed and attended into the Hall, which is ready for his Reception, being girded with a Girdle of white Leather without Buckles, having a Coif on his Head, Mantles of Silk over a Kirtle of red *Tartarin*, tied with a lace of white silk, with a pair of white Gloves hanging at the ends of the Lace; and this Attire is

the Chandlers Fees: Then he is conducted by the Knights on Horsback to the King's Hall, with his Sword and his Spurs hanging at the Pomel of the Sword, being carried before him; and the Marshal and Ushers meeting him, do desire him to alight; the Marshal shall take his Horse for his Fee: and being brought to the high and second Table, with his Sword being held upright before him, the King coming into the Hall doth ask for the Sword and Spurs, which the Chamberlain shall take and shew the King, who takes the right Spur and delivers it to the most Noble Person there, wishing him to put it on the Esquire, which being done, a Knight puts on the left Spur; then the King taking the Sword, which he girts about him, and putting his Arms about his Neck, saith, *Be thou a good Knight*, and after kisseth him; then he is conducted to the Chappel, and kneeling with his right hand lying on the high Altar, he promisseth to maintain the Rites of Holy Church until his death; and ungirting his Sword with great Devotion he offereth it there to God; then at his going out the King's Master Cook, who is there ready to take off his Spurs, shall say, *I the King's Master Cook am come to receive thy Spurs for my fee, and if you do any thing contrary to the order of Knighthood (which God forbid) I shall hack your Spurs from your heels*. Then he is conducted again into the Hall, where he shall sit at Table with the Knights; and being risen and retired into his Chamber, his Attire is taken off, and again clothed with a blew Robe, having on his left Shoulder a Lace of white Silk hanging, to be worn upon all his Garments from that day forwards, till he have gained some Honour and Renown for some Feats of Arms, or some Prince or Lady of Quality cut that Lace from his Shoulder. After Dinner the Knights must come to the Knight, and conduct him into the King's presence, to return him thanks for these Honours, and so takes his leave of the King; and the Governours craving his pardon for any miscarriage, and claiming their Fees according to the Custom of the Court, also take their leaves of the Knight. I shall conclude this Chapter with giving an Account of the Knights made at the Coronation of his Majesty.

Knights of the Bath made at the Coronation of his Majesty King
C H A R L E S the Second.

Edward Lord Clinton, now Earl of Lincoln.
John Egerton Viscount Brackley, eldest Son to the Earl of Bridgewater.
Sir Philip Herbert, then second Son to the Earl of Pembroke.
Sir William Egerton, second Son to the Earl of Bridgewater.
Sir Vere Fane, second Son to the Earl of Westmoreland.
Sir Charles Berkley, eldest Son to George Lord Berkley.
Sir Henry Bellasis, eldest Son to the Lord Bellasis.
Sir Henry Hyde, now Earl of Clarendon.
Sir Rowland Bellasis, Brother to Viscount Faulconberg.
Sir Henry Capell.
Sir John Vaughan, now eldest Son to the Earl of Carbery.
Sir Charles Stanley, Grandchild to the late Earl of Derby.
Sir Francis Fane } Grandchildren to the Earl of Westmoreland.
Sir Henry Fane }
Sir William Portman Baronet.
Sir Richard Temple Baronet.
Sir William Dacy Baronet.
Sir Thomas Trevor Baronet.
Sir John Scudamore Baronet.
Sir William Gardiner Baronet.
Sir Charles Cornwallis, afterwards Lord Cornwallis.
Sir John Nicholas.
Sir John Monson.
Sir Bourcher Wray.
Sir John Coventry.
Sir Edward Hungerford.
Sir John Knevelt.
Sir Philip Boteler.
Sir Adrian Scroop.

Sir Richard Knightley.
Sir Henry Heron.
Sir John Lewkenor.
Sir George Brown.
Sir William Tyrringbom.
Sir Francis Godolphin.
Sir Edward Baynton.
Sir Greville Verney.
Sir Edward Harley.
Sir Edward VValpool.
Sir Francis Popham.
Sir Edward VVise.
Sir Christopher Calthrop.
Sir Richard Edgcombe.
Sir William Bromley.
Sir Thomas Bridges.
Sir Thomas Fanshawe.
Sir John Denham.
Sir Nicholas Bacon.
Sir James Altham.
Sir Thomas VVendy.
Sir John Bramston.
Sir George Freeman.
Sir Nicholas Slanning.
Sir Richard Ingoldsey.
Sir John Rolle.
Sir Edward Heath.
Sir William Morley.
Sir John Bennet.
Sir Hugh Smith.
Sir Simon Leech.
Sir Henry Chester.
Sir Robert Atkyns, now one of the Justices of the Common Pleas.
Sir Robert Gayre.
Sir Richard Porwle.
Sir Hugh Dacy.
Sir Stephen Hales.
Sir Ralph Bath.
Sir Thomas VVhitmore.



O F

Knights Batchelors ,

With what is incident to that Degree of

K N I G H T H O O D

According to the

Laws of England.

C H A P. XXI.

THE particular kinds of Services by which Lands of Inheritance are distinguished, are two; *viz.* Knights of Service, and Knights of Soccage.

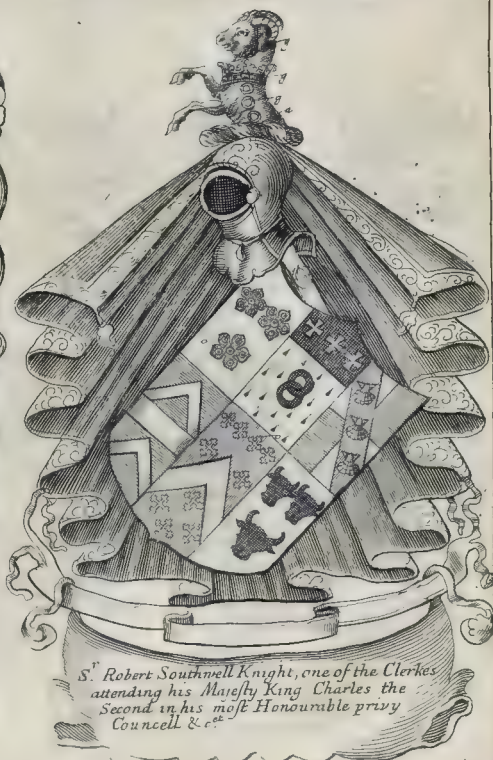
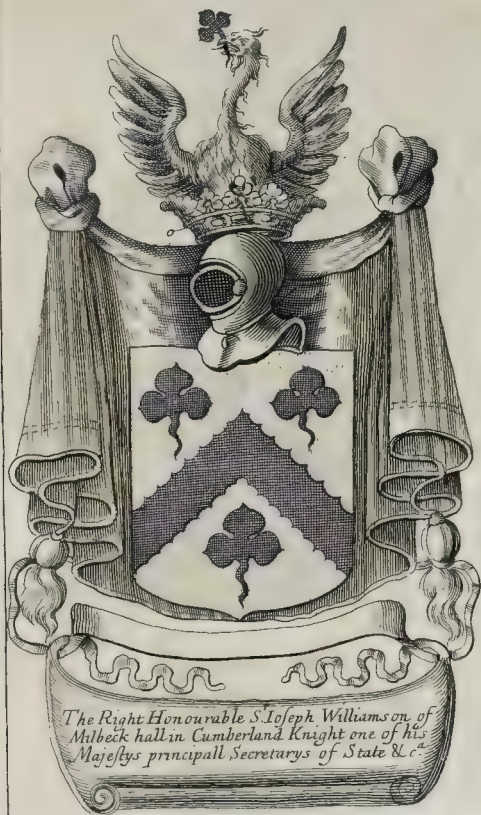
And in ancient time Tenure by Knights Service was called *Regale servitium*, because it was done to and for the King and Realm, and *forinsecum servitium*, as appeareth in the 19 *Edw. 2. Avowry* 224. 26. *Ass. p.* 66. 7. *Hen. 4. 19. Coke's seventh Part, 8. a. Calvin's case*: because they who hold by Escuage ought to do and perform their Services out of the Realm, *Litt. 35. & ideo forinsecum dici potest sit quia, & capitur foris, & hujusmodi, servitia persolvuntur ratione Tenementorum, & non Personarum.*

And as Knights-Service-Land requireth the Service of the Tenant in War, and Battel abroad, so Soccage-Tenure commandeth the attendance at the Plough; the one by Manhood defending the King, or his Lord's life and person; the other by industry maintain-

ing with Rents, Corn, and Victuals his Estate and Family.

For Kings did thus order their own Lands and Tenements: one part they kept and detained in their own hands, and in them stately Houses and Castles were erected, and made for their habitations, and defence of their Persons, and of the Realm; also Forests and Parks were there made for their Majesties Recreation: One other part thereof was given to the Nobles, and others of their Chivalry, reserving Tenure by Knights Service: The third part was bestowed upon men of meaner condition and quality, with reservation of Soccage-Tenure. And in this manner the Dukes and Nobles amongst their Menials and Followers distributed a great part of their Lands; *viz.* to their Gentlemen of quality, to hold by Knights Service, and to other of meaner condition by Soccage-Tenure.

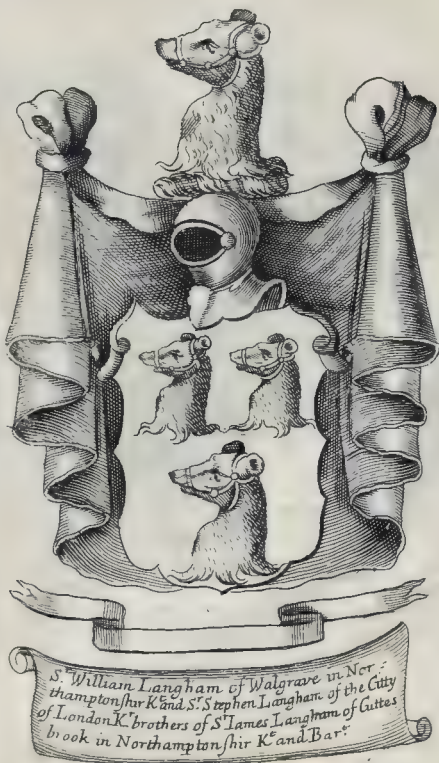
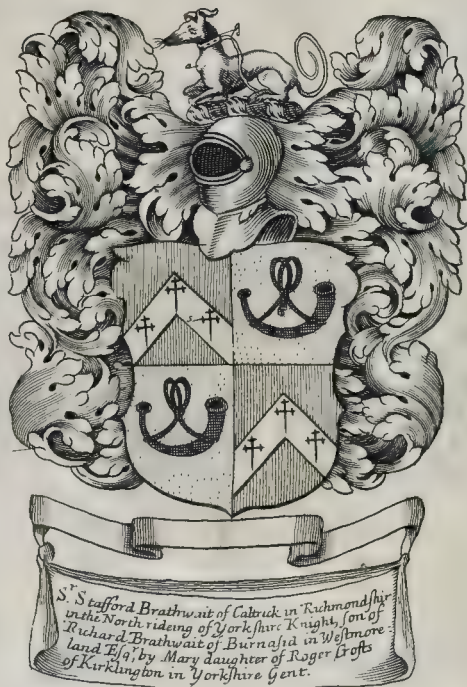
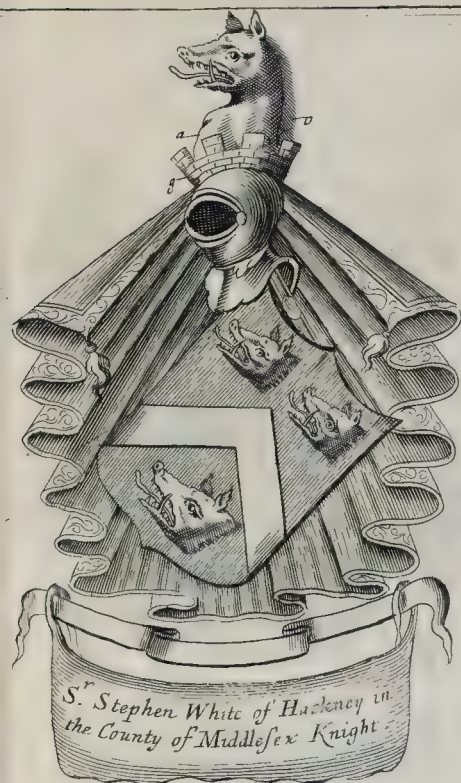
Gervatius Tilbuciensis, a learned man that flourished in the days of King Henry the Second, in his Dialogue of the Observations of the





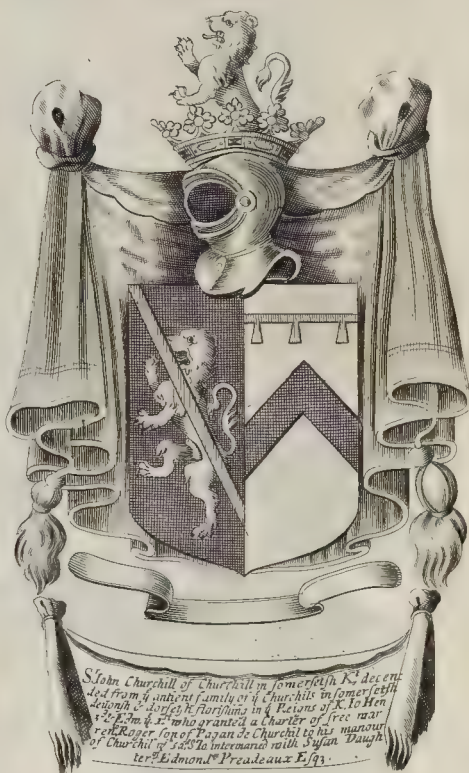
Atchievements of Knights Folio 107







S. Henry Thompson of Marston within
County of y^e City of York K^t married
to Sufanna daughter of Thomas Louell
of Skelton in y^e North Riding of York
shire.



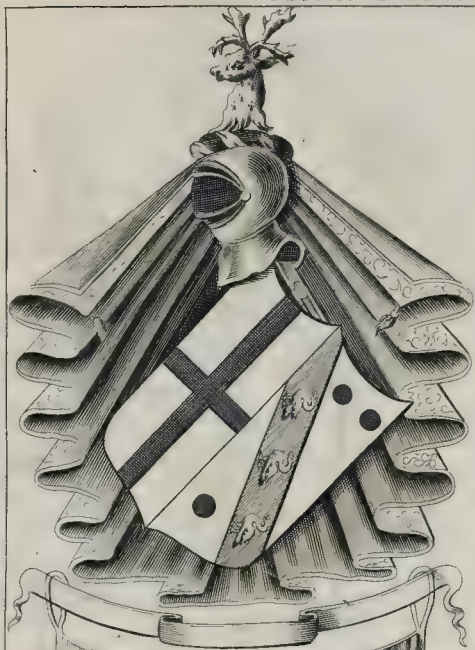
S. John Churchill of Churchill in Somerset K^t descen-
ded from y^e ancient family of y^e Churchills in Somerset
John & Dorcas K^t Barons in y^e Reins of K. to Hen-
ry 2. & 3. who granted a Charter of free-
dom to y^e Manor of Payan de Churchill to his nephew
of Churchill of 1200. He intermarried with Susan Daugh-
ter of Edmond Predeaux Esq.



S. Edmund Turnor of Stoke Pockford in Lin-
colnshire Knight, now married to Margaret
one of the daughters of S. John Harrison of
Balls in y^e County of Hertford K^t



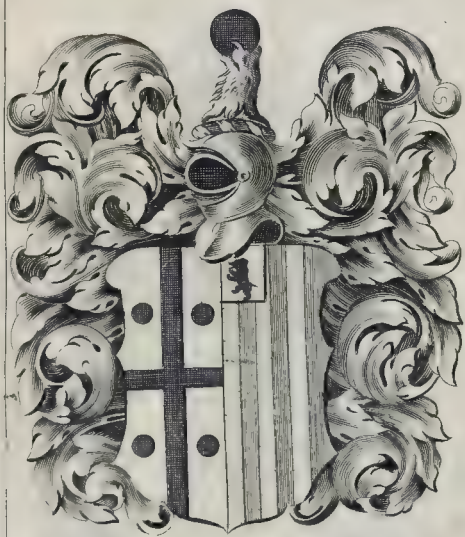
S. James Smith of the City of London K^t
and Alderman, now married to Mary
daughter of S. William Peake of the
said City of London K^t Alderman and
late Lord Major thereof.



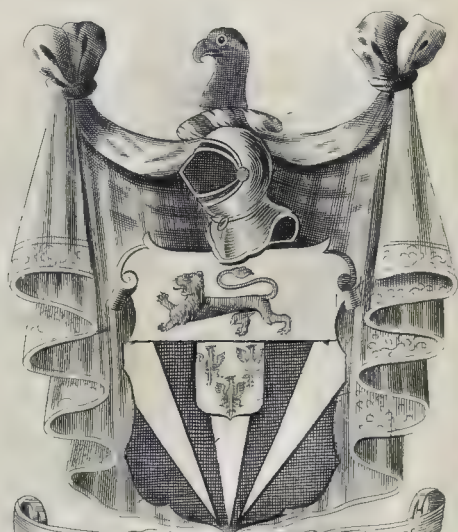
S. Richard Raynford of Dallington in the County of Northampton K^t. Chief Justice of his Ma^y Court of Kings Bench now married to Katherine one of the daughters of Samuel Clark Doctor in Divinity.



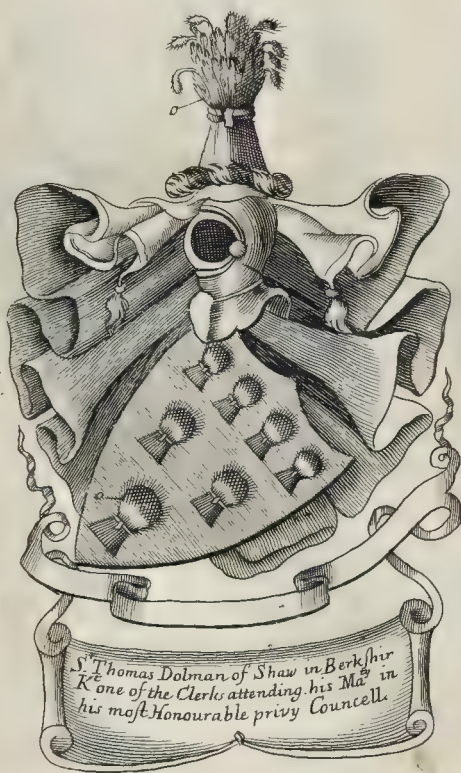
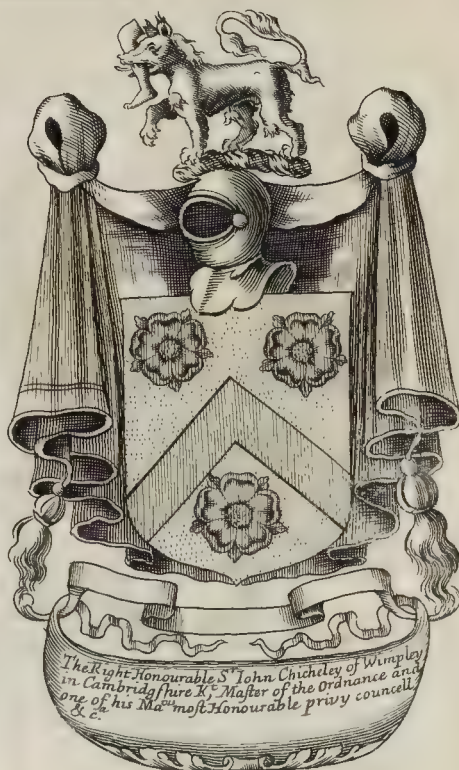
S. Gilbert Talbot of Salway in Wiltshire K^t. Master of the Jewell house to his Ma^y K. Charles. &c.



S. Robert Clayton of the City of London K^t. and Alderman now married to Martha eldest daughter of Perient Trott of London Merchant.



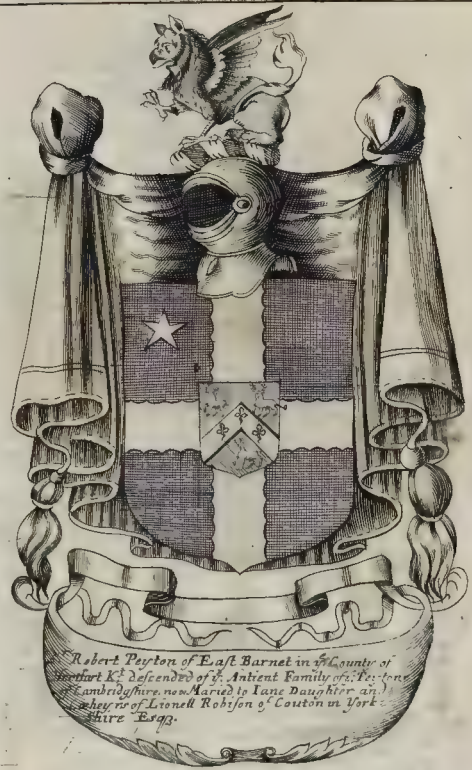
S. Andrew Hacket of Moxhall in the County of Warwick K^t. one of the Masters of the high and Honorable Court of Chancery intermarried with Mary daughter & Coheir of John Lisle of Moxhall afores^e. Esq^r. deceased.



Atchiuements of Knights

Folio 207



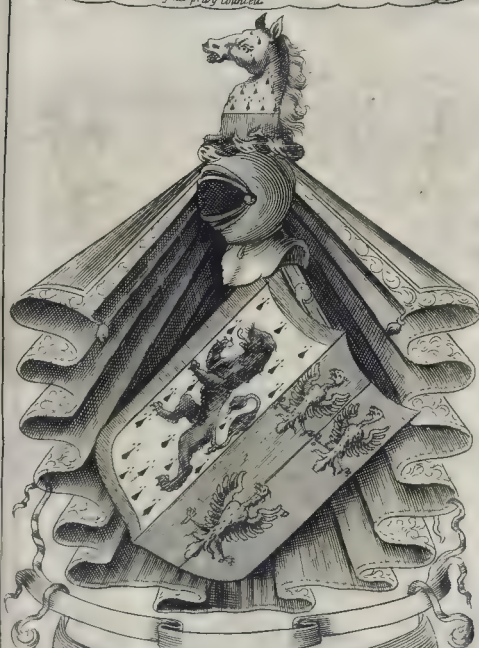




S. William Pelham of Brothley in Lincolnshire K., whose Grandfather
S. William Pelham of the said place K. was descended of an ancient family
of S. Pelham of Loughborough was employed under Queen Elizabeth in the office of L.
chief justice of Ireland, Marshall of English forces sent into the Low Countries, Master
of her ordnance and one of her privy Counsell.



S. Thomas Davies of the City of
London Knight L. Maier
thereof Anno 1677.



S. William Prichard of the City of London K.
and Alderman, now married to Sarah daughter
of Francis Cooke of Kingsthorpe in Northamptonshire Gent.



SERVITUTE CLARIOR

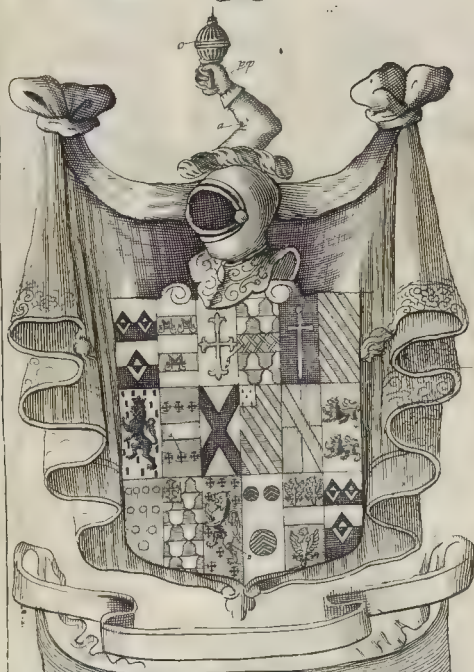
S. Thomas Player of Hackney in
Middlesex Knight Chamberlain of
the City of London.



S^r John Berkenhead Knight Master of Requests to his Majesty, and Master of the Exchequer, and one of the members of the Honourable house of Commons.



S^r William Drake of Amerham in the County of Bucks Knight, now married to Elizabeth daughter of S^r Hon^{ble} W^m Mountagu Lord chiefe Baron of his Ma^{ties} Court of Exchequer



S^r William Parmer of Cressworth in Northamptonshire Knight a family of good Antiquity whose Ancestors have ben their Seated for many Generations.



S^r William Waller of Winchester in Hampshire K^t descended from Richard Waller of Groombridge in Kent Esq^r who at s^t battle of Agincourt took to Duke of Orleans Prisoner and brought him to Groombridge where he remained a Prisoner 24 years; and in memory of the Action it hath bin ever since allowed to the family to beare hanging on their Antient Crest the Armes of the said Duke.

the *Exchequer*, hath in effect as followeth: Until the time of *Henry* the First (saith he) the Kings used not to receive Money of their Lands, but Victuals for the provision of their House; and towards the payment of their Souldiers wages, and for such like Charges, money was raised out of the Cities and Cattles in which Husbandry was not exercised: But at the length, when the Kings being in parts beyond the Seas, needed ready money for and towards the furniture of their Wars, and the Subjects and Farmers complained they were grievously troubled by carriage of Victuals into sundry parts of the Realm far distant from their Habitations, the Kings directed Commissions to certain discreet persons, who having regard to those Victuals, should reduce them into reasonable sums of money, the levying of which they appointed to the Sheriff, taking order withal that he should pay them at the Scale or Beam, that is to say, that he should pay six pence over and above every pound weight of money, because he thought that the money would wax so much the worse for the wearing.

And it was anciently ordained, That all Knights Fees should come unto the eldest Son by succession of Heritage, whereby he succeeding his Ancestor in the whole Inheritance, might be the better able to maintain War against the King's Enemies, or his Lords; and that the Socage of Freehold be partable between the Male Children, to enable them to encrease into many Families for the better encrease of Husbandry.

But as nothing is more unconstant than the Estates we have in Lands and Livings, even so long since these Tenures have been so indifferently mixt and confounded in the hands of each sort, that there is not now any note of difference to be gathered by them. *Lambert Peramb. of Kent. 10. Et quia tale servitium forinsecum non semper manet sub eadem quantitate, sed quandoque prestatum ad plus, quandoque ad minus; ideo eo quantitate Regalis servitii, & qualitate fiat mentio in charta, ut tenens certum tenere possit, quid & quantum persolvere teneatur.*

And therefore the certainty of the Law in this case is, That he that holdeth by a whole and entire Knight's Fee must serve the King, or his other Lord, forty days in the Wars well and sufficiently arrayed and furnished at all points: and by twenty days if he hold by a moiety of a Knight's Fee; and so proportionable.

And in the Seventh of *Edw. 3. 246.* it was demurred in Judgment, Whether Forty days shall be accounted from the first day that the King did first enter into *Scotland*; but it seemeth that the days shall be accounted from the first day that the King doth enter into *Scotland*, because the Service is to be done out of the Realm.

And they that hold *per Regale servitium*, are not to perform that Service, unless the King do also go himself into the Wars in proper Person, by the Opinion of Sir *William Earle* Chief Justice of the *Common Pleas*, *Trium Sept. Edw. 3. 246.* but *vide 3 Hen. 6. tit. Protection 2.* in which Case it was observed, That seeing the Protector (who was *Prorex*) went, the same was adjudged a Voyage Royal.

Also before the Statute *de quia emptores terrarum*, which was made *decimo octavo Edw. 1.* the King or other Lord had given Lands to a Knight to hold of him by Service and Chivalry (*scil.*) to go with the King, or with his Lord, when the King doth make a Voyage Royal to subdue his Enemies, by Forty days well and conveniently arrayed for the War: In this Case the Law hath such regard to the Dignity of Knighthood, that he may find an able person to go for him, and the Knight is not compelled by his Tenure to go in person as ordinary Souldiers, who are hired or retained by Prest-money or Wages.

There hath been many and varying Opinions of the contraries of a Knight's Fee, as you may read in *Coke's ninth Part 122.* and there it is proved, that Antiquity hath thought that Twenty pounds in Land was sufficient to maintain the Degree of Knighthood; as it doth appear in the ancient Treatise *De modo tenendi Parliamentum tempore Regis Edwardi, filii Regis Ethelred*; which also doth concur with the Act of Parliament *Anno primo Edw. 2. de militibus*: by which Act of Parliament Census militis, the Estate of a Knight was measured by the value of Twenty pound Lands *per Annum*, and not by any certain content of Acres. And with this doth agree the Statute of *Westminster, cap. 35 & Fitz. Nat. Brev. 82.* where Twenty pounds Land *per Annum* in Socage is put in equipage with a Knight's Fee. And this is the most reasonable estimation; for one Acre may be more worth in value than many others.

And it is to be observed, That the relief of a Knight, and of all Superiors that be Noble, is the fourth part of their Revenue by the year; as of a Knight five pounds, and so of the rest.

And because this Tenure doth concern Service in War, the Tenants are therefore called *Milites Militia*: for though the word doth properly signifie a Souldier, yet antiquity hath appropriated that name to the chiefest of Military Profession. In our Law they are styled *Milites*, and never *Equites*; yet so, that *Miles* is taken for the self same that Chivalry is. *Bracton fol. 79.* maketh mention of Rode Knights, that is to say, serving Horsemen, who held their Lands with condition that they should serve their Lords on Horsback. And so by cutting off a peece of a Name (as our delight is to speak short) this name Knight remaineth

remaineth with us; for Armiger, *scil.* the Esquire, which is a Degree under the Knight, was in the Military Service to serve on foot.

Note, He that holdeth by a whole Knight's Fee, must be with the King Forty days well and compleatly arrayed for the War, which is to be understood to serve on Horseback. And in all Nations the name of this Dignity is taken of Horses; for the *Italians* call them *Cavallieri*; the *Frenchmen* *Chivaliers*; the *Germans*, *Regters*; our *Britains*, *Murgeshe*, all riding; and in *Latin* we call them *Equites aurati*; for at their Creations, besides the Sword and Girdle, gilt Spurs were added for more Ornament. And when a Knight doth commit any offence for which he is by the Law to suffer death, the use hath been in the beginning of his punishment to degrade and deprive him publickly of his Honour of Knighthood (for it is but with life leas'd, or taken away, *Mills* 81.) by ungirding his Military Girdle, by taking away his Sword, and broken, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gauntlets pluck't from him, and the Escocheons of his Arms reversed.

And in the Statute made 24 *Hen. 8. chap. 13.* entitled an Act for Reformation of Apparel, It was permitted for Knights to wear a Collar of Gold, named the Collar of SS.

And although this Dignity of Knighthood had its original, and was given to men of War and Prowess; yet in all Successions of Ages, and in all Nations, the same also is bestowed upon men of Peace by the Sovereign Power to deserving persons, whereby the Service of the Commonwealth at home is made equal with that abroad: For as *Tully* saith truly, *Parvi sunt arma foris, nisi est consilium domi.* But Experience, the faithfullest Counsellor and best Mistress, hath made it manifest both in this modern Age, as well as in that of *Tullie's*, that the Camp hath bred more eminent Statesmen, and happily as good Politicians, as the long Robe: Perhaps for this Reason, one aims chiefly at Glory and Honour, which easily attracts admirers and favourers; the other at Riches and indirect Negotiations, which begets Envy and private Enemies.

He that receiveth the Dignity of a Knight kneeleth down, and then the King slightly smiteth him upon his Shoulder, and saith unto him these words in *French*, *Sois Chivalier au nome de Dieu*; and afterwards saith moreover, *Avance Chivalier*: See the Book of Titles of Honour due to the Earl-Marshall for the making of Knights, 176. For a Knight is not made by Letters Patents, or by the King's Writ, as those of higher Dignity, but by the Sword; for this Honour is supposed to be given on the fudden, and therefore is commonly done by the Sword, although the King may by his Letters Patents create a Knight.

Earls in ancient times had a power of Knighthood; but now neither may the Prince,

or any other of the Nobility, make a Knight, but only the King, or Lieutenant General by his Commission. No man is born a Knight, as he may be to Titles of Honour by Patent; but a Knight may be made afoons as a Child is baptized, except Knight Bannerets. Note the printed Book of Titles of Honour, fol. 218, 313. the first Knight. With us in *England* there are divers sorts of Knights, whereof *Cambden* 171. and *Mills* do write at large: But amongst the *Romans* there was but one Order of them, and they were next in Degree unto the Senators. And they who simply, without any Addition, be called Knights, howsoever they are in order ranked last, yet by institution they are first, and of greatest Antiquity; and the other Orders are but late Attributes, according to the several inventions of particular Princes. And I do not remember that in our Books of Law I have read any thing concerning the Order of Knights with Addition, *viz.* Knights of the Honourable Order of the Garter, Knights Bannerets, and Knights of the Bath. But in the Statute 12 *Hen. 8. cap. 13.* it is enacted, That every Knight of the Garter may have three Chaplains, whereof every one may purchase licence or dispensation, and receive, have, and keep two Benefices with cure of Souls: but they of this Order which I now treat of, are called Knights of the Spur, or Knights Batchelors.

Between Doctors of the Civil Law and Knights hath ever been question for precedence, since either of them hath been in credit in the Common-wealth: as may appear both by the Comparifon that *Tully* maketh between *Lucius Murena*, a Knight of *Rome*, and *Publius Sulpitius* a Lawyer, either of them standing for Consulship, in his Eloquent Oration made for *Murena*; and many Disputes of *Bardul* and *Bardus*, arguing the Case *Pro* and *Con*: which though it be disputable in Foreign Parts; yet here in *England* it is without Controversie, and the precedence thereof is undoubtedly the Knights. But if they be both of equal degree of Knighthood, then it goeth by Seniority. The Opinion of some men lately hath been, That Knights Lieutenants (that is to say) such Knights as either have been Ambassadors in Foreign Parts, or Judges within the Realm, may and ought to have, during their lives, precedence above men of their own rank after their Offices expire; and *sub Judice his est*, not determined by Judgment. But admitting it so to be, by way of Argument in that case; yet the Heralds do deny that privilege to the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, or Justices of the Peace, who have their limited Jurisdiction of Magistracy confined them: but the former are generally Magistrates throughout the Realm, and their employment concerneth the whole Commonwealth; and having the publick Justice and Honour of the whole Estate committed unto them, do more meri-

meritoriously draw from thence a great respect of Honour, according to the generality of their Administration and Employments, which an inferior and more conneed Magistrate cannot have.

The name of a Knight is a name of Dignity, and a Degree, as is the name of Duke, Earl, &c. and in all Actions he shall be styled Knight; otherwise the Writ shall abate.

A Knight also must be named by both his Christian and Surnames, as Sir *A. B.* Knight. But those Degrees honourable that are made by Patent, may be named only by their Christian Names, and by their Title of Honour, as *Gilbert* Earl of *Shrewsbury*: and that for two causes; First, because of their solemn Creations (*Nomen dicitur à nascendo*;) Secondly, there is but one part of that Title of Honour within *England*, and therefore it is certain what person he is; but otherwise of Knights, as it is certainly known in the 8 *Edw. 4. 24. a.* And *Prifot*, Chief Justice, saith, in the 32 *Hen. 6. 25. b.* That if an Esquire be made a Knight, he loseth his Name of Esquire; but though a Knight be made a Nobleman, or of any higher Degree, he doth still retain the name of Knight, and so ought to be styled in all Writs.

Also if a man do recover in an Action by the Name of *John Stiles*, Esq; and afterwards be made a Knight, he must sue his *Scire Facias* by the Name of Knight.

And this name shall not die with him; for if they were bound in an Obligation by the Name of Gentlemen or Esquires, and afterwards one is made a Knight, and dieth, the Plaintiff in the Action to be brought against his Executors, must name him Knight, otherwise the Writ shall abate.

If a Grant be made to *H. D.* Knight, when he is not a Knight, it is a void Grant: but if it be a Feoffment with Livery, the Livery maketh it good. If the Plaintiff or Demandant do in his Writ name the Defendant or Tenant Esquire when he is a Knight, the Writ shall not only abate, but also the Plaintiff may not have another Writ by *Journeys* account.

But by the Statute made 1 *Edw. 6. chap. 7.* it is amongst other things enacted, That albeit any person or persons, being Justices of Assize, Justices of Goal-delivery, or Justices of the Peace within any of the King's Dominions, or by any other of the King's Commissions whatsoever, shall have the fortune to be made or created Duke, Archbishop, Marquess, Earl, Viscount, Bishop, Baron, Knight, Justice of the one Bench, or of the other, Sergeant at Law, or Sheriff, yet that notwithstanding he and they shall remain Justices and Commissioners, and have full power and authority to execute the same in like manner and form as he or they might or ought to have done before the same. By the Statute of 1

Hen. 5. chap. 5. it is enacted as followeth, That every Writ, Original of Actions personal, Appeals, and Indictments, and in which an *Exigat* shall be awarded to the names of the Defendants, in such Writs, Original, Appeals, and Indictments shall be made the Additions of their Estate, Degrees, &c. And a little after it is provided, That if the said Writs of Actions Personal be not according to the Record and Deed, by the Surplusage of the Additions aforesaid, that for this cause they are not.

John Stiles Gent. is bound by Obligation to one *W. B.* the Obligor is afterwards made Knight, the Bond is forfeited; *W. B.* by his Attorney draweth a Note or Title for an Original, according to the Defendants Degree, although it varies from the Original Specialty, as it ought to be made by the Statute: But the Curfitor mistaking, did make the Original only according to such Addition as was specified in the Obligation, omitting his Degree or Dignity, and the Entry of the *Capias alias & pluris* was according to the said Original; But in the *Exigat* and Proclamation, and Entry of it, the Defendant was named according to his Degree of Dignity: upon a Writ of Error after a Judgment, doubt was, If this might be amended in another Court than where the Original was made; and at the last it was resolved by all the Court, That the Record should be amended by the Curfitor, and made according to the Note and Title delivered unto him by the Attorney.

It appeareth in our Books of Law, that the highest and lowest Dignities are universal; for as if a King of a Foreign Nation come into *England* by his Majesty's leave (as it ought to be) in this case he shall sue and be sued by the Name of a King; So shall a Knight sue or be sued by the name of a Knight, wheresoever he received that Degree of Honour: But otherwise it is as if a Duke, Marquess, Earl, or other Title of Honour given by any Foreign King or Emperor, yea, although the King by his Letters Patents of safe Conduct do name him Duke, or by what other Foreign Title of Dignity he hath; For Experience teacheth that Kings joyned in League together by a certain mutual (and as it were a natural) power of Monarchs (according to the Law of Nations) have admitted one anothers Servants, Subjects, and Ambassadors graced with the Title of Knighthood. Therefore though a Knight receive his Dignity of a Foreign Prince, he is so to be styled in all Legal Proceedings within *England*. And Kings were wont to send their Sons unto their Neighbour Princes to receive Knighthood at their hands, thinking that it was more honourable to take Arms of some other, lest affection might seem to prevent Judgment, when the Father gave them that Honour. Thus our King *Henry* the Second sent unto *David* King of *Scots*, and
Mal-

Malcombe King of *Scots* unto our *Henry* the Second, and our *Edward* the First unto the King of *Castile*, to take of them Military Arms: For these terms and phrases they used in that Age for the Creation of a Knight.

And Knights in all Foreign Countries have ever place and precedency according to their Seniority of being Knighted, which priviledge is denied to Noblemen; for be they never so ancient, in Foreign Countries they shall go below, as *Puifnes*. The Degree of Knighthood is not only a Dignity and Honour to the party, (for so it is termed in *Brook's Title Additions* 44.) but an Honour to the Kingdom: And therefore it hath been an ancient Prerogative of the Kings of this Realm, at their pleasure to compel men of worth to take upon them that Degree upon payment of a Fine. But we see by Experience in these days, that none are compelled thereunto, and that is the reason, wherefore, if the Plaintiff be Knighted having the Writ, it shall abate, because he hath changed his name, and that by his own Act.

And for that cause also, by the Common Law, not only the King, but every Lord of a Mannor ought to have of every of his Tenants a reasonable Aid to make his eldest Son a Knight: And all Lands are subject to these Aids, except only ancient Demefne, and grand and petty Serjeanty-Tenures, as the Law hath been anciently delivered: And in *Jo. Shelden* 131. where also it is said, one that wrote a little after the Statute of *Westminster* the first, allows as a good barr to the Avowry, for the Tenant to plead that the Father himself is no Knight; so that one not Knighted cannot claim this Ayd of his Tenants, *Britan. cap. de prices de avers*.

And it was at the liberty of the Lord to make more or less of his Tenants by the Common Law in this Case; but by the Statute of *Westminster* the first, Chap 35. it is put in contrary, *viz.* forasmuch as before this time reasonable Aid to make ones Son Knight, or to marry his Daughter was never put in certain, nor how much should be taken, nor at what time, whereby some levied unreasonable Aid, and more often than seemed necessary, whereby the people were sore grieved: It is provided that from henceforth, of a whole Knight's Fee, there be taken but Twenty shillings; and of Twenty pounds in Land holden in Soccage, Twenty shillings; and of more, more; and of less, less; after that rate. And that none shall levy such Aid to make his Son a Knight, until his Son be of fifteen years old; nor to marry his Daughter until she be of the Age of seven years: And of that there shall be mention made in the King's Writs formed on the same, when any will demand it.

And if it happen that the Father, after he hath levied such Aid of his Tenants, die before he hath married his Daughter, the Executors of the Father shall be bound to the Daughter

for so much as the Father received for the Aid. And if the Father's Goods be not sufficient, his Heir shall be charged therewith unto the Daughter. And this Aid is so incident, that although the Lord do confirm unto the Tenant to hold by Fealty and certain Rent, and release unto him all other Services and Demands; yet shall he have the Aid to make his eldest Son a Knight. But the King was not bound by the Statute aforementioned, because the King was not named in the Statute: Therefore by the Statute 25 *Edw. 3. chap. 11.* the King's Aid were brought to a like value.

The intention of the Law is, That an Heir until the Age of One and twenty years, is not able to do Knights Service. But such a presumption of Law doth give place to a Judgment of proof to the contrary, as *Bracton* saith, *Statitur presumptioni, donec probetur in contrarium*. And therefore when the King, who is the Sovereign Judge of all Chivalry, hath dubbed him a Knight, he by this hath adjudged him able to do him Knight's Service, and all men are concluded to say the contrary to it: And therefore such an Heir being made a Knight, either in the life time of his Father, or afterwards during his minority, shall be out of Ward and Custody both for his Land, and Body, and marriage by the Award of the ancient Common Law. By reason also that the Honour of Knighthood is so great, that it is not to be holden under by any; yet if the King do create such an Heir within Age a Duke, Marquefs, Earl, Viscount, or Baron, by this he shall not be out of Ward and Custody both for his Land and Body. And therefore it is propounded by the Statute of *Magna Charta*, chap. 3. *Ita tamen quod si ipse, dum infra aetatem fuerit, fiat miles, nihilominus terra remaneat in Custodia Domini suorum*. So that although such an Heir within Age be made Knight; and thereby to this purpose is esteemed as of full Age; yet the Land shall remain in Custody of the Lord, till his Age of One and twenty years by the purview of the said Act.

Question: If the Son and Heir of the Tenant of the King by Knights Service, &c. be made Knight in *Paris* by the *French* King, whether he shall be out of Wardship after the death of his Father, or no? for thereby he is a Knight in *England*: *Coke's seventh part, b. 2. Edw. 4. fol. tamen vide in Coke's sixth part, 74. b.* mention is only made of Knights made by the King himself, or by his Lieutenant in *Ireland*. But when the King doth make an Heir apparent within Age of a Tenant by Knights Service a Knight in the life of his Ancestor; and after the death of his Ancestor the said Heir being within Age, shall in this Case be out of Ward, and shall pay no value for his marriage, neither shall the Lord have the Custody of the Land; for in that Case, by the making of him Knight in the life of his

his Ancestor, he is made of full Age; so that when his Ancestor dieth, no interest, either in the Body, or in the Land, shall invest in the Lord; but the Knight may tender his Li-very as if he were of full Age: And in that case the King shall have *primer Seisin*, as if he had been One and twenty years of Age at the time of the death of his Ancestor, and not otherwise. For the Statute of *Magna Charta* doth not extend unto it; for the purview of it doth extend only when the Heir in Ward (*infra etatem*) is made Knight, then *remanet terra in Custodia*, &c.

But when the Heir is made Knight in the life of his Ancestor, then the Custody cannot remain, which never had any inception or ef- fense.

Also when the Heir, after the death of his Ancestor, within Age is made Knight, if af- ter tender made to him he within Age do mar- ry elsewhere, yet he shall not pay the forfei- ture of his marriage; for by the making him Knight he is out of Ward and Custody of his Lord, for then he ought to be *sui Juris*, and may employ himself in feats of Arms for de- fence of the Realm, &c. and therefore may not be within the Custody of another; and none shall pay any forfeiture, but when after any refusal he doth marry himself, during the time when he is under the custody and keeping of his Lord: And this doth appear by the Statute of *Merton*, chap. 6. *Si se maritaverit sine licentia Domini sui, & ei conferet marita- gium suum*, &c. which words cannot be un- derstood when he is out of Ward and Custody, no more than when he is married after the Age of One and twenty years. Note hereby, that the King may prevent his Grantee, or other Lords, of the double value by Knighthood: Yet in such case, present'y after the Heir is made a Knight after the death of his Ancestor, the Lord may have a Writ *de valore maritagii* for the single.

Also by the ancient Common Law of this Realm, if a Villain be made a Knight, he is immediately enfranchised: And if a Ribald, or a man of base birth and condition had struck a Knight, by the ancient Law he should have lost his hand wherewith he offended.

But in *France* it was anciently adjudged, that when the Lord of a Villain had Knighted his Villain, being a Gentleman he became free, and had his Honour lawfully; but if another Lord had Knighted him, nothing had been wrought by it, for none could manumit him but his Lord; and till Manumission or Knight- hood he had civil freedom for his ground, but was not capable of it, except by the King on- ly.

It was enacted by Parliament in the sixth year of the Reign of King *John*, in *hac ver- ba*, *Rex Vicecom. &c. Sciatis quod consensum est cum assensu Archiepiscoporum, Comitum, Baronum, & omnium fidelium nostrorum An-*

glia quod novem Milites per totam Angliam invenient decuriam Militum bene paratorum equis & armis ad defensionem Regni no- stri.

There hath ever been, and still is, great use of the Services of Knights even in Civil Affairs, and concerning matters of Justice: as in a Writ of Right, which is the highest Writ in Law for trial of Titles touching the Inhe- ritage of Lands; the Tenant is at his Elec- tion to have his Trial by great Assize, or else by Battel; if by the great Assize, the Writ *De magna Assiza eligenda* shall be thus, *viz.*

Rex Vicecomiti salutem, &c. Summoneas per bonos summonitores quatuor legales Mi- lites de Comitatu tuo, quod sint coram Justi- ciariis nostris ad primam Assizam cum in partes illas venerint ad eligendum super sa- cramentum suum, 12. de militibus de visum de N. qui melius sciant & velint dicere veri- tatem ad faciendam recognitionem magne assu- ræ inter A. petent. & B. tenent. de uno messu-agio cum pertinentiis in N. unde idem B. qui tenens est posuit secum magnam Ass. nostram & petit recognitionem fieri utrum eorum ha- bent jus in messuagium præd. B. qui tunc sit ibi auditurus illam electionem; & habeas ibi nomina præd. milit. ad hoc breve, &c. And upon the Return of this Writ, those four Knights must appear *gladiis cuncti*, *Dier. 79. fol. 103.*

If the Tenant make his Election by Battel, each parties are to choose their Champions, and the Court shall award the Battel, and the Champions shall be at Mainprize, and sworn to perform the Battel at a certain day in the Term; and *idem dies* shall be given to the parties, at which day and place a Lift shall be made in an even and plain Ground there qua- drant, that is to say, every way sixty foot square; and the Place or Court for the Justices of the *Common Pleas* without, and upon the Lifts furnished with the same Clothes which be- long to their Court at *Westminster*, and a Barr shall be there made for the Serjeants at Law; and the Robes of the Justices and Serjeants shall be of Scarlet, with their Coifs on, as it was the Thirteenth of *Eliz.* and then was made Proclamation with three *O Yes*: And the Demandant first was solemnly demanded, and did not appear; whereupon the Manu- perors of the Champion were demanded to bring forth the Champion of the Demandant, who came into the place apparelled with red Sandals upon his black Armour, bare legged from the Knee downwards, and bare headed, and bare Arms to the Elbows, being brought in by a Knight, namely *Sir Jerom Bowes*, who carried a red Battoon of an ell long, tipped with horn, and a Yeoman carrying the Tar- get made of double Leather; and they were brought in at the North side of the Lifts, and went about the sides of the Lifts until they came to the midst of the Lifts, and then came

towards the Barr, before the Justices, with three solemn Congies; and there was he made to stand on the South side of the place, being the right side of the Court: And after that the other Champion was brought in in like manner, at the South side of the Lifts, with like Congies, by the hands of Sir Henry Chequise Kt. &c. and was placed on the North side of the Barr, and two Serjeants, being of the Counsel of each part, in the midst between them. This done, the Demandant was solemnly called again, and appeared not, but made default. *Bowham*, Serjeant for the Tenant, prayed the Court to record the Nonfuit, *quod factum fuit*. And then *Dyer* Chief Justice, reciting the Writ and Content, and Issue joyned upon the Battel, and the other of the Champions to perform it, and the prescription of this day and place, did give final Judgment against the Demandant, and that the Tenant should have the Land to him, and to his Heirs for ever; and the Demandant and his Pledges *de prosequendo in misericordia Regine*: And afterwards solemn Proclamation was made that the Champions, and all others there present (which were by estimation above Four thousand persons) might depart every man in the peace of God and the Queen, *& sic fecerunt cum magno clamore, vivat Regina*.

Also if false Judgment be given in the Country, which is the Sheriffs Court, then the Writ shall be thus; *Henricus, &c. Vicecomiti Lincoln. salutem; Si A. fecerit, &c. tum in pleno Comitatu tuo per breve nostrum de recto inter Johannem L. petentem, & Will. B. tenentem de uno messuagio & centum acris terra cum pertinentiis in C. unde idem J. L. queritur falsum sibi factum fuisse Judicium in eodem, & Record. illud habere coram Justiciariis Juris apud Westminster tali die sub sigillo tuo, & per quatuor legales Milites ejusdem comitatus, & illos qui Recordo illi interfuerunt, & summonneas per bonos summonitores predictum B. quod tunc sit ibi auditurus Recordum illud, & habeas ibi sua nomina quatuor militum & hoc breve. Fitz. Nat. Brev. itidem E.* And, those four must be Knights indeed. Also the Justices upon consideration of the usual words in every Writ of *Venire Facias*, *Coram &c. Duodecim tum Milites quum alios liberos & legales homines, &c.* say that these words [tum Milites] were not at the first put into the Writ without effect, *Ploewden 117. b.* For it seemeth that in *diebus illis*, some Knights were returned upon every *Venire Facias*.

By the Statute of *Magna Charta*, cap. 12. It is ordained that Assizes of Novel Disseison and Mortdancer should not be taken any where, but within the Countries where they happen, by the Justices of Assize, and the Knights of the Shire; *vide Westminster 2. chap. 30.* And by the Seven and twentieth of

Edward the First, chap. 30. *de finibus levandis*, amongst other things it is enacted, That for the utility of the Realm, and the more assured conservation of the Peace, the Justices assigned to take Assizes in all Shires, where they take Assizes as it is ordained, immediately after the Assizes taken in the Shires shall remain both together if they be *Lay*; and if one of them be a Clerk, then one of the most discreet Knights of the Shire being associated unto him that is a Lay-man, by our Writ shall deliver the Goals of the Shires, as well within the Liberties as without, of all manner of Prisoners, after the form of the Goal Delivery of those Shires before time used.

Also in the Statute of *Westminster 21. cap. 38. de non ponendis in Assizis & Juratis*, it is provided, that the said Statute shall not extend to Grand Assizes, in which it behoveth many times Knights to pass, not resident in the County, for the scarcity of Knights, so that they have Lands in the Shire. And by the Law Knights having Land may be returned upon Juries in ordinary Trials between party and party, as other Freeholders may be. And therefore in a Challenge to the great Assize under *Edward the Third*, one was challenged *pur ceo qu'il fait abaner*; or as the *Abridgment* hath it, a Baronet; but it was not allowed: and the Reason is given; *Car s'il soit à Baner, & ne tient pas per Baronie il serra en l'assise*.

Of the double parity of *England*, that is, of Barons, and all Dignities above them, being Peers of the Realm, and all other under them, are Peers amongst themselves; for notwithstanding that Dignity of Knighthood, they are reckoned amongst the Commons. And we daily see that Knights do serve in Parliament as Members of the Commonalty. Nevertheless the Sheriff in his discretion will not impanel Knights, but in special and great Causes: As in Cases of Indictments of a Peer of the Realm, they are to be enquired and found by Knights and Esquires, though their Trial shall be only by their Peers. And in 38 *Hen. 8.* *Henry Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, Son and Heir apparent of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, was attainted of High Treason, and was tried also by Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, and not by Lords or Peers of the Realm, because he was not of that Dignity by Creation.

Since the use of making every Earl first a Baron of some place (which began, as most Writers treat, about the time of *Henry the Eighth*) it hath been a Custome to style their Heirs apparent Lords and Barons, with the Title of their Father's Barony (when Viscounts, or Baron's Heirs apparent are only styled Esquires;) but this is only a piece of Civility, and of meer fashion; yet it is allowed of in Heraldry, with whom the Rule is, That the eldest Son of every one of a created

ted Degree is as of the next Degree under him; which may be applied to Dukes, Earls, and the like: But in Legal Proceedings they enjoy no such matter, nor have by their being Heirs Apparent any Prerogative of the greater Nobility.

And in case where a Peer of the Realm is party Plaintiff or Defendant in any Action or Suit, if the Sheriff do not return one Knight at the least to be of the Jury, the said Noble Person may Challenge, and for that only cause quash the whole pannel.

By the Statute of *Carlise* 15 *Edw.* 2. it was enacted, That he who levied a Fine should appear in proper person, to the intent that his Age, Idiocy, or other defect might be discovered by the Judges. Nevertheless upon Impotency, whereby he cannot come in Court, two, or one of the Justices, by the consent of the rest of the Justices, shall go unto him and take his Recognizance; and if but one of them go, he shall take a Knight with him, and shall certify it in the Bench of Record, to the intent that all things incident to the fine be examined by them, and then the fine may be levied. But after this good Statute, a worse Custom and Use hath come in place: For by a *Dedimus potestatem* out of Chancery to one Knight, and to a Justice of the Peace of the County in such cases, is procured and directed to a Knight and two others, who perhaps be neither Knights nor Justices, but perhaps men of small estimation, and unto two or three of them, without saying *Quorum* the Knight shall be one; and two of them without the Knight have taken the Recognizance of the Fine, *ibid.* 101. b. But great prejudice this practise of omitting the interposing of the usual Service of Knights in this behalf hath been to many, and scandalous to the Law of the Land, they sometimes taking Recognizances of a Fine from a Feme Covert, as if she were sole, and many times acknowledged by Justices. If a Tenant do lay an *Essoin demorbo lecti*, he may have a Writ out of the Chancery to warrant it, by which it shall be commanded to four Knights to view him; and if they see him sick, then they are to give him day, to the end of a year and a day. Note the Register, fol. 177. b. *Quod Coronator non elegatur nisi sit miles in, &c. juxta formam Statuti Westm. i. cap. 10.*

It is a received Opinion, that Knights are excused from attendance at Leets, and *Britton* 29. § 36. is cited to prove it. And by a large understanding of the intent and meaning of the Statute of *Marlbridge*, chap. 10. For the ancient Common Law had such respect to the Degree of Knighthood, that they, nor their eldest Sons, were compelled to find Pledges in the Leet or Law-days; for the Statute of *Marlbridge* aforesaid was not In-

troductory novæ Legi, for it was before the Conquest. And the Common Law is not by this Statute abridged. And by the Book called the *Mirror of Justice*, mentioned in the Preface to *Coke's ninth part*, it is said that Knights are excepted: And so it appears that the practice was as well before, as immediately after the making of that Statute of *Marlbridge*; and *Interpretatio Practica* is a principal way and form of Interpretation of Laws. The Lord Chancellor's Speech, in the Case of *Postnati*, fol. 58. And in Divinity, *Prædictum sanctorum est interpretatio preceptorum*, *ibid.* 66. But a Knight, and all Superiors and Inferiors, are bound by Law to attend the County or Sheriffs Court wherein he dwelleth, and at his peril to take notice of the proceedings thereof: For if a Man be Outlawed of Felony at a County Court, and one of the same County not knowing of the Felony doth receive him, he is Accessory. Also when the King doth Summon his Parliament, Writs shall be sent to the Sheriff to make choice of Knights of every Shire in this form; *Rex Vicecom. N. Salutem, quia de aversamento & assensu nostri Concilii, pro quibusdam arduis & urgentibus negotiis nos, statim, & defensionem Regni nostri Angliæ, & Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ concernentibus quoddam Parlamentum nostrum apud Civitatem nostram Westm. duodecimo die Novembris proximo futuro teneri ordinavimus, & ibidem cum Prælati magnatibus, & proceribus dicti Regni nostri colloquium habere & tractare, tibi precipimus firmiter injungentes, quod facta Proclamatione in prox. Comit. tuo post receptionem hujus brevis nostri tenendi die, & loco præd. duos Milites gladiis cinctos Magistrum & discretos Com. præd. Sc. & electionem & partes sub sigillo tuo, & sub sigillis eorum qui electioni illi interfuerunt nobis in Cancellaria nostra ad dictum diem, & locum certiffices indilate.* See the Statute 23 *Hen. 6. cap. 15.* where amongst other things it is enacted, That the Knights of the Shires for Parliaments hereafter to be chosen, shall be notable Knights of the same Counties for the which they shall be chosen, or else such notable Esquires or Gentlemen being of the same Counties, as shall be able to be Knights.

Peers of the Realm are by intendment of Law sufficient of Freehold; and that is one of the Reasons wherefore no *Capias* or *Exigit* lieth against them for Debt or Trespas.

But the Law hath not that Opinion of the Knights sufficiency of Freehold: for he may be a Knight without Land; therefore, and then he is not to be returned of any Jury or Inquest, howsoever he may be worthy and sufficient to serve the Commonwealth in Marshal Affairs. The Wives and Widows of

Knights in Legal Proceedings, and in Courts of Justice, have not the Title of Lady, as the Wives or Widows of Noblemen have; yet by the Courtesie of *England* that Title is given them.

And if in any action they be not called Ladies, for that cause the Writ shall not abate for that Surplusage, because *Domina* is general to Women, as *Domini* to Men. So where Women after Fourteen years of Age are called *Dominae* for Ladies or Dames; and with us anciently marriageable Women were called *Dominae*; and in our old English Leets, *Dames*.

First, *Domina* is often used for Women generally, as a special Honour for that Sex, being not out of fashion at this day; nor with the *French*; as also amongst the *Italians*, *Domina* for them is familiar. But if she be named *Comitessa* or *Baronessa*, whereas she is no Countess or Baroness in Law, then without question the naming of her so shall abate the Writ.

By the Statute of *Magna Charta*, chap. 21. Knights are freed from Cart-taking, that no Demesne Cart of them shall be taken.

By the Statute 1 *Jacobi*, cap. 27. it seemeth that Knights Sons may keep Greyhounds, and Setting-Dogs, and Nets to take Pheasants and Partridges in, though they cannot expend Ten pounds *per Annum*, nor be worth Two hundred pounds; for by the expresse words of the Statute, all the Sons of Knights are excepted.

Observations concerning Knights Batchelors.

A Baronet cannot claim the Priviledge that Knights have from Cart-taking by *Magna Charta* 23.

A Baronet's Son cannot keep a Grey-hound, &c. because he is not within the Statute of 1 *Jac.* 27. unless he hath Ten pounds *per Annum*, *tamen quare*; See the said Statute, and Statute 22 & 23 *Car.* 2. *Quare* whether the Baronets Addition doth abate any Action. If one be Knighted in the life time of his Father, it frees him from Wardship; but *contra* of a Baronet. Knights are excused from attendance at Leets, which Baronets are not.

Note, That by the Statute 12 *Car.* 2. chap. 24. the Court of Wards, Tenures in Capite, Liveries, *Ouster le maines*, and other dependance upon the Court is taken away; and then was repealed the Statute 32 *Hen.* 8. chap. 6. 33 *Car.* 22.

A Knight Batchelor is a Title (as before noted) borrowed from Horfmanship, and

therefore ought to be represented by the Effigies of a Captain of a Troop of Horse.

I shall here set down the manner of making Knights about the year of Christ 500, near which time King *Arthur* Reigned in *England*, as I find it in Sir *William Segar's* Book of Honour Military and Civil, page 53. where he saith, That a Prince being minded to make a Knight, commanded a Stage or Scaffold to be erected in some Cathedral Church in his Kingdom, or some spacious place near unto it, to which place the Gentleman was brought to receive that Honour; and being come, was forthwith placed on a silver Chair, adorned with green Silk. Then it was demanded of him if he were of a healthy Body, and able to undergo the Travel required in a Souldier; also whether he were a man of honest conversation, and what credible Witneses he could produce to affirm the same. Then the Bishop or chief Prelate of the Church took the Bible, and holding it open before the Knight in presence of the King and all others, spake these words; *Sir, you that desire to receive the Order of Knight-hood, swear before God, and by this Holy Book, that you shall not fight against this mighty and excellent Prince that now bestoweth the Order of Knight-hood upon you, unless you shall be commanded so to do in the service of your own King; for in that case, having first yielded up the Collar, Device, and other Ensigns of Honour now received, it shall be lawful for you to serve against him, without reproach or offence to all other Companions in Arms. But otherwise doing you shall incur Infamy, and being taken in War, shall be subject to the pains of death: You shall also swear with all your force and power to maintain and defend all Ladies, Gentlewomen, Widows, Orphans, and distressed Women; and you shall shun no adventure of your person in any War where-in you shall happen to be.*

My Author further saith, That this Oath being taken, two of the chief Lords led him to the King, who presently drew forth his Sword, and laid it upon his Head, saying, *God and St. George* (or what other Saint the King pleaseth to name) *make thee a good Knight.* Then came to the Knight seven Noble Ladies attired in white, and begirt a Sword unto his side; which being done, four Honourable Knights put on his Spurs. These Ceremonies being past, the Queen took him by the right Arm, and a Dutcheys by the left, and led him to a rich Seat placed on an Ascent, where they seated him, the King sitting on his right hand, and the Queen on his left; then the Lords and Ladies also sate down upon other Seats three Descents under the King; And being all thus seated, they were entertained

tained with a Delicate Banquet or Collation, and so the Ceremony ended.

Of Degrading of Knights.

Degradation of Knights is not very customary, Examples being seldom found, it being used only for great and notable Facts and Offences against Loyalty and Honour; as absenting themselves dishonourably from their King's Service; for leaving their Colours, and flying to the Enemy; for betraying Castles, Forts, and the like hainous Crimes.

The manner of Degradation a Knight hath been as followeth: When a Knight had been found thus disloyal or corrupt, he was to be apprehended, and armed Cap-a-pe, as if he was going to the Wars, was to be placed upon a high Scaffold made for that purpose in the Church; and after the Priest

had sung some Funeral Psalms, as are used at Burials, as though he had been dead, first they take off his Helmet to shew his face, and so by Degrees his whole Armour: then the Heralds proclaiming him a disloyal Miscreant, with many other Ceremonies to declare him Ignoble, he was thrown down the Stage with a Rope; and this was done about the time of King *Arthur*, as is affirmed by *Mills, fol. 84.*

Also about the Degradation of Knights these things have also been used; as the reverting their Coat of Arms; by seizing of their Equipage (except one Horse) *ne qui dignitate factus est eques cogatur pedes incedere*; by cutting off the Spurs from their Heels, and by taking away their Sword and breaking it. But of late the Martial Law is usually put in Execution, both in our Civil Wars, as in *France*, and elsewhere; that is, to dispatch such trayterous persons by a File of Musquetiers.

KNIGHTS



K N I G H T S

OF THE

Round Table.

C H A P. XXII.

THE Founder of this ancient Order of Knighthood was *Arthur* King of the *Britains*, who reigned about the year of Christ 516. whose Valour was so great and admirable, that many now living do believe the same rather fabulous than real. This Noble King having, as *Sir William Segar* noteth, driven out of *England* the *Saxons*, conquered *Norway*, *Scotland*, and the greatest part of *France* (where at *Paris* he was crowned) and returning home, lived in such great Renown, that many Princes and worthy Knights came from all Parts to his Court to give Evidence of their Valour in the Exercise of Arms. Upon this he erected a Fraternity of Knights, which consisted (as some say) of Four and twenty; others, a greater Number; amongst whom he himself was Chief: And for the avoiding of Controversies for taking place when they met together, he caused a Round Table to be made, from whence they took their Name; which said Table (if you will believe the Inhabitants of *Winchester*) hangs up in their Castle, where they used to meet; and the time of their meeting was at *Whitson-tide*.

Into this Society none were admitted, whether *Britains* or Strangers, but such as did make sufficient proof of their Prowess and Dexterity in Arms, and such as were Renowned for their Vertue and Valour.

The Articles which they vowed to keep, were; To be always well armed, both for Horse or Foot Service, either by Land or Sea; and to be always ready to assail Tyrants and Oppressors; To protect and defend Widows, Maidens, and Children; and to relieve all that are in necessity: To maintain the Christian Faith, contribute their Aid to Holy Church, and to protect Pilgrims: To advance Honour, and suppress Vice: To bury Souldiers that wanted Sepulchres: To ransom Captives, deliver Prisoners, and administer to the cure of wounded Souldiers, hurt in the Service of their Country: To Record all Noble Enterprizes, to the end that the Fame thereof may ever live to their Honour, and the Renown of the Noble Order.

That upon any complaint made to the King of Injury or Oppression, one of these Knights, whom the King should appoint, was to Revenge the same. If any Foreign Knight came to Court, with desire to shew his Prowess, these

these Knights ought to be ready in Arms to answer him. If any Lady, Gentlewoman, or other oppressed or injured person, did present a Petition declaring the same, whether the Injury was done here or beyond Sea, he or she should be graciously heard, and without delay one or more Knights should be sent to make Revenge: And that every Knight, for the advancement of Chivalry, should be ready to inform young Lords and Gentlemen in the Orders and Exercises of Arms.

For what I can find, there was no Robe or Habit prescribed unto these Knights; nor can I find with what Ceremony they were made; neither what Officers did belong unto the said Order, except a Register to record all their Noble Enterprizes.

Not to pass over this Noble *Arthur*, give me leave to repeat what I find mentioned of him by Sir *William Segar* in the said Chapter. This valiant Prince, not confining himself to the narrow limits of his own Kingdom, left the Government thereof to the management of his Cousin *Mordred*, and began his Journey, or rather Conquest (for in all places he found Fortune to favour him) And after his many Victories gained of the Saxons, Scots, Norwegians, Romans, Saracens, and French; in the end, being laden with Honour, he returned into *England*, but found *Mordred* a Traitor, as usurping the Government, and obstructing his Landing: But all that he could do was in vain; for being landed, he fled to *London*, but the Citizens refusing to give him Entrance,

he went into *Cornwall*, where King *Arthur* gave him Battel, which proved unfortunate to them both, for *Mordred* was slain by King *Arthur*, who was also desperately wounded; and after this wound (as some say) he was never found alive or dead, which made the Poets to feign that he was taken up into the Firmament, and there remaineth a Star amongst the Nine Worthies: Which phantasie is founded upon the Prophecie of old *Merlin*, which was his Counsel, and esteemed as a Prophet; who for many years before affirmed, That King *Arthur*, after a certain time, should resuscitate and come unto *Carlion*, to restore the Round Table. He wrote this Epitaph:

Hic jacet Arturus, Rex quondam, rexque futurus.

According to *Andrew Favin*, there was an Order of Knighthood called *Knights of St. Thomas*, which was instituted by King *Richard the First*, after the surprisal of the City of *Acon*, and consisted of all English men. Their Patron was *St. Thomas Becket*; their Garment was white; and their Ensign was a red Cross charged in the midst with a white Escallop. But *A. Mendo* believeth that these Knights were rather some of those which joyned themselves with the *Knights Hospitallers*, for that they wore the same Habit, followed the same Rule, and observed the same Customes as did the Knights of *St. John of Acon*.



KNIGHTS

OF THE

THISTLE,

OR OF

St. Andrew in Scotland.

CHAP. XXIII.

HUNGUS, King of the *Picts*, the Night before the Battel that was fought betwixt him and *Athelstan* King of *England*, saw in the Skie a bright Cross in fashion of that whereon *St. Andrew* suffered Martyrdom; and the day proving successful unto *Hungus*, in memorial of the said Apparition, which did preface so happy an Omen, the *Picts* and *Scots* have ever since bore in their Ensigns and Banners the Figure of the said Cross, which is in fashion of a Saltier.

And from hence 'tis believed that this Order took its rise, which was about the year of our Lord 810. For King *Hungus* and *Achains* (Confederates against *Athelstan*) went barefooted (in a devote way) to the Kirk of *St. Andrew*, to return thanks to God and his Apostles for their Victory; vowing for themselves and their posterity, ever to use the said Cross in their Ensigns in any warlike Expedition.

The principal Ensign of this Order is a golden Collar composed of Thistles, intermixed

with Annulets of Gold, to which hangs the figure of *St. Andrew* with his Cross, and this Epigraph, *Nemo me impune lacessit*. But for their common Ensign they wore a green Ribbon, to which hung a golden Thistle crowned with an Imperial Crown, within a Circle of Gold, with the said Epigraph.

Their grand meeting was annually on *St. Andrews* day, in the Church of the Town so called; and during the Solemnity of the Feast, these Knights (which were in number Thirteen, in allusion to our Saviour and the Twelve Apostles) were richly apparelled, and in their Parliament Robes, having embroidered on their left Shoulders *St. Andrews* Cross within a blew Rundle, and in the Center of the said Cross was a Crown composed of Golden *Flower de lis*.

Having thus treated of the several Degrees of Knighthood which are or have been used amongst us: In the next place I shall give the Reader an account of divers Degrees of Knighthood in other Kingdoms, although many of them are now Extinct.



ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD Which are or were Instituted in PALESTINE AND OTHER Parts of ASIA.

CHAP. XXIV.

Knights of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem.

THIS Order of Knighthood is held to be the most ancient of all those Orders that took their beginning in the Holy Land; and is said to be instituted about the time that the Temple of *Jerusalem* was regained from the *Sarazens*, which was in *Anno* 1099.

Some Authors say, That *Philip* King of *France* was the first Instituter of this Order; but *Favin* saith that it was *Baldwin* the first King of *Jerusalem*, who made the Regular Canons (which then resided in a Convent near adjoining to the said Sepulchre) Knights

of the said Order, whose chief Duty was to guard the Holy Sepulchre; to relieve and protect Pilgrims; to fight against the *Sarazens* and Infidels; and to hear Mass every day. The Armorial Ensign belonging unto them was two red Crosses united into one.

When the Christians were expelled the Holy Land, these Knights settled themselves at *Perugia* in *Italy*: But by the Bulls of Pope Innocent the Eighth, *Anno* 1484. they and all their Goods were annexed and joyned to the Knights Hospitallers, then residing at *Rhodes*.

Knights Hospitallers of St. John Baptist in Jerusalem, called Knights of the Rhodes, now of Malta.

Somewhat before the Christians took the City of Jerusalem from the Sarazens, certain Christian Merchants of Naples, who traded to these parts, obtained leave from the Caliph of Egypt (who had then the Government thereof) to dwell near the Sepulchre of Christ, and to erect a small House for the entertainment of themselves and Pilgrims, and called it *The Hospital of Christians*; together with a small Oratory dedicated to the blessed Virgin Mary. After that the number of Christians increasing, they built another House for Women, and dedicated it to St. Mary Magdalen; and at length they built a more large House, which they dedicated to St. John Baptist, the others being too small for the entertainment of Strangers that thither came for Devotion, and here they entertained and cured the diseased amongst them. And for their Religion, Charity, and Hospitality they began to become eminent; and having took St. John Baptist for their Patron, they obtained the title or name of *Brethren Hospitallers of St. John Baptist of Jerusalem*: Then received they the regular Habit of black, with a white Cross on the Garment, near their left Shoulder, and vowed Obedience, Poverty, and Chastity.

This Order is said to be first instituted in Anno 1099. by one Gerard of the Province of Tholouse, a man of a holy life, and had large privileges conferred upon them by King Baldwin the first, who created them Knights, and permitted them to use Arms, and to fight against the Sarazens and Infidels for the Defence of the Christian Faith, and to be Guardians of the Holy Sepulchre. At this time they acknowledged their Obedience to the Patriarch of Jerusalem; but growing in wealth, they obtained the favour of the Pope to be absolved from their Obedience, and was by Pope Adrian the fourth received under the protection of the Papal See.

Gerard being dead, they elected one Raimond for their Rector or great Master, to whom authority was given that he should govern and command all Knights of this Order wheresoever dispersed. This Gerard, after he had digested and enlarged their Laws and Institutions, divided that whole Body into three Classes; to wit, Knights, Ecclesiastics, and Servants: And since which time the succeeding Great Masters have much added to their Privileges and Dignities; and his Title is now *The Illustrious Prince of Malta and Goza*.

Saladine having made himself Master of Jerusalem, these Knights retired to the City of Acres, which being also taken, they seized upon the Isle of Rhodes, where they continued as Masters, until forced thence by Solymann the Great in Anno 1522. After which they betook themselves to the Isle of Malta, which with Tripoli and Goza were granted to them by the Emperour Charles the fifth, Anno 1530. and the same year was confirmed to them by Pope Clement the Seventh: and in this Isle they yet continue, and are as a Bulwark to that part of Christendom.

Knights Templars.

About the year 1118. Hugo de Paganes, Godfrey de St. Omer, with seven other Gentlemen, out of Devotion went into the Holy Land, where they determined to erect, and enter into a Brotherhood; and being come to Jerusalem, they consulted what they should do (though to the hazard of their Lives) that should be a service acceptable to God, and praiseworthy of men: And being informed that in the Town of Zaffo there resided many Thieves that used to rob the Pilgrims that resorted to the Holy Sepulchre, they resolved to make the passage more free by destroying or dispersing these Robbers. And for the encouragement of these Gentlemen in so good an undertaking, the King assigned them lodgings in his Palace adjoining to Solomon's Temple, from which place they were called *Knights Templars*.

And the King and Patriarch finding their Actions very successful, furnished them with many necessary Provisions: And although their charitable Service made them acceptable unto all, yet for the first Nine years they were in so great a strait, that they were forced to take the Charity of well disposed people; however there resorted unto them many Christians, so that their number was much encreased. And there being all this while no Habit or Order assigned them, Pope Honorius, at the request of Stephen Patriarch of Jerusalem, prescribed unto them an Order of Life, whereby they were to wear a white Garment; and Pope Eugenius added thereto a red Cross; and in the presence of the said Patriarch they made their Vows of Obedience, Poverty, and Chastity, and to live under the Rule of Regular Canons of St. Augustine. Being thus entred into an Order, they elected an Head or Great Master; and in process of time, through the daily encrease of their number, and their famous enterprizes, not only for securing the passages, but also for waging War both by Sea and Land against the Infidels, they became highly favoured of the Christian Princes, who assigned

assigned to them great Revenues to be spent in God's Service; and in process of time they became exceeding wealthy and powerful, so that they grew proud, and withdrew themselves from the Obedience of the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, and joyned with the Pope. But in the end they found not the favour from the Pope as they expected; for by him, or through his consent, upon some infamous crimes charged against them, their Lands and Possessions were seized upon, and otherways disposed of, their Order suppressed, and they themselves imprisoned, condemned, and cruelly executed; but according to the Opinion of many Authors, they were unjustly accused by subornation of Witnesses, meerly to gain their Revenues, which according to Dr. *Heylin*, were exceeding great, having no less than Sixteen thousand Lordships in *Europe*.

Knights of St. Lazarus.

THIS Order at the first Institution was only a Brotherhood of Religious Monks, and became an Order of Knighthood in or about the time of *St. Basil*, being first instituted upon a most charitable account, to wit, to take care of persons infected with the Leprosy (which was a Disease very frequent in the Eastern parts) by reason of which they were separated from the Society of men; and had assigned to them a famous Hospital in *Jerusalem*, called *St. Lazarus*, for the reception of Lepers.

And through the incursion of the *Sarazens* and *Barbarians* in these parts, this Order was (as it were) extinguished; but when the *Latin* Princes joyned together in a Holy League to expel them the Holy Land, these Religious Men entred into a Martial Discipline, and performed great Service, insomuch that they gained great fame and esteem of *Baldwin* the second King of *Jerusalem*, in whose time this Order much flourished under the Government of a Great Master: And about the year 1150. they made their Vows of Obedience, Poverty, and Chastity before *William* Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, and submitted themselves to the Order of *St. Benedict*: They also constituted several Orders to be observed amongst them; viz. to wear a green Cross; and that all before they entred into this Knighthood, should prove themselves born in Wedlock of Christian Parents, and to be a Gentleman by the Fathers and Mothers side; also to be of an unblameable life and conversation, and to perform daily certain Religious Ceremonies.

Knights of St. Basil.

THESE Knights were founded under the Rule of *St. Basil*, and were also called *Knights of St. Mary*. Their Garment was skie colour, with a gold Cross, which they wore before their breast, having in the midst thereof the picture of *St. Basil*, their Patron, and were Officers and Servants to the Kings of *Armenia*.

Knights of St. Katharine at Mount Sinai.

THE reason of the Institution of these Knights (which was about the year of Christ 1063.) was to guard and defend the Sepulchre of *St. Katharine* their Patron (whose Body is said to be buried in *Mount Sinai*, near to which place a Monastery was erected and dedicated to her Name) to secure the passage for Travellers who came thither for Devotion sake, and to entertain them during their abode.

They lived under the Rule of *St. Basil* the Great, vowed Obedience to the Abbot of this Monastery, and wore a white Garment. But when the *Turks* became Masters of these parts, this Order of Knighthood suffered very much; notwithstanding, some Remains of the Order doth yet continue.

Knights of the Martyrs in Palestine.

THESE Knights followed the Rule of *St. Basil*, and wore on their Garments a red Cross, in the midst whereof (within a Circle) was the Figures of *Cosmas* and *Damianus*, their Saints and Patrons, who were martyred.

Their Hospital or place of abode bore the name of their Saints; where they exercised all Acts of Charity to sick Strangers and people in necessity; to redeem Captives taken by the *Sarazens*, and to bury the Dead.



ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD IN SPAIN.

Knights of the Oak in Navarr.

THE Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Navarr* being almost overrun by the Moors, notwithstanding their great Army raised to oppose them, for that they wanted an experienced General to command them; at length one *Don Garcia Ximenes* (who had betook himself to a religious and solitary Life) was persuaded to take upon him that Command, which was about the year of Christ 722. And as he was marching out of the City to fight the Moors, there appeared to him from the top of an Oaken Tree the sign of the Cross, which was adored by an innumerable quantity of Angels. In this Battle he gained so signal a Victory, that the people elected him their King; and shortly after he instituted this Order of Knighthood, investing therewith the Nobles, and persons of Renown in his Kingdom, whom he obliged to defend the Christian Faith, and to own Obedience to him and his Successors, Kings of *Navarr*. The Habit that he assigned them was a white Garment, having thereon a plain red Cross set on the top of an Oaken Tree in its Verdure.

Knights of the Lilly in Navarr.

G RACIUS King of *Navarr*, the sixth of that Name, lying in a languishing and sick Condition, sent to *St. Saviour de Lyra*, and other places of Devotion, to the end that prayers might be made for his Recovery: In which time in the City of *Naiera* (where he kept usually his Court) there was found the Image of our Virgin *Mary* issuing out of a *Lilly*, holding her Son betwixt her Arms, and suddenly after (if you will believe the Story) the King not only recovered his health, but divers other Miracles were done on diseased people in that place; and in honour whereof the King (in Anno 1048.) erected this Order, which consisted of Eight and thirty, of which himself was Sovereign, as were his Successors to be after him. The Badge which these Knights daily wore on their Breasts was a *Lilly* embroidered in Silver; and on Festival days they wore a double Chain of Gold interlaced with

with Letters Mⁱ after the manner of a *Gothish* Letter, with an enamelled Lilly in an Oval Medal hanging at it; and their Habit was white.

Knights of the Band.

THIS Order was first erected by *Alphonso* King of *Spain*, in *Anno* 1368. and for this reason; The King considering that he had many Enemies to deal with, for his better security, thought it convenient to institute an Order of Knights, making himself Master thereof, which he did a little before his Coronation in the City of *Burgos* in great Solemnity; the whole Night being spent in the Monastery of *St. Mary Royal* in watching and prayer, and the day following, after Mass, they were invested with a red Ribbon of about three Inches broad, which went cross their left Shoulders like our Knights of the Bath, being the Badge from whence these Knights took their Name. Their Articles are at large set down by *Sir William Segar*, which being too many to repeat, are here omitted.

Knights of the Dove in Castile.

THIS Order, according to *Favin*, was first instituted by *John* the first, King of *Castile*, about the year 1379. in the City of *Segovia*. The Collar of this Order was composed of peeces which represented the figure of the Sun in his Glory, to which hung a golden Dove enamelled white, and encircled with rayes: But the King dying the same year, and before it was well received, it became of no great esteem.

Ordo de la Scama in Castile.

JOH^N the second, King of *Castile*, for the stirring up his Nobles to assist him in his Wars against the Moors, in *Anno* 1420. did erect this order, which took so good effect, that in a short time the Moors were subdued. Their Ensign, according to *Jos. Micheli*, was a Cross composed of Scales of Fishes, from which it seemeth to have took its Name; for *Scama* in the *Spanish* signifies the Scale of a Fish. These Knights were obliged to fight against the Moors, to accompany the King in the Wars, and to die in the defence of the Christian Religion. Their Rules and Statutes

for their Government were ordained by the said King, upon whose death this Order lost much of its splendor.

Knights of the Lilly in Aragon.

THIS Order was erected by *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, in *Anno* 1403: and dedicated to the honour of the blessed Virgin, in token of a signal Victory which this King obtained against the Moors. The Collar was composed of Bough-pots fill'd with white Lilies, interlaced with Griffons.

Knights of Mount-joy.

THIS Order was first instituted in the Holy Land, for the securing these parts against the Moors and Sarazens, and lay in *Garison* in a Castle built on the point of a Mountain near *Jerusalem*: And after the loss of the Holy Land, these Knights retired into *Spain*, and performed good Service against the Moors; but in process of time this Order fell to decay, and were incorporated into the Order of *Calatrava*. Their Habit was a red short Mantle; and on their Breasts they wore a white Star with five Rayes. They observed the Rule of *St. Benedict*; which afterwards was changed to that of *St. Augustine*, and vowed Poverty, Chastity, and Obedience.

Knights of Acon, or Acres.

IN the City of *Acon* these Knights resided, where they used all Duties of Charity to Pilgrims that went to the Holy Land. They assumed the exercise of Arms in imitation of the Knights Hospitallers: They followed the Rule of *St. Augustine*, and wore a black Garment, whereon was a white Cross Pattee; but *Jos. Micheli Marquez* saith it was a red Cross; and in the midst thereof stood the figures of *St. John* and *St. Thomas*.

After the City of *Acon* was taken, they removed into *Spain*, where they flourished, receiving great favour from *Alphonso* the Astrologer, K. of *Castile*; but after his death by little and little they decayed, and in the end were united to the Knights Hospitallers.

Knights

Knights of St. James in Galicia.

THIS Order of Knighthood (called by the Spaniards *Cavalieri di san Jago*) is of great esteem amongst them; and was first erected upon this occasion: When the *Arabs* had almost subdued the Country, the remainder of the Spanish people refusing to live under the Obedience of so barbarous a Nation, retired unto the Mountains of *Asturia*, where they settled a Government; and after their abode there some few years certain Nobles or Gentlemen of great quality (to the number of Thirteen) upon a serious consultation to regain their Country, resolved to enter into a Fraternity, and to begin a War against the Moors and Barbarians. The Ensign which they wore was a red Cross in form of a Sword, with an Escallop Shell on it, in imitation of the Badge of the Pilgrims that go to *Jerusalem* to the Sepulchre of St. James the Apostle. They elected one chief Governour, who was called Great Master, who with the Thirteen other Knights had power to choose or remove any Knight at their discretion; and to make Statutes and Orders for the well Government of the said Society at their Day of Meeting (which is Annually) on the Feast day of *All-Saints* in great State, having large Revenues to support their Grandure; this Order being esteemed the chiefest in *Spain*.

Knights of St. Saviour in Aragon.

DON *Alphonso*, for his better enabling to force the Moors out of *Aragon* (about the year of our Lord 1118.) did erect this Order, electing a certain number, which he chose out of those *Spanish* and *French* Nobles, that assisted him in his Wars against the Moors; which Honour engaged them to pursue the War against them the more vigorously. The Moors being subdued, King *Alphonso* established these Knights in the place of the Knights Templars in *Montreal*, and had a rule of living somewhat conformable unto them (save only to marry) and were obliged to support and defend the Holy Church, and Christian Faith against the Moors. Their Habit was a white Mantle, and on their Breast they wore a red Cross. But when the Moors were expelled (being the chief end for which they were instituted) these Knights were laid aside, or at leastwise not regarded, and their Revenues joyned to the Crown.

Knights of St. Julian de Pereyro, or of Alcantara.

THese Knights take their name from the place of their Institution, *viz.* the City of *Alcantara* in *Castiglia* (seated on the *Tago*) where they had a stately Church, and were richly endowed: They had many Priviledges and Orders observed amongst them; their Habit was a black Garment, having on the Breast a green Cross; and their first great Master was *Ferdinando* the Second, King of *Leon* and *Galicia*, about the year of our Lord 1176.

Knights of Calatrava in Castile.

THIS ancient Order was first instituted by *Don Sancho* the third, King of *Toledo*, about the year of Christ 1158. and took its Name from the Castle *Calatrava*, which is a Frontire both of *Toledo* and *Castile*; which place the Moors took upon their Victory they obtained against *Don Rodrigo* King of *Spain*, in *Anno* 714. but after above Four hundred years continuance they were forced thence, and the place given to the Knights Templars by *Don Alphonso* Emperor of *Spain*, to be maintained as a Garison against the Incurfion of the Moors; but they not being able to maintain and defend it, withdrew their Garison; upon which, left the Moors should become Masters of it again, the King by his Charter gave the said Castle and Village to one *Don Raymund*, formerly a Knight of great Fame, and then Abbot of *St. Mary de Estero*, who fortified it, and began the said Order of Knighthood, which flourished very much, and became exceeding powerful, so that the Moors durst not make any further Attempt. The Habit that they wore was a black Garment, with a red Cross on their Breast, and had many great Priviledges, and as great Possessions in divers places of *Spain*.

Knights of Truxillo, or Trugillo.

THIS Order took its appellation from the City of *Trugillo*, seated in *Estremadura* in *Spain*; but as for the time of its Institution Writers are silent in; but certain it is, they were in being in the year of our Lord 1227. for one *Don Arias Perez Dallego*, then Master of the Order, took this City from the Moors, and there settled a Brotherhood of Knights and Priests, who lived after the manner of a Convent, but what was their Badge or Habit, and what Orders were observed amongst them, is also not certainly known.

Knights

Knights of our Lady, and of St. George of Montesa in Valencia

THESE Knights took their rise from the dissolution of the Knights Templars in *Valencia*, and were instituted by *James* the Second, King of *Aragon* and *Valencia*, in Anno 1317. for the better defence of his Kingdoms against the Inroads of the Moors; but were subject to those of *Calatrava* before spoken of. The place assigned them for their abode was at *Montesa*, where they had a Colledge built and dedicated to St. *George* by the Pope at the instance of the King. The Statutes of the Order are the same as those of *Calatrava*; they vowed Conjugal Chastity; their Habit was white, with a plain red Cross; and their first Master was *Gutlielmus de Eril*, a valiant Souldier.

Knights of St. Mary de Merced in Aragon.

JAMES the First, King of *Aragon*, although for his Conquests against the Moors was Surnamed the Invincible; yet had he the ill fate to be a Prisoner to *Simon* Earl of *Montfort* in *France*, where he suffered many troubles, and indured great hardship, which made him thoroughly sensible of the Miseries the Christians indured under the tyranny of the Moors. Whereupon he made a Vow to the blessed Virgin *Mary*, that when he was freed from his Captivity, he would endeavour the Redemption of the Captive Christians: And being set at liberty, he heaped up great Sums to be employed accordingly; and by the advice of *Raymond de Penafort* his Confessor, a *Dominican* Frier, and *Pedro Nolasco* a Noble Cavalier, he founded an Order of Knights in *Barcelona*, called *la Nueva Merced*, so named by the blessed Virgin, who in a Vision appeared at one and the same time in one Night to the King, to *Raymond*, and *Nolasco*, giving this Order its Name, and directing them in

the whole Institution, because of the great good which the Christian Captives should receive by this means.

This Order was founded in Anno 1218. and their Feast day for the celebrating the same, was Annually on St. *Laurence* the Martyr in *August*. Their Habit was a Coat and Scapular of Ordinary white Cloth, and garnished with Ribbons and Cords, wherewith they fastned it about their Necks; and from the upper part thereof was a Cap that covered half their Head, but the Monks wore their Coats and Scapulars much longer than the Knights. These Knights professed Conjugal Chastity, and Obedience to their Superiors. The first General or Master was *Pedro Nolasco*, who was sent into the Kingdom of *Valencia* to redeem Captives; which Journey proved so successful, that in the space of six years he ransomed no less than Four hundred; nor cease they to send abroad their Agents to *Algier*, *Fes*, and other places for Redemption of Christian Captives. And being an Order thus Charitable, great sums of Money are Annually collected and put into their Hands for that use; and few die (of any account) in *Spain*, but bequeath a Legacy to this Order, insomuch that they have great Revenues.

Knights of the Rosary in Toledo.

THE Country of *Toledo* being grievously oppressed by the Moors, *Roderick* Archbishop thereof, assembled together the Nobles and Chiefs of the City, and told them of the great necessity to give their assistance for the defence of the Country, and the extirpation of the Moors, which they readily imbraced, and many of the Nobles entred into this Order; which was instituted for the defence of the Catholick Religion, to fight against the Moors, and to say continually a *Rosary* of the blessed Lady. They were of the *Dominican* Order, and their Ensign was the figure of our Lady of the *Rosary* upon a Cross stony, quarterly Argent and Sable.



ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD IN FLANDERS.

Knights of the Golden Fleece, called Toizon d'Or.

THIS Order of Knighthood was instituted by *Philip Duke of Burgundy, and Earl of Flanders*, in *Anno 1429.* being moved thereto with devout Zeal to undertake the Conquest of the Holy Land: The Patron of this Order was *St. Andrew*: The Sovereign, he to whom the Dukedom of *Burgundy* doth lawfully descend. The number of these Knights at the first Election were Four and twenty besides the Sovereign; all of Noble Blood; which were afterwards much increased by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth.

Their Habit a Callock of crimson Velvet, and over it a Mantle of the same, lined with white, which openeth on the right side, and is turned upon the left over the Shoulder, embroidered round about with a Bordure of Flames, Fusils, and Fleeces; and a Hood of crimson Velvet on their Heads. The Collar is of Gold wrought of Flames and Fusils, with the Toizon or Figure of a Golden Fleece which *Jason* won at *Colchos*, or as some suppose, *Gideon's* Fleece, which signifies Fidelity

or Justice uncorrupted. And this Collar or Toizon they are obliged upon a Penalty always to wear, not to make any alterations; and to sell or exchange it is deemed most unlawful.

The Sovereign hath in himself authority absolutely to give and bestow this Honour, when and to whom he pleaseth: And whosoever entrencheth into the said Dignity, must first renounce all other Orders of Knighthood; nevertheless all Emperors, Kings, and Dukes are excepted, unto whom it is dispensed that they may wear the Ensigns of this Order, if they be the chief of their own Order. These, with other Statutes and Ordinances, the Knights are sworn to observe and keep. The day of their Assembly was first on *St. Andrews* day, which since was changed to the Second of *May*, and that but once in three years, unless the Sovereign otherwise pleaseth.

To this Order doth belong four principal Officers; *viz.* a Chancellor, a Treasurer, a Register, and a King at Arms, called *Toizon d'Or*.



ORDERS O F KNIGHTHOOD I N PORTUGAL.

Knights d'Avis.

IN the Year of our Lord *Don Alphonso Henriquez*, first King of *Portugal*, gained from the Moors the City of *Evora*; and for the fortifying and securing of this Garison, he sent thither several brave Commanders, who took upon them the Title of *Knights of St. Mary of Evora*, who not long after were called *Knights d'Avis* from a Castle of that Name, seated on the Frontiers of *Portugal*, which the King gave to *Ferdinando de Tames*, Master of *Evora*, to which Castle he and his Brethren removed from *Evora*. The Badge of this Order is a green Cross flory, like those of *Calatrava*. They took upon them the Rule of *St. Benedict*; and none were to be admitted into this Order, but such as were Gentlemen by the Fathers and Mothers side two Descents.

Knights of the Wing of St. Michael.

DON *Alphonso Henriquez*, King of *Portugal*, being sorely oppressed by *Albara* the Moor, King of *Savil*, for the freeing his Country, raised an Army; and before he gave them Battel, commanded all his Souldiers to pray to their particular Saints for happy Deliverance; and the King offered up his Prayers to *St. Michael* the Arch-angel, being the Saint he was much devoted unto. When the Armies were engaged, *St. Michael* (as the Story goes) appeared on the King's right side, and fought against the Moors, who were routed, and lost the day. And in Commemoration of this great Victory, at his return home (which was in the Year of our Lord 1171. or thereabouts) he instituted this Order of Knighthood, who for their Badge had a red Sword cross'd with Flowers de lis, and this Motto, *Qui ut Deus*. These Knights (before their growing out of use) were of the

R

Cistercian

Cistercian Order, followed the Rule of St. *Benedict*; and by their Obligation were to secure the Borders of the Countries against the Incursions of the Moors, to defend the Christian Religion, and to succour the Widows and Fatherless.

Knights of St. James.

THE *Portugals* being still oppressed by the Moors, the King *Don Denys* the Sixth, out of his great affection to relieve his people, did in the year of our Lord 1310. institute this Order, and by the Assistance of these Knights (which were victorious in divers Battels) at length he quitted his Kingdom of them; for which signal Service they had many privileges conferred upon them by the King, which caused them much to flourish. They profess Conjugal Chastity, Hospitality, and Obedience: Their Ensign is a red Sword, like that of St. *James* in *Galicia*: Their Habit is white; and none are to be admitted until they have proved their Gentility by Blood.

Knights of Christ.

THE Knights Templars being dissolved, and their Estates confiscated, *Don Denys* King of *Portugal*, sent to Pope *John* the Two and twentieth, to desire that an Order of Knights might be instituted in *Castro Marin*, which was a Frontier Town of the Enemy, and very commodious for the building a Fort for the resisting the Neighbouring Moors which did much annoy his Kingdom; which request seemed so reasonable, that the Pope (in Anno 1319.) instituted this Order, commanding that they should observe the *Cistercian* Order, and enjoy the same Privileges and Indulgences formerly granted to their Great Master and Knights; that they should take the Oath of Fidelity; that all the possessions in the Kingdom of *Portugal* formerly belonging to the Knights Templars should belong to these Knights, who were obliged to make War against the Neighbouring Moors. Their Habit was black, with a Cross Pattee, Gules, charged with another of Argent, which they wore on their Breasts.



ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD IN FRANCE.

Knights of Jesus Christ.

THIS Order of Knighthood was instituted in *Anno* 1206, by St. *Dominick*, chiefly to fight against the *Albigenses* or Heretics, and prescribed to them a white Habit, with a Cross flory, quarterly Sable and Argent, to be worn upon their Breasts; and that they should elect a Master; and this Order was approved of by Pope *Innocent* the Third in *Anno* 1215. They professed Obedience and Conjugal Chastity. When their business was ended for which they were instituted, they laid away their Arms, and wholly devoted themselves to a Religious Life, and admitted into their Society Widows and Virgins.

Knights of the Passion of Jesus Christ.

THIS Order was instituted by *Charles* King of *France*, and *Richard* the Second, King of *England*, for the Re-conquest of the

Holy Land, the overthrow of the Enemies of Christ, and the advancement of the Catholick Faith amongst the Eastern people.

In the chief Convent of the Holy Chivalry (which was to be beautified with stately Structures, as Palaces, a Castle, a Church; and to be richly endowed, and in common amongst them, that they might the better follow the Exercise of their Arms, and other Duties) all things of publick Concernment were to be heard and debated in the presence of the King by five sufficient Counsels. The two principal Officers of the Chivalry were, first the Grand Justiciary, who had the disposal of all chief Offices and Places, and to whom belonged the Judgment of all criminal Affairs, and next the Grand Bailiff, who was to administer both Civil and Criminal Justice; besides several other Officers of a lower degree, as the Potesstate, the Senator of the General Chapter; the Ten Executors of Justice, and the Charitable Commissaries, &c. And for their better living according to the Rules of Order, they were to vow Obedience, Poverty, and Conjugal Chastity.

The Habits which these Knights were appointed to wear, was a civil coloured Cloth Coat, which should reach down half way their legs,

legs, which was to be girt about them with a Girdle of Silk or Leather about two fingers broad, a red Cap, and over the said Coat a Mantle of white Cloth or Stuff, with a red Cross of Cloth or Serge about two fingers broad, which was on the Breast from the top to the bottom, and so round the Waist.

The number of these Knights were to be about One thousand; and each Knight was to have his Esquire armed at all points, with three Varlets; one to carry his Helmet and Lance, another to carry his Mail, and the third to lead his Sumpter; and in time of Peace two or three Horses and Servants, according as the Ability of the Chivalry would allow. But although this Order was erected upon so good a Design, yet no great progress was made therein, for it died almost in its birth.

Knights of the blessed Virgin Mary of Mount Carmel.

King Henry the Fourth being desirous to have a new Order of Knighthood, made his application to Pope Paul the Fifth, who in Anno 1608. confirmed this Order, and prescribed divers things (according to the desire of the King) necessary to the Institution; and further ordained Pensions to the Great Master and Knights, out of certain Ecclesiastical Benefices in several places in France. Upon this the Commandaries and Hospitals of St. Lazarus in France were disposed of for the maintenance of these new erected Knights; and those Knights of St. Lazarus that remained in the said Kingdom were joyned unto these.

These Knights by their Institution are to be choice Gentlemen of France; whose Duty is to attend the King's person upon any Expedition of War; they also are to fight against the Enemies of the Roman Church; and they vow Obedience and Chastity.

This Order consists of One hundred: Their Feast is celebrated Annually on the Sixteenth of July. The Badge of their Order is a Cross of eight points, of a tawny or violet colour, with a white Bordure, sewed on the left side of their Cloaks, and the figure of the Virgin Mary of Mount Carmel placed in the midst within a Rundle, encircled with Rayes of Gold, all wrought in curious imbroidery. They also wear about their Necks, in a tawny Ribbon, the like Cross of Gold enamelled.

Knights of St. Michael.

THIS Order was erected by Lewis the Eleventh in Anno 1469. whereinto himself, with others the most principal Peers of his Kingdom of France did enter. And the Reason that did occasion the King to erect this Order, was in memory of an Apparition of St. Michael upon the Bridge of Orleans, when that City was besieged by the English; at which time (as Histories relate) lived a certain Maiden called Joan, of so rare a Wit and Valour in Arms, that she was reputed more than a mortal Creature, leading an Army herself in the Field against the English; for which good Service, when the English had vanquished her Army, and took her Prisoner, they in Revenge caused her to be burnt for a Witch in the Market-place of Orleans, in which place is since erected a Conduit to her Memory.

This Order is ornished with a great Collar, whereto hangeth the figure of St. Michael. The Sovereign of this Order is the French King and his Successors. The number of these Knights at first were Six and thirty, which of late years is much increased, which doth much eclipse its lustre. The place of their general Assembly was at the Church on Mount St. Michael, every Michaelmas day. To this Order belongeth a Treasurer, Chancellor, Register, and a Herald, named Monseigneur Michael. Their Habit, as now used, is as followeth; first, Doublet, Hose, Shoes, Scabard, with the band of his Cap and Feather all white; his Surcoat Cloth of Silver, with the Sleeves on; over that a Mantle also of Cloth of Silver, tied over the right Shoulder, and turned up over the left, and bordered about with a rich imbroidery of Cockles and Knots; and over all the Collar of St. Michael.

Knights of St. Esprit, or of the Holy Ghost.

THIS Order was instituted by Henry the Third of France in Anno 1578. in honour of Whitsunday, on which day, at an Assembly of Estates General of Poland, together with those for the Duchy of Lithuania, he was elected King of Poland; and afterwards upon the same Day and Feast he was called and accepted of for their King.

The number of persons contained in this Order is said to be One hundred, besides the Sovereign, which is always to be the King: In which said number are comprehended four Cardinals, five Prelats, the Chancellor, Provost, Master of the Ceremonies, great Treasurer, and Scribe, who are called Commanders.

Their

Their Grand Feast is Annually celebrated the first of *January* in the Church of the *Augustine* Friars in *Paris*; but if the King cannot be there present, then it is to be celebrated where he shall personally be, and in the greatest Church, there being divers Ceremonies to be observed by them in the celebration thereof, which are set down by Sir *William Segar*, pag. 88.

Their Robe is like that of St. *Michael*, only of black Velvet embroidered all about with Gold and Silver of Flower de lis, and knots of Gold, between sundry Ciphers of Silver and flames of Gold seamed; also garnished with a Mantle of green Cloth of Silver, wrought over with the same manner of Embroidery, and both lined with Orange-coloured Satan: Their Hose and Doublet is white; their Bonets black, with white Plumes: Their great Mantle they wear turned up over the left Shoulder, and open on the right: And over all the Collar wrought of the same embroidery-Work, on which hangeth a Cross with the figure of a Dove in the center thereof.

Note, that these five Orders, *viz.* that of the Garter in *England*, that of the *Toison* in *Flanders*, that of St. *Michael* in *France*, that of the Annunciation in *Savoy* (yet to treat of) and this of St. *Esprit*, are reputed most honourable; and in token of their excelling all other Degrees of Knighthood, are adorned with great Collars.

Knights of the Order of the Genet.

THIS Order (by *Favin*) is esteemed the first in *France*, which was instituted about the year of our Lord 726. by *Charles Martel* high Steward of *France*, in memory of that famous Battel fought near *Tours*, where about Three hundred eighty five thousand *Saxons* and *Moors*, together with their General *Abdiramo*, were slain; and the said *Charles* to reward those that valiantly behaved themselves in the said Battel, erected this Order of Knighthood, which consisted of Sixteen, to whom he gave Collars of Gold made of a Triple Chain, enterwoven with enamelled red Roses, at the end whereof hung a Genet of Gold enameled black and red upon a bank of Flowers fairly enameled. *Anbertus Mercus* saith these Knights have other Ensigns belonging unto them; as a Ring after the manner of the *Romans*, and certain Habits for the Body.

The reason why this Order was so called, was from a great many neat shaped Horses called *Genets*, of which a great part of the Founders Chivalry was said to consist: But others say it took its name from the great store of *Genet Furs* taken amongst the Spoils of the Victory. But this Order is now Extinct.

Knights of the Crown Royal amongst the Frizons.

THIS Order was erected by *Charles* the Great, Son of King *Pepin*, in *Anno* 802. for the rewarding and honouring those amongst the *Frizons* that had valiantly behaved themselves in his Army against the ancient *Saxons* or *Lombards*, and to encourage others to acts of Heroick Vertue.

This Order took its name from its Ensign, *viz.* an Imperial Crown, which these Knights used to wear upon their Breasts. They were invested with a Military Belt and a Box on the Ear.

Knights of our Lady of the Star.

THIS Order was instituted by King *Robert* in *Anno* 1022. in honour to the Virgin *Mary*, but was of no long continuance, being discontinued by King *Charles* the Seventh, for that it was grown so common by the admitting into the Order persons of no merit. Their Habit was Mantles of white Damask, lined with light carnation Damask, with Surcoats of the same; and on the left side of the Breast of the said Garments was embroidered a Star of Gold; and on their Collar, which was much like that of the Order of the *Genet*, did hang the figure of a Star. The Ceremony of this Order was on the Nativity of the blessed Virgin, who was their Patroness; and the place where it was kept, was at the House of St. *Owen*, near St. *Denis*, in the said Kingdom of *France*.

Knights of the Thistle of Bourbon.

THIS Order was instituted on New-years-day 1370. by *Lewis* the Second, Duke of *Bourbon*, for the corroborating his power and interest for the Aid of *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, and of his two Brothers *Philip* and *John*, against the Faction of the House of *Burgundy*. The set number of these Knights were Six and twenty, of which himself and his Successors, Dukes of *Bourbon*, were chief.

Their Habit was a Mantle of Skie-coloured Damask, lined with red Satin, with broad Welts of Gold embroidered on the Collar. The Bonnet was of green Velvet, with a Tassel of Gold and crimson Silk hanging on the Band: Their

Their great Collar was of Gold, wrought and enameled with green; at the bottom whereof, in an Oval, hung the figure of their Patroness the blessed Virgin; as also the head of a Thistle enameled green and white. And these Knights were obliged daily to wear a Girdle or Belt of watchet Velvet embroidered with Gold, in the midst of which was wrought the word *Esperance*.

Knights of the Porcupine.

THIS Order was instituted by *Monsieur Lewis of France*, Duke of *Orleans*, in Anno 1393. for the further honouring the Baptism of his eldest Son *Charles*, which he had by *Valentina*, Daughter to *John Galeas* Duke of *Millan*: and he made choice of this Device of the *Porcupine*, with the words *Cominus & Eminus* for his Epigraph; which intimated as well something of Revenge, which he bore to his inveterate Enemy *John* Duke of *Burgundy*, as the great hopes he had of this Child. Of this Order were Four and twenty besides the Founder: Their Habits were Surcoats of violet Velvet, over which were Mantles of watchet Velvet lined with carnation Satin; and their Collar was formed of Gold chains, whereto hung the figure of a *Porcupine* of Gold upon a hillock of Grass and Flowers enamelled.

Knights of the Croissant of Anjou.

RENE Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Jerusalem* and *Sicily*, instituted this Order in

the City of *Anjou* in Anno 1464. in honour of God, the support of the Church, and exaltation of Knighthood: Their Patron was St. *Maurice*, himself and his Successors were Chiefs. Their Ensign, which they wore on the right side of their Mantle, which was crimson Velvet, was a Golden Crescent, whereon was the word *L'oz* enameled; and to this Crescent was fastened as many small pieces of Gold fashioned like Columns, and enameled red, as the Knights had been present in Battels and Sieges.

The Order of the Ermine in Bretagne.

THIS Order was instituted in Anno 1450. by *Francis* the First, Duke of *Bretagne*, in memory of his Grandfather *John*, Surnamed the Conqueror; and consisted of Five and twenty, of which himself was the Chief. The Habit by him appointed them was a Mantle of white Damask lined with carnation, with a Mantlet of the same. The great Collar was of Gold, composed of Ears of Corn in Saltier, and at the end thereof hung the *Ermine*, or *Mus Ponticus*, passing over a Turf of Grass; at the edge of which was this Epigraph, *A ma vie*. But this Order expired when the Dukedom of *Bretagne* became annexed to the Crown of *France*.



DEGREES O F KNIGHTHOOD I N ITALY.

Knights of St. Mary the Glorious.

IN the life of Pope *Urban*, when there was great War amongst the Italian Princes, which was about the year of our Lord 1233. there were certain rich Gentlemen of *Modena* and *Bologna*, who being fearful of the Troubles, and to be exempt from the Publick Charges, moved the Pope to permit them to live in contemplation, and to erect a new Religious Order of Knight-hood; which for a sum of Money they obtained. Their Habit was a white Cassock, and a Mantle of a russet Colour; and for their Badge they wore a purple Cross Pattee on their Breasts. They are commonly called *Cavalieri de Madona*; and because they had no Monasteries; but dwelt at their own Houses with their Wives and Children at ease and plenty, they were termed *Fratres Gaudentes*. They were obliged to fight against Infidels, and to protect Widows and Orphans.

Knights of the Holy Ghost in Saxia at Rome.

THE chief Seat of these Knights is the stately Hospital of the Holy Ghost, founded by Pope *Innocent* the Third, about the year of our Lord 1198. Before their admittance they are obliged to bring Certificate of their Gentility: They profess Obedience, Chastity, and Poverty: They live under the rule of St. *Augustine*, and have a Master: Their Ensign is a white Patriarchal Cross, with twelve points, sewed on their Breast, and on the left side of their black Mantle. The Revenue belonging to this Hospital is 24000 Ducats daily, with which they do works of great Charity; as nursing and educating of exposed Children; the curing of Diseases; relieving the poor, and entertainment of Strangers for three days.

*The Constantinian Angelick
Knights of St. George which
was formerly in Greece.*

THIS ancient Order of Knighthood is said to take its beginning from *Constantine* the Great, for that he saw by an Angel from Heaven a Cross with this Inscription, *In hoc signo vinces*; and the pattern of the said Cross presented to his view in the Skie he caused to be made of Gold and precious Stones, and to be carried before his Army instead of their golden Standard formerly used: And this Cross was also to be engraven upon the Armour of his Legionary Souldiers. And for the further adoration of the Cross, after his Triumphal Entrance into *Rome* upon his Victory over *Maxentius*, he erected many Crosses with Inscriptions: and in the principal part of the City he caused his Statue to be set up, holding a Banner of the Cross with an Inscription.

Their Ensign was a Collar of Gold, to which was fastned a Cross of the same form, and thereunto the figure of *St. George*.

Of this Order *Constantine* elected Fifty of the Noblest Persons in his Empire, to whom he gave the Standard of the *Labarum*, and likewise a Collar of Gold; and constituted several Laws to be observed by the said Fraternity, which were confirmed by *Pope Leo* the First, who assigned to them the Rule of *St. Basil*, *Anno Dom. 456*. which said Order hath been since confirmed by divers succeeding Popes and Emperors.

The Great Masters of this Order have now their Convent at *Brianno*, near the City of *Venice*, and live in great Grandure, being persons of Eminency, are subject to no Prince; have the power of coining Money, restoring of Honours, giving Degrees with the Title of Doctors, creating of Poet Laureats, legitimating of Bastards; and are privileged to sit at the Table with the Pope.

The Patron of this Order is *St. George*, and the blessed Virgin *Mary* their Protectress. Their Habit is a white Garment, on the left side of which is affixed a red Cross flory, made of Velvet; in the midst of which is the *Labarum* embroidered after the form of the Letter X, with the Letters *α* upon the one Arm of the Cross, and *A* upon the other.

Knights of St. Peter at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted in *Anno 1520*. by *Pope Leo* the Tenth, to defend the Sea-Coasts, and to fight against the *Turks*. Their number was Four hundred: who were assigned to wear in an Oval of Gold the Figure of *St. Paul*.

Knights of St. George at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted by *Pope Alexander* the Sixth *Anno 1498*. But as *Micheli* saith, by *Pope Paul* the Third, for the Security of the Confines of the Adriatick Sea against Pirats, who for their Ensign wore a Cross of Gold, entwined with a Circle of the same in form of a Crown.

Knights of St. Paul at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted by *Pope Paul* the Third in *Anno 1540*. Their Ensign was the Figure of *St. Paul*, which they wore hanging on a Chain of Gold.

Knights called Pios at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted by *Pope Pius* the Fourth in *Anno 1560*. which number at first was Three hundred seventy five, but afterwards encreased to Five hundred thirty and odd. Their Ensign is the Effigies of *St. Ambrose*, which they wear about their Necks, hanging on a Chain of Gold.

Knights of Loretto.

THIS Order was instituted in *Anno 1587*. by *Sixtus Quintus*; whose Ensign was the Figure of our Lady of *Loretto* hanging on a golden Chain.

Knights of the glorious Virgin Mary of Rome.

THIS Order took its rise from three Brethren of *Spella* in *Italy*, surnamed *Pertrignanoes*, in *Anno* 1618. and the cause of its institution was for the advancement of the Romish Church, and the suppressing the Turkish Rovers in the Mediterranean Sea. Pope *Paul* the Fifth approved of this Order, and gave them for their Convent the Palace of *St. John de Laterane*; also the City and Port of *Civita Vecchia* for their *Arsenal* of Gallies, together with the government of his Gallies. These Knights lived under the Rule of *St. Francis d'Assise*; and the Pope and his Successors are Great Masters.

The Badge, which these Knights wear on the left side of their Mantles, which is white, is a Cross of blew Satin embroidered with Silver, and bordered with Gold, having in the midst a round circle wherein is this Motto, *In hoc signo vincam*; and within the said circle is the Letters *S. M.* From the round circle issue forth twelve Rayes: The ends of the Cross are in fashion of Flower de lis; on each of which is a Star, which may signifie the four Evangelists, as the twelve Rayes do the twelve Apostles.

Knights of Jesus at Rome.

THIS Order was instituted in *Anno* 1320. by Pope *John* the Two and Twentieth, at *Avignon* in *France*, and much enlarged by Pope *Paul* the Fifth. Their Badge is a plain red Cross, within a Cross Pattee, Gold, which hangs on a gold Chain. And this Order was chiefly erected for the honouring of some of the Nobles and Persons of Quality in his Territories.

Knights de la Calza in Venice.

THIS Order was instituted about the Year 1400. in honour of the Inauguration of Duke *Michele Stelo*, and consisted of a Society of Noblemen and Gentlemen, who entred into a Society, and elected a person of Eminence for their Chief; and afterwards the said Order was confirmed, and priviledges granted unto them.

On solemn days their Habit was a crimson Senator's Vest; and their Ensign was a Sun on a Shield, which they used as well for their Seal, as painted on their Banners.

Knights of St. Mark in Venice.

THE Ceremony in creating these Knights is much the same as the Knights Batchelors, being dubbed with the Sword, and their Title a bare mark of Honour only: They are not governed by Laws or Statutes; they have no Revenue, nor are they under any particular Obligation by Vow, as those of other Orders are. This Honour is conferred as well by the Duke of *Venice*, as by the Senate, upon Persons of eminent Quality, and on such as have merited well of this Commonwealth, which puts the greater esteem thereon.

Their Badge of Honour, wherewith they are adorned, is a gold Chain, which hangs over their Shoulders, to which depends a Medal; on the one side of which is the Emblem of *St. Mark*, viz. a Lion with Wings, holding in his right Paw a drawn Sword, and in his left an open Book with this Motto, *Pax tibi Marce Evangelista meus*. And upon removing the Body of *St. Mark* from *Alexandria* in *Egypt* (where he was buried) to this City, which was in the Year 828. This Saint hath been taken for their titular Angel and Guardian; and his Picture was anciently painted upon their Ensigns and Banners.

Knights of St. George at Genoa.

THIS Order was instituted by *Frederick* the Third, Emperor of *Germany*, and dedicated to the honour of *St. George* their titular Saint and Patron. Their Ensign is a plain Cross, Gules, which is fastned to a gold Chain, and wore about their Necks.

Knights of the Order of the precious Blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ at Mantua.

IN *Mantua* 'tis reported that there is kept some of the Blood of our Saviour, with a piece of the Sponge in which he received the Vinegar and Gall; by which Reliques (as they say, great Miracles are wrought; And in honour of which Blood, as also for the defence and propagation of the Christian Religion, and for the more noble Consummation of the Nuptial of *Francisco*, eldest Son to *Vicentio de Gonzaga*, fourth Duke of *Mantua*; this Order was instituted about the Year 1608. and consisted of twenty Knights, of which the

Great Master was one, who was the said Duke and Founder thereof.

Their Collar is composed of Ovals of Gold, some the length one way, and some another; in one of which were these words, *Domine probasti*, and in the other flames of Fire flashing about a crucible or melting Pot full of sticks of Gold; and at the same hanged another large Oval of Gold, wherein were two Angels standing upright, holding between them a Chalice crowned; on the Table of it were enameled three drops of Blood, and about the Oval this Inscription, *Nil isto triste recepto*.

Knights of St. Stephen at Florence.

COSMO Duke of Florence and Sienna, having settled his Government, and living in a peaceable Estate, in Anno 1561. erected this Order, calling those that entered into the said Society *Cavalieri de san Steffano*. Their Statutes by him constituted are much the same with those of the Order of Malta; only these have the liberty to marry.

Their Ensign is a red Cross bordered about with Gold: Their chief place of Residence is at Pisa, where they have a Church, and a place of Residence built them by the Duke, as being near to the Haven, which receiveth the Gallies wherein these Knights should serve for the checking the Inroads of the Turkish Pirates.

The Duke himself, and his Successors, is Great Master of this Order, under whom are divers other Officers of Reputation. Their Habit is a long Mantle of white Chamlet, and on the left part of the Breast a Cross of red crimson Satin, bordered with Gold; and on Festival days they wear a Ribon about their Necks.

Knights of the Knot in Naples.

Lewis K. of Hungary being resolved to revenge the death of his Brother Andrew, whom Joan Q. of Naples, wife of the said Andrew, had caused to be strangled, undertook an Expedition into Italy, and much harassed her Kingdom; but after a 3 years War, in A. 1351. they came to an Agreement, and shortly after (with

the consent of Pope Clement the Sixth) the Queen and Lewis, Prince of *Tarentum* were crowned King and Queen of that Kingdom: And in commemoration of so happy a Union, the Prince instituted this Order, into which were enrolled Seventy of the noblest Lords in Naples, together with some Strangers.

Their Habit appointed them was a white Garment; and their Ensign was a Knot intermixed with Gold. But this Order expired soon after the death of the Founder.

Knights of the Argonauts of St. Nicholas in Naples.

THIS Order was instituted in Anno 1382. by Charles the Third, King of Naples, for the advancement of Navigation, which was much wanting amongst the *Neopolitans*; but others say it was erected for the preserving of Amity amongst the Nobles, who were the Persons that were invested with the said Honour. Their Ensign appointed them by the said King was a Ship toiled in a Storm, with this Motto, *Non credo tempori*. Their Habit was a white Garment; and their great Feast was held in the Convent of that stately Church built by St. Nicholas Bishop of Smyrna. But by reason of the King's not settling a Revenue thereon, upon his death it became disused.

Knights of the Ermyn in Naples.

Ferdinand the First, King of Naples, having ended the War which he had against John of Lorain Duke of Calabria; his Brother in Law *Marinus Marciarius*, Duke of Sessa, and Prince of Rosiano, had raised a Confederacy against him, and intended to kill him when they were together, by which means the Kingdom might be transferred to the Duke of Calabria: But this Plot being discovered, and the Duke apprehended, instead of causing him to be executed, the King elected him one of this Order, and also admitted thereunto all the Nobles of his Kingdom. The Collar, with which they were invested, was of Gold intermixed with mud or dirt, to which hung an Ermyn, with this Motto, *Malo mori quam fudari*.



DEGREES OF KNIGHTHOOD IN SAVOY.

Knights of the Annunciation.

THIS Order was instituted in the Year 1362. by *Amedeo* the Sixth, Earl of *Savoy*, Surnamed *Il Verde*, in memory of *Amedeo* the first Earl thereof, who having valorously defended the Isle of *Rhodes* against the *Turks*, won those Arms which are now born by the Dukes of *Savoy*, viz. Gules, a Cross Argent. The Collar belonging to this Order is of Gold, on which are these Letters Engraven, *F. E. R. T.* which signifie *Fortitudo ejus Rhodum tenuit*; and to this Collar hangeth a Tablet, wherein is the figure of the Annunciation, which is their daily Badge which they wear about their Shoulders.

This Order at first consisted of Fifteen, of which the Founder was the Sovereign; which number was afterwards enlarged. The Church where the Ceremonies were observed, and the Chapters held by the Sovereign and the Knights, was first at *Pierre Chastle*, which afterwards removed to

Montmeillan, and thence to the *Hermitage* of *Camaldule*, seated upon the Mountain of *Turin*.

Their Habit is now a purple Mantle seeded with Roses and Flames in embroidery of Gold and Silver, bordered with the Symbols of the Order, fringed with Gold, and lined with Cloth of Silver, and tissued blew; under which, instead of a Surcoat, is worn a white Satin Suit embroidered with Silk, and the Breeches like Trousers half way their Thighs.

In the said Church were entertained Fifteen Priests, who were to say Fifteen Masses daily to the honour of the fifteen Joies of the blessed Virgin, to the Souls health of him, his Predecessors, and all who have been, were, or should hereafter be Knights of this Order.

Amongst the Orders by them observed, every Knight at his death was to give to the maintenance of the Church One hundred *Florins*, which was to be paid to the

S z

Prior

Prior for the time being. That at the death of any of the Knights, the rest should assemble themselves to bury the dead in an honourable order, and every Knight to wear a white Gown, and so make his Offering; each bringing with him four Wax Torches weighing One hundred pound, and afterwards for Nine days to apparel themselves in mourning: And that every Knight at his burial should give unto the Church a Collar, a Banner, his Armour and Coat of Arms; all which to be offered at the day of Entertainment at the Church in memory of the deceased.

Knights of St. Maurice.

A *Madis* the eighth Duke of *Savoy*, with ten of his Court Knights, retired themselves to the Desert of *Ripaille*, near the Lake of *Geneva*, where they led a Solitary and Hermetical Life. And in the Year 1434. as well to honour *St. Maurice* the titular Saint and Patron of *Savoy*, as of his Lance or Sword and Ring, which as a Pledge of Dominion are delivered to them with great Solemnity at their Inauguration: This Order was instituted, and was made subject to the Rule of *St. Augustine*. The Habit assigned them was an Ash-colour or grey Gown and Chaperon, with Sleeves faced with red Chamlet; also a Vest of the same girded about them with a golden Girdle, and on the Breast of the Mantle a white Cross pommette of Cloth or Taffaty.

About Nine years after (the Papal See being void by the Deposition of Pope *Eugenius* the Fourth) this Duke for his devout Life was elected Pope, which, with much persuasions he accepted of: But he had not been in it above Nine years, but he resigned the Chair to Pope *Nicholas* the Fourth, and retired again to a Solitary Life at *Ripaille*, where he ended his days in Anno 1451. and was interred in the Cathedral of *Lamanna*.

Knights of St. Maurice and St. Lazarus.

These two Orders were erected by *Emanuel Philibert*, Duke of *Savoy*, in Anno 1572. and at the request of the said Duke were confirmed and united into one Order by Pope *Gregory* the Thirteenth, who constituted the said Duke and his Successors Dukes of *Savoy* Grand Masters thereof, obliging them to set out two Gallies for the Service of the Papal See against the *Turkish* Pirates.

Their Ensign is a green Cross of *St. Lazarus*, charged with a white Cross of *St. Maurice*, which they wear either tied to a gold Chain or a Ribon. Their Habit is a Gown of crimson Tabby, with a long Train, wide Sleeves, and edged about with white Taffaty, and a Cordon with a Tassel of white and green fixt to the Collar thereof.



A
D E G R E E
O F
K N I G H T H O O D
I N
S W I T Z E R L A N D,
C A L L E D
Knights of the Bear.

THE Emperor *Frederick* the Second going in Pilgrimage to the Abbey of *St. Gall* in *Anno 1213*, gave great Privileges in acknowledgment of their Assistance in pulling down the Emperor *Otho*, and establishing himself, and erected this Order of Knighthood (which he conferred on several Noblemen) which Annually met at the Abbey of *St. Gall* on the Sixteenth of *October*, where all new Knights were to receive the Order from the Abbot, the Patron thereof; on which day such as were to be admitted into the Fraternity, were gird-

ed with a Military Belt (the Sword being first consecrated at the Altar) and adorned with the Collar of the Order.

But this Order took the Title of the Bear in memory of *St. Ursus* of the *Theban Legion*, who was martyred before the Temple of the Sun at *Soleurre* in *Switzerland*.

Unto this Order the Founder gave a Collar and a Chain of Gold, to which hung the figure of a golden Bear mounted on an Hillock, enameled with black.

But when this Country became a Commonwealth, this Order was laid aside.



DEGREES OF KNIGHTHOOD IN GERMANY.

Knights of the Tutoinck Order of Prusia

THE first Inſtitutor of this Order was a wealthy Gentleman of *Germany*, who dwelt at *Jeruſalem* after it was taken by the Chriſtians, together with divers other men of his Country; and being exceeding rich, kept an hoſpitable Houſe, relieving all Paſſengers and Pilgrims that travelled to *Jeruſalem*, inſomuch that his Houſe became (as it were) an Hoſpital: At length he built near unto his Houſe a fair Church, which he dedicated to our Lady; and many Chriſtians reſorting thither, as well out of Devotion, as to viſit the Sick, they reſolved to erect a Fraternity; and having choſen a Great Maſter for their Governor (which was about the Year of our Lord 1190.) they imitated the Knights Templars in their Military Employments, and the Knights Hoſpitaillers in their Acts of Piety and Charity; and inſtituted

ſeveral Orders to be obſerved amongſt them, being much the ſame with thoſe of the Knights Hoſpitaillers and Templars, which were afterwards confirmed by Pope *Celeſtine* the Third: But their Habit was a white Mantle, and on the Breſt thereof for their Enſign they wore a black Croſs voided with a Croſs Potence.

The Holy Land being retaken from the Chriſtians by the *Sarazens*, theſe Knights returned into *Germany*, where they had not continued long, ere they went to the Emperor *Frederick* the Second; and acquainted him that the people of *Prusia* (who were barbarous Idolaters) uſed Incurſions upon the Conſines of *Saxony*, and beſought the Emperor's leave to make War upon them at their own Charges, but with this Condition, that whatſoever they took ſhould be theirs for the maintenance of the ſaid Order;

der; which request being so reasonable was immediately granted them, and confirmed under his Seal: And being thus encouraged, forthwith took up Arms, in which they were so fortunate, that in a short time they not only subdued all that Province, but also passed the River *Vistula*, and conquered other people, who became their Tributaries, and received the Christian Faith.

These Knights thus increasing in Riches and Territories, they built divers Churches and Cathedral Temples, where resided Bishops, who were enjoined to wear the Habit of the Order. And near unto the River *Vistula* was a great Oak, where (in Anno 1340.) they built the first Castle and Town, which afterwards took the Name of *Mareenburgh*, or *Burgo di St. Maria*, where is now the chief Church belonging to this Order, to which belongeth so great Riches, that these Knights, for Men and Money, might compare with divers Princes; But about the Year 1525. *Albertus Brandenburg* being Great Master, he renounced this Order, and became feudatory to *Sigismund* the First, King of *Poland*, who raised *Prussia* into a Dukedom, and this *Albert* was made first Duke thereof. But some of the Knights did afterwards elect a new Great Master, and settled in *Germany*; but the Order is now of small lustre.

Knights of St. Gereom.

THIS Order received its first Institution by *Frederick Barbarossa* the Emperor, which consisted only of *German* Gentlemen. Their Habit was a white Gown, whereon they wore a black Patriarchal Cross set on a green Hillock; and they followed the Rule of *St. Augustine*.

Knights of St. George in Austria and Carinthia.

THIS Order was erected (in Anno 1470.) by *Frederick* the Third, Emperor of *Germany*, principally for the guarding the Frontiers of *Germany*, *Austria*, *Carinthia*, *Stiria*, and *Hungary* against the

Inursions of the *Turks*, who before much harassed these parts: But since the Institution of these Knights they have received great checks.

Their Ensign is *St. George's* Cross, which they wear on their Garment, which is white. They profess Conjugal Chastity, and Obedience to their Great Master, whose Seat and Residence was the Castle of *Mildstadt* in the Dukedom of *Carinthia*, where there was founded a Cathedral Church of Canons under the Rule of *St. Augustine*; and for their Protector they have or had the Emperors.

Knights of St. Michael the Arch-Angel.

THIS Order was instituted (in Anno 1618.) by *Charles Gonzaga* Duke of *Mantua* and *Nevers*, together with the contrivance of his Brother *Adolph* Count of *Albani*, and *John Baptist Petrucci* of *Sforza*, chiefly to establish peace and concord between Christian Princes and their Subjects, and to release and redeem Captives. The year following this Order was received at *Vienna* by sundry Princes of divers Countries; and in Anno 1624. it was confirmed by Pope *Urban* the Eighth.

Their Habit was a white Mantle, over which they wore a shorter of blew Silk; with Buskins also of blew, and a black silk Cap: About their Necks on a blew Ribbon hung a gold Cross of eight points, enameled blew; on the one side thereof was the figure of the Virgin *Mary* with our Saviour in her Arms; and on the other the figure of *St. Michael* treading the Dragon under his Feet: And on the left side of their white Mantles was a Cross embroidered with blew Silk and Gold, in the midst whereof was the figure of the blessed Virgin with Christ in her left Arm, and a Scepter in her right hand, crowned with twelve Stars, surrounded with Rayes of the Sun, and a Crescent under her feet; all which was encircled with the Cord of *St. Francis*; and the four Angles of the Cross cast forth each of them a golden Flame. But some differences arising amongst the Founders of this Order, was the cause of its so sudden dissolution.

Knights of St. Anthony in Hainolt.

THIS Order was instituted (in Anno 1382.) by *Albert of Bavaria*, Earl of *Hainolt*, *Zealand*, and *Holland*, upon his Expedition against the *Turks* and *Moors*. Their Ensign was a golden Collar, after the fashion of a Hermit's Girdle, to which hung a walking Staff, and a little golden Bell.

Knights of the Tufin Order in Bohemia or Austria.

THIS Order (as 'tis said) was instituted by the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, for the engaging their Subjects to expel the *Turks* and *Hereticks* out of their Territories, which for about Two hundred years had there seated themselves; which cost the Dukes an excessive Charge to maintain a War against them, and to no great purpose. But these Knights having by Grant for their support what they gained from them, gave them so great Encouragement, that in a few years the whole Province was almost cleared of them by them.

Their Habit was a red, and their Ensign was a plain green Cross.

Knights of St. Hubert in Gulick or Juliers.

THIS Order was instituted in Anno 1473. by *Gerard Duke of Gulick and Berg*, or *Juliers and Mount*, in honour of *St. Hubert* Bishop of *Liege*, who died in the year of our Lord 727. As to their Habit and Ensign, I have met with no account thereof.

Knights of the Order of St. James in Holland.

THIS Order received its institution in the Year 1290. from *Florentius* Earl of *Holland and Zealand*, who (in his Palace at the *Hague*) in honour to *St. James* created Twelve of his principal Nobles Knights of this Order, whom he invested with Collars of Gold, or Military Belts of Silver and Gilt, adorned with six Escallops, to which hung the figure of *St. James* the Apostle.



DEGREES OF KNIGHTHOOD IN SWEDEN.

Knights of the Brician Order.

THIS Order was erected in the Year of our Lord 1366. by the famous Queen *Bridget*, who for her holy Life was styled and enrolled a Saint; and out of her zeal for the honour of Jesus Christ, the defence of the Christian Religion, the securing the Confines of her Kingdom, the succouring Widows and Fatherless, and the maintenance of Hospitality, endowed this Order with a considerable Revenue.

This Order was approved of by Pope *Urban* the Fifth, who gave them the Rule of *St. Augustine*: And their Ensign was a blew Cross of eight points, and under it a Tongue of Fire.

Knights of the Seraphins.

THIS Order was instituted in Anno 1334. by *Magnus* the Fourth, King of *Sweden*, in memorial of the Siege laid to the chief City of *Upsala*. The Collar assigned to this Order was composed of Patriarchal Crosses of Gold, and of *Seraphins* of Gold, enameled red; and at the end thereof hung the figure of our Saviour, or of the Virgin *Mary*.

Knights of Amaranta.

THIS Order was instituted about the Year 1645. by *Christiana* Queen of *Sweden*, in honour of a Lady named *Amaranta*.

ranta, celebrated for her Charity, Modesty, Beauty and Courage. And by their Oath they were to defend and protect the person of the Queen, as also the persons of their Fellow Brothers from harm: To his power to advance Piety, Virtue, and Justice, and to discountenance Injury and Vice.

Their Ensign is a Jewel of Gold, composed of two great A A, one being reversed; enriched on both sides with Diamonds, and set

within a wreath of Laurel Leaves, banded about with white, whereon is this Motto, *Dolce nella memoria*: And this Badge they wear either hanging at a gold Chain, or a crimson or blew Ribon, which they please.

Here is another Order of Knighthood in this Kingdom of *Sweden*, called of the Sword and Military Belt, whose Collar consisted of Swords and Belts conjoynted; but by whom and when Instituted, I am ignorant of.



K N I G H T S

O F T H E

Order of the Elephant

I N

D E N M A R K.

KING *Christian* the First of *Denmark*, upon a Religious account travelled to *Rome*; and amongst other Honours, Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth, in memory of the Passion of our Saviour, invested him with this Order, and ordained him and his Successors, Kings of *Denmark*, Chief and Supream of the said Order; which was conferred on the *Danish* Princes, as a memorial to incite them to defend the Christian Religion against the *Moors* and *Africans*.

These Knights were obliged to perform Acts of Piety and Charity, with certain Ceremonies to be observed, especially upon

those days on which they wore the Ensign of their Order, which was the figure of an Elephant, on whose side, within a rundle, was represented a Crown of Thorns with three bloody Nails.

Instead of their golden Collar formerly won by them, they now wear about them a blew Ribon, to which hangs an Elephant enameled white, and beautified with five large Diamonds set in the midst.

On the day of the Coronation of the King's of *Denmark* this Order hath been commonly conferred upon the Nobles and most deserving Senators of his Kingdom.



DEGREES OF KNIGHTHOOD IN POLAND.

Knights of Christ, or of the Sword-bearers in Livonia.

THIS Order was instituted by *Albert Bishop of Livonia*, about the Year of our Lord 1200. for the propagation of the Christian Religion in those Parts, in imitation of the *Knights Teutonicks* in *Prussia*, to which Order they were united about the Year 1237. and submitted themselves to their Rule and Habit; by whose assistance they subdued the Idolatrous *Livonians*, and brought them to embrace the Christian Faith. But in the Year 1561. *Gottard de Ketler*, then Great Master in the Castle of *Riga*, surrendered to the use of *Sigismund* the Second, King of *Poland*, Sur-named *Augustus*, all the Lands belonging to this Order; together with the Seal of the Order, his Crois, the Keys of the City and

Castle of *Riga*, the Charters and Grants of the several Popes and Emperors which concerned the same; the privilege of Coynage, and all other matters concerning the same; upon which the said Great Master received back from the said King's Commissioners the Dukedom of *Curland*, to be enjoyed by him and his Heirs for ever; upon which this Order became extinguished.

Knights of the white Eagle.

THIS Order was erected by *Ladislaus*, the Fifth, King of *Poland*, for the further honouring the Marriage of his Son *Casimire* the Great with *Anne* Daughter of *Gerdimir* Duke of *Lithuania*, in Anno 1325. and for their Ensign had a white Eagle crowned.



KNIGHTS OF THE Order of the Dragon OVERTHROWN IN HUNGARY.

THIS Order was instituted in the Year 1418. by *Sigismund* the Emperor, Surnamed the Glorious, for the Defence of the Christian Religion, and the suppressing the Schismaticks and Hereticks, which he had been victorious over in many Battels.

Their Ensign, which they daily wore, was a green Cross flory; on Festival days they wore a scarlet Cloak, and on their Mantle of green Silk a double gold Chain, or a green Ribon, to which hung the figure of a Dragon, dead, with broken Wings, and enameled with variety of colours. But although this Order was of high esteem for a time, yet it almost expired with the death of the Founders.

*Knights of the Order of the
Sword in Cyprus.*

GUY of Lussignan soon after his possession (as King) of the Isle of Cyprus,

which he had bought of *Richard* the First, King of *England*, for One hundred thousand Crowns of Gold, in *Anno* 1195. erected this Order in Commemoration of so good and fortunate a Plantation for Fifteen thousand Persons, which he had brought thither with him.

The Collar of this Order was composed of round Cordons of white Silk woven in Love-knots, and interlaced with the Letters *S.* and *R.* To this Collar hung an Oval of Gold, wherein was enameled a Sword, the Blade Silver, and the Hilt Gold, and about the Oval was this Motto, *Securitas Regni.*

This Honour of Knighthood the said King (who was Great Master) conferred on his Brother *Amaury* Constable of *Jerusalem* and *Cyprus*, and on Three hundred Barons which he had created in this his new Kingdom: But when the *Turks* became Masters of the Isle, this Order ceased.



K N I G H T S

O F

Saint Anthony

I N

Æ T H I O P I A.

About the Year of our Lord 370. *John* Emperor of *Æthiopia* (vulgarly called *Prester John*) erected into a Religious Order of Knighthood certain Monks, who lived an austere and solitary Life in the Desert, after the Example of *St. Anthony* the Hermit, and Patron of this Empire, and bestowed upon these Knights great Revenues and many Priviledges. And thus being instituted, they received the Rule of *St. Basil*, submitted to his Constitutions, wore a black Garment, and for their Ensign a blew Cross in form of the Letter **T**.

Their chief Seat was in the Isle of *Meroe*, where the Abbots both Spiritual and Temporal resided; but in many other parts of *Æthiopia* they have or had great store of Monasteries and Convents, with about two Millions of yearly Revenue.

These Knights vow to defend the Christian Religion; to yield Obedience to their Superiors; to observe Conjugal Chastity; not to Marry, or receive any other holy Orders without licence first obtained from the Abbot; to guard the Confines of the Empire; and to go to War when and where they are commanded.

Into this Order the eldest Sons of Noblemen or Gentlemen cannot be admitted,

but the second Sons may: And if a man of any degree whatsoever (except a Physician) have three Sons, he is bound to enter one of them into this Order.

Knights of the Burgundian Cross in Tunis.

Melchises King of *Tunis*, who was driven out of his Kingdom by *Barbarossa*, that noted Pirate, was again (in Anno 1535.) restored thereunto by the assistance of *Charles* the Fifth, Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*. And being desirous to gain the love of all those that had served in that War, did (as a reward) confer this honour of Knighthood upon all those Commanders that valiantly behaved themselves in his Service. The Ensign that he assigned them was the *Burgundian Cross*, to which was added a Steel striking Sparks of Fire out of Flint, with this Inscription, *BARBARIA*; which third Badge hung to a Collar of Gold.

KNIGHTS



KNIGHTS

OF THE

West-Indies.

Persons that performed valiant Acts in War were by the *Mexicans* advanced to Honour, and had sundry Priviledges granted them; inso-much that their chief Nobility sprang from the Camp. And *Montezuma* was so high a Favourer of Knighthood, that he ordained divers Orders, which he distinguished by several Ensigns.

The principal Degree of these Knights were those that had the crown of their Hair tied with a small red Ribon, with a rich Plume of Feathers, from which hung so many Branches and Rolls of Feathers upon their Shoulders, as they had performed worthy Exploits in War. And these were termed Eagle Knights, of which Order the King was the Supream.

The Order of the Knights of the Lions and Tigers were the most valiant in War, and always bore with them their Badges and Armorial Ensigns; and went to the War (as did the Eagle Knights) armed Cap-a-pe.

The Order of the Grey Knights had their Hair cut round about their Ears, were not so much honoured as the former, and when they went to Wars, were armed but to the middle.

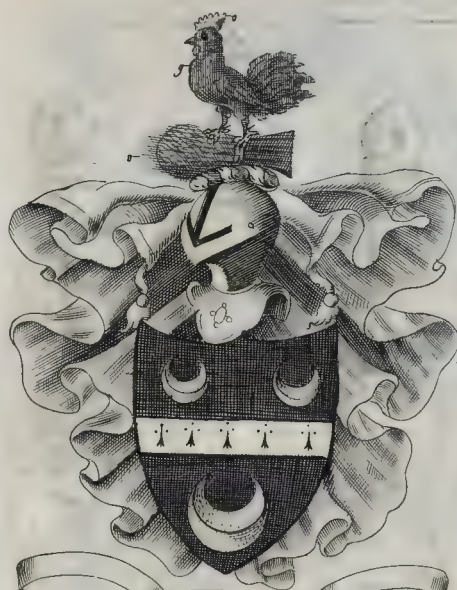
All these Degrees of Knights had their Apartments in the King's Palace, which were distinguished by their several Ensigns: And amongst the honourable Priviledges that they enjoyed, they might carry Gold and Silver,

wear rich Cotton, and Shoes after their fashion, and use painted and gilt Vessels; all which were prohibited the common people.

The Order of Knighthood of the Blood Royal in *Peru* were of great esteem for their approved Valour; for before they could be admitted into the said Degree, their Manhood was sufficiently tried; as in managing the Dart, Lance, and other Military Exercises; also in Leaping, Wrestling, Running, Shooting, &c. in all which if they were not very expert, they were thought unworthy to receive so great an Honour: But being found worthy to be admitted, divers Ceremonies were used at their Creation; as putting on them fine Shoes and Breeches; boring of holes in their Ears; giving them an Ax; and adorning their Heads with Flowers, &c. all which was forbidden the common people.

And the Peruvian Lords at their solemn Feasts at *Cusco* used to dedicate their Children to Honour, adorning them with Ensigns, making holes in their Ears, and anoynting their Faces with Blood, in token that they should be true Knights to the *Ingua*.

The Knights of *Cinaloa*, which is a Province near *New Mexico*, were created by giving them a Bow, and ordering them to encounter a Lion, or some other savage Beast, which if they slew, they were received into favour and Honour.



The Rt Honable Henry Coventry Esq. his
Ma.^{ty} principall Secretary of State & son to
the Rt Honourable Thomas Lord Coventry
Lord Keeper of y^e Great Seale of England.

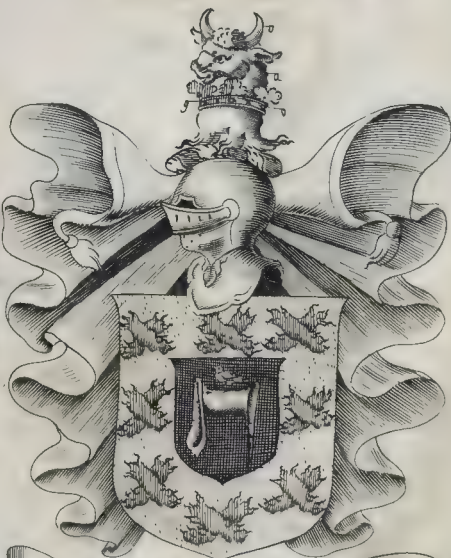


The Honourable John Hervey of
Ickworth in Suffolke Esq.
Treasurer to y^e Queens Ma.^{ty}

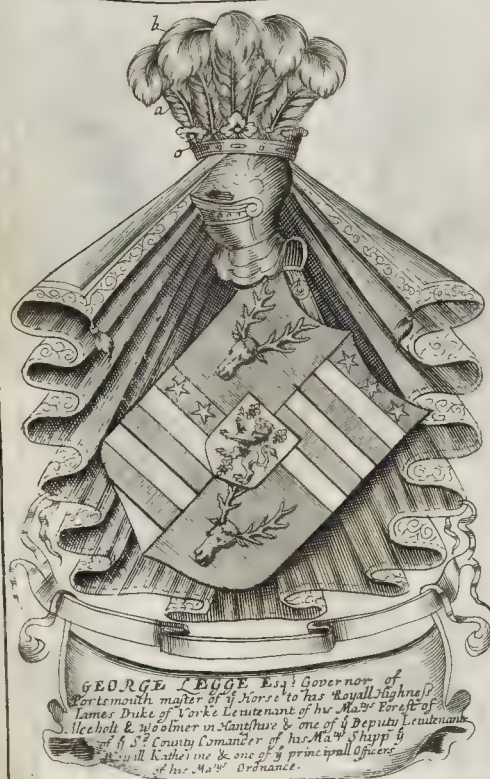


WILL GOD AND I SHALL

The Honourable William Ashburnham of
Ashburnham in y^e County of Sussex
Esq. Cofferer to his Ma.^{ty} King
Charles the 2^d



William Wharton Esq. Fourth son to y^e Rt
Honable Philip Lord Wharton of Wharton
in Westmoreland by Ann Daughter to Will
iam Carr of Fernihast in Scotland Esq. one
of y^e Groomes of y^e Bedchamber to King
Charles.



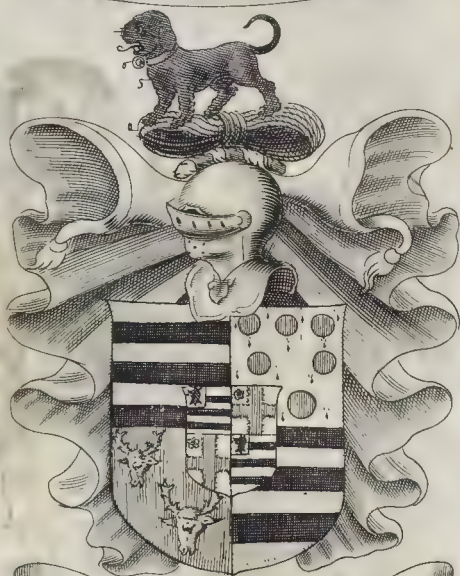




The much Honoured Daniel Fleming of Beckermes in Cumberland & of Rydal-hall in Westmoreland Esq^r of which family & surname there have been an Lord of y^e maner of Beckermes of which house there be 2 & all y^e rest that then wedded have married y^e Daughters of Barons or Knights



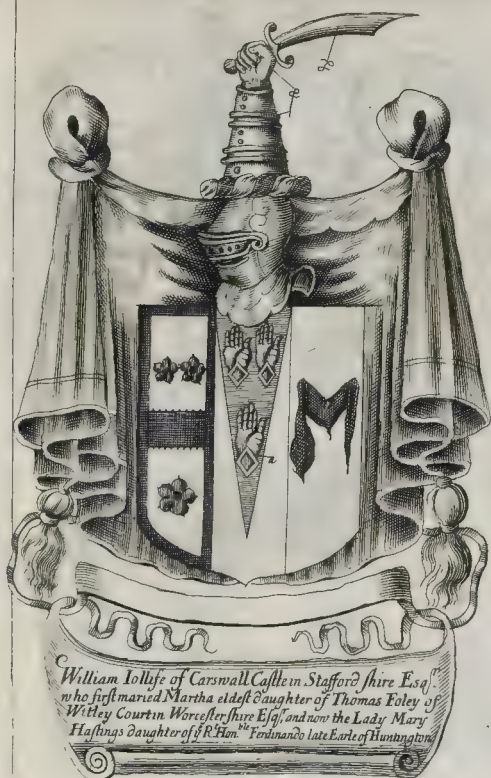
Desill Skelton eldest sonn of s^r John Skelton late Lieutenant Governor of Plymouth who was made of Honor to his Ma^{ty} in his exiles now one of y^e Gentlemen of his Bedchamber & Captaine in his Foot Guards

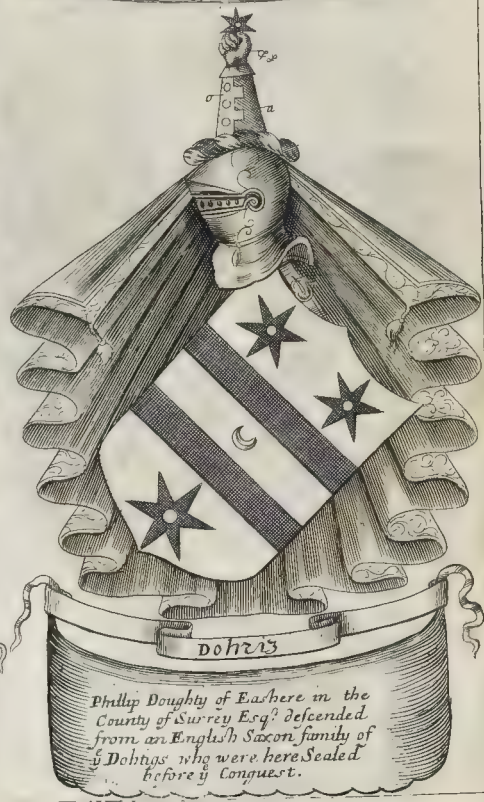
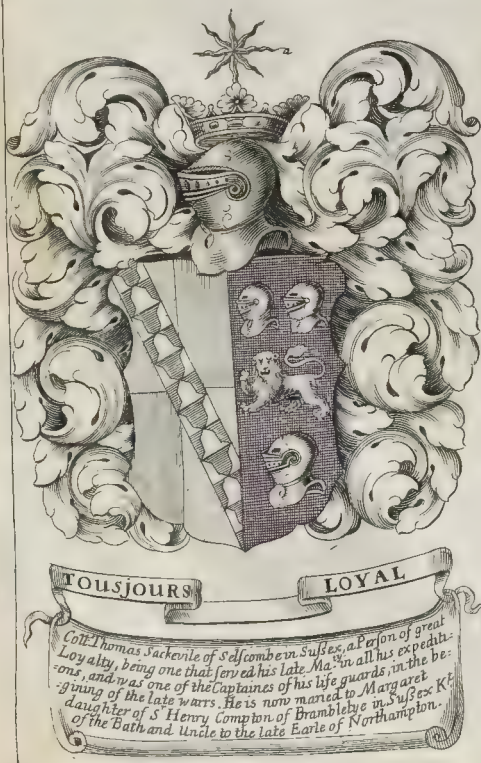


Thos^r Mariet of Whitchurch in Warwickshire & of Alderston in Gloucestershire Esq^r married one of the Daughters and hayres of s^r Richard Bravne of Arden in the said County of Gloucester Knight



Walter Chetwynd of Ingestre in y^e County of Stafford Esq^r







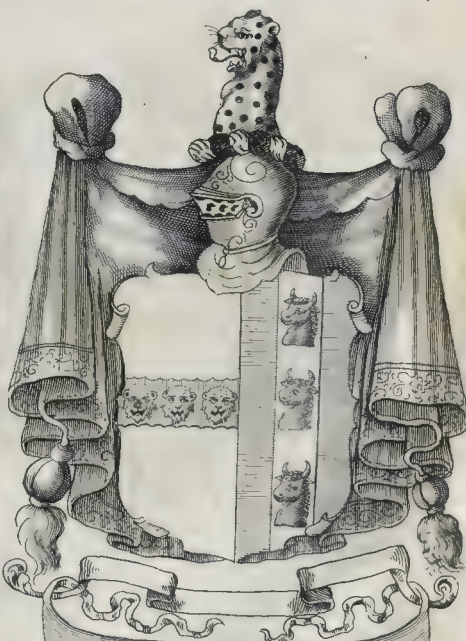
Skynner Byde Esq. eldest sonn of S. Thomas Byde of Ware Park in the County of Hertford Knight, now married to Anne daughter of Tho. Ayler of Hoxton in Middlesex Esq.



Captaine John Huxion of Cleabey in the County of York, one of the Captaines of the Caudstren Regiment of foot guards to his Ma^{ty} King Charles the second, now married to Martha daughter of S. William Cooper of Raiting Court in Kent Baronet.



Thomas Tomlins of S. Leonards Bromley in Midd^{lesex} Esq. first married to Ann daughter of Captaine Will Goodlodd of Lee in Essex Esq. to Eliz. daughter of Ric. Swinglehurst of London Merchant & to Eliz. daughter of Reynolds of Felt Greenwich in Kent Esq. & now to Sufanna daughter of Geo. Gannet of Canterbury in Kent afore Merchant.



Nicholas Barbon of London M.D. one of the Colledge of Physitians of the S. City now married to Margaret daughter of John Hayes of Hadley in Midd^{lesex} Esq.



Beaumont Dixie of Bosworth in the County of
Leicester Esq.^r son and heyre of S^r Wollan Dixie of
Bosworth aforesaid Bar.ⁿ now married to Mary
sister and heyre to S^r William Willoughby of
Willoughby in Nottinghamshire Bar.ⁿ deceased.



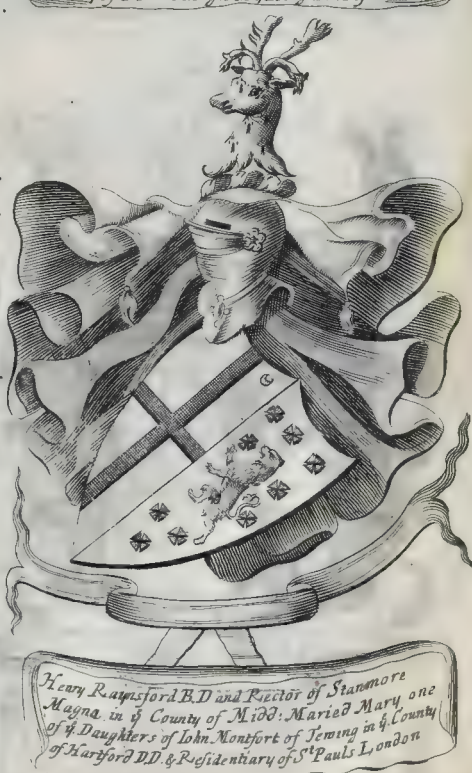
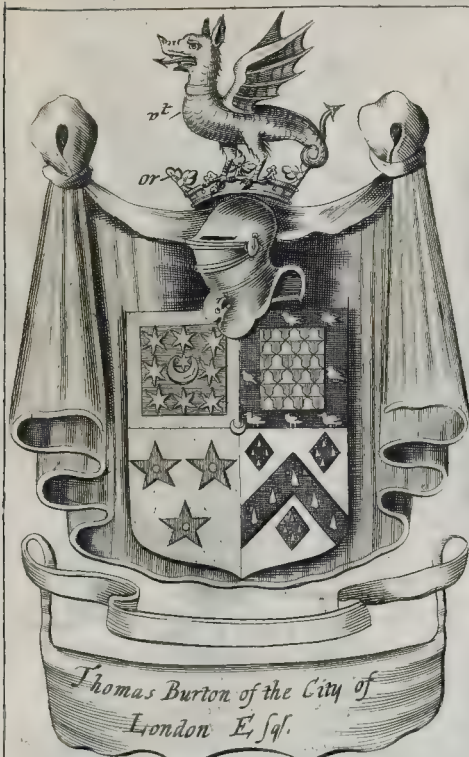
Richard Winwood of Ditton Park and Quainton
in the County of Bucks Esq.^r son and heyre of the Rth
Hon^{ble} S^r Ralph Winwood Knight, Ambassador Ledger to
the States of the united Provinces, and principall
secretary of state to King James.



Edward Peck of Samford Hall in the County of Essex Esq.^r son and
heyre of Edwrd Peck Sergeant at Law to his Ma^{ty} King Charles 2^d son and heyre of Will^m Peck of Mitham
aforesaid in the County of Norfolk Esq.^r and intermarried with one of his daugh-
ters and Coheirs of Will^m Green of East Barnet in Hertfordshire Esq.^r



William Peck of Samford hall in the County of Essex Esq.^r son and
heyre of Edwrd Peck Sergeant at Law and is now married to Garvade
sole daughter and heyre of S^r Will^m Green of Mitham in the
County of Surry Bar.ⁿ





Hoc Signum Non onus Sed Honor.

Nathaniel Stoughton of S^t Johns near Warwick in Warwick shire Esq^r; lineally descended from the antient family of the Stoughtons of Stoughton in Surrey; now married to Anne daughter and heyre of Will. Brough late Deane of Gloucester deceased, of this family see more in y^e body of y^e booke Section 6. Chap 1.



DULCIS AMOR PATRIE

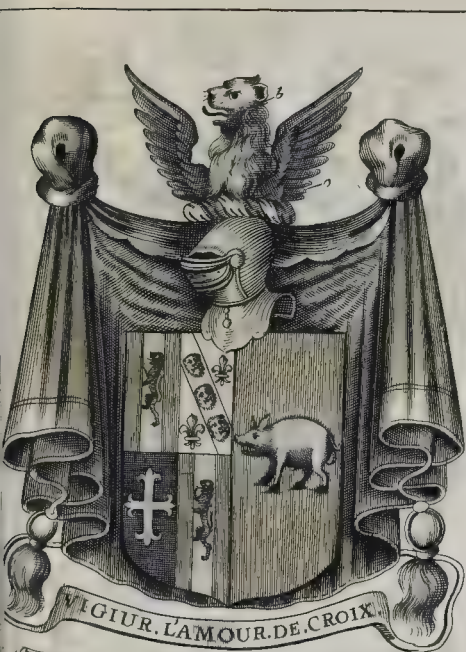
Cap. John Clifford of Frampton upon Severne in Gloucester shire, whose family have there continued ever since the Reigne of Will: the Conqueror, takinge its rise from Puthins a noble man of Normandy who came into England with y^e said Will, whose second sonn Osbert held y^e said Frampton, and from whom, for want of issue it descended to Walter de Clifford y^e predecessor of y^e said John of y^e Coate and family see more in the body of y^e booke Section 5. Chapter 4.



Richard Booth of the City of London Esq^r; descended from the Booths of Wilton in Warwickshire. now married to Elizabeth daughter of John Hopcroft Citizen of London.



Thomas Stephens Esq^r; only son and heyre of S^t Tho. Stephens of Little Sodbury in Gloucester shire K^t now living, whose Grandfather Tho. Stephens was Attourney Generall to Prince Hen. and after his decease to K. Charles y^e first when Prince of Wales, in y^e service he dyed of this family see more in the body of the booke section 3. chap. 20.



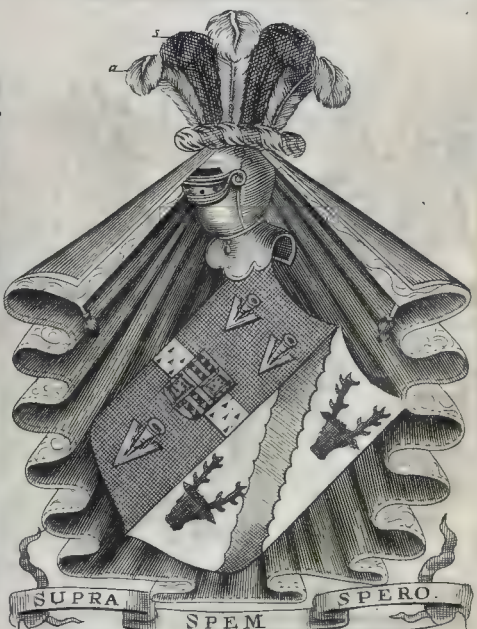
John Darnall of the Middle Temple London
Esq^r, now married to Mary daughter of
William Bacon of S^t Clements Danes
in Middlesex Esq^r.



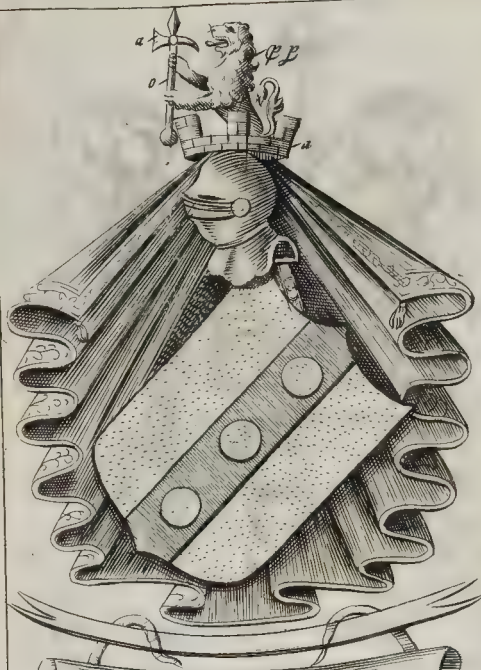
Gabriel Armiger of North Creake
in the County of Norfolk, and of
the Inner Temple London Esq^r.



William Dutton Colt Esq^r son of George
Colt of Colt Hall in Suffolk Esq^r by Eliza-
beth daughter and Coheire of John Dutton
of Sherbourn in Gloucestershire Esq^r. which
said William is now married to Lucy sole
daughter of Thomas Webb of Kent Esq^r.



Randolph Egerton of Betley in Staffordshire Esq^r first
Lieutenant and Major of his Ma^{ty} own Troop of Guards under
the command of his grace James Duke of Monmouth. first married
to Penelope daughter of the R^h Hon^{ble} Rob^t viscount Kilmurray
of the Kingdom of Ireland, and now to Elizabeth daughter and
heire of Henry Murray Esq^r one of the Gent of his Ma^{ty} Bed-
chamber to K. Charles 2^d first by Ann now viscountess Banning.



John Wildman of Beaucot alias Becket
in the County of Berks Esq^r

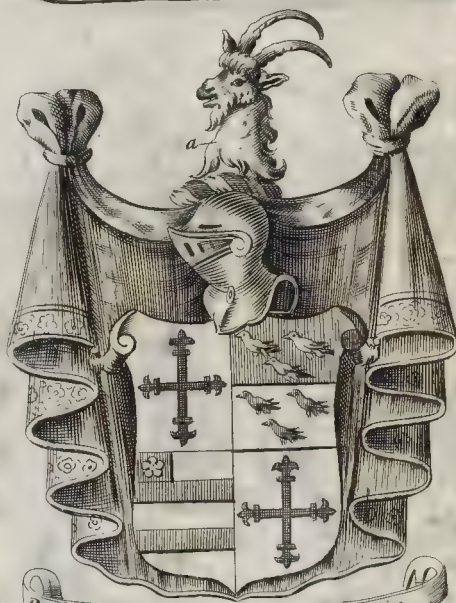


Nathan Knight of Ruscombe in Berkshire
Esq^r intermaried wth Margaret Eldest daughter
and Coheire of William Stroode of Rus-
combe Aforesaid Esq^r



Qui septime PETYL De viendra Grand

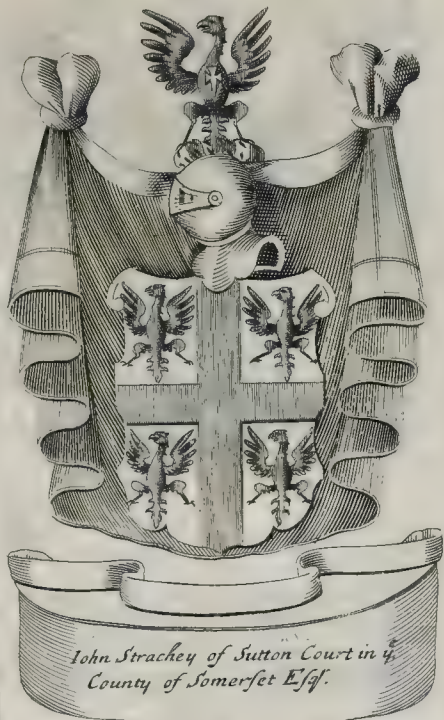
William Petyl of Inner Temple London Esq^r and
Silvester Petyl Gent^l Brother to S^r M^r descended
by Gilbert a Younger son of S^r John Petyl from
an Antient family of that name who were Lords of
Ardevet in Cornwall tempore H. 6.



Providentia Dei
Stabihuntur
Familie

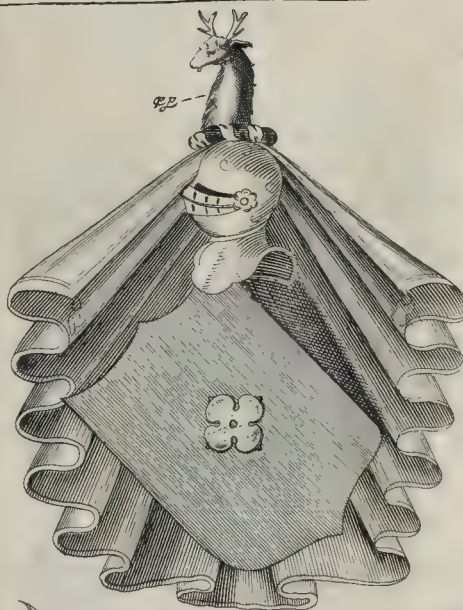
John Lamplugh of Lamplugh in Cumberland Esq^r
Colonell of a foot Regiment at Marston Moore
in York shire under the Command of his High-
ness Prince Rupert of w^{ch} Family see more
in the body of the Booke Section 2^a Chapt. 7.

Atchivements of Esq^s Folio. 15^L



Folio. 151.

Atchiuements of Esq^{rs}



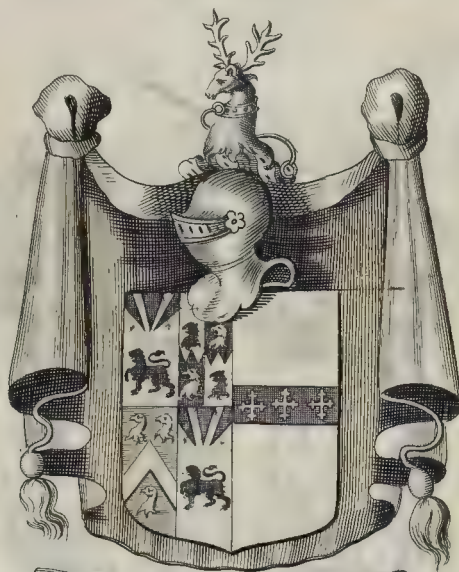
Anthony Rowe of St. Martins in the County of Middlesex Esq^r third son of St. Thomas Rowe of Maynooth hall in the said County Esq^r



Henry Marwood of Little Busby in Northamptonshire Esq^r first son and heire of St. George Marwood Bar^{on} first married to Margaret fourth daughter of the Right Honourable Cogges; Lrd Darcy, second Dorothy second daughter of Allen Bellingham, of Leven in Northamptonshire Esq^r and to the Right Hon^{ble} Marquis second daughter of St. The Warrington of Emprall in Northamptonshire Esq^r



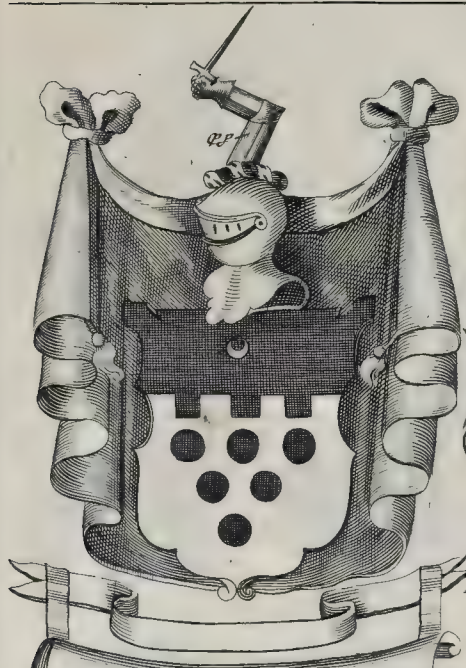
Edward Brabazon of Ballyarthur in the County of Wicklow in Ireland Esq^r second son to the Right Honourable Edward Earle of Meath deceased.



William Luggan of Butlers marston in Northamptonshire Esq^r now married to daughter to Remham of Chidmarch in the County of Northampton Esq^r

Atciuements of Esq^{rs}

Folio. 151.



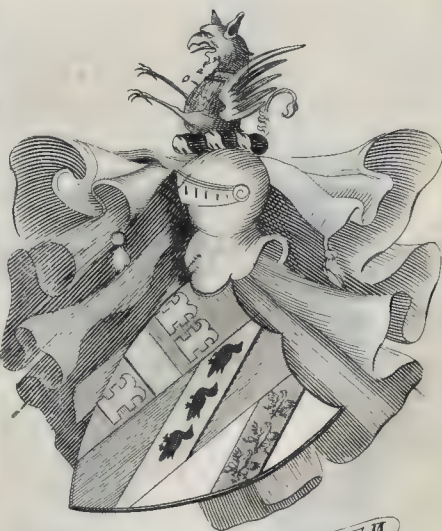
Henry Brouncker of Rumboldweek
in Sussex and of Brokayth in Norfolk
Esq.



James Vernon of St Martins in
the Fields, Esq. Secretary to the R^t
Noble James Duke of Monmouth.
Descended from the ancient Family of the Vernons of
Cheshire who were Barons of Shipbrooke.

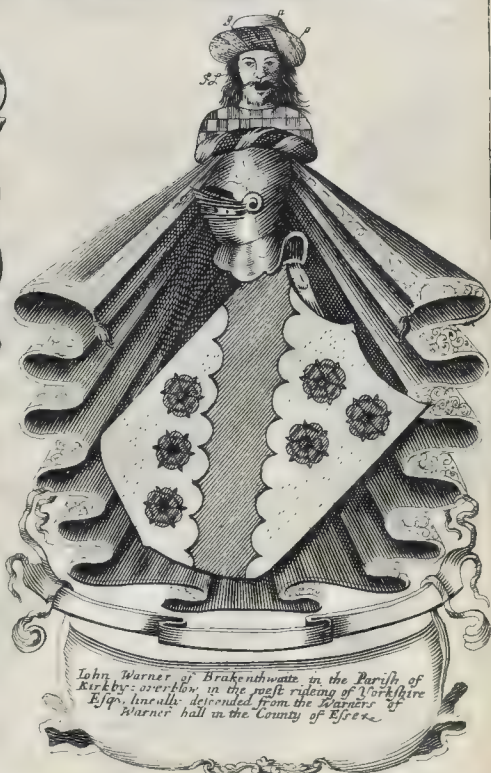
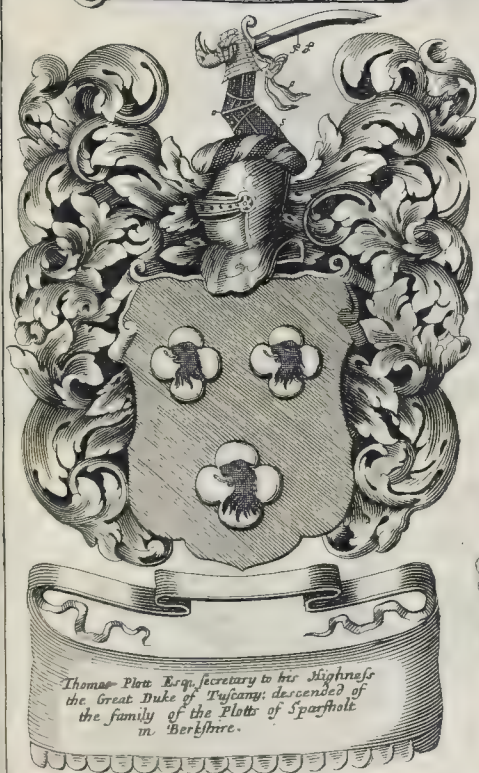
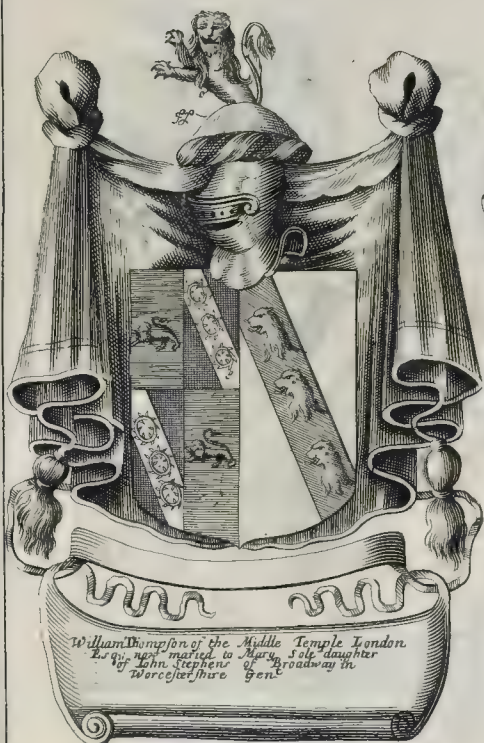


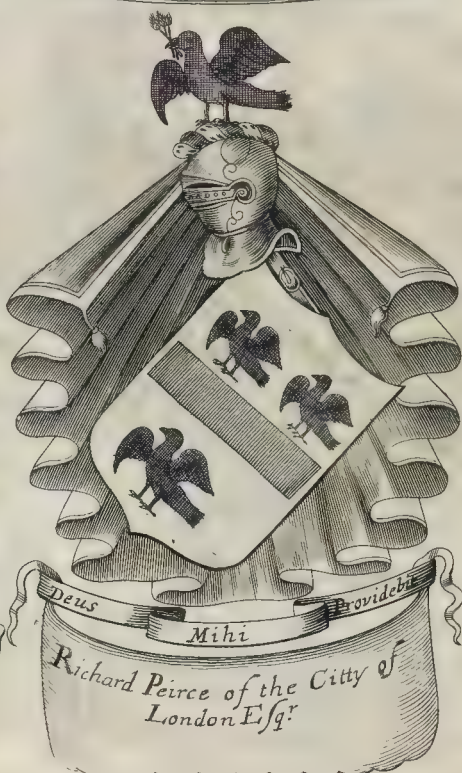
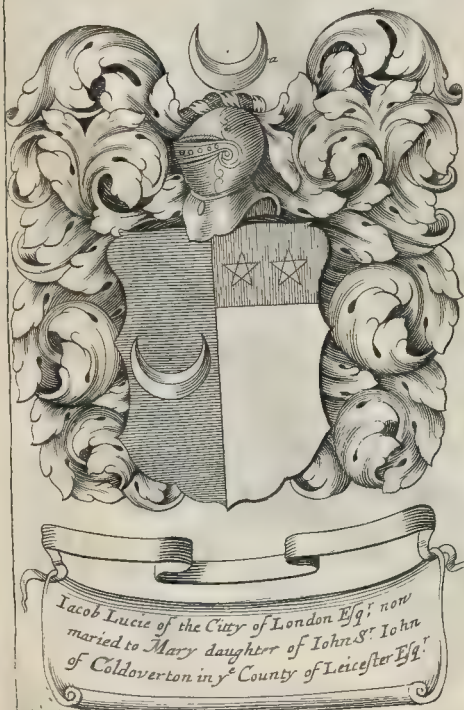
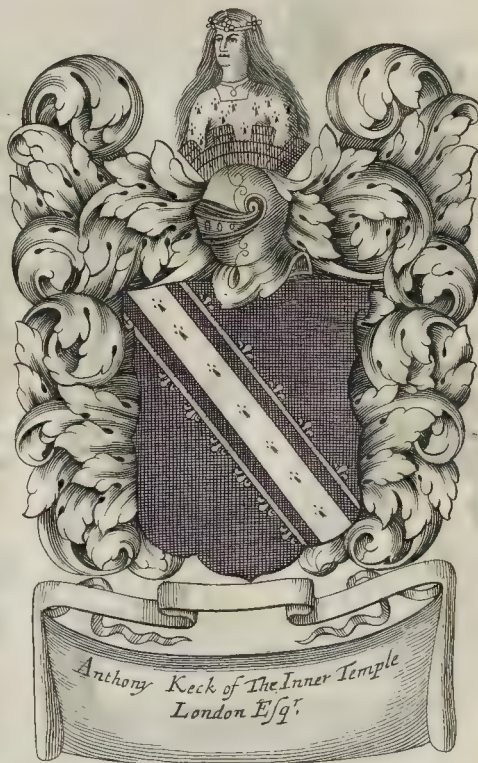
Thomas Cadmore of Kildredon in Essex Esq. son of
of Thomas Cadmore Esq. deceased, by Dorothy eldest
daughter and coheire of S^r Thomas Kildred & son of The
Baron of Exeter by Dorothy daughter & coheire of John
Stevell L^d Latimer son and heire of S^r L^d Latimer by
Dorothy daughter and coheire of S^r George Vere K^t
1610. Aged Anno 1603. and both buried in S^t Dunstons
Church in the parish of St Dunstons.

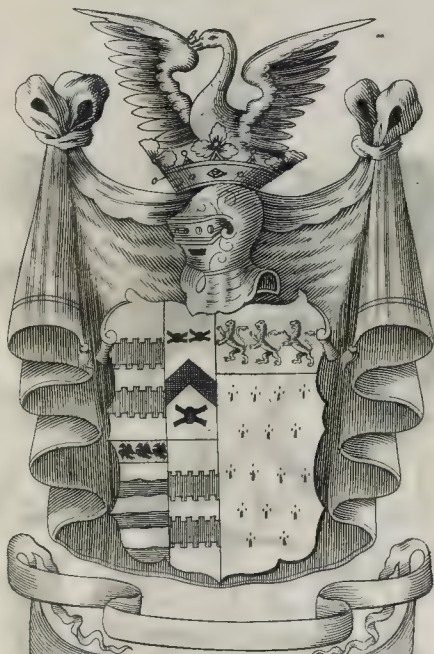


COLENS DEUM ET REGEM

Samuel Collins Dⁿ in Physick, late fellow of Trinity
College in Cambridge, onely son John Collins late Rector
of Rye in Kent, descended from the ancient Family of
the Collins of the County of Somerset. and Devonshire he was
first married to Ann, eldest daughter of John Bodenham Esq.
descended from the family of the Bodenham of Wiltshire and
Herefordshire And now to Dame Katherine Countess Dowager
of Carnarvon in Scotland daughter of Lo Abington
of Downeswell in Gloucestershire Esq. descended
from the ancient Family of the Abingtons.







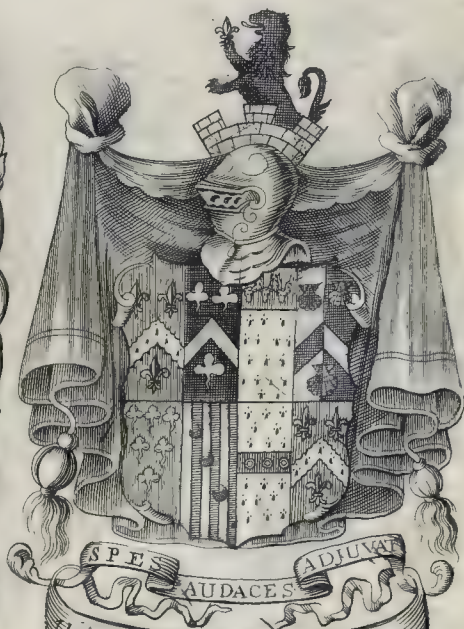
Roger James of Riegate in Surrey Esq^r of y^e ancient family of Blaestrecht in Holland, from whom are Descended y^e several families of y^e James of Surrey, Kent, Middlesex & Essex. w^has Roger is now married to Elizabeth Daughter of S^r Anthony Auchen of Bishopsbourne Kent K^t deceased



Charles Beauvoir of y^e City of London Esq^r Descended from the Family of y^e Beauvoir of y^e Island of Garnsey



John Evance of the City of London Esq^r



Valentine Crome of Maiden-Carly in Berkshire Esq^r descended from y^e ancient family of Lewis in Yorkshire



Thomas Windham of Tale in Devonshire Esq. one of the Grooms of his Majesty's Bedchamber; third son of Sir Edmund Windham, of Cuthanger in Somersetshire, K^t Marshall of his Majesty's most Hon^{ble} household; and lineally descended of the ancient family of the Windhams of Crown-Thorp in the County of Norfolk.



Thomas Struyver of Bexwells in the County of Essex Esq.



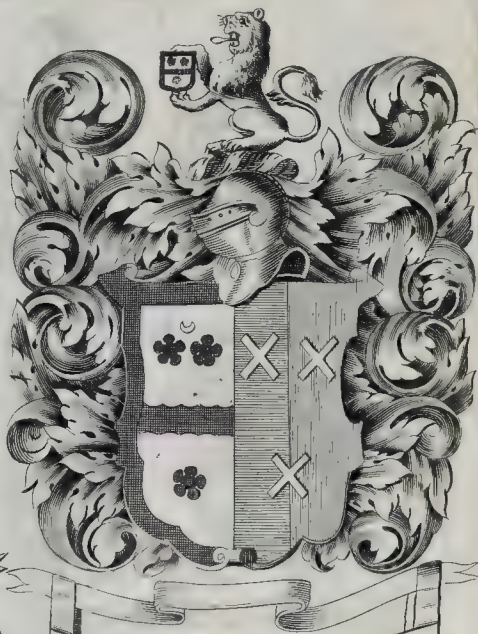
Daniel Colburn of Branton in Northumberland Esq. Major in the Queen's Troop of his Majesty's Guard; Governor of his Majesty's Castle in Holy Island, and Deputy Lieutenant of the said County of Northumberland.



John Lollife of the City of London Esq. descended from the family of Lollifs of Botham in Staffordshire.



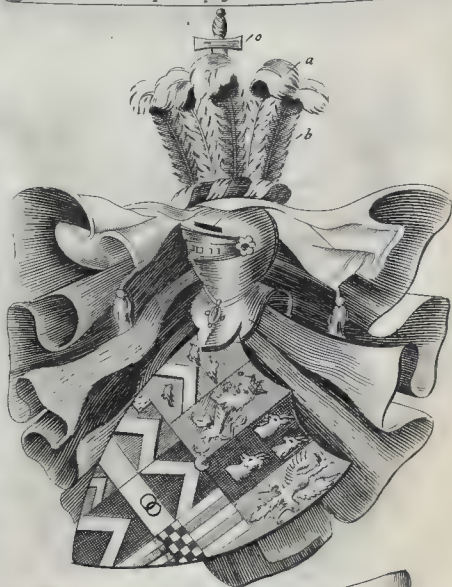
Thomas Foley of Kidderminster in Worcester sh.
Esq. eldest son of Thomas Foley of Witley Court in
Worcester sh. Esq. now married to Elizabeth Daugh-
ter of Edward Ash of Holford in County of Kent
Esq.



Paul Foley of Stoak-Court in the County
of Hereford Esq. second son of Tho:
Foley of Witley Court in Worcester shire
now married to Mary daughter of John
Lane of St. Citty of London Esq.



Phillip Foley of Prestwood in the County
of Stafford Esq. third son of Tho: Foley
of Witley Court in Worcester shire Esq. now
married to Penelope daughter of R. Hon.
W. Ld. Pagett Baron of Beaufort.



GRADATIM VINCIMUS

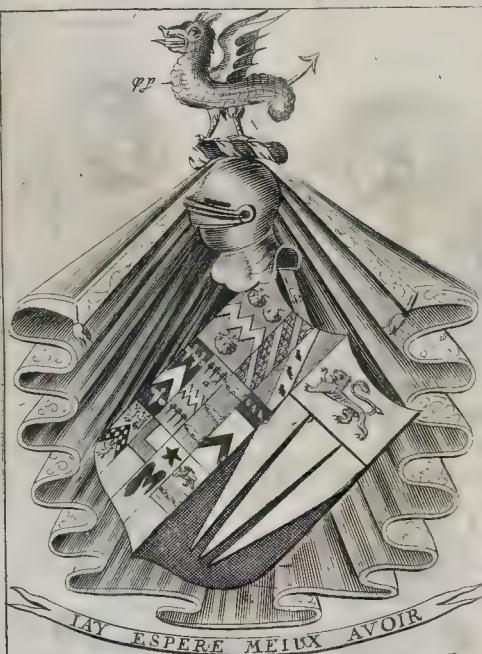
Tollemach Duke of Lincoln in Middlesex
Esq. Exigent for London & in Court of Com-
mon pleas. John & heire of D. Edward Duke of Honingto-
in Suffolk, by Elizabeth his wife only daughter of Robert
2d son of S. Lionel Tollemach of Benby & Helmingham in S.
County Bar. lineally descended in a direct male line from S.
family of S. Dukes of Brampton & Shadingfield in S.
County of late Bar.



Atchivements of Esq.^{rs}

Folio 251





Francis Dine of Bromham in the County of Bedford Esq; son & heir of S^r Lewis Dine of the said place &c. now married to Theophila Daughter of the Right Reverend Father in God John Hackett late Lord Bishop of Litchfield and Coventry.



Owen Feltham of Greys Inn in the County of Middlesex Esq; now married to Mary one of the Daughters & Coheirs of Alexander Portree of Barnstable in Devonshire Esq;



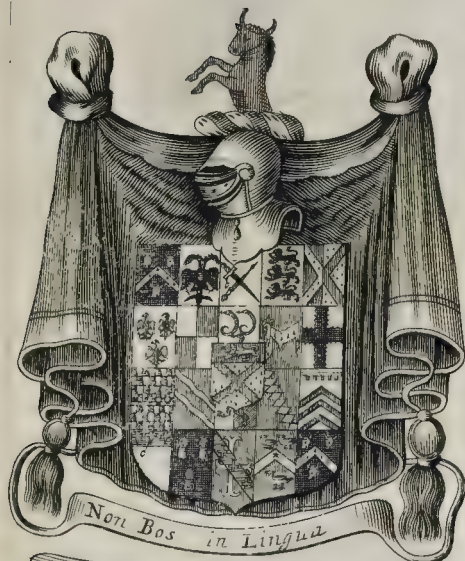
Francis Wythens of Eltham in the County of Kent Esq; one of the Society of the Middle Temple London.



James Hoare of Edmonton in the County of Middlesex Esq; and one of the Society of the Middle Temple London.

Atchivements of Esq^{rs}

Folia 151



Non Bos in Lingua

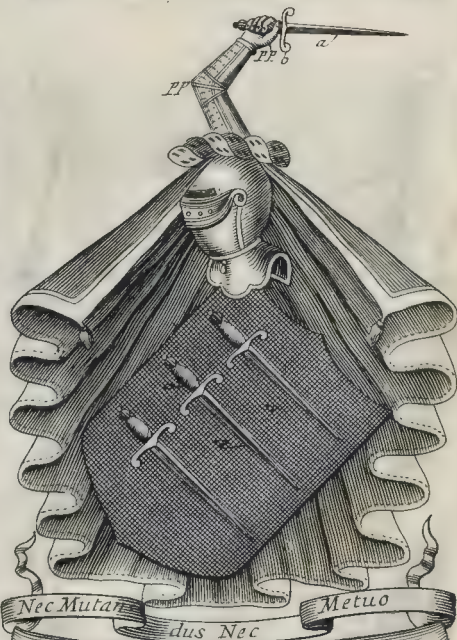
Samuel Sanders son & heire apparent of Thomas Sanders of Tretton in Derbyshire Esq^r which married Margaret daughter and Coheire of Evers Armyne of Osgodby in y^e County of Lincoln Esq^r



Richard Goodlad of the City of London Esq^r



Lewis Inkleton of Buckland in y^e Parish of Branton in y^e County of Devon Esq^r



Thomas Rawlins of Langarran in the County of Hereford Esq^r



Colnrell Titus of Bystu in the
County of Hertford, one of the
Groomes of his Ma^{ty} Bedchamber
&c



Tho. Dereham Esq^r of y^e ancient
family of Dereham at Dereham in
Norfolk, Servant to his Majesty
King Charles the 2^d



Evan Seys of Boserton in the County of Gla-
morgan, Sergeant at Law, of which Coat and family
see more in the body of the Booke Section. c.
Chapter 3.



Thors. Esq^r of Thors, underwood alias Thors Bulle in
Essex, Merchant, by
his wife daughter & heire of Robert Lant of London, Merchant, by
his wife daughter & heire of Rich. Andrews of Thors, underwood
alias Thors, which said Thors Lant is now married to
the daughter of Will. Darnam of London Esq^r

Atchivements of Esqrs

Folio 127

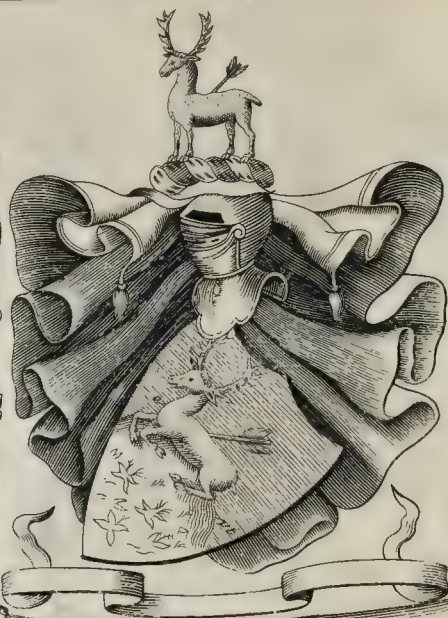


Atchivements of Esq^{rs}

Folio 251



Henry Pilkington of Stanton in the County of Derby Esq^r



George Bowen Esq^r lineally descended from and present heire unto the ancient family of y^e Bowens of Courthouse in y^e Seigniori of Gower in Glamorgan Shire.



Henry Gilbert son and heire of Henry Gilbert of Lockoe in Derbyshire Esq^r by Elizabeth daughter and Coheire of S^r John Barnard of Abington in Northamptonshire Knight.



John Colwall of the Inner Temple London Esq^r



O F ESQUIRES.

C H A P. XXV.

ALTHOUGH by the Civil Law there be no Gentlemen of Title under Knights, but all the rest went under the name of People; yet with us there are in this rank which have names of Preheminence, whereby they are in Degree above the rest, as Esquires and Gentlemen, all which give Ensigns of Coats of Arms, and thereby are distinguished from the meaner People; in which respect *Bartoll's Treatise of Ensignes* calleth them Noble: but yet of weak Nobility; for it hath no further Prerogative in it, than it makes them differ from the baser sort of People.

Of these two sorts of Gentlemen with us, the Esquire hath the Priority. But it seemeth if an Esquire be named Gentleman, or a Gentleman called an Esquire; it is no Offence or Fault in Legal Proceedings.

Esquire seemeth by the common Name we give him in Latin, to have his Original either for that he carried the Armour of the King, Duke, or other great Personage; as we read not only in Scripture, as *Saul* and *Jonathan* had their Armour-bearers; but in Poets and other profane Stories, we find that *Troilus* was *Achilles's* Armour-bearer, and *Clytus Alexander's* the Great; whereupon some write, that he whom we call *Armiger* in Latin is a Footman, that

with a Spear, Shield, or Head-piece followeth an armed Knight in Battel; or rather, as some other suppose, it is the Footman armed in the Field: But howsoever the words be taken, this is sure, That those men were of good accompt in the old time, as those that won themselves Credit out of War; and so their Estimation remaineth in their Posterity. And as those were in times before, so are these which are in our days, as descending for the most part from their worthy Ancestors: And our Books of Common Law doth distinguish them thus, *viz.*

Knighthood is a Dignity, but Esquires and Gentlemen are but Names of Worship: And *Brooks* in the Abridgment of that Case, *Title Nosman de Dignitie*, 33. saith, *To be a Knight est gradus; but to be an Esquire or Gentleman est status; for Gradus continet status in se, & nomen contrario.* Concerning the word Worshipful, read in the printed Book of *Titles of Honour* the first Part, fol. 124. & *sequentia.*

In times past every Knight had two of these waiting upon him, who carried his Murrion and Shield; and as inseparable Companions, they stuck close to him; because of the said Knight their Lord, they held certain Lands in Escuage, like as the Knight himself did of the King by Knights Service.

The

The beginning of giving Arms in *Europe* amongst Christians is supposed from the Holy Wars; for the Turks paint them not: And so with us about *Henry* the Third's time they became here more firmly established: And when the Prince enobled any, he usually gave them the particular of his bearing in Blazon. *John Selden* in his Preface, fol. 5. where you may also see an Example in King *Richard* the Second.

But now there are five distinct sorts of Esquires observed; and those that have been already spoken of are now in no request. Of these sorts the principal at this day are the eldest Sons of Viscounts and Lord; next are all Noblemens younger Sons; then are accounted those that are select Esquires for the King's Body; the next are Knights eldest Sons successively; in a fourth rank are reckoned those unto whom the King himself together with the Title giveth Arms, or createth Esquires by putting about their Necks a Silver Collar of SS. and in former times upon their Heels a pair of white silvered Spurs, whereupon at this day in the Western part of the Kingdom they be called White-spurs, for distinction from Knights who were wont to wear gilt Spurs; and to the first begotten Sons only of these doth this Title belong. In the fifth and last place be those that have any superiour publick Office in the Kingdom; as high Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, &c. or serve the King in any worshipful Calling. At the Coronation of Kings and Queens Knights of the Bath are made, men of worth and honourable blood, to the end that their Majesties may be accompanied in their own Honours, every of which Knights having two Gentlemen to attend them in that Ceremony, who are ever after (by that Service) enabled to be Esquires during their lives.

But the name of Esquire in ancient time was a name of Charge and Office, and first crept in amongst other Titles of Dignity and Worship (so far as ever I could observe) in the Reign of King *Richard* the Second; vide Sir *Thomas Smith de Republica Anglorum*, fol. 26. where he saith, *That the Esquire is no distinct Order of the Commonwealth.*

A Serjeant of the King's Kitchen may bear the Name and Addition of Cook or Esquire, according to the Opinion of *Newton*: But *Jenne* saith, *Such Officers of his Majestie's Household would be much grieved if they should be named by their Trade or Office.* Peradventure in that case the Writ may be good, because of the Statute, viz. 1 *Hen. 5. ch. 5.* For the Statute is, That he should be named of the Town, Degree, State, Condition, or Mystery; and when he was named Cook, he observed the Statute, for he hath named him by his own name of Mystery; and yet he may be in that case an Esquire, and a Cook.

If a man be an Esquire or Gentleman only

by Office, and loseth the same, he loseth also that title of Gentility.

Note, That an Esquire or Gentleman is but an Addition to satisfy the said Statute; but names of Dignity are parcel of the name. And thereupon if a *Præcipe quod reddat* be against *John a Stiles* Yeoman, and recovery is had, whereas the Tenant was a Gentleman, yet the Recovery is good. The same Law where a Release is made to *John a Stiles* Yeoman, who is a Gentleman; and where addition is given by the party, where it needeth not by the Law (being no Dignity) it is void. So if a deed be made to a Gentleman by the name of a Yeoman; for there is a great difference between Deeds and Writs.

If an Esquire be to be Arraigned of High Treason, he may and ought to be tried *per probos & Legales homines*, that may expend Forty shillings of Freehold, or be worth One hundred pounds in the value of Goods: And so the Statute that doth speak of men of his condition hath always been put in ure, *Dyer 99. b.* Note a Knight hath no other privilege by Statute or Common Law.

The King may make an Esquire by Patent, viz. *Creamus te Armigerum, &c.* Note the Preface to the printed Book of *Titles of Honour*, 5. b. & 318.

By the statute 21. *Hen. 8. chap. 13.* amongst other things it is enacted, that the *Brethren and Sons* born in Wedlock of every Knight being *Spiritual men*, may every of them purchase Licence or Dispensation, and receive, take and keep two *Parsonages*, or *Benefices* with cure of souls.

The Son or Sons of any Knight, and heir apparent of an Esquire is privileged to keep Greyhounds, setting Doggs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges, though he cannot dispend ten pounds in his own right, or in his Wives right of Estate of Inheritance, or of the value of thirty pounds of Estate for life.

By the precedent discourse of *Knights Batchelors* we understand, that all persons by the common Law are compellable to take the degree of Knighthood, or to fine, if they are possessor of such an Estate as the King and his Council shall judge fit to maintain that Port in their Country. And this annual Revenue deemed fit for that Dignity, and the fines imposed upon such as refused, we find in our Histories and Statutes to vary with the times; and certainly the best Esquires, or at least none under the Reputation of Gentlemen were compelled, although 'twas at the King's pleasure: And therefore 1 *Edw. 2. Stat. de Militibus*, the Parliament (saith *Sander son*) more for ease of the Subject, than profit of the King, limited it to such as had Twenty pounds *per Annum* and better; and afterwards 'twas raised to Thirty pounds, and a plentiful Revenue in those times, when a Dowry of Three thousand

land pounds *per Annum* to a Queen, was deemed a great impoverishment to the Crown and Kingdom: but the East and Western part of the World being laid open to the Merchants, money began to be more common, and by consequence Land to its value; so that in the reign of King Charles the First Forty pounds *per Annum* being the rate set for such as ought to be made Knights, or to fine, many Farmers, Leaseholders, Merchants, Inholders, and others were called in, whereby above 100 thousand pounds was brought into the Exchequer: Notwithstanding which divers persons made Friends, and took the Degree of Knighthood, which occasioned the extinguishment of the ancient Tax; For many Esquires by birth, wealth, and education, who bore the chiefest Offices of Honour and Trust in the Commonwealth, disdained to stoop or give place to those new dubbed Knights, countenanced the Complaints of the common people against the Law it self as a grievance, and prevailed so far in the following Parliament, to get it repeal'd, as you may see 17 *Car. chap. 20.* Since which time the difference between the Degree of Knighthood, and Dignity of an Esquire, consists only in Title, a double rate in the Pole Tax, and priority of place, which (as I before noted) is often slighted; unless he be sufficiently qualified by Birth, Parts, or other generous Accomplishments; or are Knights of the Field, who are never abridged of their merited Honour, being acquired according to the original Institu-

tion of that Degree amongst all Nations.

And we see our Parliament men, our Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and the Honourable Commanders, and Captains of Cavalry and Infantry, for the most Esquires at their first Election. By the Statute 23 *Hen. 6. cap. 15.* the Knights of the Shires shall be notable Knights, or else notable Esquires or Gentlemen, born in the same Counties for which they are chosen. See the Statute for the preservation of the Game 22 and 23 *Car. 2.* by which, and many other Statutes, they are equally priviledged with Knights and other persons of higher Degree. To represent therefore an Esquire, as now defined, is no easie task; but according to the ancient Rule, I take him for a Foot-Commander.

The Atchievement of an Esquire differs from the Knight Batchelors only in the Helmet, as you may here observe. I shall also give you other Examples of Esquires, and amongst the rest the Atchievement of my Honoured Friend Robert Logan (vulgarly written *Login*) Son and Heir to John Logan, Lord of the Mannor of Idbury in Oxfordshire, who was of the ancient House of Restalbridge in Scotland, unfortunately ruined for their Loyalty to Mary Queen of Scots: He succeeded his Father at Idbury, was High Sheriff of the County; a man eminent for his Virtue and Learning (amongst whose prayers this Manuscript was found) exemplar in his life for Charity and Conversation.

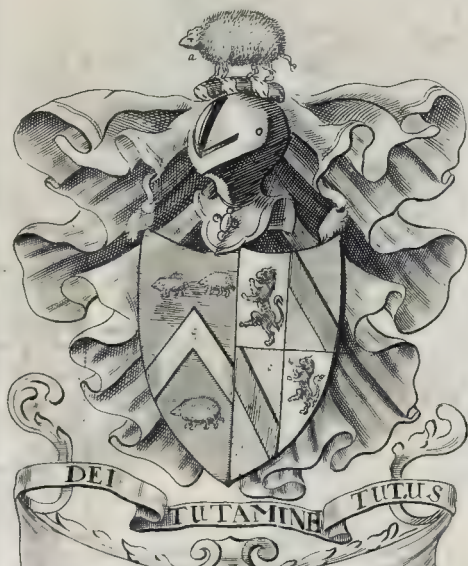


THE
DEFINITION
OR
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
GENTRY
OR
Civil Nobility
OF
ENGLAND.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gentleman, *Generosus*, seemeth to be made of two words, the one French (*Gentil*) *honestus vel honesta parente natus*; the other Saxon (*Man*) as if you would say a man well born: And under this name are all comprized, that are above Yeomen and Artificers; so that Nobles are truly called Gentlemen. By the Course and Custome of *England*, Nobility is either *Major* or *Minor*. *Major* contains all Titles and Degrees from Knighthood upwards. *Minor* all from Barons downwards.

Gentlemen have their beginning either of Blood, as that they are born of worshipful Parents; or that they have done something worthy in Peace or War, whereby they deserve to bear Arms, and to be accounted Gentlemen. But in these days he is a Gentleman, who is commonly so taken. And whosoever studieth the Laws of this Realm, who studieth in the University, who professeth Liberal Sciences, and to be short, who can live without Manual Labour, and will bear the port, charge, and countenance of a Gentleman, he shall be called



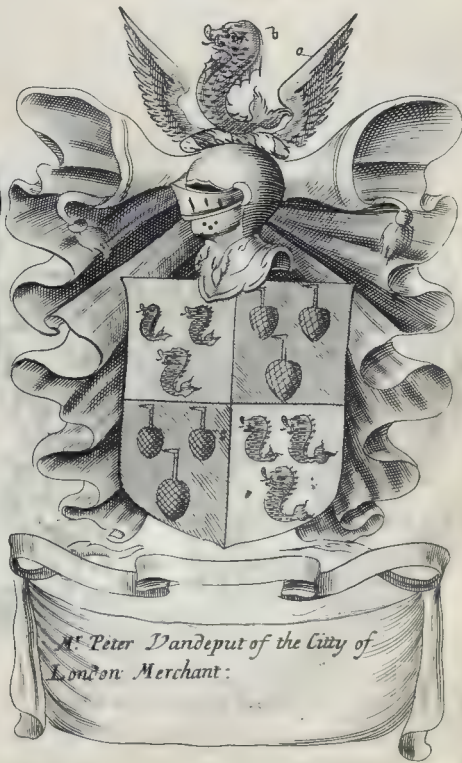
M^r. William Mainstone Alias Mayneston of y^e City of London Merchant Lineally descended from Thomas Mainston of prchinfield in Herefordshire Gent. Tempos Edm^{und} 3rd now married to Penelope Daughter to S^r. Thomas Jones of Shrewsbury in y^e County of Salop K^{ing} one of y^e Justices of his Ma^{je}ty's Court of K^{ing}-Bench



John Bourne of Morejett in the parish of S^t. Leonard's Shoreditch in Midd^{lesex} D^r. in Physick now married to Eleanor daughter of George Shures of Wakefield in Yorksh^{ire} Batchelder in Divinity.



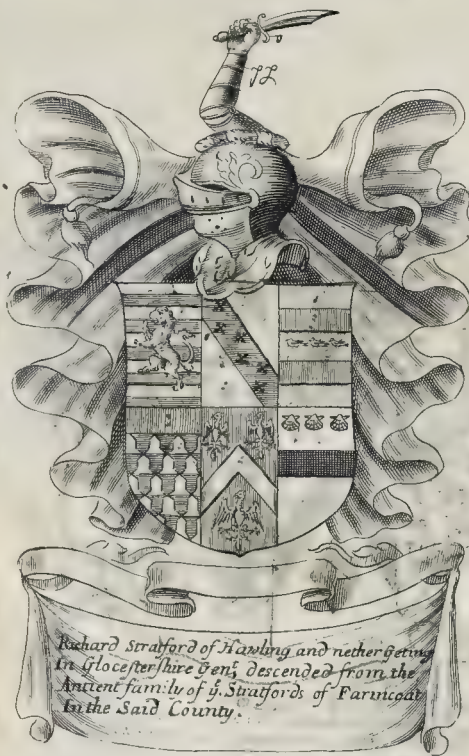
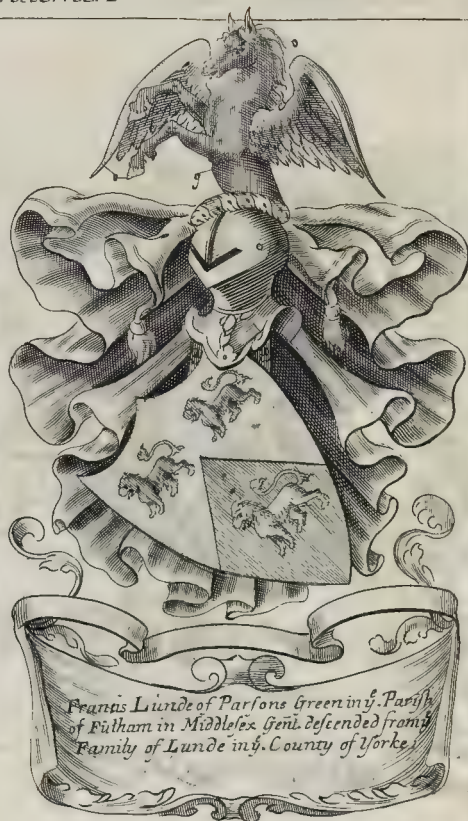
John Rowe of y^e City of Bristol Gent. Lineally descended from y^e ancient family of y^e Rowes of Windley Hill in Derbyshire which said John is now married to Lucy Sister & Coheyre of Anthony Hungerford Son & heyre of Anthony Hungerford of y^e Lea in Wiltshire Esq^{ue}.



M^r. Peter Vandeput of the City of London Merchant:







led Master, and shall be taken for a Gentleman; for true it is with us, *tanti eris alui, quanti tibi fueris*: And if need be, a King at Arms shall grant him a Patent for a new Coat, if that there is none that of right doth appertain unto him from his Ancestors; and if so, confirm that upon him. But some men make a question, whether this manner of making Gentlemen is to be allowed of or no: And it may seem that it is not amiss; For first, the Prince loseth nothing by it, as he should do if it were in France; for the Yeoman or Husbandman is no more subject to Tail or Tax in England than the Gentleman: But on the other side, in every payment to the King the Gentleman is more charged, which he beareth with content; and in any Shew, Muster, or other particular Charge of the Town or County where he dwelleth, he is at a greater Expence for the preservation of his Honour: And for the outward shew, in all respects he deports himself like a Gentleman: and if he be called to the Wars, whatsoever it cost him, he must appear well accoutred, have his attendance, and shew a more manly Courage and tokens of a generous Education, by which means he shall purchase a greater Fame. For as touching the Policy and Government of the Commonwealth, it is not those that have to do with it, which will magnifie themselves, and go above their Estates, but they that are appointed Magistrates, &c. are persons tried and well known. See Sir Thomas Smith *Repub. Angl. Chap. of Esquires and Gentlemen*. In the five and twentieth of Queen Elizabeth the Case was, That whereas it is required by this Statute of the first of Henry the Fifth, Chap. 5. That in every Writ, Original Process, &c. in which any *Exigent* shall be awarded, that Additions should be given unto the Defendant of their Estate and Degree, &c. And the Case was, That one was a Yeoman by his Birth, and yet commonly called and reputed a Gentleman; and yet it was adjudged, That a Writ might be brought against him with the addition of Gentleman, for so much as the Intention of the Action is to have such a Name given by which he may be known: This is sufficient to satisfy the Law, and the Act of Parliament; for *nomen dicitur, quia notitiam facit*.

But if a Gentleman be sued by addition of Husbandman, he may say he is a Gentleman, and demand Judgment of the Writ without saying (and not Husbandman;) For a Gentleman may be a Husbandman, but he shall be sued by his Addition most worthy: For a Gentleman of what Estate soever he be, although he go to plough and common labour for his maintenance, yet he is a Gentleman, and shall not be named in legal Proceedings Yeoman, Husbandman, or Labourer.

If a Gentleman be bound an Apprentice to a Merchant, or other Trade, he hath not thereby lost his Degree of Gentility.

But if a Recovery be had against a Gentleman by the name of a Yeoman, in which case no Action is necessary, then it is no Error: So if any Deed or Obligation be made to him by the name of Yeoman.

If a *Capias* go against *A. B. Yeoman*, and if the Sheriff take *A. B. Gentleman*, an Action of false imprisonment lieth against the Sheriff: But if *A. B. Yeoman* be Indicted, and *A. B. Gentleman* be produced, being the same man intended, it is good.

If a man be a Gentleman by Office only, and loseth the same, then doth he also lose his Gentility.

By the Statute 5 *Eliz. chap. 4.* intituled *An Act touching Orders for Artificers, Labourers, Servants of Husbandry, and Apprentices*, amongst other things it is declared, That a Gentleman born, &c. shall not be compelled to serve in Husbandry. If any Falcon be lost, and is found, it shall be brought to the Sheriff, who must make Proclamation, and if the owner come not within four Months, then if the finder be a simple man, the Sheriff may keep the Hawk, making agreement with him that took him: But if he be a Gentleman, and of Estate to have and keep a Falcon, then the Sheriff ought to deliver to him the said Falcon, taking of him reasonable costs for the time that he had him in Custody.

A Commission is made to take Children into Cathedral Churches, &c. one in anothers places, where Children are instructed to sing for the furnishing of the King's Chappel: These general words, by construction of Law, have a reasonable intendment, *viz.* That such Children, who be brought up and taught to sing to get their living by it, those may be taken for the King's Service in his Chappel, and it shall be a good preferment to them; but the Sons of Gentlemen, or any other that are taught to sing for their Ornament or Recreation, and not merely for their livelyhoods, may not be taken against their Wills, or the consent of their Parents and Friends. And so it was resolved by the two Chief Justices, and all the Court of Star-Chamber, *Anno 43 Eliz.* in the Case of one *Evans*, who had by colour of such Letters Patents taken the Son of one *Clifton* a Gentleman of quality in *Norfolk*; who was taught to sing for his Recreation; which *Evans* for the same offence was grievously punished.

And to the end it may withal appear, what Degrees of Nobility and Gentry were in the Realm before the coming of the Normans, and by what merits men might ascend, and be promoted to the same, I will here set down the Copy of an *English* or *Saxon* Antiquity, which you may read in *Lambert's Perambulation of Kent*, fol. 364. and Englished thus:

It was sometimes in the *English* Laws, That the People and Laws were in Reputation, and then were the wisest of the People worship-

worthy each in his degree, Earl and Churle, Theyne and Undertheyne. And if a Churle so thrived, that he had fully five Hides of Land of his own, a Church and a Kitchin, a Bell-house and a Gate, a Seat and a severall Office in the King's Hall, then was he thenceforth the *Theynes right-worthy*: And if a Theyne so thrived, that he served the King on his Journey, rode in his Household, if he then had a Theyne which him followed, who to the King's Expectation five Hides had, and in the King's Palace his Lord served, and thrice with his Errand had gone to the King, he might afterwards with his fore-oath his Lord's part play at any need; and of a Theyne that he became an Earl, then was thenceforth an Earl rightworthy. And if a Merchant-man so thrived, that he passed over the wide Sea thrice of his own Craft, he was thenceforth the *Theynes right-worthy*. And if a Scholar so thrived through Learning, that he had degree and served Christ, he was thenceforth of Dignity and Peace so much worthy, as thereunto belonged, unless he forfeit, so that he the use of his Degree remit.

It is observed, That the *Saxons* out of all those Trades of life which be conversant in gain, admit to the Estate of Gentry such only, as encreased by honest Husbandry or plentiful Merchandize. Of the first of which *Cicero* affirmeth, that there is nothing meeter for a freeborn man, nor no man fitter to make braver Souldier: And of the other, that 'tis prize-worthy also, if at the length, being satisfied with gain, as it hath often come from the Sea to the Haven, so it changeth from the Haven into Lands and Possessions. And therefore whereas *Gervasius Tilburienfis* in his Observations of the *Exchequer*, accounted it an abusing of a Gentleman to occupy *publicum mercimonium*, common buying and selling; it ought to be referred to the other two parts of Merchandize, that is to a Negotiation, which is retailing and keeping of an open shop, and to a Function, which is to exercise Mercery, or as some call it, to play the Chapman, and not to Navigation, which (as you see) is the only laudable part of all buying and selling.

And again, whereas by the Statute of *Magna Charta*, chap. 6. and *Merton*, chap. 7. it was a discouragement for a Ward in Chivalry, which in old time was as much as to say a Gentleman, to be married to the Daughter of a Burgefs; I think that it ought to be restrained to such only as professed Handycrafts, or those baser Arts of buying and selling to get their living by. But to shew how much the case is now altered for the honour of Tradesmen, it may be remembered, that *Henry* the Eighth thought it no disparagement to him, when he quitted his Queen, to take *Anne* the Daughter of *Thomas Bullen*, sometime Mayor of *London*, to his Wife.

The Statute of *Westminster* 2. chap. 1. which

was made in the Thirteenth of King *Edward* the First, was procured especially at the desire of Gentlemen, for the preservation of their Lands and Hereditaments, together with their Surnames and Families; and therefore one calleth this Statute *Gentilitium municipale*; and the Lawyers call it *Jus Taliatum & Taliabile*.

The Children only of Gentlemen were wont to be admitted into the Inns of Court, and thereby it came to pass, that there was scant any man found (in former ages) within the Realm skilful and cunning in the Law, except he were a Gentleman born, and came of a good House; for they, more than any other, have a special care of their Nobility, and to the preservation of their Honour and Fame: For in these Inns of Court are (or at leastwise should be) Vertues studied, and Vices exiled; so that for the endowment of Vertue, and abandoning of Vice, Knights and Barons, with other States and Noblemen of the Realm, place their Children in those Inns, though they desire not to have them learned in the Laws, nor to have them live by the practise thereof, but only upon their Parents allowance.

You have heard how cheap Gentility is purchased by the Common Law: but if you look more strictly unto the perfection thereof, you will find it more honourable; for Gentlemen well descended and qualified, have always been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, nor no the King himself, have thought it any disparagement to make them their Companions. Therefore I shall set down the priviledges due unto them, according to the Laws of Honour, as I find them collected out of Sir *John Ferne*, Sir *William Segar*, Mr. *Carter* in his Analysis of Honour, and other good Authors: It is thus found.

The Priviledges of the Gentry.

1. **P**ro honore sustinendo; If a Churle or Peasant do detract from the honour of Gentleman, he hath a remedy in Law, *actioe injuriarum*; but if by one Gentleman to another, the Combat was anciently allowed.

2. In equal Crimes a Gentleman shall be punishable with more favour than the Churle, provided the Crime be not Herefie, Treason, or excessive Contumacy.

3. The many Observances and Ceremonial Respects, that a Gentleman is and ought to be honoured with by the Churle or Ungentle.

4. In giving Evidence, the Testimony of a Gentleman is more authentick than a Clowns.

5. In Election of Magistrates and Officers by Vote, the Suffrage of a Gentleman should take place of an Ignoble Person.

6. A Gentleman should be excused from base Services, Impositions and Duties both Real and Personal.

7. A Gentleman condemned to death ought not to be hanged, but beheaded, and his Examination taken without Torture.

8. To take down the Coat-Armour of any Gentleman; to deface his Monument, or offer Violence to any Ensign of the deceased Noble, is as to lay buffets on the face of him if alive, and punishment is due accordingly.

9. A Clown may not Challenge a Gentleman to Combat, *quia conditiones impares*.

Many other are the Privileges due to Gentlemen, which I forbear to repeat, referring the Reader to the Books before cited.

For the protection and defence of this Civil Dignity they have three Laws: The first, *Jus agnitionis*, the right or law of descent for the kindred of the Father's side: The second, *Jus Stirpis*, for the Family in general: The third, *Jus Gentilitatis*, a law for the descent in Noble Families, which *Tully* esteemed most excellent; by which Law a Gentleman of Blood and Coat-Armour perfectly possessing Vertue was only privileged.

To make that perfection in Blood, a Lineal Descent from *Avvus*, *Proavvus*, *Avus*, and *Pater* on the Fathers side was required; and as much on his Mothers line; than he is not only a Gentleman of perfect Blood, but of his Ancestors too. The neglect of which Laws hath introduced other sorts of Gentleman, *viz.* men that assume that Dignity, but are neither so by Blood nor Coat-Armour: which style only hurries them to an unruly pride, which indeed is but rude and false honour, termed by Sir *John Ferne* *Apocriphate*, and debarred of all privilege of Gentility. These Gentlemen *nomine non re*, saith he, are the Students of Law, Grooms of his Majesties Palace, Sons of Churls made Priests or Canons, &c. or such as have received Degrees in Schools, or born Office in the City, by which they are styled Gentlemen, yet have they no right to Coat-Armour by reason thereof.

As to the Student of the Law, Sir *J. Ferne* allows him the best assurance of his title of Gentleman of all these irregular Gentlemen, as he terms them, because he is named in some Acts of Parliament; yet (he saith) he is also debarred of all honour and privilege by the Law of Arms.

And anciently none were admitted into the Inns of Court (as before noted) but such as were Gentlemen of Blood, be their merits never so great: Nor were the Church Dignities and Preferments bestowed indifferently amongst the Vulgar. The Jews confined their Priesthood to a Family; but *Jeroboam* debased it in his Kingdom, by preferring the basest of his people to the best of duties. The *Russians* and some other Nations admit none to the study of the Law but Gentlemens younger Sons. The decayed Families in *France* are supported and receive new life from the Court, Camp, Law and Ecclesiastical Preferments; take the most solemn and serious; who condemn the World; if such are wanting, to fill up their Vacancies the Ingeniousest sort of the *Plebeians* are admitted: by which means their Church and State is in esteem and reverence, being filled most commonly with the best Blood and Noblest by Birth amongst them; whereas with us every Clown, that can spare but money to bring up his Son for any of those Studies, bereaves the Gentry of those Benefices, and robs them of their support; which grand abuse is the cause of the general Corruption in the State Civil and Ecclesiastick; whereas were this preferment made peculiar to the Gentry, they would stand more upon their Honour, and live without being a Burthen to their Relations.

The Atchievement of a Gentleman hath no difference with that of an Esquire, both their Helmets being close and sideways.



O F
YEOMEN.

C H A P. XXVII.

THE Yeomen or Common People (for so are they called of the Saxon word *Zemen*, which signifies Common) who have some Lands of their own to live upon: For a Carn of Land, or a Plough Land, was in ancient time of the yearly value of five Nobles, and this was the Living of a Stokeman or Yeoman: And in our Law they are called *Legal. homines*, a word familiar in Writs and Inquests. And by divers Statutes it hath been enacted, That none shall pass in any Inquest unless they had forty shillings Free-hold in yearly Revenue, which maketh (if the most value were taken to the proportion of moneys) above Sixteen pounds of currant money at this present: And by the Statute of 27 *Eliz. ch. 6.* every Juror must have Forty pounds Lands. In the end of the Statute made 23 *Hen. 6. c. 15.* concerning the Election of Knights for the Parliament, it is ordered and expressly provided, That no man shall be such Knight, which standeth in the degree of a Yeoman.

It appeareth in *Lambert's Perambulation of Kent*, 367. that this Saxon word *Telphioneman* was given to the Theyne or Gentleman, because his life was valued at One thousand two hundred shillings; and in those days the lives of all men were rated at certain sums of Money: To the Churle or Yeoman, because the price of his head was taxed at Two hundred shillings. Which things, if it were not ex-

pressly set forth in sundry old Laws yet extant, might well enough be found in the Etymology of the words themselves, the one called a *Twelvehundred man*, and the other a *Twybind* for a man of Two hundred. And in this Estate they pleased themselves, insomuch that a man might (and also now may) find sundry Yeomen, though otherwise comparable for wealth with many of the Gentile sort, that will not yet for that change their condition, nor desire to be appareled with the title of Gentry.

By the Common Law it may appear in 1 *Ed. 2. de Militibus*, and 7 *Hen. 6. 15. a.* men that had Lands to the value of Twenty pounds *per annum*, were compellable at the King's pleasure to take upon them the Order of Knighthood; and upon Summons there came a Yeoman who might expend a hundred Marks *per annum*, and the Court was in doubt how they might put him off; and at last he was waved, because he came the second day.

By this sort of men the trial of Causes in the Country proceedeth ordinarily; for of them there are greater number in *England* than in any other place, and they also of a more plentiful livelyhood; and therefore it cometh to pass, that men of this Country are more apt and fit to discern in doubtful Cases and Causes of great examination and trial, than are men wholly given to moil in the ground, to whom that Rural exercise engendreth rudeness of wit and mind. And many Franklins and Yeomen there

there are so near adjoyning, as you may make a Jury without difficulty; for there be many of them, that are able to expend One or two hundred pounds per *Annum*.

As in the ancient time the Senators of *Rome* were elected a *Censu*; and as with us in conferring of Nobility, respect is had to their Revenues, by which their Dignity and Nobility may be supported and maintained. So the Wisdom of this Realm hath of ancient time provided, that none shall pass upon Juries for the trial of any matter real or personal, or upon any criminal cause, but such as besides their Moveables have Lands for estate of life at the least to a competent value, lest for need or poverty such Jurors might easily be corrupted or suborned.

And in all Cases and Causes the Law hath conceived a better Opinion of those that have Lands and Tenements, or otherwise are of worth in moveable Goods, that such will commit or omit nothing, that may any way be prejudicial to their estimation, or which may endanger their Estates, than it hath of Artificers, Retailers, Labourers, or such like; of whom *Tully* saith, *Nihil proficiuntur, nisi ad modum mentiantur*. And by divers Statutes certain Immunities are given to men of Quality, which are denied to the Vulgar sort of People: Read hereof amongst other, 1 *Jac. cap. 127*.

By the Statute of 2 *Hen. 4. chap. 27*. amongst other things it is enacted; That no Yeoman should take or wear any Livery of any Lord upon pain of imprisonment, and to make Fine at the King's will and pleasure.

These Yeomen were famous in our Forefathers days for Archery and Manhood; our Infantry, which so often conquered the French, and repuls'd the Scots, were composed of them, as are our Militia at present, who through want

of use and good discipline are much degenerated from their Ancestors valour and hardiness.

As the Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy have certain priviledges peculiar to themselves; so have the Commonalty of *England* beyond the Subjects of other Monarchs.

No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned, outed of his possession, disseised of his Freehold, without Order of Law and just cause shewed.

To him that is imprisoned may not be denied a *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired; and if no just cause be alledged, and the same be returned upon a *Habeas Corpus*, the Prisoner is to be set at liberty. By *Magna Charta* 9 *Hen. 3.* no Souldier can be quartered in any House except Inns, and other publick Victualling-houses, in time of peace, without the Owners consent, by the Petition of Right, 3 *Car. 1.* No Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences can be imposed but by Act of Parliament, *idem*.

The Yeomanry are not to be prest to serve as a Souldier in the Wars, unless bound by Tenure, which is now abolished: Nor are the Trained Bands compelled to march out of the Kingdom, or be transported beyond Sea, otherwise than by the Law of the Kingdom ought to be done: Nor is any one to be compelled to bear his own Arms, finding one sufficient man qualified according to the Act aforementioned.

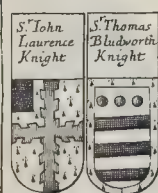
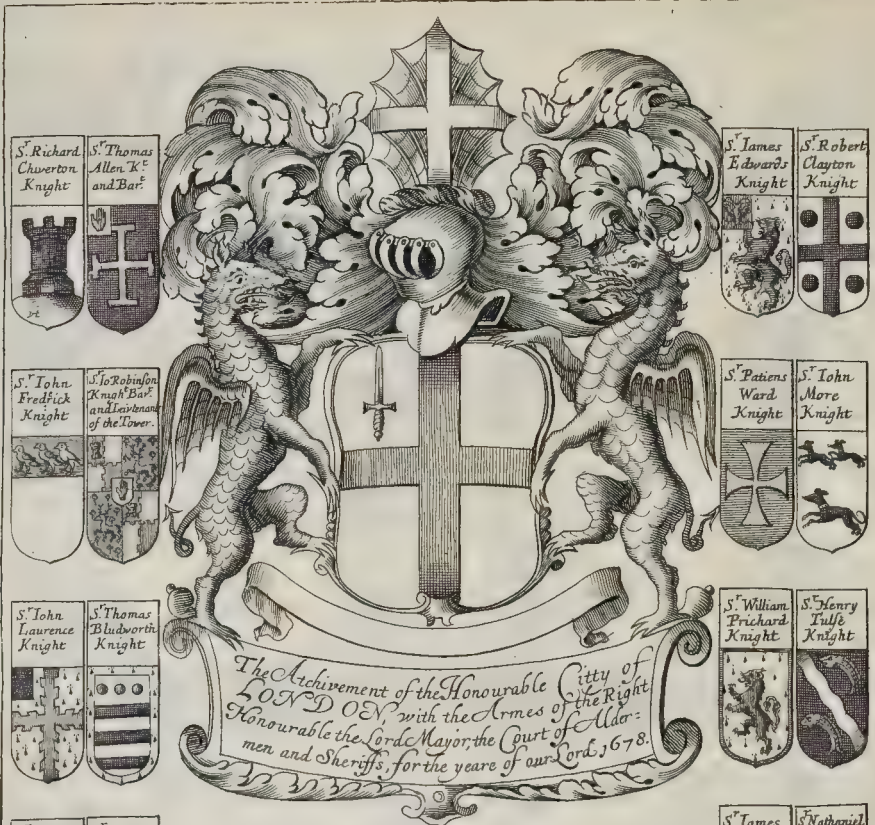
No Freeman is to be tried but by his equals, nor condemned but by the Laws of the Land. These and many other Freedoms make them most happy, did they but know it; and should oblige them to their Allegiance to their Prince, under whose power and government themselves, their Rights and Priviledges are preserved, and quietly enjoyed: yet such is the inconstancy of mens nature, not to be contented with the bliss they enjoy.





To the Right Honourable and Honourable the Right Worshipfull and Worshipfull the Governors, Deputy Governors, Treasurers, Consuls Assistants &c. of these severall Incorporated Companies of Merchants, This Plate is humbly dedicated By your Honours and Worships most humble Servant Richard Blome &&&&&





T H E
SECOND PART
O F

Honour Civil:

Treating of the

CUSTOMS, GOVERNMENT, PRIVILEGES,
ARMORIAL ENSIGNS of HONOUR

O F T H E

City of London.

With the like

Account of the CITIES of ENGLAND:
Together with the Chief Town Corporate
in each COUNTY of ENGLAND.



L O N D O N,

Printed by Samuel Roycroft, Anno Dom. MDCLXXVIII.

THE NEW YORK

LIBRARY

OF THE

ALBANY

AND



1850



T H E
SECOND PART
O F
Honour Civil:

CHAP. I.

ALL Chronologers and Antiquaries do agree, that in the Infancy of the Worlds Creation, men had no habitation other than Woods, Groves, bushy Thickets, Caves, and Concavities in Rocks and Sandy Grounds to shelter themselves from the wind and weather; which places they fenced about with sticks, heaps of stones, or the like, to preserve them from ravenous Beasts, which otherwise would annoy them. Then by degrees (as the World increased, and Inconvenience being the Mother of Invention) they made themselves small Hutts; from Hutts they came to build Houses, and to cohabit in Hamlets or Villages, and from thence sprang up Towns, Cities, Castles, and Fortified Places. Then the Inhabitants of one City or Place waged warr against those of another, and the Victorious enlarged their Territories, and made them their Tributaries; and thus increasing in number of Inhabitants, formed to themselves a Civil Government, and growing in Riches, some studied one Art, and some another, some addicted themselves to Traffick, whilst others employed their time in Martial Affairs. And what are Cities in these our days, but the nur-

fery, habitation, and receptacle of worthy, ingenious, wealthy, and munificent brave men; which made *Charles the Quint* much to glory that he was a Citizen of *Ghent*. And *Henry the Great*, in answer to a Letter of the King of *Spains*, wherein he declared his many Titles, styled himself only *Henry King of France*, and Burgeses of *Paris*.

Since then that Cities are of such renown, and the Inhabitants thereof so signal in Coat-Armour, as having such a mixture and affinity with the Gentry, it will be necessary that in this Treatise we take notice of our Cities and chief Towns Corporate (being places of such concern to the Nation) as to their Privileges, Governments, Courts of Judicature, Magistrates, their Armorial Badges belonging as well to the said Cities and Towns, as to their several Incorporated Companies in *London*: And first with *London*.

LONDON the Metropolis, Mistrefs, and bravery of all *England*, the King's Chamber and Epitomy of the whole Kingdom, of so great Antiquity and Fame in other Countreys, that it wanteth no mans commendation. As to its rise, various are the Opinions of Writers.

Ptolomy, Tacitus, and Antoninus calls her *Longidinium*, or *Longidinium*; others, *Augusta*, *Troja nova*, or *Troynovant*; others, *Caer-Lud*, and others *Dinas Belin*. It is seated no less pleasantly than commodiously on the Banks of the *Thames*, which in its hasty (but not rapid) course towards the Sea saluteth its walls, and payeth its duty to her, dividing it into two (but unequal) parts, which are again joyned together by a most stately Stone-Bridge, sustained by nineteen great Arches, and so furnished with Houses, that it seemeth rather a Street than a Bridge. And beyond the said Bridge, the *Thames* with a deep and safe Channel, gives entertainment to Ships of very considerable Burthen, which daily bring in their rich Ladings from the known parts of the traded World. And if we consider its great Riches and Traffick with other Nations; its Jurisdiction and Bounds, being about twelve or fifteen miles in Circuit; its populousness and strength in Men and Ammunition both for Sea and Land Service; its well Government, both Civil and Ecclesiastical; the civility, ingenuity, and experience of its Inhabitants in Letters, Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and Martial Affairs; its stately Buildings, both publick and private; as the Palaces of his Majesty, *Whitehall*, *St. James's*, and *Somerset-houses*; the several Houses of the Nobility; its Courts of Judicature, and Houses of Parliament; its Collegiate and other Churches for Divine Service; its Inns of Court and Chancery; its Royal Exchange, built by *Sir Thomas Gresham*; its Custome-house; its Tower, which contains a Palace, a Prison, Mint, Armory, Wardrobe, and Artillery; its *Guild-hall*, where the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen meet about the concerns of the City, and where their Courts of Judicature are kept; its Halls for the several Companies; its Colleged and Free-Schools; its Hospitals and Alms-houses; its Theatres, Tennis-Courts, and places of Recreation; and its great plenty of all forts of Provision which its Shambles and Markets are stored with; it may be deservedly styled the *Mistress of the World*.

Its Government.

This famous City, when under the Government of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Saxons*, was destroyed by the *Danes*: but *Ælfred*, King of the *West-Saxons*, having reduced the whole Land to one Monarchy, repaired and re-peopled it, and committed the custody thereof to his Son in Law *Albered* Earl of *Mercia*, after whose decease it returned to King *Edward*, surnamed the Elder, who had it governed under him by *Port-Graves*, or *Port-Reves*, which in divers Records are styled *Vicecomites*, *Viccounties*, or *Sheriffs*. In the first of King *Richard* the first, the Citizens obtained to be governed by two Bailiffs or Sheriffs, and after-

wards obtained to have a Mayor for their principal Magistrate, the first of which was *Henry Fitz-Alwyn* a Draper, who was constituted, and so continued four and twenty years.

The City within the Walls and Freedom thereof is divided into six and twenty Wards, and the government thereof committed to the care of as many grave Citizens of good repute and quality, which are Aldermen, each of which having the overseeing of his respective Ward. And besides these Aldermen, there are two Sheriffs which are annually chosen, as also a Lord Mayor, who according to his degree and seigniority of being Alderman after Sheriff, is by the consent of the Citizens (that is the Livery-men of each Company) yearly elected; and these are clothed in Scarlet Gowns, and wear Gold Chains; and as Coadjutors, every Alderman hath his Deputy of the Ward, as also Common-Council-men.

This City by their Charter hath ample and large Privileges and Immunities granted unto it, which hath been confirmed and enlarged by most of our Kings and Queens; as the making of Acts and Ordinances for the regulation and better government of the several Incorporated Companies, and the Members thereof, so as they are not repugnant to the Law of the Nation, and detriment of the King; they have also the power of keeping of Courts, holding Pleas, Assizes, and Goal Delivery; with the punishment of Offenders by Fine, Imprisonment, or Death, as occasion requireth. The Citizens are not constrained to go out of the said City to warr, without an emergent occasion to suppress a Foreign Invasion; they may pass Toll-free throughout all *England*; they have a Common Seal, and Armorial Ensigns of Honour; and for Recreation have Free-warren or Liberty to hunt about the said City; with many other Immunities too tedious to set down.

Courts appropriate to the City.

The *Hustings* is a Court of great Antiquity and Concern, being to preserve the Rights, Laws, Franchises, Customs, and Dignities of the said City, and is kept by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen every Tuesday.

The Court of *Requests* or *Conscience*, the Judges whereof are some of the Common-Council-men, who are monthly chosen by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, and sit twice every week to hear and determine all matters brought before them (betwixt Freeman) where the just Debt or Dammage doth not exceed forty shillings; for the proof of which, the Plaintiffs Oath is sufficient for them to award the Defendant to pay the same, either by present (or weekly) payment, as the said Judges shall think fit; which sentence cannot be avoided, for it is to be presum'd, that no man (especially of some repute, which is to be considered of)

of) will forswear himself for so small a sum of money.

The *Lord Mayor's Court*, being an ancient Court of Record, held every Tuesday and Thursday by the Mayor and Aldermen, and is to redress and correct the errors and defaults which happen in the Government of the City, and indeed taketh cognizance of all matters which concern the City for Receipts and Payments of money, the granting Leases, purchasing of Lands, building and repairing of Houses, and the like, and appointing their several Officers to look after the same.

The two *Sheriffs Courts*, one for each *Compter*, is on Wednesdays and Fridays for Trials for *Woodstreet Compter*, and on Thursdays and Saturdays for the *Poultry Compter*: and each Court hath its Judge, which is a Lawyer of good repute, for the hearing and trial of all Actions brought before them; but if the Action brought be above 5 *l.* it may be by the Defendant removed to a higher Court. And to these Courts belong four Counsellors, eight Attorneys, besides Secondaries, Clerks, Keepers of the *Compters*, sixteen Sergeants and their Yeomen, with other Sub-Officers.

The *Court of Orphans*, which medleth with the Estates of deceased Citizens, to provide for the Orphans until they come to Age, and to see that an equal division of the Estate be made, the City being their Guardians.

The *Court of Common-Council*, much resembling the *High Court of Parliament*, consisting of the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen, which may be termed the Higher House, and the Common-Council the Lower House: and these make and constitute Laws and Acts as aforesaid, which are binding to the Inhabitants.

The *Court of the Chamberlain* for the binding and making free Apprentices, and for the reforming grievances betwixt the Master and the Apprentice: and this is an Office of great Trust, and of such Power, that no Apprentice (if not sworn by him) can set up and open Shop; and those that disobey his Summons, he hath power to Imprison or Fine. This Office is at present committed to the care of Sir *Thomas Playter* Kt. a Person every way fit for so great a Trust.

The *Courts of the Coroner and Escheator*, which doth belong to the Lord Mayor.

The *Court of Policies and Assurances* for Merchants.

The *Court of Halmote*, which is kept by the Master, Wardens, and Court of Assistance of every Company generally every month.

The *Court of Wardmote*, or *Wardmote Inquest* for the whole City, being divided into six and twenty Wards, every Ward having such an Inquest consisting of about twelve or sixteen of the Inhabitants thereof, who meet at every *Christmas* time, and enquire after the Disorders and Abuses of Tradesmen in their Weights,

Measures, and the like; and according to their Misdemeanours they make their Presentments.

The *Sessions of Oyer and Terminer*, and Goal Delivery of *Newgate* for the City of *London* and County of *Middlesex*, holden every month at *Justice-hall* in the *Old Bailey* for the trial of Felons, the Lord Mayor being chief Judge, and hath power of Reprieving.

The Court for the conservation of the Water, and Rivers of *Thames* and *Medway*.

The *Court of the Tower*, held within the Verge of the City before the Steward by Prescription, of Debt, Trespas, and other Actions.

There is no Magistrate in *Europe* that liveth in greater state, and hath more power than the Lord Mayor of this City, which is evident by the noble Entertainment given to Strangers, and by his great attendance both at home and abroad: for besides the abundance of inferior Officers, he hath his Sword-Bearer, Common Hunt, Common Cryer, and four Water Bailiffs, which by their places are Esquires; then the Coroner, three Sergeant-Carvers, three Sergeants of the Chamber, a Sergeant of the Channel, four Yeoman of the Water-side, the Under-water-Bailiff, two Yeoman of the Chamber, with divers others.

The publick Officers belonging to this City are the two Sheriffs, the Recorder, the Chamberlain, the Common Sergeant, the Town Clerk, and the Remembrancer, who by their places are Esquires.

The Sheriffs (who are persons of repute and ability) are annually by the Commons (that is the Livery-men of each Company) in formality chosen on *Midsummer-day*; and the day after *Michaelmas* the Lord Mayor and Aldermen go with them to the *Exchequer-Chamber* at *Westminster*, where they are presented and sworn, and the two old Sheriffs also sworn to their Accounts.

On *Simon and Judas* day the old Lord Mayor being attended with the Aldermen and Sheriffs in their formalities, go to the *Hustings Court*, where the Lord Mayor elect taketh his Oath, and receiveth from the Chamberlain the Scepter, the Keys of the Common Seal, and the Seal of the Majoralty, and from the Sword-Bearer the Sword, all which according to custom he delivereth to them again. On the day following in the morning, the old Lord Mayor, with the Aldermen and Sheriffs, attend the Mayor elect from his House to *Guild-hall*, from whence in their formalities they go to the *Vintrey*, and take Barge to *Westminster*, being attended by the Livery-men of divers of the Companies in their Barges, which are bedecked with Banners, Pennons, and Streamers of their Arms, &c. which with their Musick makes a pleasing show. Being come to *Westminster-hall*, having saluted the Judges, they go up to the *Exchequer Barr*, where the Lord Mayor taketh

tiketh his Oath, and after some usual Ceremonies in the Hall and at the Abby, in seeing the Tombs, they return to their Barges, and are rowed back to London, & being landed, go to the Guild-hall in great pomp, where a most stately Dinner is prepared, as well for the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and the several Companies, as for the Nobility, Judges, and Gentry that are invited to the said Feast, which oft-times is graced with the Royal Presence of their Majesties the King and Queen, and the Duke of York, &c. The Ceremony of the day being ended, the Lord Mayor is attended to his House, where he liveth in great grandure during his Majoralty, looking after the Affairs of the City, to whose fatherly care the Government thereof is committed.

These, with other Ceremonies in the electing and swearing the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs, being largely treated of in *Stow's Survey*, and *Hovell's Londinensis*, I forbear to speak further of them here, but refer the Reader.

A List of the Names of the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs that for this present year 1678. have the government of this Honourable City, with the Names of the six and twenty Wards to which the said Aldermen do belong, viz.

THE Right Honourable Sir James Edwards Kt. Lord Mayor, and Alderman of Candlewick Ward, Sir Richard Chiverton of the Ward of Bridge without, Kt. Sir Thomas Allen of Aldgate Ward, Knight and Baronet, Sir John Frederick of Coleman-street Ward, Kt. Sir John Robinson of Tower-street Ward, Knight, Baronet, and Lieutenant of the Tower of London, Sir John Lawrence of Queen-bith Ward, Kt. Sir Thomas Bludworth of Aldersgate-street Ward, Kt. Sir William Turner of Castle-Baywards Ward, Kt. Sir George Waterman of Brides Ward within, Kt. Sir Robert Hanson of Basinghall Ward, Kt. Sir William Hooker of Cornhill Ward, Kt. Sir Robert Vyner of Langborn ward, Knight and Baronet, Sir Joseph Sheldon of Bishops-gate ward, Kt. Sir Thomas Davies of Farendon ward without, Kt. Sir Francis Chaplin of the Vintrey ward, Kt. Sir Robert Clayton of Cheap ward, Kt. Sir Patience Ward of Farendon ward within, Kt. Sir John Moore of Walbrook ward, Kt. Sir William Pritchard of Bread-street ward, Kt. Sir Henry Tulse of Bread-street ward, Kt. Sir James Smith of Portoken ward, Kt. Sir Nathaniel Herne of Billingsgate ward, Kt. Sir Robert Jeffreys of Cordwainer ward, Kt. Sir John Shorter of Cripple-gate ward, Kt. Sir Thomas Gold of Dowgate ward, Kt. and Sir William Rawstorne of Limesstreet ward, Kt. The Sheriffs for this year are Sir Richard How and Sir John Chapman, Knights.

Having thus in brief treated of the Government of the City, with their Immunities, Priviledges, Courts of Judicature, &c. in general, in the next place we will treat of each particular Incorporated Company; as Stems thereof. And first with the several Companies of Merchants, next with the twelve chief Companies out of which the Lord Mayor is to be Annually chosen, and so end with the other Companies, as Stars of a less magnitude.

The *East-India Company*, though not the ancientest, yet the most honourable and eminent, was first Incorporated in the year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and since confirmed, with divers other Priviledges added to their Charter by succeeding Kings, having now power of making Acts and Ordinances, so as not repugnant to the Law of the Land or detriment of the King, for the good and well government of the said Trade and Company; likewise power to hear and decide Causes, and to implead, fine, and punish Offenders as they please; to raise and maintain Souldiers in their Factories, and to man out Ships of warr for their further security, for warr offensive as well as defensive, as occasion requireth; also the using of a Seal, and the bearing of a Coat of Arms, as it is depicted in the Escoccheon of Arms of the several Companies of Merchants.

This Company is managed by a joynt stock, which makes them potent, eminent, and rich, and is found several ways to be very advantageous to the Kingdom; as in their building of Ships, in the employing and maintaining of thousands, not only in their Ships, but in their Plantations and Factories, as at *Surat*, *Cambaya*, *Bambay*, *Curwar*, *Baticale*, *Calicut*, *Fort St. George*, *Pentapoli*, *Musulipatan*, *Ougely*, *Gonro*, *Bantam* in the *Indies*, *Ormus* in *Persia*, with some other places of less concern. And to their Presidents, Factors, and other Servants they allow good Salaries, and are raised to higher preferments, with greater Salaries, as their merits deserve. And the great Trade that they drive to these places, exporting such vast quantities of our Manufactures and Commodities, and importing so many sundry and rich Commodities, cannot but make them to be very beneficial to the Nation.

This worthy Company, for the better negotiation of their Affairs, is governed by a Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Committee consisting of four and twenty, who about the mid of *April* are Annually elected by the Adventurers of the said Company, of which there must be eight new ones always chosen, and these meet at their House in *Leaden-hall-street London*, (called the *East-India House*) generally twice a week, and keep Courts for the negotiation of their Affairs.

The

The government of this Company for this present year 1678. is committed to the care of Sir Nathaniel Herne Kt. Governour, Major Robert Thomson, Deputy-Governour, and to the Right Honourable George Lord Berkeley, Sir Samuel Barnadiston, Sir John Banks, Barons, Sir William Thomson, Sir Stephen White, Sir James Edwards, Sir John Moore, Sir John Lethulier, Knights, Josia Child, John Jolliff, John Bathurst, Col. John Clarke, James Houbton, Samuel Moyer, Charles Thorold, Thomas Papillon, Esquires; Mr. Christopher Boone, Mr. Thomas Canham, Mr. Joseph Herne, Mr. Nathaniel Letton, Mr. John Page, Mr. Edward Rudge, Mr. Daniel Sheldon, and Mr. Jeremy Sumbrook, Assistants.

The *Levant* or *Turky* Company of Merchants, which by their Discovery made the first Trade into the Signiory of *Venice*, and then into the Dominions of the Grand Seignior, and including the Trade of the *East-Indies*, which as then was undiscovered to us by Sea, their goods being brought upon Camels and Ass-negroes to *Aleppo* and other parts of *Turky*: but since the discovery of the *Indies* by Sea, the Trade of this Company is something eclipsed for those Commodities which are now brought us by the *East-India* Company.

The benefit that ariseth to this Nation from this Company, besides the employing so many Ships and Seamen, is in the Exporting and Importing of so many rich Commodities, and in particular, Clothes both died and drest, at the least thirty thousand pieces yearly, Kersies, Lead, Tinn, Iron, Steel, Wire, Pewter, Furrs, pieces of Eight, Sugar, Hides, Elephants-teeth, Brass, red and white Lead, Indico, Logwood, Couchaniel, Callicoes, Spices, and several Indian Commodities. And for these they Import raw Silks of *Perfia*, *Damascus*, *Tripoli*, &c. also Camlets, Grograins, Grograin-yarn, Mohairs of *Angor*, Woolls, Cottons, Cotton-yarn of *Smyrna* and *Cyprus*, Galls of *Mosolo* and *Taccat*, the Coralls and Oyls of *Zant*, *Zeffalonia*, *Morea*, &c. the Drugs of *Egypt* and *Arabia*, also *Turky*-Carpets, Cordovants, Box-wood, Rhubarb, Worm-feed, Sena, Cummin-feed, with several other rich Commodities.

This worshipful Company of Merchants was first Incorporated in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and since confirmed by her Successors, and have ample Priviledges and Immunities granted unto them; as making of Laws and Orders for the well government of the said Fellowship; power of deciding Controversies which arise in the said Company as to their Trade, giving Oaths, imposing Fines, or imprisoning of Offenders according to their discretion, the using of a Publick Seal, and the bearing of a Coat of Arms, as is set forth in the Esccheon of Arms aforesaid.

And for the better management of the Affairs of this Honourable Company, they are

governed by a Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Court of Assistants, consisting of 18, who in the Month of *February* are Annually chosen by a general Consent; out of the Members of the said Company, and these meet and keep Courts monthly, weekly, or as oft as their occasions require, for the management of the concerns of the said Society; as binding and making free, electing and sending over Consuls, Vice-Consuls, Factors and Servants to *Constantinople*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Cyprus*, and such places where their Factories are kept.

The management of the Affairs of this Honourable Company, for this present year 1678. is committed to the care and prudent government of the Right Honourable George Lord Berkeley of Berkeley, whose worthy parts and great love to Traffick makes him every way so fit for it, that the Company for these several years past, have by an unanimous consent elected his Lordship their Governour, John Buckworth Esq; Deputy, Mr. John Harvey Treasurer, Mr. Thomas Vernon Husband, Sir John Lethulier Kt. Charles Thorold Esq; John Murden Esq; Mr. Thomas Pilkington, Mr. Richard Poulter, Mr. Henry Griffith, Mr. John Morrice, Mr. Richard Onslow, Mr. Thomas Harropp, Mr. Walter Coventrey, Mr. William Hedges, Mr. Jasper Clotterbook, Mr. Abraham Wessell, Mr. Richard Nicol, Mr. Bernard Saltonstall, Mr. George Carew.

The *Russia* or *Moscovy* Company of Merchant Adventurers for discovery of new Trades, was first Incorporated in the beginning of the Reign of King *Philip* and Queen *Mary*, upon the Discoveries of Lands, Territories, Seigniories, and Isles by Seas lying Northwards, North-eastwards, and North-westwards from *England*, and was afterwards confirmed by Act of Parliament in the eighth year of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, so that now they enjoy several Immunities and Priviledges; as to raise Arms for the subduing of Countreys in the limits aforesaid, and to enter thereon, and set up the English Standards; to make Acts and Ordinances for the good of the said Society, so as they are not repugnant to the Laws of the Kingdom; to punish Offenders by Fine or Imprisonment, to use a Common Seal, to bear a Coat of Arms, &c. as is here depicted.

The Commodities that this Company Exporteth are, woollen Clothes both died and drest of all sorts, Kersies, Bayes, Cottons, Perpetuanes, Fustians, *Norwich* Stuffs, Lacc, Thread, Lead, Tinn, Pewter, Allom, Copper, much defective Wines and Fruits, not fit to be spent in this Kingdom, with most sorts of English Goods. And for these and the like they Import Pot-ashes, Tarr, Cordage, Cable-yarn, Tallow, Wax, Iinglafs, several sorts of Hides in the Hair, Goat-skins undrest, Cordovants, tan'd Hides, Hogs-bristles, raw Silk, Linseed, Slod, Bever wooll and wombs, several sorts of rich Furrs, Seal-skins, Rhuberb, Castorum, Agarrick,

garick, Train-oyl, Flax, Hemp, Linen, Caviare, Salmon, Stockfish, Codfish, &c.

This worshipful Company of Merchants is governed by a Governour, four Consuls, and Assistants consisting of four and twenty, who on the first of March are Annually chosen out of the Members of the said Society: and for this present Year 1677. the management thereof is committed to the care of *John Jolliff Esq;* Governour, *Sir Benjamin Ayloff Baronet*, *Samuel Moyer Esq;* *Charles Thorold Esq;* *Mr. Charles Carill* Consuls, to *Mr. Edward Bell* Treasurer, and to *John Gould Esq;* *Mr. Daniel Edwards*, *Mr. Benjamin Glanville*, *Mr. James Young*, *Mr. Benjamin Colds*, *Mr. George Grove*, *Mr. Francis Pargiter*, *Mr. George Carew*, *Mr. Heritage Lenten*, Captain *Gervase Lock*, *Mr. Edward Grace*, *Mr. Thomas Thursby*, *Mr. Thomas Hancox*, *Mr. John Ashby*, *Mr. Richard Adams*, *Mr. Edward Davenport*, *Mr. Thomas Hawes*, *Mr. George Cooks*, *Mr. Gilbert Ward*, *Mr. Joseph Wolfe*, *Mr. John Porter*, *Mr. John Osborne*, and *Mr. John Penning* Assistants.

The *Eastland Company*, first Incorporated in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, and confirmed by *King Charles the Second*, and by their Charter have ample Immunities and Privileges granted to them, and as large a scope to traffick in, including the Trade of the Kingdoms, Dominions, Dukedoms, Countreys, Cities, and Towns of *Norway*, *Swedeland*, and *Poland*, with the Territories of the said Kingdoms, as also in *Lettow*, *Liffland*, and *Pomerland*, from the River *Odera* Eastwards, and likewise in the Isles of *Finland*, *Eoland*, and *Berutholine* within the Sound.

The Commodities by this Company Exported are, Woollen Clothes, Perpetuances, Kerfies, Serges, *Norwich* Stuffs, Cottons, Lead, Tinn, Pewter, Stockins, Hats, Gloves, together with several Southern and Eastern Commodities, as Sattins, Silks, Spices, &c. and the Commodities by them Imported are, Deals; Mafts, Timber, Oars, Barks, Clapboards, Bomspars, Cant-spars, Pipe-staves, Wainfcot, and Quarters, Flax, Hemp, Linen-cloth, Fustians, Cordage, Cable-yarn, Pitch, Tarr, Tallow, Hides, Pot-ashes, Wheat, Rye, Iron, Lattin, Copper, Steel, Wire, Quicksilver, rich Furrs, Buck-skins, Train-oyl, Sturgeon, Stock-fish, Mather, with several other good Commodities.

For the management of the Affairs of this worshipful Company, they are governed by a Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Court of Assistants, consisting of four and twenty, who are yearly elected out of the Members of the said Society in the month of *October*, and keep their Courts for the management of the concerns of the said Company as others do, having also large Immunities granted unto them.

The present Governour for this Year

1678. is *Sir Richard Churverton Kt.* Governour, *Francis Afly Esq;* Deputy-Governour, *Rundolph Knipe* Treasurer, *Sir Benjamin Ayloff*, *Edward Bilton Senior*, *Esq;* *John Dogget Esq;* *Nathaniel Tench Esq;* *Peter Rich Esq;* *Mr. Thomas Canham*, *Mr. Henry Moody*, *Mr. Edward Bilton Junior*, *Mr. Samuel Feake*, *Mr. William Rivett*, *Mr. Hugh Upton*, *Mr. William Nutt*, *Mr. William Cooper*, *Mr. John Matthews*, *Mr. Oliver Westland*, *Mr. Edward Harwell*, *Mr. Abraham Wessel*, *Mr. Joseph Martin*, *Mr. Thomas Philpe*, *Mr. Thomas Warren*, *Mr. William Taylor*, and *Mr. John Sayer* Assistants.

The *Royal Affrican Company* of *England* was by his Majesties great prudence and care, for the general good of this Nation, and of his Foreign Dominions and Plantations, erected into a Company, and is likely to prove the most beneficial Trade that belongs to his Crown, as well by the Commodities Exported and Imported, as by the *Negro Trade*.

The Goods of English growth Exported are, Sayes, Perpetuances, Broad-clothes, Welsh-plains, and other Woollen Manufactures in great abundance, besides quantities of other English Goods and Stuffs; the large consumption whereof doth not only enable the Tenant the better to pay his Rent, and maintain his Family, but also sets many thousands of poor people at work, in making, dying, and dressing of these Stuffs and Clothes: And together with these Goods of English growth, are also sent vast quantities of Foreign Goods, chiefly imported by our *East-India Company*, by which his Majesties Customes, the wealth of his People, and the Navigation of this Kingdom are much encreased.

The Foreign Commodities Imported are, Gold, Elephants-teeth, Wax, Hides, and other Commodities almost all as good as gold.

And as to the benefit of the *Negro Trade*, it is such, that by it all the *American* Plantations are yearly furnished with great quantities of Slaves, not elsewhere to be had; by whose labour, and the Planters industry, the King and his People are very much enriched.

The bounds of this Companies Trade are large, viz. from *Sally* in *South-Barbary* to *Cape Bona Esperanza* inclusive.

The Voyage out and home is short, usually within the compass of a year. Many ships and seamen are constantly employed in the Companies Service; who for the securing their Trade, have at a very great expence erected several Forts and Factories all along the Coast of *Guiny*, without which the Trade cannot possibly be preserved to this Nation; and for that very reason this Trade cannot be managed but by a Company and a joynt Stock; for no private person will undergo the Charge of Forts and Factories abroad, besides such as Venture one Voyage, and perhaps no more, do usually consult the cheapest way in their Exports, and will not

not have that care to send so good and merchantable Commodities as a Company who are constantly to trade thither will, who are obliged so to do, as well for supporting the credit of their trade, as for bringing our English Manufactures into a better reputation than those of our Neighbours, which this Company hath really effected in several Commodities formerly bought in *Holland*, as Sayes, Muskets, Knives, &c. being now all Exported of our own make.

And of this difference in and between the Commodities sent by the Company, and those sent by private Traders, the Natives of *Guiny* (who are a sagacious people) are very sensible by the ill-dealings they have met with in that kind from some private Traders, which hath been a thing very disadvantageous to our English Manufactures and Trade: but these mischiefs have been removed ever since his Majesties settling the Trade in a Company, with prohibition to all such interloping Traders.

This Company consisteth of a Governour (who is his Royal Highness *James Duke of York*, the very life of the said Company under his Sacred Majesty) a Sub-Governour, Deputy-Governour, and a generality mixt of divers Noblemen, honourable Persons and eminent Merchants, to the number of about two hundred, out of which are Annually chosen by Vote at a general Court four and twenty Assistants, of whom any six with the Governour, Sub-Governour, or Deputy-Governour, make a Court, which by their Charter dated *Sept. 27. 1672.* is called a Court of Assistants, and empowered for the well ordering and governing of the Affairs of the said Company, subject nevertheless to a general Court when occasion requireth.

The management of the Affairs of this Honourable Company for this Year 1678. is committed to the prudent care and government of his Royal Highness, Governour, *Sir Gabriel Roberts*, Sub-Governour, *Benjamin Newland Esq;* Deputy-Governour. Twenty four Assistants, *viz.* *Sir John Banks* Knight and Baronet, *Sir Thomas Bludworth* Knight and Alderman, *Mr. Benjamin Batburst*, *William Earl of Craven*, *Sir Peter Colleton* Knight and Baronet, *Mr. Roger Chappel*, *Mr. Samuel Dastwood*, *Thomas Lord Viscount Fauconberg*, *Edward Hopegood Esq;* *Mr. Peter Joy*, *Sir Andrew King*, *Mr. John Mead*, *Sir John Mathews*, *Mr. Nicholas Mead*, *Mr. Thomas Nichols*, *Lawrence du Puy Esq;* *Mr. Peter Proby*, *William Roberts Esq;* *Mr. Edward Rudge*, *Col. John Searle*, *Mr. Benjamin Skutt*, *Sir William Turner* Knight and Alderman, *Mr. Thomas Vernon*, *Mr. William Warren*.

The Coat of Arms and Motto belonging to this Company is also depicted in the Plate of Arms of the Companies of Merchants.



The Company of *Mercers*, being the primier Company in *London*, was Incorporated into a Fraternal Society in the seventeenth of King *Richard the Second*, and hath ample Priviledges and Immunities granted unto them; as holding of Courts for the negotiation of their Affairs, &c.

and have their Hall or place of meeting, a thing accustomary to all other Societies in *London*. They have a common Seal. And the Armorial Ensign of Honour given them to bear and display on their Banners is, Gules, a demy-Virgin, her hair dishevel'd, crowned, issuing out, and within an Orle of Clouds, all proper. To this Company *Sir Thomas Gresham*, a worthy Member thereof, was a liberal Benefactor, giving them and the City of *London* the *Royal Exchange*, with all the Buildings thereto belonging, upon trust that they should perform as in his Will and Testament is declared, *viz.* That the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen shall find four to read Lectures of Divinity, Astronomy, Musick, and Geometry within *Gresham Colledge* (a large Structure also given unto them) and to give to each Reader 50*l.* per Annum; and the Company of *Mercers* to find three Readers in the same place, *viz.* for the Civil Law, for Physick, and Rhetorick, with the yearly stipend of 50*l.* a piece; which gift hath been since confirmed by Act of Parliament; where every day (except Sundays) in the Term time the said Lectures are read.

This worshipful Company (as indeed all others are) is governed by a Master, Wardens, and Court of Assistants.



The Company of *Grocers*, Incorporated in the twentieth Year of King *Edward the third*, beareth for their Coat-Armour, Argent, a Chevron, Gules, between nine Cloves, Sable.

Y

The



The Company of *Drapers*, incorporated in the seventeenth of King Henry the sixth, beareth Azure, three Crowns radiated, proper, each adorned with a triple Crown, Or. This Company is not a little dignified by having Sir Henry Fitz-Alwyn Kt. noble by birth, a brother of their Company, who was the first Lord Mayor of this City, in which Dignity he continued four and twenty years and a half.



The Company of *Fishmongers* were incorporated in the eight and twentieth of King Henry the Eighth into one brotherhood, being before two Companies, viz. the *Stock-fishmongers*, and the *Salt-fishmongers*. They bear for their Coat-Armour, Azure, 3 Dolphins naiant in Pale between two pair of Lucies Saltire-ways, proper, crowned, Or, on a Chief, Gules, three couple of Keys crossed as the Crowns.



The Company of *Goldsmiths*, incorporated in the sixteenth of King Richard the Second, beareth quarterly Gules and Azure, in the first and fourth a Leopard's head, Or, in the second and third a Cup covered between two Buckles of the last.



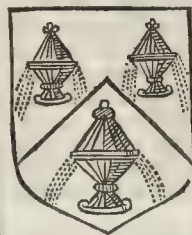
The Company of *Skinners* were incorporated in the first of King Richard the Second. Their Coat-Armour is Ermyne, on a Chief, Gules, three Crowns, Or, with Caps thereunto of the first. This Company hath been highly enobled by having of their Society six Kings, five Queens, one Prince, nine Dukes, two Earls, and one Lord.



The Company of *Merchant-Taylors*, incorporated in the seventeenth of King Henry the Seventh, beareth Argent, a Tent-Royal between two Parliament Robes, Gules, lined, Ermyne, on a Chief, Azure, a Lion passant guardant, Or. This Company hath also been dignified by having of their Fraternity eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earls, and four and forty Lords.



The Company of *Haberdashers* were incorporated into a Brotherhood of St. Katharine in the six and twentieth of King Henry the Sixth, and were confirmed in the seventeenth of King Henry the Seventh, and named *The Merchant Haberdashers*. The Coat-Armour belonging to them is, Nebule of six, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Gules, a Lion passant guardant of England.



The Company of *Salters* beareth for their Coat-Armour, per Chevron, Azure and Gules, three covered Salts, Or, sprinkled, Argent.



The Company of *Ironmongers*, incorporated in the third of King Edward the Fourth, beareth Argent, on a Chevron, Gules, between 3 Gads or pieces of Steel, Azure, as many pair of Shackles or Manicles, Or.



The Company of *Vintners*, incorporated in the Reign of King *Edward the Third*, beareth Sable, a Cheveron between three Tuns, Argent.



The Company of *Leatherjellers*, incorporated in the sixth of King *Richard the Second*, beareth Argent, three Bucks trippant regardant, Gules.



The Company of *Clothworkers*, incorporated in the

beareth Sable, a Cheveron, Ermyne, between two Habicks in Chief, Argent, and a Tessel in base, Or.



The Company of *Barber-Chirurgeons*, were incorporated in the Reign of King *Edward the Fourth*. They bear for their Coat-Armour, divided by St. *George's Cross*, thereon a *Lion of England*, quarterly, the first and fourth, Sable, a Cheveron between three Fleams, Argent;

the second and third per Pale, Argent and Vert, a Rose, Gules, crowned and seeded, Or.



The Company of *Dyers*, incorporated in the nine and fortieth of King *Henry the Sixth*, beareth Sable, a Cheveron engrailed, between three *Madder-bags*, Argent, banded or corded, Or.



The Company of *Apothecaries* beareth Azure, *Apollo* in his glory, with Bow in one hand and Arrow in the other, bestriding the Serpent *Python*, all Or.



The Company of *Brewers*, incorporated in the sixth of King *Henry the Sixth*, beareth Gules, on a Cheveron, Argent, between three pair of Garbs saltire-wise, Or, three Tuns or Barrels, Sable.

Thus having briefly treated of the City of *London* the Metropolis of the Kingdom, with some of the chief Incorporated Companies, our next business shall be to treat of the Cities in *England*, with the principal places or Shire-Towns in every County.

CHAP. II.

*Treats of the Cities of England,
with the Shire or chief Town
Corporate in each County;
and first with Berk-
shire.*



READING, the chief Town in *Berkshire*, pleasantly seated near the *Thames*, and on the *Kennet*, which with other Rivers that fall into the *Thames*, doth sufficiently water it. The Town is large, having three Churches for Divine worship; its Houses are well built,

and was once beautified with a fair and rich Monastery, and a strong Castle. It is a place well inhabited, and enjoyeth a good Trade, especially for its Cloth and Mault. The Town is incorporated, and governed by a Mayor and twelve Aldermen, and as many Burgeses or Assistants; and hath a Steward and other Sub-Officers; sends its Representatives to Parliament: And the Arms is Azure, a King's-head proper betwixt an R and an E in Fefs, Or, and four other heads in Saltire, proper.



BEDFORD, the chief Shire-town, well seated on the Banks of the River *Ouse*, which severeth into two parts, but joynd by a fair Stone-bridge which hath at each end a Gate-house to obstruct the passage if need requires. It is a large Town, numbring five Parish Churches;

is well inhabited. It is a Town Corporate, which electeth Burgeses for Parliament; and is governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, two Chamberlains, a Recorder, Town-Clerks, with other Sub-Officers. The Arms or Armorial Ensigns of Honour belonging to this Town is, a demy Eagle with the wings displayed over a Castle upon a Hill, all proper.



BUCKINGHAM, the County-Town, well seated on the Banks of the *Ouse*, which almost encloseth it, and having for conveniency of passage three Stone-bridges. It is a fair, well-frequented and inhabited Town. The Town is governed by a Bailiff, twelve principal Bur-

geses, a Steward, &c. and as a Town Corporate sendeth its representatives to Parliament. The Arms appropriate to this Town is, party per Pale, Gules and Sable, over all a Swan, Argent, crowned and chained, Or.



CAMBRIDGE the chief Shire-Town, although the City of *Ely* is therein seated. It is a place of great antiquity, and of no less fame and resort for its University, which is it chiefest Ornament, being adorned with sixteen Colledges and

Halls. Its Houses are well built, is a place of good extent, numbering fourteen Parish Churches. The chief Magistrates are a Mayor and Aldermen, with Sub-officers; and as a Borough-Town, sendeth its Representatives to Parliament, viz. two for the University, and two for the Town. The Arms appropriate to this Town is, Gules, a Bridge with three Wall-Towers thereon, proper, in Chief a Flower de Lis, Or, between two Roses, Argent, and in Base three Vessels in the water, all proper.

ELT, a City of more antiquity than beauty, being but meanly built, nor well inhabited or frequented, and would be farr less, were it not the See of a Bishop. It is a place that enjoyeth ample Immunities; for in the *Ile of Ely* the Bishop hath all the Rights of a County Palatine, and beareth chief sway therein, and appointeth his Bailiff and other Officers.

CHESTER



CHESTER, or **WEST-CHESTER**, a City of great antiquity, and pleasant situation on the Banks of the *Dee*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge. It is of about two miles in circuit within its Wall, on which are seven Watch-towers, and gives

entrance by four Gates and three Posterns; and of these, the Eastern Gate is said to be one of the stateliest in *England*. Here is a large Castle strongly seated on a rocky Hill, wherein is the Shire-hall for the deciding all matters concerning the County Palatine. This City is beautified with fair Buildings, hath ten Parish Churches besides its Minster or Cathedral, is well inhabited and frequented by Gentry and Tradesmen. The Government is committed to a Mayor, two Sheriffs, four and twenty Aldermen, a Recorder, and other Sub-Officers; it enjoyeth ample Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament. The Arms appropriate to this City is, in Pale dexter, Gules, three demy Lions guardant, Or; and in the sinister, Azure, two Garbs, Or.



LAUNSTON, the chief Town in *Cornwall*, seated on a branch of the *Tamer*, a large Town Corporate, governed by a Mayor and his Brethren; and amongst its Immunities electeth Parliament men, It is a place well inhabited, enjoyeth a good

Trade, and the more as being the place where the Assizes are held. The Arms born by this Town is, Gules, a Castle with a Watch-tower on the top; Or, within a Bordure, Azure, charged with an Orle of eight Tents, Argent.



CARLISLE, the chief place in *Cumberland*, a City of great antiquity, and well situated for the conveniency of water. It is defended by a strong Castle and Cittadel, and fenced about with a strong Wall; is graced with fair and well built houses, & beautified with

a Cathedral Church of curious workmanship; it enjoys several Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, twelve

Aldermen, and other Sub-Officers. And the Coat-Armour belonging to this City is, Argent, a Castle between two Roses, Or, on a Chief, Gules, a Lion passant guardant of the second; the Base wavy, Argent and Sable.



DERBY, the chief Town in the County so called, a very large, populous, well frequented and inhabited Borough-Town, which electeth Parliament men; is governed by a Mayor, 9 Aldermen, 14 Brethren, 14 Common-Council, a Recorder, Town-Clerk

with other Sub-Officers. The Arms belonging to this Town is a Hart cumbant upon a Hill in a Park pale, all proper.



EXETER, the chief City in *Devonshire*, commodiously seated on the River *Ex*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge. It is a sweet and well compacted City, but of that largeness, that within its Walls and Suburbs, which are large, are numbred fifteen Parish

Churches, besides its Cathedral or Minster, a fine Structure. It is a place well inhabited and frequented, enjoyeth several Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, four and twenty Aldermen, a Recorder, with Sub-Officers. The Arms belonging to this City are, Party per pale, Gules and Sable, a Castle triple-towered, Or.



BARNSTABLE, a Maritime Town in the North part of *Devonshire*, situated in a most pleasant Plain, upon the Banks of the *Taw*, over which it hath a long and stately Stone-bridge sustained by sixteen Arches, built by one *Stamford* a Citizen of *London*, having been incor-

porated before the Conquest, at which time it was encircled with Walls and Gates, and had forty Burgesses within the Walls, and nine without; to which was added a Castle built by *Judhaell* of *Tottenes*, who received many Revenues in the said County from *William* the First, by Clientary right, which was since the Seat of the *Tracies*, who were Lords of the said Castle; which Town, by many Grants and Charters, which they had from *Henry* the First and

and divers succeeding Kings, is indowed with many fair Priviledges, and by King *John* was invetled with the Priviledges of the City of *London*. It is governed by a Mayor, two Aldermen, a Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, all Justices of the Peace; it hath a Lord High-Steward, which Office was last born by his Grace *George* late Duke of *Albemarle*. Besides the Mayor, it hath a Councel consisting of four and twenty Burgesses, out of whom the Mayor is yearly chosen: It hath Coroners and all other Officers within the said Town; it hath a Court of Record every Munday fortnight, wherein all Actions real, personal, and mixt, may be tried without limitation; it sends two Burgesses to Parliament; it hath in it a great clothing Trade for the making of that sort of Drapery, so well known by the name of *Barnstable-Bayes*. It is blessed with a sweet and wholesome Air; hath fair and well built Buildings altogether of stone and brick; it hath an eminent Free-school, which hath sent forth many worthy men into the Church and Kingdom. It hath a Market on Fridays, which is very considerable for Corn, Cattel, Sheep, Wool, Yarn, and all Provisions. The Government for this present year 1676. is committed to the care of Mr. *Richard Hooper* Mayor, Mr. *Christopher Hunt*, and Mr. *John Palmer* Aldermen, Mr. *Thomas Mathews*, Mr. *Richard Medford*, Mr. *Roger Jeffrey*, Mr. *William Westcomb*, Mr. *Arthur Ackland*, Mr. *Thomas Cox*, Mr. *Richard Harris*, Mr. *Jeffery Webber*, Mr. *Thomas Cole*, Mr. *Lewes Rosier*, Mr. *Joseph Fraine*, Mr. *Thomas Harris*, Mr. *John Fairchild*, Mr. *Henry Drake*, Mr. *Rawleigh Clapham*, Mr. *Richard Ealifbury*, Mr. *Hugh Marshall*, Mr. *Edward Stanley*, Mr. *Thomas Lugg*, Mr. *John Stevens*, Mr. *Thomas Webber*, and Mr. *Henry Fraine* Burgesses. The Coat of Arms belonging to the Corporation is, Gules, a Castle, Argent.



DORCHESTER, the chief Shire-Town, pleasantly seated on the *Frome*, and on the Roman Cause, called the *Foss-way*; a neat compacted Town, graced with well built Houses; hath three fair Streets, and as many Parish Churches. Its a Town Corporate, governed by two Bailiffs, eight Aldermen a Recorder, &c. and hath the election of Parliament men. The Arms born by this Town is, Gules, a Castle, Argent, in its front the Arms of *England* and *France* quartered.



DURHAM, the chief place in the Bishoprick, being a City of good antiquity, and no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the River *Weare*, over which it hath two large and spacious Stone-Bridges. It is a fair, neat, and well compacted City, beautified with fair buildings, which are well inhabited; and for Divine worship hath six Parish Churches besides its Cathedral, a large structure. It is dignified with the See of a Bishop, and sendeth Burgesses to Parliament. The Coat-Armour belonging to this City is, Azure, a Cross fleury, Or, between four Lions rampant, Argent.



COLCHESTER, the principal Town in *Essex*, a place of great antiquity, and in former times of no less fame than largeness, numbring fifteen Parish Churches, many of which are now reduced to ruins, with abundance of its Houses. It is commodiously seated on the *Colne* not far from the Sea, which doth occasion it to be a place of a good Trade, and to be well inhabited by Tradesmen and those that have relation to Sea affairs. It is a Town Corporate, which sendeth its Representatives to Parliament; is governed by two Bailiffs, twelve Aldermen, a Recorder, with Sub-Officers. The Arms appropriate to this Town is, Azure, a Cross trunked, Argent, between three Coronets, Or.



BRISTOL, a City which next to *London* claims the priority of all others in the Kingdom; it is a County incorporate within it self; is governed by a Mayor, Court of Aldermen, Sheriffs, and other Sub-Officers, and enjoyeth all Immunities and Priviledges in as ample a manner as the City of *London*, being much one and the same. It is a City of a sweet and delightful situation, is adorned with many fair and well built Edifices, and its Streets are so neatly ordered with Common-shores under ground, that no filth is to be seen to annoy the Inhabitants. It is a City of a large extent, numbring eighteen Parish Churches besides its Cathedral. Its Port is good and commodious for

for shipping, which doth occasion a very great trade, and to be well inhabited and frequented by Tradesmen and Merchants. The Arms belonging to this City is, Gules, a Castle upon a Hill by the Sea side, and a Helm of a Ship under sail passing by, all proper.



There are belonging to this City several incorporated Companies, but that of most note and repute is the worthy and honourable Society of Merchant Adventurers, who drive a considerable trade to most parts of the traded World, being governed by a Master, Wardens, and Court of Assistants, having their Hall for their publick place of meeting for the keeping of Courts for the negotiation of their Affairs, having ample Immunities granted unto them. And do bear for their Coat-Armour, Barry undé of eight pieces, Argent and Azure, on a Bend, Or, a Dragon volant, Vert, on a Chief, Gules, a Lion passant guardant, Or, between two Befants.



GLOUCESTER, a City of good antiquity, pleasantly seated on the *Severne*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge. It is also a County within its self, enjoyeth large Immunities, sendeth Burgeses to Parliament, and is governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, twelve Aldermen and Recorder, with Sub-Officers. The City is not large, yet hath twelve Parish Churches besides its Cathedral, a fair structure, and is beautified with a handsome Colledge and many neat Buildings. The Arms belonging to this City is, Or, three Cheverons, Gules.



WINCHESTER, the chief and principal place in *Hantsire*, being a City of great antiquity, and famous in the times of the *Romans*, *Saxons*, and *Normans*; the situation is no less pleasant than commodious; is about a mile and a half in circuit within its Walls, besides its Suburbs; and hath five Parish Churches besides its Cathedral; it enjoyeth several Immunities, and sendeth Burgeses to Parliament.

The Arms belonging to this City is, Sable, three Lilies proper.



SOUTHAMPTON, a place of good account in *Hantsire*, commodiously seated on an Arm of the Sea, which makes it to be a place of some trade. The Town is large, garnished with well built Houses; for Divine worship hath five Parish Churches; and is fenced about with a double Ditch and Walls. It is a Borough Town, enjoyeth ample Immunities, sendeth its Representatives to Parliament, and is governed by a Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgeses. Beareth *per Fess*, Argent and Gules, three Roses counterchanged.



HERTFORD, the chief Town in the County so called, it is seated on the *Lea*, once a place of a larger extent, and of more beauty than at present. It is a Borough Town, electeth Parliament men, and is governed by a Mayor, nine Burgeses, sixteen Assistants, a High Steward, who is always a Noble man, a Steward of the Court of Records, and other Sub-Officers. The Arms belonging to the Town is, a Hart in a field, proper.



HEREFORD, the chief place in *Herefordshire*, being a City of great Antiquity, and of a pleasant situation. It is a large place, numbring six Parish Churches, and beautified with well built Houses. It enjoyeth large Immunities, sendeth Burgeses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, six Aldermen, a Common-Council, Recorder, &c. The Arms belonging to this City is, Gules, three Lions passant guardant, Or.



HUNTINGTON, well seated on the banks of the *Ouse*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge. It is a very large and ancient Borough-Town, of good antiquity, and of a greater extent than now it is, having formerly fifteen Parish Churches, which time hath reduced to four. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses; hath the election of Parliament men; and beareth for their Arms or Seal a Huntsman with his Dogg, Staff, &c.



CANTERBURY, the chief City in *Kent*, a place of great antiquity, being said to be built nine hundred years before the birth of Christ. It is graced with divers good buildings; hath for Divine worship fourteen Parish Churches besides its Cathedral, a spacious building. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and other Sub-Officers; enjoyeth large Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, and is well Inhabited and traded unto. The Arms of this City is, Gules, three Martlets, Or, on a Chief, Argent, a Lion passant guardant of the second.



ROCHESTER, also seated in *Kent*, an ancient City, no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the banks of the *Medway*, over which it hath a stately Stone-bridge, sustained by divers Arches. The City is not large, having but one principal Street, which is well inhabited by Tradesmen. It is governed by a Mayor, Court of Aldermen, Recorder, with other Sub-Officers, and hath the election of Parliament men. The Arms belonging to them is, Argent, a Cross, Gules, with an R in the Center, Or, in Chief, a Lion of *England*.



LANCASTER, pleasantly seated on the banks of the *Lane*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge; a Town of good antiquity, and at present indifferent large, containing several well ordered streets; its Houses are well built, but of no great trade, nor over-well inhabited. It is a Town Corporate, governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, twelve Brethren, four and twenty Burgesses, two Chamberlains, a Recorder, &c. and amongst its Immunities, sends Burgesses to Parliament. The Arms of this Town, Party per Fess, Vert and Gules, in Chief, a Quadrangle of Castles walled, Argent, and in a Base Lion of *England*.



LEICESTER, the chief Shire Town, pleasantly seated on the banks of the *Stour*; a Town more famous for its antiquity than beauty, being said to be built by King *Leir* 844. years before the birth of Christ. It is a Borough-Town, sending its Representatives to Parliament, and is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Sub-Officers. The Arms that this Town beareth is, Gules, a Cinquefoil pierced, Ermyne.



LINCOLN, pleasantly seated on the banks of the *Witham*, where it divideth it self into several streams, and is passed over by divers Bridges. It is a City of great antiquity, and hath been far more spacious and magnificent than now it is; for (according to *William of Malmsbury*) it was one of the best peopled Cities in the Island, and contained fifty Parish Churches, which now are reduced to fifteen. It is at present a large, well inhabited and frequented City, enjoyeth a good trade, is dignified with a See of the Bishop, enjoyeth several Immunities, sendeth Burgesses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, twelve Aldermen, a Recorder, and other Sub-Officers; and is a County of it self, whose liberties extend twenty miles in compass, and is called *The County of the City of Lincoln*. The Coat-Armour belonging to this City is, Argent, on a Cross, Gules, a Flower de Lis, Or.

STAM-



STAMFORD, seated on the edge of the County adjoining to Rutlandshire and Northamptonshire, from which it is parted by the River *Weland*. It is a fair, large, and well built Town Corporate, containing several streets, is beautified with well built Houses; for Divine worship hath six Parish Churches, is begirt with a Wall, is well inhabited and frequented, and enjoyeth a good trade, especially for Mault here made in great abundance. The Town is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and Sub-Officers, enjoyeth several immunities, and sends Burgeses to Parliament. The Coat of Arms belonging to this Town is, *per Pale*, Gules, three Lions passant guardant, Or, and Checky, Or and Azure.



MONMOUTH, the chief Town in the County so called, a place no less pleasantly than commodiously seated on the Rivers *Wye* and *Munnow*; a fair, large, well built, inhabited and frequented Town, enjoying large Immunities, sendeth Burgeses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, fifteen Common-Councillors, and other Sub-Officers. The Armorial Ensign of Honour belonging to this Town is, three Cheverons, furred mounted by a Fess,



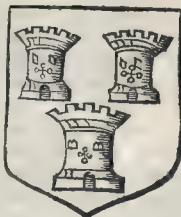
NORWICH, the chief place in the County of *Norfolk*, a City of great splendor and antiquity, which hath sufficiently withstood the shocks of ill Fortune; notwithstanding it is at present a fair, large, well built, populous and well frequented City, numbring thirty Parish Churches besides Chappels; enjoying a great trade, especially for its Stuffs, Stockings, and other Manufactures here made. It is a City which enjoyeth large Immunities, sendeth Burgeses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor and other Officers, and is dignified with an Episcopal See. The Coat-Armour belonging to this City is, Gules, a Castle triple-towered, Argent, in Base, a Lion of *England*.



NORTHAMPTON, the chief Shire-Town pleasantly seated on the River *Nyne*, over which it hath two Bridges: A large Town numbring 4 Parish Churches, and is now (since the late fire which almost consumed it to ashes) replenished with well built Houses, being in great likelihood to be more splendid than formerly. The Inhabitants enjoy a very considerable trade for an inland Town, especially for Leather and Shoes. The Town is governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, twelve Magistrates, a Recorder, with Sub-Officers, enjoyeth ample Immunities, and sendeth Burgeses to Parliament. The Coat-Armour belonging to the Corporation is, Gules, a Watch-tower on a Hill, proper, supported by two Lions rampant, Or.



PETERBOROW, a City in *Northamptonshire*, well seated on the River *Ansone* or *Nen*, over which it hath a Bridge which leadeth into *Huntingtonshire*. It is a City of great antiquity, but suffered much by the destructive hand of the merciless *Danes*. It is a place of no great extent, having but one Parish Church besides its Cathedral, but is replenished with well built Houses. Amongst its Immunities, it sends Burgeses to Parliament, is the See of a Bishop, and beareth for its Coat-Armour, two Keys in Saltire, between four crosses Croislets fitchee,



NEWCASTLE, commodiously seated on the banks of the *Tyne*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge, sustained by twelve Arches. It is a large Town, being about two miles in circuit, being environed with a strong thick Stone-wall, which hath seven Gates for entrance, with many round Towers and square Turrets; its Houses are well built, and its Streets fair and well ordered; for Divine worship hath four Churches; is a place very well inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen, and enjoyeth a considerable Trade both by Sea and Land, having several Vessels belonging to the Town; but is of chief note for its Coal-trade,

for which it is famous. It is a Town well served with Provisions; having two Markets weekly besides its Shambles. Here is an eminent Grammar School for the education of Youth. It is a Town and County of it self, being incorporate and governed by a Mayor, Recorder, ten Aldermen and a Sheriff, with several Officers attending the Mayor, as a Sword-bearer with a Cap of Maintenance, the Water-Bailiff with the great Mace, and seven Serjeants at the Mace; also the Town-Clerk, and Clerk of the Chamber, two Coroners, and eight Chamberlains. The present Mayor and Aldermen for the Year 1676. is, *Tho. Jenison* Esq; Mayor, *Sir William Blacket* Baronet, Alderman, *Sir Robert Shaftoe* Kt. Recorder, Serjeant at Law, *Sir Francis Anderson* Kt. *Mark Milbank* Esq; *Henry Maddison* Esq; *Henry Brabbant* Esq; *Ralph Jenison* Esq; *Thomas Davison* Esq; *William Carr* Esq; *Ralph Grey* Esq; and *Timothy Davison* Esq; Aldermen, *Henry Jenison* Esq; Sheriff. The Mayor hath his Common-Council consisting of six and thirty. Amongst the Immunities that this Town enjoyeth, it sends Burgeses to Parliament. The Arms belonging to the Town is, Gules, three Castles, Argent; their Crest is out of the Battlement of a Castle, Argent, a demy Lion rampant, Or, sustaining a Flag with St. George's Cross: their Supporters are two Sea-horses, Argent.

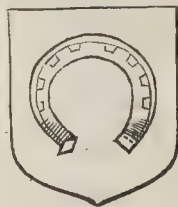


NOTTINGHAM, the chief Shire Town, of a pleasant situation, a large Town, beautified with well built Houses, hath fair Streets, and a spacious Market-place. It is a Town of great antiquity, as is evidenced by its many places of remark yet to be seen. It is a Town

well inhabited and frequented, enjoying a very good trade for an Inland Town; amongst its Immunities, sends Burgeses to Parliament, is governed by a Mayor, six Aldermen, two Sheriffs, with Sub-Officers; and beareth for their Coat-Armour, Argent, two ragged Staves in cross, Vert, between three Coronets, two in Chief, and one in Base, Or, the ragged Staff in Pale, passing through the Coronet in Base.



OXFORD, the glorious Seat of the Mules, a place of great antiquity, and at present a fair and stately City; adorned with well built Houses, and beautified with divers curious structures; as the King's Palace, now the Manor-House, the sixteen Colleges, eight Halls, the Schools; wherein is a famous Library, and a stately Theatre erected at the sole charge of *Gilbert Sheldon* late Lord Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. It is honoured with an Episcopal See, sendeth four Burgeses to Parliament, two for the University, and two for the City, and enjoyeth ample Immunities. It is a large City, numbring fourteen Parish-Churches besides its Cathedral, and of a pleasant situation on the banks of the *Ips*, and in a healthful Air, which makes it to be the better inhabited. The Arms belonging to this City is, Bendy wavy, Argent and Azure, an Ox, Gules, passing over a Ford, proper.



OKEHAM, the chief Town in *Rutland-shire*, seated in a rich Valley, an indifferent good and well inhabited Town. Here is an ancient priviledge or custome which the Inhabitants claim, that is, if any Nobleman enter within their Precinct or Lordship, as an homage he is to forfeit one of

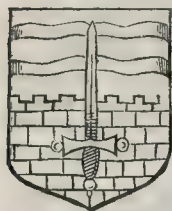
his Horse's shoes, unless he redeem it with money; and the truth of this is apparent by the many Horseshoes nailed up on the Shire-hall door; and their badge is a Horseshoe.



SHREWSBURY, the chief Town in *Shropshire*, pleasantly seated on the banks of the *Severn*, which encompasseth it on all parts, except towards the North. It is a place which for largeness, numbring five Parish Churches, besides a Chappel; neatness of

buildings, largeness and variety of street, and populousness, may be ranged with Cities in the first rank. It is a place of a great resort, enjoyeth a great trade, and is well inhabited both by the English and Welsh. It is governed by a Mayor, four and twenty Aldermen, and eight and forty Common-Council, and hath a Recorder,

corder, Steward, and Town-Clerk. It sendeth its Representatives to Parliament, and enjoys several Immunities. Their Coat-Armour is Azure, three Leopards heads, Or.



BATH, a City in *Somerſetſhire*, ſeated on the *Avon*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge. It is a place of great antiquity, as doth appear by the ſeveral Roman Inſcriptions and Images commonly found in the City Walls; and where the Abby now ſtandeth,

'tis ſaid, was a Temple conſecrated to *Minerva* the Goddeſs of Fountains and Rivers. This place is famous for its Baths, found good for the curing of Aches and other Diſtempers in the body of man, which doth occasion it to be well inhabited and reſorted unto. It is a fair, neat City, governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council, with Sub-Officers; enjoyeth ſeveral Immunities, ſendeth Burgeſſes to Parliament; and beareth for its Armorial Enſign of Honour, as is here depicted.

WELLS, another City in *Somerſetſhire*, of no large extent, but well inhabited, and of good account, being the See of a Biſhop, under whoſe Jurisdiction is that of *Bath*. Its build-ings are fair and good, its Cathedral a ſtately Pile of building, adjoining to which is the Biſhop's Palace. This City is governed by a Mayor, ſeven Maſters, ſixteen Burgeſſes, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, &c. and hath the election of Parliament men.



LITCHFIELD in *Staffordſhire*, a City of great antiquity and note in former times. It is indifferent large, containing three Pariſh Churches beſides its Cathedral, a beautiful ſtructure, adjoining to which is the Biſhop's Palace; its Houſes are well-built,

and its Streets well ordered. The government of the City is committed to the care of two Bailiffs and a Sheriff (which are elected out of four and twenty Burgeſſes) a Recorder, Town-Clerk, &c. it ſends Burgeſſes to Parliament; and beareth for its Coat-Armour in an Eſcocheon, a Landſkip with divers Martyrs in ſeveral manners maſſacred,



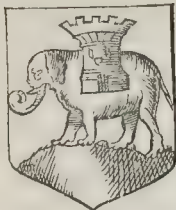
STAFFORD, the chief County-Town, where the Aſſizes and Sessions are held for the County. It is a fair Town, beautified with two Pariſh Churches, a Free-School, a fine ſquare Market-place, and other good Buildings, and its Streets are large and paved. It is governed by a Mayor and Burgeſſes, hath a Recorder, Town-Clerk, &c. it electeth Parliament men, and enjoys ample Priviledges. The Coat-Armour is Or, on a Cheveron, Gules, a true Lovers Knot of the fiſt.



IPSWICH, the chief place in *Suffolk*, which for its largeneſs containing twelve Pariſh Churches beſides *St. George's Chappel*, its divers Streets, populousneſs, and trade both by Sea and Land, may deſervedly be reckoned for a City. 'Tis a Town Corporate, well privileged, ſends Burgeſſes to Parliament, is governed by two Bailiffs yearly choſen out of 12 Portmen, and four and twenty Common-Council, alſo a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and other Sub-Officers. The Arms of this Town is, *per Pale* Gules and Azure, a Lion rampant, Or, between three Sterns of Ships, Argent.



CHICHESTER, the chief place in *Suſſex*, ſeated on the banks of the *Levant*, which at a ſmall diſtance loſeth it ſelf in the Sea. It is an indifferent large City, numbring five or ſix Pariſh Churches beſides its Cathedral. It is beautified with good build-ings and ſpacious ſtreets, eſpecially the four that lead from the four Gates of its Wall, and croſs one another at the Market place. It is a City endowed with many Priviledges, and ſendeth Burgeſſes to Parliament. It is governed by a Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and Sub-Officers; and beareth for its Coat-Armour, Guttee, Argent and Sable, on a Chief engrailed, Gules, a Lion of *England*.



COVENTRY, the chief place in Warwickshire, a City situated near the Centre of England, bounding the Campana from the Woodland, drawing in the advantages of both: Ancient, as *Arviragus* the Brittish King, made eminent by the Mercian *Leofrick*, famed by suc-

cessive Lords and Kings of England; heretofore intrusted with a Mint-Royal, graced with the Session of the highest Judicature, the *Kings Bench*, and styled *Camera principis*; favoured with a wholesome and temperate Air; its Approaches, *Avenue's* and *Ambient Walks*, grateful and pleasing to all beholders; for spacious and continued Cause-ways not equalled by any City in England, nor inferior to most for clean and well paved Streets, refreshing Springs, useful Aquaducts, and goodly publick Structures; once a famous Mart and Empory, resorted to for Commerce and Trade from Ireland, the Northwest and other parts of England; leaving us its large Vaults, Ware-houses, Cellarages, Drapery, Steel-yard, and publick Halls, as indications of its former opulency and splendour.

It offers to view, amongst other remarkables, four Steeples and three Churches, whereof two are Parochial, *viz.* *Trinity* and *St. Michaels*; that, an ancient well built Church, in form Cathedral, which being impaired by a late fall of its beautiful Spire, is since restored to its former lustre at a vast expence and charge; this, a stately, large, and brave enlightned Fabrick; a curious Shell, whose Content is one hundred yards in length, and seven and twenty yards in breadth, besides several Isles and Chappels both on the North and South sides thereof, supported by neat and slender Pillars, with five Isles, whose Steeple for tower and lofty tapering Spire gives place to none in England. *Black Church* (one of the three) is a solid Antique Structure, its form Collegiate, where Divine Offices are performed but at some Festivals in the year.

It hath gloried in a matchless Wall; and though its form was irregular for a defensible Fortification, yet was it built strong, broad, high, and large in circumference, now only guesed at by its ruins and its twelve lofty Ports or Gates yet standing.

No place compares with this City for a most beautiful Crofs of large dimensions and height, adorned with variety of Statues, Figures, and Sculptures, richly laid over with Gold, and set off with becoming Colours.

It hath (among others) one magnificent Hall called *Aula Sanctæ Mariæ*, fit for a celebrated Congress or Assembly.

Here is a fair Grammar School, founded by *John Hales* Esquire, yet styled *Schola Regis Henrici Octavi*; and another School of late erection for poor Children by Mr. *Christopher Davenport*, late Alderman. Appendant to both is a Library with learned Authors, both Print and Manuscripts; of which Schools the Mayor and Aldermen of this City are Visitors. The Hospitals are 2, well and plentifully providing for twenty Blue-Coats, eleven poor men in black Gowns, and two Nurses in the one, and eight other married Couples in Blue Gowns in the other, and a Nurse.

To it is annexed very large and rich Commons, great Annual Loans and Gifts distributed amongst poor young and hopeful Tradesmen, together with frequent remembrances of some noble Benefactor or other, who intrusted the City to dispose of their bounty to others, as among themselves, *viz.* forty pounds *per Annum* to *St. Johns Colledge* in Oxford, and forty pounds *per Annum* to several other Corporations.

Also near the said City, at a Pool called *Swanswell*, is a Spring which filleth a seven Inch Diameter, of which water the quantity of five Tun an hour is daily raised to the top of a Turret six and thirty foot high, by a stream out of the said Pool containing nine cubical Inches, which moveth an overshot Wheel and a triangular Crank with Ballances and Buckets, being an heaving or lifting Engine; from hence the water is conveyed into the Streets of the City and Houses of such Inhabitants as will and do take the said water at an Annual Rent. This Water-work was begun by *Thomas Sargenson* Mason, and *Bartholomew Bewley* Plumber; in the year 1630. and hath been since altered and put into the form it now worketh, in the year 1658. and so continued by *Thomas Bewley*, Son of the said *Bartholomew*, who is the present Proprietor.

The City is owner of a rich Delf or Mine of Coles near adjoining to it, which is hoped will in a little time add much to its Revenue, the present Undertakers using that method for the mastering of the Water, which the inadvertency of former Undertakers either could not contrive, or at least not effectually prosecute.

The staple Commodity of the place is Cloth; but to how low an ebb that trade is now come to, every place can report and competently judge, as well as this City.

Its Government consists of Annual Officers, ten Aldermen or Justices, with two standing Councils, *viz.* the Upper, the Second or Common-Council. The Annual Officers are the Mayor, Recorder, two Sheriffs, Steward, Coroner, two Chamberlains, two Wardens, and some other Attendant and Ministering Officers.

The Mayor is the eye of the Body, the King's immediate Lieutenant, having the precedence of

of all. Prince Henry himself, when in *Coven-*
try, refused to take the better hand of him
when modestly the Mayor offered it, saying,
He would not resume a right of his Fathers
Grants.

This Authority is Solitary or Social: Solitary,
as to be Clerk of the King's Market, Steward
and Marshal of the King's House, to be in Com-
mission for Arrays, and Head of the twelve
Companies. Social, in the upper Council,
which consists of Aldermen and some Candi-
dates for the Magistracy, where he orders and
manageth the particular Affairs and Revenues
of the City, distributes the bounty of Benefa-
ctors, sometimes calling in the Assistance of
the second Council, arbitrarily chosen by him
and his Brethren, out of the wealthiest and dis-
creetest Citizens, and consisting of five and
twenty, who are as Witnesses of their just ad-
ministrations, as well as Advisors, in all Ali-
enations of City Lands and Grants of other
nature.

The Aldermen are Justices of the Peace in as
full Latitude as any other, having ten Wards
or Precincts assigned them, with an Appropria-
tion of a Ward to each Alderman, as to some
respects; though otherwise every one is Jus-
tice throughout, both as to the City and Coun-
ty of the City, which is of large extent. Of
these Justices there are of the *Quorum* four,
viz. the Mayor, Recorder, and two eldest Al-
dermen.

The Mayor's *Insignia* are a Sword, a Hat of
Maintenance, a great Mace, and six smaller,
with a Tip staff, the Robes black, lined with
Furr, and on solemn and festival days Scarlet
lined with Foins.

The present Aldermen and Justices for the
year 1676. are *William Jelliff* Alderman, now
Mayor the second time; the Right Honourable
James Earl of Northampton one of his Maje-
sties Privy Council, Recorder; *Joseph Cham-*
bers, *James Nailor*, *Julius Billers*, *William*
Vale, *Ralph Phillips*, *Nathaniel Harryman*,
Thomas King, *Thomas Bewley*, *Abell Brooks-*
by, *Humphry Burton* Coroner, *Sir Richard Hop-*
kins Kt. Serjeant at Law, Steward.

As to the Rights, Immunities, Privileges,
when and by whom granted, together with all
other things coincident to this City, from its
first appearance to its ascending Grandure and
Declining or Cadency, they are most amply
and learnedly mentioned to our hand by the
Pen of the learned Mr. *Dugdale*, *Norroy King*
of Arms; to whom we refer the Reader.

The Arms belonging to this City are, parted
per Pale, Gules and Vert, an Elephant, Argent,
on a Mount, proper, bearing a Castle on his
back, Or.

WARWICK, the Shire-Town, of good
account, being the place where the Assizes and
general Sessions for the County are kept; it is
indifferent large, containing two Parish Chur-
ches, besides some demolished; its Houses are
well built, its Streets spacious and good; is a
place well inhabited, and enjoyeth a good
trade, especially for Mault. It is governed by
a Mayor, twelve Brethren, four and twenty
Burgesses for Common-Council, a Recorder,
&c. sends Burgesses to Parliament. The Arms
born by this Town is, a Castle triple-towered,
having on the dexter side the Sun in its glory;
and on the sinister a Crescent, on the top of the
two fronting Towers stand two Watchmen
with this Inscription upon the Ring of the
Seal, *Sigillum Ballivi Burgensium Warwic-*
ci.



APPLEBY (an-
ciently *Aballaba*) was
a City in the time of the
Romans, and the chief
Town in *Westmerland*
(as it remains still) at,
and before the *Norman*
Conquest; inasmuch that
the County took Name
from it, and was some-
times called the County
of *Appilby*. It is tra-
ditionally reported concerning this place, That
it was under the Jurisdiction of a Mayor, when
London was only govern'd by a Bailiff; which
how true it is, I shall not concern my self; but
the beginning of the Majoralty of *London*
(formerly governed by *Portgraves*) is common-
ly reckoned from the first year of *Richard* the
First: and *Appleby* had a Charter from *Henry*
the First (who was Son to the Conqueror) of
very great Privileges confirm'd by King *John*
(as is yet to be seen) and all the Kings of *Eng-*
land successively. It continued a place of great
account till 1176. (the 22 of *Hen. 2.*) at which
time it was utterly destroyed by the incursion
of the *Scots* under *William* their King, as
appears from a Stone in the School-Garden-
House. And it should seem then, in regard of
its Loyalty and Sufferings, this King took com-
passion upon it, and (in all probability) build-
ed their Church dedicated to *St. Lawrence*; and
for their Arms gave them his own Coat, with
an honorary distinction, Gules, three Lions
passant guardant in Pale, crowned, Or, with
this Inscription on their Seals, *SIGILLUM*
COMMUNITATIS BURGII DE AP-
PILBY; and on the Reverse *St. Lawrence*
on the Grid-Iron, kept down by force, and
burning in the Flames, from which ariseth a
Flag or Standard with three Lions (as before)
and the Devise this, *HIC FACET LAU-*
RENTIUS IN CRATICULA
POSITUS, to shew it resisted even unto
fire.

fire. Now this King Henry the Second was the first (as all Antiquaries agree) who bare for his Arms three Lions; and therefore it must needs be a great honour to the place, and undoubted sign or token of its Loyalty (a quality for which it now is, and ever was famous) that he should signalize it with his own Coat, distinguished only by an honourable addition of three Crowns. And though Mr. *Cumden* (whose footsteps Speed followeth) tells us, out of *William of Newburg*, That William King of the Scots took this place and Brough by a sudden surprise, a little before he himself was taken at *Aulawick* in Northumberland (which is very true); yet they are all mistaken in this, That these two places were not recovered till King John's time; for 'tis certain, The Scots (after the Country had got themselves into an Array) were beaten back, and their King taken Prisoner: And 'tis certain also, that though King John did bestow them on *Robert de Veteripont* for his good service; yet he recovered them not from the Scots, for they came into his hands (*propter transgressionem factam per Hugonem de Morevillā*) by reason of the forfeiture of *Hugh de Mervil* (a great man in those parts, and the same (if I mistake not) that killed *Thomas a Becket*) as was given in upon Inquisition taken at *Tork*, *die Jovis proximo post mediam quadragesimā Anno Regni Regis Edwardi 3.*

And notwithstanding this fatal overthrow, so much of the Town was continued, till the Reign of *Richard* the Second (who began in 1377) that it paid to the King in Fee-farm Rent twenty Marks *per Annum* at 2*d.* a Burgage, which amounts to two thousand two hundred Burgages, besides other Houses: But in 1388. (as appears by Records) *die Martis infesto Sancti Stephani Martyris* (which was about the eleventh of *Richard* the Second) it was so burn'd down and wasted by the Scots, that of that Rent, upon several Inquisitions found and returned, there remained to the King only two Marks *per Annum*, so that nine parts in ten were utterly destroy'd.

But notwithstanding this great devastation that was never repaired, it doth still retain its ancient Privileges, which are in every respect the same with *Tork*, as appears from the confirmation of *Henry* the Third (in whose time here was an *Exchequer*, called by the Name of *Scaccarium de Appleby*) and King *John's* Charter, which I have seen; wherein is expressed and firmly commanded, That his Burgers of *Appleby* shall have and enjoy all the Liberties and free Customes which his Burgers of *York* have, well and peaceably, freely and quietly, fully, wholly, and honourably (with a Prohibition, That none shall attempt to disturb them thereof); And also, That they shall be free from Toll, Stallage, Portage, and Lestage all England over; *præterquam in Civitate London, nisi forte Cives Eboræ quietantias inde habent*

libertates suas in Civitate London; which exception doth very much confirm and strengthen their Privileges to them.

The Corporation consists at present of a Mayor, with two Bailiffs, a Court of Aldermen, twelve in number, a Recorder, Common-Council, and Serjeants at Mace, with their Attendants: And (if the Town were able to bear it) might take the same Privileges with *Tork* in every thing, according to their Charter, which has been confirmed by all the succeeding Kings of *England*; and if, any would know what those Privileges are more particularly, I refer him to *Tork*, where he may possibly meet with satisfaction. In the mean time take these which are now in practice at *Appleby*, viz.

They have power to Arrest for any Sum without limitation.

To elect and send two Burgesses to Parliament.

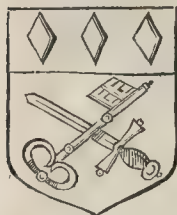
To acknowledge Statute-Merchant before the Mayor.

To take Toll both in Fairs and Markets.

To seize Felons goods, *Felones de se*, Waives, Strays, Forfeitures, and Escheats; all which do belong to the Mayor for the time being, who takes place of the Judges of Assize, as the Lord Mayor of *Tork* is wont to do.

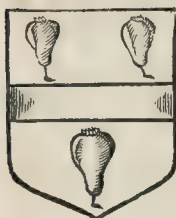
Their Aldermen are some of them Gentlemen of the Country, for the greater honour and credit of the Town, who in time of their Majoralty have their *Proprators* or Deputies there. The present Mayor and Aldermen for the present year are, *John Thwaites* Esquire, Mayor, *Lancelot Machell* of *Gackanthorp* Esq; who was first Mayor after the King's return, and tore in pieces *Oliver's* Charter in open Court, before he would accept of that Office, which he had declined all *Oliver's* time: *Richard Bratbwaite* of *Warcop*, Esq; and Justice of Peace, who contested with the Judges, and took place of them *Virtute Charitæ*, *Robert Hilton* of *Mortou*, Esquire, Justice of Peace, *Edward Musgrave* of *Askeby* Esq; Justice of Peace, *Thomas Warcop* of *Colby*, Gentleman, *John Routledge* of *Gent.* Alderman *Leonard Smyth*, Alderman *William Smyth*, Alderman *Robert Harrison*, Alderman *John Lawson*, Alderman *Thomas Robinson*, Alderman *John Atkinson*, which six last are all of *Appleby*.

Appleby was very eminent for its Loyalty in the late Civil Warrs, and most of the Aldermen (except those whom *Oliver Cromwell* obtruded upon them) suffered many imprisonments during his Tyranny; and so likewise did most of the Gentry round about: for it is the glory of the County of *Westmerland*, that there was not one Person of quality in it who took up Arms against his King, and but two or three in *Cumberland*.



SALISBURY, the chief place in *Wiltshire*, a City of great antiquity, and in the time of the *Romans*, of great fame; at present a fine, neat, and well built City, beautified with fair and well built Houses; its Streets are commodious and large,

hath a stately Minster or Cathedral, to which adjoyneth the Bishops Palace. It is a place well inhabited and frequented, enjoyeth a good trade, and amongst its Immunities sendeth Burgeses to Parliament. The Arms belonging to this City are, Azure, a Sword and a Key in Saltire, Or, on a Chief, Argent, three Lozenges, Gules,



WORCESTER, the chief Shire-Town, commodiously seated on the Banks of the *Severn*, over which it hath a fair Stone-bridge with a Tower upon it. It is a City of great antiquity, and at present of good account, being graced

with well built Houses and well ordered streets, is well inhabited, enjoyeth a good trade, especially for its Clothings here made in great quantities. It is a place of a good largeness, containing nine Parish Churches besides its Cathedral: It is governed by a Mayor, a Sheriff, six Aldermen, four and twenty principal Citizens, eight and forty Common-Council-men, two Chamberlains, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, &c. The Arms of this City is, Argent, a Fess between three Pears, Sable.



YORK, next to *London*, claims the Priority of all Cities in the Kingdom, a City of great antiquity and fame in the time of the *Romans*; nor hath it been much eclipsed in its lustre in all succeeding Ages, and is at present a large, fair, and beautiful City, num-

bring thirty Parish Churches, and adorned with many splendid Buildings, both publick and private; it is very populous, and much reformed unto, and inhabited by Gentry and wealthy Tradersmen. It is a City and County of it self, enjoying ample Immunities, sendeth Burgeses

to Parliament, is governed by a Lord Mayor, twelve Aldermen clad in Scarlet, two Sheriffs, twelve Common-Council, a Recorder, eight Chamberlains, and other Sub-Officers. It is a place of great strength, being encompassed with a strong Wall, on which are many Turrets and Watch-houses, and hath for entrance four Gates and five Posterns. The Coat of Arms belonging to this City is, Argent, on a Cross, Gules, five Lions passant guardant, Or.



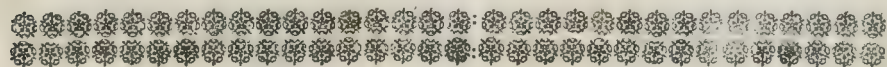
HULL, a Town of no great antiquity, but of considerable account, being very large (though containing but two Parish Churches) is graced with fair buildings and well ordered and paved streets, is very well inhabited and frequented by Merchants & Tradersmen,

having good store of Vessels belonging to the Town, and the more by reason of its Commodious Haven, Customs-house, and Key, its Inhabitants driving a considerable inland and beyond-sea Trade for divers good Commodities. It is a place of an impregnable strength, and that made so as well by Nature as by Art. It is a Town and County Incorporate of it self, electeth Parliament men, is governed by a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, a Common-Council, with other Sub-Officers, and have ample Immunities granted unto them. The Coat-Armour born by this Corporation is, Azure, three Coronets in Pale, Or.



RICHMOND, seated on the River *Suale*, over which it hath a Stone-bridge, which said River was by the ancient English esteemed very sacred, for that in it *Paulinus* the first Archbishop of *Tork*, baptized in one day above ten thousand men,

besides women and children. It is a large Town-Corporate, containing two Parish Churches, is graced with well-built houses, its Streets are paved and well ordered, hath a spacious Market place, is well inhabited by Gentry and Tradersmen, enjoyeth a good Trade chiefly for Stockings, and Woollen knit Caps for Sea-men. It is governed by a Mayor and Aldermen, with Sub-Officers, and amongst its Immunities sendeth Burgeses to Parliament. The Arms of this Town is, Gules, an Inner Bordure, Argent, over all a Bend, Ermyne.



A

T A B L E

OF THE

Contents or Heads

Of the severall

C H A P T E R S

I N T H E

T R E A T I S E

O F

Honour and Nobility.

FIRST PART.

HONOUR MILITARY.

O F Warr, and the causes thereof.	fol.3	Principles of Honour and Vertue that every	
Of Souldiers	4	Gentleman ought to be endow'd with	13
Of Embassadors or Legats	5	Of precedence	ibid.
Of Warr, and the inclination of the English to it	ibid.	Chap.II. Of the King, or Monarch of Great	
Of Captains, Generals, Marshals, and other		Britain	19
chief Commanders.	7	Chap.III. Of the Prince	24
		Chap.IV. Of Dukes	32
		The form of a Patent of the Duke of York,	
		temp. Jacobi.	33
		Ceremonies to be observed in the Creation of a	
		Duke	36
		Chap.V. Of Marquisses	37
		Chap.VI. Of Earls	39
		Chap.VII. Of Viscounts	44
		* A a	Chap.

T A B L E.

Chap. VIII. Of Lords Spiritual	45	<i>Knights of our Lady, and of St. George of</i>	
Chap. IX. Of Barons	48	<i>Montefa in Valencia</i>	127
<i>The definition of a Baron</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of St. Mary de Merced in Aragon,</i>	ibid.
<i>The Etymology of the name of a Baron</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of the Rosary in Toledo</i>	ibid.
<i>The antiquity and dignity of Barons, and the</i>			
<i>sundry uses of the Name</i>	49	<i>Orders of Knighthood in Flanders.</i>	
<i>The tenor and proper signification of the word</i>			
<i>Baron</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of the Golden Fleece, or Toison d'Or</i>	128
Chap. X. Barons of Tenure	50		
Chap. XI. Barons by Writ	52	<i>Orders of Knighthood in Portugal.</i>	
Chap. XII. Barons by Patent	56		
Chap. XIII. Privileges incident to the Nobility, according to the Laws of England	59	<i>Knights d'Avis</i>	129
<i>Certain Cases wherein a Lord of the Parliament hath no privilege</i>	65	<i>Knights of the Wing of St. Michael</i>	ibid.
Chap. XIV. Nobility and Lords in reputation only	68	<i>Knights of St. James</i>	130
Chap. XV. Of the Queen Consort, and of Noble Women	69, 70	<i>Knights of Christ</i>	ibid.
<i>Ladies in reputation</i>	75	<i>Orders of Knighthood in France.</i>	
Chap. XVI. Of Knighthood in general	77	<i>Knights of Jesus Christ</i>	131
Chap. XVII. Knights of the Garter	79	<i>Knights of the Passion of Jesus Christ</i>	ibid.
Chap. XVIII. Of Knights Bannerets	84	<i>Knights of the blessed Virgin Mary of Mount-Carmel</i>	132
Chap. XIX. Of Baronets	85	<i>Knights of St. Michael</i>	ibid.
<i>The president of the Patent of Creation of Baronets</i>	88	<i>Knights of St. Esprit</i>	ibid.
<i>The Catalogue of the Baronets of England according to their Creations</i>	91	<i>Knights of the Order of the Genet</i>	133
Chap. XX. Knights of the Bath	105	<i>Knights of the Crown Royal amongst the Friars</i>	ibid.
<i>A Catalogue of the Knights of the Bath made at the Coronation of King Charles II.</i>	107	<i>Knights of our Lady of the Star</i>	ibid.
Chap. XXI. Of Knights Batchelors	108	<i>Knights of the Thistle of Bourbon</i>	ibid.
<i>Observations concerning Knights Batchelors</i>	116	<i>Knights of the Porcupine</i>	134
<i>Of degrading of Knights</i>	117	<i>Knights of the Croissant of Anjou.</i>	ibid.
Chap. XXII. Knights of the round Table	118	<i>The Order of the Ermyne in Bretagne</i>	ibid.
Chap. XXIII. Knights of the Thistle, or of St. Andrew	120	<i>Degrees of Knighthood in Italy.</i>	
Chap. XXIV. Orders of Knighthood in Palestine and other parts of Asia	121	<i>Knights of St. Mary the Glorious</i>	135
<i>Knights of the holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem,</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of the Holy Ghost in Saxia at Rome</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights Hospitallers of St. John Baptist in Jerusalem, now called Knights of Malta</i>	122	<i>The Constantinian Angelick Knights of Saint George, formerly in Greece</i>	136
<i>Knights Templars</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of St. Peter at Rome</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of St. Lazarus</i>	123	<i>Knights of St. George at Rome</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of St. Bafs</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of St. Paul at Rome.</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of St. Katherine at Mount Sinai</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights called Pios at Rome</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of the Martyrs in Palestine</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of Loretto</i>	ibid.
<i>Orders of Knighthood in Spain.</i>		<i>Knights of the Glorious Virgin Mary at Rome</i>	137
<i>Knights of the Oak in Navar</i>	124	<i>Knights of Jesus at Rome</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of the Lily in Navar</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights de la Calza in Venice</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of the Band</i>	125	<i>Knights of St. Mark in Venice</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of the Dove in Castile</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of St. George at Genoa</i>	ibid.
<i>Ordo de la Scama in Castile</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of St. Stephen at Florence</i>	138
<i>Knights of the Lily in Aragon</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of the Knot in Naples</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of Mountjoy</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of the Argonauts of St. Nicholas in Naples</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of Acon or Acres</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of the Ermyne in Naples</i>	ibid.
<i>Knights of St. James in Galicia</i>	126	<i>Degrees of Knighthood in Savoy.</i>	
<i>Knights of St. Saviour in Aragon</i>	ibid.		
<i>Knights of St. Julian de Pereyro, or of Alcantara</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of the Annunciation</i>	139
<i>Knights of Calatrava in Castile</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of St. Maurice</i>	140
<i>Knights of Truxillo</i>	ibid.	<i>Knights of St. Maurice and St. Lazarus</i>	ibid.
		<i>Knights</i>	

TABLE.

<i>Knights of the Bear in Switzerland</i>	141	Chap. II. <i>Treats of the Cities and Shire-Towns of England.</i>	
<i>Degrees of Knighthood in Germany.</i>		<i>Counties</i>	<i>Towns</i>
<i>Knights of the Tironick Order of Prusia</i>	142	Berks	<i>Reading</i>
<i>Knights of St. Jerom</i>	143	Bedfordshire	<i>Bedford</i>
<i>Knights of St. George in Austria and Carinthia</i>	ibid.	Bucks	<i>Buckingham</i>
<i>Knights of St. Michael the Archangel</i>	ibid.	Cambridgeshire	<i>Cambridge</i>
<i>Knights of St. Anthony of Hainolt</i>	144	Cheshire	<i>Ely</i>
<i>Knights of the Tufin Order in Bohemia</i>	ibid.	Cornwall	<i>Chester</i>
<i>Knights of St. Hubert in Juliers</i>	ibid.	Cumberland	<i>Launceston</i>
<i>Knights of the Order of St. James in Holland</i>	ibid.	Derbyshire	<i>Carlisle</i>
		Devonshire	<i>Derby</i>
<i>Degrees of Knighthood in Swedeland.</i>		Dorsetshire	<i>Exeter</i>
<i>Knights of the Brician Order</i>	145	Dorsetshire	<i>Barnstable</i>
<i>Knights of Seraphins</i>	ibid.	Durham	<i>Dorchester</i>
<i>Knights of Amarantha</i>	ibid.	Ellix	<i>Durham</i>
<i>Knights of the Order of the Elephant in Denmark</i>	146	Glostershire	<i>Colchester</i>
		Hantsire	<i>Bristol</i>
<i>Degrees of Knighthood in Poland.</i>		Hertfordshire	<i>Bristol Merchants</i>
<i>Knights of Christ, or of the Sword-Bearers in Livonia</i>	147	Herefordshire	<i>Glocester</i>
<i>Knights of the white Eagle</i>	ibid.	Huntingtonshire	<i>Winchester</i>
<i>Knights of the Order of the Dragon ever thrown in Hungary</i>	148	Kent	<i>Southampton</i>
<i>Knights of the Order of the Sword in Cyprus</i>	ibid.	Lancashire	<i>Hertford</i>
<i>Knights of St. Anthony in Ethiopia</i>	149	Leicestershire	<i>Hereford</i>
<i>Knights of the Burgundian Cross in Tunis</i>	ibid.	Lincolnshire	<i>Huntington</i>
<i>Knights of the West-Indies</i>	150	Monmouthshire	<i>Canterbury</i>
Chap. XXV. <i>Of Esquires.</i>	151	Norfolk	<i>Rochester</i>
Chap. XXVI. <i>Of Gentlemen</i>	154	Northamptonshire	<i>Lancaster</i>
<i>The privileges of the Gentry</i>	156	Northumberland	<i>Leicester</i>
Chap. XXVII. <i>Of Yeomen</i>	158	Nottinghamshire	<i>Lincoln</i>
Chap. I. <i>The second Part of Honour Civil, treats of the Privileges, Coat-Armour, &c. of London, and the Cities and chief Towns Corporate in England</i>	161	Oxfordshire	<i>Stamford</i>
<i>London, its Government, Courts, &c.</i>	162	Rutlandshire	<i>Monmouth</i>
<i>The Names of the Lord Mayor, and Aldermen</i>	164	Shropshire	<i>Norwich</i>
<i>The Incorporated Companies of Merchants</i>	ibid.	Somersetshire	<i>Northampton</i>
<i>The chief Companies of London</i>	167	Staffordshire	<i>Peterborough</i>
		Suffolk	<i>Newcastle</i>
		Suffex	<i>Nottingham</i>
		Warwickshire	<i>Oxford</i>
		Westmoreland	<i>Orkham</i>
		Wiltshire	<i>Shrewsbury</i>
		Worcestershire	<i>Bath</i>
		Yorkshire	<i>Wells</i>
			<i>Litchfield</i>
			<i>Stafford</i>
			<i>Ipswich</i>
			<i>Chichester</i>
			<i>Coventrey</i>
			<i>Apleby</i>
			<i>Salisbury</i>
			<i>Worcester</i>
			<i>Tork</i>
			<i>Hull</i>
			<i>Richmond</i>

T A B L E.

*A TABLE of the Effigies and Atchievements of the Nobility
and Gentry in the Treatise of Honour Civil and Military.*

The Effigies of	{	the Duke of <i>Albemarle</i>	fol.9						
		the Earls of <i>Carlisle</i>	10						
		<i>Craven</i>	ibid.	E. of <i>Cardigan</i>				50	39
		the Lord <i>Bellasis</i>	ibid.	E. of <i>Carlisle</i> .				53	39
The Effigies of the Lord Chancellor <i>Finch</i>	{	<i>Bertram Alburnham</i>	ibid.	E. of <i>Carnarvan</i>				36	39
			14	E. of <i>Castlemaine</i>				80	39
			as	E. of <i>Glesterfield</i>				38	39
			Lord	E. of <i>Clare</i>				22	39
The Effigies of the Earl of <i>Shaftesbury</i> as Lord Chancellor	{		14	E. of <i>Clarendon</i>				48	39
				E. of <i>Craven</i>				54	39
His Majesties	{	Effigies	3						
		Atchievement	19						

DUKES.

The Effigies of the Duke of Buckingham Atchievements.	numb.	fol.	E. of Danby	
D. of Albemarle	6	32	E. of Derby	64 39
D. of Buckingham	5	32	E. of Denbigh	4 39
D. of Grafton	11	32	E. of Devonshire	20 39
D. of Monmouth	7	32	E. of Donegall	19 39
D. of Newcastle	8	32	E. of Dorset and Middlesex	76 39
D. of Norfolk	3	32	E. of Dover	12 39
D. of Richmond	10	32	E. of Downe	32 39
Prince Rupert	2	32	E. of Drogheda	79 39
D. of Somerset	4	32		74 39
D. of Southampton	9	32	E	
D. of York	1	32		

MARQUISSE.

Effigies of the Marquifs of <i>Wincheſter</i>	37			
<i>Atchievements.</i>			F	
Marquiſſes of <i>Dorcheſter</i>	3	37		
<i>Wincheſter</i>	1	37	E, of <i>Feverſham</i>	67 39
<i>Worceſter.</i>	2	37	E, of <i>Fingall</i>	75 39

E A R L S.

Effigies of the Earls of *Aylesbury* } *Burford* } 39 E. of *Guilford*, D. *Lotherdale* 62 39

Atchievements.

E. of <i>Airly</i>	77	39	E. of <i>Huntington</i>	6	39
E. of <i>Anglesey</i>	51	39			
E. of <i>Arlington</i>	57	39	I		
E. of <i>Aylesbury</i>	55	39	E. of <i>Leicester</i>	73	39

B

E. of Banbury	29	39	E. of Kent	3	39
E. of Bath	52	39	E. of Kildare	78	39
E. of Bedford		7			
E. of Berkshire	26	39			
E. of Brecknock D. of Ormond	47	39	E. of Langford	72	39
E. of Bridgewater	15	39	E. of Leicester	16	39
E. of Bristol	21	39	E. of Lincoln		9
E. of Bullingbrook	23	39	E. of Lindsey		31
E. of Burford	68	39	E. of Litchfield		61
E. of Burlington	56	39	E. of Londonderry		69

T A B L E.

M	Numb	fo.	N	numb.	fo.
E. of Manchester	25	39	Viscount Newport	11	44
E. of Marlborough	28	39	S		
E. of Mongrave	27	39	Viscount Say and Seal	3	44
N			Viscount Stafford	6	44
E. of Newport	37	39	Y		
E. of Northampton	17	39	Viscount Tarmouth	10	44
E. of Northumberland	65	39			
E. of Norwich	59	39	Atchievements of BISHOPS.		
E. of Nottingham	10	39	Canterbury	1	45
O			Chester	7	5
Earl of Oxford	1	39	Durham	6	45
P			Ely	8	45
E. of Pembroke	8	39	London	35	45
E. of Peterborough	33	39	Salisbury	4	45
E. of Plymouth	64	39	York	2	45
E. of Portland	40	39			
E. of Powis	60	39			
R			BARONS.		
E. of Renelaugh	71	39	The Effigies of the Lord Baltemore	48	
E. of Rivers	30	39	Atchievements.		
E. of Rochester	44	39	A		
E. of Rutland	53	39	L. Albergavenny	1	48
S			L. Allington	67	48
E. of Salisbury	13	39	L. Arundel of Trerice	59	48
E. of Sandwich	46	39	L. Arundel of Wardure	22	48
E. of St. Albons	45	39	L. Astley	43	48
E. of Scarsdale	43	39	L. Aston	65	48
E. of Shaftesbury	58	39	L. Audley Earl of Castlehaven	2	48
E. of Shrewsbury	2	39	B		
E. of Stamford	34	39	L. Baltemore	66	48
E. of Strafford	41	39	L. Bellasis	45	48
E. of Suffolk	11	39	L. Berkeley of Berkeley	4	48
E. of Sunderland	42	39	L. Berkeley of Stratton	52	48
E. of Sussex	66	39	L. Biron	36	48
T			L. Brook	24	48
E. of Thanet	39	39	L. Butler Earl of Aran	62	48
W			L. Butler Earl of Ossery	60	48
E. of Warwick and Holland	18	39	C		
E. of Westmoreland	24	39	L. Carrington	39	48
E. of Winchelsey	35	39	L. Chandos	17	48
VISCOUNTS.			L. Clifford	61	48
The Effigies of Viscount Falconbergh	44		L. Cornwallis	54	48
Atchievements.			L. Coventry	31	48
Viscount Brounker	14	44	L. Crew	57	48
C			L. Crofts	51	48
Viscount Camden	5	44	L. Cromwell Earl of Arglass	11	48
Viscount Conway	4	44	L. Culpeper	42	48
E			D		
Viscount Emula Lord Fairfax	15	44	L. D'arcy	6	48
F			L. De la Mere	55	48
Viscount Falconbergh	7	44	L. De la Ware	3	48
Viscount Fitzharding	16	44	E		
H			L. Eure	12	48
Viscount Hallifax	9	44	F		
Viscount Hereford	14	44	L. Finch Lord Chancellor	63	48
K			L. Fitzwater	7	48
Viscount Kilmurrey	13	44	L. Frecheville	58	48
M			G		
Viscount Mountague	24	44	L. Gerard of Brandon	47	48
Viscount Mordant	8	44	L. Gerard of Bromley	20	48
			L. Grey	26	48

L. Hatton

TABLE.

	H	numb.	fo.		BARONETS.	numb.	fo.
L. Hatton		37	48		Atchievements.		
L. Herbert of Cherbury		34	48		A		
L. Holles		53	48				
L. Howard		32	48				
	K			Atkins		5	85
L. Kingston		68	48	Aucher		47	85
	L				B		
L. Langdale		50	48	Bacon		3	85
L. Leigh		35	48	Banks		42	85
L. Lexington		48	48	Barnadiston		24	85
L. Lovelace		28	48	Bridgman		23	85
L. Lucas		44	48		C		
	M			Carteret		1	85
L. Maynard		30	48	Corbet		30,31	85
L. Mobun		33	48	Craven		10	85
L. Montague		25	48		D		
L. Morley		5	48	D'arcy		25	85
	N				F		
L. North		16	48	Forster		26	85
L. Norris		18	48		G		
	P			Gerard		6	85
L. Pagit		15	48	Gleane		19	85
L. Peire		19	48	Glynn		40	85
L. Poulet		29	48	Graham		41	85
	R			Grimston		2	85
L. Roberts		27	48		H		
L. Rockingham		46	48	Hammer		3	85
	S			Head		4	85
L. Sandis		9	48	Hobart		29	85
L. Stanhope		21	48	Holland		46	85
L. Stourton		8	48	Hunlock		39	85
	T				J		
L. Tenham		23	48	Jafon		20	85
L. Townesend		56	48		K		
	V			Lowther		34	85
L. Vaughan Earl of Carbery		38	48	Lucy		37	85
	W				M		
L. Ward		41	48	Mathews		12	85
L. Whartou		13	48	Mauleverer		7	85
L. Widdrington		40	48	Middleton		22	85
L. Windsor		10	48	Molineux		14	85
L. Willoughby		14	48	More		45	85
L. Wotton		49	48		O		
				Osborne		16	85
					P		
Atchievements of Women.				Percivale		33	85
Gam's		3	76	Peyton		9	85
Dutcheffs of Richmond		1	76	Puckering		11	85
Castle-Stuart		2	76		R		
Sedley		4	76	Ratcliffe		4	85
				Reresby		48	85
Effigies of Knights of the Garter.				Robinson		27,36	85
Earl of Arlington		3	79		S		
Marquifs of Worcester		2	79	Shaw		43	85
His Royal Highness Duke of York		1	79	Tempest		13	85
					V		
Effigies of a Knight Banneret.				Verney		28	85
Sir William de la More		84		Viner		17	85
					W		
				Walter		15	85
				Wheler		35	85
						W.	

T A B L E.

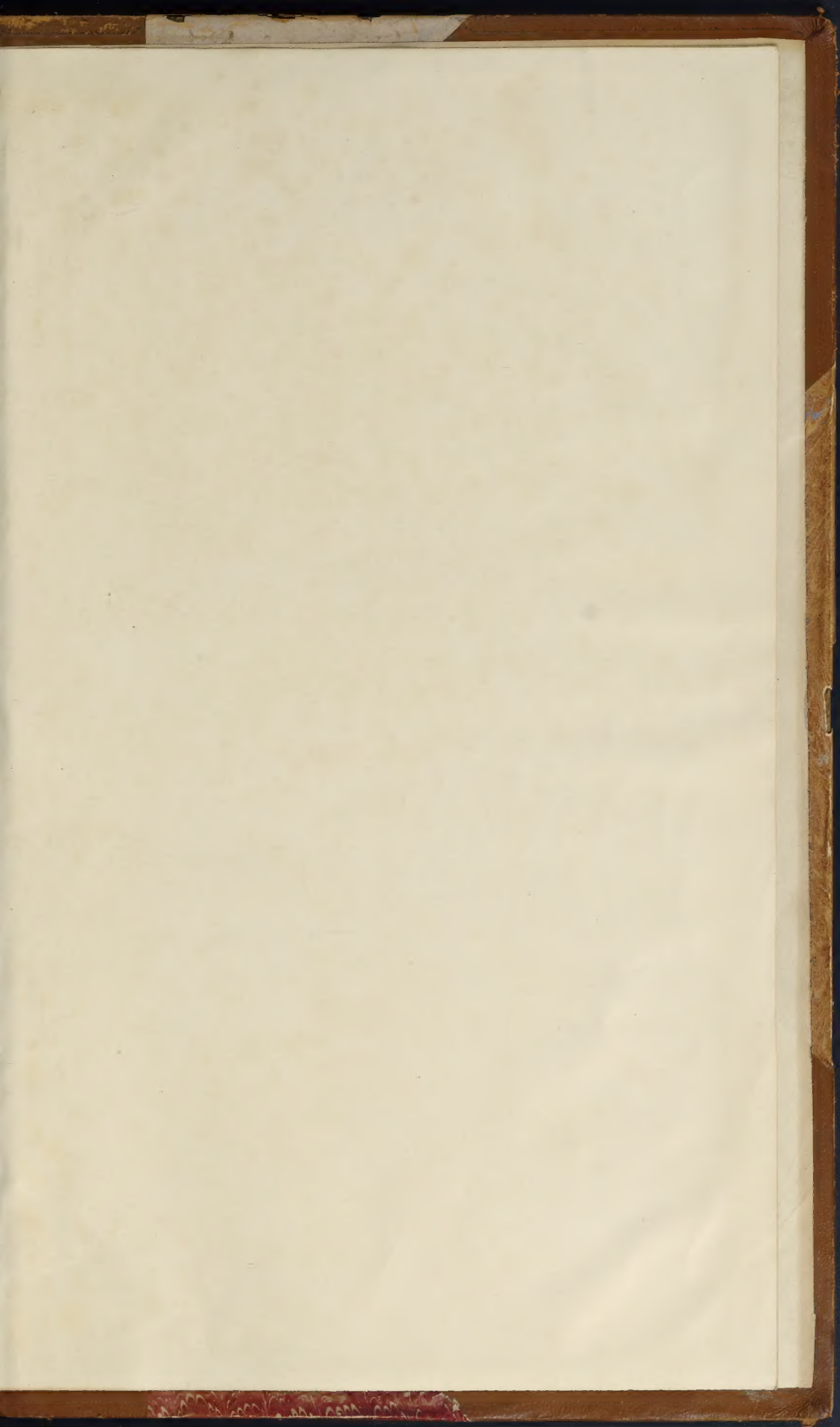
	numb.	fol.			Numb.	fol.
<i>Wilbraham</i>	32	85	<i>Theobalds</i>		44	108
<i>Williams</i>	32, 85	85	<i>Thompson</i>		29	108
<i>Wittewrong</i>	8	85	<i>Turnor</i>		31	108
<i>Wolstonholme</i>	18	85		W		
			<i>Waller</i>		16	108
			<i>Williamson</i>		1	108
			<i>Windham</i>		5	108
KNIGHTS.						
Atchievements.						
A						
<i>Atkins</i>	2	108				
B						
<i>Bennet</i>	3	108				
<i>Berkenhead</i>	13	108	<i>Armiger</i>		34	151
<i>Beverham</i>	48	108	<i>Arthington</i>		50	151
<i>Booth</i>	41	108	<i>Asburnham</i>		3	151
<i>Bratbwait</i>	26	108	<i>Arwood</i>		82	151
C				B		
<i>Chicheley</i>	22	108	<i>Barbon</i>		60	151
<i>Churchill</i>	30	108	<i>Beauvoir</i>		90	151
<i>Clayton</i>	19	108	<i>Bennet</i>		78	151
D			<i>Booth</i>		47	151
<i>Daniel</i>	6	108	<i>Bowen</i>		22	151
<i>Davies</i>	10	108	<i>Brabazon</i>		103	151
<i>Dolman</i>	23	108	<i>Brouncker</i>		105	151
<i>Drake</i>	14	108	<i>Burlafe</i>		85	151
F			<i>Burton</i>		41	151
<i>Fairborne</i>	27	108	<i>Butler</i>		19	151
H			<i>Byde</i>		47	151
<i>Hacket</i>	20	108		C		
<i>Hanson</i>	35	108	<i>Chetwynd</i>		16	151
<i>Harding</i>	45	108	<i>Clarke</i>		100	151
<i>Hustler</i>	33	108	<i>Clifford</i>		46	151
J			<i>Callingwood</i>		95	151
<i>James</i>	40	108	<i>Gollins</i>		108	151
K			<i>Colt</i>		35	151
<i>Kirke</i>	46	108	<i>Golwall</i>		24	151
L			<i>Coventrey</i>		1	151
<i>Langham</i>	28	108	<i>Coxe</i>		80	151
<i>Lowe</i>	39	108	<i>Crome</i>		92	151
<i>Lynch</i>	8	108	<i>Cudmore</i>		107	151
M				D		
<i>Marsh</i>	47	108	<i>Darnall</i>		33	151
<i>Maynard</i>	36	108	<i>Dereham</i>		30	151
<i>Middleton</i>	43	108	<i>Dive</i>		69	151
<i>Mompesson</i>	7	108	<i>Dixie</i>		61	151
N			<i>Doughty</i>		56	151
<i>North</i>	21	108	<i>Duke</i>		76	151
P				E		
<i>Pargiter</i>	15	108	<i>Egerton</i>		36	151
<i>Pelham</i>	9	108	<i>Evance</i>		91	151
<i>Peyton</i>	38	108		F		
<i>Pitfield</i>	42	108	<i>Feild</i>		8	151
<i>Player</i>	12	108	<i>Feltham</i>		70	151
<i>Prichard</i>	11	108	<i>Fleming</i>		13	151
R			<i>Foley</i>		73, 74, 75	151
<i>Raynsford</i>	17	108		G		
S			<i>Georges</i>		18	151
<i>Sheldon</i>	34	108	<i>Gilbertson</i>		23	151
<i>Shorter</i>	37	108	<i>Goodlad</i>		26	151
<i>Smith</i>	32	108	<i>Grant</i>		5	151
<i>Southwell</i>	4	108		H		
<i>Sympson</i>	24	108	<i>Harvey</i>		2	151
T			<i>Hoare</i>		72	151
<i>Talbot</i>	18	108	<i>Huitson</i>		58	151
					J. James	

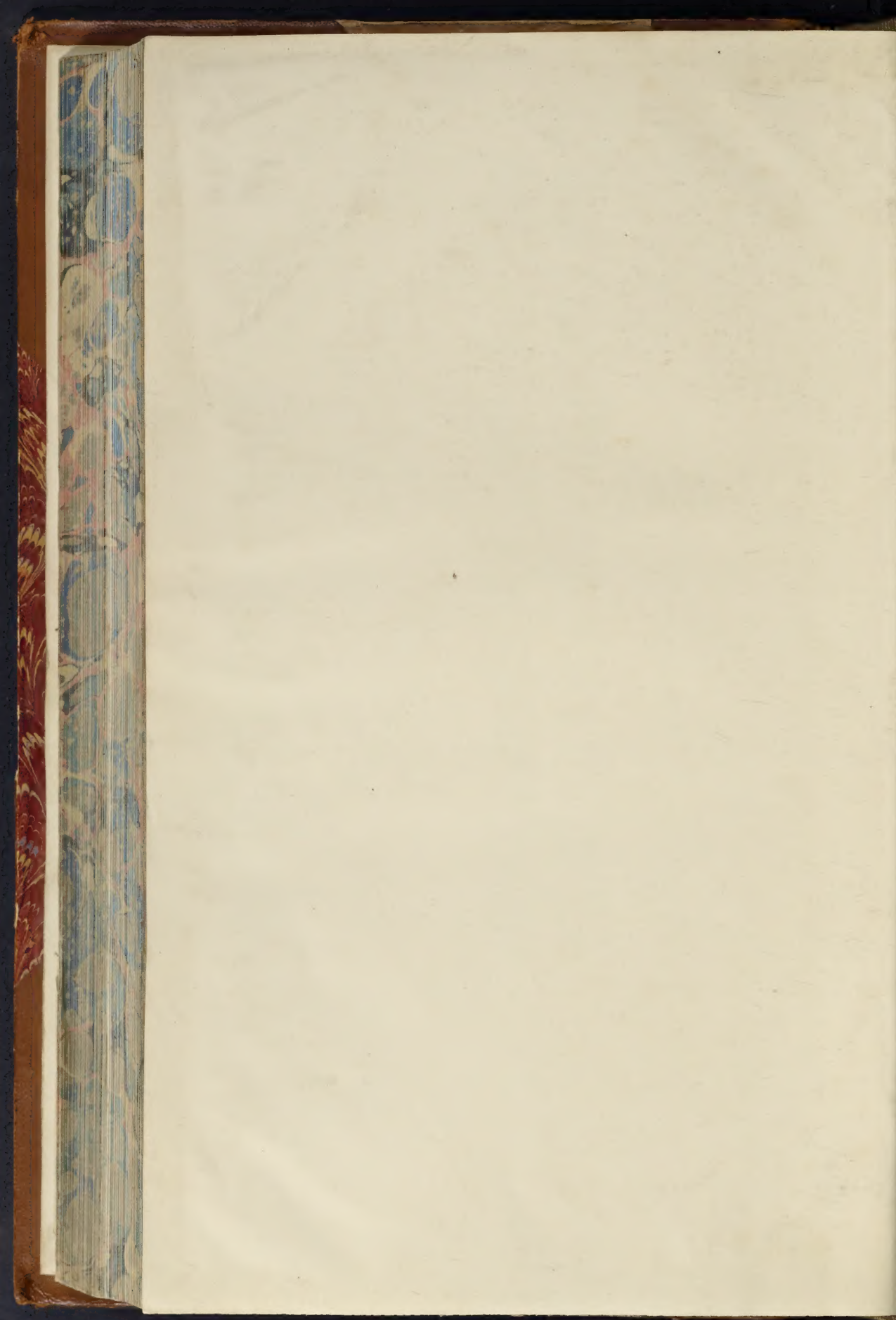
T A B L E.

	J	Numb.	fol.		T	Numb.	fol.
<i>James</i>		89	151	<i>Thompson</i>		81	151
<i>Inkledon</i>		27	151	<i>Thurland</i>		11	151
<i>Jolliffe</i>		49, 96	151	<i>Titus</i>		29	151
	K			<i>Tomlins</i>		59	151
<i>Keck</i>		86	151	<i>Twisden</i>		10	151
<i>Knicht</i>		38	151		V		
	L			<i>Vernon</i>		106	151
<i>Lamplugh</i>		40	151		VV		
<i>Lant</i>		32	151	<i>Walker</i>		77	151
<i>Legg</i>		7	151	<i>Warner</i>		84	151
<i>Lewkenor</i>		79	151	<i>Weld</i>		54	151
<i>Loggan</i>		20, 104	151	<i>Werden</i>		53	151
<i>Lucy</i>		86	151	<i>Wharton</i>		4	151
	M			<i>Wildman</i>		37	151
<i>Madden</i>		42	151	<i>Windham</i>		93	151
<i>Mariet</i>		15	151	<i>Winwood</i>		62	151
<i>Martyn</i>		98	151	<i>Worley</i>		9	151
<i>Marwood</i>		102	151	<i>Wythens</i>		71	151
<i>Micklethwaite</i>		66	151				
<i>Modyford</i>		51	151				
<i>Molefworth</i>		61	151				
<i>Mountague</i>		67	151				
	P						
<i>Pagit</i>		65	151	<i>Blome</i>	B	5	154
<i>Palmer</i>		99	151	<i>Bourne</i>		2	154
<i>Peck</i>		63, 64	151		E		
<i>Peirce</i>		88	151	<i>Eyre</i>		9	154
<i>Pepys</i>		17	151		F		
<i>Petryt</i>		39	151	<i>Farington</i>		10	154
<i>Pilkington</i>		21	151		G		
<i>Plott</i>		83	151	<i>Glover</i>		16	154
	R			<i>Gregory</i>		11	154
<i>Rawlins</i>		28	151		L		
<i>Raynsford</i>		44	151	<i>Lunde</i>		14	154
<i>Roberts</i>		12	151		M		
<i>Robinson</i>		68	151	<i>Mainstone</i>		1	154
<i>Rowe</i>		101	151	<i>Marshall</i>		13	154
	S				R		
<i>Sackville</i>		55	151	<i>Rowe</i>		3	154
<i>Sanders</i>		25	151		S		
<i>Seys</i>		31	151	<i>Shaw</i>		12	154
<i>Skelton</i>		14	151	<i>Stanley</i>		8	154
<i>Smith</i>		52	151	<i>Stratford</i>		15	154
<i>Stephens</i>		48	151		V		
<i>Stoughton</i>		45	151	<i>Vandeput</i>		4	154
<i>Strache</i>		97	151	<i>Vanbeck</i>		7	154
<i>Stringer</i>		94	151		VV		
<i>Swift</i>		43	151	<i>Whitwith.</i>		6	154

GENTLEMENS
Atchievements.

F I N I S.





R/EL/0
—
11/46

Special
Fold
92-B23019

THE GETTY CENTER
LIBRARY

